The London School of Economics and Political Science

2017/2018: Course Guides and Programme Regulations

UNDERGRADUATE

Programme Regulations  5
Course Guides  47

DIPLOMA

Programme Regulations  215

TAUGHT MASTER’S

Programme Regulations  219
Executive Taught Master’s Programme Regulations  291
Partnership Programme Regulations  299
Course Guides  309
Executive Taught Master’s Course Guides  691

RESEARCH

MRes/PhD Programme Regulations  741
MPhil/PhD Programme Regulations  751
Course Guides  781

LANGUAGE CENTRE COURSES

Modern Foreign Language Certificate Courses  819
English for Academic Purposes Insessional Support Programme  858

TEACHING AND LEARNING CENTRE COURSES

Undergraduate Learning Development Programme  863
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Part 1 (Associate Level)  863
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Part 2 (Full Level)  864
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Career Track  864
Undergraduate Programme Regulations
### BSc in Accounting and Finance

**Programme Code:** UBACT2  
**Department:** Accounting

**For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H) or ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory or ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>One of: MA100 Mathematical Methods (must be selected if ST102 taken under Paper 3) or MA110 Basic Quantitative Methods (must be selected if ST108 taken under Paper 3) * or an approved paper taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>AC211 Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FM212 Principles of Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or EC202 Microeconomic Principles II or EC210 Macroeconomic Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>One of: Either EC220 Introduction to Econometrics or EC221 Principles of Econometrics or MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18), LL209 Commercial Law or MA231 Operational Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student may take approved papers to the value of one unit from:
AC104  Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management
FM212  Principles of Finance *
MA103  Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
MA203  Real Analysis

Or courses to the value of one unit - to be discussed with the academic advisor

Year 3
9  ST302  Stochastic Processes (H) and
   ST304  Time Series and Forecasting (H)
10  ST301  Actuarial Mathematics: Life (H) and
   ST306  Actuarial Mathematics: General (H)
11  ST330  Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance
12  Courses to the value of one unit from:
   MA203  Real Analysis
   MA208  Optimisation theory
   MA209  Differential equations
   MA313  Probability of Finance
   MA318  History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics
   ST300  Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H) **
   ST303  Stochastic Simulation (H)
   ST308  Bayesian Inference (H) **
   ST312  Applied Statistics Project (H)

Notes
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
* FM212 could lead to an exemption of CT2 for students who have chosen AC104
** Either ST300 or ST308 needs to be chosen for exemption of CT6.

Students can replace Papers 10, 11 or 12 with subjects to the value of one unit approved by their tutor, but this will affect exemptions from examinations set by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

This programme is externally accredited by the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries. Further information is available on the Department of Statistics website lse.ac.uk/statistics/study/Prospective/UG-Programmes/exemptions.aspx.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BA in Anthropology and Law</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Programme Code:</strong> UBANLL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department:</strong> Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See note LSE100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**
No more than one unit taken under Papers 8 and 12 may be selected from Anthropology Selection List A.

**Anthropology Selection List A**
AN205  The Anthropology of Melanesia
AN216  Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments (H)
AN221  The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN223  The Anthropology of South East Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN237  The Anthropology of Development (H)
AN238  Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN240  Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN243  Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN244  Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN245  Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)
AN247  The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN250  The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN251  Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in Relation to Social Institutions (H)
AN252  Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
AN269  The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)
AN274  Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN275  The Anthropology of Revolution (H)
AN276  Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)
AN298  Research Methods in Social Anthropology (H)

An approved paper taught outside the Department

**Anthropology Selection List B**
AN200  The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
AN256  Economic Anthropology (1): Production and Exchange (H)
AN357  Economic Anthropology (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)

**Anthropology Selection List C**
AN300  Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology
AN301  The Anthropology of Religion

**Law Selection List**
LL201  Administrative Law
LL202  Commercial Contracts
LL203  Law of Business Associations
LL204  Advanced Torts
LL205  Medical Law
LL207  Civil Liberties and Human Rights
LL210  Information Technology and the Law
LL212  Conflict of Laws
LL221  Family Law
LL233  Law of Evidence
LL241  European Legal History
LL242  International Protection of Human Rights
LL250  Law and the Environment
LL251  Intellectual Property Law
LL253  The Law of Corporate Insolvency
LL257  Labour Law
LL259  Legal and Social Changes Since 1750
LL272  Outlines of Modern Criminology (H)
This programme is externally accredited by the Law Society. Further information is available from the Department of Anthropology either by emailing anthropology.enquiries@lse.ac.uk or accessing the Anthropology Department website lse.ac.uk/anthropology/degree_programmes/degree_programmes_home.aspx.

### BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics

**Programme Code:** UBBMS2  
**Department:** Statistics  
**For first year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

**Paper** | **Course number and title**  
--- | ---  
See note LSE100 | The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things  

**Year 1**

1. ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory  
2. MA100 Mathematical Methods  
3. **Either** EC100 Economics A* or EC102 Economics B §  
4. **Either** AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance or MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

**Year 2**

5. MA212 Further Mathematical Methods  
6 & 7. **Either**  
   - ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference and ST211 Applied Regression (H) and one half unit from the list below:  
   - MA203 Real Analysis (H)  
   - MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)  
   - MA209 Differential Equations (H)  
   - MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)  
   - MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)  
   - MA205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)  
   - MA226 Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)  
   - MA227 Survival Models (H)  
   - **Or**  
   - ST206 Probability and Distribution Theory (H) and ST211 Applied Regression (H) and one half unit from the list below:  
   - MA203 Real Analysis (H)  
   - MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)  
   - MA209 Differential Equations (H)  
   - MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)  
   - MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)  
   - MA205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)  
   - MA226 Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)  
   - MA227 Survival Models (H)  
   - **Or**  
   - **Courses to the value of one unit from:**  
   - AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance  
   - AC104 Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (if AC100 has not been taken)  
   - AC211 Managerial Accounting  
   - EC201 Microeconomic Principles I  
   - EC202 Microeconomic Principles II  
   - EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
   - FM212 Principles of Finance  
   - MA231 Operational Research Methods  
   - MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)  
   - MG206 firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)  

**Year 3**

9. **Courses to the value of one unit from the following:**  
   - ST300 Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)  
   - ST301 Actuarial Mathematics: Life (H)  
   - ST302 Stochastic Processes (H)  
   - ST304 Time Series and Forecasting (H)  
   - ST306 Actuarial Mathematics: General (H)  
   - ST308 Bayesian Inference (H)  
   - ST312 Applied Statistics Project (H)  
   - ST330 Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance (can only be taken in conjunction with ST302)  

10. **Courses to the value of one unit from the list below or from Paper 9 (above):**  
    - MA203 Real Analysis (H)  
    - MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)  
    - MA209 Differential Equations (H)  
    - MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)  
    - MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)  
    - MA300 Game Theory (not if MA301 also taken)  
    - MA301 Game Theory I (H) (not if MA300 also taken)  
    - MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)  
    - MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (H) (not available 2017/18)  
    - MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)  
    - MA313 Probability for Finance (H)  
    - MA314 Algorithms and Programming  
    - MA315 Algebra and its Applications (H)  
    - MA317 Complex Analysis (H)  
    - MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)  
    - MA319 Partial Differential Equations (H)  
    - MA331 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only) (not available 2017/18)  
    - MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H)  
    - ST307 Aspects of Market Research (H) (not if ST205 or ST327 is taken)  
    - ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach (not if ST307 is taken)  

11. **Courses to the value of one unit from papers 9 and 10 or from the list below:**  
    - AC211 Managerial Accounting  
    - AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control  
    - AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation  
    - AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management  
    - EC202 Microeconomic Principles II  
    - EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
    - EC321 Monetary Economics  
    - FM212 Principles of Finance  
    - FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Mathematics  
    - FM320 Quantitative Finance  
    - LL209 Commercial Law  
    - LL210 Information Technology and the Law  
    - MA231 Operational Research Methods  
    - MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)  
    - MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)  
    - MG207 Managerial Economics  
    - MG212 Marketing (H)  
    - MG302 Topics in Management Research (H)  
    - MG307 International Context of Management (H) (cannot be taken with MG303)
MG315  Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)

Students may also take certain unlisted courses, including a Language course at least at intermediate level, with the approval of the Course Tutor.

Any courses to the value of one unit from the options listed under Papers 9 and 10 or from the list below:

12 AC211  Managerial Accounting
AC310  Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
AC330  Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
AC340  Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
EC202  Microeconomic Principles II
EC210  Macroeconomic Principles
EC221  Principles of Econometrics
EC313  Industrial Economics
EC321  Monetary Economics
FM212  Principles of Finance
FM300  Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets
FM320  Quantitative Finance
ST202  Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (if not already taken under Paper 7)
ST226  Actuarial Investigations: Financial (H)
ST227  Survival Models (H)

Notes

§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics

Programme Code: UBMMS2

Department: Statistics

For second year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100  The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1

1 ST102  Elementary Statistical Theory
MA100  Mathematical Methods

Either

EC100 Economics A* or EC102 Economics B §

4 Either AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance or MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

Year 2

5 MA212  Further Mathematical Methods

Either

ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference and ST211 Applied Regression (H) and one half unit from the list below:
MA203  Real Analysis (H)
MA208  Optimisation Theory (H)
MA209  Differential Equations (H)
MA210  Discrete Mathematics (H)
MA211  Algebra and Number Theory (H)
ST205  Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
ST226  Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)
ST227  Survival Models (H)

Or

ST206 Probability and Distribution Theory (H) and ST211 Applied Regression (H) and courses to the value of one full unit from the list below:
MA103  Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
MA203  Real Analysis (H)
MA208  Optimisation Theory (H)
MA209  Differential Equations (H)
MA210  Discrete Mathematics (H)

MA211  Algebra and Number Theory (H)
ST205  Sample Surveys and Experiments (H) and ST211 Applied Regression (H) and courses to the value of one full unit from the list below:

Year 3

9

Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
ST300  Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)
ST301  Actuarial Mathematics: Life (H)
ST302  Stochastic Processes (H)
ST304  Time Series and Forecasting (H)
ST305  Actuarial Mathematics: General (H)
ST307  Aspects of Market Research (H) (not if ST205 or ST327 is taken)
ST308  Bayesian Inference (H)
ST312  Applied Statistics Project (H)
ST327  Market Research: An Integrated Approach (not if ST307 is taken)
ST330  Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance (can only be taken in conjunction with ST302)

10 Courses to the value of one unit from the list below or from Paper 9 (above):
MA203  Real Analysis (H)
MA208  Optimisation Theory (H)
MA209  Differential Equations (H)
MA210  Discrete Mathematics (H)
MA211  Algebra and Number Theory (H)
MA300  Game Theory (not if MA301 also taken)
MA301  Game Theory I (H) (not if MA300 also taken)
MA302  Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)
MA305  Optimisation in Function Spaces (H) (not available 2017/18)
MA310  Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)
MA313  Probability for Finance (H)
MA314  Algorithms and Programming (H)
MA315  Algebra and its Applications (H)
MA317  Complex Analysis (H)
MA318  History of Mathematics in Finance and Mathematics (H)

MA211  Algebra and Number Theory (H)
ST205  Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
ST226  Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)
ST227  Survival Models (H)

Or

ST205  Sample Surveys and Experiments (H) and ST211 Applied Regression (H) and courses to the value of one full unit from the list below:

MA103  Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
MA203  Real Analysis (H)
MA208  Optimisation Theory (H)
MA209  Differential Equations (H)
MA210  Discrete Mathematics (H)
MA211  Algebra and Number Theory (H)
ST206  Probability and Distribution Theory (H)
ST226  Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)
ST227  Survival Models (H)
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1.

Courses to the value of one unit from Papers 9 and 10 or from the list below:

- **AC211** Managerial Accounting
- **AC310** Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control
- **AC330** Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
- **AC340** Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
- **EC202** Microeconomic Principles II
- **EC210** Macroeconomic Principles
- **EC321** Monetary Economics
- **FM212** Principles of Finance
- **FM300** Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Mathematics
- **FM320** Quantitative Finance
- **LL209** Commercial Law
- **LL210** Information Technology and the Law
- **MA231** Operational Research Methods
- **MG203** Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)
- **MG206** Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
- **MG207** Managerial Economics
- **MG212** Marketing (H)
- **MG302** Topics in Management Research (H)
- **MG307** International Context of Management (H) (cannot be taken with MG303)
- **MG315** Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)

Students may also take certain unlisted courses, including a Language course at least at intermediate level, with the approval of the Course Tutor.

Any courses to the value of one unit from the options listed under Papers 9 and 10 or from the list below:

- **AC211** Managerial Accounting
- **AC310** Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control
- **AC330** Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
- **AC340** Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
- **EC202** Microeconomic Principles II
- **EC210** Macroeconomic Principles
- **EC321** Monetary Economics
- **FM212** Principles of Finance
- **FM300** Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Mathematics
- **FM320** Quantitative Finance
- **LL209** Commercial Law
- **LL210** Information Technology and the Law
- **MA231** Operational Research Methods
- **MG203** Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)
- **MG206** Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
- **MG207** Managerial Economics
- **MG302** Topics in Management Research (H)
- **MG307** International Context of Management (H) (cannot be taken with MG303)
- **MG315** Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)

Notes:

- Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
- LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

---

**BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics**

**Programme Code:** UBBMS2  
**Department:** Statistics  
**For third year students in 2017/18.**  
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)  
**Paper** Course number and title

---

**Notes**

- See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things
- **Year 1**
  - 1 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory  
    MA100 Mathematical Methods
  - 3 **Either** EC100 Economics A* or EC102 Economics B §
  - 4 **Either** AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance or MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

- **Year 2**
  - 5 MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
  - 6 ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H) and ST211 Applied Regression (H)
  - 7 Courses to the value of one unit from:
    - MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
    - MA203 Real Analysis (H)
    - MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)
    - MA209 Differential Equations (H)
    - MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)
    - MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)
    - MA231 Operational Research Methods
    - ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
    - ST226 Actuarial Investigations - Financial (H)
    - ST227 Survival Models (H)

- **Year 3**
  - 8 Courses to the value of one unit from:
    - AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance
    - AC211 Managerial Accounting
    - EC202 Microeconomic Principles II (only if EC102 has previously been taken)
    - EC210 Macroeconomic Principles (only if EC102 has previously been taken)
    - FM212 Principles of Finance
    - GV101 Introduction to the Study of Politics
    - GV101 Introduction to Geography
    - MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)
    - MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
    - MG207 Managerial Economics
    - MG302 Topics in Management Research (H)
    - PH201 Philosophy of Science
    - PS102 Social Psychology
    - SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
    - SC100 Microeconomics

- **Year 4**
  - 9 Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
    - ST300 Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)
    - ST301 Actuarial Mathematics: (Life) (H)
    - ST302 Stochastic Processes (H)
    - ST304 Time Series and Forecasting (H)
    - ST306 Actuarial Mathematics: (General) (H)
    - ST307 Aspects of Market Research (H) (not if ST205 or ST327 is taken)
    - ST308 Bayesian Inference (H)
    - ST312 Applied Statistics Project (H)
    - ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach (not if ST307 is taken)
    - ST330 Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance (can only be taken in conjunction with ST302)

- **Year 5**
  - 10 Courses to the value of one unit from the list below or from Paper 9 (above):
    - MA203 Real Analysis (H)
    - MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)
    - MA209 Differential Equations (H)
    - MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)
    - MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)
    - MA300 Game Theory (not if MA301 also taken)
    - MA301 Game Theory I (H) (not if MA300 also taken)
MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)
MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (H) (not available 2017/18)
MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)
MA313 Probability for Finance (H)
MA314 Algorithms and Programming (H)
MA315 Algebra and its Applications (H)
MA317 Complex Analysis (H)
MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)
MA319 Partial Differential Equations (H)
MA331 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only) (not available 2017/18)
MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H)
Courses to the value of one unit from Papers 9 and 10 or from the list below:
AC211 Managerial Accounting
AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organizational Control
AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
EC321 Monetary Economics
FM212 Principles of Finance
FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Mathematics
FM320 Quantitative Finance
LL209 Commercial Law
LL210 Information Technology and the Law
MA231 Operational Research Methods
MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)
MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
MG207 Managerial Economics
MG212 Marketing (H)
MG302 Topics in Management Research (H)
MG307 International Context of Management (H) (cannot be taken with MG303)
MG315 Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
Students may also take certain unlisted courses, including a Language course at least at intermediate level, with the approval of the Course Tutor.
Any courses to the value of one unit from the options listed under Papers 9 and 10 or from the list below:
AC211 Managerial Accounting
AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation
AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management
EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
EC211 Principles of Econometrics
EC221 Principles of Econometrics
Either EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
Or MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
Or Courses to the value of one unit from: MA203 Real Analysis (H) and an appropriate Mathematics second half module, with the permission of the Department Tutor
Or an approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics
Year 2
5 EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
6 EC221 Principles of Econometrics
7 Either EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
Or MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
Or Courses to the value of one unit from: MA203 Real Analysis (H) and an appropriate Mathematics second half module, with the permission of the Department Tutor
Or an approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics
Year 3
9 Either EC309 Econometric Theory or EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour or EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics
10 One from the Selection list below
11 Either a further paper from Paper 9 above
Or an approved paper from the Selection list below
12 EC331 Project in Quantitative Economics
In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute an outside paper for Paper 11. This outside paper should be both of an advanced nature and coherent with the student’s other choice of papers. Permission to take such a paper should first be obtained from the Departmental Tutor who must countersign the Additional Permission For m. Any subsequent revision to the student’s choice of papers must also be countersigned by the Departmental Tutor.

Notes
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
Programme Code: UBEM
Department: Economics
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 EC100 Economics A Or
EC102 Economics B §
2 MA100 Mathematical Methods
3 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory
4 An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics

Year 2
5 EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
6 EC221 Principles of Econometrics
7 Either EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
Or MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
Or Courses to the value of one unit from: MA203 Real Analysis (H) and an appropriate Mathematics second half module, with the permission of the Department Tutor
8 Either ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
Or an approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics

Year 3
9 Either EC309 Econometric Theory or EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour or EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics
10 One from the Selection list below
11 Either a further paper from Paper 9 above
Or an approved paper from the Selection list below
12 EC331 Project in Quantitative Economics
In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute an outside paper for Paper 11. This outside paper should be both of an advanced nature and coherent with the student’s other choice of papers. Permission to take such a paper should first be obtained from the Departmental Tutor who must countersign the Additional Permission For m. Any subsequent revision to the student’s choice of papers must also be countersigned by the Departmental Tutor.

Econometrics and Mathematical Economics Selection list
AC211 Managerial Accounting
AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management (Students may take only one of AC211, AC310 and AC340 in Year 3)
FM212 Principles of Finance
FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets (if FM212 taken in second year)
FM320 Quantitative Finance (if FM212 taken in second year)
EC210 Macroeconomic Principles (if not taken under Paper 7 above)
EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC307 Development Economics
EC310 Behavioural Economics
EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
BSc in Economic History
Programme Code: UBEH
Department: Economic History
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
2 Either EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B
3 EH102 Pre-industrial Economic History
4 An approved paper from outside the Department
   The unassessed course EH103 Making Economic History Count is strongly recommended for all first year students.

Year 2
5 EH237 Theories and Evidence in Economic History
6 & 7 Two from:
   EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity
   EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850
   EH211 Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (not available 2017/18)
   EH225 Latin America and the International Economy
   EH238 The Industrial Revolution
   EH240 Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context
8 Another course from Papers 6 and 7, or a level 200 or 300 course from outside the Economic History Department

Year 3
9 & 10 Two from:
   EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
   EH304 The Economic History of North America: from Colonial Times to the Cold War
   EH306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750
   EH307 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000 (not available 2017/18)
   EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries
   EH309 Slavery from Ancient Greece to the Gulag (not available 2017/18)
   EH325 Issues of Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth (not available 2017/18)
   EH326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries

Year 4
1 EH327 China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long-Term (not available 2017/18)
11 A further paper taught by the Department of Economic History from those listed under Papers 7 or 9 & 10
12 EH390 Dissertation in Economic or Social History

Notes § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

BSc in Economic History with Economics
Programme Code: UBEHWE
Department: Economic History
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 EC100 Economics A or
2 EC102 Economics B §
3 EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
4 MA100 Mathematical Methods
5 An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Economics and Economic History
   The unassessed course EH103 Making Economic History Count is strongly recommended for all first year students.

Year 2
5 Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or
   EC202 Microeconomic Principles II or
   EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
6 EH237 Theories and Evidence in Economic History
7 One from:
   EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity
   EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850
   EH211 Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (not available 2017/18)
   EH225 Latin America and the International Economy
   EH238 The Industrial Revolution
   EH240 Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context
8 An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Economic History and Economics (normally papers available to second and third year students) or a further paper from Paper 7 above

Year 3
9 One from:
   Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or
   EC202 Microeconomic Principles II or
   EC210 Macroeconomic Principles

Notes § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Either a further paper from Paper 7 above or a further paper from Paper 10 above

Notes § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute an outside paper for Paper 12. This outside paper should be both of an advanced nature and coherent with the student's other choice of papers. Permission to take such a paper should first be obtained from the Departmental Tutor who must countersign the Additional Permission Form. Any subsequent revision to the student's choice of papers must also be countersigned by the Departmental Tutor.

### BSc in Economics

**Programme Code:** UBECEH

**Department:** Economics

**For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MA100 Mathematical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>An approved paper taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>EC201 Microeconmic Principles I or EC202 Microeconomic Principles II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>EC210 Macroeconomic Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Either EC220 Introduction to Econometrics or EC221 Principles of Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>An approved paper taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9, 10, 11</td>
<td>Three from the Economics Selection List</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes** § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

* Only one of FM300 and FM320 may be chosen for Papers 9-11; students wishing to choose both must select the second as Paper 12.

### BSc in Economics and Economic History

**Programme Code:** UBECEH

**Department:** Economic History

**For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MA100 Mathematical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>One from: Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or EC202 Microeconomic Principles II or EC210 Macroeconomic Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Either EC220 Introduction to Econometrics or EC221 Principles of Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>EH237 Theories and Evidence in Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>One from: EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850 EH211 Africa and the World Economy, 1500-2000 (not available 2017/18) EH225 Latin America and the International Economy EH238 The Industrial Revolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes** § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

* Only one of FM300 and FM320 may be chosen for Papers 9-11; students wishing to choose both must select the second as Paper 12.
Economics Selection List A

Year 3
9 One from:
   Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or
   EC202 Microeconomic Principles II

10 One from:
   EC200 Monetary and Financial History since 1750
   EC201 Microeconomic Principles I (if EC220 taken)
   EC202 Microeconomic Principles II (if EC221 taken)

or EC210 Macroeconomic Principles

11 One from:
   EH301 History of Economics: How Theories Change
   EH304 The Economic History of North America: From Colonial Times to the Cold War
   EH306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750
   EH307 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000 (not available 2017/18)
   EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries
   EH309 Slavery from Ancient Greece to the Gulag (not available 2017/18)
   EH325 Issues of Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth (not available 2017/18)
   EH326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries
   EH327 China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long Term (not available 2017/18)

12 Notes
   § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
   LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Economics Selection List A

EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC304 The Economic History of North America: From Colonial Times to the Cold War
EC306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750
EC307 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000 (not available 2017/18)
EC308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries
EC309 Slavery from Ancient Greece to the Gulag (not available 2017/18)
EC325 Issues of Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth (not available 2017/18)
EC326 Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries
EC327 China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long Term (not available 2017/18)
EC328 The Economic History of South Asia, 1600-2000 (not available 2017/18)
EC329 Monetary and Financial History since 1750
EC331 History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC332 International Economics
EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics

BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics

Programme Code: UBEPPOWEC
Department: Geography & Environment
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 GY120 Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future
2 GY121 Sustainable Development
3 EC100 Economics A or
   EC102 Economics B §
4 MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and
   ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)

Year 2
5 GY220 Environment: Science and Society
6 GY222 Applied Environmental Economics
7 One from:
EH225 Latin America and the International Economy
GH227 The Politics of Economic Policy
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe
GV200 Economy, Society and Space
GV201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
GV202 Introduction to Global Development
GV205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space
GV240 Research Techniques (compulsory prerequisite for GY350 Independent Research Project)
IR200 International Political Theory
LL250 Law and the Environment
LL278 Public International Law
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
8 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I

Year 3
9 GY324 Environmental Governance
10 GY325 Environmental Economics
11 & 12 Two from:
   EC210 Macroeconomic Principles I
   EC315 International Economics
   EC325 Public Economics
   GY300 Theories of Development and Change
   GY301 The Political Geography of Development and the South
   GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning
   GY303 The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives
   GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
   GY306 Geographies of Race
   GY350 Independent Research Project (GY240 compulsory prerequisite)
IR203 International Organisations
IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations

Notes
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre’s extra-curricular courses.

BSc in Environment and Development
Programme Code: UBENDV
Department: Geography & Environment
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 GY120 Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future
2 GY121 Sustainable Development
3 GY100 Introduction to Geography
4 One from:
   Either EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B §
   AN100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
   EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
   GY100 Introduction to Political Theory
   GY103 Contemporary Europe
   GY140 Introduction to Geographical Research
   IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations

BSc in Finance
Programme Code: UBFI
Department: Finance
For all students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 FM100 Introduction to Finance (H) and
2 AC102 Elements of Financial Accounting (H)
3 EC100 Economics A or
4 EC102 Economics B §
5 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory
6 MA100 Mathematical Methods

Year 2
5 FM212 Principles of Finance
6 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or
7 EC202 Microeconomic Principles II §
8 EC220 Introduction to Econometrics or
9 EC221 Principles of Econometrics §
10 FM200 Financial Systems and Crises (H) and
11 FM201 Macro-Finance (H)

Year 3
9 FM301 Market Anomalies and Asset Management (H) (not available 2017/18) and
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of
Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or
Course(s) to the value of one unit subject to approval; no
ST302 Stochastic Processes (H) (if MA322 is not
taken) (not available 2017/18)
MA322 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H) (if
ST326 Financial Statistics (H) (not available 2017/18)
MA323 Computational Methods in Financial
Mathematics (H) (not available 2017/18) and
ST326 Financial Statistics (H) (not available 2017/18)
MA321 Risk Management and Modelling (H) (not available
2017/18) and
MA305 Advanced Asset Markets (H) (not available
2017/18)
An approved paper taught outside the Department of
Finance
Notes LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of
Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course
is compulsory but does not affect the final degree
classification.
* With permission from the BSc in Finance Programme
Co-Director.
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or
equivalent background. See course guides for further
information.

BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics
Programme Code: UBFIMAST
Department: Mathematics, Statistics
For all first year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-
year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of
ing things
Year 1
1 EC100 Economics A or
EC102 Economics B §
2 MA100 Mathematical Methods
3 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory
4 MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
Year 2
5 FM212 Principles of Finance
6 MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
7 ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
8 MA203 Real Analysis (H) and
ST213 Introduction to Pricing, Hedging and
Optimization (H) (not available 2017/18)
Year 3
9 FM320 Quantitative Finance
10 MA323 Computational Methods in Financial
Mathematics (H) (not available 2017/18) and
ST326 Financial Statistics (H) (not available 2017/18)
11 Two from:
MA321 Measure Theoretic Probability (H) (not available
2017/18)
MA322 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H) (if
ST302 is not taken) (not available 2017/18)
ST300 Regression and Generalised Linear Models (H)
ST302 Stochastic Processes (H) (if MA322 is not
taken)
12 Course(s) to the value of one unit subject to approval; no
further FM courses are permitted.
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or
equivalent background. See course guides for further
information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of
Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course
is compulsory but does not affect the final degree
classification.

BSc in Geography
Programme Code: UBGY2
Department: Geography & Environment
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-
year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of
ing things
Year 1
1 GY100 Introduction to Geography
2 GY140 Introduction to Geographical Research
3 Either GY103 Contemporary Europe or
GY120 Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future
or GY121 Sustainable Development
4 An approved paper taught outside the Department or
another paper from Paper 3 above
Year 2
5 GY2A0 Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and
Environmental)
6, 7 & 8 Three units from:
GY200 Economy, Society and Space
GY201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I
GY202 Introduction to Global Development
GY205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space
GY220 Environment Science and Society
GY222 Applied Environmental Economics
GY244 London's Geographies
Or an approved LSE taught option (either within or
outside the Department of Geography but not a
Language course)
Year 3
9 GY350 Independent Research Project
10, 11 Three units from:
& 12 GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change
GY301 The Political Geography of Development and
the South
GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and
Planning
GY303 The Geography of Gender, Global Perspectives
GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II
GY306 Geographies of Race
GY324 Environmental Governance
GY325 Environment and Development
One unit from Papers 6-8 (excluding an LSE taught
Outside Option)
Notes LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of
Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course
is compulsory but does not affect the final degree
classification.
Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not
permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2
and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are
encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre’s
extra-curricular courses.

BSc in Geography with Economics
Programme Code: UBGYWEC
Department: Geography & Environment
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-
year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of
ing things
Year 1
1 EC100 Economics A or
EC102 Economics B §
2 MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and
ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
3 GY100 Introduction to Geography
BSc in Government

**Programme Code:** UBGV

**Department:** Government

**For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

**Paper** | Course number and title
--- | ---
**Note** | LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GV101 Introduction to Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GV100 Introduction to Political Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

- Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
- LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
- Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses.

---

BSc in Government and Economics

**Programme Code:** UBGVEC

**Department:** Government

**For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

**Paper** | Course number and title
--- | ---
See note | LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GV101 Introduction to Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GV100 Introduction to Political Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>An approved course taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

- LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
- Level 1 courses and modern language courses are not permitted as part of this degree programme in Years 2 and 3. Students wishing to study a modern language are encouraged to take one of the LSE Language Centre's extra-curricular courses.
See note LSE100  The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

1. **EC100**  Economics A or EC102  Economics B &
2. **Either** MA110 Basic Quantitative Methods or MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
3 & 4  Two from: GV101  Introduction to Political Science GV100  Introduction to Political Theory An approved course taught outside the Department of Government and Economics

**Year 2**

5. EC201  Microeconomic Principles I
6. EC210  Macroeconomic Principles
7. GV225  Public Choice and Politics
8. One from: GV100  Introduction to Political Theory (if not taken in Year 1) GV101  Introduction to Political Science (if not taken in Year 1) An approved course from the Government List A (only if both GV100 and GV101 taken under Papers 3 & 4 above) An approved course taught outside the Departments of Economics and Government (only if both GV100 and GV101 taken under Papers 3 & 4 above)

**Year 3**

9. Any course from the Economics List
10. Any course from Government List A
11. **Either** GV390 Government Dissertation Option Or Courses to the value of one full unit from Government List B
12. **Either** EC220 Introduction to Econometrics Or Any course from the Economics List Or Any further course from Government List A Or An approved course taught outside the Departments of Economics and Government

**Notes**

§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### Government List A

- GV225  Public Choice and Politics
- GV227  Politics of Economic Policy
- GV245  Democracy and Democratisation
- GV247  Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
- GV248  Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
- GV249  Research Design in Political Science
- GV251  Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
- GV262  Contemporary Political Theory
- GV263  Public Policy Analysis
- GV264  Politics and Institutions in Europe

### Government List B

- GV302  Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
- GV306  Global Public Policy (H)
- GV307  Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GV308  Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GV309  Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective (H)
- GV311  British Government
- GV312  Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not available 2017/18)
- GV313  Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective (H)
- GV314  Empirical Research in Government
- GV315  Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
- GV316  Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
- GV317  The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
- GV318  Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
- GV319  Experimental Politics (H)
- GV320  Populism (H)
- GV325  Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GV335  African Political Economy (H)
- GV366  Political Economy of the Developing World
- GV398  Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral Psychology

### Economics List

- EC301  Advanced Economic Analysis
- EC302  Political Economy
- EC303  Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
- EC307  Development Economics
- EC311  History of Economics: How Theories Change
- EC315  International Economics
- EC321  Monetary Economics
- EC325  Public Economics

### BSc in Government and History

**Programme Code:** UBGVHY

**Department:** Government

**For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

**Paper Course number and title**

See note LSE100  The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

**Year 1**

1. **Either** GV101 Introduction to Political Science or GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
2. One from:
   - HY113  From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century
   - HY116  International History since 1890
   - HY118  Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800
3. **Either** the course not taken under Paper 1 or a further course from Paper 2
4. An approved course taught outside the Departments of Government and International History

Students may also take the following optional unassessed course which runs during Weeks 3, 4, 5, 7 & 8 of Michaelmas Term only:

- HY119  Thinking Like a Historian

**Year 2**

5. One from:
   - GV100  Introduction to Political Theory (compulsory if not taken in Year 1)
   - GV101  Introduction to Political Science (compulsory if not taken in Year 1)
   - An approved course from the Government List A (if both GV100 and GV101 taken in Year 1)
   - Any course from Government List A
   - Two courses from the History List A

**Year 3**

9. **Either** GV390 Government Dissertation Option * Or a course from Government List B
10. Any course from the History List B
11. **Either** Any course from Government List A Or a course from the History List B Or HY300 Dissertation *
12. **Either** Any course from Government List A or available 2017/18)
Any course from the History List A or List B
An approved course taught outside the Departments of Government and International History

Notes * The following courses are mutually exclusive and only one of them can be chosen: GV390 and HY300. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Government List A
GV225 Public Choice and Politics
GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democratisation
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV249 Research Design in Political Science
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe

Government List B
GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV306 Global Public Policy (H)
GV307 Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective
GV311 British Government
GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not available 2017/18)
GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective
GV314 Empirical Research in Government
GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
GV319 Experimental Politics (H)
GV320 Populism (H)
GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV335 African Political Economy (H)
GV366 Political Economy of the Developing World
GV398 Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral Psychology

History List A
HY200 The Rights of Man: the History of Human Rights
HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion
HY206 The International History of Cold War, 1945-1989
HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825
HY226 The Great War 1914-1918
HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
HY239 Latin America and the United States since 1898 (not available 2017/18)
HY240 From Empire to Commonwealth: war, race and imperialism in British History, 1780 to the present day
HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates

HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400-1800
HY245 The United States and the World since 1776

History List B
HY311 Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75) (not available 2017/18)
HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
HY319 Napoleon and Europe
HY320 The Cold War Endgame
HY322 Nazi Germany's War: Violence and Occupation in Europe, 1939-1945
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945
HY325 Retreat from Power: British foreign and defence policy, 1931-68 (not available 2017/18)
HY326 Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-1900 (not available 2017/18)
HY327 The Anglo-American Special Relationship, 1939-89
HY328 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion
HY329 Independent India: Myths of Freedom and Development
HY330 From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the Long Eighteenth Century

An approved course taught outside the Departments of Government and International History

EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth

For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1

Students take the following unassessed course which runs during Weeks 3, 4, 5, 7 & 8 of Michaelmas Term only:

HY119 Thinking Like a Historian

1 & 2 Two courses from the following:

HY113 From Empire to independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century
HY116 International History since 1890
HY118 Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800
EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth

3 Either a further course not taken under Papers 1 and 2 or an approved course taught outside of the Department.

An approved course taught outside the Department

Year 2

1 One course from the following:

EH238 The Industrial Revolution
HY200 The Rights of Man: the History of Human Rights

Rights Discourse from the Antigone to Amnesty International
HY221 The History of Russia 1682-1825
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400-1800
HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
HY319 Napoleon and Europe
HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825 (not available 2017/18)
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945
HY326 Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-1900 (not available 2017/18)
HY330 From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the Long Eighteenth Century

HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY206 The International History of Cold War, 1945-1989
HY221 The History of Russia 1682-1825
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400-1800
HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
HY319 Napoleon and Europe
HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825 (not available 2017/18)
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945
HY326 Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-1900 (not available 2017/18)
HY330 From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the Long Eighteenth Century
6 One course from Selection List A
7 One course from Selection List A or
One course from Selection List B or
EH225 Latin America and the International Economy or
EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850
8 An approved course taught outside the Department

Year 3
9 & 10 Two courses from Selection List A or Selection List B, one of which must be from Selection List B if not already taken as Paper 5 or Paper 7.
11 Either a further course from Selection List A or Selection List B not already taken or an approved course taught outside of the Department.
12 HY300 Dissertation

Notes
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

History Selection List A
HY200 The Rights of Man: the History of Human Rights Discourse from the Antigone to Amnesty International
HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825
HY226 The Great War 1914-1918
HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
HY239 Latin America and the United States since 1898 (not available 2017/18)
HY240 From Empire to Commonwealth: war, race and imperialism in British History, 1780 to the present day
HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates
HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400-1800
HY245 The United States and the World since 1776

History Selection List B
HY311 Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75) (not available 2017/18)
HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799
HY319 Napoleon and Europe
HY320 The Cold War Endgame
HY321 The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003
HY322 Nazi Germany's War: Violence and Occupation in Europe, 1939-1945
HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825 (not available 2017/18)
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945
HY325 Retreat from Power: British foreign and defence policy, 1931-68 (not available 2017/18)
HY326 Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-1900 (not available 2017/18)
HY327 The Anglo-American Special Relationship, 1939-89
HY328 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion
HY329 Independent India: Myths of Freedom and Development
HY330 From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the Long Eighteenth Century

BSc in International Relations
Programme Code: UBIR
Department: International Relations
For all first year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Year 1
1 IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations
2 HY116 International History since 1890
3 One from:
   GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
   PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
   SD100 Social Theory
4 One from:
   IR200 International Political Theory
   IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis I
   IR203 International Organisations
   IR205 International Security
   IR206 International Political Economy
5,6 & 7 Three of the following full-unit courses:
   IR200 International Political Theory
   IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis I
   IR203 International Organisations
   IR205 International Security
   IR206 International Political Economy
   IR216 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
   HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
   HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825
   HY226 The Great War, 1914-1918
   HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
   HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
   HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
   HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
   HY239 Latin America and the United States since 1898 (not available 2017/18)
   HY240 From Empire to Commonwealth: war, race and imperialism in British History, 1780 to the present day
   HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates
   HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
   HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400-1800
   HY245 The United States and the World since 1776

Year 2
8 One from:
   A further full-unit course from Papers 5-7
   EC100 Economics A
   EC102 Economics B
   EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth
   GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
   HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
   HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
   HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825
   HY226 The Great War, 1914-1918
   HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
   HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
   HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
   HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
   HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
   LL278 Public International Law
   Or a course relevant to the study of International Relations from outside the Department, approved by the candidate's Academic Advisor and the Departmental Tutor.
   Or an approved foreign language course from the following:
   LN100 Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
   LN101 Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
   LN102 Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
   LN104 Mandarin Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
   LN110 German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
   LN120 Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
   LN121 Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
   LN122 Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
   LN130 French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
   LN131 French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
   LN132 French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
   LN140 Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
   LN142 Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
   LN200 Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
   LN210 German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LN220</td>
<td>Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN230</td>
<td>French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN240</td>
<td>Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN250</td>
<td>English Literature and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN251</td>
<td>Comparative Literature and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN252</td>
<td>Global Literature and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN253</td>
<td>European Literature and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN270</td>
<td>Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN320</td>
<td>Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN330</td>
<td>French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN340</td>
<td>Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

9, 10 & 11 Three units from:
- A further full-unit course from Papers 5-7
- IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
- IR312 Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)
- IR313 Managing China's Rise in East Asia
- IR314 Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security
- IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
- IR317 American Grand Strategy (H)
- IR318 Visual International Politics (H)
- IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
- IR320 Europe's Institutional Order (H) + (not available 2017/18)
- IR321 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
- IR322 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (H)
- IR323 Gender and International Politics (H) #
- IR324 The Practices of Transitional Justice (H) # +
- IR325 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H) # +
- IR326 The Rule of Law: A Global History (H)
- IR347 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
- IR354 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)
- IR355 Economic Diplomacy (H)
- IR367 Global Environmental Politics (H)
- IR368 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
- IR369 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)
- IR373 China and the Global South (H)
- IR377 The Politics of Governance, Development and Security in Sub-Saharan Africa (H)
- IR398 Dissertation
- LL242 International Protection of Human Rights **

A paper relevant to the study of International Relations approved by the candidate's teachers from the Selection List below.

A further Language course from those listed under Paper 8 above at the intermediate, advanced or proficiency level.

Notes

§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

** Prerequisite for this course is LL278 Public International Law.

# Prerequisite for this course is IR200 International Political Theory.

+ Prerequisite for this course is IR203 International Organisations.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

---

**Selection List of Papers Approved by the Department as Relevant to the Study of International Relations**

- **EC230** Economics in Public Policy
- **EH225** Latin America and the International Economy
- **GV227** The Politics of Economic Policy
- **GV245** Democracy and Democratisation
- **GV247** Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
- **GV251** Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
- **GV262** Contemporary Political Theory
- **GV264** Politics and Institutions in Europe
- **GV202** Introduction to Global Development
- **GV220** Environment: Science and Society
- **GV301** The Political Geography of Development and the South
- **HY203** The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
- **HY206** The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
- **HY226** The Great War, 1914-1918
- **HY242** The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
- **HY319** Napoleon and Europe
- **LL250** Law and the Environment
- **LL278** Public International Law
- **PH203** Philosophy of the Social Sciences

Any other 200 or 300 level paper, not on the selection list, approved by the Departmental Tutor of the Department of International Relations.

---

**BSc in International Relations**

**Programme Code:** UBIR

**Department:** International Relations

For all second and third year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HY116 International History since 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>One from: GV100 Introduction to Political Theory, PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy, SO100 Social Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>An approved paper taught outside the Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

5. IR200 International Political Theory
6. IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis I
7. IR203 International Organisations
8. One from: EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B §

**Notes**

EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825
HY226 The Great War, 1914-1918
HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990
HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750 (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and Korea since 1840
HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992
HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
IR205 International Security
IR206 International Political Economy
LL278 Public International Law
Or an approved half unit from outside the Department of International Relations.
Or an approved foreign language course from the following:
LN100 Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN101 Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN102 Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN110 German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN120 Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN121 Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN122 Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN130 French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN131 French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN132 French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN140 Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN142 Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN200 Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN210 German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN220 Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN230 French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN240 Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN250 English Literature and Society
LN251 Comparative Literature and Society
LN252 Global Literature and Society
LN253 European Literature and Society
LN270 Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists
LN320 Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (not available 2017/18)
LN330 French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)
LN340 Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)

Year 3
9, 10 & 11 Three units from:
IR205 International Security
IR206 International Political Economy
IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR312 Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR314 Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security
IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
IR317 American Grand Strategy (H)
IR318 Visual International Politics (H)
IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
IR320 Europe’s Institutional Order (H) + (not available 2017/18)
IR321 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
IR322 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (H)
IR323 Gender and International Politics (H) #
IR324 The Practices of Transitional Justice (H) # +
IR325 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H) # +
IR326 The Rule of Law: A Global History (H)
IR347 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR354 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)
IR355 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR367 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR368 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
IR369 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)
IR373 China and the Global South (H)
IR377 The Politics of Governance, Development and Security in Sub-Saharan Africa (H)
IR398 Dissertation

LL242 International Protection of Human Rights *

A paper relevant to the study of International Relations approved by the candidate’s teachers from the Selection List below.
A further Language course from those listed under Paper 8 above at the intermediate, advanced or proficiency level.

Notes § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
* Prerequisite for this course is LL278 Public International Law.
# Prerequisite for this course is IR200 International Political Theory.
+ Prerequisite for this course is IR203 International Organisations.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Selection List of Papers Approved by the Department as Relevant to the Study of International Relations
EC230 Economics in Public Policy
EH225 Latin America and the International Economy
GV227 The Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democratisation
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe
GY202 Introduction to Global Development
GY220 Environment: Science and Society
GY301 The Political Geography of Development and the South
HY203 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)
HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989
HY226 The Great War, 1914-1918
HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History
HY319 Napoleon and Europe
HY320 Law and the Environment
LL250 Public International Law
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences

Any other 200 or 300 level paper, not on the selection list, approved by the Departmental Tutor of the Department of International Relations.

BSc in International Relations and History
Programme Code: UBIRHY
Department: International History
For all first year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
Students take the following unassessed course which runs during Weeks 3, 4, 5, 7 & 8 of Michaelmas Term only:
HY119 Thinking Like a Historian
1 IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations
2 HY116 International History since 1890
3 & 4 Two from:
HY113 From Empire to Independence: The Extra-European World in the 20th Century
HY118 Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800
Year 3

9  Either IR202 or IR203, not taken above

10 Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
IR205 International History
IR206 International Political Economy
IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR312 Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR313 Managing China's Rise in East Asia
IR314 Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security
IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
IR317 American Grand Strategy (H)
IR318 Visual International Politics (H)
IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
IR320 Europe’s Institutional Order (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR321 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
IR322 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (H)
IR323 Gender and International Politics (H)
IR324 The Practices of Transitional Justice (H)
IR325 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
IR326 The Rule of Law: A Global History (H)
IR347 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR354 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)
IR355 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR367 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR368 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
IR369 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)
IR373 China and the Global South (H)
IR377 The Politics of Governance, Development and Security in Sub-Saharan Africa (H)

11 One course from the following:
HY311 Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75) (not available 2017/18)
HY315 European Enlightenment, c1680-1799
HY319 Napoleon and Europe
HY320 The Cold War Endgame
HY321 The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003
HY322 Nazi Germany’s War: Violence and Occupation in Europe, 1939-1945
HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825 (not available 2017/18)
HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945
HY325 Retreat from Power: British foreign and defence policy, 1931-68 (not available 2017/18)
HY326 Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-1900 (not available 2017/18)
HY327 The Anglo-American Special Relationship, 1939-89
HY328 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion
HY329 Independent India: Myths of Freedom and Development
HY330 From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the Long Eighteenth Century

Notes
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

LLB
Programme code: UBLLL
Department: Law
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the Bachelor of Laws
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 LL104 Law of Obligations
2 LL105 Property I (H) and LL109 Introduction to The Legal System (H)
3 LL106 Public Law
4 LL108 Criminal Law

Year 2
5, 6, 7 & 11 Students take courses to the value of four full units.
8 Students must take at least three courses from Selection List A, and can take courses to the value of one full unit from Selection List B.

Notes
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Selection List A
AN226 Political and Legal Anthropology
LL201 Administrative Law
LL202 Commercial Contracts
LL203 Law of Business Associations
LL204 Advanced Torts
LL205 Medical Law
LL207 Civil Liberties and Human Rights
LL210 Information Technology and the Law
LL212 Conflict of Laws
LL221 Family Law
LL232 Law and Institutions of the European Union
LL233 Law of Evidence
LL241 European Legal History
LL242 International Protection of Human Rights
LL250  Law and the Environment
LL251  Intellectual Property Law
LL253  Law of Corporate Insolvency
LL257  Labour Law
LL259  Legal and Social Change Since 1750
LL275  Property II
LL278  Public International Law
LL293  Taxation
LL295  Media Law
LL300  Competition Law (Year Three students only)
LL301  Global Commodities Law
LL399 Full Unit Dissertation on an Approved Legal Topic (available to students in Year 3 only; cannot be taken in the same year as LL398) A course taught outside the Law Department, other than those on the exclusion list (only one can be selected over Years 2 and 3).

Selection List B
IR326  The Rule of Law: A Global History (H)
LL272  Outlines of Modern Criminology (H)
LL284  Topics in Sentencing and Criminal Justice (H)
LL398  Half Unit Dissertation on an Approved Legal Topic (available to students in Year 3; may be taken in Year 2 in exceptional circumstances with permission of the Departmental Tutor; cannot be taken in the same year as LL399)

This programme constitutes a qualifying law degree (QLD). QLDs are recognised by the Solicitors Regulation Authority www.sra.org.uk/consumers/consumers.page and the Bar Standards Board www.barstandardsboard.org.uk/ as meeting the requirements for completing the academic stage of legal education for solicitors or barristers. For further information contact the Law Department lawdepartment@lse.ac.uk.

BSc in Management
Programme Code: UB MG
Department: Management

For all first year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper  Course number and title
See note LSE100  The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1

1  Either AC102 Elements of Financial Accounting (H) or AC103 Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (H) *
   FM101  Finance (H)
2  EC100  Economics A or
   EC102  Economics B §
3  MA107  Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
4  MG105  Organisational Behaviour and Leadership (H) and MG104 Operations Management (H)

Year 2

5  Any two of the following:
   MG212  Marketing (H)
   MG213  Information Systems (H)
   MG214  Human Resource Management (H)
   MG207  Managerial Economics
   MG205  Econometrics: Theory and Applications
   Courses to the value of one unit from the Options List below.

Year 3

9  MG301  Strategy
10 & 11 Courses to the value of two units from the Options List below.
12 Courses to the value of one unit from the courses in the Options List below not already taken under Papers 8, 10 or 11, or any course from the following list:
   SO208  Gender and Society
   EC317  Labour Economics
   MA301  Game Theory (H) and one half-unit from the Options List
   LL232  Law and Institutions of the European Union
   Or (subject to approval by the Departmental Tutor) any other paper which is normally available only to second or third year students taught within the School or at other colleges of the University where practicable (see Outside Options). Conditions under which the Departmental Tutor will approve papers are given in the BSc Management student handbook.

Notes
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

* In Year 1 students choose between AC102 and AC103, on financial and management accounting respectively. Students MUST do ONE of these courses in Year 1; should they wish, they MAY choose to do the other in their second or third year as an option. All students are required to attend the first AC100 lecture to get an overview of the topics to be covered in each course. Students wishing to continue their studies with advanced financial accounting (AC330) in the second or third year should be advised to take AC102 in the first year. Students wishing to continue with advanced management accounting (e.g. AC211, AC310) in the second and third year should be advised to take AC103 in the first year. Should they wish to do both AC102 and AC103 in the course of their degree programme, it is recommended that they opt for the financial accounting unit (AC102) in the first year to ease their way through the management accounting and financial management unit (AC103).

Options List

Accounting
   AC102  Elements of Financial Accounting (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)
   AC103  Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)
   AC211  Managerial Accounting
   AC310  Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
   AC330  Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation

Economics and Economic History
   EC210  Macroeconomic Principles
   EH240  Business and Economic Performance Since 1945: Britain in International Context

Finance
   FM212  Principles of Finance
   FM300  Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets

Information Systems
   MG208  Business Transformation and Project Management (H)
   MG209  E-business (H)
   MG213  Information Systems (H) (if not taken under Paper 5)
   MG304  Digital Platform Innovation (H) (not available 2017/18)

Law
   LL209  Commercial Law

Management Science and Methodology
   MA207  Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)
   MA231  Operational Research Methods
   MA331  Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only) (not available 2017/18)
   MG202  Analytical Methods for Management (not available 2017/18)
   MG308  Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H)
MG310  Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H) (third year only)
MG311  Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (third year only) (not available 2017/18)
ST201  Statistical Models and Data Analysis (H)
ST205  Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)

Managerial Economics and Strategy
MG206  Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
MG228  Managing the Stone-Age Brain (H)
MG302  Topics in Management Research (H)
MG303  International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H) (Cannot be taken with MG307)
MG305  Innovation and Technology Management (H)
MG307  International Context of Management (H) (Cannot be taken with MG303)

Marketing
MG212  Marketing (H) (if not taken under Paper 5)
MG315  Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
ST307  Aspects of Market Research (H)
ST327  Market Research: An Integrated Approach

Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations
MG210  Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG214  Human Resource Management (H) (if not taken under Paper 5)
MG306  Managing Diversity in Organizations (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG309  International Human Resource Management (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG312  Extreme Organisational Behaviour: Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts (H)

Philosophy
PH225  Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH332  Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H) (available to second year students with permission from the lecturer)

BSc in Management
Programme Code: UBMG

Department: Management

For all second and third year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper  Course number and title
See note

Year 1
1  Either AC102 Elements of Financial Accounting (H) or AC103 Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (H) *
   MG101  Core Business Disciplines: Finance and Operations Management (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   EC100  Economics A
   EC102  Economics B §
2
3  MA107  Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
4  MG100  Leadership and Communication in Teams (H) (withdrawn 2017/18) and MG102 Organisational Behaviour (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)

Year 2
5  Any two of the following:
   MG212  Marketing (H)
   MG213  Information Systems (H)
   MG214  Human Resource Management (H)
6
7  MG207  Managerial Economics
8  Courses to the value of one unit from the Options List below.

Year 3
9  MG301  Strategy
10 &11 Courses to the value of two units from the Options List below.
12 Courses to the value of one unit from the courses in the Options List below not already taken under Papers 8, 10 or 11, or any course from the following list:
   SO208  Gender and Society
   EC317  Labour Economics
   MA301  Game Theory (H) and one half-unit from the options list
   LL232  Law and Institutions of the European Union
   Or (subject to approval by the Departmental Tutor) any other paper which is normally available only to second or third year students taught within the School or at other colleges of the University where practicable (see Outside Options). Conditions under which the Departmental Tutor will approve papers are given in the BSc Management student handbook.

Notes
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
* In Year 1 students choose between AC102 and AC103, on financial and management accounting respectively. Students MUST do ONE of these courses in Year 1; should they wish, they MAY choose to do the other in their second or third year as an option. All students are required to attend the first AC100 lecture to get an overview of the topics to be covered in each course. Students wishing to continue their studies with advanced financial accounting (AC330) in the second or third year should be advised to take AC102 in the first year. Students wishing to continue with advanced management accounting (e.g. AC211, AC310) in the second and third year should be advised to take AC103 in the first year. Should they wish to do both AC102 and AC103 in the course of their degree programme, it is recommended that they opt for the financial accounting unit (AC102) in the first year to ease their way through the management accounting and financial management unit (AC103).

Options List

Accounting
AC102  Elements of Financial Accounting (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)
AC103  Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)
AC211  Managerial Accounting
AC310  Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control
AC330  Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation

Economics and Economic History
EC210  Macroeconomic Principles
EC313  Industrial Economics
EH240  Business and Economic Performance Since 1945: Britain in International Context

Finance
FM212  Principles of Finance
FM300  Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets

Information Systems
MG208  Business Transformation and Project Management (H)
MG209  E-business (H)
MG213  Information Systems (H) (if not taken under Paper 5)
MG304  Digital Platform Innovation (H) (not available 2017/18)

Law
LL209  Commercial Law

Management Science and Methodology
MA207  Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)
MA231  Operational Research Methods
MA331 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (third year only) (not available 2017/18)
MG202 Analytical Methods for Management (not available 2017/18)
MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H)
MG310 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H) (third year only)
MG311 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (third year only) (not available 2017/18)
ST201 Statistical Models and Data Analysis (H)
ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)

Managerial Economics and Strategy
MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
MG228 Managing the Stone-Age Brain (H)
MG302 Topics in Management Research (H)
MG303 International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H) (Cannot be taken with MG307)
MG305 Innovation and Technology Management (H)
MG307 International Context of Management (H) (Cannot be taken with MG303)

Marketing
MG212 Marketing (H) (if not taken under Paper 5)
MG315 Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
ST307 Aspects of Market Research (H)
ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach

Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations
MG210 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG214 Human Resource Management (H) (if not taken under Paper 5)
MG306 Managing Diversity in Organizations (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG309 International Human Resource Management (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG312 Extreme Organisational Behaviour: Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts (H)

Philosophy
PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H) (available to second year students with permission from the lecturer)

BSc in Mathematics and Economics

Programme Code: UBMAEC
Department: Mathematics

For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 EC100 Economics A or
EC102 Economics B §
2 MA100 Mathematical Methods
3 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory
4 MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

Year 2
5 Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or
EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
6 MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
7 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles or EC221 Principles of Econometrics or FM212 Principles of Finance
8 MA203 Real Analysis (H)
And one of (i) MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) or
(ii) MA209 Differential Equations (H) or
(iii) MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) or
(iv) MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)

Year 3
9 One from:
EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis (if EC210 was taken under Paper 7)

EC302 Political Economy
EC309 Econometric Theory (if EC221 was taken under Paper 7)
EC310 Behavioural Economics
EC313 Industrial Economics
EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour
EC321 Monetary Economics (if EC210 was taken under Paper 7)
EC325 Public Economics
EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics (if EC221 was taken under Paper 7)

10 Courses to the value of one unit from the following, but no more than one from MA208/MA209/MA210/MA211:
MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) (if not taken under Paper 8 above or Paper 12 below)
MA209 Differential Equations (H) (if not taken under Paper 8 above or Paper 12 below)
MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) (if not taken under Paper 8 above or Paper 12 below)
MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)
MA301 Game Theory I (H) (not to be taken with MA300 under Paper 11 below)
MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems (H)
MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (H) (not available 2017/18)
MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation (H)
MA313 Probability for Finance (H)
MA314 Algorithms and Programming (H)
MA315 Algebra and its Applications (H)
MA316 Graph Theory (H)
MA317 Complex Analysis (H)
MA319 Partial Differential Equations (H)
MA320 Mathematics of Networks (H)

11 If FM212 was taken as Paper 7 then:
Either EC210 Macroeconomic Principles or
EC221 Principles of Econometrics
If EC210 or EC221 was taken under Paper 7 then one from:
EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
EC221 Principles of Econometrics
MA300 Game Theory (not to be taken with MA301 under Paper 10 above)
FM212 Principles of Finance
FM320 Quantitative Finance
ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
Any paper listed under Paper 9 (if not already taken under Paper 9)

Another third year paper in Mathematics or Economics (MA3**) with the approval of the Departmental Tutor.

12 A further paper to the value of one unit from Papers 10 and 11. Note that no more than one from MA208/MA209/MA210/MA211 can be taken in Year 3. Also including:
MA231 Operational Research Methods
MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)
Any other paper approved by the Departmental Tutor.

Notes § Course allocation dependent on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
### BSc in Mathematics with Economics

**Programme Code:** UBMAWEC  
**Department:** Mathematics  

For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees).

**Paper** | **Course number and title**  
---|---  
See note LSE100 | The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things  
**Year 1** |  
1 | EC100 Economics A or  
   | EC102 Economics B  
2 | MA100 Mathematical Methods  
3 | ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory  
4 | MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics  
**Year 2** |  
5 | Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or  
   | EC202 Microeconomic Principles II  
6 | MA212 Further Mathematical Methods  
7 | MA203 Real Analysis (H) and  
   | MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) or  
   | MA209 Differential Equations (H) or  
   | MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) or  
   | MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)  
8 | Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following if not taken under Paper 7:  
   | MA208 Optimisation Theory (H)  
   | MA209 Differential Equations (H)  
   | MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H)  
   | MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H)  
   | ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference  
   | Or any other course with the approval of the Departmental Tutor.  
**Year 3** |  
9 | EC210 Macroeconomic Principles or  
   | EC221 Principles of Econometrics or  
   | EC302 Political Economy or  
   | EC310 Behavioural Economics or  
   | EC313 Industrial Economics or  
   | EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour  
10 & 11 | Courses to the value of two units from the following, including at most one MA2xx course, at most two STxxx courses, and at least one MA3xx course:  
   | MA208 Optimisation Theory (H) (if not taken under Papers 7 or 8)  
   | MA209 Differential Equations (H) (if not taken under Papers 7 or 8)  
   | MA210 Discrete Mathematics (H) (if not taken under Papers 7 or 8)  
   | MA211 Algebra and Number Theory (H) (if not taken under Papers 7 or 8)  
   | MA231 Operational Research Methods  
   | ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference  
   | Or any other course with the approval of the Departmental Tutor.  

Notes:  
§ Course allocation dependent on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.  
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

### BSc in Philosophy and Economics

**Programme Code:** UBPHEC  
**Department:** Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method  

For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees).

**Paper** | **Course number and title**  
---|---  
See note LSE100 | The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things  
**Year 1** |  
1 | EC100 Economics A or  
   | EC102 Economics B  
2 & 3 | Either MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)  
   | ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)  
   | PH101 Logic  
   | Or MA100 Mathematical Methods  
   | ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory  
4 | PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy  
**Year 2** |  
5 | An approved paper from the Philosophy Option List below  
6 | Either PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation (must be taken if PH101 not taken under Paper 3)  
   | Or an approved paper from the Philosophy Option List below  
7 | Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or  
   | EC202 Microeconomic Principles II  
8 | EC210 Macroeconomic Principles  
**Year 3** |  
9 | An approved paper from the Philosophy Option List below  
10 | Either (a) an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Philosophy and Economics or  
   | (b) an approved paper from the Economics Option List or Philosophy Option List below  
11 | An approved paper from the Economics Option List below  
12 | PH311 Philosophy of Economics  

Notes:  
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.  
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.
Philosophy Option List
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)
PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics
PH217 Set Theory and Further Logic
PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)
PH221 Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227 Genes, Brains and Society (H)
PH228 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229 Global Justice (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
PH230 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)
PH232 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)
PH399 Dissertation in Philosophy (third year only)
LL305 Jurisprudence (third year only)
LN253 European Literature and Society

Economics Option List
Either EC220 Introduction to Econometrics or
EC221 Principles of Econometrics
EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC307 Development Economics
EC310 Behavioural Economics
EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC315 International Economics
EC317 Labour Economics
EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour
EC321 Monetary Economics
EC325 Public Economics

BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method
Programme Code: UBPHS3
Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 | PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
2 | PH101 Logic or PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation (H)
3 & 4 | Courses to the value of 2 full units taught outside the Department

Year 2
5 | PH201 Philosophy of Science or PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences or PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18) or PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)
6, 7, & 8 | Courses to the value of 3 full units from the Philosophy Option List below (can include an approved paper taught outside the Department)

Year 3
9, 10, 11 & 12 | Courses to the value of 4 full units from the Philosophy Option List below (can include an approved paper taught outside the Department)

Notes
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Philosophy Option List
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)
PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics
PH217 Set Theory and Further Logic
PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)
PH221 Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227 Genes, Brains and Society (H)
PH228 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229 Global Justice (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
PH230 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)
PH232 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)
PH311 Philosophy of Economics
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)
PH399 Dissertation in Philosophy (third year only)
LL305 Jurisprudence (third year only)
LN253 European Literature and Society

BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Programme code: UBPHPOLEC
Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method
For all first year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than three-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 | Either MA107 Quantitative Methods (Maths) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H) or MA100 Mathematical Methods
2 | GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
3 | PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy (with supplementary five week Philosophy and Argumentative Writing Seminar)
4 | EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B

Year 2
5 | Either EC220 Introduction to Econometrics (if MA107 and ST107 taken under Paper 1) or ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
6 | GV101 Introduction to Political Science
7 | PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation
8 | Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I (if MA107 and ST107 taken under Paper 1) or EC201 Microeconomic Principles I (if MA100 taken under Paper 1) or EC202 Microeconomic Principles II (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
In addition, students will also take EC240 PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar (LT) *

Year 3
9 | Courses to the value of one full unit from the Government Option List
10 | Courses to the value of one full unit from the Philosophy Option List
11 | EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
12 Either Courses to the value of one full unit from the Government Option List, Philosophy Option List, or Economics Option List (if MA107 and ST107 taken under Paper 1)
Or EC220 Introduction to Econometrics (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
Or EC221 Principles of Econometrics (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
In addition, students will also take EC340 PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar (MT & LT) *

Year 4
13 PH341 Philosophy, Politics and Economics: Applications (not available 2017/18)
14 GV342 Philosophy, Politics and Economics: Capstone and Research Project (not available 2017/18)
15 Any 200 or 300 level courses to the value of one full unit from the Government Option List, Philosophy Option List, or Economics Option List subject to timetabling constraints
16 Any 200 or 300 level courses to the value of one full unit from the Government Option List, Philosophy Option List, or Economics Option List or outside these departments with permission subject to timetabling constraints.

Notes § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
* EC240 and EC340 will be assessed in the same manner as LSE100. Marks of F, P, M, Di appear on the transcript but do not affect progression or the final degree classification.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Economics Option List
EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC307 Development Economics
EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313 Industrial Economics
EC315 International Economics
EC321 Monetary Economics
EC325 Public Economics

Government Option List
GV225 Public Choice and Politics
GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democracyisation
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV249 Research Design in Political Science
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe
GV306 Global Public Policy (H)
GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV307 Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV311 British Government
GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not available 2017/18)
GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV314 Empirical Research in Government
GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
GV319 Experimental Politics (H)
GV320 Populism (H)
GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV335 African Political Economy (H)
GV366 Political Economy of the Developing World
GV390 Government Dissertation Option
GV398 Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral Psychology

Philosophy Option List
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)
PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics
PH217 Set Theory and Further Logic
PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)
PH221 Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227 Genes, Brains and Society (H)
PH228 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229 Global Justice (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
PH230 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)
PH232 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)
PH301 Rationality and Choice (not available 2017/18)
PH311 Philosophy of Economics
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)
PH399 Dissertations in Philosophy
LL305 Jurisprudence
LN253 European Literature and Society

BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Programme code: UBHPPOLEC
Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method
For all second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than three-year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 Either MA107 Quantitative Methods (Maths) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
Or MA100 Mathematical Methods
2 Either GV101 Introduction to Political Science
Or GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
3 PH101 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy (with supplementary five week Philosophy and Argumentative Writing Seminar)
4 EC100 Economics A or
EC102 Economics B §

Year 2
5 Either EC220 Introduction to Econometrics (if MA107 and ST107 taken under Paper 1)
Or ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
6 Either GV101 Introduction to Political Science (if not already taken under Paper 2)
30 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

Or GV100 Introduction to Political Theory (if not already taken under Paper 2)
7 PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation
8 Either EC201 Microeconomic Principles I (if MA107 and ST107 taken under Paper 1)
Or EC201 Microeconomic Principles I (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
Or EC202 Microeconomic Principles II (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
In addition, students will also take EC240 PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar (LT) *

Year 3
9 Courses to the value of one full unit from the Government Option List
10 Courses to the value of one full unit from the Philosophy Option List
11 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
12 Either Courses to the value of one full unit from the Government Option List, Philosophy Option List, or Economics Option List (if MA107 and ST107 taken under Paper 1)
Or EC220 Introduction to Econometrics (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
Or EC221 Principles of Econometrics (if MA100 taken under Paper 1)
In addition, students will also take EC340 PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar (MT & LT) *

Notes § Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.
* EC240 and EC340 will be assessed in the same manner as LSE100. Marks of F, P, M, DI appear on the transcript but do not affect progression or the final degree classification.
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Economics Option List
EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC307 Development Economics
EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313 Industrial Economics
EC315 International Economics
EC321 Monetary Economics
EC325 Public Economics

Government Option List
GV225 Public Choice and Politics
GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democritisation
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV249 Research Design in Political Science
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe
GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV306 Global Public Policy (H)
GV307 Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV311 British Government
GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not available 2017/18)
GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV314 Empirical Research in Government
GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
GV319 Experimental Politics (H)
GV320 Populism (H)
GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV335 African Political Economy (H)
GV366 Political Economy of the Developing World
GV390 Government Dissertation Option

Philosophy Option List
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)
PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics
PH217 Set Theory and Further Logic
PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)
PH221 Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227 Genetics, Brains and Society (H)
PH228 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229 Global Justice (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
PH230 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)
PH231 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)
PH301 Rationality and Choice (not available 2017/18)
PH311 Philosophy of Economics
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)
PH399 Dissertation in Philosophy
LL305 Jurisprudence
LN253 European Literature and Society
LN254 Literature and Aspects of Ethics

BSc in Politics and International Relations
Programme code: UBPOLIR
Department: Government
For first year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things
Year 1
1 GV101 Introduction to Political Science
2 IR100 Theories and Concepts of International
3 One from the following:
GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
HY116 International History since 1890
PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
SO100 Social Theory
4 A further selection from Paper 3 or an approved course taught outside the department

Year 2
5 Either GV100 Introduction to Political Theory (compulsory if not taken in Year 1)
Or Any course from Government List A (if both GV100 and GV101 taken in Year 1)
6 GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
7 & 8 Two from the following:
IR200 International Political Theory
IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis 1
IR203 International Organisations
IR205 International Security
IR206 International Political Economy

Or

Year 3
9 Any course from Government List A
10 A further course from Papers 7 & 8
11 Either GV390 Dissertation in Government
Or IR398 Dissertation in International Relations
Or Courses to the value of one full unit from the Government List B
Or Courses to the value of one full unit from the International Relations List
12 Either Any course from Government List A
Or Courses to the value of one full unit from the International Relations List
Or An approved course or courses to the value of one full unit taught outside the departments of Government and International Relations

Notes
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Government List A
GV225 Public Choice and Politics
GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democratisation
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV249 Research Design in Political Science
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe

Government List B
GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV306 Global Public Policy (H)
GV307 Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV311 British Government
GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not available 2017/18)
GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV314 Empirical Research in Government
GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
GV319 Experimental Politics (H)
GV320 Populism (H)
GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV335 African Political Economy (H)
GV336 Political Economy of the Developing World
GV339 Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral Psychology

International Relations List
IR205 International Security
IR206 International Political Economy
IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR312 Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR313 Managing China's Rise in East Asia (H)
IR314 Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security (H)
IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
IR317 American Grand Strategy (H)
IR318 Visual International Politics (H)
IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
IR320 Europe’s Institutional Order (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR321 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
IR322 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory (H)
IR323 Gender and International Politics (H)
IR324 The Practices of Transitional Justice (H)
IR325 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
IR326 The Rule of Law: A Global History (H)
IR347 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR354 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)
IR355 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR367 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR368 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
IR369 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)
IR373 China and the Global South (H)
IR377 The Politics of Governance, Development and Security in Sub-Saharan Africa (H)

BSc in Politics and International Relations
Programme code: UBPOLIR
Department: Government

For second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 GV101 Introduction to Political Science
2 IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations
3 Either GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
Or HY116 International History since 1890
4 An approved course to the value of one full unit taught outside the departments of Government and International Relations

Year 2
5 Either GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
(compulsory if not taken in Year 1)
Or Any course from Government List A (if both GV100 and GV101 taken in Year 1)
6 GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
7 IR200 International Political Theory
8 Either IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis 1
Or IR203 International Organisations
Year 3

9 Any course from Government List A
10 Either IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis 1
   Or IR203 International Organisations (whichever was not
taken in Year 2)
11 Either GV390 Dissertation in Government
   Or IR398 Dissertation in International Relations
   Or Courses to the value of one full unit from the
     Government List B
   Or Courses to the value of one full unit from the
     International Relations List
12 Either Any course from Government List A
   Or Courses to the value of one full unit from the
     International Relations List
   Or An approved course or courses to the value of one full
      unit taught outside the departments of Government and
      International Relations

Notes LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of
Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course
is compulsory but does not affect the final degree
classification.

Government List A
GV225 Public Choice and Politics
GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democratisation
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available
2017/18)
GV249 Research Design in Political Science
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European
Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe

Government List B
GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV306 Global Public Policy (H)
GV307 Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key
   Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available
2017/18)
GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative
   Perspective (H)
GV311 British Government
GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not
   available 2017/18)
GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective (H)
GV314 Empirical Research in Government
GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-
   Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
GV319 Experimental Politics (H)
GV320 Populism (H)
GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available
2017/18)
GV335 African Political Economy (H)
GV342 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
GV398 Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral
   Psychology

International Relations List
IR205 International Security
IR206 International Political Economy
IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR312 Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR313 Managing China's Rise in East Asia (H)
IR314 Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security (H)
IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory
IR317 American Grand Strategy (H)
IR318 Visual International Politics (H)
IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H)
IR320 Europe's Institutional Order (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR321 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
IR322 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International
   Political Theory (H)
IR323 Gender and International Politics (H)
IR324 The Practices of Transitional Justice (H)
IR325 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
IR326 The Rule of Law: A Global History (H)
IR347 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H)
   (not available 2017/18)
IR354 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from
   the Past for the Future (H)
IR355 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR367 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR368 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
IR369 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)
IR373 China and the Global South (H)
IR377 The Politics of Governance, Development and Security in
   Sub-Saharan Africa (H)

BSc in Politics and Philosophy
Programme Code: UBPOLPH
Department: Government
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-
year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes
of things
Year 1
1 Either PH101 Logic
   Or PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical
      Argumentation
2 PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to
   Philosophy
3 GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
4 GV101 Introduction to Political Science
Year 2
5 Any course from the Government list A
6 Either PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics
   Or GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
7 Either An approved course from the Government list A
   Or An approved course taught outside the Departments
     of Government and Philosophy
8 Either PH201 Philosophy of Science
   Or PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
   Or PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and
      Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)
   Or PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available
      2017/18)
Year 3
9 Either Any course from the Government List B
   Or GV390 Government Dissertation Option
   Or PH399 Dissertation in Philosophy
10 PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
11 Either Any course from Government List A
   Or An approved course taught outside of the Departments
     of Government and Philosophy if an
     outside option was not taken as Paper 7.
12 Either Any course from Government List A
   Or An approved course taught outside the Departments of
     Government and Philosophy

Notes LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of
Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course
is compulsory but does not affect the final degree
classification.
Government List A
GV225 Public Choice and Politics
GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
GV245 Democracy and Democratization
GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives
GV249 Research Design in Political Science
GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
GV263 Public Policy Analysis
GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe

Government List B
GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought
GV306 Global Public Policy (H)
GV307 Political and Ethnic Conflict and Coexistence: Key Debates (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV308 Leadership in the Political World (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV309 Politics of Money and Finance in Comparative Perspective
GV311 British Government
GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics (not available 2017/18)
GV313 Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective
GV314 Empirical Research in Government
GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H)
GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H)
GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)
GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design (H)
GV319 Experimental Politics (H)
GV320 Populism (H)
GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV335 African Political Economy (H)
GV366 Political Economy of the Developing World
GV398 Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral Psychology

Philosophy List
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences
PH213 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)
PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics
PH217 Set Theory and Further Logic
PH220 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)
PH221 Problems in Analytic Philosophy
PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
PH225 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
PH227 Genes, Brains and Society (H)
PH228 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229 Global Justice (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
PH230 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)
PH232 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)
PH311 Philosophy of Economics
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)
LL305 Jurisprudence (third year only)
LN253 European Literature and Society
LN254 Literature and Aspects of Ethics

BA/BSc in Social Anthropology
Programme Codes: UBANA2 (BA)
UBANS2 (BSc)
Department: Anthropology
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)
Papers to the value of one unit from Selection List A

Year 1
1 AN100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
2 AN101 Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts
3 AN102 Anthropology, Text and Film
4 An approved paper taught outside the Department

Year 2
5 AN200 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
6 AN226 Political and Legal Anthropology
7 AN256 Economic Anthropology (1): Production and Exchange (H) and AN298 Research Methods in Social Anthropology (H)
8 Papers to the value of one unit from Selection List A below *

Year 3
9 AN300 Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology
10 AN301 The Anthropology of Religion
11 Papers to the value of one unit from Selection List A below *
12 AN357 Economic Anthropology (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H) and AN398 Special Essay Paper in Social Anthropology (H)

Notes * Students must take ethnographic options to the value of at least half a unit under Papers 8 and 11. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Anthropology Selection List A
AN205 The Anthropology of Melanesia (H)
AN216 Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments (H)
AN221 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN223 The Anthropology of South East Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN237 The Anthropology of Development (H)
AN238 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN240 Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN243 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN244 Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN245 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)
AN247 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN250 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN251 Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in Relation to Social Institutions (H)
AN252 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
AN269 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)
AN274 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)
AN275 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)
AN276 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)
An approved paper taught outside the Department
### BSc in Social Policy

**Programme Code:** UBSPA3  
**Department:** Social Policy

**For all first and second year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SA100  Foundations of Social Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SA104  Social Economics, Politics and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SA101  Sociology and Social Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4     | An approved paper taught outside the Department. The following courses are strongly recommended:  

EC100 Economics A  
EC102 Economics B  
GV100 Introduction to Political Theory  
GV101 Introduction to Political Science  
GY100 Introduction to Geography  
MG103 Management, Labour and Work (not available 2017/18)  
PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy  
PS102 Social Psychology  
SO110 Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology |

**Notes**  
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.  
It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

#### Selection List

- SA101 Sociology and Social Policy *  
- SA105 Crime and Society (withdrawn 2017/18)  
- SA204 Education Policy  
- SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice  
- SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)  
- SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change  
- SA223 Health and Social Care Policy  
- SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)  
- SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)  
- SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)  
- SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)  
- SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies  

* * If not taken under Paper 3 above. SA101 cannot be taken in Year 3 by Social Policy students.

### BSc in Social Policy

**Programme Code:** UBSPA3  
**Department:** Social Policy

**For all third year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SA100  Foundations of Social Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2 & 3 | Any two of the following:  

SA101 Sociology and Social Policy  
SA103 Introduction to Global Population Change (withdrawn 2017/18)  
SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy  
SA105 Crime and Society (withdrawn 2017/18) |

| Year 2 |                           |
| 5     | SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy |
| 6     | SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy |
| 7     | One from the Selection List below |
| 8     | Either a paper from the Selection List below or an approved paper taught outside the Department |

| Year 3 |                           |
| 9     | One from the Selection List below |
| 10    | SA349 Dissertation |
| 11    | One from the Selection List below |
| 12    | Either one from the Selection List below or an approved paper taught outside the Department |

**Notes**  
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.  
It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

#### Selection List

- SA101 Sociology and Social Policy *  
- SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy *  
- SA105 Crime and Society * (withdrawn 2017/18)  
- SA204 Education Policy  
- SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice  
- SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)  
- SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change  
- SA223 Health and Social Care Policy  
- SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)  
- SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)  
- SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)  
- SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)  
- SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies  

* * If not taken under Paper 3 above. SA101 cannot be taken in Year 3 by Social Policy students.
BSc in Social Policy and Criminology

Programme Code: UBSPCR

Department: Social Policy

For all third year students in 2017/18.

Last year of entry 2015/16

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
2 SA105 Crime and Society (withdrawn 2017/18)
3 One from:
   SA101 Sociology and Social Policy
   SA103 Introduction to Global Population Change (withdrawn 2017/18)
   SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy

Year 2
5 SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy
6 SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)
7 SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy
8 Either a paper from the Social Policy Selection List or an approved paper taught outside the Department

Year 3
9 SA349 Dissertation
10 SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies
11 Either a paper from the Social Policy Selection List or an approved paper taught outside the Department

Notes
It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses.

Selection List
SA101 Sociology and Social Policy *
SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy *
SA204 Education Policy
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)

Notes *

BSc in Social Policy and Economics

Programme Code: UBSPEC

Department: Social Policy

For all first and second year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title

See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
2 EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B or MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
3 SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy

Year 2
5 SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy
6 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I
7 Either EC210 Macroeconomic Principles or EC220 Introduction to Econometrics
8 SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy

Year 3
9 SA349 Dissertation
10 EC325 Public Economics
11 Either The paper not taken under No 7 or a paper from the Social Policy or Economics Selection Lists.
12 Either a paper from the Social Policy Selection List or the Economics Selection List or an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Social Policy and Economics.

Notes
§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses.

Social Policy Selection List
SA204 Education Policy
SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)
SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies

Economics Selection List
EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC307 Development Economics
EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313 Industrial Economics
EC315 International Economics
EC317 Labour Economics
EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour
EC321 Monetary Economics
EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics
FM212 Principles of Finance

BSc in Social Policy and Economics

Programme Code: UBSPEC

Department: Social Policy

For all third year students in 2017/18.

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)
**Social Policy Selection List**

SA204 Education Policy
SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)
SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies

**Economics Selection List**

EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis
EC302 Political Economy
EC303 Economic Policy Analysis (not available 2017/18)
EC307 Development Economics
EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change
EC313 Industrial Economics
EC315 International Economics
EC317 Labour Economics
EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour
EC321 Monetary Economics
EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics
FM212 Principles of Finance

**BSc in Social Policy and Sociology**

**Programme Code:** UBSPSO

**Department:** Social Policy

**For all first and second year students in 2017/18.**

Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

**Paper** | **Course number and title**
---|---
1 | Either SO110 Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology
Or SA100 Social Theory
2 | SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
3 | SA101 Sociology and Social Policy
4 | SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy

**Year 1**

5 | SO201 Key Issues in Sociological Analysis
6 | A paper to the value of one full unit from the Sociology Selection List below
7 | SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy
8 | SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy

**Year 2**

9 | SA349 Dissertation
10 | A paper to the value of one full unit from the Sociology Selection List below
11 | A paper to the value of one full unit from the Social Policy Selection List below
12 | Either a paper from the Social Policy Selection List or the Economics Selection List or an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Social Policy and Economics.

**Notes**

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

**Sociology Selection List**

Year | Course
---|---
2,3 | GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
2,3 | SO203 Political Sociology
2,3 | SO208 Gender and Society
2,3 | SO210 Crime, Deviance and Control (cannot be taken with SA218 - not available 2017/18)
2,3 | SO211 Sociology of Health and Medicine (withdrawn 2017/18)
2,3 | SO231 Knowledge, Power, and Social Change (H)
2,3 | SO233 Reactionary Radicalism: Populism and Authoritarianism in the 21st Century (H)
2,3 | SO309 Atrocity and Justice (H) (not available 2017/18)

**Social Policy Selection List**

SA204 Education Policy
SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218 Criminological Perspectives (can not be taken with SA218 - not available 2017/18)
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)
SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
### BSc in Social Policy and Sociology

**Programme Code:** UBSPSO  
**Department:** Social Policy  
**For all third year students in 2017/18.**  
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

| Paper | Course number and title |  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|---|
| See note | LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things |  |

**Year 1**

1. **Either**  
   - SO110 Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology  
   - Or SO100 Social Theory

2. SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
3. SA101 Sociology and Social Policy
4. An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Sociology and Social Policy

**Year 2**

5. SO201 Key Issues in Sociological Analysis
6. A paper to the value of one full unit from the Sociology Selection List below
7. SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy
8. SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy

**Year 3**

9. SA349 Dissertation
10. A paper to the value of one full unit from the Sociology Selection List below
11. A paper to the value of one full unit from the Social Policy Selection List below
12. **Either**  
    - a paper to the value of one full unit from the Social Policy Selection List  
    - or a paper to the value of one full unit from the Sociology Selection List  
    - or an approved paper taught outside the Departments of Sociology and Social Policy

**Notes**

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (i.e. not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

**Sociology Selection List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>GV247 Theory of Law and Justice (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO203 Social Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO208 Gender and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO210 Crime, Deviance and Control (can not be taken with SA218 - not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO211 Sociology of Health and Medicine (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO231 Knowledge, Power, and Social Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO233 Reactionary Radicals: Populism and Authoritarianism in the 21st Century (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3</td>
<td>SO309 Atrocity and Justice (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Policy Selection List**

| SA204 Education Policy |
| SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice |
| SA218 Criminological Perspectives (can not be taken with SO210) (not available 2017/18) |
| SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change |
| SA222 Health and Social Care Policy |
| SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18) |
| SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18) |
| SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy |

### BSc in Social Policy with Government

**Programme Code:** UBSPWGv  
**Department:** Social Policy  
**For all first and second year students in 2017/18.**  
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

| Paper | Course number and title |  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|---|
| See note | LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things |  |

**Year 1**

1. SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
2. GV101 Introduction to Political Science
3. GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
4. SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy

**Year 2**

5. SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy
6. SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy
7. One from the Social Policy Selection List below
8. One from:  
   - GV225 Public Choice and Politics  
   - GV227 Politics of Economic Policy  
   - GV245 Democracy and Democratisation  
   - GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)  
   - GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU  
   - GV262 Contemporary Political Theory  
   - GV263 Public Policy Analysis  
   - GV264 Politics and Institutions of Europe

**Notes**

Over Years 2 and 3 students are required to select at least one paper from GV245, GV247 (not available 2017/18), GV251 and GV264 and one from GV225, GV227, GV262 and GV263.

**Year 3**

9. SA349 Dissertation
10. One from the Social Policy Selection List below: Unless explicitly noted, no first year Social Policy course can be taken in Year 3 by Social Policy students.
11. One from:  
    - GV225 Public Choice and Politics  
    - GV227 Politics of Economic Policy  
    - GV245 Democracy and Democratisation  
    - GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)  
    - GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU  
    - GV262 Contemporary Political Theory  
    - GV263 Public Policy Analysis  
    - GV264 Politics and Institutions of Europe  
    - GV265 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought

12. One from:  
    - A paper from the Social Policy Selection List below  
    - GV225 Public Choice and Politics  
    - GV227 Politics of Economic Policy  
    - GV245 Democracy and Democratisation  
    - GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)  
    - GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU  
    - GV262 Contemporary Political Theory  
    - GV263 Public Policy Analysis  
    - GV264 Politics and Institutions of Europe  
    - GV265 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought

An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Government and Social Policy
Notes
Over Years 2 and 3 students are required to select at least one paper from GV245, GV247 (not available 2017/18), GV251 and GV264 and at least one paper from GV225, GV227, GV262, GV263, and GV302. Unless explicitly noted, no first year Social Policy course can be taken in Year 3 by Social Policy students.

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Social Policy Selection List
SA101 Sociology and Social Policy *
SA105 Crime and Society * (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA204 Education Policy
SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)
SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies

Notes
* Cannot be taken in Year 3.

BSc in Social Policy with Government
Programme Code: UBSPWGV
Department: Social Policy
For all third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

Year 1
1 SA100 Foundations of Social Policy
2 GV101 Introduction to Political Science
3 GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
4 An approved paper taught outside the Departments of Government and Social Policy

Year 2
5 SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy
6 SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy
7 One from the Social Policy Selection List below
8 One from:
   GV225 Public Choice and Politics
   GV227 Politics of Economic Policy
   GV245 Democracy and Democratisation
   GV247 Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
   GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the EU
   GV262 Contemporary Political Theory
   GV263 Public Policy Analysis
   GV264 Politics and Institutions of Europe
   GV267 Politics and Institutions of Europe

Note
Over Years 2 and 3 students are required to select at least one paper from GV245, GV247 (not available 2017/18), and GV264 and at least one paper from GV225, GV227, GV262 and GV263.

Year 3
9 SA349 Dissertation
10 One from the Social Policy Selection List below. Unless explicitly noted, no first year Social Policy course can be taken in Year 3 by Social Policy students.

Social Policy Selection List
SA101 Sociology and Social Policy *
SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy *
SA105 Crime and Society * (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA204 Education Policy
SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)
SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies

Notes
* Cannot be taken in Year 3.

BSc in Sociology
Programme Code: UBSO2
Department: Sociology
For all first, second and third year students in 2017/18.
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)

Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things
Year 1
1 SO102 Statistics in Society
2 SO100 Social Theory
3 SO110 Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology
4 Either PS102 Social Psychology or an approved Level 1 paper taught outside the Department or another paper taught outside the Department subject to the approval of your personal tutor and the Department Tutor.

Year 2
5 SO221 Researching London: Methods for Social Research
6 SO201 Key Issues in Sociological Analysis
7 An approved Year 2 or 3 Sociology Option to the value of one full unit
8 Either an approved Year 2 or 3 Sociology Option to the value of one full unit or an approved paper from outside the Department

Year 3
9 SO302 The Sociological Dissertation
10 An approved Year 2 or 3 Sociology Option to the value of one full unit
11 An approved Year 2 or 3 Sociology Option to the value of one full unit
12 Either an approved Year 2 or 3 Sociology Option to the value of one full unit or an approved Year 2 or 3 paper taught outside the Department.

Notes
LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Sociology Option List
SO203 Political Sociology
SO208 Gender and Society
SO210 Crime, Deviance and Control (cannot be taken with SA217, SA218 (not available 2017/18) or SA309)
SO211 Sociology of Health and Medicine (withdrawn 2017/18)
SO224 The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity
SO230 Digital Technology, Speed and Culture (not available 2017/18)
SO231 Knowledge, Power, and Social Change (H)
SO232 Sociology of Health and Illness (H)
SO233 Neoliberalism and Its Discontents: The Rise of Populism and Authoritarianism in the 21st Century (H)
SO308 Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family
SO309 Atrocity and Justice (H) (not available 2017/18)
SO310 The Sociology of Elites (H) (not available 2017/18)
SO311 Law and Violence (H) (available to students in Year 3 only)
SO312 Work, Inequality and Society (H)
SO313 Material Culture and Everyday Life (H)

BSc in Statistics with Finance
Programme Code: UBSTWF
Department: Statistics
For all second and third year students in 2017/18.
Last year of entry 2016/17
Classification scheme for the BA/BSc degrees (other than four-year BA/BSc degrees)
Paper Course number and title
See note LSE100 The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things.

Year 1
1 ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory.
2 MA100 Mathematical Methods
3 EC100 Economics A or
EC102 Economics B §
4 AC104 Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management* or
MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

* Note that AC104 is a pre-requisite for all AC courses at Levels 2 and 3.
LL210 Information Technology and the Law
MA231 Operational Research Methods
MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)
MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
MG307 International Context of Management (H)
MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis (H)
MG315 Marketing Action Learning Project (H) (third year only)
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH311 Philosophy of Economics (formerly PH211)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
ST226 Actuarial Investigations: Financial (H)
ST227 Survival Models (H)

Notes

§ Course allocation dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background. See course guides for further information.

LSE100 is taken by all students in the Lent Term of Year 1 and the Michaelmas Term of Year 2. The course is compulsory but does not affect the final degree classification.

Outside options

Outside options for first year students
Where the regulations refer to an approved paper taught outside the department, this means that you may take any course in a subject other than the principal subject(s) of your degree, subject to any restrictions listed in the Course Guides. If your degree is for joint honours (e.g., Philosophy and Economics) or is a major/subject other than the two named in the title of your degree, subject to timetabling constraints and any restrictions listed in the Course Guides. An outside paper may be selected from the Undergraduate Course Guides, subject to the approval of the candidate's tutor and its code.

Please note that some course combinations are not allowed. Please see the Mutually Exclusive options list below.

The courses available for this purpose in your first year are:

(H) means a half-unit course
(not available 2017/18) means the course has been suspended and is not available in the 2017/18 academic year
* means available with permission

AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance
AN100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
AN101 Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts
AN102 Anthropology, Text and Film
EC100 Economics A (dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background)
EC102 Economics B (dependant on Economics A-level or equivalent background)
EH101 The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the Present Day
EH102 Pre-industrial Economic History *
FM101 Finance (H)
GV100 Introduction to Political Theory
GV101 Introduction to Political Science
GV100 Introduction to Geography
GV103 Contemporary Europe
GV120 The Natural Environment
GV121 Environmental Change and sustainable Development
GV140 Introduction to Geographical Research
HY116 Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World in the Twentieth Century
HY117 International History since 1890
HY118 Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500-c.1800
IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations
LL104 Law of Obligations
LL105 Property I
LL106 Public Law
LL108 Criminal Law
LN100 Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN101 Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN102 Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN104 Mandarin Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN110 Intensive German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN112 German Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN120 Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN121 Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN122 Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN130 French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN131 French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)
LN132 French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN140 Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)
LN142 Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)
LN200 Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN210 German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN220 Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN230 French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN240 Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)
LN250 English Literature and Society
LN251 Comparative Literature and 20th Century Political History
LN252 Contemporary Literature and Global Society
LN253 European Literature and Philosophy
LN254 Literature and Aspects of Ethics
LN270 Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists
LN320 Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (not available 2017/18)
LN330 French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)
LN340 Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)
MA100 Mathematical Methods
MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics
MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H) *
MA110 Basic Quantitative Methods
MG100 Leadership and Communication in Teams (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG101 Core Business Disciplines: Finance and Operations Management (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG102 Organisational Behaviour (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG103 Management, Labour and Work (not available 2017/18)
MG104 Operations Management (H)
MG105 Organisational Behaviour and Leadership (H)
PH101 Logic (not available to BSc in Economics students)
PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation
PS102 Social Psychology *
PS110 Foundations of Psychological Science (not available 2017/18)
SA100 Foundations of Social Policy *
SA101 Sociology and Social Policy *
SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy *
SA105 Crime and Society (withdrawn 2017/18)
SO100 Social Theory
SO102 Statistics in Society
SO110 Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology
ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory
ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)
ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences

Outside options for second and third year students
Where undergraduate programme regulations refer to an approved paper taught outside the department this will be a paper in a subject other than the principal subject(s) of your degree, subject to timetabling constraints and any restrictions listed in the Course Guides. An outside paper may be selected from the Undergraduate Course Guides, subject to the approval of the candidate’s tutor and to the successful completion of prerequisites where necessary, with the following exceptions:

certain first-year courses are not available to students in
the second or third year of their degree;
some courses are not available as an outside option;
some papers are mutually exclusive and may therefore
not be combined.

The following are courses that are available to second and/or third
year students as an outside option where regulations permit.
(H) means a half-unit course
(not available 2017/18) means not available in the 2017/18
academic year
* means available with permission

AC100 Elements of Accounting and Finance

AC211 Managerial Accounting *

AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and
Organizational Control

AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation *

AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management *

AN100 Introduction to Social Anthropology

AN101 Ethnography & Theory: Selected Texts

AN102 Anthropology, Text and Film

AN200 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender

AN205 The Anthropology of Melanesia

AN216 Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in
Cultural Environments (H)

AN221 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available
2017/18)

AN223 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (not available
2017/18)

AN226 Political and Legal Anthropology

AN237 The Anthropology of Development

AN238 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) * (not available
2017/18)

AN240 Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and
Ethnographic Contexts (not available 2017/18)

AN243 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (not
available 2017/18)

AN244 Anthropology and Media (H) * (not available 2017/18)

AN245 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)

AN247 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available
2017/18)

AN250 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available
2017/18)

AN251 Cognition and Anthropology: Learning and Thinking in
Relation to Social Institutions (H)

AN252 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)

AN256 Economic Anthropology (I) Production and Exchange (H) *

AN269 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)

AN274 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN275 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)

AN276 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H) *

AN298 Research Methods in Social Anthropology (H) *

EC100 Economics A (dependant on Economics A-level or
equivalent background)

EC102 Economics B (dependant on Economics A-level or
equivalent background)

EC201 Microeconomic Principles I

EC202 Microeconomic Principles II

EC210 Macroeconomic Principles

EC220 Introduction to Econometrics *

EC221 Principles of Econometrics *

EC230 Economics in Public Policy

EC301 Advanced Economic Analysis

EC302 Political Economy

EC303 Economic Policy Analysis * (not available 2017/18)

EC307 Development Economics

EC309 Econometric Theory *

EC310 Behavioural Economics

EC311 History of Economics: How Theories Change *

EC313 Industrial Economics

EC315 International Economics

EC317 Labour Economics

EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour

EC321 Monetary Economics *

EC325 Public Economics

EC333 Problems of Applied Econometrics *

EH101 Internationalization of Economic Growth

EH102 Pre-industrial Economic History *

EH204 Money and Finance: From the Middle Ages to Modernity

EH207 The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since
1850

EH225 Latin America and the International Economy

EH238 The Industrial Revolution

EH240 Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain
in International Context

FM212 Principles of Finance

FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets

FM320 Quantitative Finance

GI200 Gender, Politics and Civil Society (not available 2017/18)

GV100 Introduction to Political Theory

GV101 Introduction to Political Science

GV225 Public Choice and Politics

GV227 The Politics of Economic Policy *

GV245 Democracy and Democratisation

GV248 Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative
Perspectives *

GV249 Research Design in Political Science *

GV251 Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European
Union

GV262 Contemporary Political Theory

GV263 Public Policy Analysis

GV264 Politics and Institutions in Europe

GV302 Key Themes in the History of Political Thought *

GV306 Global Public Policy (H) * (n/a 16/17)

GV312 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics * (not
available 2017/18)

GV315 Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies (H) *

GV316 Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory (H) *

GV317 The Modern State - Theory and Practice (H)

GV318 Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-
Sharing and Institutional Design (H) *

GV325 Advanced Issues in Political Economy (H) (not available
2017/18)

GV335 African Political Economy (H)

GV100 Introduction to Geography

GV103 Contemporary Europe

GV120 The Natural Environment

GV121 Environmental Change and Sustainable Development

GV140 Introduction to Geographical Research

GV200 Economy, Society and Space

GV201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I

GV202 Introduction to Development in the South

GV205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space

GV220 Environment: Science and Society

GV222 Applied Environmental Economics

GV244 London's Geographies

GY100 Introduction to Geography

GY103 Contemporary Europe

GY120 The Natural Environment

GY140 Introduction to Geographical Research

GY200 Economy, Society and Space

GY201 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis I

GY202 Introduction to Development in the South

GY205 Political Geographies, Policy and Space

GY220 Environment: Science and Society

GY222 Applied Environmental Economics

GY244 London's Geographies

GY300 Theories of Regional Development and Change

GY301 Political Geography of Development and the South

GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning

GY303 The Geographies of Gender: Global Perspectives

GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II *

GY306 Geographies of Race

GY324 Environmental Governance

GY325 Environment and Development

HY113 From Empire to Independence: the Extra-European World
in the Twentieth Century

HY116 International History since 1890

HY200 The Rights of Man: the History of Human Rights

HY203 Discourse from the Antigone to Amnesty International *

HY205 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion *
(withdrawn 2017/18)

HY206 The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989

HY221 The History of Russia, 1682-1825

HY226 The Great War 1914-1918

HY232 War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-
42 Undergraduate Programme Regulations

Eastern Europe 1914-1990

HY233 Empire and Nation: Britain and India since 1750
(withdrawn 2017/18)

HY235 Modernity and the State in East Asia: China, Japan and
Korea since 1840

HY238 The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992

HY239 Latin America and the United States since 1898 (not available 2017/18)

HY240 From Empire to Commonwealth: War, Race and
Imperialism in British History, 1780 to 1979.

HY241 What is History? Methods and Debates

HY242 The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual
History

HY243 Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800

HY245 The United States and the World since 1776 *

HY311 Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea
(1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75) * (not available 2017/18)

HY315 The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799

HY319 Napoleon and Europe

HY320 The Cold War Endgame

HY321 The Struggle for the Persian Gulf, 1945-2003 *

HY322 Nazi Germany's War: Violence and Occupation in Europe,
1939-1945

HY323 Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour,
1670-1825 (not available 2017/18)

HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the
Middle East and Europe, 622-1945 *

HY325 Retreat from Power: British foreign and defence policy,
1931-68 * (not available 2017/18)

HY326 Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-
1900 (not available 2017/18)

HY327 The Anglo-American Special Relationship, 1939-89 *

HY328 The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion *

HY329 Independent India: Myths of Freedom and Development

HY330 From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the
Long Eighteenth Century

IR200 International Political Theory

IR202 Foreign Policy Analysis I

IR202.2 Contemporary Foreign Policy in Practice

IR203 International Organisations

IR205 International Security

IR206 International Political Economy *

IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations

IR312 Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)

IR315 The Middle East and International Relations Theory

IR317 American Grand Strategy (H) *

IR318 Visual International Politics (H) *

IR319 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) *

IR322 Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International
Political Theory (H) *

IR347 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) *
(not available 2017/18)

IR354 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from
the Past for the Future (H) *

IR355 Economic Diplomacy (H) *

IR367 Global Environmental Politics (H) *

IR368 The Political Economy of Trade (H) *

IR369 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H) *

LL104 Law of Obligations

LL105 Property I

LL106 Public Law

LL108 Criminal Law

LL201 Administrative Law

LL202 Commercial Contracts *

LL203 Law of Business Associations *

LL204 Advanced Torts *

LL205 Medical Law *

LL207 Civil Liberties and Human Rights *

LL209 Commercial Law

LL210 Information Technology and the Law

LL212 Conflict of Laws *

LL211 Intellectual Property Law

LL215 Labour Law *

LL216 Legal and Social Change since 1750

LL217 Outlines of Modern Criminology

LL218 Property II *

LL219 Public International Law

LL224 Topics in Sentencing and Criminal Justice (H) *

LL225 Taxation

LL229 Media Law

LL230 Competition Law *

LL231 Global Commodities Law *

LL235 Jurisprudence *

LN100 Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced)

LN101 Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner)

LN102 Russian Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

LN104 Mandarin Language and Society 1 (Beginner)

LN110 German Language and Society 3 (Advanced)

LN112 German Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

LN120 Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced)

LN121 Spanish Language and Society 1 (Beginner)

LN122 Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

LN130 French Language and Society 3 (Advanced)

LN131 French Language and Society 1 (Beginner)

LN132 French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

LN140 Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)

LN142 Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)

LN200 Russian Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)

LN210 German Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)

LN220 Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)

LN230 French Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)

LN240 Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)

LN250 Spanish Language and Society (H) *

LN251 Comparative Literature and Society

LN252 Contemporary Literature and Global Society

LN253 European Literature and Philosophy

LN254 Literature and Aspects of Ethics

LN270 Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists

LN320 Spanish Language and Society 5 (Mastery) (not available 2017/18)

LN330 French Language and Society 5 (Mastery)

LN340 Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)

MA100 Mathematical Methods

MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics

MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) *

MA110 Basic Quantitative Methods

MA203 Real Analysis

MA207 Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)

MA208 Optimisation Theory

MA209 Differential Equations

MA210 Discrete Mathematics

MA211 Algebra and Number Theory

MA212 Further Mathematical Methods

MA231 Operational Research Methods

MA300 Game Theory

MA301 Game Theory I

MA303 Chaos in Dynamical Systems

MA305 Optimisation in Function Spaces (not available 2017/18)

MA310 Mathematics of Finance and Valuation

MA313 Probability for Finance

MA314 Algorithms and Programming

MA315 Algebra and its Applications

MA316 Graph Theory

MA317 Complex Analysis (H)

MA318 History of Mathematics in Finance and Economics (H)

MA319 Partial Differential Equations (H) *

MA320 Mathematics of Networks (H) *
MA331 Practical Optimisation Modelling (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)
MG205 Econometrics: Theory and Applications
MG206 Firms, Management and Competitive Advantage (H)
MG207 Managerial Economics
MG208 Business Transformation and Project Management (H)
MG209 E-business (H)
MG210 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG212 Marketing (H)
MG213 Information Systems (H)
MG214 Human Resource Management (H) *
MG228 Managing the Stone-Age Brain (H)
MG301 Strategy (3rd year only)
MG302 Topics in Management Research (H) (3rd year only)
MG304 Digital Platform Innovation (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG305 Innovation and Technology Management (H)
MG306 Managing Diversity in Organisations (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG307 International Context of Management (H)
MG308 Simulation Modelling and Analysis
MG309 International Human Resource Management (H) * (not available 2017/18)
MG310 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)
MG311 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG312 Extreme Organisational Behaviour: Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts (H)
MG315 Marketing Action Learning Project (H)
PH101 Logic (not available to BSc in Economics students)
PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
PH104 Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation
PH201 Philosophy of Science
PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences *
PH214 Morality and Values
PH217 Set Theory and Further Logic *
PH221 Problems of Analytic Philosophy
PH222 Philosophy and Public Policy
PH227 Genes, Brains, and Society: Philosophical Issues in the Biomedical Sciences (H)
PH228 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)
PH229 Global Justice (H) * (withdrawn 2017/18)
PH230 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)
PH232 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)
PH311 Philosophy of Economics
PH332 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)
PS102 Self, Others and Society: Perspectives on Social and Applied Psychology *
PS110 Foundations of Psychological Science (2nd year only) (not available 2017/18)
SA100 Foundations of Social Policy (2nd year only) *
SA101 Sociology and Social Policy (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students) *
SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy (only available to 2nd year students who have taken SA100) *
SA105 Crime and Society (not to be taken by 3rd year Social Policy students) (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy (not to be taken by 2nd or 3rd year Sociology students) *
SA204 Education Policy *
SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice
SA218 Criminological Perspectives (not available 2017/18)
SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy *
SA221 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Social Change
SA223 Health and Social Care Policy
SA224 Introduction to Global Population Change (not available 2017/18)
SA250 Demographic Description and Analysis (withdrawn 2017/18)
SA302 Assessing Social Progress (not available 2017/18)
SA303 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)
SA309 Crime Control: Ideas and Controversies
SA320 Comparative and International Social Policy * (withdrawn 2017/18)
SO100 Social Theory
SO102 Statistics in Society
SO110 Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology
SO201 Key Issues in Sociological Analysis
SO203 Political Sociology
SO208 Gender and Society
SO210 Crime, Deviance and Control
SO211 Sociology of Health and Medicine (withdrawn 2017/18)
SO221 Researching London: Methods for Social Research
SO224 The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity
SO229 Global Research: Methods for Social Sciences (H)
SO230 Digital Technology, Speed and Culture (not available 2017/18)
SO231 Knowledge, Power, and Social Change (H) *
SO233 Reactionary Radicalism: Populism and Authoritarianism in the 21st Century (H) *
SO308 Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family
SO309 Atrocity and Justice (H) * (not available 2017/18)
SO310 The Sociology of Elites (H) * (not available 2017/18)
SO311 Law and Violence (H) (3rd year only) *
SO312 Work, Inequality and Society (H) *
SO313 Material Culture and Everyday Life (H)
ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory
ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics)
ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences
ST201 Statistical Models and Data Analysis
ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference
ST205 Sample Surveys and Experiments (H)
ST226 Actuarial Investigations: Financial
ST227 Survival Models
ST300 Regression and Generalized Linear Models
ST302 Stochastic Processes
ST304 Time Series and Forecasting
ST306 Actuarial Mathematics (General)
ST307 Aspects of Market Research
ST308 Bayesian Inference (H)
ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach
### Mutually exclusive options (may not be combined)

The following courses may not be taken together i.e. students can only take one or other of the listed courses (and as programme regulations permit):

- (H) means a half-unit course
- (not available 2017/18) means the course has been suspended and is not available in the 2017/18 academic year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>with</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>with</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC100</td>
<td>Elements of Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>AC104</td>
<td>Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management</td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM101</td>
<td>Finance (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC100</td>
<td>Economics A</td>
<td>EC102</td>
<td>Economics B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC201</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles I</td>
<td>EC202</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC221</td>
<td>Principles for Econometrics</td>
<td>EC221</td>
<td>Principles of Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY240</td>
<td>Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)</td>
<td>GY2A0</td>
<td>Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HY237</td>
<td>The Anglo-American Special Relationship, 1939-89</td>
<td>HY325</td>
<td>Retreat from Power: British foreign and defence policy, 1931-68 (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HY328</td>
<td>The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion</td>
<td>HY203</td>
<td>The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL104</td>
<td>Law of Obligations</td>
<td>LL209</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA100</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>MA110</td>
<td>Basic Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA107</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)</td>
<td>MA100</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA110</td>
<td>Basic Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>MA110</td>
<td>Basic Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA207</td>
<td>Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (H)</td>
<td>MA100</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA300</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>MA301</td>
<td>Game Theory I (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG102</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
<td>MG203</td>
<td>Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG201</td>
<td>(withdrawn 2017/18) and MG314 (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
<td>MG212</td>
<td>Marketing (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG213</td>
<td>Information Systems (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG214</td>
<td>Human Resource Management (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG207</td>
<td>Economics for Management</td>
<td>EC201</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles I</td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EC202</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG303</td>
<td>International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H)</td>
<td>MG307</td>
<td>International Context of Management (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA218</td>
<td>(not available 2017/18) Criminological Perspectives</td>
<td>SO210</td>
<td>Crime, Deviance and Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO309</td>
<td>Atrocity and Justice (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td>IR312</td>
<td>Genocide (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST102</td>
<td>Elementary Statistical Theory</td>
<td>ST107</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST307</td>
<td>Aspects of Market Research (H)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Course Guides
AC100  
Elements of Accounting and Finance  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Mrs Sajipriya Kamath OLD 2.11 and Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou 
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.  
This course cannot be taken with AC104 Elements of Financial Accounting, Management Accounting and Financial Management or FM101 Finance.  
Introduction to managerial accounting: The design, use and role of accounting information in the management of organisational activities. Costing and budgeting. The design and use of performance measurement systems.  
Introduction to finance: The financial system and flow of funds. Introductory financial formulae. The financial decisions of firms, capital budgeting. The recent global financial turmoil.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.  
Formative coursework: Written answers to numerical problems and discussion questions will be expected weekly; two pieces of written work per term will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period. The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

AC102  
Half Unit  
Elements of Financial Accounting  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Mrs Sajipriya Kamath OLD 2.11 and Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou 
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.  
Formative coursework: Written answers to numerical problems and discussion questions will be expected weekly; two pieces of written work per term will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.  
Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course. Illustrive texts include Peter Atrill and Eddie McClaney Financial Accounting for Decision Makers, 8th edn, Pearson, 2015.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 45 minutes) in the main exam period. The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

AC103  
Half Unit  
Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Yasmine Chahed OLD 3.30, Prof Richard Macve OLD 3.11 and Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou 
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
Formative coursework: Written answers to numerical problems and discussion questions will be expected weekly; some will be collected during classes for marking and feedback.  
Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course. Illustrive texts include: Peter Atrill and Eddie McClaney, Management Accounting for Decision Makers, 8th edn, Pearson (2015); Levinson, M The Economist Guide To Financial Markets (6th edition).  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 45 minutes) in the main exam period. The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

AC104  
Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Mrs Sajipriya Kamath OLD 2.11, Prof Richard Macve OLD 3.11, Dr Yasmine Chahed OLD 3.30 and Mrs Chrisoulla Constantinou 
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.  
AC211
Managerial Accounting

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tommaso Palermo KSW 3.07 and Mr Per Ahblom OLD 3.13

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance.

Course content: The course analyses the roles and uses of management accounting practices in contemporary organisations and enterprises. Management accounting is extensively involved in the planning, coordination and control of complex organisations and networks of organisations competing on a global scale. The course explores key management accounting concepts and tools, and their economic, strategic, behavioural and organisational underpinnings. The course is organised around four topics:

Management Accounting for Decision Making examines how management accounting information can be used in the context of a variety of short- and long-term decision problems, ranging from costing to pricing, outsourcing and investment appraisal.

Management Accounting and Strategy looks at management accounting change and at the emerging role of management accounting in strategy making.

Management Accounting and Organisational Control examines intra-organisational planning and control issues, focusing on how managerial action is guided by practices such as budgeting, variance analysis and transfer pricing.

Performance Measurement addresses the use of financial and non-financial performance measures in complex organisational and managerial settings, with particular emphasis on their behavioural consequences and the limits of quantification.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be a 2 hour revision lecture in week 11 of the LT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT. The lecture time in week 6 of the LT will be used to explain the rationales and requirements of a mandatory assignment (a case analysis) that will be carried out in the second half of the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to complete written assignments before each class. Three of these assignments, two in the MT and one in the LT, will be collected and graded by class teachers as part of formative coursework to provide feedback on analytical and writing skills ahead of the final exam. Course work may take the form of an essay, a case analysis or a numerical exercise and may also include in-class presentation and team-based work. Feedback on performance and progress will be provided during class, on written homework assignments, and during office hours.

Assessment: Exam (75%), case analysis (15%) and class participation (10%) in the LT. The case analysis will require students to work in small groups. Class participation will be assessed based on students’ engagement with course activities, including for example in-class discussions and class assignments.

AC310
Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Ms Nadine de Gannes, OLD 2.23

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available with the permission of the Accounting Departmental Tutor.

Course content: The course addresses contemporary issues in management accounting, financial management, and organisational control. The course consists of four modules, all of which are taught by faculty with specific expertise in the area. The exact composition of the course may vary from year to year.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104).

Course content: The course addresses contemporary issues in management accounting, financial management, and organisational control. The course consists of four modules, all of which are taught by faculty with specific expertise in the area. The exact composition of the course may vary from year to year.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104).

Course content: The course addresses contemporary issues in management accounting, financial management, and organisational control. The course consists of four modules, all of which are taught by faculty with specific expertise in the area. The exact composition of the course may vary from year to year.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Elements of Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) or Elements of Accounting, Financial Institutions and Financial Management (AC104).

Course content: The course addresses contemporary issues in management accounting, financial management, and organisational control. The course consists of four modules, all of which are taught by faculty with specific expertise in the area. The exact composition of the course may vary from year to year.
year, but issues which are typically addressed include financial
controls, organisational structures, performance measurement
and incentive systems, budgetary control and public-sector and
non-profit financial management.

The Function of management control systems: The course starts
with the study of the quintessential role of management control
systems in decentralised organisations, with a focus on the
measurement and evaluation of the performance of organisational
types and their managers. Focusing on financial control systems,
this module analyses issues related to financial target setting
(as part of organisations’ planning and budgeting processes),
performance measurement and evaluation, and the assignment
of various forms of organisational rewards, such as bonuses and
promotions.

Management accounting, budgets and behaviour: Building on the
first module, this module focuses primarily on budgeting issues
and on understanding how budgets impact employee behaviours
and their decisions and actions. This module also discusses
‘beyond budgeting’ and capital budgeting. This is done through
the lens of different organisational theories, including contingency
theory.

Accounting in non-governmental organisations: Many of the
concepts from the prior two modules are then studied in the
context of NGOs, including measuring the performance and
effectiveness of NGOs, the use of ‘business-like’ management
control and financial management systems (like budgets),
the evaluation of programme efficiency and impact, and the
accountability to donors and beneficiaries.

Accounting in the new public sector: The final module studies
management accounting and financial management in the
new public sector, including performance measurement, cost
accounting, cost management and pricing; the roles of accounting
controls in the health system reforms in the UK and elsewhere.

Teaching: The first half of MT will comprise 10 hours of lectures
and 5 hours of classes. The second half of MT, the module on
‘Accounting in non-governmental organisations’ is taught using a
‘flipped-lecture’ approach, with a series of on-line lectures, and five
2-hour classes. In LT, there will be 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours
of classes. Please note that there is no Reading Week in AC310 in
either term.

Formative coursework: Case studies and applications will be
used extensively. Students will be expected to present cases and
contribute to in-class discussions. Students will also be expected
to produce four written assignments; two in MT and two in LT.
Assignment 2 in MT and Assignment 4 in LT will count towards
the final mark in the course.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be distributed at
the start of each Module of the course. Illustrative references include:
Bhimani and Bromwich, Management Accounting: Retrospect and
Prospect, Elsevier/CIMA (2009); Bhimani, Contemporary Issues in
Management Accounting, OUP (2006); Olson, Guthrie & Humphrey
(Eds), Global Warning: Debating International Developments in New
Public Financial Management, Cappelan Akademiisk Forlag As, Oslo
(1998), Merchant & Van der Steede, Management Control Systems:
Performance Measurement, Evaluation and Incentives, FT/Prentice
Hall (2013).

Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Coursework (20%) in the MT and LT.
Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period; the other
20% of the mark will be based on the two summative assignments
submitted during the year. Assignment 2 (MT) and Assignment 4
(LT) will each count for 10% of the final mark for this course.

AC330
Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation.

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Vasiliki Athanasakou OLD 2.20, Dr
Stefano Cascino OLD 3.32 and Prof Richard Macve OLD 3.11
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting
and Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business
Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management, BSc in Statistics
with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course
is available with permission as an outside option to students on
other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not
available to General Course students.

The course is available as an outside option, subject to the course
leader’s permission, if students have achieved a sufficient standard
of performance in the pre-requisite course AC100 Elements
of Accounting and Finance or AC102 Elements of Financial
Accounting or AC104 Elements of Accounting, Financial
Institutions and Financial Management or equivalent.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed AC100 Elements
of Accounting and Finance, or AC102 Elements of Financial
Accounting, or AC104 Elements of Accounting, Financial
Institutions and Financial Management.

Course content: The course addresses the theory and practice
of financial reporting. Accounting practices are examined in
the light of historical development, regulatory requirements, theories
of income and capital and other approaches to accounting theory
and to the use of accounting information in business analysis and
valuation.

Financial accounting with particular reference to company
accounts. Issues in financial accounting including accounting for
business combinations under International Accounting Standards.
Implications of empirical research into stock market effects of
management choice of accounting policies. Business analysis
and valuation. Regulation of financial reporting. International
standardisation of accounting practice. A conceptual framework
for financial reporting. The measurement of income, costs and
depreciation. The valuation of assets. Accounting for changing
circumstances. Further details will be given at the start of the course.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.
20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of classes in the LT.
There will be a revision class in week 1 of ST.

Formative coursework: Students should prepare weekly written
work for class discussion. At least two pieces per term will be
collected for marking and some of these assignments will count
towards the final mark for the course.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists of books and journal
articles will be provided during the course. No one book covers
the entire course. Recommended books include Whittington, G,
Inflation Accounting: an introduction to the debate, CUP (1983);
Baxter, WT, Inflation Accounting, Oxford, Philip Allan, (1984); Beaver,
(1998); Palepu, KG, Kealy, PM, Bernard, VL and Peek, E, Business

Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15
minutes) in the main exam period.
Other (10%) in the MT.
Other (10%) in the LT.

The two other assessments are presentation/essay assignments
comprising group work (total 20%).

AC340
Auditing, Governance and Risk Management.

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Liisa Kurunmaki KSW 3.04, Dr Nadia
Matringe KSW 3.05 and Dr Julia Morley OLD 3.09
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting
and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in
Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics,
BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and
Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside
option to students on other programmes where regulations permit
and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Elements of
Accounting and Finance (AC100) or Elements of Financial
Accounting (AC102) or Elements of Accounting, Financial
Institutions and Financial Management (AC104). Elements of Management Accounting and Financial Management (AC103) is recommended to complement AC102, but not required.

Course content: The course provides a critical analysis of auditing practices and their role in organisational governance and risk management. Auditing is demanded by, and provides assurance to, a variety of internal and external stakeholders, including corporate shareholders and regulators. As societal demands for accountability have increased, auditing has become both more important and more regulated itself. Auditing also remains controversial and this course will address contemporary debates. The course addresses the theoretical basis of auditing, its role as a risk management function, its practical methodologies and its legal, professional and social environment. The course is divided into four modules.

Internal Control and Risk Management critically examines recent developments in risk management and internal control practices, including the role of internal auditing and the problem of reporting on the effectiveness of control systems.

Corporate Financial Audit provides a basic overview and introduction to corporate auditing theory and practice. The module investigates the roles of corporate financial audit in contemporary society; discusses issues related to the collection of audit evidence and assurance of audit quality; and analyses recent national and international developments in audit regulation and standard setting.

Public Sector Auditing and Accounting considers variants of the audit function in the public sector context, such as value for money auditing.

Sustainability Accounting and Auditing addresses the broader accountability framework of the corporation and related environmental and social accounting and auditing issues. While the primary focus of the course is upon UK practice, international comparisons will also be made. There is also an intention to run a small number of practitioner lectures during the 2014-15 session. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

This will be a reading week in week 6 of both MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce a minimum of four written essays per year and one class essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT. Formative coursework on the effectiveness of control systems.

Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT. Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

AN100
Introduction to Social Anthropology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Catherine Allerton OLD 6.13

Prof Katy Gardner OLD 5.07

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course provides a general introduction to Social Anthropology as the comparative study of human societies and cultures. The Michaelmas Term will explore the relationship between nature and culture, drawing on classic and contemporary debates about human difference and similarity. For example: How do people understand birth and death? How are humans different to other animals, and what is the significance of language? The Lent term will address institutions and concepts that shape society in various contexts including: love and kinship, space, place and belonging, ethnicity and migration and different forms of inequality and hierarchy.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of both the MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT. Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

AN101
Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Harry Walker OLD 5.06B and Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course discusses important aspects of anthropological and sociological theory in relation to modern ethnographic texts. It ranges from the classical social theory by Marx, Durkheim and Weber to the most recent theoretical advances in the discipline. The course is intended to give students a sound grasp of central theoretical concepts and of their significance for empirical research.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of both the MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students...
taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.
Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

AN102
Anthropology, Text and Film

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course provides training in the reading and interpretation of visual and textual anthropology. It introduces students to detailed, holistic study of social and cultural practices within particular geographic and historical contexts, and develops skills in bringing together the various elements of cultural and social life analysed by anthropologists. By the end of each term, successful students will have both a detailed knowledge of three important texts, and also have a rounded view of the three settings studied. They will also have developed the capacity to think critically about ethnographic writing and film-making. In addition, the course aims to enable students to examine in detail the process by which ethnographic texts are produced. The course brings students to a closer understanding of anthropological fieldwork and evidence, and the way in which it relates to the forms of knowledge and insight generated by other genres of social scientific enquiry, documentary, and art. Students will usually read three book-length ethnographic accounts (or the equivalent) per term, and will study a film (or pictorial, architectural or other visual material) associated with each text.

Teaching: 5 hours of lectures, 6 hours of lectures, 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 7 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of lectures, 9 hours of lectures, 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 7 hours of classes in the LT.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to read the three set texts per term, approximately 1/3 text (two-four chapters) each week, and it will be essential to do this in order to pass this course. The emphasis in classes and seminars will be on developing students’ abilities to read and analyse texts as a whole, and to relate them to the other material offered on the course. Supplementary readings may be provided during the term. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists (including this year’s set texts) will be provided at the beginning of the course. For a general introduction to issues covered in the course, see the following: Engelke, M., ed. 2009. The Objects of Evidence: Anthropological Approaches to the Production of Knowledge.
AN205  Half Unit  The Anthropology of Melanesia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Michael W. Scott, OLD 6.16
Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: This course provides an introduction to selected themes in the anthropology of the region in the Southwest Pacific Ocean known as Melanesia. It gives students a grounding in the contemporary anthropology of the region, primarily through a close reading of three book-length ethnographies. The three ethnographies, which are all new since 2013, are Christopher Wright's The Echo of Things, an account of what photography means to people in the western Solomon Islands; Alice Street's Biomedicine in an Unstable Place, an analysis of how persons and diseases are made visible or invisible in a hospital on the north coast of Papua New Guinea; and Alex Golub's Leviathans at the Gold Mine, a study of the relationship between indigenous landowners and a large international gold mine in their valley in the highlands of New Guinea. These ethnographies not only provide students with focused accounts of three very different contexts in Melanesia, they also address histories, dynamics, and concerns familiar to people living throughout the region. Furthermore, because the three authors draw on different intellectual antecedents and disciplinary traditions, their work provides an entree into the most influential theoretical debates animating Pacific anthropology today. Topics to be traced throughout the course include personhood and bodies, kinship and sociality, religion and cosmology, technology and infrastructure, development, globalization, and the state. The readings will be supplemented by ethnographic films and a visit to the British Museum.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.
Formative coursework: Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.
Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

AN221  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
The Anthropology of Christianity

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Fenella Cannell OLD 6.07
Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: The ethnography of local Christianities in the light of differing cultural and social situations including colonial conditions. The relationship between Christianity and the discipline of anthropology. The course will examine a number of anthropological and historical studies of local forms of Christianity, from a range including local forms of Catholicism, Mormonism, contemporary and historical Protestantisms including American Protestant forms and 'heretical' and other unorthodox Christianities. The course asks why anthropologists shied away from analysing Christianity long after studies of other world religions, such as Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism, had become widely established. It looks at the relationship between Christianity and the history of anthropological thought, and locates the place of Christianity in the writings of Mauss, Durkheim, Foucault and others, in order to defamiliarise the religion which Europeans and Americans especially often take for granted. Issues examined may include the nature and experience of belief, conversion and the appropriation of Christian doctrines by local populations, the problems of writing about religion, Christianity and the state, the nature of religious confession, Christian texts, and Scriptural reading practices, Christian objects and materialities, Christianity and women's religious and social experience (from Medieval women mystics to women priests), inquisitions and heretical beliefs, priests and alternative forms of mediation with divine power, miraculous saints, incorrupt bodies and 'non-eaters' and changing ideas about death, Heaven and Hell. Where possible, the course will include a student fieldwork weekend and forms of reflection and reporting on that experience. Please check with the course teacher in any given year whether this is planned as part of the year's programme.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher. Students are asked to participate in the fieldwork trip in years when this is available (please note that costs

AN216  Half Unit  Cognition and Anthropology: Human Development in Cultural Environments

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Rita Astuti OLD 6.11
Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher.
Course content: The course will examine the contribution that the study of human psychology can make to anthropology. After discussing why anthropologists should pay attention to psychology and why psychologists should pay attention to anthropology, we will examine a range of psychological findings (for example, on infant's knowledge of the physical and mental world) and their relevance to anthropology.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.
Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.
will be kept to a minimum and consideration will be given in any cases of financial hardship). Fieldnotes and other materials will be prepared by fieldtrip participants.


**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT. Take home exam (70%) in the ST.

---

**AN223**  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**

**The Anthropology of Southeast Asia**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course will introduce students to selected theoretical and ethnographic issues in the history and contemporary life of Southeast Asia (including Burma/Myanmar, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand, The Philippines, and Vietnam).

The alleged distinctiveness of Southeast Asian gender relations, political leadership, and experiences of self and emotion have led to ethnographic studies of the region making major contributions to the anthropology of the state, sovereignty, globalisation, gender, identity, violence, and mental health. By providing a strong grounding in regional ethnographic materials, this course will equip students to critically evaluate such contributions and to consider possible further contributions that studies of Southeast Asia might make to anthropological debates. The course will also examine how anthropologists have responded to the interpretive challenges presented by selected aspects of Southeast Asia’s social and political life, such as the legacies of mass violence (e.g. the Cambodian genocide, the Vietnam War, or Indonesia’s massacre of suspected communists), its ethnic and religious pluralism, and the impact of international tourism.

The course also contains a strong visual anthropology element: each week’s lecture will be paired with a film screening, and students will be encouraged to examine whether and how this visual material contributes to, or indeed reframes, the theoretical debates at hand.

Upon successful completion of the course, students will be able to:

1. Describe the key features of Southeast Asian social and cultural systems, and identify their similarities and differences with social and cultural systems in other world regions.
2. Describe key events and patterns in Southeast Asia’s history, and evaluate the extent to which these influence contemporary social phenomena in the region.
3. Describe and evaluate the most influential paradigms that have been developed in anthropological studies of Southeast Asia over the past 60 years.
4. Apply anthropological concepts and theories to ethnographic materials from Southeast Asia, and evaluate the results.
5. Apply anthropological research findings and theories to social and policy issues in Southeast Asia.
6. Locate and use research findings from Southeast Asia in order to participate in, or advance the terms of, wider disciplinary debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Film screenings will also take place throughout the term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare material for discussion in the classes. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. Non-Antropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

---

**AN226**  
**Political and Legal Anthropology**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mukulika Banerjee OLD 5.09 and Ms Insa Koch NAB 7.17

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The anthropological analysis of political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates and with reference to selected ethnography. The development of political and legal anthropology and their key concepts including forms of authority, forms of knowledge and power; political competition and conflict; colonial transformation of indigenous norms; writing legal ethnography of the ‘other’; folk concepts of justice; the theory of legal pluralism; accommodation of religious practices in secular laws of European states.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam.
period.
Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.
Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.
Students are required to write an assessment essay of 2000-2500 words in Michaeldmas and Lent Term (15% each).

---

**AN237  Half Unit
The Anthropology of Development**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Katy Gardner OLD 5.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course considers a range of contributions made by anthropologists to the analysis of development. It assesses the reconcilability of two divergent perspectives: development anthropology, with its corpus of writings by practitioners working on practical projects, and the ‘anthropology of development’, comprising a series of critiques of development theory and practice by anthropologists. It examines the historical background, showing how development and its discourses were made in the wake of the colonial encounter and exploring the role played by anthropologists in this process. Critiques of both state-planned and market-driven development are considered and weighed against the ethnographic evidence, and anthropological studies of development organisations, institutions and ‘the aid industry’ considered. The anthropology of planning and policy, actor-centred perspectives on development, NGOs and participatory approaches; microcredit and gender; and religion and development, are among the topics explored. Regional ethnographies used include those from various parts of Southern and West Africa, China, Latin America, South and South-East Asia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, an essay may be submitted to the course teacher. Towards the end of the term the students will also have the opportunity to answer a quiz on the key concepts covered in the course which will be marked by the course teacher.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AN238  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Anthropology and Human Rights**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Undergraduates taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology unless granted exemption by the course teacher

**Course content:** The tension between respect for 'local cultures' and 'universal rights' is a pressing concern within human rights activism. For well over two decades, anthropologists have been increasingly involved in these discussions, working to situate their understandings of cultural relativism within a broader framework of social justice. This course explores the contributions of anthropology to the theoretical and practical concerns of human rights work. The term begins by reading a number of key human rights documents and theoretical texts. These readings are followed by selections in anthropology on the concepts of relativism and culture as well as other key frameworks, such as identity and violence. Students will then be asked to relate their understandings of human rights to the historical and cultural dimensions of particular cases, addressing such questions as the nature of humanity, historical conceptions of the individual, colonialism and imperialism, the limits of relativism, and the relationship between human rights in theory and in practice. Case studies focus on Africa and Latin America.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for classes/seminars and are required to write an assessment essay. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**Essay (30%, 2500 words)** in the MT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

---

**AN240  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell OLD 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other
programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course is most suitable for second and third year students but interested first year external students may seek an exemption. Also available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course offers the chance to look at the ethnography of one country in more detail than is usual for regional courses. It considers topics taken from the ethnography of the lowland and highland Philippines, with a focus on exciting new high quality writing, drawing on the recent renaissance in Philippine Studies. The course will balance works by expert non-Filipino ethnographers with the new writing of ‘native ethnographies’ by Filipino scholars resident both in the Philippines themselves and in the US. The course will be framed within the colonial, religious and social history of the archipelago, and will consider both new interpretations of Philippine history, and topics on contemporary social issues, as well as using classic works on the Philippines. Teaching each week will normally be organised around the reading of one outstanding ethnography, allowing students to look closely at particular cases. Topics in any year are likely to be drawn from the following list (although obviously only ten topics can be offered in one year): Migration, ‘mail-order’ brides, and the Philippine diaspora; New religious movements: Philippine colonialism and the processes of conversion. Healing, spirit possession, midwifery and local medicine: The contemporary Catholic Church; Violence in the Philippines; Ecology, landscape and environmental politics: Kinship and its transformations; Gender, Philippine queer theory and Philippine transvestitism. Ritual, drama and local performance traditions: Philippine architecture and material culture: Philippine cinema. Colonial politics, tribal politics and issues of self representation: Magic, sorcery and ‘anti-sorcery’, Tourism, symbolic economies and the impact of international capitalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. **Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for classes/seminars. Students in the Anthropology Department have the opportunity to submit non-assessed essays to their tutor. Students external to the Department may submit a short piece of written work to the course teacher by arrangement.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**AN244**  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18  Anthropology and Media

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Matthew Engelke 6.12

**Availability:** This course is available as an outside option to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to anthropological analyses of media, including books and other printed texts, photography, radio, television, film, and the internet. Although ‘the anthropology of media’ is often understood to be a relatively new subfield, there has been a long-standing interest in media technologies within the discipline. There is also an important manner, from an anthropological point of view, in which
'media technologies’ have to be understood not only as these cultural artefacts (radio, film) but also the more elementary senses they express (hearing, sight, etc.). We therefore investigate media both as a broad conceptual category and as specific technologies of communication. The course begins with a historical overview of anthropologists’ investigations of media technologies, broadly construed. We then move on to consider ethnographic case studies of media in context. Examples may include: photography in India, radio in Zambia, television and cassette circulation in Egypt, mobile phones in Jamaica, book groups in England, and ‘indigenous video’ in Brazil and Australia. Throughout the course, these case studies are framed in relation to some of the key theoretical debates that have shaped media studies in anthropology and related disciplines since the 1930s. Some attention is also given to the methodological problems involved in studying media, especially the extent to which it challenges the possibility of conducting fieldwork by participant observation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking the course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

**Indicative reading:**
- Ong)
- (M Dolar);

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the MT.
The take home exam will be held the week following the end of the MT.

### AN245 Half Unit  Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD 5.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** How do territorial borders influence human behaviour and thinking, and how, in turn, do people, create, manage, and manipulate such borders? These question have become pressing with the intensification and politicisation of global interconnectedness. While a few decades ago the tearing down of the Berlin Wall seemed to herald a border-less world, today the loudest politicians promise to create “huge, great, great, beautiful walls.” This course studies the numerous tensions accompanying global interconnectedness. Why is it so difficult to make borders impermeable? How do smuggling networks operate? What does the world look like from the perspective of undocumented migrants? What are the effects of new border fortification technologies? What is it like to live in a gated community? Are people boundary-drawing creatures? Why do borders play a central role in images of utopia? Why is it silly yet productive to ask: where is the border between Europe and Asia? These and other questions will be discussed by situating ourselves ethnographically in the borderlands, potentially making us realise that “the frontier is all around us.”

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion materials for presentation in the classes. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.

**Indicative reading:**
- Central Asia.

### AN247 Half Unit  The Anthropology of Ontology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael W. Scott OLD6.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** In Western thought, the study of the nature of being itself (Greek ontoς), including theories about how things come into being and how they are related to one another, is known as ontology. Building on, but broadening the scope of this Western tradition, the growing anthropological literature on questions of being seeks to document ethnographically and model theoretically the many different ontologies, or lived realities, that shape social practice in diverse historical, geographic, and cultural contexts. Twenty-first century anthropology has seen an ‘ontological turn’, or more broadly, the emergence of ‘the anthropology of ontology’ as a recognized sub-field. Increasingly, there is a convergence of anthropological discourses around the concept of ontology, yet there is no unified approach to this topic. The anthropology of ontology remains a set of loosely linked discussions. Working in different geographical regions and drawing on different intellectual antecedents, anthropologists interested in questions of being have developed different analytical vocabularies and models that are now in need of comparison and mutual interpretation. This course provides an orientation to the various backgrounds and points of similarity and difference that constitute this emergent sub-field. Through ethnographic readings from such contexts as Aboriginal Australia, Amazonia, Central Asia, China, Melanesia, Native Alaska, Polynesia, and the history of science, the course takes a comparative approach to the exploration of different ontologies and their relationship to practice, cultural change, ethics, and social conflict.

Questions and topics covered include: the relationship between ontology and cosmology; where and how - beyond myth and ritual - ontologies are available to ethnographic observation; theories of animism versus Western nature/culture dualism; Amazonian perspectivism; relationship to place and the environment as indices of ontology; the ontological status of ‘things’, dreams, illness, and curing as indices of different modalities of being; conflicting ontological assumptions in intercultural contexts; processes of ontological transformation; scientific ontologies; the ontological assumptions that have informed anthropology.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will have the opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.
This course focuses on human learning, thinking and cognitive development, specifically in relation to cultural-historical artefacts (such as writing) and social institutions (such as schools). The topics covered include: (1) cultural models and distributed cognition; (2) attachment behaviours and rites of passage; (3) emotions cross-culturally; (4) incest aversion and incest taboos; (5) morality and ethics cross-culturally; (6) numerical cognition and mathematics; (7) human logic and reason cross-culturally; (8) language and literacy; (9) training, schooling and expertise; (10) exchange, reciprocity and economic psychology.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of LT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in classes. Students registered for Anthropology degrees will prepare tutorial essays on the subject matter of the course and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting essays to the course teacher and receiving feedback on them.

Indicative reading: Ed Hutchins, Cognition in the wild; Michael Cole, Cultural psychology; A. Wolf; P. Durham (eds), Inbreeding, incest and the incest taboo; Jack Goody, The domestication of the savage mind; D. Holland; M. Eisenhart, Educated in romance; Unni Wikan, Turbulent hearts; M. Lambek (ed.), Ordinary ethics; D. Holland, Education and the savage mind; D. Holland, Educated in romance; Unni Wikan, Turbulent hearts; M. Lambek (ed.), Ordinary ethics; Stanislas Dehaene, The number sense.

Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the MT.

The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.
students will engage both with theoretical writings and with a range of select ethnographies to gain a rounded understanding of relevant debates.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Anthropology students taking this course will submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic advisers.

Non-Anthropology students taking this course will submit a formative essay to the course teacher.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

Assessment: Exam (70%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT. The assessed essay must be between 2,000 – 2,500 words in length.

AN274 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Subjectivity and Anthropology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Harry Walker OLD 5.06B

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Unless granted an exemption by the course teacher, students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology.

Course content: This course will explore the nature and formation of the self and of subjective experience. It will draw together a range of anthropological, psychological and philosophical approaches to subjectivity and the social and cultural phenomena that shape and condition it, attending both to the particulars of individual lives and settings and to more general, existential dimensions of the human condition. The course will be structured around engagements with three principal paradigms: psychoanalysis, phenomenology, and subjectivation. A key aim of the course will be to understand the strengths and limitations of these approaches for anthropological analysis as well as potential sites of convergence and divergence. Specific topics to be covered include the unconscious, dreams, illness and healing, embodiment, sound, intersubjectivity, interpellation, the feminist subject, and altered states of consciousness.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. Ten hours of lectures and ten hours of classes in MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Students registered for Anthropology degrees will submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic advisers. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will submit a formative essay to the course teacher.


Assessment: Take home exam (90%) in the ST. Class participation (10%) in the MT.

Assessment for this course will comprise a ‘take-home’ exam of up to five questions. Students will be asked to write a 2000-2500 word essay on two of the questions, drawing across the breadth of the course. The take home essay will be worth 90% of the total mark. 10% of marks will be given for general class participation. Those who give full attendance and make some effort to participate in class will be able to achieve first class marks.

AN275 Half Unit The Anthropology of Revolution

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alpa Shah OLD 6.17A

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Unless granted an exemption by the course teacher, students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology (AN100 Introduction to Social Anthropology).

Course content: This course will focus on the study of revolution from an anthropological perspective. It will concentrate on three different types of revolutionary struggle, in three different continents, through three different types of ethnographies: the Zapatista indigenous movement in Mexico, the Zimbabwean anti-colonial struggle, and the Maoist ‘People’s War’ in Nepal. In each case, students will be encouraged to critically consider the varying degrees of involvement of the anthropologist in the movements concerned, the theoretical premises of the anthropologists and how these affect the politics and ethics of writing. In this process, students will deepen their understandings of the theoretical debates around production and reproduction, social transformation, religion and secularism, activism and anthropology, and violence and ethics in radical social change. The course will demonstrate that although anthropologists were once criticised for ‘missing the revolution’ on their doorstep, in fact their long term engagement with communities who come to be affected by revolutionary struggles has much to offer to the theoretical and practical work of radical social transformation.

Teaching: 6 hours of lectures, 6 hours of classes and 8 hours of workshops in the MT.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: Students registered for Anthropology degrees will submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic advisers. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will submit a formative essay to the course teacher.


Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT. The take home exam will be held the week following the end of the MT.

AN276 Half Unit Anthropology and the Anthropocene

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Gisa Weszkalnys

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to
General Course students.

**Course content:** In August 2016, scientists participating in the Anthropocene Working Group put forward an official recommendation to rename our present time interval ‘the Anthropocene’. It postulates that humans now exert recognisable influences on the earth’s bio- and geophysical systems sufficient to warrant the naming of a distinct geological epoch encompassing the earth’s present, past, and indefinite future. The Anthropocene thus echoes contemporary anxieties about climate change, the deterioration of global ecologies, and other environmental crises on unprecedented scales, as well as humans’ capacity to devise adequate solutions to the problems they face. The scholarly and popular debate on the Anthropocene has exploded in recent years, with anthropologists contributing both theoretical and important ethnographic insight into how people apprehend and deal with the repercussions of anthropogenic environmental change. It now seems that the continued successful existence of humanity on this planet will require us to live differently both with each other and with the earth. ‘We will go onwards in a different mode of humanity or not at all’ (Val Plumwood 2007).

In this course, we will approach the Anthropocene as a contested category, with evident political and ethical implications. We will begin by examining the dramatic changes in the relationship between humans and their natural environments brought about by industrialisation, specifically, the increased exploitation of natural resources as well as the production and use of fossil fuels on a large scale. We will attend to the practices and cosmologies of people who in their everyday lives – for example, by digging, polluting, and wasting – participate in the work of anthropogenic alterations, drawing on case studies from across the world. We will consider alternative labels, such as the Capitalocene, Plantationocene, Plasticene, Eurocene, Misanthropocene, and Neologocene, each of which tells a different origin story for what Donna Haraway has called ‘the trouble’. However, we then move to ask whether the Anthropocene might be less a marker of an epochal transformation than a signal of a profound anti-political shift in discussions about the future of the planet. We will inspect the scientific and non-scientific controversies the Anthropocene has provoked, and the particular forms of power, authority, reason, imagination, and subjectivity it has generated.

Students will be expected to engage with a variety of resources, including online publications, blogs, documentary and feature films, and other media, and an emergent interdisciplinary literature, spanning the social and natural sciences, which we will read in relation to a more long-standing engagement with the environment within the anthropological discipline. This will lead us to interrogate established binaries of human/nonhuman, subject/object, and nature/culture, and, significantly, to ask about the critical valence of anthropologists’ enquiry into the ‘anthropos’ for an age so profoundly shaped by humans. What methods and modes of analysis are required to comprehend the diverse human/non-human interactions and seemingly incommensurable scales that the Anthropocene invokes? What types of collaboration, knowledge, and mutual care does an anthropocenic outlook make possible? How can we anchor the manifold theoretical proposals that have been put forward not just in ethnographic examples but also in our own experiments for living?*

**Teaching:** 7 hours of lectures, 7 hours of classes, 6 hours of classes and 4 hours of workshops in the LT.

The course is comprised of three cycles of three weeks plus an additional, concluding week. Each cycle consists of two weeks taught in the traditional lecture/class format, and a third week with a two-hour class bringing together the entire course cohort. While the one-hour classes will focus on core readings set by the lecturer, the two-hour class will, in addition, offer space for viewing other resources (films, online materials), discussing students independently researched material, student presentations, etc.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay, 1 presentation and 6 other pieces of coursework in the LT.

available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a substantial background in Social Anthropology.

Course content: The aim of this course is to train students to engage critically with classic and contemporary texts in the discipline, thereby deepening understandings of current trends and emerging debates. It will examine the theoretical implications of particular anthropological approaches by surveying their origins, their strengths and their critique. The course will take the form of an intensive reading group in which approximately six texts (three in each of MT and LT) will be discussed and analysed in depth, along with supplementary reading material where appropriate. Students will be expected to develop their own critical responses to each text, as well as an appreciation of the context in which it was written and its contribution to relevant theoretical discussions and debates.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Lectures provide a general introduction to the text and relevant issues or debates. Classes probe more deeply into these topics and will comprise small group work as well as general conversations.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 in MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

- Verbal: all students are expected to come to class prepared to participate and everyone is expected to speak in every class. Anyone struggling to participate should meet with the course teacher to discuss ways to increase participation.

- Essays: A formative essay may be submitted to your academic advisor through the tutorial system. This essay can be used to develop ideas for the summative essay. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 7200 words) in the LT.
All students will produce a portfolio of six position pieces, to which they are expected to make a contribution after each three-week cycle. Each position piece will be around 1200 words, and will comprise a critical reflection on the text and its contribution to the wider anthropological literature. Portfolios will be assessed periodically throughout the year, with feedback provided to students on a regular basis. The final grade will be determined by the beginning of Summer Term.

AN301
The Anthropology of Religion

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Scott OLD 6.16 and Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a substantial background in Social Anthropology.

Course content: This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. In the Michaelmas term, the focus will also be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical case-studies, the ways in which lived religious practice, and the understanding of religion, get constituted inside and outside ‘Western’ and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which Western and non-Western definitions are emerging in interplay with each other, including their relation to understandings of modernity and the secular. Current approaches to and reconsidereations of classic topics in the anthropology of religion are also presented; these may include ritual, belief, sacrifice, and the fetish. In the Lent term, we will consider topics such as shamanism, cargo cults, initiation, witchcraft and sorcery, cosmology, and human-nonhuman relations, primarily with reference to ongoing transformations of the indigenous traditions of Melanesia, Africa, Amazonia, Australia, and the circumpolar north. Recurring themes will be: transformations in the definition of ‘religion’ in relation to ‘science’, the nature of rationality, and the extent to which anthropology itself can be either – or both – a religious and a scientific quest to experience the wonder of unknown otherness.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
This course has a reading week in Week 6 of the MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes and are required to write assessment essays. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the MT.
Essay (15%, 2500 words) in the LT.

AN357 Half Unit
Economic Anthropology (2): Transformation and Globalisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Laura Bear OLD 6.09

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Social Anthropology and BSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course examines ‘the economy’, as an object of social scientific analysis and a domain of human action, focusing on the anthropology of globalisation. Scholars have various ways of analysing the new forms of production, consumption, exchange and circulation that have emerged since the 1980s. Some emphasise post-Fordist methods of flexible
production and neo-liberal elite projects. Others focus on trans-state processes of globalisation. For many theorists, shifts in state policies such as austerity, decentralised planning, public-private partnerships and the deregulation of financial markets are at the centre of analysis. Others address new forms of consumer society, popular desires for social mobility and transnational migration. Drawing from ethnographies and anthropological theory this course will cast a critical eye over these arguments. It will also revisit classic topics from the perspective of present realities — for example production and intimate economies; formal markets in relation to informalised, violent economies; circulation in relation to financial debt and risk; and consumption and consumer citizenship.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of LT.

**Formative coursework:** Anthropology students taking this course will submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic advisers.

Non-Anthropology students taking this course will submit a formative essay to the course teacher.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.
EC201 
Microeconomic Principles I

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Margaret Bray 32L4.27
Professor Erik Eyster, 32L4.29

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economics, BSc in Economics and Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, Diploma in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as a separate option on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: This is an intermediate course in microeconomics analysis. Students are expected to have completed Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102). or an equivalent introductory course in economics based on textbooks such as D Begg, S Fischer & R Dombusch, Economics, P A Samuelson & W Nordhaus, Economics, or R G Lipsey, Positive Economics. Students are also expected to have completed an introductory mathematics course such Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107) and should revise calculus including partial derivatives and the use of Lagrangians.


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. Two hours of revision lectures will be held in week 11 of both MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students should complete the weekly web-based quizzes before attending classes. In addition, at least four pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

Indicative reading: A reading list will be provided at the start of the course. The main text for the course is Snyder, C. and Nicholson, W. "Microeconomic Theory: Basic Principles and Extensions". Reference is also made to other texts and to journal articles.

Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0. Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The Lent term examination is based on the Michaelmas term syllabus, and the Summer exam on 33% on the Michaelmas term syllabus and 67% on the Lent term syllabus.

EC202 
Microeconomic Principles II

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Frank Cowell 32L3.25A and Dr Andrew Ellis 32L3.15

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Finance, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Statistics with Finance, Diploma in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Mathematics and Statistics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed either Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102). In addition they must have a suitable mathematical background: students who have thoroughly mastered mathematics to the level of Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107) should be able to follow the course, but would find it difficult. Mathematical Methods (MA100) would give a better grounding.

Course content: This is an intermediate course in microeconomic analysis. The coverage is similar to Microeconomic Principles I. However a greater mathematical facility will be assumed of the student permitting both greater depth and a number of additional topics, such as duality, to be covered. Further details are available.
on http://darp.lse.ac.uk/Frankweb/courses/ec202/.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

A one-hour revision lecture will be scheduled in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least four pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

Indicative reading: The text for the course is Cowell, F.A. (2006) Microeconomics: Principles and analysis, Oxford University Press, Oxford. Additional readings to complement the lecture notes on specific topics from other books or articles will be indicated as needed.

Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.
Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The Lent term examination is based 100% on the Michaelmas term syllabus, and the Summer exam on 33% of the Michaelmas term syllabus, and 67% of the Lent term syllabus.

---

**EC210**

**Macroeconomic Principles**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kevin Sheedy 32L1.09 Professor Ricardo Reis 32L1.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Political and Economics, BSc in Politics, Economics and International Studies.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102), or an equivalent introductory course in Economics. Students are also expected to have completed an introductory Mathematics course such as Basic Quantitative Methods (MA110).

**Course content:** This course will cover the fundamental principles of macroeconomics at an intermediate level. Topics include the study of economic growth, consumption, investment, unemployment, business cycles, inflation, monetary and fiscal policy, financial markets and international macroeconomics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. Two pieces of written work per term will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** The main textbook for the course is Blanchard and D R Johnson, Macroeconomics, 6th ed., supplemented by other reading selected by the lecturers. A combined package will be available in the Economists’ Bookshop.

**Assessment:** Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.
Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The Lent term examination is based 100% on the Michaelmas term syllabus, and the Summer exam on 33% of the Michaelmas term syllabus and 67% of the Lent term syllabus.

---

**EC220**

**Introduction to Econometrics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Greg Fischer 32L 3.09 (MT), Dr. Taisuke Otsu 32L 4.25 and Dr. Marcia Schafgans 32L 4.12 (LT)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, Diploma in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Availability to General Course students is with the permission of the lecturer.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

Those who have taken MA107/ST107 should consider taking EC220 only if they have obtained marks of 65 or better on both courses.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to econometrics; it aims to present the theory and practice of empirical research in economics.

In MT, the focus of the course is on the empirical questions and students will work with the econometrics software packages R or Stata analysing actual data sets. Students will learn how various tools are used to answer causal “what-if” questions (e.g., “What is the effect of monetary policy on output?”) and prediction problems.

In LT, the focus of the course is on the underlying econometric theory: estimation, properties of estimators (unbiasedness, efficiency, sampling distribution, consistency) and hypothesis testing. Topics include: randomised experiments, program evaluation, matching; simple and multiple regression analysis; omitted variable bias; functional form; heteroskedasticity and weighted least squares; endogeneity (measurement error, simultaneity); instrumental variables and two-stage least squares; and stationary and non-stationary time series analysis.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

A one hour revision lecture will be held in week 11 of both the MT and LT.

EC220 B for graduate students.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. (MT) Students are required to hand in written answers to the exercises for feedback. (LT) While students are expected to attempt the weekly problem sets before each class, students will receive formal feedback on 4 occasions.


**Assessment:** Exam (12.5%, duration: 1 hour, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.
Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Coursework (12.5%) in the MT.

---

**EC221**

**Principles of Econometrics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Greg Fischer 32L 3.09 (MT) and Dr. Marcia Schafgans 32L 4.12 (LT)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and
EC230 Economics in Public Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Mohan Bijapur 32L 1.31 and Dr Daniel Sturm 32L 2.25

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

Course content: This course is a more advanced introduction to econometrics; it aims to present the theory and practice of empirical research in economics. Compared to EC220, in LT this course puts more emphasis on the underlying statistical theory and relies on the use of matrix algebra.

In MT, the focus of the course is on empirical questions and students will work with the econometrics software packages R or Stata analysing actual data sets. Students will learn how various tools are used to answer causal “what-if” questions (e.g., “What is the effect of monetary policy on output?”) and prediction problems. In LT, the focus of the course is on the underlying econometric theory: estimation, properties of estimators (unbiasedness, efficiency, sampling distribution, consistency) and hypothesis testing.

Topics include: randomised experiments; program evaluation; matching; simple and multiple regression analysis; omitted variable bias; functional form; heteroskedasticity and weighted least squares; endogeneity (measurement error, simultaneity); instrumental variables and two-stage least squares; and stationary and non-stationary time series analysis.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

Additional help lectures 10 x 1 hour in the LT.

A one hour revision lecture will be held in week 11 of both the MT and LT.

EC221.B for graduate students.

Formative coursework: Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. (MT) Students are required to hand in written answers to the exercises for feedback. (LT) While students are expected to attempt the weekly problem sets before each class, students will receive formal feedback on 3 occasions.


Assessment: Exam (12.5%, duration: 1 hour, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.

Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Coursework (12.5%) in the LT.

EC240 Half Unit PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Maitreesh Ghatak

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is only available to second year students on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. The course will run from the beginning of Lent Term in year 2 and will continue as EC340 through to the end of Lent Term in year 3.

Course content: The course will include lectures given by top researchers from inside and outside LSE, including researchers from the public, private and third sector. The lectures will expose the students to research on the frontier in topics such as public economics, political economy and decision making in the public domain. This research and background reading will then be discussed in seminars.

Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

The course will run across three terms starting at the beginning of Lent term in year 2 of the PPE and continuing in Michaelmas and Lent term of year 3 of the PPE. Each term will consist of a series of biweekly lectures (5 x 90mins) and seminars (5 x 60mins).

Lectures will be given by outside speakers on a specific topic, such as inequality, and will allow for the opportunity to interact and ask questions. Depending on the availability of the speaker, there may be the opportunity for further discussion at an informal social event after the lecture. The seminars will discuss the previous lecture as well as examining background reading related to the topic.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.

Students will write a 2,500 word essays in groups in the LT of year 2 and MT of year 3 to prepare them for the individual assessment of year 3. In addition, students will discuss and present current research. Feedback on these essays and the presentation will help prepare students for the final individual essay and presentation.


Assessment: This information is for students in the first year of the PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar. Second year students please refer to the EC340 course guide.

Students will be assessed throughout the course, through essays, presentations and class participation. There will be one essay and one presentation per term in MT and LT of the third year of the PPE. The final summative grade will weigh together the presentations (20%), essays (70%) and class participation (10%) from all three terms (the essays will be weighted 15%, 15% and 40%, respectively).

The overall grade the students will receive will be one of four: fail, pass, merit and distinction.

EC301
Advanced Economic Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr L. Rachel Ngai 32L 1.15
Dr Shengxing Zhang 32L 1.16

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC210) and Microeconomic Principles I (EC201). Mathematics to at least the level of Mathematical Methods (MA100). Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) is also accepted (in place of EC201).

Course content: This course is divided into two sections introducing recent developments in economic theory. The first section focuses on the relationship between the financial sector and the macroeconomy, considering such questions as why there exist financial crises and asset bubbles. To answer these questions, this section aims to equip students with frameworks to understand the role of the financial market, connect theories with real life observations about imperfections of the market. Topics covered in this section include financial frictions and capital misallocation, banking and financial stability, asset pricing and market liquidity. In the second section of the course we focus on economic growth, considering questions like these: Why was GDP per capita in the UK 15 times higher than China in 1960? Why did the factor of 15 decrease to 5 in 2000? To gain an understanding of the “whys” we have to ask deeper questions: what drives economic growth? Why do some economies grow faster and other slower? Thus this part of the course studies the determinants of economic growth through capital accumulation, reallocation of resources from agriculture into manufacturing and services and, technology innovation.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will submit, and receive feedback on, two problem sets per term.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC302
Political Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Ronny Razin 32L4 01

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent.

Course content: The course seeks to introduce students to the major theoretical models of Political Economy and the available empirical evidence. Sample topics to be covered include: Social Choice theory and Preference aggregation; Comparative electoral systems; Political economy of income redistribution; Turnout in elections; Strategic and Sincere voting; Political Parties; Debates and Communication.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Two hours of revision lectures will be held in week 11 of LT.

Formative coursework: At least four exercises or pieces of written work will be required and assessed by class teachers.

Indicative reading: There is no set text covering all the material in the course. The following books are recommended as supplements to what is covered in the lectures. Analyzing Politics, Rationality, Behavior and Institutions, K.A. Shepsle and M.S. Bonchek. W. W. Norton & Company, New York, London. Liberalism Against Populism, W.H. Riker, Waveland Press, Prospect Heights, Illinois. For additional readings see http://econ.lse.ac.uk/courses/ec302/

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC303
Not available in 2017/18
Economic Policy Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Peter Sinclair
Dr Michael Vlassopoulos

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in...
Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I or II (or equivalent) and Macroeconomic Principles (or equivalent).

Course content: The course will concentrate on selected important economic policy issues and relevant economic tools. It will treat the issues at a level appropriate for students with the knowledge of economics provided by the courses already taken. The specific topics will be of contemporary interest, and will be announced by the start of each year. In any year the topics covered are likely to include some of the following: Globalisation: effects on welfare, development and income distribution. ii Inequality iii. International negotiations and trade policies iv. Global imbalances v. World trade collapse vi. Tax, fiscal policy and unemployment vii. Monetary policy and exchange rate frameworks viii. Financial integration and currency unions ix. Financial crises and relevant policies x. Endogenous growth, exhaustible resources and relevant policies.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Two hours of revision lectures will be held in week 11 of both the MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least four pieces of written work will be required.

Indicative reading: There is no course textbook. Detailed reading will be provided in the syllabus at the start of the year. Books that provided useful backgound reading Lent Term 2013/14 included:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

EC309 Econometric Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tatiana Komarova 32L.4.24 and Prof Francisco Hidalgo 32L.4.20

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and BSc in Mathematics and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Principles of Econometrics (EC221).

A good knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory is essential, and therefore MA100 and ST102 or equivalent is required. Students taking this course who are not in BSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics or BSc Mathematics and Economics must consult with Dr. Komarova before selecting this course

Course content: Introduction to the asymptotic theory of estimation and inference of economic models; Basics of large sample theory; Estimation of linear regression models (OLS, GMM, GLS); Testing hypotheses and model specifications; Estimation of nonlinear models (MLE, Nonlinear least squares); systems of equations, time series analysis.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

and Hayashi (2000), Econometrics.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**EC310**

**Behavioural Economics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Levy 32L3.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Philosophy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students. Students taking the course as an outside option are required to meet the pre-requisites as detailed below.

**Pre-requisites:** Ideally, students will have completed EC202 (or equivalent). A highly motivated student who has done well in EC201 – as a guideline 65 or better – is welcome on the course, if he or she finds handling economics mathematically comes naturally. Any such student should see Dr Levy before the course starts. Fluency in calculus is essential, and some knowledge of methods of mathematical proof, including those using sets, is necessary.

**Course content:** The course will expose students to a number of major topics in Behavioural Economics, and will link theory with empirical applications. The first half of the course will focus on departures from neoclassical preferences, while the latter half will cover departures from rational expectations. The particular topics to be covered include:

- Reference Dependent Preferences and Loss Aversion
- Social Preferences
- Hyperbolic Discounting
- Naïveté and Self-Control
- Projection Bias
- Happiness and Adaptation
- Heuristics and Biases
- Inattention and Shrouding
- Nudging and Framing
- Behavioural Welfare Analysis

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** At least four exercises or pieces of written work will be required and assessed by class teachers.


---

**EC311**

**History of Economics: How Theories Change**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** To Be Announced

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the ways in which economics has developed from the Mercantilists of the 17th century to the Neoclassical thinking of the later 20th century. The course will explore how the theories, concepts and methods of economics have changed over the last 250 years, focusing on Europe and North America. We will use the original texts in order to understand how economists of the past approached perennial questions (about, for example, the sources of growth or the role of money) and resolved them in the context of the economic conditions of their own time and place, and use theories about scientific change to understand the longer history of economics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to discuss assigned texts and produce several pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list of original texts and secondary literature will be given at the beginning of the course. For an introduction, students may read R L Heilbroner’s, The Worldly Philosophers; for general background, consult Roger E Backhouse’s, The Penguin History of Economics or David Colander & Harry Landreth’s, History of Economic Thought.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EC313**

**Industrial Economics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L 4.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Economics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) and Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or Principles of Econometrics (EC221). Students who believe they have completed an equivalent course instead of one of these must receive permission from Prof Pesendorfer first.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to provide students...
with a working knowledge of theoretical and empirical methods for industry studies. Topics may include: monopoly, price discrimination, pre-requisites in game theory, oligopoly theory, product differentiation, demand estimation, production function estimation, conduct in concentrated industries (cartel stability, limit pricing, etc.), empirical techniques for oligopoly models, identification of conduct, markets with asymmetric information, entry in strategic settings, advertising, auction markets, empirics of auction markets, winner's curse, insurance and contract design. The topics will be discussed with detailed applications for selected industries and considering competition policy questions.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** At least four problem sets will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The primary text is Tirole's *The Theory of Industrial Organization*. Specific sections will be assigned (others are too advanced for this course). There will be additional required readings on empirical articles and case studies on competition policy.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**EC315 International Economics**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Keyu Jin 32L 1.17

Prof Dennis Novy

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent and Macroeconomic Principles (EC210) or equivalent.

**Course content:** International Macroeconomics: This section of the course offers an introduction to international macroeconomic theory and develops the main tools for macroeconomic policy analysis. We start by studying the balance of payments and the causes and consequences of global imbalances, followed by an in-depth study of the determination of exchange rates, money, and prices in open economies. We discuss the costs and benefits of different nominal exchange rate regimes and their sustainability, as well as examine the causes and consequences of debt and default, speculative attacks and financial crises.

International Trade: This section of the course offers an introduction to international trade theory and develops the main tools for trade policy analysis. We start by studying the patterns of trade distinguishing between inter-industry and intra-industry trade flows. We then proceed to an in-depth analysis of the causes and the effects of those flows based on the concepts of absolute and comparative advantage, relative factor abundance and relative factor intensity, increasing returns to scale and imperfect competition. Finally we discuss the gains and losses from trade, their distribution among people and firms, and their implications for the debate on trade liberalization vs. protectionism.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to complete a problem set weekly, and two of these each term will be collected at random for marking and feedback.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**EC317 Labour Economics**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Guy Michaels 32L2.10

Dr Pawel Bukowski 32L 2.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Management, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent and Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to the economic analysis of behaviour and institutions in the labour market. Primarily microeconomic models are applied to labour market phenomena, such as labour supply and participation, labour demand by firms, and wage determination under different institutional settings. Students learn how to distinguish alternative theories empirically using real world data. The course explores how models and empirical analysis can be applied to evaluate labour market policies, such as the minimum wage, welfare programmes, and immigration restrictions. We will also examine labour market inequality and the role of technological change. The goal of the course is to enable students to think independently about labour market issues, drawing on the models and tools developed during the course.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Problems sets in the course involve hands-on statistical analysis of real world data.

**Indicative reading:** G Borjas, *Labor Economics*. Additional reading, drawn from journals, will be suggested during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**EC319 Games and Economic Behaviour**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Ellis 32L 3.17 and Dr Francesco Nava 32L 3.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent. Fluency in calculus is essential, and some knowledge of analysis, linear algebra and set theory is advantageous. A highly motivated student with a less technical background could enrol on the course, if he or she finds handling economics mathematically comes naturally. Any such student should see Dr Nava or Dr Ellis before the course starts.

**Course content:** This course reviews fundamental concepts in Economic Theory and presents some of its most successful applications. The first part of the course consists of an introduction to Auction Theory. It presents standard auction
formats and discusses strategic behaviour in such environments. Auctions will be analysed both in private and interdependent value environments. Fundamental topics such as the revenue equivalence theorem, the optimal auction design problem and the linkage principle will be covered in detail. Departures from the standard model will be also considered allowing for heterogeneity among players, risk aversion, and budget constraints. The focus of the course is mainly theoretical, but when possible some evidence supporting the formal models will be discussed with references to relevant work in the field. The second part of the course will revise concepts in non-cooperative game theory and will introduce students to game theoretic models of bargaining, voting, and communication. After setting up the primitives of the game theory framework, different solution concepts will be analysed with an emphasis on different applications. In studying models of bargaining, both axiomatic and non-cooperative approaches will be examined, such as Nash's axiomatic approach and the Rubinstein-Stahl model.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. A revision lecture held in week 11 of Michaelmas term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least four pieces of written work will be required.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

### EC321 Monetary Economics

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kevin Sheedy 32L1.09

**Professor Sir Charles Bean 32L 1.18**

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent and Macroeconomic Principles (EC210) or equivalent. Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) or equivalent are also strongly recommended. Students who have not taken either of these two courses are still welcome provided they can show other evidence of a strong quantitative background.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to monetary theory, to the effects of monetary variables on the macroeconomic system, the role of the central bank and the conduct of monetary policy. Subjects covered include: The nature and function of money; Asset prices and the term structure of interest rates; Classical monetary theory; neutrality and inflation; Interest-rate feedback rules; The interaction between monetary and fiscal policy; Theories of the demand for money; The market for reserves; Financial markets and financial intermediaries; The transmission mechanism of monetary policy and theories of the Phillips curve; The optimal rate of inflation and optimal stabilisation policy; The positive theory of inflation and the case for central bank independence; Policymaking in an uncertain environment; The role of banks in the transmission mechanism and the case for bank regulation; Financial crises and the role of the central bank as a lender of last resort; The 2007-8 financial crisis and unconventional monetary policies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. A one-hour revision lecture will be held in week 11 of both MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit two essays or exercises in the MT and the LT. Feedback is provided on these by the class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** The most useful text books are M. Lewis & P. Mizen, Monetary Economics, and C Walsh, Monetary Theory and Policy 3rd edn. Other useful texts include: C Goodhart, Money, Information and Uncertainty, 2nd edn; D Laidler, The Demand for Money, 3rd edn; R Aliber and C Kindleberger, Manias, Panics and Crashes: A History of Financial Crises, 7th edn.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
EC331
Quantitative Economics Project
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Matthew Levy 32L.3.21
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Principles of Econometrics (EC221) or exceptionally Introduction to Econometrics (EC220).
Course content: This course provides an opportunity to learn how to do independent quantitative economic research at an advanced level. Students are expected to pursue research on a question of their own choice under the supervision of a member of staff. They are expected to formulate an initial proposal near the start of MT in order to be matched with a supervisor, refining their choice into a manageable research question during that term. Following independent work during MT, a seminar in week 9 will review student progress. In the LT seminars, each student will present a preliminary outline of the results for comments by fellow students and teachers, and later a follow-up presentation on further, more final results and a draft dissertation. Seminars in LT are formally timetabled as classes.
Teaching: 4 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. In week 11 of the MT and the LT students will work independently (with supervisory advice).
Formative coursework: Students are required to prepare material for their presentations in the seminar, but this is not formally graded. Students are additionally expected to participate in discussion on the presentations of other students' as this is part of the training of a research economist, but this is also not formally assessed.
Indicative reading: As each student chooses an individual research question, there is no common reading list for this course.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT. A completed dissertation (up to 10,000 words, not including abstract, footnotes, bibliography and tables) on an approved subject will be required to be submitted by 25 April 2018. There is no written examination. The dissertation carries all the marks.

EC333
Problems of Applied Econometrics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Guy Michaels 32L.2.10
Dr Rachael Meager 32L.3.13
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Students should have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202) or equivalent, and either Introduction to Econometrics (EC220) or Principles of Econometrics (EC221). Students who have completed EC220 rather than EC221 should refer to Dr Gentry for advice before starting the course regarding additional preparatory work for Lentin term course material.
Course content: The purpose of this course is to provide a solid grounding in recent developments in applied econometrics. A major feature of the course is the use of both analytical and computer-based (data) exercises for the classes, which will enable students to gain practical experience in analysing a wide variety of econometric problems. The topics covered in the Michaelmas term include analysis of experimental and non-experimental data, identification of average treatment effects and local average treatment effects, weak instrument problems, quantile regressions, and regression discontinuity. The Lent term will focus on topics in the analysis of cross section and panel data with static and dynamic models, including fixed and random effects, nonlinear models, issues of measurement error, selection and attrition in panel contexts, binary choice models, maximum likelihood estimation, and generalized method of moments.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Formative coursework: Michaelmas term: 2-3 problem sets, usually to include econometric questions and applications. Feedback to be provided by the class teacher. Lent term: 3 problem sets, usually to include econometric questions and applications. Feedback to be provided by the class teacher.
Indicative reading: A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of each term of the course. In parts of the Michaelmas we will use sections from the textbook "Mostly Harmless Econometrics" by Angrist and Pischke. There is no single text for the Lent term, but useful books (somewhat more advanced than the lectures) are Hsiao, "The Analysis of Panel Data" and Wooldridge, "Econometrics".
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC340
PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Charlie Bean 32L.1.18
Prof Erik Berglof
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: This course is only available to third year students on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. The course started at the beginning of Lent Term in year 2 as EC240 and continues as EC340 through to the end of Lent Term in year 3.
Course content: The course will include lectures given by top researchers from inside and outside LSE, including researchers from the public, private and third sector. The lectures will expose the students to research on the frontier in topics such as public economics, political economy and decision making in the public domain. This research and background reading will then be discussed in seminars.
Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.
The course will run across three terms starting at the beginning of Lent Term in year 2 of the PPE and continuing in Michaelmas and Lent term of year 3 of the PPE. Each term will consist of a series of biweekly lectures (5 x 90 mins) and seminars (5 x 60 mins). Lectures will be given by outside speakers on a specific topic, such as inequality, and will allow for the opportunity to interact and ask questions. Depending on the availability of the speaker, there may be the opportunity for further discussion at an informal social event after the lecture. The seminars will discuss the previous lecture as well as examining background reading related to the topic.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce one essay and one presentation each in the MT and LT. Students will write a 2,500 word essays in groups in the LT of year 2 and MT of year 3 and an individual essay of 2,000 words in LT in year 3. In addition, students will discuss and present current research. Feedback on these group essays and presentations will help prepare students for the final individual essay and presentation.
Indicative reading: Besley, Timothy and Torsten Persson, Pillars of Prosperity: The Political Economics of Development Clusters, Princeton University Press, 2011 (will be used as the core text book, and students will be asked to familiarise themselves with the core modelling framework developed in the book), Acemoglu, Daron and James Robinson, Why Nations Fail, Crown Books,
The overall grade the students will receive will be one of four: fail, Class participation in EC240 and EC340 (10%), Presentation (20%) and essay (70%, 2000 words) in the MT and L T essay per term and one presentation per term in MT and LT of the the PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar. First year students Availability: Dr Eric Schneider SAR.5.16 and Dr Sen, Amartya, The Idea of Justice, Allen Lane, 2009. An extensive list of required and further readings will be available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** This information is for students in the second year of the PPE Interdisciplinary Research Seminar. First year students please refer to the EC240 course guide. Students will be assessed throughout the course, through essays, presentations and class participation. There will be one summative essay per term and one presentation per term in MT and LT of the third year of the PPE. Presentation (20%) and essay (70%, 2000 words) in the MT and LT of year 3. Class participation in EC240 and EC340 (10%).
The overall grade the students will receive will be one of four: fail, pass, merit and distinction.

---

**EH101**

The Internationalisation of Economic Growth, 1870 to the present day

This information is for the 2017/18 session. **Teacher responsible:** Dr Eric Schneider SAR.5.16 and Dr Christopher Minns SAR.5.12 **Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the inter-relationships between the development of the international economy and the growth of national economies since the late nineteenth century. The course is designed to introduce students not only to a wide variety of topics and issues, but also to the wide variety of approaches used by historians. The course includes analyses of the original leading nation, Britain, and its replacement, the United States, as well as the emerging superpowers of the mid-twentieth century. The course also considers the economic implications of the Cold War, the development of the European Community and the implications of the 1973 oil crisis. The course will conclude with a consideration of the economic implications of the collapse of Communism and the opening up of China.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Lectures: There is one lecture course (EH101) with 21 lectures in the MT, LT and ST. A lecture programme will be circulated at the first meeting. This course uses Moodle to provide a web based location for your core LSE course materials. The lectures are accompanied by weekly classes (EH101.A). Classes are given by several different teachers. They do not necessarily deal with the same topics each week but they all cover the same ground. There is a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

**Indicative coursework:** Students are expected to write four very short papers during the year and two longer essays.


---

**EH102**

Pre-industrial Economic History

This information is for the 2017/18 session. **Teacher responsible:** Prof Oliver Volckart SAR 6.10 **Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course surveys long-term processes of growth and development in late medieval and early modern Europe (fourteenth to eighteenth centuries). It focuses on the transition from a hierarchical society of estates or corporate orders to a market society based on equality. There are two core questions: First, why did this transition occur in an evolutionary way in England and the Netherlands, whereas it was severely delayed in the rest of Europe? And second, how is it related to the ‘small divergence’ between the Dutch Republic and England on the one side and most of the Continent on the other, where the North-West enjoyed significantly higher living standards and per capita incomes than other countries even before industrialisation began? The course thus raises fundamental questions about societies and economies. Was pre-industrial economic growth transitory and regional? Or was it a recurrent, even normal phenomenon, which however could occasionally be reversed? Was Dutch and British success the result of their social and institutional features? Or was it a combination of geographical factors and good fortune? To what degree did early modern governments help or hinder economic development? Did Europe’s political fragmentation hold back the continent’s development, or did competition between states have beneficial consequences? In conclusion, can we define an optimal combination of social, political, and economic institutions that sustained growth in the past (and thus, perhaps, in the future)?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT. Students will give presentations on topics that form part of the course content.

Students will receive structured feedback on their formative coursework (both on their essay and the presentation).

EH103
Making Economic History Count

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Debin Ma SAR 6.12
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: This course provides students with a brief, non-technical introduction to the quantitative methods that economic historians use to understand the past. It assumes no prior statistical knowledge or experience. It will teach students basic statistics (descriptive statistics and inferential statistics) and how to implement and visualise these statistics with Excel. These skills will be essential for the independent research projects conducted in the second and third year and are highly desired skills on the job market. In addition, it will introduce students to regression analysis and teach them to interpret regression tables. Regression analysis is a very common methodology employed in the economic history and economics literature, so understanding how to interpret regressions will allow students to engage with readings for upper economics and economic history courses at a higher level. All first year Economic History students are strongly encouraged to take this course.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. Some of the classes will take the form of computer based workshops.
Formative coursework: The formative coursework will consist of weekly exercises to give students practice with Excel and the methods being taught in the lecture. There will be a formative take home exam over Christmas Break (due week 2 of Lent Term) to test students' knowledge of the material.
Indicative reading: Feinstein, Charles and Mark Thomas, Making History Count: A Primer in Quantitative Methods for Historians (Cambridge, 2002).
Assessment: There is no summative assessment for this course.

EH207
The Making of an Economic Superpower: China since 1850

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Debin Ma SAR 6.12
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: This course provides a survey of long-term economic change in China from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. It focuses on China's long path to becoming a major global economic power at the beginning of the new millennium. The course examines the importance of ideological and institutional change in bringing about economic transformations.
by surveying major historical turning points such as the opening of China in the mid-nineteenth century, the collapse of the Qing in 1911, the rise of the Communist regime in the 1950s and the adoption of a reform policy since the late 1970s. It examines both the constraints as well as the capacity of a giant traditional economy to respond and regenerate in the face of external challenge from outside since the Opium War of the mid-nineteenth century. The economic analysis of Chinese economic history will examine both macro and micro level questions.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (15%, 1500 words) in the ST.

Assessment:

EH225 Latin America and the International Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Sims, SAR.6.15

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economics History, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course examines the development trajectory of Latin America and its relation with the international economy from the Early Modern period (c. 1700) to the present. It focuses on the political and economic factors that drove - and that resulted from- the region's engagement with the world attending to the environment, population and factor endowments, institutions and policies. The causes and outcomes of this 'engagement' will be explored in the following broad themes: the determinants of Latin American growth performance, the political economic legacy of European rule and of the formation of modern states and markets; the ambivalent relation with international markets and institutions, the continuous quest for development together with political and macroeconomic instability; the economic aspects of different political experiments and political culture - from authoritarian to democratic regimes and various generations of populism interspersed with military rule and direct democracy- and the short and long run impact on equality, poverty and the prospect for sustained intensive growth.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to write two essays or equivalent pieces of written work, and offer an oral presentation individually or in a team throughout the course.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
EH237
Theories and Evidence in Economic History
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick Wallis and Dr Eric Schneider
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.
Course content: The course examines theories and concepts used in economic history, and provides an introduction to the methods used by economic historians to collect evidence and generate inference on relevant historical questions. The course will begin with an examination the development of history as a subject and discipline. Consideration will be given to the assumptions made in economics and their principal applications in economic history. The course will also introduce students to essential methods for the design and execution of a research project. Students will be introduced to the analysis of historical arguments and the critical interpretation of primary and secondary sources. The course will also provide students with the basic quantitative skills required to pursue an independent research project, and to engage critically with current scholarship in economic history.
The course will include a non-assessed component that serves to prepare students for their final year dissertation, covering the formulation of the thesis question, primary and secondary sources, analysis of evidence, and structuring and writing up the thesis. Students are expected to submit a preliminary title for their final year dissertation before the end of ST and get this approved by their supervisors.
Teaching: 11 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of lectures, 14 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.
There is reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.
Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (30%, 3000 words) in the LT.

EH240
Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Cirenza
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: The course examines the successes and failures of British business and industry, with an emphasis on the post-World War II period. It examines many of the hypotheses on why the UK economy grew more slowly than other OECD nations during this period. Explanations of relative economic decline are examined in the context of comparisons with other European nations and with the US and Japan. The course is organised to combine economy- wide factors, such as education, management organisation, labour relations, and membership in the EU, with case studies of industries as diverse as cotton, cars, banking and steel. By interacting themes and case studies, students get a sense of how national policies interact with business opportunities, and how governments can both aid and harm business. They also get a sense of why much – but not all – of British business history in the post-war period has been characterised as one of relative decline. The main attention is on the post-war period, including current performance, but the historical roots of Britain’s recent performance are also considered.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.
There will be a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.
Formative coursework: During the course students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

EH304
The Economic History of North America: from Colonial Times to the Cold War
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Christopher Minns SAR 5.12
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in

To write four essays or equivalent pieces of written work.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
**EH306 Monetary and Financial History since 1750**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olivier Accominotti, SAR 5.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course covers international Monetary and Financial History since the mid-18th century. The course is designed to introduce students to the key issues around globalised finance and money. It will look into the rise and eventual demise of the Gold Standard, the emergence and occurrence of financial crises, the globalisation and geography of financial markets, and changes in policy responses and regulation over time.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. The two-hour seminar in ST will be a revision seminar.

**Teaching:** There will be a Reading Week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** During the course students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EH308 Historical Economic Geography: Cities, Markets and Regions in the 19th and 20th Centuries**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro, SAR 5.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course explores how and why the location of economic activities changes across time and space from industrialization up to the present. One goal for this course is to demonstrate the importance of history in the formation of the present-day economic landscape. An equally important goal is to demonstrate the applicability of the study of economic geography to the understanding of historical patterns of development and underdevelopment. The course is not organized chronologically but thematically. Particular attention focuses on four major issues: the development of cities, the creation of national markets, the historical basis for manufacturing agglomeration, and the historical evolution and sources of regional inequality.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Teaching:** There will be a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to write one formative essay, or similar piece of work, and make one formative presentation that will not be used in the final assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Combes, Pierre-Philippe, Thierry Mayer and Jacques-François Thisse, Economic Geography: The Integration of Countries into the World Economy.

**Assessment:** Essay (35%, 2500 words) in the MT. Essay (35%, 2500 words) in the LT. Presentation (30%) in the MT and LT.

---

**EH309** Not available in 2017/18

**Slavery from Ancient Greece to the Gulag**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Oliver Volckart

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** The course surveys slave labour-employing economies from a long-term and global perspective on the basis of the research literature and of primary source material. It covers the period from the fifth century BCE to the second half of the twentieth century and not only Ancient and Christian Europe but also the Islamic world and the Americas. Slavery in Classical Greece and in the Roman Empire will be discussed just as well as the employment of military slaves in the medieval and early modern Muslim empires. Further core topics are the early modern Atlantic slave trade, black slavery in the American South, the formal abolition of slavery and the use of slave or quasi slave labour in the totalitarian dictatorships of the twentieth century.

The course raises fundamental questions first about the nature of work in different historical periods, societies and economic systems, and second about the criteria that allow distinguishing economic systems. What was a slave? How did the work of a slave differ from that of a free person? Was slavery always inefficient? To what extent was it compatible with ‘feudalism’, a free market economy, or capitalism, and did it hold back technological progress and economic growth? One of the core hypotheses is that a clear-cut distinction between slavery and freedom is historically and geographically an exception: In most periods and cultures, there was a fluid transition, with labour being not either enslaved or free, but rather more or less free. The course will address the question of what this implies for the analysis of historical labour markets and their outcomes as reflected, for example in factor prices.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Following an introductory lecture in week 1 of the Michaelmas Term, the course will be taught over 19 two-hour seminars.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the MT.


**Assessment:** Essay (75%, 5000 words) and presentation (25%) in the LT.

At the end of week 6 of the Lent Term, students submit a summative 5000-word essay that concerns one of the seminar questions; their mark on this counts 75 per cent toward their final mark. Their Lent Term presentation will be assessed, too; it counts for altogether 25 per cent.

---

**EH325** Not available in 2017/18

**Issues in Modern Japanese Economic Development: Late Industrialisation, Imperialism and High Speed Growth**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Janet Hunter SAR 5.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course combines an examination of selected major themes and historiographical issues in modern Japanese development with a focus on particular empirical aspects of Japanese economic history since the mid-19th century. Topics will include pre-industrial growth and its legacy, economic growth before the Second World War, formal and informal empire, the Pacific War and the Occupation of Japan, trade and interaction with the international economy, consumption and living standards; gender in the modern Japanese economy; institutions and organisations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. 20 weekly two-hour seminars in MT and LT. One 2-hour seminar in ST.

(There will be a Reading Week in the 6th week of MT and LT.) Students are expected to do prior reading and preparation, to participate in group discussion and to make presentations.

**Formative coursework:** students will be expected to write two essays of no more than 2,500 words.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3500 words) in the LT.

---

**EH326**

**Innovation and its Finance in the 19th and 20th Centuries**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gerben Bakker SAR 5.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History and BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking the course as an outside option must have completed at least one other economic history course.
Course content: The course explores the relationship between innovation and the financing of it in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the impact on economic growth and how policy makers managed (or failed) to encourage innovation investment and technology adoption. Technological change and organizational innovation are critical determinants of the pace of economic growth. This course looks at the specific ways in which innovation transformed industries around the world in the modern era. The course has a global reach though it will concentrate on countries in Northern Europe and the United States. Particular attention focuses on links between innovation and finance: finance is a fundamental input for almost every type of productive activity. The course will explore issues such as, the relationship between market size and structure and technological progress; how firms developed the capabilities to profit from new technologies; and how policy makers attempted to nurture institutions to stimulate investment and technology adoption. The course will therefore cover themes such as the process of invention, innovation typologies, the history of R&D management, anti-trust policy, corporate governance, organisational change, incentives, intellectual property rights and the regulation of technology and its finance more broadly.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to write three essays or equivalent pieces of written work


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

EH327 Not available in 2017/18 

China's Traditional Economy and its Growth in the Very Long-Term

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Kent Deng SAR 6.05

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Course content: The course explores the main aspects China’s economic growth in the very long term from c.1000 AD to 1800, It begins with a survey of general models/themes in Chinese economic history, followed by particular issues: the formation, expansion and the function of the Chinese empire; Confucian values and state economic policies; property rights; peasantry and the peasant economy; proto-industrialisation; commerce and trade; science and technology; demographic fluctuations; living standards; external shocks and foreign influence; internal rebellions and revolutions; reforms and modernisation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to do prior reading and to make presentations on a regular basis.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

EH390 Dissertation in Economic or Social History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Sims, SAR 6.15

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Economic History, BSc in Economic History with Economics and BSc in Economics and Economic History. This course is available on the BSc in Economics with Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Course content: The subject of the dissertation should relate broadly to one of the economic history courses that have been chosen. The compulsory seminars cover the formulation of the thesis question, primary and secondary sources; analysis of evidence, and structuring and writing up the thesis. There will be no seminars in Week 6 of MT and LT, due to Reading Week.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT. The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words in length. After being marked, the dissertation will not be returned to the candidate. The title of the dissertation should be approved by the candidate’s supervisor early in MT and a title form signed by the supervisor must be submitted to the course organiser by mid-October.

---

FM100 Half Unit

Introduction to Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Daniel Ferreira

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Course content: This course will provide a non-technical introduction to Finance and an overview of the Finance discipline. The aim of the course is to explain the importance of finance to individuals, firms, and society in general. Topics will include discounting and present value, risk and return, financial markets and trading, mutual and hedge funds, banks and other financial intermediaries, financial securities, capital structure, venture capital
FM101  Half Unit  
Finance  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Elisabetta Bertero OLD.M.2.13  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.  
Pre-requisites: None  
Course content: This course includes an introduction to the financial decisions of firms, in particular capital budgeting; the financial decisions of households; the role of the financial system in the economy and the flow of funds; causes and consequences of the recent financial crises.  
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.  
Formative coursework: Classwork exercises will be set each week.  
Indicative reading: The main readings for this course are selected chapters from two textbooks combined in a customized textbook, Finance (2012), prepared specifically for this course by Dr E. Bertero. The book is available from the Economist's Bookshop on campus. The textbooks it draws from are: Hillier et al (2011) Fundamentals of Corporate Finance, European Edition, McGraw-Hill. Cecchetti et al (2011) Money, banking and financial markets, McGraw-Hill. Note that the original Hillier book contains a few typos which you can correct by downloading the sheet from Moodle. A few additional readings will be discussed during the lectures and posted on Moodle for downloading. See references in relevant lectures' handouts.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  

FM200  Half Unit  
Financial Systems and Crises  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Jean-Pierre Ziggrand  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.  
Course content: This course will cover the historical development of financial markets and institutions. The topics include the historical evolution of forms of banking and of banking regulation, the evolution of financial exchanges and their regulation, financial crises, and the role of finance in long-run economic development.  
Teaching: 33 hours of seminars in the MT. This course will be taught in an interactive teaching format.  
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT. The formative coursework will also include class participation.  

FM201  Half Unit  
Macro-Finance  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Paula Lopes  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.  
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102).  
Course content: This course will study the relationship between financial markets and the macro-economy. Topics include the behaviour of returns of different asset classes over the business cycle, the relationship between returns and inflation, and the implications for expected returns and portfolio choice.  
Teaching: 33 hours of seminars in the LT. This course will be taught in an interactive teaching format.  
Formative coursework: Feedback will be given on homework assignments.  
Indicative reading: Detailed course programme and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Blanchard, Macroeconomics, 7th ed. and Mankiw, Macroeconomics, 9th ed.  
Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Coursework (40%) in the LT. The coursework will consist of homework and in class assignments throughout the LT.  

FM212  Principles of Finance  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Richard Payne and Dr Hongda Zhong  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Finance, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students. (Permission forms from General Course admin office should be submitted to the Department of Finance Student Information Centre OLD.2.04 with a copy of the transcript attached.)  
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed: one level 1 Economics course (either EC100 Economics A or EC102 Economics B), one level 1 Mathematics course and one level 1 Statistics course.  
Course content: The course examines the theory of financial decision-making by firms and examines the behaviour of the capital markets in which these decisions are taken. The topics covered are the theory of capital budgeting under certainty in perfect and imperfect capital markets, portfolio theory, equity and bond markets, the capital asset pricing model, efficient markets, derivative pricing, sources of funds, basic theory of capital structure and the cost of capital, company dividend decisions and financial markets and institutions.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT.
corporate finance (FM212 or equivalent course).

Course content: This course is intended for third-year undergraduates and will be a broad-based follow-up to FM212 Principles of Finance. The goal is to broaden, and selectively deepen, students' understanding of finance, building on their existing knowledge of financial economics. The course will cover a broad range of topics, with both a theoretical and an empirical emphasis. These include topics in corporate finance, investments and performance evaluation and international finance. The course consists of two interchangeable ten-week components, one on investments and international finance, and the other on corporate finance.

The first component provides students with a way of thinking about investment decisions by examining the empirical behaviour of security prices. We first study the empirical evidence of the CAPM and other asset pricing models, and then analyse different tests of market efficiency focusing on event studies and investment anomalies. We also study the main empirical findings in behavioural finance. We then learn how to measure the performance of a portfolio manager and to attribute it to different types of skill. Finally, this section of the course introduces the foundations of international finance and explores issues related to international portfolio management.

The second component of the course examines theory and evidence concerning major corporate financial policy decisions. We focus particularly on the firm's decision to finance with debt vs. equity. We will start with the famous Modigliani and Miller proposition and will then analyse the impact of taxes, financial distress, agency frictions, and asymmetric information concerning major corporate financial policy decisions. It will focus particularly on the firm's decision to finance with debt vs. equity, the impact of taxes on such decisions, and the role of dividends. We will begin with the Modigliani and Miller proposition and discuss the firm's choice to raise capital using debt versus equity and the firm's choice to payout earnings using dividends versus repurchases. We will analyze the impact of taxes, financial distress, and asymmetric information on such decisions. We will also cover optimal managerial compensation, take on the role of the policy maker to learn about corporate governance mechanisms and discuss some recent corporate scandals. Finally, we will review empirical evidence from a wide range of international sources to support or refute the theories we discussed.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT.

Indicative reading: Detailed course programmes and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Bodie, Kane & Marcus, Investments (Irwin) and Grinblatt & Titman, Financial Markets and Corporate Strategy (Irwin, McGraw-Hill).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

FM302

Half Unit

Theories of Corporate Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michela Verardo

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed FM212 Principles of Finance.

Course content: This course examines theory and evidence concerning major corporate financial policy decisions. It will focus particularly on the firm's decision to finance with debt vs. equity, the impact of taxes on such decisions, and the role of dividends. We will begin with the Modigliani and Miller proposition and discuss the firm's choice to raise capital using debt versus equity and the firm's choice to payout earnings using dividends versus repurchases. We will analyze the impact of taxes, financial distress, and asymmetric information on such decisions. We will also cover optimal managerial compensation, take on the role of the policy maker to learn about corporate governance mechanisms and discuss some recent corporate scandals. Finally, we will review empirical evidence from a wide range of international sources to support or refute the theories we discussed.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of lectures in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

Indicative reading: Detailed course programmes and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Bodie, Kane & Marcus, Investments (Irwin) and Grinblatt & Titman, Financial Markets and Corporate Strategy (Irwin, McGraw-Hill).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212).

Course content: This course will illustrate and extend the topics covered in "Principles of Corporate Finance" with a range of case studies. The course focuses on core concepts in corporate finance, that can be divided into two main topics. The first topic is capital structure. It covers issues such as how do firms choose how much debt and equity to keep in their balance sheets and the process of issuing them. The second topic are corporate deals that re-shape the financial structure of a company such as mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, initial public offerings or debt restructuring. The teaching of both topics will be covered using a combination of lectures and case studies with a very applied approach.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

Indicative reading: A course pack will be distributed that includes case studies as well as additional readings such as textbook chapters, and practitioner articles.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM304** Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

**Applied Corporate Finance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vicente Cunat

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212).

**Course content:** This course will cover the modern theories of asset valuation. Topics include the principle of no-arbitrage, martingales and state prices, valuation by arbitrage, option pricing and risk-neutral valuation, factor models and the arbitrage pricing theory, equilibrium pricing and capital asset pricing models, bond pricing and the term structure of interest rates.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** “Asset Pricing” by Cochrane.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM305** Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

**Advanced Asset Markets**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ian Martin

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212), Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** Introduction to Econometrics, Principles of Econometrics or other statistics courses where at least linear regression models are covered are recommended but not required. Students who have not taken Principles of Finance, but have an excellent quantitative background, may be allowed to take this course at the discretion of the course leader.

**Assessment:** This course is intended for third-year undergraduates and builds upon FM212 Principles of Finance. The main topics covered are financial risk analysis and financial risk management (first part of the course) and derivatives pricing (second part). As such, this course is complementary to FM300 Corporate Finance, Investments and Financial Markets, with minimal overlap.

The first part of the course provides students with a thorough understanding of market risk from both a practical and technical point of view. We discuss the empirical properties of market prices (fat tails, volatility clusters, etc.), forecasting of prices, concepts of financial risk (volatility, Value-at-Risk, etc.), volatility models (ARCH, GARCH, etc.), and we analyse how interactions and feedback between market players can generate endogenous risk and liquidity crises. Finally, we discuss credit markets and liquidity, with applications to the current situation in financial markets. This part of the course presents methods and models used by banks and other financial institutions in the management of risk and allocation of risk capital, as well as models of financial crises. Students apply the models to real financial data using Matlab, a computer software popular in both industry and academia. No prior knowledge of programming is assumed: students will learn-by-doing in class. Students will at times use data and software for classwork assignments.

The second part of the course focuses on derivatives, with a particular emphasis on equity derivatives (standard call and put options, exotic options), futures and forward contracts, and interest rate derivatives (swaps, caps and floors, swaptions). We systematically address three basic questions: how do these products work, i.e. what are their payoffs? How can they be used, for hedging purposes or as part of trading strategies? And above all: how are they priced? The course emphasizes a small number of powerful ideas: absence of arbitrage, replication, and risk-neutral pricing. These are typically introduced in the context of discrete-time models, but the course also covers some well-known continuous-time models, starting with a comprehensive treatment of the Black-Scholes model. The level of mathematics appropriate for third-year students with a solid quantitative background. Continuous-time stochastic processes and stochastic calculus will be introduced as we go.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce written work for classes and to make positive contributions to class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** J Danielsson, Financial Risk Forecasting: The Theory and Practice of Forecasting Market Risk will be the required textbook for the first half of the course. For the second half of the course, there is no required textbook, but the following is an excellent reference: J Hull, Options, Futures, and Other Derivatives.

**Assessment:** Exam (87.5%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (10%) and coursework (2.5%) in the MT.

---

**FM320**

**Quantitative Finance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson and Dr Rohit Rahi

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212), Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

---

**FM321** Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

**Risk Management and Modelling**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of
Finance (FM212), Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** This course will develop the fundamental concepts of risk management, such as value at risk, drawdowns, portfolio insurance, hedging, and risk measurement. Students will become familiarised with these tools through an extensive set of computer (Matlab) exercises.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** J Danielsson, Financial Risk Forecasting: The Theory and Practice of Forecasting Market Risk

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**FM322 Half Unit** Not available in 2017/18

**Derivatives**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rohit Rahi

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Principles of Finance (FM212), Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102)

**Course content:** This course will build on “Principles of Financial Markets” to study the theoretical foundations of financial derivatives on a variety of underlying assets including bonds, stocks, commodities, and currencies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** J Hull, "Options, Futures, and Other Derivatives"

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**GI200 Not available in 2017/18**

**Gender, Politics and Civil Society**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mary Evans COL 5.04J

**Availability:** This course is available to all second and third year undergraduates who are permitted to take an outside option as part of their programme. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:**

**Term One**

An introduction to the history of the Women’s Library; issues of inclusion and exclusion in the holdings.

The making of the categories of ‘male’ and ‘female’, ‘masculinity’ and ‘femininity’, the ways in which ideas about these identities were formed by moral discourses; the emergence of cults of domesticity and family life.

The campaigns and the circumstances that changed ideas about gender and the making of the gendered citizen. The part that ideas, and ideals, about citizenship and the nation were informed by expectations about gender.

**Term Two**

The making of the British Empire: the negotiation and the transformation of gender in a globalising world; ‘settling’ the Empire and defining the boundaries of citizenship.

Politicising gender: the ways in which gender difference became a matter of politics and access to power. Fighting for, and against, transformations of gender roles and identities. The British campaign for suffrage and its connections with distinct traditions of social reform.

Representing gender: accounts, visual and written, of women and men; changing views about the body and sexuality. Sexuality and religion, the expression of symbolic power

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.


**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

---

**GV100 Introduction to Political Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Chandran Kukathas and Prof Katrin Flikschuh

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in International Relations and BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An introduction to the study of politics and political theory through the thought and texts of some of the most important western political theorists. A study of the ideas of some of the major political theorists from the ancient Greeks to the 20th Century. Topics will include theories of human nature, the origin of government and law, man’s relation to society and the state, the rise, development and comparison of different constitutions (democracy, monarchy, republic etc), the nature of just and unjust in thinkers, classical and modern natural law and natural rights, the basis of political obligation, the idea of social contract and the theory of utility. The thinkers discussed this year will include Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Machiavelli, Nietzsche, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, J S Mill, and Marx.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of both terms. The lecture in ST1 will be a revision lecture and the class in ST1 will be a revision class.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write two 1500 word essays in the Michaelmas Term and two 1500 word essays in the Lent Term. Specific reading lists referring to modern commentaries and historical contexts will be available on the Moodle page at the beginning of the course.

**Indicative reading:** D. Bouchard and P. Kelly, Political Thinkers: From Socrates to the Present (Oxford 2009); Plato, Republic; Aristotle, Politics; Cicero, The Republic and On Duties; Augustine, City of God; Aquinas, Political Writings; Machiavelli, The Prince; Hobbes, Leviathan; Locke, 2nd Treatise of Government; Rousseau, Discourse on the Origins of Inequality and The Social Contract; J S Mill, Utilitarianism, The Subjection of Women, and On Liberty; Marx, Selected Writings (Ed D McLellan); Nietzsche, Genealogy of Morals.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

GENERAL COURSE STUDENTS ONLY:

The Class Summary Grade for General Course students will be
calculated as follows: 15% class participation, 80% formative coursework (each formative essay counts for 20% of the mark) and 5% attendance.

GV101
Introduction to Political Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Simon Hix
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: The course is an introduction to politics in a globalised world, with a focus on how political science tries to understand and explain cross-country and cross-time differences. The course will begin by introducing students to some of the main empirical variations in political behaviour, political institutions, and outcomes across the world, focusing mainly on democratic and partially democratic countries (in both the developed and developing world), and introducing students to some of the basic theoretical ideas and research methods in political science. Each subsequent week will be devoted to a substantive topic, where a more detailed analysis of political behaviour, political institutions, or political outcomes will be presented and various theoretical explanations will be assessed. Most weeks will involve an interactive element. For example, students will be required to 'adopt a country', from the range of democratic or partially democratic countries across the world (which cannot be a student's home country). The aim is for a student to become an expert on the political behaviour, institutions and outcomes in his or her adopted country, particularly to provide material and knowledge for class discussions.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. There will be reading week in Week 6 of both terms.
Formative coursework: Formative Assessment:
• Problem set (MT)
• Essay (MT)
• Moodle entries on adopted country task (most/every week/s)
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (50%, 2000 words).
GV225
Public Choice and Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Valentiono Larchenee
Professor David Soskice
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Government and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Students will normally be expected to have taken GV101 Introduction to the Study of Politics, or equivalent, in a previous year. An introductory knowledge of economics would be useful.
Course content: This course is concerned with positive political economy and public choice theory applied to the study of political conflicts, democratic institutions and public policy. The course covers the main tools for the study of public choice (rational decision-making theory, game theory, social choice theory) and a number of both theoretical and applied topics, including the empirical study of institutions. This course will cover the main topics in positive political economy and institutional public choice. These include: the aggregation of preferences; voting paradoxes and cycles; electoral competition and voting behaviour; the problems of and solutions to collective action; welfare state and redistribution; the impact of information and mass media on voting behaviour and public policy; the theory of coalitions, the behaviour of committees and legislatures including agenda-setting and veto-player power; principal-agent problems in politics; models of bureaucracies.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST. There will be reading week in Week 6 of both terms.
Formative coursework: Students will complete at least one formative essay and at least one timed essay in each term to allow practice on problem sets and essay writing under exam conditions.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
GENERAL COURSE STUDENTS ONLY: The Class Summary Grade for General Course students will be calculated as follows: 25% formative essay (best mark), 25% timed essay (best mark), 50% class participation (including presentations and attendance).

GV227
The Politics of Economic Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Mark Thatcher CON 4.17
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Economics, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is only available to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Students will normally be expected to have taken GV101 Introduction to Political Science or equivalent, in a previous year. An introductory knowledge of economics would be useful.
Course content: The aim of this course is to look at political science explanations of changes in public policy, and to apply that literature to major cases of economic policy (both contemporary and historical). In particular, it aims to examine the extent to which economic policy change is affected by ideas, interests and
institutions, and the interaction between international and national factors. The material for the course is drawn mainly from the comparative literature on the politics of markets in industrialised countries.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 6 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 4 hours of workshops in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Availability:** The Class Summary Grade for General Course students will be calculated as follows: 70% formative coursework, 20% class participation (including attendance and contribution).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**GENERAL COURSE STUDENTS ONLY:** The Class Summary Grade for General Course students will be calculated as follows: 70% formative coursework, 20% class presentation, 10% class participation (including attendance and contribution).

---

**GV245 Democracy and Democratisation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Francesco Panizza

**Additional teaching:** Professor Sebastian Balfour, Professor Sumanta Bose, Dr John Chalcraft, Dr Vesselin Dimitrov, Professor John Sidel.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed a suitable course in Anthropology, Sociology, Political Science, International Relations or History. Government students should have completed GV101 Introduction to Political Science.

**Course content:** This course considers debates concerning the increasing importance of nationalism and ethnic identity in modern history, their impact on political movements, states and international relations.

There are three principal concerns:
1. Theories of nationalism and ethnicity, including primordialist, ethno-symbolic, modernist and post-modernist approaches. These will be compared and critiqued.
2. The development of various kinds of nations, nation-states and nationalisms from pre-modern Europe to the global present, and a consideration of various concepts (e.g. civic/ethnic, political/cultural, Asian and African forms of nationalism) frequently used to understand as well as evaluate these historical and contemporary phenomena.
3. Nationalism and transnational politics, including problems of state sovereignty, secession and national self-determination; the European union, globalisation and religious fundamentalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Lectures will run from Weeks 1-5 and 7-11 in MT and LT. Classes will run from Weeks 2-5 and 7-11 in MT and Weeks 1-5 and 7-11 in LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays per term, one of which is a timed-essay set in exam-like conditions.

GV248
Power and Politics in the Modern World: Comparative Perspectives

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr David Woodruff

Other members of Government Department staff will also teach on the course.

Availability: This course is available for all students.

Course content: This course will acquaint students with the contemporary study of comparative politics, focusing on theories susceptible to empirical testing with narrative historical evidence. Students will learn to address the methodological challenges of developing and testing such theories. The course will treat a wide variety of themes, including ethnic and political violence, the political impact of natural resources in developing countries, social movements and revolution, the political economy of distribution, and political ideologies. With respect to each theme, students will receive a grounding in theories of the topic and the sampling of application to empirical cases drawn from throughout the developed, developing, and post-Communist world.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Classes will run from Weeks 2-5 and 7-11 in MT and Weeks 1-5 and 7-11 in LT. There will be a reading week in Week 6 of both terms.

The Week 11 lecture in LT will be a revision lecture and there will be one revision class per group in Week 1 of ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 2 essays in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

GV249
Research Design in Political Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Thomas Leeper

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course will introduce students to the fundamentals of research design in political science. The course will cover a range of topics, starting from the formulation of research topics and research questions, the development of theory and empirically testable hypotheses, the design of data collection activities, and basic qualitative and quantitative data analysis techniques. The course will address a variety of approaches to empirical political science research including experimental and quasi-experimental designs, large-n survey research, small-n case selection, and comparative/historical comparisons. As a result, topics covered in the course will be varied and span all areas of political science including political behaviour, institutions, comparative politics, international relations, and public administration.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a Week 6 reading week in both terms.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 8 problem sets in the MT and LT. Approximately every other week throughout the course, students will complete a short “problem set” that allows them to apply material from the course to concrete political science examples (e.g., identifying design elements of a published research paper, proposing strategies for answering a given research question, etc.).


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3000 words).
GV251
Government, Politics and Public Policy in the European Union
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eiko Thielemann

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** The course is divided into two parts; (i) Government and Politics: the EU as a political system, the Council, the Commission and the Parliament in the policy process, Court of Justice and Judicial politics, public opinion and EP elections, parties and Europe, interest representation; (ii) Public Policy: the policy-making process, policy implementation, the single market, social and environmental policies, budgetary policies, EMU, migration policies, external relations policies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT and LT for feedback and advice sessions and assessment preparation.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per term; students’ preparedness for the examinations will depend on this written work and on private reading.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**GENERAL COURSE STUDENTS ONLY:**

The Class Summmary Grade for General Course students will be calculated as follows: 15% class participation, 80% formative coursework (each formative essay counts for 20%) and 5% attendance.

---

GV262
Contemporary Political Theory
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr David Axelien

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** GV101 Introduction to Political Science (or equivalent)

**Course content:** This course provides an advanced introduction to contemporary political theory. The course is divided into two parts. The first focuses on key political concepts, such as liberty, equality, justice, rights, authority and democracy. The second turns to particularly pressing ethical questions characterizing the political domain. Some of these questions arise within the domestic political arena (e.g., civil disobedience; animal rights; respect for minority cultures), others in the international/global one (e.g., global poverty relief; terrorism; global climate change). Although the course will be concept and problem-driven, along the way, students will also be exposed to the views of leading contemporary political theorists, including John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Ronald Dworkin and many others. This course will provide students with a good grounding in the methods and substantive concerns of contemporary political theory as well as familiarity with the works of major thinkers in the field.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be reading weeks in MT Week 6 and LT Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit at least two formative essays per term, one of which will be a timed-essay conducted under exam-like conditions. The course requires ability to organize workload/do readings in advance/prepare for seminars. The course will present students with normative/ethical dilemmas they will need to tackle, and will enhance their analytical skills. As a course in political theory, verbal and written communication will be very much emphasized throughout.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GV263
Public Policy Analysis
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Edward Page CON3.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** GV101 Introduction to Political Science (or equivalent)

**Course content:** A systematic examination of the policy process in the context of developed nations. This course introduces key theories and models in the study of public policy and encourages a critical appreciation of the main trends in contemporary public policy-making. The course looks at the different stages of the ‘policy cycle’ (e.g. agenda-setting, implementation and evaluation), the determinants of public policy (for example, public opinion, political parties, technology) as well as central themes in the study and practice of public policy, such as corruption and risk management.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be reading weeks in Week 6 and Week 17.

GV264
Politics and Institutions in Europe

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Bruter CON 4.06
Prof Simon Hix, Dr Vesselin Dimitrov, Dr Eiko Thielemann, Dr Julian Hoerner

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

Course content: The course aims to give students an understanding of the full range of leading topics and areas of debate and research relevant to the analysis of political institutions and politics in Europe. The course focuses on both traditional fields of comparative enquiry, such as the study of party competition and voting behaviour, and emerging fields of interest, such as national and European identities, immigration and Europeanisation. The course places particular emphasis on the diverse experiences of liberal democracy in different parts of Europe. The course covers not only long-established democracies in Western Europe, but also the relatively new democracies in Central and Eastern Europe. In the Lent Term, the course will study in depth a number of European countries, such as Britain, France, Germany and Italy, analysing the main developments in the country concerned in the last twenty years (elections, parties, governments), and then examining issues of particular interest related to that country. Course topics include: electoral behaviour; parties and party systems; government formation and coalitions; regionalism and federalism; national and European identities; immigration; and the challenge of Europeanisation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. There will be reading weeks in Week 6 of the MT and Week 6 of the LT for private study and essay and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 2 essays in the LT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

GV302
Key Themes in the History of Political Thought

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Lucia Rubinelli

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for enrolments is 12 noon on Friday 29 September 2017.

Pre-requisites: Students will normally be expected to have taken Introduction to Political Theory or equivalent, in a previous year.

Course content: A thematic study of political thought in Ancient, Medieval/Renaissance and Modern periods. This advanced course treats some of the major themes in the history of western European political thought as drawn from the writings of selected political philosophers of the ancient Greek, Roman, Medieval, renaissance, early modern and modern periods. The aim is to demonstrate, and explain, some of the continuities and discontinuities in ethical and political problems and their solutions over time and changing context. Examples of such themes: different views on the nature of “man” and the consequences for political agency of different perspectives on human reason, will, desire; debates on the origins of law and the purpose of legislation; changing conceptions of justice; different views on government and the state’s relation to the individual; on the sources of public authority and the nature of legitimate sovereignty; on the relation of property ownership to personal identity and to participation in collective governance; the historical and socio-political presuppositions behind the different constitutional regimes: democracy, monarchy, republic etc; on the role of religion in politics; the changing perspectives on the relationship between life in the family and a life of active citizenship; theories of natural law and natural rights; social contract theories; idealist political theory; utilitarianism; nationalism; liberal, conservative and socialist traditions of thought; anarchism and feminism. The themes, thinkers and primary texts will be selected each year to reflect the current debates in contemporary scholarly literature on them and the research interests of the lecturer. This year, we will focus on understandings and implications of the principle of popular power in Hobbes, Rousseau, thinkers of the French Revolution, Carl Schmitt.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT and week 6 of the LT for private study and formative/summative assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Two formative essays per term, one of which is a timed-essay set in exam-like conditions.

Indicative reading: Primary Sources: A selection of the following (this list should not be taken as exhaustive): Plato, Republic; Aristotle, Politics; Machiavelli, Discourses; Hobbes, Leviathan, Locke, Second Treatise on Civil Government, Rousseau, On The Social Contract, Hume, Political Writings, Kant, Political Writings, Hegel, The Philosophy of Right, Marx, The German Ideology, Sieyes,
GV306  Half Unit  Global Public Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Mathias Koenig-Archibugi

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for enrolments is 12:00 noon, Friday 29 September, 2017.

Pre-requisites: N/A

Course content: The course examines the process and outcomes of policy-making at the global level. It considers a range of modes of policy-making, from classic intergovernmental cooperation to novel forms of governance beyond the state such as transgovernmental networks, multistakeholder initiatives, and regulation by non-state actors. The lectures provide an analytical toolbox and cover the following topics: (1) What is the meaning of “global”, “public”, and “policy”? Does global public policy really exist? (2) What types of actors participate in global public policy? (3) Who sets the global policy agenda and how? (4) What types of governance institutions exist? (5) How are governance institutions created or chosen, and what are the implications of their plurality and interplay? (6) What types of global public policies exist? (7) Who decides the content of global public policies and how? (8) How do global public policies implemented? (9) When can global public policy solve global problems? (10) When does global public policy have democratic legitimacy? The seminars apply the analytical tools provided in the lectures and readings to case studies, to be explored through teamwork. Students can choose an area of specialization from a range of global policy problems. Examples of relevant global policy problems include the surveillance and eradication of infectious diseases; access to essential medicines; tobacco control; food safety; labour standards; child labour and education; deforestation; protection of environmental commons; illicit financial flows; internet regulation; arms control; and other topics that may change from year to year.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 11 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the LT.
GV308  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18 Leadership in the Political World

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Torun Dewan

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group. Deadline for enrolments is 12 noon Friday 30th September.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Public Choice and Politics (GV225).

Course content: Good leadership is central toward having effective organisations, well functioning institutions, and attaining desirable policy outcomes. But what is good leadership? What is successful leadership? Can we distinguish outcomes as causally related to the actions taken by good and successful leaders? And how important is a leader’s style? The course will look at both theoretical and empirical frameworks for analysing these questions developing in particular rational choice accounts of leadership. Different notions of leadership will be discussed including: (1) Leading by Example; (2) The Leader as a Focal Point and (3) The Leader as an information source. These will be illustrated by specific examples.

Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the LT. 


Assessment: Essay (75%, 5000 words) and in class assessment (25%).

In preparation for each class, students will read one or two core texts on political leadership and write a one page piece that reflecting upon these readings. This will then be used as a basis for class discussion. This will be marked as follows: completion and quality of the weekly statements (10%) and in class participation (10%). Each student will also be asked to produce a brief outline and 5 min presentation on the final essay (5%)
Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit 2 unassessed essays in both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

GV312 Not available in 2017/18 Advanced Topics in Government: Executive Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Lodge

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 2 October 2015.

Pre-requisites: GV101 or GV100 or equivalent

Course content: This course offers an advanced consideration of select key themes in the study of executive politics. It focuses on the changing conditions in which politics takes places (demographic change, sovereign debt crisis, environmental change and societal values) and considers how these changes impact on national executives.

Teaching: 20 hours of classes and 2 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of classes and 2 hours of workshops in the LT. The workshops will introduce and provide support for the assessed coursework projects.

Formative coursework: Three formative essays (2500 words) and project proposal for assessed essay component.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 2500 words).

GV313 Half Unit Politics of Trade in Comparative Perspective

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephanie Rickard

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for enrolments is 12.00 noon, Friday 29 September, 2017.

Pre-requisites: A background in political economy would be advantageous.

Course content: The course focuses on the role of institutions, ideas and interests in trade, focusing predominantly on developed countries. We draw on theories from economics and political science and analyze these using both historical and contemporary examples, and do so from a comparative perspective, rather than an international relations perspective.

The primary focus of the course is on actual policy outcomes.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Weekly writing assignments.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

GV314 Empirical Research in Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Edward Page CON3.05

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group. The deadline for receipt of applications is 12:00 noon on Friday 29 September, 2017.

Course content: The course introduces a variety of techniques and issues in the empirical study of political science and applies them to a practical research project in which students participate throughout the year. No prior knowledge of statistics or research methods is required. The focus of the course will be the practical research project. For 2017/18 the research project will explore international student perceptions of the UK as a place for study, though this is subject to change. At the theoretical level the course will cover questions relating to the utilization of policy research, forms of research design, sampling, questionnaire construction, coding and converting non-quantitative to quantitative indicators, response rates, elite interviewing and research ethics. As the practical research project progresses classes will cover the development of practical skills such as, principles of research report writing and, where appropriate for the project, use of text processing programmes, and basic routines in the widely-used Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS), such as those used for compiling cross-tabulations.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars and 2 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of seminars and 2 hours of workshops in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

The two workshops will take place in the reading weeks (week
6 of MT and LT) and will consist of additional teaching activities to extend students' familiarity with the course content at which attendance will be voluntary.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) and research project (25%).

**GV315 Half Unit Voting and Elections in Developing Democracies**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ryan Jablonski CON 4.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

The course is capped at two groups. The deadline for enrolments is 12:00 noon on Friday 29 September 2017.

**Pre-requisites:** Government students should have completed GV101 Introduction to Political Science or equivalent.

**Course content:** Most governments in the developing world have adopted electoral institutions, many in the last few decades. However, these institutions vary considerably in their ability to hold politicians accountable. Emergent democracies are frequently plagued by violence, fraud, corruption, weak accountability, and clientelism. This seminar is a discussion of the nature of electoral institutions in developing democracies, with a particular focus on the causes and consequences of these ills. Among other things, we will see answers to the following questions: Why do governments adopt electoral institutions, but then fail to permit free and fair voting? When and why do governments use fraud and violence to win elections? What has been the impact of development aid, election monitoring and democracy assistance on elections and democratization? To answer these questions we will draw on an emerging political science literature on these issues, as well as several case studies. Students are expected to be active participants in this course, and will participate in several class debates and writing exercises.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Each session will begin with a lecture, followed by a discussion and – in the latter half of the course – presentations by one or more students. There will be a Reading Week in Week 6 of LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay of 1,000 words in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 4000 words) in the ST. Presentation (10%) in the LT.

**GV316 Half Unit Advanced Issues in Applied Political Theory**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann CON 517

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group. The deadline for enrolments is 12.00 noon, Friday 29 September 2017.

**Course content:** An investigation of contemporary questions in applied political theory. Taking as a starting point a pressing social and political challenge, the course instructs students to systematically apply different political theories to approach the problem, to understand and critically discuss different normative viewpoints, and to develop and defend their own position in these debates.

Examples of such themes include environmental and climate change, free speech, multiculturalism and tolerance, poverty and global justice, colonialism, or surveillance and privacy. The topics are selected each year to reflect current debates and the interests of the course convener. The course gives students the opportunity to experience research-led teaching, as the course convener will typically create a syllabus to reflect their current research projects. In 2017/18, this course applies theories and concepts from political theory to the problems of environmental change. Among the topics discussed will be climate change, overpopulation, food and water scarcity, deforestation, desertification and the loss of biodiversity. Looking at contributions from political theorists, we will ask: How should we balance the interests of current and future generations? How does climate change affect our obligations towards the global poor? How do we make policy decisions if the effects are uncertain but potentially severe? Are we individually or collectively responsible for causing climate change, and what follows from this? How do we relate to the environment and what precisely is valuable about preserving it?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. During the reading week (week 6), all students are selected each year to reflect current debates and the interests of the course convener. The course gives students the opportunity for a one-on-one meeting with the convener to plan for their formative essay.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

**GV317 Half Unit The Modern State - Theory and Practice**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Patrick Dunleavy
GV318 Half Unit
Building Democracies from Conflict? Violence, Power-Sharing and Institutional Design

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Mitchell

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for enrolments is 12:00 noon, Friday 29 September, 2017.

Pre-requisites: Some background in at least one of these fields will be helpful: political theory, comparative politics, political sociology, public policy/economics, or international relations.

Course content: Since the 2008 financial crisis the modern state has re-emerged as a key actor in shaping the political identities, welfare and life-chances of its citizens; the strength and shape of a nation's economy; and much of the development of international policies. Some earlier expectations of the dwindling away of state institutions in the face of global forces or international institutions have been decisively refuted. Yet the operations of states as 'multi-systems', with many component parts, continues to generate theoretical controversy about whether and how they exist, and how their diversity can be ascribed unity of purpose or operations. The first five weeks examine the main theories of the modern, complex state and controversies about its unity and diversity.

After reading week, we move on to look at the integrating roles of budget systems, constitutional provisions, bureaucratic institutions and information policies, the 'regulatory state' and 'welfare state' institutions in shaping the overall evolution of states. The approach is comparative throughout, drawing mainly on the experience of OECD countries and advanced industrial societies.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Presentation (10%) in the Week 11. Essay (90%, 4000 words) in January.

GV319 Half Unit
Experimental Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Thomas Leeper CON 3.21

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.
This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students. This course is capped at one group. The deadline for enrolments is 12 noon on Friday 29 September 2017.

Pre-requisites: Familiarity with basic algebra required and comfort with basic statistics as covered by Research Design in Political Science (GV249) or an equivalent course in research design or introductory statistics (such as ST102, ST107, ST108, GY140, SA201) is recommended.

Course content: This course will introduce students to the use of experiments or randomised controlled trials (RCTs) in politics to evaluate policies, programmes, and theories. The course will introduce the art, science, and ethics of experimentation, debate the validity and utility of experiments as a tool of evaluation and as the basis for policymaking, and examine the findings of experimental research in several distinct political domains. Representative topics include:

1. Voter mobilisation
2. Campaign message testing
3. Social media
4. International development
5. Public health
6. Polling
7. Small-group deliberation
8. Policy nudges

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be no lecture during Week 6 and no class during Weeks 1 and 6. Reading week activities will include one-on-one meetings with the instructor to discuss final paper topics/proposals (and other course content) and set aside time for students to prepare formative presentations (which will occur in class sessions during Weeks 7-11).

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 problem sets and 1 presentation in the MT. The problem set will be due at the end of Week 5 and the presentations will occur during Weeks 7 to 11.


Assessment: Exam (50%), duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 2250 words) in the LT. Assessment for the course will consist of a written exam (1 hour and 30 minutes) during the regular exam period (50%) and an individual case study essay (50%). The essay can take one of two forms: (a) a research design proposal that advances an original theoretical contribution to a political science literature, proposes an experimental test of that theory, and critically discusses related issues of research design, ethics, and implications; or (b) a case study that examines a real-world use of experimental methods to study a question relevant to political science by a government, firm, NGO, or other entity, describes the context for and design of the experiments, and evaluates the findings and use of experiments in this case context. Students have complete topical choice for the essay and will be expected to give a short presentation (one part of the formative assessment) on their chosen topic during class. Regardless of the form of essay chosen, the quantitative problem set will ensure that students have the skills necessary to propose a credible experimental design and/or evaluate an applied example of experimental research. One-on-one meetings during Reading Week will provide a checkpoint to obtain early feedback and presentations will invite both peer and instructor feedback near the end of the term.

GV320 Half Unit Populism

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Professor Francisco Panizza CON 5.12

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students. This course is capped at one group. The deadline for enrolments is 12 noon on Friday 29th September 2017.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Democracy and Democratisation (GV245).

Democracy and Democratisation (GV245) is a pre-requisite for taking the course.

Course content: The course aims at bringing together the conceptual analysis of populism with comparative case studies in different regions of the world. It studies populism from a conceptual, theoretical and comparative perspective. Given the highly contested nature of populism, the first weeks will look in depth to different theories of populism, including institutional, ideological, discursive and socio-cultural understandings of populism. It will then move to explore the conditions of emergence of populism and the relations between populism and key political concepts, such as democracy and political participation. The second half of the course will seek to apply the conceptual tools presented in the first half of the course to regional case studies. Among the topics to be explored are: What is populism? Populism as a “thin ideology.” Populism as a mode of identification. The socio-cultural dimensions of populism. The socio-economic dimensions of populism. The conditions of emergence of populism. Populism, democracy and political participation. Populism in Europe. Populism in the USA. Populism in Latin America. Populism in Asia.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

On week 6 (reading week) it will be open to students to attend a session of short films and videos on populist politics. This session does not form part of the formal teaching of the course.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Formative coursework: 1 X 1,500 words essay to be submitted on week 7 of the LT. The formative essay will offer an outline of the final essay— including key indicative reading. The feedback will be used in two ways: 1) to guide students’ critical thinking in line with course learning outcomes; 2) to guide students on the key aspect of formatting an academic argument using literature and critical debate. Students will also be encouraged to reflect upon their learning from the presentation and use this to refine their summative essay.


**Assessment:** Presentation (10%) in the LT.
Essay (90%, 3500 words) in the ST.

The essay will be marked in line with departmental guidance on assessed essays. This will allow for a scale of outcomes in line with different levels of academic outputs. It will be marked for command of the literature, theories and empirical findings, analytical sophistication, use of evidence, critical judgement and originality. The individual class presentations will take the form of a 15 minute presentation followed by 30 minutes of questioning from both the class and the teacher. Particular value will be placed on the ability to present contending arguments in a clear and balanced way, the use of empirical evidence to support arguments and the capacity to raise relevant questions for class discussion.

---

**GV325  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18**

**Advanced Issues in Political Economy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephane Wolton

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for enrolments is 12 noon on Friday 30th September.

**Pre-requisites:** Students are expected to have taken GV225 Public Choice and Politics, or equivalent, in a previous year. An introductory knowledge of economics and econometrics would be useful.

**Course content:** This course is an advanced treatment of Political Economy. The course will cover some advanced concepts in game theory and their application to contemporary political issues. It will provide an overview of the empirical literature on the topics covered. The course material will expand students’ capacity to think about policy relevant issues and will cover democratic and autocratic politics. The course structure will be as follows:

Week 1 – Game theory refresher
Week 2 - Political accountability
Week 3 – Media and democracy
Week 4 - Behavioural political economy
Week 5 - Accountability in autocracies: The role of elite
Week 6 – Accountability in democracies: The role of institutions
Week 8 - Democritisation,
Week 9 – Terrorism
Week 10 - International conflicts
Week 11 - Revision lecture

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.

There will be 9 one-hour lectures in Weeks 1-5 and Weeks 7-10 in MT and a one-hour revision lecture in Week 11. Classes will run in Weeks 2-5 and Weeks 7-11 in MT. Week 6 will be a Reading Week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 problem sets and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.

Students will complete one problem set to further their understanding of the concepts covered in the course and prepare for the take-home exam. There will also be a time exam in week 11 to allow practise on problem sets solving under exam conditions.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours and 45 minutes, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period. Coursework (40%) in the Week 9.

The exam will have two parts. Part A is a compulsory question. In Part B, candidates will answer two questions from three posed. The coursework will have four compulsory questions.

---

**GV335  Half Unit  African Political Economy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Catherine Boone CON 6.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for enrolments is 12.00 noon, Friday 29 September, 2017.

**Course content:** This class is an introduction to the study of contemporary African political economy. The goal is to set major questions of state and economy in historical, geographic, and international context. Course readings and lectures stress marked unevenness in national and subnational trajectories and in the political-economic character of different African countries, and introduce students to theories that aim to identify causes of similarity and difference across and within countries. Students will come away with a better understanding of the possibilities and limits of structured, focused comparisons in comparative politics, and with an introduction to political economy approaches to questions of late development. They will also develop substantive knowledge of the political economy of sub-Saharan Africa and analytic tools to describe and make sense of its diversity.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

This course shares lectures with DV435 African Political Economy. Seminar classes are separate for undergraduate students.

There will be a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** There will be one 1,200 formative assignment (short essay).

**Indicative reading:** Texts used may include all or part of the following:

Fred Cooper, Africa Since 1940 (Cambridge U. Press)
Abidun Alao, Natural Resources and Conflict in Africa: The Tragedy of Endowment (University of Rochester Press, 2007).
Sara Berry, No Condition is Permanent: The Social Dynamics of Agrarian Change in Africa (U. of Wisconsin Press).
Crawford Young, The Postcolonial State in Africa: Fifty Years of Independence

**Assessment:** Essay (75%, 2000 words) in the LT.
In class assessment (25%). For the in-class assessment, students will be asked to write one-page feedback papers on selected weeks' readings and to participate in class discussions. In the last class meeting, each student will give a 5-minute overview of his/her plans for the final coursework essay. Participation assessment is designed to motivate students to keep up with the readings and to contribute actively to class discussions.

**GV342**  Not available in 2017/18

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics: Capstone and Research Project**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Lodge

**Con308**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Exclusive for fourth year BSc PPE students.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to team-based and individual research work. The MT will focus on the capstone project. The initial three weeks of the course will introduce students to the requirements of capstone projects, key research strategies and essential questions. During weeks four to nine, they will be required to research, as part of small teams, problems in public and private sector organisations. The completed research has to be presented to fellow students (and the client organisations) both in the form of a presentation as well as a research report.

In the LT, the focus shifts to the production of an individual academic paper. Students will be encouraged to develop an interdisciplinary research question and to complete a research paper and a poster on the conclusions of the paper by the end of the LT. The initial weeks' seminars during the LT will be focused on key questions for research design, with the following weeks focusing more on individual consultation and feedback sessions.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 9 hours of help sessions in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 9 hours of help sessions in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The seminars will introduce the key issues and demands on the students. The help sessions will operate on the basis of feed-back and consultation sessions to support students' research efforts. The ST session will involve a poster exhibition that allows all students to exhibit and discuss their research projects.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the MT and 1 presentation and 1 essay in the LT. The team and the individual research efforts will be supported during the help sessions. To support the development of presentational skills, students are required to prepare a draft presentation and will receive feedback in the MT. Equally, students will be required to prepare a poster outlining their research for week 4 in the LT. This will help the development of the research ideas, but also provide for feedback on the intended research and the design of posters more generally. They will also be asked to provide for a draft paper outline in week 9 to receive additional feedback.

**Indicative reading:**

- C. R. Cook, Just Enough Project Management (McGraw-Hill, 2004)

An extensive list of readings will be made available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Project (30%, 5,000 words) and presentation (20%) in the MT.

**Presentation (20%) and research project (30%) in the LT.**

**GV366**

**Political Economy of the Developing World**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Steffen Hertog

**Con4.01**

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy.

This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course is capped at one group. Deadline for enrolments is 12.00 noon on Friday 29 September, 2017.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introduction to Political Science (GV101).

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the broad theoretical traditions in the study of political economies outside of the OECD world, and provides an empirical overview of a number of concrete phenomena that shape the interplay of the political and economic realms in different world regions. It will address puzzles like: Why did some developing countries grow much faster than others after WWII? Are some forms of corruption more compatible with development than others? Which impact do natural resource rents have on politics and development? Under which conditions can countries with a short history of independent statehood build efficient institutions?

GV366 will engage with broad theoretical traditions like modernization theory, dependency theory, and neo-patrimonialism, and with concrete empirical topics like state-business relations, the developmental state, corruption and clientelism, the politics of public enterprise, and the political economy of resource-rich countries.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 3,500 words to be submitted in the MT.

10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

1 hour of classes in the ST.

2 hours in the main exam period.

**Essay (50%, 3,500 words) in the main exam period.**

**GV390**

**Government Dissertation Option**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bruter

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Government,
GV398
Inside the Mind of a Voter: Research in Electoral Psychology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Bruter CON 4.06
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Government, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Government and History, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

This course may be taken only in the third year. A BSc Government and History student cannot choose both HY300 and GV390; a BSc Politics and Philosophy student cannot choose both GV390 and PH399; and a BSc Politics and International Relations student cannot choose both GV390 and IR398.

Course content: A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic to be approved by a proposed dissertation advisor and the Course Convener. The topic should be chosen from any area within the field covered by the degree course and supported by a member of the academic staff from the Government Department willing to act as dissertation advisor. Following the dissertation information session organised by the Department in the second year of the students’ curriculum, candidates should approach their tutor during the Lent Term or Summer Term of their second year to discuss the possibility of a proposed dissertation topic. After having received approval for a topic by a prospective advisor, students must submit a dissertation form detailing the final title and synopsis/prospectus to the Course Convener for approval. Dissertation approval forms must be submitted no later than the end of Week 2 of Michaelmas term.

Teaching: 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 4 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

Six seminars split between the Michaelmas Term and Lent Term as well as individual supervision. Dissertation advisors can be expected to offer advice on reading and guidance on the organisation of the dissertation; they may also read and comment on a draft outline of up to 2,000 words. Tutors or other teachers are not permitted to read or comment on a draft of the whole dissertation. The number of individual meetings with the students will be agreed with the supervisor but should be at least once per term in the student’s third year. It should be stressed that no member of staff is under an obligation to agree to supervise any proposed dissertation.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words).

GY100
Introduction to Geography

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Claire Mercer STC418
Dr Alex Jaax
Dr Nancy Holman
Dr Michael Mason  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides students with an introduction to Geography at LSE. In Michaelmas Term we will examine human geography’s key concepts, including space, place, landscape, nature, globalization, mobility, society and city. In the Lent Term the course will move on to introductory sections on environmental geography and economic geography. The environmental section will cover topics such as the anthropocene, nature and culture, and global and local environmental problems. The economic geography section will introduce students to the changing location of economic activity, inequalities within and between countries, regions and cities, and the rationale, objectives and tools of local and regional development policies in a globalizing world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**GY103**

**Contemporary Europe**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simona Iammarino (on sabbatical for 2017-18)  
Dr Neil Lee  
Dr Alex Jaax

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography,  
BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course aims at introducing students with little prior knowledge of European issues to some of the most important economic, social, and political challenges the European Union overcame in the past, and currently faces. The course develops a sound understanding of the determinants and the evolution of these challenges and the related public policies. Students will learn about strengths, weaknesses and lessons to be drawn from the most striking example of international integration as a result of historical forces and in the context of a globalised world. The course covers issues such as economic integration, competitiveness, cohesion, innovation and growth, enlargement, Euro crisis and Brexit, social policy, employment trends, poverty, migration, ageing, and social exclusion and inequality. Particular stress is laid upon the spatial constitution of these themes, at various levels of geography: supranational, national and subnational (regional) level.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.  18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

The 2 hour-class in the ST is Revision Session for the exam.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of two class essays during the year and will also be expected to give class presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Given the diversity of the subject, there is no one textbook that covers all of the topics. A mix of academic articles and chapters from textbooks is used in the course. Reading lists are provided electronically, and additional web sources will also be indicated during the lectures. Indicative textbooks are the following: A Rodriguez-Pose, The European Union: Economy, Society and Polity, 2000; R Baldwin and C Wyplosz, The Economics of the European Integration, 3rd edition, 2009; S Senior Nello, The European Union. Economics, Policies and History, 2nd edition, 2009; W Molle, European Cohesion Policy, 2007.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

---

**GY120**

**Environmental Change: Past, Present and Future**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Jones STC S417

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Many consider that ‘Climate Change’ is the greatest challenge currently facing human society, mainly because of the ‘Environmental Changes’ that it will cause. But what are ‘Climate Change’ and ‘Environmental Change’? What causes these changes? How much have they changed in the past and how do we know? How much is human activity responsible for the recent changes identified and when did this influence begin? How is the climate going to change in the next century and if water finds its own level, why does sea-level change vary over the Globe? To answer these questions requires that the course focuses on developing an appreciation of the Planet Earth as the home of human societies. The analysis focuses on the physical nature of the ‘natural’ or biophysical systems and involves consideration of how the solid earth, the gaseous atmosphere, the hydrosphere and the biosphere, were formed, have evolved, interact and have changed over time due to both external (extra-terrestrial) and internal factors, including humans. From this, an appreciation of change and evolution over differing time-scales is developed, which will serve as an essential basis for students when evaluating the contemporary two-way interaction between humans and the environment. The relevant science will be taught as and when required.

The course consists of the following sections:

- Introduction to Environmental Change:  
  The structure and functioning of the Earth as a set of systems (The Geosystem). The Scientific Method. The systems approach and its application to environmental studies. Ecosystem concept. Biogeochemical cycles. The nature and causes of Environmental Change; “Change” and “Variability”.

- Key Aspects of Environmental Change:  
  (iii) The Biosphere; Development and change of Biodiversity over time due to evolution through Natural Selection  
  - Quaternary Environmental Change: Environmental Change over the last 2.6 million years.

Establishment of the contemporary paradigm of Quaternary climate change, i.e.: the ‘Ice House - Hot House’ paradigm. Ice cores, ocean sediment cores, the Oxygen Isotope record; what causes glaciations and inter-glacials? The Milankovitch Mechanism. Milankovitch and sub-Milankovitch oscillations.

- Past, Present and Future Change
Merging the instrumental, historical and proxy records. Problems with dating. The growing influence of humans (the human impact).

The possibility of an Anthropocene / Anthropogene. Holocene Climate Change: The Post-Glacial Climatic Optimum, Medieval Warm Period and Little Ice-age. Mann et al’s ‘Hockey Stick’.

Human impacts on the Ecosphere and the Ruddiman Hypothesis.

Debates about Twentieth Century Warming.

Patterns of sea-level change: Past, Present and Future. Contemporary Climate/Environmental Change and future prospects to AD 2100.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.
18 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Please note there is a Reading Week taking place in Week 6 in both Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce two essays during the year, one in each term, and give class papers.


Assessment: Exam (60%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (15%, 1500 words) and essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

GY140
Introduction to Geographical Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Austin Zeiderman, Dr Murray Low, Dr Claire Mercer, Prof Henry Overman, Prof Gareth Jones, Prof Sylvia Chinn and Dr Richard Perkings

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The main objective of this course is to introduce students to the production of geographical and environmental knowledge and to prepare them to become producers of such knowledge themselves. It provides students with a sound understanding of both the conceptual foundations and real-world applications of a variety of methodological approaches for conducting research. To appreciate why, how, and to what ends geographers conduct research on the social and spatial dimensions of human activity, the research process is examined from beginning to end: selecting a topic, performing a literature review, designing a project, collecting and analysing data, and communicating results. The process of producing knowledge about geography and the environment is also examined from a number of different perspectives: examining case studies of written work, engaging with internationally-renowned researchers, discussing the rationale for choosing a methodological approach, practicing the application of individual methods, and designing and executing a piece of independent research. Both quantitative and qualitative research methods are discussed in detail and fieldwork exercises in London give students the opportunity to apply various methods from the course in their own research.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of classes in the MT.
9 hours of lectures and 18 hours of classes in the LT.
Compulsory fieldwork exercises to be completed instead of lecture/class in Week 11 of Lent Term. No class to be scheduled for Week 1 in MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be given the opportunity to complete two formative assignments during the course of the year: one in MT that draws on qualitative research methods and one in LT draws on quantitative research methods.

Information on the formative assignments will be provided in the course outline.
GY200

Economy, Society and Space

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alan Mace STC513a and Dr Ryan Centner STC601c

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course examines the inter-relatedness of economy and society and the spatiality of social and economic phenomena in contemporary societies. Themes include: spatial fixes, Fordism, the development project, suburbanisation, rural crisis and shrinking cities. Through these themes we examine relationships between economic and social restructuring; the geographies of privilege, exclusion and marginality; as well as responses through urban regeneration, urban renewal and city planning. At the end of the course students should be able to understand the relationship between the economic, social and spatial realms and communicate and apply these understandings to the contemporary geographies of everyday life.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to prepare written work for weekly classes, and write one formative essay each term related to course readings.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

In the examination students answer three out of nine questions. Details of the style and layout of the essay will be provided at the start of the session.

Pre-requisites: Economics B (EC102) is normally required; Economics A (EC100) is essential.

Course content: This course provides students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of spatial economic processes and how these influence the behaviour of firms and households and the wider economy.

The course draws primarily on international and urban economics. Topics covered include: causes and consequences of international trade; the winners and losers from globalization; multinational companies; trade, firms, and productivity; offshoring and outsourcing; the function of cities and the urban system; cities as engines of growth; the sources of agglomeration and dispersion; the determinants of urban structure and the role of land markets and land market regulation.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to prepare for group discussion of some readings and hand in short essays and problem sets in both terms.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.


GY202

Introduction to Global Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Claire Mercer S418 Dr Jayaraj Sundaresan

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics and BSc in International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: An introduction to analysing global development, focusing on key development theories, strategies, problems and trajectories. In Michaelmas Term we cover concepts and ideas of development, colonial development, theories of development including modernization, dependency and post-development, the rise of the neoliberal project, the debt crisis, structural adjustment and PRSPs, participatory development and NGOs. In Lent Term we examine poverty, informality, housing, water, sanitation, gender, conflict and development.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will produce two essays during the MT and the LT.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.
GY220 Environment: Science and Society
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Mason STC.510 and Prof David Jones STC.417
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: This course examines debates concerning the nature, cause, and effects of, and alternative solutions to, the key natural environmental degradation and pollution problems faced by human societies. It highlights the role of science in environmental understanding and governance. The course consists of three sections, although the specific content, order and relative proportion of teaching may change with staff availability. Part A: Introduction and Themes: this introduces students to social scientific perspectives on scientific knowledge and environmentalism. Part B: Environmental Risk and Science: this section examines the physical science basis of current regional and global environmental risks, including geohazards and global atmospheric pollution. Part C: Science and Environmental Governance: this final section of the course examines how environmental science is incorporated in global environmental governance. The course concludes with an examination of the notion of sustainability science.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce non-assessed coursework throughout the year that will include at least one essay and a series of quizzes, and may be asked to give class presentations.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

GY222 Applied Environmental Economics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Susana Mourato STC.503 and Dr Sefi Roth STC.421A
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.
Course content: This course is an introduction to economic principles in the analysis of environmental change and natural resource use, and in designing appropriate policy responses. The first part of the course largely covers the concepts and tools of environmental economics, while the second part applies these concepts and tools to specific challenges for real world policy-making. Topics to be covered include: the evaluation of regulatory and market based instruments in controlling pollution; moral suasion and voluntary regulation; economics of natural resource use; economic growth, the environment and sustainable development; cost-benefit analysis and environmental valuation; economics of biodiversity and ecosystem services conservation; climate change economics; health and the environment; behavioural and happiness economics and the environment.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce non-assessed coursework throughout the year that will include at least one essay and a series of quizzes, and may be asked to give class presentations.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
GY240
Research Techniques (Spatial, Social and Environmental)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Murray Low

Additional teacher(s): Dr Felipe Carozzi, Dr Ryan Centner

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course is similar to GY2A0 and shares most teaching arrangements with that course. It does not include the week long field-course associated with GY2A0. This course aims to prepare second year students, who already have some grounding in social science methodology, to undertake individual research projects. It examines the methodologies used in Geographical research and evaluates their application to different kinds of research problems. It considers the choice of methodology which may be used in the student’s own Independent Research Project (IRP) and how to plan research. It enables students to acquire familiarity with, and practice of, contemporary research techniques and to examine different ways of, and gain experience in, presenting research results. A further aim of the course is to enable students to evaluate critically the methodological validity of geographical literature.

The course covers a variety of different approaches to social science methodology including: (i) analysis of quantitative data using linear regression including hypothesis testing, (ii) analysis of quantitative spatial data using geographic information systems (GIS) software, (iii) techniques for qualitative data analysis including structured and unstructured interviewing, participant observation, and research ethics, including research ethics when conducting fieldwork, (vi) techniques for the economic analysis of environmental issues, and (v) techniques for designing, carrying out and presenting an Independent Research Project.

**Teaching:**
- 15 hours of lectures, 9 hours of workshops and 2 hours of workshops in the MT.
- 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

GY240 shares most teaching arrangements with GY2A0. There are reading weeks in Week 6 of the MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** In the MT classes, and during the field-course, students work on elements of the summative assessment for the course with opportunities for support and feedback from staff as they do so. In addition, there is one piece of formative assessment (no more than 1000 words) in each term.


**Assessment:**
- Project (50%) and other (15%) in the LT.
- Project (35%) in the ST.

(i) Quantitative methods/Geographical Information Systems project (50%)
It enables students to acquire familiarity with, and practice of, contemporary research techniques and to examine different ways of, and gain experience in, presenting research results. A further aim of the course is to enable students to evaluate critically the methodological validity of geographical literature.

The course covers a variety of different approaches to social science methodology including: (i) analysis of quantitative data using linear regression including hypothesis testing, (ii) analysis of quantitative spatial data using geographic information systems (GIS) software, (iii) techniques for qualitative data analysis including structured and unstructured interviewing, participant observation, and research ethics, including research ethics when conducting fieldwork (vi) application of qualitative research techniques in the field; and (v) techniques for designing, carrying out and presenting an Independent Research Project.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 9 hours of workshops and 2 hours of workshops in the MT. 9 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

There is a week-long fieldcourse associated with this course, normally overseas, and normally in the final week of the Lent Term. Students should be aware that, although the costs of this course are subsidised by the Department, they will be expected to make a substantial financial contribution themselves. There are bursaries available from the Department for students who can document financial need.

There will be reading weeks in week 6 of the MT and LT

**Formative coursework:** In the MT classes and during the field course, students work on elements of the summative assessment for the course with opportunities for support and feedback from staff as they do so. In addition, there is one piece of formative assessment (no more than 1000 words) each term.


**Assessment:** Project (50%) and coursework (15%) in the LT.

Research project (35%) in the ST.

(i) Quantitative methods/Geographical Information Systems project (50%)
(ii) Fieldwork component (35%)
(iii) Proposal for 3rd Year Independent Research Project (15%)

---

**GY301**

**The Political Geography of Development and the South**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Mercer STC418 (Lecturer)


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the syllabus. A detailed reading list is provided for each topic covered.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to complete two class essays and one essay plan for their summative essay during the year.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the syllabus. A detailed reading list is provided for each topic covered.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to complete two class essays and one essay plan for their summative essay during the year.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the syllabus. A detailed reading list is provided for each topic covered.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to complete two class essays and one essay plan for their summative essay during the year.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the syllabus. A detailed reading list is provided for each topic covered.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**GY300**

**Theories of Regional Development and Change**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Storper
Dr Olmo Silva

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Economics, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department's discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

**Course content:** Analysis of theories and methods needed to understand territorial patterns of economic development in Europe, the US and other developed economies. Students will be given the basic toolkit needed to think about such issues as: why industries locate where they do; why there are tendencies toward geographical concentration and dispersion of economic activity, the reasons why economic activity concentrates in cities and metropolitan areas; why it leaves those areas; how existing trends toward globalization are affecting these processes. In addition, the course typically covers a range of policy-relevant topics relating to the economic performance of regions and countries around the world, including: human capital and education, innovation, international trade and quality of institutions.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.

10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce class essays during the year and will also be expected to give class presentations.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.
GY302 Urban Development: Politics, Policy and Planning

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Hyun Shin STC. S501f and Dr Murray Low STC. S512

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course covers theories and processes of urban politics and governance; urban problems and policy responses in developed and developing countries, within an institutional and political framework. Areas of study include:

1. Urban government in the UK and USA. Theories of urban politics. Management of urban social issues.
2. Urban policy and practice, e.g. speculative urbanisation, urban redevelopment, mega-event politics, gentrification, the right to the city. Case studies largely drawn from cities in mainland China and newly industrialised economies in East Asia.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 2 hours of workshops in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students should produce two essays during the year.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

GY303 The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Sylvia Chant STC417a and Dr Martina Klett-Davies

Ms Jordana Ramalho

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: It would be an advantage if students have some grounding in gender and/or development issues from a second year course such as GY200 Economy, Society and Space, or GY202 Introduction to Development in the South.

Course content: An analysis of the geography of gender at a global scale covering high income countries, emerging economies and developing nations. The course focuses on the variability of gender roles and relations and their socio-spatial implications in different geographical contexts.

MT: Gender in high income and emerging economies: Gender inequality in a global context; Production and reproduction; Gender and identity; Theorising the changing organisation of work, gender divisions between paid and unpaid work; Global cities: polarisation and feminisation of work; Migrant workers and the global care chain. Changing gender divisions in high income and emerging economies – in the UK, USA, Germany, China and in the Scandinavian and Eastern European countries; Policies for gender equality.

LT: Gender in the Global South: ‘Engendering’ the development agenda; Conceptualising and measuring gender inequality; The UNDP gender indices and beyond; Fertility, reproduction and health; Households and families; Employment and the ‘informalisation’ and ‘feminisation’ of labour; Gender dimensions of national and international migration; Gender and development policy; Girls and GAD; Men and masculinities.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce one essay per term, and will also be expected to give class papers.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

GY305 Urban and Spatial Economic Analysis II

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Olmo Silva STC.S506a

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have normally taken one or more from: EC100, GY201, GY222.

Course content: The aim of the course is to develop theoretical and empirical understanding of spatial economic processes in order to study and evaluate a wide range of issues and policies. Particular emphasis will be put on urban and regional economies and business and worker location decisions. More specifically, the first part of the course will study models of the location of economic and innovation activity with a particular emphasis on regional economies. The second part of the course continues to study location, but focuses more on household location decisions, personal mobility and their implications for spatial labour markets, housing markets and residential neighbourhoods.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce a
minimum of two essays during the year.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be given out at the beginning of the course. Reading will predominantly include journal articles and policy documents.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**GY306 Geographies of Race**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Austin Zeiderman

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Geography, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** This course will critically analyze the intimate relationship between race and space in the modern world. Through a range of historical and contemporary examples, it will examine how interconnected forms of racial and spatial difference are produced, reproduced, and transformed. Focusing on the material and cultural formation of racialized geographies, students will learn to recognize how racially inflected discourses and practices shape the production of space and how geographical location matters to racial classification, identification, and discrimination. The course will be organized around a series of archetypal spaces: for example, the body, the nation, the colony, the city, the home, the prison, the plantation, the border, the school, and the street. In each case, students will examine the confluence of race and space within broader themes, such as colonialism, capitalism, urbanization, globalization, environmentalism, migration, and incarceration. Since race often intersects with other forms of difference, students will also learn to interrogate the influence of gender, class, religion, and sexuality on the production of space. Texts from human geography, critical race theory, colonial and postcolonial studies, history, sociology, and anthropology in addition to other media, such as film, literature, journalism, and photography, will provide students with conceptual resources and methodological tools. Ultimately, the objective is to advance a comparative, critical analysis of the relationship between race and space, past and present, and to explore the conditions of future possibility for the linked political projects of anti-racism and spatial justice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.


---

**GY324 Environmental Governance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Mason STC.510 and Dr Richard Perkins STC.413

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course seeks to explore and critically interrogate the evolving patterns and processes of environmental governance. The course begins by examining recent debates on the changing role of state and non-state actors in environmental governance, and outlines different explanations for market actors’ growing engagement with environmental sustainability. The next part focuses on the role of financial and corporate actors in environmental governance, outlining the motives, practices and outcomes of sustainable and responsible investment (SRI) and corporate social responsibility (CSR). Lent Term provision examines the issues, actors and processes that shape environmental governance at the transnational and global scales. Introductory lectures on the global environmental policy process introduce different scholarly perspectives informing current research (e.g. regime analysis, critical political economy and constructivism); these perspectives are referred to as subsequent lectures address particular actor groups and issues (e.g. sustainable energy transitions, climate security). Students are encouraged to think critically about the ways in which the regulation of global environmental risk is framed and politically contested.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of three 1,500 word formative essays/projects during the year.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**GY325 Environment and Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Charles Palmer STC. S303
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Environment and Development and BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available on the BA in Geography and BSc in Geography with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Applied Environmental Economics (GY222) and/or Intermediate Microeconomics (EC201)

**Course content:** This course explores the complex relationships between development, poverty and the environment. It covers a range of important natural resource and environmental issues in developing countries, and provides students with the necessary tools to critically evaluate how these issues have been addressed by different stakeholders and at different levels of governance. Using concepts and analytical tools grounded in political ecology and economics, the course will examine a range of topics, including: the politics of sustainable development; property rights and governance; the food-energy-water nexus; the resource curse; critical resource issues (including forestry, fresh water, and fisheries); biofuels, and urbanisation.

By the end of the course, students should be able to:
- Assess key debates related to sustainable development
- Critically evaluate relationships between development, poverty, natural resource use and the environment
- Understand the natural resource linkages between developing and developed countries

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one 1,000 word formative essay in the MT and one 750 word essay plan in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the LT.
HY116
International History since 1890

This is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof David Stevenson 3.11 (SAR)

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in Government and History, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course aims to equip students with a comprehensive knowledge of international politics since 1890, to provide a factual grounding and interpretive apparatus necessary to understand the contemporary world, and to survey the main historiographical debates. Lectures and classes examine the origins, course, and aftermath of the First World War, the Great Depression, appeasement, and the origins of the Second World War in East Asia and Europe; the course and aftermath of the Second World War and the global origins of the Cold War; and aspects of the Cold War world, including decolonization, European integration, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the ‘American war’ in Vietnam, and peaks and troughs of tension between the superpowers from the Cuban Missile Crisis to détente. The course closes with the end of the Cold War and the origins of the post-Cold War era.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to write three 2,000-word essays during the course of the year, two in MT and one in LT, from topics chosen from a past examination paper or designated in the course reading list, and in addition to complete a one-hour mock examination in LT. Essays and mock examination do not form part of the final course assessment. However, they are required components of the course, and students must complete them in order to be admitted to the course examination.

Indicative reading: A detailed course outline and reading list, subdivided by weekly topics, will be found in the HY116 Moodle site. The following works offer useful background: students should consider reading one or more of the following: A. Best, J. Hanhimäki, J. Maiolo, K. E. Schulze, International History of the Twentieth Century and Beyond (2015); W R Keylor, The Twentieth Century World and Beyond: an International History since 1900 (2011).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

HY118
Faith, Power and Revolution: Europe and the Wider World, c.1500–c.1800

This is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Keenan SAR 2.13

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the international history of the early modern period by examining the complex political, religious, military and economic relationships between Europe and the wider world. The period between 1500 and 1800 enables the course to introduce students to a crucial period in international history. In political terms, it covers the rise of major dynastic states, with increasingly centralised institutions and concepts such as absolutism to promote the authority of the monarch, as well as the challenges to that authority and growing interest in political and social reform, culminating in the revolutions examined at the end of the course. Internationally, the period witnessed the gradual consolidation of leading European powers, as reflected in the Treaty of Westphalia (1648), with formerly peripheral states emerging to challenge their position by the early eighteenth century. At the same time, the rise of major Islamic empires in Eurasia and the growing contact between Europe and the wider world provide students with important points of comparison between European and non-European states. The intellectual, religious and cultural developments of this period provide an important context for these major political events. The course will discuss the influence of key movements, such as the Renaissance, the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, which re-ignited an interest in the Classical past and fostered a culture of rational enquiry into the natural world. Yet religion remained a vital component in the world-view of contemporaries, whether Christian, Muslim, or Jewish. This world-view was subject to challenges throughout the period, as during the Reformation, and often sought to impose its own orthodoxy, whether through religiously-motivated conflicts or the persecution / conversion of certain groups. The course seeks to familiarise students with some of the most important issues and current debates on these aspects of this period. While its scope is necessarily broad in nature, the course will help students to deal with the dynamics of continuity and change over a long period of time.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 1 hour of workshops in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas & Lent terms and a revision lecture in the Summer Term.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and 1 essay in the ST.

The third formative essay is a mock exam answer, which will be written by students as part of their revision during the Easter break, then graded by teachers and given written feedback in the first week of Summer Term.

before Europe: Economy and Civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the Rise of Islam to 1750 (1990) DS339 C49

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (50%, 10000 words) in the LT.

Please note that this course has an assessed group project, which forms 50% of the final course grade. This project consists of a final piece of work, of no more than 10,000 words, which is written by all members of the group and submitted at the end of LT. The grade for this project is then shared by the group's members.

**HY119**

**Thinking Like A Historian**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Taylor Sherman SAR M.10

A permanent member of International History staff supervises this course. LSE Teaching Fellows lead the group-work sessions.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

This course is optional for General Course students whose home department is International History. This course is optional for first year BSc Government and History students. Students for whom the course is optional must commit to the course when they choose it.

**Course content:** This course offers hands-on tutorials in the skills required to get the most out of classes and write essays for History courses. Students are taken through each of the skills required: reading well and taking good notes; asking good questions of sources, classmates and teachers; turning notes into essays; developing persuasive arguments in essays and presentations; identifying and using historiography; writing well; revision and improvement.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 1.5 hour workshop each week in weeks 3, 4, 5, 7 and 8 of Michaelmas Term only.

**Formative coursework:** There is no formative coursework for this course.


**Assessment:** There is no summative assessment for this course.

**HY200**

**The Rights of Man: the History of Human Rights Discourse from the Antigone to Amnesty International**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timothy Hochstrasser Sardinia House 2.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Human Rights are often assumed to have a precise twentieth-century origin in the 1948 Universal Declaration or in the succeeding decades of increasing activism. However, the history of human rights discourse and its practical impact emerged as only the latest stage of a sequence of intellectual debates and real-life struggles in specific historical settings over political, religious, economic rights, broadly defined. Different cultural milieus have produced a variety of contexts for working out tensions between claims by individuals or minorities for autonomy on the one hand and the rival demands of collective obligation and identity on the other.

This course will seek to explore an (inevitably selective) range of these historical contexts in order to demonstrate the continuity of perennial themes of conflict between the claims of individual actors and corporate institutions, whether states, churches, empires or other institutions, while also showing how and when key changes take place in the recognition of rights of political action, conscience, property ownership, gender identity and workers’ rights etc. The growth of toleration and free speech, the abolition of slavery and torture, and the role of Declarations of Rights will all be examined, but less familiar subjects will also find their place. The contribution of the conceptual legacy and historical inspiration of Greece and Rome will be recognised as will the crucial role of the political thought of the High Middle Ages, and at the other end of the course specific connection will be made to the recent development of human rights organisations.

In each session a contrasted selection of contemporary writings will be studied to recover the intellectual framework of the discussion and the role of the dispositive political, social, and economic circumstances of the debate will also be considered.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT and the LT. Students will be expected to read essential primary and secondary material for each weekly meeting, to participate fully in class discussions and offer presentations. Both participation and presentations will form part of summative assessment.

**Formative coursework:** There will be one essay of 3,000 words to be submitted in the Michaelmas Term.


**Assessment:** Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

**Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the ST.**

Class participation (15%) and presentation (15%) in the MT and LT.
HY206
The International History of the Cold War, 1945-1989

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Piers Ludlow SAR 2.16

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The Cold War dominated the second half of the 20th century, but until recently we had only an imperfect sense of what it was all about. Historians wrote about it, of necessity, from within the event they were seeking to describe, so that there was no way to know its outcome. And because only a few Western countries had begun to open their archives, these accounts could only reflect one side of the story. Cold War history, hence, was not normal history. It was both asymmetrical and incomplete. The end of the Cold War and the subsequent partial opening of Soviet, Eastern European, and Chinese archives have revolutionised the field. Everything we thought we knew is up for reconsideration, whether because of the new documents available to us, or as a consequence of being able to reflect on how it all came out in new ways - given that the historical discipline has evolved methodologically as well.

The course will provide an introduction to key topics in the new, international history of the Cold War. The selected topics vary from the study of specific Cold War crises to the exploration of broader themes such as the roles of ideology and technology.

Course objectives: (i) To equip students with comprehensive knowledge of the international politics of the Cold War; (ii) To offer a firm basis for more advanced historical work in this area; (iii) To provide some of the factual grounding and conceptual apparatus necessary to understand the contemporary world.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students are expected to keep up with readings for weekly seminars, and to participate in the class discussions. There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent Terms.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the ST.

Presentation (15%) in the MT and LT.

Class participation (15%) in the MT and LT.

HY221
The History of Russia, 1682-1825

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Keenan SAR 2.13

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

May be taken by 3rd years, General Course students and as an outside option where regulations, timetabling constraints and teaching capacity permit.

Course content: The course provides an introduction to the history of Russia in all its major aspects from the reign of Peter I to the accession of Nicholas I. The following topics are studied: Russia in 1682; the impact of the reign of Peter I on the internal development and international position of Russia; the social and political developments of the period 1725-1762; popular revolt during the eighteenth century; the domestic and foreign policies of Catherine I; the impact of the Enlightenment and the French Revolution on Russia; Russia and the Napoleonic Wars; the failure of constitutional and social reform in the first quarter of the nineteenth century; the policies towards non-Russians within the empire; the Decembrist Revolt of 1825. The course is taught chronologically but several main themes are addressed throughout the period. These themes include: ‘tsarist rule as an instrument of both reform and reaction; the relationship between the ruler and the major social groups; the significance of serfdom for Russia’s economic, institutional and legal development; the ‘missing’ middle class; the nature and impact of Western ideas on Russia; the role of the Orthodox Church within the Russian state; the growth of a disaffected elite in Russia; the relationship between Russia and other European powers; the development of Russia as a ‘great power’; the policies towards the non-Russians in the multi-ethnic empire; the growth of a Russian national consciousness.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Michaelmas and Lent terms. There will be a revision lecture in Summer Term.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to write three essays, one of which will be done under examination conditions.

Indicative reading: A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course. Useful introductory works include: J Hartley, A Social History of the Russian Empire 1650-1825; S Dixon, The Modernization of Russia 1682-1825; M Rafeff, Understanding Imperial Russia: State and Society in the Old Regime; J Billington, The Icon and the Axe: An Interpretive History of Russian Culture; A Kahan, The Plow, the Hammer and the Knout: An Economic History of 18th Century Russia; P Dukes, The Making of Russian Absolutism, 1613-1801; E Kimerling-Wirtschafter, Russia’s Age of Serfdom; D Saunders, Russia, in the Age of Reaction and Reform, 1801-1881.

Assessment: Exam (85%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (15%).
HY232
War, Genocide and Nation Building. The History of South-Eastern Europe 1914-1990

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Andrea Mason
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. May be taken by 3rd years where regulations permit.

Course content: The course aims to explain the history of these regions as expressed and moulded by the peoples and their leaders during a particularly turbulent period in European History. Attention will be paid to two European wars and the Russian Revolution, all of which had a profound impact on these countries’ freedom to determine their destiny. The study of the inter-war period will include a debate of the reasons for the collapse of democratic institutions, the emergence of patriotic and anti-Semitic movements, economic failures and responses to German and Italian aggression. The establishment, development and the collapse of Soviet domination of the region after the Second World War will be discussed on the background of ethnic and inter ethnic conflicts. In addition political, economic and cultural theories, which formed the background to the emergence of the independent states of Eastern and South Eastern Europe, will be considered. The course will develop these themes in the history of Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Bulgaria, Romania, Yugoslavia, Albania and the Baltic States. Final lectures will concentrate on the transition from Communism to democratic states. The break up of Yugoslavia and the wars in the Balkans will be considered in a separate lecture.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Michaelmas and Lent terms, and revision session in Summer Term.

Formative coursework: One essay in the MT, one essay in the LT and a timed essay as exam preparation.

HY238
The Cold War and European Integration, 1947-1992

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Piers Ludlow SAR 2.16
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: The course will investigate the evolution of both the cold war in Europe and the process of European integration, asking what the linkages were between these parallel developments. The Marshall Plan; the birth of NATO; the Schuman Plan; German Rermament and the EDC; the Western European Union; the US and Euratom, the other Community - the EEC, JFK’s Grand Design; De Gaulle’s rival vision, the ‘double crisis’ of 1965-6; Harmel, NATO and the WEU, Ostpolitik and the re-emergence of German foreign policy activism; enlargement, EPC, and Kissinger; Schmidt, Giscard and Carter; Euromissiles and Eurosclerosis; Genscher-Colombo and the revival of political Europe; Europe and the end of the cold war - spectator or actor?; a German Europe or a European Germany?; Paris, Berlin & Maastricht.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.
There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit three essays, the last one of which will be formally assessed. There will also be a mock exam in the Summer Term.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 3000 words).

HY239  Not available in 2017/18
Latin America and the United States since 1898

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tanya Harmer SAR M.11
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: HY239 is designed to provide students with an introductory overview of the history of the Americas and inter-American relations from 1898 to the present day. Rather than focussing exclusively on U.S. policy towards Latin America, the course explores the international history of Latin America and the United States from a variety of U.S and Latin American perspectives. It also incorporates broader thematic and interpretive questions alongside country specific studies. Among the major themes covered on the course are the concepts of imperialism, neo-colonialism and anti-imperialism, revolution and counter-revolution, nationalism and interventionism, democracy and dictatorship, human rights and repression, development and dependency, the ‘war on drugs’ and migration. More specific topics covered in lectures and class discussions include: the Spanish-American War; Big Stick and Dollar Diplomacy; FDR’s ‘Good Neighbour’ policy; Juan Perón and Populism; the onset of the Cold War and post-war system in the Americas; Jacobo Arbenz’ Guatemala; the Cuban Revolution; JFK and the Alliance For Progress; the Brazilian Coup of 1964 and U.S. intervention in the Dominican Republic, 1965; Cuba’s Latin American policy and Che Guevara’s Bolivian mission; Salvador Allende’s Chile; the ‘Condor Years’; the Panama Canal Treaty and Carter’s opening to Cuba; the Nicaraguan Revolution and Reagan’s Central American interventions; ‘The Lost Decade’ and Debt crisis of the 1980s; the Washington Consensus, the War on Drugs, Hugo Chavez and the ‘Bolivarian Alternative for the Americas’ (ALBA).
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.
There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and Lent terms and a revision lecture in the Summer Term.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to do two presentations, to write one 2,000-word essay and one 1,000-1,500-word book review, to contribute to weekly Moodle discussion forums, and to submit a Mock exam at the start of the Summer Term. These assignments will not form part of the final assessment but they are a required component of the course, and students must complete them in order to be admitted to the course examination.
Indicative reading: A detailed course outline and reading list, subdivided by weekly topics, will be provided at the first lecture and will also be available on Moodle and in the departmental public folders. However, the following works are useful introductions and core texts for the course: E Williamson, The Penguin History of Latin America, Mark T Gilderhus, The Second Century: U.S.-Latin American Relations since 1899, Robert Holden and Eric Zolov, Latin America and the United States: A Documentary History, Walter Lafeber, Inevitable Revolutions: The United States in Central America, Alan McPherson, Intimate Ties, Bitter Struggles: U.S.-Latin American Relations Since 1945, Lars Schoultz, Beneath the United States: A History of U.S. Policy Towards Latin America, Peter H Smith, Talons of the Eagle: Dynamics of U.S.-Latin American Relations, Thomas Skidmore and Peter Smith, Modern Latin America, and Eduardo Galeano, Open Veins of Latin America.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

HY240
From Empire to Commonwealth:
war, race and imperialism in British History,
1780 to the present day

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jack Hogan
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: This course offers an advanced history of the British Empire that focuses on the metropolitan experience of building, running and then losing an empire. Its primary focus is on Africa. It covers the period from the loss of the American colonies to decolonisation and the survival of the Commonwealth. Within the context of Britain’s wider political, social and cultural history.
the course will examine the following: the extension of empire during the Victorian era, liberalism and racism; the expansion of colonies of white settlement; the role of missionaries; the scramble for Africa, the impact of empire at home, the running of empire overseas; gender and empire; managing national decline and empire; the contribution of empire to the First and Second World Wars; fast exit strategies; violent decolonisation; race and immigration; post-colonial dictators and the legacy of white settlers. Case studies include Britain and Zimbabwe; Idi Amin and Uganda; and the Mau Mau insurgency.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision lecture in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** 2 essays; one mock exam; class presentations.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

100% Exam

**HY241**

**What is History? Methods and Debates**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Imaobong Umoren

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** What is history? How and for what purposes do we study the past? What kinds of debates and controversies result from historical study? The purpose of this course is to provide undergraduate students with an introduction to these important issues. We will discuss the history of history from ancient times to the present and how it has changed as an intellectual pursuit over the years. We will think about different types of history – for example, international history, intellectual history, social history, economic history, cultural history or the history of religion – and we will discern their different concerns and priorities. We will analyse some of the most important themes in modern historical study: empires and colonialism, war and conflict, nationalism. We will outline different ideological frameworks for conducting historical research, for example Marxism, postmodernism, and gender studies. We will debate some of the key philosophical questions surrounding historical research: for example, how historians determine facts, and whether or not historical study can ever be truly objective? Finally, we will look at different ways of presenting the past, from traditional history books to museums and TV history. The course is highly recommended for all those students studying history, especially those completing a history-based dissertation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course but will include the following introductory surveys: Berger, Feldner and Passmore, Writing History; D Cannadine (Ed), What is History now?, L. Jordanova, History in Practice; R Evans, In Defence of History; J Tosh, The Pursuit of the Past; M Bloch, The Historian's Craft; R G Collingwood, The Idea of History; T. Garton Ash, The File.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the LT.

**HY242**

**The Soviet Union: Domestic, International and Intellectual History**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Vladislav Zubok SAR 3.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course will cover the history of the Soviet Union, from its inception as a combination of the Russian Revolution and a Bolshevik dictatorship, through the Stalinist terror and World War II, its role as an international centre of the ‘socialist camp’ during the Cold War, to the failure of Gorbachev’s reforms and a surprisingly peaceful demise in 1991. Many courses on Soviet history deal separately with politics, social history, foreign policy, and intellectual/cultural developments. This course seeks to connect disparate threads into one historical and analytical narrative by focusing on major issues confronting the interpretation of the Soviet Union and its role in the international history of the twentieth century. The course takes advantage of the extraordinary wealth of new sources about Soviet history that appeared in recent years. The following questions will be examined during this course. Was the Soviet Union a continuation or rejection of its Russian heritage? What were the sources of Soviet legitimacy, modernization, and expansionism? What was Stalinism about? Why and how did the Soviets win the war against the Nazis? Can Soviet history be better understood as a multinational, imperial, or transnational history? How did the outside world affect Soviet domestic evolution? Why did the militarily successful Soviet state that emerged strongly from the Second World War then collapse so suddenly only a few decades later? Finally, the course will examine the legacy of the Soviet Union and the extent to which there is a Soviet ‘path dependency’ for Putin’s Russia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision class in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two 2,000-word essays (one in MT and one in LT) and make two class presentations (one in MT and one in LT).

**Indicative reading:** Vladislav Zubok, A Failed Empire. The Soviet Union in the Cold War from Stalin to Gorbachev (2007); Vladislav Zubok, Zhivago’s Children: The Last Russian Intelligentsia (2009); Martin Malia, The Soviet Tragedy. A History of Socialism in Russia
HY243
Islamic Empires, 1400 - 1800

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Gagan D. S. Sood. SAR 2.07
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: None.
Course content: Following the Mongol upheavals of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, the Ottoman, Safavid and Mughal empires arose in India and the Islamic heartlands. These ‘Islamic’ empires would go on to rank among the wealthiest and most powerful regimes known to the early modern world. Supported by an array of provincial and local elites, they were at the zenith of their power in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, spanning a region that extended from the Mediterranean to the Bay of Bengal, from Yemen to the Crimea. Their populations were producers, consumers, importers and exporters of goods critical for global trade; their location accorded them a vital role in the flow of ideas and information; there was a remarkable flowering of the arts in the period; and conversion to the region’s dominant religious tradition, Islam, continued apace, forged new frontiers. By the eighteenth century, however, the Islamic empires had been reduced to shadows of their former selves, with power devolved to a variety of successor regimes vying with each other for supremacy. It is this struggle that paved the way for the region’s later incorporation into Europe’s global empires of modern times, and the emergence of today’s Middle East and South Asia. This course will examine the Ottoman, Safavid and Mughal empires, and the larger world of which they were part, from their origins in the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries to their ‘decline’ in the eighteenth. We will study how temporal authority was expressed symbolically and through governance; the patterns of daily life found in urban and rural settings, and on the frontier; Islam in theory and in reality, and its relationship to the region’s other major religious traditions; diplomacy within and without the Islamic world; the new techniques and technologies of warfare; inherited and collective knowledge of other lands, near and far, and the everyday movement of people, goods and news; the signal achievements in the literary, visual and architectural realms; secular changes to the region’s societies and economies; early modern millenarianism, fundamentalism and reformism; and the reasons for the eighteenth-century demise of the Islamic empires as world powers.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
In the ST, there will be a mock exam (1 hour) and revision class (1 hour). There will be a reading week in both MT and LT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit two 2000-word essays (one in MT, one in LT), give an oral presentation in class, and sit a 1-hour mock exam in ST.
Assessment: Exam (90%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Class participation (10%) in the MT and LT.

HY245
The United States and the World since 1776

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.
Course content: This course explores how the United States has engaged the wider world since 1776. Throughout, the course analyzes state-to-state policy-making alongside a wide array of non-state actors and institutions that have also shaped U.S. global power. It opens with foundational concerns in the field about the nature of American exceptionalism—the belief that the United States is fundamentally different than other nation-states and empires—before exploring themes such as settler colonialism, race, gender, capitalism, imperialism, immigration, and transnationalism. The course arc will begin in the earliest founding of the American Republic. Since independence, the nation looked outward to the vast expanse of territory westward across the continent. It spearheaded expansion through indigenous land dispossession and contests with competing European empires. When the United States met territorial limits to continental expansion at the end of the nineteenth century, it initiated an era of formal overseas imperialism in the Pacific and Caribbean. In and through two World Wars, the United States jockeyed for a lead role in constructing an international global order organized around commitments to self-determination. These commitments rang hollow, however, as the United States intervened across the Third World as part of a Cold War contest with the Soviet Union to win hearts, minds, and allies. With decolonization movements, the international order began to fragment, a process accelerated by a new era of globalization. The course will trace this arc and end by considering such transnational forces, including migration, environmentalism, humanitarianism, financialization, and terrorism, which have underscored the recent emergence of...
The dissertation must be submitted to the Undergraduate Assessment: comments on a sample of up to 3000 words. Scholarly literature, guidance on research and writing, and detailed to the Undergraduate Programmes Administrator by published or tutor) to supervise a suitable topic, and then submit a title Department of International History (who need not be their advisor year the agreement of a member of academic staff in the L T.

Teaching: 1 hour of workshops in the MT. 2 hours of workshops in sources, in printed, manuscript and/or digital form. The degree course. It should include the examination of primary to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of a topic of interest to the candidate. The topic should fall within the parameters of an outside option nor to General Course students.

A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on HY300

Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Antony Best SAR 3.14

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in History. This course is available on the BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Course content: A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate's supervisor. It is designed to be a detailed and thorough exploration of a topic of interest to the candidate. The topic should fall within the parameters of the degree course. It should include the examination of primary sources, in printed, manuscript and/or digital form.

Teaching: 1 hour of workshops in the MT. 2 hours of workshops in the LT. Candidates should secure in the course of the LT of their second year the agreement of a member of academic staff in the Department of International History (who need not be their advisor or tutor) to supervise a suitable topic, and then submit a title to the Undergraduate Programmes Administrator by published deadline. Supervisors can be expected to offer advice on the scholarly literature, guidance on research and writing, and detailed comments on a sample of up to 3000 words.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST. The dissertation must be submitted to the Undergraduate Programmes Administrator by the published deadline in Week 1 of ST in the student's third year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on length, format, presentation and deadline will be issued by the Department through the workshops and Moodle. Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the dissertation is the candidate's own work.

HY311

Not available in 2017/18

Limited War During the Cold War Era: The US in Korea (1950-53) and Vietnam (1954-75)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Steven Casey SAR 2.10

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: Based on a variety of primary sources, and a wide range of secondary reading, this course will explore US attitudes and policies towards and during the Korean and Vietnam Wars. The problems of limited war, the origins of the Korean War, Truman and the decision to intervene; Inchon and the decision to cross the 38th parallel; the Chinese intervention and its consequences; the US home front during the Korean War; the Truman-MacArthur Controversy; Korea and US Cold War strategy: NSC-68, NATO, and ‘The Great Debate’; fighting while negotiating, 1951-53, legacies; JFK and Vietnam; LBJ and the decision to escalate; LBJ as Commander in Chief; the war on the ground in Vietnam: ‘search and destroy’ versus ‘hearts and minds’; the Tet Offensive; the media and military at war; the US home front during the Korean War; Vietnam and US Cold War strategy: détente and triangular diplomacy; fighting while negotiating, 1969-73, legacies.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. Students are expected to keep up with the readings (documents and secondary literature) for the weekly meetings, and to participate in seminar discussions. There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to write two essays and two gobbet exercises during the year.

Indicative reading: A detailed course outline and reading list, as well as handouts, will be available as the start of the course. The following works are recommended: Steven Casey, Selling the Korean War (2008); William Stueck, Rethinking the Korean War (2002); Burton I. Kaufman, The Korean War: Challenges in Crisis, Credibility and Command (1986, or later edition); Rosemary Foot, The Wrong War: American Policy and the Dimensions of the Korean Conflict, 1950-53 (1985); George Herring, America's Longest War (various editions); David L. Anderson, Shadow on the White House: Presidents and the Vietnam War (1993), David L. Anderson (ed), The Columbia History of the Vietnam War (2011); Robert J. McMahon, The Limits of Empire: The United States and Southeast Asia since World War II (1999).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

HY315

The European Enlightenment, c.1680-1799

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Timothy Hochstrasser SAR 2.14

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students a nationalist brand of anti-globalization in the United States and wider world. Throughout, we will ask, what historical conditions incited and enabled the projection of American power in the world? How have forces of globalization impacted the nation-state? Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT. Two 2,000 word essays due throughout the year. A mock exam may be offered as part of exam revision arrangements.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.
on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The European Enlightenment of the eighteenth century is conventionally taken to be the period in which the disciplines of philosophy, history, economics and anthropology, and other social sciences began to emerge as discrete disciplines independent of state and church control. This course therefore sets out to explore the new ideas generated in these areas as a result of a fresh understanding of man's place in the physical world. But while the course aims to look at ideas and concepts in themselves it is also concerned with the way that they were applied in political practice and adapted to provide new understanding of social structures, or as contemporaries put it, a 'Science of Man'. The chronological context of the Enlightenment is taken to be Europe between the reign of Louis XIV and the end of the Directory in 1799. Within this broad framework the following large themes provide the subject matter of both lectures and classes in the Michaelmas Term: the impact of the Scientific Revolution upon institutionalised religion; the emergence of a 'Republic of Letters'; English and French critiques of absolutist monarchy; the creation of scientific approaches to the study of ethics and politics; the political theory of enlightened despotism; the intellectual origins of the French Revolution; intellectual encounters with the New World; the concept of a Counter-Enlightenment; and the move from a private to a public sphere of cultural inquiry. The contributions of Newton, Locke, Voltaire, Montesquieu, and Rousseau - among others - will be highlighted. In the Lent Term the focus will be more narrowly directed to the study of individual key authors and texts and on the impact of enlightened ideas in particular countries, notably England, France, Prussia, Russia and the Habsburg Monarchy. Space will also be found for an examination of the contribution of enlightened thought to the visual arts and music in the 18th century. The course gives students the chance to consider whether or not the Enlightenment was an era of European history that fostered the application of reason to political and social reform, an end to censorship, torture, and hierarchical social models, and a beginning to religious toleration and recognizably modern concepts of human rights, international law and social equality. The focus throughout will be on the writings of the philosophes themselves and their attempts to convert theoretical innovation into practical reform through the agency of bureaucracy and rulers.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Week 6 of the first term will be a reading week. Week 6 of the second term will contain a mock exam. There will be a revision lecture in week 1 of the Summer Term.**

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces of formative assessment are required, the first a source-criticism exercise in the Michaelmas Term (week 4), and the second a conventional essay in the Lent Term (week 4). In addition there will be a mock-exam in the reading week of the Lent Term.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Presentation (15%) and class participation (10%) in the MT and LT. Students MUST give an assessed presentation in either the MT or the LT. Class participation will be graded across both the MT and the LT.

---

**HY319**

**Napoleon and Europe**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Keenan SAR 2.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History, BSc in International Relations and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The Napoleonic Empire was crucial in the formation of modern Europe. Much of Europe was covered by the Napoleonic Empire and its impact was felt across large parts of the non-European world. The influence of the emperor and his policies was most obvious in relation to the European international system, particularly through his military campaigns and his territorial reorganisation of Europe n the wake of his successes. However, the Napoleonic era also saw major developments in the legal, constitutional, social, and economic order of many states, whether allied or opposed to the Napoleonic project. Likewise, in the aftermath of the French Revolution, much attention is paid to the impact of the Napoleonic era on the relationship between Church and State and the rise of national consciousness, whether in political or cultural terms. By studying how Napoleon's empire was created, challenged, and ultimately defeated, the course will focus on the nature of power and legitimacy in this era. An attempt will be made to place the Napoleonic empire in a broader context, in part by comparing it to other contemporary, rival states, including Russia, Austria, and the United Kingdom. Finally, the course will begin and end with an assessment of the Napoleonic myth, both in terms of its contemporaries and for subsequent generations of historians.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms.**

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful introductory reading includes: M. Lyon, *Napoleon Bonaparte and the Legacy of the French Revolution*; G. Ellis, *The Napoleonic Empire*; C. Emsley, *Napoleon: Conquest, Reform and Reorganisation*; M. Broers, *Europe under Napoleon, 1799-1815*; C. Esdaile, *Napoleon's Wars*; S. J. Woolf, *Napoleon's Integration of Europe*; P. Dwyer (ed.), *Napoleon and Europe*; P. Geyl, *Napoleon, For and Against*.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST. Other (20%) in the LT. Presentation (20%) and class participation (10%) in the MT and LT. The other assessment in the LT involves a 2000-word document analysis.

---

**HY320**

**The Cold War Endgame**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Brier SAR M.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Based upon a variety of primary sources, this course will explore why and how in the second half of the 1980s the Cold War confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union transformed itself so suddenly and peacefully into the collapse of (European) communism, German unification and the end of the USSR and her empire. In doing so, we will ask what was the correlation between "high" and "low politics"
Gulf after the Second World War, in the face of Arab and Iranian decline of the British Empire and the rise of American power in the struggle for mastery in the Gulf in three stages. It begins with the documentary primary sources, the course covers the history of this and local actors for regional supremacy. Through the use of the Persian Gulf as an ongoing struggle among external powers where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course examines the international history of this course include: nationalism in Mosaddeq's Iran and Qasim's Iraq; the Arab Cold War and the civil war in Yemen; the Cold War politics of reform in Mohammad Reza Shah's Iran and King Faisal's Saudi Arabia; the British withdrawal from the Persian Gulf between 1968 and 1971; Nixon and Kissinger in the Persian Gulf; the secret war between Iran and Iraq in Kurdistan from 1972 to 1975; the rise of OPEC and the 1973/74 energy crisis; the 1979 Iranian Revolution; the Iran-Iraq War of 1980 to 1988; the Persian Gulf War of 1991; the rise and fall of Iranian-American détente under Khatami; Saudi Arabia and the United States before and after 9/11; and the 2003 Anglo-American invasion of Iraq.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in MT and LT and a revision session in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one essay of 3000 words in the MT, one set of gobbet answers during the LT; and one 1-hour timed mock exam in ST.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

**HY322**

**Nazism and the Holocaust, 1933-1945**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Motadel SAR M.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is capped at 15 students.

**Course content:** The Holocaust was the most destructive conflict in modern European history. At the height of the war, German soldiers occupied lands from the Channel Islands to the Caucasus and from Scandinavia to the Balearic peninsula. Across the continent, societies were torn apart by war, occupation, and civil war. Drawing on key secondary texts and primary sources, this course examines Nazism's war in Europe from a comparative perspective. It looks at the origins of the conflict, the course of the war, from the partition of Poland to the fall of Berlin, war crimes, Nazi occupation regimes; local collaboration and the recruitment of hundreds of thousands of non-Germans into Hitler's armies; resistance and partisan insurgency; ethnic cleansing and genocide; and the aftermath of the war. The focus is not only on political leaders, party functionaries, and generals, but also on ordinary people, such as soldiers, peasants, slave workers, and
The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825

The Presentation (15%) will be in MT or LT. Presentation (15%).

period.

Availability:

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825

This is not a history of the Palestinian-Israeli struggle, although its different approaches to the history and memory of Muslim-Jewish movements, art, architecture, and literature we will explore to historical events and personalities as well to religious texts, century Arabia to mid-twentieth-century Europe? Through attention and European history, from their earliest relations in seventh-century Arabia to mid-twentieth-century Europe? Through attention

History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: Because of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, most discussions of Muslim-Jewish relations focus on the period after 1948. Muslims and Jews, however, have engaged with one another for over 1,400 years. Just as at the beginning, when Muhammad first met Jewish Arabs in Medina in 622, Jewish and Muslim relations have spanned the whole range of human interaction. What approaches have historians taken to understand the connected histories of Jews and Muslims in Middle Eastern and European history, from their earliest relations in seventh-century Arabia to mid-twentieth-century Europe? Through attention to historical events and personalities as well to religious texts, language, law, ritual, sacred spaces, intellectual and spiritual movements, art, architecture, and literature we will explore different approaches to the history and memory of Muslim-Jewish relations in the Middle East and Europe, evenly divided between the pre modern and the modern period. Students are advised that this is not a history of the Palestinian-Israeli struggle, although its impact on the memory of Muslim-Jewish relations in history will be discussed.

HY323 Not available in 2017/18

Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour, 1670-1825

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teaching responsible: Prof Marc Baer SAR 3.17

Available: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

Course content: Throughout the eighteenth century thousands of young British men and women embarked on extensive journeys to continental Europe – an activity known as the Grand Tour. ‘Travel, Pleasure and Politics: The European Grand Tour 1670-1825’ explores who these people were, where they went, and the reasons for their expeditions. For some, the Tour was the final stage of formal education; to others an opportunity for sexual adventures and pleasure-seeking. The course discusses the practical challenges of eighteenth-century travel, the political, religious, and cultural contexts of the Tour, as well as the key places to visit and the reasons for their popularity. It also considers what the Tourists brought back with them: from physical artefacts for public and private collections, to new ways of seeing and understanding the world. ‘Travel, Pleasure and Politics’ introduces students to the actual writings of the Tourists, showing how they experienced international travel and shaped the modern tourist industry.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This course operates reading weeks in the MT and LT. There will be a revision session in Summer Term.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (15%) The Presentation (15%) will be in MT or LT.

HY324 Muslim-Jewish Relations: History and Memory in the Middle East and Europe, 622-1945

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Marc Baer SAR 3.17

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

Course content: Because of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict, most discussions of Muslim-Jewish relations focus on the period after 1948. Muslims and Jews, however, have engaged with one another for over 1,400 years. Just as at the beginning, when Muhammad first met Jewish Arabs in Medina in 622, Jewish and Muslim relations have spanned the whole range of human interaction. What approaches have historians taken to understand the connected histories of Jews and Muslims in Middle Eastern and European history, from their earliest relations in seventh-century Arabia to mid-twentieth-century Europe? Through attention to historical events and personalities as well to religious texts, language, law, ritual, sacred spaces, intellectual and spiritual movements, art, architecture, and literature we will explore different approaches to the history and memory of Muslim-Jewish relations in the Middle East and Europe, evenly divided between the pre modern and the modern period. Students are advised that this is not a history of the Palestinian-Israeli struggle, although its impact on the memory of Muslim-Jewish relations in history will be discussed.
Course content: The period between the onset of the Manchurian Crisis of 1931 and the decision of the Wilson Government in 1968 to accelerate the withdrawal from East of Suez saw Britain's position in the world transformed under the multiple pressures of economic decline, world war, nationalist opposition to colonial control, and the demands of Cold War confrontation with the Soviet Union and international communism more generally. This course examines how this change occurred by studying several central episodes in British foreign and defence policy. Its focus is predominantly on high-level policymaking in the diplomatic, military and economic realms, but it will all give attention to shifts in popular attitudes, parliamentary debates, the influence of electoral considerations, and the larger-scale transitions taking place in the international system. In common with other Level 3 courses, it will include study and discussion of primary sources throughout. Documents will be drawn from either published collections, including British Documents on Foreign Policy, 1919-1939, and Documents on British Policy Overseas, 1945; official publications such as Command papers (including such material as international agreements and Defence White Papers), the diaries of key politicians or officials, and copies of documents from The National Archives at Kew. Much use will be made of online sources. Specific topics include the Italian invasion of Ethiopia, the Munich Agreement of 1938 and appeasement; British strategy in the Second World War; Anglo-Soviet relations in the Second World War; the formation of NATO; the Korean War; the Malayan emergency; Suez crisis; the first application to join the EEC, and the withdrawal from East of Suez in the 1960s.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT. Students will be required to produce a formative essay during Michaelmas term as preparation for the assessed essay due Lent Term. Weekly written reading responses and oral reports in Michaelmas Term and Lent Term. Completion of these is mandatory, in order to facilitate good seminar discussions.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 3000 words) in the MT.

A 3,000 word essay due Lent Term. The essay will count for 35% of the final course assessment.

A two-hour unseen written examination in the ST. The final examination will count for 50% of the final course assessment.

HY326 Not available in 2017/18

Slavery, Capital, and Empire in the British World, 1700-1900

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Padraic Scanlan

Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: From the late sixteenth century until the early nineteenth century, Britain was one of Europe's most prolific slave-traders. British colonies in the West Indies and the colonies that eventually became the United States of America were among the most brutal and fully realized slave societies in world history. Yet, Britain was also the first major European state voluntarily to abolish its slave trade, and the first to resolve to emancipate its slaves. This tension, between an empire of slavery and an empire of freedom, is the puzzle at the heart of this course.

Using primary and secondary sources, this course explores the
interconnected histories of slavery, commerce, and capitalism in the history of Britain and the British world in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The course explores how the British slave trade functioned both as political economy and as a system of everyday oppression, how it intertwined with trade in other commodities and financial products like bonds and insurance, how Britons profited by it, and how enslaved and free people resisted it. The course interrogates the limits of 'British' history in the context of a global system of trade, and investigates the complicated history of the end of slavery and continuities before and after abolition – what did it mean to be 'free' in the British empire?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Each seminar is structured around analysis of an historical document, and debate about a problem or theme in the historiography. Students are expected to read essential primary and secondary materials for each meeting and to participate in discussion.

There will be reading weeks in MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 exercise and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT and LT. Formative coursework includes a 250-word primary source analysis exercise and a 1,000-word review of a film related to course themes, as well as occasional short response papers and in-class writing assignments.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 3000 words) and presentation (15%) in the LT. Other (15%) in the MT.

Students will be assessed on 750-word analysis of a document or other primary source (15%), as well as on a 3,000-word essay (20%) and a group presentation based on primary research (15%). In Summer Term, students will be assessed on a 2-hour unseen written examination, including 2 essays (50%).

**HY327**

**The Anglo-American Special Relationship, 1939–89**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Nigel Ashton SAR M.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Primarily for 3rd year BA History, BSc International Relations and History, and BSc Government and History students, but may be taken by 2nd years where regulations permit. May also be taken as an outside option and by General Course students where regulations, timetabling constraints and capacity permit. Not to be taken in conjunction with HY325 Retreat from Power: British foreign and defence policy, 1931-68. This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** This course will analyse the changing nature of the Anglo-American “special” relationship from its creation against the backdrop of the Second World War through to the end of the 1980s. It will illuminate the foundations of the relationship in terms of culture and ideology, and also the threat posed by common enemies in the Second World War and Cold War. The competitive dimension of the Anglo-American relationship will also be highlighted as a means of explaining instances of discord such as the Suez Crisis of 1956. Topics addressed include: the creation of the Anglo-American alliance, 1939-41; competitive co-operation in war strategy and politics, 1941-45; the American “occupation” of Britain during the Second World War; the emergence of the Cold War in Europe and Asia, 1945-54; the Palestine question; the Suez Crisis; nuclear relations; the Cuban Missile Crisis; European integration; decolonisation; the impact of the Vietnam War; the cultural Cold War; intelligence co-operation; Anglo-American relations in the 1970s; the Falklands War of 1982; and the revival of the special relationship under Thatcher and Reagan in the 1980s.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

In common with other Level 3 History courses, this course will include the study and discussion of primary sources in each weekly seminar. Documents will be drawn from published collections, including the Foreign Relations of the United States series and the Documents on British Policy Overseas, the diaries of key politicians or officials, copies of documents from the UK National Archives, the US National Archives and the relevant US Presidential Libraries.

The rest of each weekly seminar will consist of the class discussion of allocated questions on each seminar topic to provide the essential context for the primary sources and to illuminate the relevant historiographical debates in the secondary sources. There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and Lent terms, and a revision session in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

Formative assessment will be through the submission of one essay in week 7 of the MT, and one essay in week 5 of the LT (each essay must be a maximum of 2000 words long and be drawn from a list supplied at the start of the course). One ‘gobbet’ answer, consisting of commentaries on two extracts, must also be submitted in week 9 of the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
The summative assessment will consist of a three-hour final examination, requiring candidates to write two essays selected from a list of questions, and two commentaries on extracts selected from the allocated primary sources.

HY328
The Arab-Israeli Conflict: Nationalism, Territory, Religion

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Kirsten Schulze M14 Sardinia House
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Any students who have previously taken HY203 cannot take this course.

Course content: The 1948 Arab-Israeli War; Israeli foreign and defence policy; the 1956 Suez-Sinai Campaign; the 1967 Six-Day War; regime change in Egypt and Syria in 1970, 1970/71 Black September; the 1973 Yom Kippur War; the 1975 Lebanese civil war; the ascendance of the Likud; the Camp David Accords 1979; the invasion of Lebanon 1982; Palestinian resistance; the 1987 Intifada; the 1991 Madrid Peace Conference; the 1993 Oslo Accords; the 1994 Jordanian-Israeli Peace Treaty; the 2000 al-Aqsa intifada; and peace efforts since 2000.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Week 6 of both Michaelmas and Lent terms will be a Reading Week.

Formative coursework: Students are required to write two essays, including a one-hour timed essay.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%) in the LT.

Class participation (15%).

HY329
Independent India: Myths of Freedom and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Taylor Sherman SAR M.10
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: Focusing on the early decades after India gained independence in 1947, this course raises questions about the nature of freedom and the task of development faced by postcolonial nations. The course begins with a study of Jawaharlal Nehru, India's first prime minister. Students will survey his philosophy and his style of leadership while exploring the myth of the strong male leader. Students will then question the nature of secularism in India by examining the treatment of Muslims as well as the politicisation of India's Islamic monuments and their preservation. The course moves on to query how socialist India was by reading political theory from Communists, Socialists, Gandhians and others, as well as by exploring Indian programmes in education, health and family planning. Similarly, the course will question the nature and extent of economic development achieved in this period by studying famine, urbanisation and scientific advancement. Next, students will investigate how strong India's state was by scrutinising India's Constitution and surveying the problem of corruption in the ranks of the police and bureaucracy.

Finally, the course will cover India's foreign policy, asking students to probe the meaning of Non-Alignment, and inspect the character of India's relations with Indians Overseas and with its neighbours, including China and Pakistan. While the main focus is India, the course will involve comparative thinking about circumstances and policies in other countries around the world. Throughout the course we will watch films, read fiction and view art and architecture produced at the time to get a sense of the popular and artistic response to the challenges of freedom and development.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


Assessment: Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Essay (35%, 3000 words) and other (20%) in the ST.

Other (15%) in the MT and LT.

Document Analysis (20%, 500 words) in the ST.

Fieldwork video gobbet (15%) in the MT and LT. The main theme of the course is political myths. For this project, students will be asked to find an object in London (or anywhere in the world, but they must visit it in person) that is related to one of the myths discussed in the course. Students will work in pairs to make a roughly 3-minute video describing the object and how it relates to the course. They will then upload the video and other students will comment on it on Moodle; the video and comments will be brought into seminar discussions.

HY330
From Tea to Opium: China and the Global Market in the Long Eighteenth Century

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Chung Yam Po SAR.2.18
Availability: This course is available on the BA in History, BSc in...
Government and History and BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an online option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Did China foster or resist the early wave of globalisation? How should we situate China within the global context prior to the First Opium War? Compared with the Dutch and the British, in what ways did the Chinese interact with the world that had been created by global trade? Had China already become the world factory in the eighteenth century? Using both primary and secondary sources, this seminar examines these questions by looking at the production, circulation and consumption of a variety of commodities that were exported from and imported to China. If we agree that a commodity has its own social life and history, then we can also examine its story in order to complicate our understanding of China’s role and significance in the global market throughout the long eighteenth century.

This seminar is divided into two parts. In Part I (the first five sessions) we will historicise the political, social and economic background of the Qing dynasty in the early modern period. From week to week, we will identify remarkable watersheds that changed or transformed the way that China engaged in or became disengaged from the global market, covering the China Seas, Indian Ocean, Atlantic and Pacific. We will also focus on port cities in China and Southeast Asia, so as to illustrate exactly how peoples and places facilitated the flow of commodities on a global scale.

In Part II (the remaining sixteen sessions) we will study a series of commodities that each fits under different featured themes, such as ‘When Silk was Gold’, ‘Pepper and Parley’, ‘Camphor and Taiwan’ and ‘Opium and Power’.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Weekly two-hour seminars. There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas Term and the Lent Term and a revision session in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Kenneth Pomeranz, Steven Topik, _The World that Trade Created_ (London and New York: Routledge, 2012).


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Presentation (15%) in the MT and LT.

**IR100 Theories and Concepts of International Relations**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr George Lawson CLM.5.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in Environment and Development. This course is available as an online option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** An examination of the concepts designed to explain the nature of contemporary international relations.

1. The emergence of the discipline and the nature of its subject matter.
2. Key agential concepts in IR: state; empire; international and subnational agents; foreign policy.
3. Key structural concepts in IR: the states system; Euro-centrism; globalisation, post-colonialism; global governance; security.
4. Key institutional concepts in IR: international society; great powers; diplomacy; war; balance of power; international law and human rights.
5. Key sociological concepts in IR: power and sovereignty; intervention; gender; anarchy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write three essays of approximately 1,500 words. They will also be required to give at least one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** A full course description and guide to reading will be provided: relevant course texts include J Baylis & S Smith (Eds), _Globalisation and World Politics_, 2nd edn, (Oxford UP, 2001); C Brown, _Understanding International Relations_, 2nd edn (Macmillan, 2001); R Jackson & G Sørensen, _Introduction to International Relations_ (OUP, revised edn., 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Sample papers are included in the full course description.

**IR200 International Political Theory**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Jackson-Preece COW.2.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available as an online option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course consists of a two-part survey of international political theory. The first part deals with normative political theory. The focus is on debates provoked by classical thinkers such as Grotius, Hobbes, Kant and Marx. The second part of the course concerns contemporary IR theory. It explores the ways of explaining and understanding international relations associated with the major paradigms, such as realism, liberalism, and constructivist. Topics covered include war, peace, international law and order, international justice, intervention and non-intervention, sovereignty, diplomacy, revolution and counter-revolution, nationalism and national self-determination.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line
IR202
Foreign Policy Analysis 1

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christopher Alden CLM.5.13

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course analyzes various theoretical perspectives on foreign policy, and the means of conduct of the main actors in the international system towards each other. It focuses mainly, but not entirely, on states. Foreign Policy Analysis as a sub-discipline of IR; the problem of formulating goals and choosing policy instruments; the role of leadership and psychological elements in policy making; the rational actor model; bureaucratic politics; the impact of history and identity on foreign policy; domestic sources of foreign policy including public opinion, pressure groups and constitutions; the motivations underpinning foreign policy; the role and influence of transnational actors in relation to foreign policy making; foreign policy crises. The discussion classes combine a discussion of these themes with their application to the foreign policies of major powers in the international system. A detailed programme of lectures will be provided at the start of the session.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

IR202.2
Contemporary Foreign Policy in Practice

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christopher Alden CLM.5.13

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The foreign policies and foreign policy processes of selected major states since 1945, depending on examination requirements and teachers available. An analysis of the foreign policies of a selected group of major states, with due regard to their respective national interests, external commitments, traditional values and other relevant factors. The role of internal group interests and electoral considerations. Constitutional machinery for the formulation of foreign policy. Diplomatic services and techniques. Illustrative material will be drawn mainly from the post-1945 period. This year there will be lectures on Britain, China, the United States and the Soviet Union/Russia.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures in the LT.

Indicative reading: Recommended texts include

IR203
International Organisations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ulrich Sedelmeier Room CLM.5.06.

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a background in International Relations. Prior familiarity with international relations theory is an advantage, but not necessary.

Course content: The course draws on theories of international institutions to explain comparatively key aspects of the role of International Organisations in international politics. These questions include why states create International Organisations,
why states transfer certain powers to them, and what impact they have on the practice of international cooperation with regard to matters of concern to international society such as the maintenance of international peace and security, the management of international economic relations, the promotion of international environmental standards, or the protection of human rights. International organisations to be discussed include the United Nations, the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, the World Trade Organization, NATO, and regional organisations like the European Union.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write two essays of a maximum length of 1,500 words. The first will be due in the Michaelmas Term and will provide the basis for feedback prior to the submission of the assessed coursework as well as preparation for the exam. The second will be due in the Lent Term and will provide the basis for feedback prior to the Summer Term exam. In addition, student will give at least one class presentation (introduction to discussion). Class teachers will mark the essays and provide feedback on student presentations.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the MT.

The assessed essay will be from a fixed range of questions. The essay topics will be posted on Moodle in Week 9 of the MT and will focus on the theories and conceptual material covered in the first part of the course. The essay will be due in Week 11 of the MT.

---

**IR205 International Security**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Peter Trubowitz CLM.4.05 and Dr Milli Lake

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History, BSc in International Relations and Mandarin and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to give students a thorough introduction to the literature on international security, both theoretical and policy-oriented. This course is organised into three main parts. The first part introduces students to the concept of security, examines competing theoretical approaches to international security, and considers how the field has changed over time. The second section of the course analysis the causes of interstate and intrastate war and conflict as well as the processes of conflict management, war termination, and peacebuilding. The last part of the course takes up ‘new’ security issues, including humanitarian military intervention, terrorism and counter-terrorism, cybersecurity, and climate change. By exploring these and related issues, students will gain a greater understanding of how different traditions of analysis, from mainstream studies of deterrence and war, to constructivist treatments of securitisation, to recent developments in critical security studies, think about international security and contemporary international security issues.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Classes are compulsory. Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and present papers each week.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will submit two formative essays: one in Week 7 of the MT, one in Week 2 of the LT. Students may use these to develop ideas for their summative essay. Students will submit a 2 page outline of their assessed essay in the LT. This will consist of a research question, an overview of the argument, a draft structure and an indicative reading list. Feedback will be provided via email and/or individual meetings with students.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**IR206 International Political Economy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr M H Pearson 95A.1.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Economics, BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Students from other degree programmes will be admitted by permission of the Course Coordinator, including BSc Economic History

**Course content:** The course examines the role of power and politics in international economic relations. Besides international structural factors, it emphasises the role of domestic political interests and their influence over foreign economic policies. Major approaches covered include historical views on international political economy, and contemporary systemic theories of international cooperation, interest groups politics. ideas and
institutions. The course provides an overview and explanation of the international monetary and trade systems since 1944. It also discusses current debates on trade, monetary policy, the political roots of financial crises, globalisation and the retreat of the state, and environmental protection.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST. An optional 10 hours lecture series ‘An Intro to Economics’ will be available to students on the course in the Michaelmas Term. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students write two essays of a maximum length of 1,500 words, and give at least one class presentation.

**Indicative reading:** Basic references are: J Frieden & D Lake, International Political Economy; T Oatley, International Political Economy; R Palan, Global Political Economy; Contemporary Theories; J Ravenhill, Global Political Economy; S Strange, States and Markets; A Walter & G Sen, Analyzing the Global Political Economy. A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

In the examination students will answer three questions chosen from twelve.

---

**IR305 Strategic Aspects of International Relations**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Coker CLM 5.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Also open to students from the other University of London institutions by arrangement with the teacher.

**Course content:** Analyses various perspectives on strategy and war, the way war is conducted by states and within states and focuses on the way different cultures understand strategic outcomes. The attempt to humanise war, the western way of warfare, non-western ways of war, including Asian/Middle East; asymmetrical warfare, Globalisation and Security; Clausewitz and the western way of warfare; war and the risk society, war in the developing world; war and genocide, terrorism, the ‘end of war’ thesis. The discussion classes combine a discussion of these topics with their application by states in the international system.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 6 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. The classes are compulsory. Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and present papers each week. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write three essays (c. 1,500 words each) in the course of the year, in MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Daniel Pick, The War Machine; Martin van Creveld, War and Technology; Charles Gray, Post-Modern War; Martin van Creveld, On Future War; John Keegan, A History of Warfare.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**IR312 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Genocide**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with SO309 Atrocity and Justice.

This course will not be available 2017-18.

**Course content:** This lecture course provides an introduction to the study of genocide. The course’s disciplinary ambit ranges from anthropology to economics, from history to law, and from political science to sociology. Against the background of diverse disciplinary approaches, it explores major theoretical and empirical aspects of the role(s) of genocidal campaigns in international politics, inter alia, their origins, development, and termination; the manner of their perpetration, progression, and diffusion; their impact on the maintenance of international peace and security; their consequences for the reconstruction and development of states and the building of nations; and their adjudication in domestic and international courts and tribunals. Empirical cases to be discussed include Australia, Cambodia, China, the Democratic Republic of Congo, East Timor, Nazi Germany, Guatemala, Iraq, Northern Ireland, the Ottoman Empire, Rwanda, Uganda, the Soviet Union, Sudan, and the former Yugoslavia, among others. The course is designed to equip students with the analytic tools necessary for making sense of the evolution of the international system from the nineteenth century to the present - and for critically assessing the promise and limits of responding to collective violence.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to research and write one formative essay (1,500 words). In order to ensure a broad acquisition of knowledge, students should diversify the subject matter of their essays. In addressing a given essay topic, students must seek to integrate theory and history and bring empirical evidence to bear on the research question they have chosen. In constructing their answers, students may examine a number of cases, drawing comparisons among them, or may focus on a single case. Essays must be fully - and carefully - referenced using one of the major conventions consistently. Submissions are due in Week 8 and must be made in hard copy.

IR313  Half Unit  
Managing China's Rise in East Asia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. Jurgen Haacke CLM 7.09  
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

Course content: The main focus of this class-based half-course on the contemporary international relations of East Asia is the management of China's rise. The course begins by exploring China's re-emergence as a major regional power, in part by discussing the economic, political and military dimensions of Chinese power, China's evolving identity, as well as the major aspects of its declaratory and substantive foreign and security policy. It also examines from different theoretical and political perspectives the implications that China's rise has been posing for East Asia. As regards the management of China's growing capabilities, status and ambitions, the course explores what political and security strategies vis-à-vis China have in turn been adopted by the key states that are either resident in or have a significant presence in the wider East Asia, such as the United States, Japan, Russia and India. The course also explores the ways in which China's rise has impacted on conflicts in the South China Sea and on the Korean peninsula, and the nature of the management of China's rise by states from continental and maritime Southeast Asia. It moreover examines how regional arrangements and institutional frameworks for dialogue and cooperation led by lesser regional states have served the management of China's rise. Concepts and theories from International Relations will be drawn upon as appropriate.

Teaching: 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will write two essays with a maximum length of 2,000 words and present on class topics.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

IR314  Half Unit  
Southeast Asia: Intra-regional Politics and Security

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. Jurgen Haacke CLM 7.09  
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

Course content: This class-based half unit course examines key aspects of the contemporary international relations of Southeast Asia, with the primary focus being on the intramural relations of the member states of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN). In order to contextualise these intramural relations, the course first explores the different domestic political contexts in which Southeast Asian decision-makers operate, the historical backdrop to the region's major intrastate and interstate conflicts and disputes, and the key security issues and challenges affecting the region and individual states. The course also, secondly, engages in a comparative analysis of the foreign and security policies of the five original member states of ASEAN that will, for instance, take account of the influence of geographical factors, the relevance of ethnic politics and nationalism, political change, leadership ambitions, and the main economic and security interests pursued by governments. Finally the course explores how the respective domestic backdrop and foreign policy outlook of Southeast Asian states have shaped the nature, effectiveness and limits of ASEAN as a vehicle for intramural political-security cooperation. In this context, the course assesses the groupings' efforts to establish an ASEAN political-security community. The course will conclude by comparing the role played respectively by the ASEAN states and extra-regional powers in managing regional security and order. Concepts and theories drawn from International Relations, and especially Foreign Policy Analysis, will be applied as appropriate.

Teaching: 20 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will write two essays with a maximum length of 2,000 words and present on class topics.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
IR315  The Middle East and International Relations Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Katerina Dalacoura
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Prerequisites: Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200). Or an equivalent course.

Course content: The course applies the theories and conceptual tools of the discipline of International Relations to the study of the Middle East region. It uses the empirical material offered by the history, politics, political economy and international politics of the region to explore these concepts and theories. More specifically, it concentrates on the areas of foreign policy analysis, international political economy, gender, the study of international norms and conflict and peace studies. It explores the applicability of various International Relations theories (for example, realism and neo-realism, neo-liberalism, constructivism, English School, neo-Marxism and structuralism; and post-colonialism) to the study of the region.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Three essays of 1,500 words each.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

IR318  Half Unit  Visual International Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof William Callahan CLM 5.07
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Prerequisites: Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200).

Course content: We live in a visual age. Images play an increasingly important role in shaping international political events and our understanding of them. The objective of this course is to examine how visual sources - maps, photographs, film, television, new media - influence international political phenomena, our perception of them, and public responses to them. The course has conceptual, empirical, and practical objectives. At a conceptual level students will acquire knowledge of key theoretical and methodological debates necessary to study visual international politics. At an empirical level, students will gain a better understanding of several concrete instances where images helped to shape international political phenomena, from wars to humanitarian crises, from global social movements to alternative world orders. At a practical level, students will learn how to make a short documentary film.

Teaching: 9 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 case study and 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Project (50%) in the LT. Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST. The project will be a ten minute documentary film, which will be made by groups of 2 or 3 students.

IR317  Half Unit  American Grand Strategy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Peter Trubowitz CLM 4.05
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: None

Course content: This course explores American foreign policy at the broadest level of analysis – the level known as grand strategy. The course showcases the main theoretical perspectives that inform the study of grand strategy and applies them to historical and contemporary cases of American statecraft. In this connection, we will assess the relevance of the U.S. experience and structuralism; and post-colonialism) to the study of the region.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will write one short (1,200) words formative essay based on questions from previous exam papers.

The essay will be due in Week 7 of the LT. Students will be able to use the essay to explore ideas that they might wish to develop in their assessed essay.

Students will provide a 1-2 page outline of their assessed essay by the end of Week 9 LT. This will be returned with comments and feedback by the end of the LT.

Indicative reading:
• G. John Ikenberry and Peter L. Trubowitz, American Foreign Policy: Theoretical Essays (Oxford University Press, 2014)
• Gaddis
• Garfinkle

Assessment: Essay (100%, 2500 words) in the ST. Students will write a 2,500 word assessed essay selecting from a list of topics and questions provided by the course coordinator. The essay will be due at the end of Week 1 of the ST.
IR319 Half Unit Empire and Conflict in World Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Martin Bayly CLM.4.08

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200).

Course content: Many places and peoples in modern world politics have been shaped by relations and histories of imperialism. Across the social sciences and humanities, as in International Relations, there has been an explosion of interest in empire in recent decades. This course explores the violent dimensions of the imperial past and present. It covers histories and social relations of armed conflict in imperial context from "small war" to "counterinsurgency" and the War on Terror, it looks at the ways in which warfare shapes (and is shaped by) the societies, cultures and politics that populate world politics; and it considers some of the intellectual traditions that have arisen out of the experience of, and inquiry into, colonial violence, from the thought of resistance leaders to subaltern and postcolonial studies. The premise of the course is that warfare and violence have been generative forces in shaping world politics, well beyond the times and places of specific battles and killings.

This course aims to familiarise students with scholarship on empire and conflict in International Relations and related disciplines. This involves, first, understanding the limitations of the sovereign nation-state as the basic unit of world politics. For most people in most times and places, international relations have taken imperial form of one kind or another. What would it mean to take empire seriously in international political thought and inquiry? The course approaches this question by looking at the relations between empire and globalization in historical and theoretical context. Second, although much scholarship on empire concerns economy and culture, the history of empire is a history of continual warfare and armed resistance. Such "small wars" have shaped society and politics in both the core and periphery of the modern system, and often continue to do so long after the guns fall silent (as for example in the case of the US and the Vietnam War). The course will cover the histories, strategies and theories associated with such wars and their effects. Third and finally, the course will explore the intersection between empire and knowledge in political theory and social inquiry. Not only did anti-colonial resistance produce its own theorists, such as Frantz Fanon and Mao Zedong, but in recent decades empire has been the site of new turns in social and political theory and inquiry, as for example in subaltern studies and postcolonialism. The course will introduce students to this work and its applications to understanding world politics.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of this work and it applications to understanding world politics.

Additionally, there will be weekly film viewings starting in Week 2.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Lectures
1) Introduction: Empire and International Relations
2) Empire/History/Globalization
3) Empire, the Regions, and World Politics
4) Politics/Strategy/War
5) War and Society in Global Perspective
6) Orientalism and ‘Small war’
7) Revolutionary Guerrilla War
8) Counterinsurgency
9) Conflict and Development
10) The War on Terror in North/South Perspective

Undergraduate Class Topics
1) Globalization and History
2) Empire and the Making of Regions
3) War and Politics

IR320 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Europe's Institutional Order

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Karen Smith CLM 409

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed International Organisations (IR203).

Course content: Europe is the region with the highest density of organisations in the world. This course will analyse the importance of European organisations for both their member states and international relations in general. It will review the development of Europe's institutional order in the post-war era and its evolution since the end of the Cold War. Much emphasis will be placed on the evolution of West European organisations such as the Council of Europe, the European Union and NATO, but attention will also be given to European organisations in the former communist bloc, trans-European organisations, and sub-regional organisations. Lecture and class topics:

1. Theorising about Europe's Institutional Order
2. Building Europe's Institutional Order I
3. Building Europe's Institutional Order II
4. Building Europe's Institutional Order III
5. Europe's Institutional Order and the ending of the Cold War
6. Enlarging Europe's institutional order after the Cold War I
7. Integration in Europe after the Cold War
8. Enlarging Europe's institutional order after the Cold War II
9. Europe's security and defence institutions after the Cold War I
10. Europe's security and defence institutions after the Cold War II

Teaching: 15 hours of classes in the LT.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

Independent study based on the readings is required. Classes provide an opportunity to discuss issues in depth in a small group setting. Attendance at classes is mandatory, as is adequate preparation for participation in each class discussion. Students will be required to give at least one presentation on one of the topics...
IR321  Half Unit  
Revolutions and World Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr George Lawson CLM 5.12

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with departmental policy.

Course content: Revolutions are often considered to be a ‘side order’ to the ‘main course’ of International Relations. But as this course explores, the lack of attention paid to revolutions is a mistake – revolutions have played a major part in the making of modern international order. From the ‘Atlantic Revolutions’ of the late 18th and early 19th centuries to the ‘colour revolutions’ of the early 21st century, revolutions have been constitutive of notions of sovereignty, order, justice, and more. Revolutions have also been tightly bound up with dynamics of war and peace. This course explores both the theory and practice of revolutions, teasing out their effects and examining the prospects for revolutionary change in the contemporary world.

List of Topics
Part 1  Thinking about revolutions
Week 1  What are revolutions?
Week 2  Key themes in the study of revolutions
Week 3  Revolutions and world politics

Part 2  The experience of revolution
Week 4  The Atlantic ‘age of revolutions’
Week 5  Socialist revolutions
(Week 6  Reading week – session on the assessed essay)
Week 7  ‘Third World’ revolutions
Week 8  The ‘last great revolution’?
Week 9  ‘Colour’ revolutions

Part 3  Revolution today

Week 10  The Arab uprisings

IR322  Half Unit  
Sovereignty, Rights and Justice: Issues in International Political Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christopher Brown SHF.3.02

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with departmental policy.

Course content: Combines insights and concepts from political theory and international relations theory, and focuses on modern debates on sovereignty, the rights of states, individuals and peoples, and international justice.

Sovereignty and the norm of non-intervention; the contemporary international human rights regime; the ethics of war and violence; the politics of humanitarian intervention; the politics of international criminal law and the ICC; global social justice. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will write one formative essay (1,500 words) due end of week 6; they can use this to develop ideas for the summative essay but students will not be allowed to ‘cut and paste’ their formative work into the summative essay. Students will produce a 2 page outline of the assessed essay in Week 10. This will set out the research question, an overview of the argument, a draft structure and indicative reading list. Students will receive approval of the research topic and feedback on the outline by the end of Week 11.

IR324  Half Unit
The Practices of Transitional Justice
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed International Organisations (IR203) and International Political Theory (IR200).

Course content: This taught seminar introduces students to the theory and history of transitional justice. It explores the logic of amnesties, apologies, memorials, lustrations, reparations, trials, truth commission, and related responses to genocide, crimes against humanity, and other mass atrocities. Examining the whole array of historical and contemporary solutions to the problems of 'radical evil' (Immanuel Kant), the seminar assesses the conditions for - and limitations to - achieving order, truth, and justices in domestic politics and international affairs. Utilising insights from political science, law, history, sociology, and philosophy, the seminar will compare alternative institutional designs and divergent choices and consider their real, and imagined, social, political and economic consequences across space and time, from Athens to South Africa to Libya.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Students are required to research and write one essay (2,500 words). In addressing a given essay topic, students must seek to integrate, where applicable, theory and history and bring empirical evidence to bear on the research question they have chosen.

Essays must be fully—and carefully—referenced using one of the major conventions consistently. Submissions are due in Week 8 and must be made in hard copy. Feedback is provided by the course teacher, who is responsible for marking essays.

Several criteria are applied in the evaluation of student essays, notably: (1) Originality of argument: How unexpected is the advanced claim? (2) Use of literature: Has relevant scholarship been digested and put to good use? (3) Soundness of analysis: Is the inquiry comprehensive and logically consistent? (4) Organisation of evidence: Have argument and evidence been introduced and presented in a compelling manner? (5) Validity of findings: Does the argument remain valid when applied empirically? (6) Clarity of presentation: Are grammar, punctuation, and references flawless?

Indicative reading: Indicative reading list:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
IR325  Half Unit  The Situations of the International Criminal Court

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jens Meierhenrich  CLM 6.07

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed International Political Theory (IR200) and International Organisations (IR203).

Course content: This taught seminar introduces students to the practices of the International Criminal Court (ICC). Focusing on the ICC's ongoing investigations and prosecutions - its so-called 'Situations' - the courses exemplifies the politics of international law in the context of one of the most embattled international organisations in the international system. On the foundation of 'practice theory', it blends methodological approaches from law, the social sciences and the humanities. By adopting an evolutionary perspective to the ICC, the seminar raises - and answers - pertinent theoretical questions about institutional design and development of in international politics. Empirical cases to be discussed include the settings of the ICC's nine Situations (the DRC, Uganda, the Central African Republic, Sudan, Kenya, Libya, Cote d'Ivoire, and Mali) as well as the territories of the ICC’s preliminary examinations (Afghanistan, Columbia, Georgia, Guinea, Iraq, Nigeria, Palestine, and Ukraine). Students will learn to work with both court documents and theoretical texts.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Students are required to research and write one essay (2,500 words). In addressing a given essay topic, students must integrate theory and history and bring empirical evidence to bear on the research question they have chosen. Essays must be fully - and carefully - referenced using one of the major conventions consistently. Submissions are due in Week 8 and must be in hard copy. Feedback is provided by the course teacher, who is responsible for marking essays.

Several criteria are applied in the evaluation of student essays, notably: (1) originality of argument, (2) use of literature: has relevant scholarship been digested and put to good use? (3) soundness of analysis: is the inquiry comprehensive and logically consistent? (4) organisation of evidence: have argument and evidence been introduced and presented in a compelling manner? (5) validity of findings: does the argument remain valid when applied empirically? (6) clarity of presentation: are grammar, punctuation and references flawless?

Indicative reading: Indicative reading list:


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

IR326  Half Unit  The Rule of Law: A Global History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jens Meierhenrich  CLM 6.07 and Prof Martin Loughlin  NAB 712

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History, BSc in Politics and International Relations and LLB in Laws. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Course content: This taught seminar course introduces students to the theory and history of the rule of law, one of the most frequently invoked—and least understood—ideas of political theory and practice. What exactly is the rule of law? Is it still a harbinger of liberty or just the latest manifestation of neocolonial domination? Is it a moral ideal or merely a means to an end? Can it really facilitate democracy, development, and economic growth? And why is the rule of law compatible with authoritarianism? In answer to these and related questions debated in law and the social sciences as well as in international organizations, governments, think tanks, and NGOs the world over, this interdisciplinary course introduces students to important advocates of the rule of law (from A. V. Dicey to the World Bank) and also to notable critics (including Thomas Hobbes, Carl Schmitt, Judith Shklar, and Eric Posner). Through close readings of seminal texts and a global analysis of historical cases and trajectories, students will gain an innovative and in-depth understanding of the promise—and limits—of one of the most foundational concepts of the modern world.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Students will write one formative essay of 1,500 words on an assigned topic. This essay will be used to sketch out ideas for the summative essay. Feedback will be provided on the essay which will aid in the research and writing of the summative essay.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

Students will submit a 4,000 word essay (100%) due in week 1 of the LT.

IR347  Half Unit  Political Economy of International Labour Migration

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Covadonga Meseguer  95 ALD 1.13

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The mobility of workers is one of the pillars of globalisation. However and surprisingly, international political economists have paid less attention to the political causes and consequences of international migration in comparison to that
IR354  Half Unit  
Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr James Morrison 95 ALD 1.14

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Some background knowledge of international political economy, such as that provided by IR204 ‘International Political Economy’, will be useful for students taking this course.

Course content: Who governs the global economy? How do they do so? And to what ends do they govern it? This course examines these questions by examining the canonical theories of—and state approaches to—the challenges of global economic governance across the last several centuries. While this course takes history seriously, the primary objective is to use the history to tease out generalisable insights into those challenges we face today.

More generally, this course of study will demonstrate the incomparable insights historical thinking offers in addressing contemporary challenges. History has always been central to the study and practice of international political economy. The most influential scholars and practitioners of international political economy have repeatedly turned to history both to explain, and to offer a fresh perspective on, the great challenges of their day. This course is designed to help students cultivate that invaluable skill and habit of mind.

Proceeding from the seventeenth century to the present, it examines: - seminal theorists’ particular treatments of international political economy - the ongoing, timeless debate between these theorists - the major shifts in the global economic order - the interaction between theories and policy in each shift The course begins with mercantilism and the ‘age of empires’. It then explores the great critics of mercantilism—Adam Smith and David Hume—and the relationship between their critique and the revolutions in IPE that followed. It goes on to analyse the rise of so-called ‘English’ political economy and the ‘First Era of Globalisation’ in the 19th Century.

The course then pivots to consider two major challenges to this hegemony of thought and practice. First, it traces the development of socialism from an internal critique through the writings of Marx & Engels to an instantiated alternative system in the early Soviet Union. Second, it considers the German Historical School’s return to mercantilism and the ascent of the American Empire onto the global stage. These clash of empires then leads to the cataclysm of the First World War.

In the interwar period, the course analyses the failed attempts to restore the global order. It analyses the radical challenge posed by fascist political economy. It also considers the variety of responses issued by different types of liberals. The course then transitions into a discussion of the several postwar orders, from Keynes’s neoliberal institutionalism to Gandhi’s rejection of Eurocentric political economy.

Past, the course turns to the modern era. It analyses the trajectories of the postwar global trade and financial systems. It then turns to contemporary issues, such as the post-Cold War order, the 2008 Global Financial Crisis, and the rise of emerging markets.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

The paper contains 8 questions, of which two are to be answered.

IR355  Half Unit  
Economic Diplomacy  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Woolcock CLM 613

The course is coordinated by an LSE academic but is supported by an experienced practitioner of economic diplomacy Sir Nicholas Bayne, former UK foreign service and ambassador and Kenneth Heydon (formerly Deputy Director at the OECD in Paris).

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International
IR367  Half Unit  Global Environmental Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Falkner CLM 5.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background knowledge of international political economy, such as that provided in IR206 ‘International Political Economy’, will be useful to students taking this course.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to the theories and analytical frameworks relating to decision-making and negotiation in international economic relations and enables them to develop the skills needed to apply these to cases. It discusses the roles of the main actors, institutional settings and processes involved in domestic decision-making and international economic negotiations, and their interaction. It provides students with both academic and practitioner perspectives of economic diplomacy and offers participants an opportunity to understand the challenges faced by negotiators through the simulation of a current multilateral negotiation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the MT.

IR368  Half Unit  The Political Economy of Trade

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Woolcock CLM 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background knowledge of international political economy, such as that provided in IR206 International Political Economy, will be useful to students taking this course.

**Course content:** The course begins with a discussion the intellectual history of free trade and how this has shaped ideas that continue to shape policy today as well as of the core analytical models that assist in any analysis of trade and investment. It covers changes in the nature the of trade and investment in the 21st century, including among other things in the impact of the growth of global supply chains on the political economy of trade and investment. The domestic and international institutional frameworks within which trade and investment policy are conducted are discussed. The course then considers some of the underlying trends in trade towards the use of preferential and plurilateral rather than multilateral approaches. Finally the course covers some of the main topics in current negotiations including in particular agriculture and food security, trade in manufactures, services and investment as well as the inter-relationship between trade and sustainable development.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1
essay in the LT.


---

**IR369  Half Unit**

**Politics of Money in the World Economy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Martin Hearson LCH.2.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background knowledge of international political economy, such as that provided in IR206 International Political Economy, will be useful to students taking this course.

**Course content:** This course is designed as a component of the study of a global system in which the management and mismanagement of money and finance are matters of fundamental consequence for international relations. It is intended to be of particular relevance to students specialising in international political economy. This is a course in applied international political economy theory. It deals with the basic concepts regarding the creation, use and management of money and finance in the global system. Students are then introduced to the political foundations of international monetary governance. Issues covered include the use of national currencies as international money, the politics of exchange rate adjustment, the operations of banks and other institutions in international money and capital markets, the evolution of global financial markets, the relationship between states and markets in the arena of global finance, international monetary cooperation, and the choices of monetary and financial policies open to developed and developing countries. The course emphasises that contemporary issues, such as international financial crises, international financial regulation and the politics of IMF conditionality, are best understood in a broader theoretical and analytical context.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.


**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 3000 words) in the LT. Presentation (20%) in the MT. During the course of the seminars students will participate in a group presentation (20%) and submit a 3,000 word essay (80%) at the start of the LT.

---

**IR373  Half Unit**

**China and the Global South**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Alden CLM 513 and Prof Christopher Hughes 95A 115

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History, BSc in International Relations and Mandarin and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Foreign Policy Analysis (IR202)

**Course content:** This course focuses on the substantive role that China plays in the Global South where its preponderance of material power and putative developing country status confers upon it a dominant position in bilateral and regional political economies. China’s economic position, coupled to an astute use of finances flowing from its mercantilist policies, has enabled it to become the leading trading partner and a significant investor in the developing world. Moreover, the Global South is increasingly figuring in Beijing’s expanding security interests and soft power provisions. Interpretations embedded in prevailing academic discourses like socialisation, threat and peaceful rise take on new meaning when studied through the lens of ties with developing countries. Understanding how dynamics in this relationship are impacting upon a host of global and contemporary issues (BRICs, multilateralism, peacekeeping, the environment) is crucial to the shape of the 21st century.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**IR377  Half Unit**

**The Politics of Governance, Development and Security in Sub-Saharan Africa**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Milli Lake

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in International Relations and History and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course explores the politics of governance, peace, and security in sub-Saharan Africa as it relates to the broader global context. It will explore the divergent impacts of, and responses to, colonial policies in different locations and their legacies in the contemporary era. It will also explore the different political responses embraced by African leaders and politicians to some of the political, economic, and security challenges of the post-colonial period. In addition to emphasising diversity, the
course also pulls together common challenges such as rapid
decolonisation, the Cold War, structural adjustment, civil conflict,
human insecurity, humanitarian intervention, and foreign aid.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 other pieces of coursework and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

Students on the course will produce a ‘journal’ composed of weekly short pieces of about 250-300 words focused on a particular country and related to the topic of that week's discussions. In addition, students will produce an assessed essay outline in week 10 consisting of a research question, an overview of the argument, a draft structure and an indicative reading list. Feedback will be provided via email and/or individual sessions with students.

Indicative reading:

Assessment:
- Essay (100%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Students will submit a 2,500 word essay (100%) due in week 1 of the ST.

IR398
Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr George Lawson CLM 5.12

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in International Relations and BSc in Politics and International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Course content: Candidates are required to submit a dissertation of up to 10,000 words, excluding bibliography, but including notes and any appendices and tables, by the beginning of May of their final year. The subject of the dissertation can be anything within the syllabus of the undergraduate degree in International Relations at the School. Candidates are required to submit the title of their dissertation for approval by the Course Co-ordinator before the last day of the Michaelmas Term of their third year. They are also required, by the same deadline, to submit to the Course Co-ordinator a brief plan of their proposed study.

Dissertations offer the chance to discover, and deal with, new and interesting material. Students are encouraged to participate in this challenge, which assesses different skills from examinations, and to use the opportunity to enhance their knowledge in an area of particular interest to them. The aim is to develop the ability to make independent judgements and decisions on extracting and analysing the most important and relevant material. The outcome will be the provision of a coherent, sustained, systematically developed, and well supported argument on a topic, predominantly empirical or theoretical, within the field of International Relations.

The dissertation may deal entirely with secondary literature. There is no requirement for the use of original material such as unpublished documents, archives, or personal interviews. The final text should contain a full bibliography of utilised sources. Direct quotations from published or unpublished work must be fully referenced. Standard scholarly practice with regard to referencing the ideas of other scholars should be followed. The completed dissertation must be typed with double spacing on one side of the paper and with a wide left-hand margin. The pages must be numbered consecutively and adequately secured. The first page should bear the full title, the candidate’s number (but not name), together with the rubric: ‘BSc International

Relations 2015/16. Dissertation submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the degree.’ All students must add on the cover page of their dissertation a declaration which is required for all work submitted as part of the formal assessment of degrees other than work produced under examination conditions, to the effect that they have read and understood the School’s rules on plagiarism and assessment offences at http://www.lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/academicRegulations/ RegulationsOnAssessmentOffences-Plagiarism.htm and that the work submitted is their own apart from properly referenced quotations. Further information including detailed information on footnote and referencing style can be found on the IR398 Moodle site.

Teaching: 2 hours of lectures and 4 hours and 30 minutes of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the LT.

There will also be a 1 hour introductory lecture in the Summer Term of the preceding year for those interested in taking this option. IR398 contains lectures on how to formulate a research question, how to structure a dissertation, and how to find and use evidence. Classes explore how questions are formed, how literature is used, and how evidence is deployed. Tutorials are a chance for students to discuss outlines, as well as receive guidance on issues of structure, logic and evidence.

Advice and Assistance

The dissertation is unsupervised and must be entirely the candidate's own work. In no circumstances are teachers within the School or the wider university community, permitted to read or comment upon a draft of the dissertation or any part thereof. This does not mean, however, that students will be without guidance. The course Co-ordinator will provide guidance on the nature and process of writing a dissertation in the field of International Relations. He will also provide bibliographical guidance, and will be available for consultation throughout the year to help students address more specific problems as and when they arise. Students are encouraged to approach other teachers within the department for bibliographic and general guidance on topics falling within that teacher's particular field of expertise. Students will have ample opportunity to discuss aspects of their topic, general and particular, with fellow students and the Course Co-ordinator throughout the year.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT.

Examiners of the dissertation look for a variety of skills and qualities such as: conceptual precision, skill in analysis, organisation of material, clarity of exposition, and capacity for logical reasoning. Examiners also attach weight to accuracy in English spelling, grammar, and punctuation. Candidates should ensure that their submitted dissertation does not exceed the word limit. A penalty will be deducted from the given mark for any dissertation that exceeds 10,000 words. The penalty will be a deduction of 5 points for each 500 words above the word limit (i.e. a 5 point reduction from 10,001 words; a further 5 points from 10,501, etc.). Dissertations over 12,000 words will automatically fail. There is no lower word limit, but students should be aware that it is very difficult to produce a sustained argument to the required standard in less than 8,000 words. For further details, please see the IR 398 Moodle site.

The dissertation must be handed in to room CLM 6.11 by 5 pm on Monday 23 April 2018.

Penalties for the late submission of course work:

(i) Where a course includes course work as part of its assessment, the LSE requires that all students must be given clear written instructions on what is required and the deadline for its submission,

(ii) if a student believes that s/he has good cause not to meet the deadline (e.g. illness), s/he should first discuss the matter with his/her academic advisor or Course Coordinator and seek a formal extension from the Chair of the Examination Sub-Board. Normally extensions will only be granted where there is a good reason backed by supporting evidence (e.g. medical certificate);

(iii) if a student misses the deadline for submission but believes that s/he has good cause which could not have been alerted
in advance s/he should first discuss the matter with his/her academic adviser or the Course Coordinator and seek a formal extension;

(iv) any extension should be confirmed in writing to the student;
(v) if a student fails to submit by the set deadline (or the extended deadline as appropriate) the following penalty will apply:

Five marks out of 100 will be deducted for a Dissertation submitted within 24 hours of the deadline and a further five marks will be deducted for each subsequent 24-hour period (working days only) until the Dissertation is submitted.

---

**LL104**

**Law of Obligations**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Charlie Webb, NAB6.26

**Availability:** This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Introduction to the law of contract, including formation of contracts, express and implied terms, misrepresentation, exclusion clauses, remedies for breach of contract. Introduction to the principles of the law of restitution. Introduction to the law of torts: negligence and other specific torts, causation, defences, remedies for torts.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

The lectures will be given by a number of different teachers. The basic work is done through the classes, and the lectures are designed to introduce the topics on the syllabus.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce up to 4 assignments through the year, set and marked by their class teacher.

**Indicative reading:** A general reading list will be issued at the commencement of each term. Students should follow the advice of their class teachers as to the textbooks to be read.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL105**  **Half Unit**  

**Property I**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB 5.15

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Law. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aim is to introduce students to the role of property concepts in legal and social thought. Particular attention is paid to the context, development and function of property forms in contemporary legal systems. The course encompasses a broad range of established and emergent property forms, ranging from questions of copyright and share ownership to aspects of real property. Extensive use will be made of historical and other general commentaries on the question of property.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Murphy & Roberts, Understanding Property Law; Ryan, Property and Political Theory; Rifkin, The Age of Access.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL106**

**Public Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jo Murkens

**Availability:** This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course covers: the conceptual framework of public law, central government and the executive; parliament; multi-layered government (the European Union, devolution and local government); judicial review; and civil liberties and human rights.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL108**

**Criminal Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Ramsay

**Availability:** This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the ‘general part’ of criminal law and selected areas of the special part of criminal law in the context of theories of the aims and functions of criminalisation. The course will discuss the limits to criminalization; the conceptual framework of criminal liability (conduct, responsibility, capacity, defences); criminal law’s construction and regulation of interests in property (with particular reference to the offences of theft and fraud), attempts, ‘pre-inchoate’ offences; regulatory offences (with special reference to drugs), homicide, sexual offences; non-fatal violence against the person; secondary participation in crime.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

---
LL109  Half Unit
Introduction to the Legal System

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Meredith Rossner, Ma Insa Koch and Prof Linda Mulcahy

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: Outline: The course is designed as a foundation course to familiarise law students with the basic characteristics and functioning of legal systems.

The course will include:
1. What is law?
2. Reading Law: Statutory interpretation
3. Reading Law: Common law and judicial precedent
4. Legal pluralism
5. The vanishing trial and adjudication
6. Alternative dispute resolution
7. Restorative Justice
8. Punishment and democracy
9. The Legal profession and judicial diversity
10. Lay justice

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Indicative reading: This is a Moodle course, with the course materials, lecture outlines, class reading and suggestions for further reading set out through links to relevant sites. The main background book for the course is Carl F Stychin and Linda Mulcahy (eds), Legal Methods and Systems: Text and Materials, 4th ed (2010) Thomson (Sweet and Maxwell).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

- LL202  Commercial Contracts

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Macmahon (Michaelmas Term) NAB6.02A and Dr Joseph Spooner (Lent and Summer Terms) NAB6.29

Additional Teachers: Dr Jo Braithwaite, Professor Ross Cranston, Professor Michael Lobban, Dr Nick Sage.

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

This optional LLB course is normally available to students who have completed Law of Obligations LL104.

Pre-requisites: Completion of LL104 - Law of Obligations is normally a prerequisite.

Course content: Objectives: LL202 Commercial Contracts comprises a study of the general principles of English law governing commercial contracts. Its examination of this subject-matter divides into two parts. Part 1, ‘Fundamentals of Commercial Contracting’ examines several important aspects of, or themes in, the law’s regulation of commercial contracting. The topics are chosen because of their intrinsic interest, and because of the opportunity offered for an advanced contextualised examination of contract law fundamentals. Part 1 therefore explores topics including the process of commercial contracting, multi-party transactions and agreed remedies. Part 2, ‘Fundamentals of Commercial Law’ examines core topics in commercial law. It focuses on an examination of the sale of goods contract, while also considering several important allied topics: money, payment and payment methods; credit, security and reservation of title; agency; and assignment. The course concludes with a discussion of dispute resolution in commercial contracts, particularly those of an international nature.

Topics are likely to include:

Part 1 – Fundamentals of Commercial Contracting
- Freedom of contract.
- The formation of commercial contracts and their interpretation.
- Pre-contractual duties.
- Mistakes in contracts.
- Frustration of contracts.
- Agreed remedies.

Part 2 – Fundamentals of Commercial Law
• Agency.
• Assignment.
• Contracts for the sale of goods.
• Credit and security.
• Money, payment and payment methods.
• Commercial dispute resolution.
• International contracting.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays per term.

**Indicative reading:** The principal textbooks for the course are:
• Chen-Wishart 5th edn OUP
• McKendrick, Goode on Commercial Law, 5th edn (Penguin 2017)

Students may also wish to consult:
• Beale, Bishop and Furmston, Contract: Cases and Materials, 5th edn (OUP 2007)
• Sealy and Hooley, Commercial Law: Text, Cases and Materials, 4th edn (OUP 2008)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL203**

**Law of Business Associations**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Kershaw

Additional Teachers: Visiting Professors Leslie Kosmin, QC and Mary Stokes (lectures).

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Experience suggests that third year students are more successful.

**Pre-requisites:** It is helpful to have studied or be studying Property II, although this is not a formal pre-requisite.

**Course content:** Outline:
This course examines the nature of the legal vehicles available for the carrying on of entrepreneurial activities, paying particular attention to the analysis of companies. It examines the core features of the company. These are: separate legal personality, limited liability, centralised management, the allocation of control rights, and free transferability of shares. The course analyses how the law implements these features and the policy trade-offs among them.

The course discusses the relationship between various groups with an interest in the affairs of the company – shareholders, directors, managers, financiers, trade creditors, employees, consumers and regulators - and the balance of power between them. The course looks beyond purely technical legal issues and encourages a critical examination of the system and proposals for reform.

Registered companies are creatures of statute and close attention to the Companies Acts and related legislation is essential. However, no attempt is made to deal with all, or even most, of the complex technical aspects of the legislation and non-statutory regulation. The course concentrates on the problems and policies underlying the legislation, with some more detailed consideration of selected provisions. The increasing influence of European Directives and Regulations on UK company law is also reflected.

Despite the importance of statute, common law and equitable principles have played a major role in the development of company law by the courts. This has relied heavily on principles of agency and the equitable principles relating to fiduciaries. Case analysis is therefore a major element of the course. Excellent case books are available.

This subject covers a wide range of businesses - from the one-person firm (the local greengrocer or plumber) to family companies, to major multinational groups listed on the Stock Exchange. This wide coverage plus the policy emphasis means that this course should appeal to all students with an interest in the economic, social and political aspects of business organisations and not only to those wishing to practise commercial law.

Topics usually covered are:
• Introductory concepts and themes including limited liability and corporate personality.
• Capacity of companies & the powers of individuals acting for companies.
• Shares and share capital.
• Directors: powers, duties and corporate governance issues.
• The role of shareholders in companies: rights, decision-making and governance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 14 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

Lectures are accompanied by fortnightly two-hour seminars, which follow the lectures closely. Reading lists provided by the lecturer in each topic are used as the basis for seminar work. Seminars are held in weeks 3,5,8,10,11 of MT and LT. The two revision classes are in week 1 ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Gower and Davies, Principles of Modern Company Law (9th edn, 2012); David Kershaw, Company Law in Context (2nd edn, 2012); Sealy and Worthington, Cases and Material on Company Law (10th edn, 2012)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL204**

**Advanced Torts**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Emmanuel Voyiakis, NAB 6.17

Additional Teachers: Dr Paul MacMahon and Dr Charlie Webb.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Law of Obligations (LL104).

**Course content:** Our course aims to broaden and deepen your knowledge of tort law in two ways. First, it looks at a range of important torts that are not covered in the Law of Obligations course. Second, it tackles the ‘big’ theoretical questions of tort law. On finishing the course, you will not only have gained a better understanding of the rules and principles that govern specific torts, but you will also be able to engage critically with different views about the overall purpose and the moral and social function of tort law.

Here are some topics we usually cover:

1. Theories of tort law: what is the aim of tort law and do judges need a theory of it?
2. Tort law and the ‘compensation culture’
3. Tort law, moral responsibility and luck
4. Negligence focus: the position of public authorities; negligent endangerment
5. Wrongful life and wrongful birth
6. Interference with the person: assault; battery; harassment; the Wilkinson v Downton tort
7. Problems of causation: loss of chance
8. Illegality
9. Strict liability regimes: vicarious liability; liability for ultra-hazardous activities; liability for defective products; the justification of strict liability.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.
### LL205 Medical Law

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Emily Jackson  
**Additional Teachers:**  
Dr Julie McCandless, Mr Antony Blackburn-Starza  

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Law. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Medical law is a fast moving and increasingly controversial subject. The rationing of expensive new drugs, and the future of the NHS have become central political issues. New scientific developments, such as gene editing, face transplants and direct-to-consumer genetic testing, are invariably accompanied by demands for their regulation. In this course we examine the legal framework within which health services are provided, and we explore some of the complex ethical dilemmas that arise when determining the limits of medical innovation. Subjects include resource allocation; malpractice litigation; consent; capacity; confidentiality; genetics; clinical trials; regulation of medicines; organ transplantation; embryo and stem cell research; abortion; assisted conception; preimplantation genetic diagnosis, surrogacy, assisted dying.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** For European Convention law there exists no textbook which deals with the issues in adequate depth, but interested students may want to take a look at Harris, O’Boyle and Warbrick, Law of the European Convention on Human Rights 3rd edn (OUP, 2014) for an overview. For the more theoretical aspects of the course, see K. Möller’s The Global Model of Constitutional Rights (OUP 2012; paperback edition 2015). For the second term, representative works include Conor Gearty, Civil Liberties (OUP, 2007); Tom Hickman, Public Law after the Human Rights Act (Hart, 2010) and Aileen Kavanagh, Constitutional Review under the UK Human Rights Act (CUP, 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

### LL207 Civil Liberties and Human Rights

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Møller NAB 7.01  
**Additional Teachers:** Dr Thomas Poole, Dr Peter Ramsay.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Law. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course is capped at 50.

**Course content:** The course provides a challenging introduction to human rights law. The first term focuses on the European Convention on Human Rights with an in-depth analysis of the case law on several important rights, including but not limited to freedom of expression, freedom of association, freedom of religion, the right to respect for private life, and freedom from torture and inhumane or degrading treatment or punishment. The second term deals with the UK Human Rights Act and builds not only on the first term’s work but also on the knowledge that students have acquired in Public Law in year one. Thus, students must engage with the law of two legal systems here: the European Convention on Human Rights and U.K. law. The course takes a highly analytical approach; it will not be sufficient to approach the issues in a descriptive, "black letter" way. Rather, an overall aim is to enable students to critically assess the European Court’s and the U.K. Supreme Court’s arguments about the compatibility of a policy or administrative decision with human rights and the particularities of human rights adjudication within the U.K. legal system. To this end, the course will focus on the necessary doctrinal and conceptual framework – such as positive obligations, the margin of appreciation and proportionality –, an overview of the relevant case law, and in-depth analysis of selected problems in human rights law.

This course does not touch upon strategic or policy issues (such as the most effective ways to promote human rights, NGO practices, etc.); rather it focuses on the controversial and often difficult moral and political issues that arise in human rights adjudication and on unravelling the implications of the unusual (some would say idiosyncratic) way in which U.K. law has incorporated the ECHR. Regard will however be had to the current argument over whether or not the Act should be repealed. The teaching of this course is mainly case-based. To complete it successfully, students must prepare for each seminar by reading and thinking through the relevant cases; the seminars will be conducted on the basis of the expectation that the students are familiar with the materials. There is no comprehensive textbook available for this course.

**Syllabus:** The history of human rights protection in the UK; theoretical aspects of human rights; the Human Rights Act 1998; human rights and parliamentary sovereignty; human rights and standards of review; human rights and the common law; precedent and human rights law. The rights to life and freedom from torture; freedom of expression; freedom of association and ‘militant democracy’; freedom of religion; the right to respect for private and family life. Mental health and human rights. Terrorism, security and states of emergency; ‘social learning’. Anomalous zones.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** For European Convention law there exists no textbook which deals with the issues in adequate depth, but interested students may want to take a look at Harris, O’Boyle and Warbrick, Law of the European Convention on Human Rights 3rd edn (OUP, 2014) for an overview. For the more theoretical aspects of the course, see K. Möller’s The Global Model of Constitutional Rights (OUP 2012; paperback edition 2015). For the second term, representative works include Conor Gearty, Civil Liberties (OUP, 2007); Tom Hickman, Public Law after the Human Rights Act (Hart, 2010) and Aileen Kavanagh, Constitutional Review under the UK Human Rights Act (CUP, 2009).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
**LL209 Commercial and Enterprise Law**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** To be confirmed

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Commercial and Enterprise Law introduces the basic institutions of the market economy, and the governance of enterprise, in a post-financial crisis world: the law of contract, companies, labour and insolvency. It is the LSE’s oldest course (since 1895, originally named ‘Commercial and Industrial Law’) and probably the first in the world to teach labour law. Over the years it has attracted enquiring students from non-law departments, a number of whom became Nobel laureates.

Michelmas term is the law of contract. We examine how agreements become legally binding, the regulation of unfair terms and basic consumer protection laws. We see how a contract may be cancelled when fully informed and true consent is not present, including through misrepresentation or coercion, and examine remedies for breach of contract.

Lent term examines enterprise governance: introducing companies, labour relations and insolvency law. How are company directors accountable to shareholders, employees and other stakeholders? Which fiduciary duties and duties of care do directors owe a company? What voice does labour have in corporate governance? Should banks acquire privileges through securitised lending over other creditors? How will a corporate insolvency be administered, and the losses distributed? Finally, how can directors and shareholders be held to account after insolvency? The aim is to understand the operation of the basic institutions in the market segment of the economy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL210 Information Technology and the Law**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Andrew Murray NAB 7.11
Dr. Orla Lynskey NAB 6.23

**Availability:** This course is available to LLB and Law and Anthropology students. It is also available as an outside option to students in other departments and to General Course Students. Students from other Universities should contact the course convenor regarding participation in this course.

**Pre-requisites:** This course does not require an in-depth understanding of contemporary computer technology – we are primarily interested in the implications of the use of information technology, and the intended and unintended consequences of regulating that use.

**Course content:** This survey course, which is divided into six modules, introduces students to a selection of fundamental legal issues in the field of Information Technology (IT) Law. It begins by examining ongoing debates regarding the appropriate theoretical framework applicable to internet regulation and governance, tackling questions such as whether the internet should be controlled and, if so, by whom. It then examines substantive legal topics, such as data protection, cybercrime, intellectual property and online freedom of expression, against this theoretical backdrop. In particular, students are encouraged to consider how the law has responded to the challenges of information technologies, and the extent to which legal issues have shaped the development of information society policy.

The focus will be initially on English law, although the increasingly global nature of IT law means that there are already strong EU and US legal influences upon the English system, so comparative aspects will be introduced in places, and readings will include materials drawn from, amongst others, US law journals.

At the end of the course, students should be able to assess critically ongoing developments in law relating to information technologies and to evaluate the internal coherence of these developments and their doctrinal and political implications.

**Indicative Content:**
- Michaelmas 2017
  - Introduction to Internet Regulation and Governance
  - Cybercrime
  - Intellectual Property Rights Online
- Lent 2018
  - E-Commerce
  - Data Protection and Online Surveillance
  - Freedom of Expression Online

For a more detailed outline, please visit the course Moodle page.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL212 Conflict of Laws**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jacobus Bomhoff NAB6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** A good knowledge of law is required. The majority of students taking this course tend to be in their third year. That said, many second year students have done very well on this course over the past years.

**Course content:** Conflict of laws - also known as private international law - is the area of law concerned with cases in which the facts present one or more international elements. The field's three main questions are (1) jurisdiction (will an English court or a foreign court hear a case?), (2) choice of law (should the court apply its own law or that of a foreign country?), (3) the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments. During the course, these three questions will frame reflection on a range of topics,
including commercial/practical issues (e.g. how can companies structure their cross-border transactions), but also questions of a more political nature (e.g. to what extent should States be able to regulate matters beyond their own borders?) or with a strong social/cultural dimension (e.g. how should foreign cultural understandings of justice be accommodated in domestic law?). Because of the growing role of the European Union in this area, the interaction between English and European approaches to conflict of laws issues will be an important running theme throughout the course.

Syllabus

• Jurisdiction: Brussels I Regulation 2012; English traditional rules; Comparative case studies (US and Canadian law); Choice of court agreements; Anti-suit injunctions.

• Choice of law: Contract and Tort (Rome I and Rome II Regulations); Comparative case studies; Public policy; Foreign illegality; Overriding mandatory rules.

• Foreign judgments: Brussels I Regulation 2012; English traditional rules; Comparative case studies.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be reading weeks in Week 6 of MT and Week 6 of LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

Indicative reading: Students will be provided with a Course Reader, which is posted on Moodle in instalments throughout the year. The following texts may serve as sources of reference throughout the course: Jonathan Hill & Adeline Chong, International Commercial Disputes (Hart Publishing); Trevor Hartley, International Commercial Litigation (CUP); Peter North & James Fawcett, Cheshire & North’s Private International Law (OUP); Adrian Briggs, The Conflict of Laws (OUP). Always make sure you have the most recent edition.

Resources: www.conflictoflaws.net (Topical references, cases and reviews).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

### LL221 Family Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Julie Mccandless NAB.6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This is an exciting time to study Family Law! Maybe more than ever before, the family is in flux. With marriage rates tumbling, divorce rates escalating and reproductive technologies becoming normalised, record numbers of children are living outside the traditional nuclear family of their biological married mum and dad (the heteronormative family). What’s more, after centuries of exclusion, lesbians and gay men are on the brink of entering into the most sanctioned relationship of all — marriage. Is the traditional family dead, has it changed beyond all recognition, or is the family functioning much as it always has done? How does the law respond to the modern family, and how should the modern family be regulated? If you want to chew over these and a host of other fascinating questions, Family Law is the course for you.

**Term 1:** Adult Relations: 1. Introductory concepts: (a) Intervention in the family, (b) Discrimination against families, in the context of human rights legislation. 2. Marriage and Civil Partnerships: (a) the distinction; (b) Gender Recognition Act; (c) nullity. 3. Divorce and Dissolution 4. Financial provision: (a) conceptions of equality, (b) the legal framework for discretion. 5. Domestic violence: the legal framework, and the limits of legislation.

**Term 2:** Child Law: 1. Introductory concepts: (a) children’s welfare; (b) the welfare checklist; (c) legal parenthood; (d) parental responsibility: meaning and allocation. 2. Children and families: (a) legal framework; (b) regulation after relationship breakdown. 3. Children and the state: (a) care and supervision; (b) child abuse.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Students are provided with a detailed syllabus and reading list for class topics. Basic reading for each topic will be drawn from a number of sources including text books, cases and articles.

In case students wish to purchase any books the following are suggested:


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Approved statutory materials may be taken into the examination in accordance with School Regulations.

### LL232 Law and Institutions of the European Union

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Wilkinson and Dr Veerle Heyvaert

**Additional Teachers:** Orla Lynskey

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available on the BSc in Management and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course is an introduction to European Union Law. The course considers a legal and political system which has become the most formidable system of transnational government in modern times. It is also a system that has become, in recent years, a source of continual political conflict: both over the content of its measures and the presence of its involvement in many spheres of activity. Discussions on the democratic nature of the EU, its stance of the protection of fundamental rights, and the relationship between the welfare state and EU law, for example, will all be covered in this course.

This course covers three aspects of EU law. First, it covers the institutional and constitutional structure of the European Union. Second, it looks at the central policies of the European Union, notably the rights to free movement for goods, services, workers, and Union citizens. Third, it looks at some of the most topical policy areas in which EU law plays an increasingly important role: the area of freedom, security and justice (and in particular the Common European Asylum System), EU social policy, and the euro area crisis.

**Topics** will be taken from:

1. Evolution of the European Union
2. Institutions and Law-Making of the European Union
3. Sovereignty and EU Law
4. The Authority of EU Law outside the EU
5. Subsidiarity and the role of national parliaments

**LL232**

Course content:

This is an exciting time to study Family Law! Maybe more than ever before, the family is in flux. With marriage rates tumbling, divorce rates escalating and reproductive technologies becoming normalised, record numbers of children are living outside the traditional nuclear family of their biological married mum and dad (the heteronormative family). What’s more, after centuries of exclusion, lesbians and gay men are on the brink of entering into the most sanctioned relationship of all — marriage. Is the traditional family dead, has it changed beyond all recognition, or is the family functioning much as it always has done? How does the law respond to the modern family, and how should the modern family be regulated? If you want to chew over these and a host of other fascinating questions, Family Law is the course for you.

**Term 1:** Adult Relations: 1. Introductory concepts: (a) Intervention in the family, (b) Discrimination against families, in the context of human rights legislation. 2. Marriage and Civil Partnerships: (a) the distinction; (b) Gender Recognition Act; (c) nullity. 3. Divorce and Dissolution 4. Financial provision: (a) conceptions of equality, (b) the legal framework for discretion. 5. Domestic violence: the legal framework, and the limits of legislation.

**Term 2:** Child Law: 1. Introductory concepts: (a) children’s welfare; (b) the welfare checklist; (c) legal parenthood; (d) parental responsibility: meaning and allocation. 2. Children and families: (a) legal framework; (b) regulation after relationship breakdown. 3. Children and the state: (a) care and supervision; (b) child abuse.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Students are provided with a detailed syllabus and reading list for class topics. Basic reading for each topic will be drawn from a number of sources including text books, cases and articles.

In case students wish to purchase any books the following are suggested:


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Approved statutory materials may be taken into the examination in accordance with School Regulations.
The course concentrates on criminal, rather than civil evidence, and emphasis is placed on matters of principle and conceptual issues. The aims of the course are to teach students how to reason about evidence, and to encourage them to reflect critically on the sort of material that we study. The examination will contain 10 questions of which some may be ‘either/or’ of which four are to be answered, and at least one question must be answered from each of two sections, which represent Lent and Michelmas term work respectively.

### LL233

**Law of Evidence**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Abenaa Owusu-Bempah

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** If a person is suspected of committing a crime, how does the prosecution go about proving that they are guilty? Are there any restrictions on the type of evidence that the prosecution can use to prove its case? What protections does the law offer to defendants in order to safeguard them against false conviction? These are among the central questions in the law of criminal evidence, that is, the set of rules governing the production and the use of evidence in criminal trials.

This course concentrates on criminal, rather than civil evidence, and emphasis is placed on matters of principle and conceptual issues. The aims of the course are to teach students how to reason about evidence, and to encourage them to reflect critically on the modern law of criminal evidence. We study the standard of proof, asking whether a high standard such as ‘proof beyond reasonable doubt’ is justified. We examine how the police gain confessions from suspects, and how the law regulates the admissibility of confessions. A central theme on the course is the question as to what makes a trial fair.

The European Convention on Human Rights is relevant to this question. In this context, we look at whether courts should admit improperly obtained evidence and we ask what the privilege against self-incrimination is and whether it can be justified. As you will learn, much of the law of evidence involves rules of admissibility. Among these we cover the rules regulating the admissibility of hearsay evidence (a topic that now has an important human rights angle) and of bad character evidence (can a defendant’s previous convictions be introduced against them at trial?). We also look at particular problems relating to testimony, ranging from the protections afforded to vulnerable witnesses to the admissibility and presentation of expert evidence.

While coverage may vary from year to year, we usually focus on the following topics:

**Reasoning with Evidence:**
- Analysing Evidence: Admissibility, Relevance and Exclusion of Evidence;
- The Burden of Proof and the Presumption of Innocence;
- The Standard of Proof;
- Trial Fairness and Pre-Trial Proceedings:
  - Improperly Obtained Evidence;
  - Eyewitness Identification;
  - Confessions;
  - The Privilege Against Self-Incrimination;
  - Drawing Inferences from Silence;
- Traditional Rules of Use:
  - Hearsay;
  - Confrontation;
  - Bad Character Evidence;
- Testimony:
  - Vulnerable Witnesses;
  - Sexual History Evidence;
  - Expert Testimony.

The course has a Moodle page. You are encouraged to consult it should you want more information on the themes, the topics, and the sort of material that we study.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Christianity to the Roman constitution; and the decline of Rome and the rise of Byzantium as the ‘new Rome’.

In the second part of the course we will be considering how the Roman law tradition, now increasingly referred to by the English as Civil Law, transformed itself and continued to play a very central role in the imagination, thought and language of Europe. We will look at how Roman law became immensely influential once again, upon its reappearance, in new and different guises, at the end of the Middle Ages, the challenges new readings of the Digest presented to the existing law of the Christian Church, and to the medieval world more generally; the cultural revolution of the Italian Renaissance; the emergence of Humanism and of the scientific method, Enlightenment; the modern movement towards legal codification; and finally, the French Revolution, Napoleon and, as he put famously it, his 1804 Code Civil. The course will end there, at the on modernity, when the European legal tradition began to face the wider and wider challenges presented by an increasingly complex, interconnected world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

No seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The general textbooks for the course are Inventing the Individual (2014), by Larry Siedentop, and the short but iconic book by Peter Stein, Roman Law in European History (1999). In addition, students will be required to familiarize themselves with the content of a mixture of visual aids (designed specifically for this course by Dr Stramignoni), and of numerous readings complementing the two textbooks, including academic journal articles and chapters from other monographs. Those thinking to take this course are encouraged to explore the course Moodle page for more information.

**Assessment:**
- Assessment path 1
  - Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
- Assessment path 2
  - Dissertation (100%, 12000 words) in the ST.

**LL242 International Protection of Human Rights**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chaloka Beyani

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in International Relations and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students need to have already taken and done well in a course in Public International Law or in Civil Liberties Law.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide a comprehensive and analytical account of the application of human rights standards in international law, and the operation of the existing international machinery for the protection of human rights. The course is designed to be both theoretical and practical.

The course deals with important conceptual issues: What are human rights? What is their purpose and status in international law? Are they absolute or relative? Can they be of equal significance to societies at different stages of development? When may they be qualified? What is the relation between economic and social rights as well as civil and political rights? Are rights attributable to groups as well as to individuals? Why are there special categories of protection, e.g. minorities, indigenous peoples, children, women and refugees?

Extensive use is made of relevant case law, of the Civil and Political Covenant, the European Convention, the African Convention, the African Charter, and the International Court of Justice; and particular rights (such as those of persons belonging to minorities, the right to life, the prohibition of torture, the right to a fair trial, family life, and the fundamental freedoms) are studied in considerable detail.

The law of human rights reflects attempts made internationally to articulate basic legal standards for the protection of individuals and groups in their relations with the state, and to use the authority of international law, institutions, and procedures, to secure compliance with such standards. Human rights law is a modern phenomenon, but it has an ancient lineage. Some account of its evolution is given, from natural rights, civil liberties, the history of minorities protection, and the progressive development of human rights in public international law since 1945.

However, the major part of the course relates to post-1945 events concerning the protection of human rights. A section of the course deals with the role and reform of the United Nations to promote and secure the observance, on a universal basis, of international standards of human rights. The development of important legal standards (such as those of non-discrimination) is traced, and the work of various UN bodies in applying human rights is analysed.

The International Covenants on Human Rights are closely studied, with equal emphasis on the Committee under the Civil and Political Covenant, and the Committee under the Economic Covenant. Comparisons are also drawn with regional attempts to promote and protect human rights, with the European system, the Inter-American system and the African system receiving special attention as regards their treaties, their institutions, procedure, and case-law.

By the end of the course students should have a good understanding of the substantive content of contemporary human rights and of the existing and alternative means available for protecting these rights and fundamental freedoms.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:**
- Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL250 Law and The Environment**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veerle Heyvaert NAB7.06

**Teacher responsible for 2017/18:** Dr Joana SETZER

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to study and understand how law can be used as a tool to pursue environmental goals and to think critically about law’s contribution to local and global environmental protection.

**THEMES:**

I. General features of environmental law in the UK.

The introductory sessions examine how we understand ‘the value of the environment’ as an object of legal protection, and how environmental law evolved through time. We study the notions of ‘risk’ and ‘precaution’ as key concepts of environmental regulation, and examine how the relationship between Parliament, the Government and the Environment Agency affects the effectiveness of environmental laws and rules in the UK.

II. Controlling space
This section reviews legal strategies for environmental protection through the management of the built environment, parks and nature. It covers planning law, environmental impact assessment, and nature conservation law.

III. Controlling climate change

Studies international law and politics of climate change, the UK approach to climate change mitigation and adaptation, and discusses the pros and cons of market-based regulation as a response to the climate change challenge.

IV. Controlling enterprise

Section IV looks at how environmental harm can be prevented or limited by regulating particular industries (such as heavily polluting industries and the waste treatment sector), by targeting particular products (such as dangerous chemicals), or by focusing on particular activities (such as international trade). We examine how environmental regulation aims to balance between restricting hazardous activities on the one hand, and fostering free enterprise on the other, and review the court’s role in adjusting this balance.

V. Remediating environmental harm

The final section examines the role of both case law and regulation in the remediation of environmental harm, paying attention to clean-up of contaminated land, common law and human rights based approaches to compensation, and legal responses to international environmental disasters.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Week 6 MT and week 6 LT will be reading weeks. Essays or equivalent writing assignments will be set around reading week to allow students to dedicate time to writing skills.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to write a formative essay, answer a problem set in writing, and participate in a mock exam.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Candidates will be required to answer a total of three questions out of nine (one from each of three sections).
The Role and Objectives of Corporate Insolvency Processes and Procedures
Corporate Insolvency Processes and Procedures
(a) Informal Negotiation
(b) Liquidation
(c) Receivership
(d) Administration
(e) Pre-packaged administration
(f) Company voluntary arrangements
(g) Regulation
Realising the Assets and Distributing Them
(a) Setting aside transactions
(b) The pari passu principle
(c) Preferential claims
(d) Secured creditors
(e) Security devices for consumer creditors and commercial suppliers
(f) Company Directors
(g) Employees
(h) Corporate Groups

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and LT.

Students will be expected to prepare for participation in weekly seminar discussion.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. The recommended book is V. Finch, Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles (2nd ed., 2009) (Cambridge University Press).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The examination will be based on the full syllabus. Unmarked, unannotated versions of the relevant legislation may be taken into the examination.

LL257
Labour Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Astrid Sanders

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

Course content: This subject builds on contract and tort, and to some extent public law and EU law, but introduces the distinctive legal regulation of employment relations, such as the law of dismissal and discrimination law, and the institutional arrangements of industrial relations, including trade unions and collective bargaining. The course looks at these topics in an industrial relations context informed by sociology and economics. Labour law is an important area of legal practice, with employment law disputes representing one of the largest topics of civil litigation.

Syllabus:
- Contract of Employment: the duties of employer and employee; the variety of work relations; vulnerable workers and the personal scope of employment law
- Regulation of the Employment Relation: minimum wage, working time
- Dismissal: wrongful and unfair dismissal, economic dismissals
- Human Rights in the Workplace: civil liberties of employees at work
- Membership of Trade Unions, Worker Representation, and Collective Bargaining: freedom of workers to associate with each other and to act in association with each other
- Industrial disputes: strikes, other industrial action and lockouts; rights and liabilities of individual workers who take industrial action; civil liabilities for organising industrial action – the economic torts, the ‘golden formula’ immunities and loss of immunity – industrial action ballots.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 4 essays in the MT and LT.

Students may be expected to perform a moot instead of one of those essays.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL259
Legal and Social Change since 1750

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course examines developments in British legal history in the era from 1750 to 1914. Drawing on printed and electronic primary sources, as well as secondary literature, it will explore the changing nature of law in a number of areas. The course begins with an exploration of the nature of eighteenth century criminal justice, and how this was transformed in the nineteenth century. It will then examine the nature of the system of civil justice, and how this was reformed in the era before the Judicature Acts. In the second term, the course will explore topics relating to status, examining the attitude taken by the law to women, workers and slaves. A final set of topics will turn to explore the impact of law on economic change, looking at how the law facilitated the growth of a modern economy. The course will be taught by a combination of lectures and seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Seminars take the form of a short introductory presentation by one or more students followed by class discussion in which all are expected to participate.

Lecture and Seminar Topics
Michaelmas term: The first term is devoted to an examination of the criminal and civil justice systems in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Topics covered in the first term include the prosecution of crime in the era of the ‘Bloody Code’, the nature of the criminal trial before and after the arrival of criminal barristers in the courtroom, the reform of criminal punishments and the rise of the prison and modern policing. In the second half of the term, the course looks at the system of the civil courts, the nature of civil litigation and the reform of the major courts. It looks at topics including the ‘old corrupt’ court of Chancery depicted in Dickens’s Bleak House and its reform into the modern Chancery Division.

Lent term: The second term is devoted to exploring the impact of law on society and the economy. Topics explored include the law relating to married women and the custody of children, the law of slavery, and the law relating to workers and trade unions. The economic topics addressed include the law relating to the environment, the transformation of tort and contract law, and the law relating to business organisation.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of
lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT. Students who choose to be assessed by unseen examination must submit one essay each term. Those submitting a dissertation will produce outlines and drafts that will be used for formative coursework purposes.

**Indicative reading:** Reading will be suggested during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL275 Property II**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Neil Duxbury NAB 6.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BA in Anthropology and Law. This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

This course is available on the second year. This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Property I (LL105).

**Course content:** Property II examines principles of Land Law and the Law of Trusts. Land Law is taught in the first term and Trusts in the second term.

The Land Law component of Property II is designed to introduce students to the fundamental principles of the law of real property (i.e., land). The course examines the general principles governing the ownership and occupation of land, including concepts of estates and interests, legal and equitable ownership, title registration, and trusts of land (including constructive trusts). It also considers the law governing specific third party interests – licences, proprietary estoppel, easements, covenants and mortgages.

The Trusts component of the course focuses on general principles of trusts law and examines the circumstances in which trusts arise, the obligations of trustees, and the remedies available to beneficiaries when these obligations are breached. It also considers the nature and classification of trusts, including resulting and constructive trusts, and how the law of trusts relates to and impacts on the law of contract, wrongs and unjust enrichment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 essays in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** Advice on reading, including textbook recommendations, will be provided at the beginning of the first and second terms. An essay which students might profitably read before the commencement of the course is Peter Birks, ‘Before We Begin: Five Keys to Land Law’, in Land Law: Themes and Perspectives, ed. S. Bright & J. Dewar (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998), 457-86.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**Students are required to answer questions on both the Land Law and Trusts components of Property II.**
students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the concepts, principles, institutions and debates that define public international law today. We begin with an overview of the international legal system, considering how international law is made, how it relates to national legal systems, and what scope exists for pursuing those who violate it. In this connection we examine the work of the International Court of Justice, the International Criminal Court and the various ad hoc international criminal tribunals, along with judgments of national courts invoking international law. We then take up a range of topical issues of global concern, studying the ways in which they affect and are affected by public international law. The issues to be discussed include: war, trade and investment, climate change, and the protection of human rights, focusing in particular on the challenges presented by the current period of instability and uncertainty. We also investigate aspects of the history of international law, its role in relation to the establishment and retreat of European empires, and its contemporary significance and prospects. Overall, our aim is to lay the basis for an informed assessment of the contribution and limits of international law as a force in world affairs.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT. Students are expected to participate actively in weekly classes in addition to writing assignments during the year. All formative coursework is set by class teachers.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic on Moodle. You are asked to buy M. Evans (ed.), International Law (4th ed., 2014) and Blackstone’s International Law Documents. Some other works to which you may wish to refer include: D. Harris, International Law: Cases and Materials; H. Charlesworth and C. Chinkin, The Boundaries of International Law; M. Shaw, International Law, M. Koskenniemi, From Apology to Utopia; V. Lowe, International Law, and J. Crawford, Brownlie’s Principles of Public International Law.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL293 Taxation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Blackwell

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Available to second and third year LLB and BA Anthropology and Law students. It is also available as an outside option to second and third year students where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Taxation is a topic that has throughout history pervaded political debate and is encountered in every area of life. Taxation was one of the very first subjects to be taught at LSE. The teaching of tax law as an academic subject started at LSE, where it was introduced by Professor GSA Wheatcroft in 1957. On the LSE Taxation course, the approach to the subject includes a strong policy perspective. However, legal issues are still important. The UK tax code is long and complex. There are also many relevant cases that are required reading too. Accordingly, by taking this course you should develop the following skills and attributes (i) working with and analysing legislation; (ii) working with and analysing case law; (iii) research skills; (iv) communication skills; (v) professionalism.

Students taking this course should be prepared to use a variety of sources ranging from statute and case law to literature on public policy. The precise balance of materials used varies from topic to topic. All the readings set will be accessible and non-mathematical. NO COMPUTATION is required and no knowledge of any discipline other than law is required. The course is open to second and third year law students, and experience suggests that it is equally suitable for both years.

The syllabus is set out below, although there is some variation of topics selected from year to year, depending on the focus of current debate, and in the order of topics.

- General principles of taxation – objectives of a tax system, types of taxation, and the philosophical foundations of taxation: what gives the state the right to tax? Structure and administration; powers of HM Revenue and Customs. Outline of the British tax system.
- Employment income – taxation of salaries, wages and other remuneration of employees and officers.
- Tax treatment of capital – capital gains tax, other taxes on capital and on income from capital – objectives and effectiveness.
- Corporations – legal forms for carrying on a business, reasons for taxing corporations, corporation tax, integration with taxation of individuals, distributions to shareholders, taxation of shareholders on reorganisations and takeovers, taxation of groups of related companies.
- International aspects – the tax base, tax residence and domicile, double-tax relief, tax treaties and the consequences of British
LL295

Media Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course examines the legal and administrative regulation of the press and broadcast media. It focuses on three areas: the regulation of content to protect private interests (such as those in privacy and reputation), the regulation of content in the public interest, and the control of news-gathering practices. The course centres on law and regulation in the UK, as influenced by European law. The course is introduced with an overview of two overarching areas: first, the media landscape and the main social, technological and regulatory influences shaping its development, and secondly, the protection of freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law. It then proceeds to review potential restrictions on these values that are aimed at promoting or preserving specific private and/or public interests. The key private interests included are those in reputation, privacy, confidentiality, and intellectual property. The key public interests included are those in preservation of the integrity of the judicial process, the fairness of political debate, the protection from offensive content, and the protection of consumers. The third part of the course focuses on the regulation of journalists' news-gathering practices, and covers such themes as harassment, surreptitious methods (the 'Dark Arts'), cheque-book journalism, protection of sources, and access to state-held information.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars, 14 hours of classes and 20 minutes of help seminars in the MT, 8 hours of seminars, 16 hours of classes and 20 minutes of help sessions in the LT.

The intellectual content of the course is introduced in hour-long seminars held weekly throughout most of MT and LT. Classes - two hours in duration, and also held weekly throughout most of MT and LT - are occasions for working through group-based problem exercises that build progressively over three blocks of six weeks. Students also receive support in the writing of their individual research papers.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 5 problem sets in the MT and LT.

Each week, group-work in classes will focus on 2 sets of problem exercises, and 1 set of policy-focused themes. The problem exercises are designed to allow students to build the knowledge necessary to complete the summative problem-based assessment. The policy-focused sessions are intended to introduce students to themes that may be picked up as topics for the summative coursework.

**Indicative reading:** Supporting texts for the course include Millar and Scott, Newsgathering: Law, Regulation and the Public Interest (Oxford University Press, 2016), Parkes and Mullis (eds) Gatley on Libel and Slander (Rev 12th edn, Sweet & Maxwell, 2015), and Barendt et al, Media Law: Texts, Cases and Materials (Pearson, 2013), Leveson, An Inquiry Into the Culture, Practices and Ethics of the Press: Report, HC 780, 2012. These and other materials relevant to the course are generally made available via the BLPES electronic resources or online.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%, 3000 words) in the MT and LT. Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.

During the year, students must complete three problem exercises in groups, following extensive preparatory group-based problem exercises in classes. These group-based problem exercises are released at the beginning of each part of the course, and the answers developed progressively over the subsequent six weeks. Submission of the group-based answers will take place in week 7 MT, week 3 LT and week 10 LT respectively. The best two grades achieved in these three exercises will comprise 50% of the overall grade for each student for the course.

Each student must also complete one 4,000 word research paper on a theme to be agreed with seminar or class teachers. The grade achieved for this paper will comprise the remaining 50% of the overall grade for the course. This work is supported by the weekly seminars, by the policy-focused element of each class and by short supervision meetings in LT and ST as required.

LL300

Competition Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pablo Ibáñez Colomo NAB5.16

**Availability:** This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** Competition is widely understood to be the best means to deliver better products at lower prices. The point of competition law is to preserve the process of rivalry between firms, thereby benefitting consumers and society at large. A broad range of corporate strategies are subject to this field of law. For instance, competition authorities enforce the law against powerful firms (such as Microsoft, Google, or Intel) that have the ability to influence market conditions and to exclude smaller rivals. Competition authorities also have the power to block mergers and acquisitions that have the potential to harm consumers (think of a merger creating a monopoly). Attempts by firms to avoid competing by means of secret arrangements (the so-called ‘cartels’) are another key area of enforcement.

Competition law regimes have progressively become a major feature of legal systems around the world. They have long applied in the US and Europe – including the UK – but have now been adopted (and/or actively enforced), inter alia, in jurisdictions like Brazil, Chile, China, Hong Kong, India, Malaysia, Singapore and South Africa. Unlike other legal disciplines, the relevant provisions in all of these regimes are virtually identical in their form and substance and are enforced in very much the same way. This is, in other words, a truly cosmopolitan field. After this module, you will be equipped to interpret and practice competition law almost anywhere in the world.

After an introduction in which competition law is put in its economic and institutional context, this module will address the main substantive and procedural aspects of the discipline. Topics
covered include the following:
• Anticompetitive agreements between firms (including ‘cartels’ and distribution agreements).
• Abusive practice by dominant firms.
• Mergers and acquisitions, including both mergers between competitors and vertical and conglomerate arrangements.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT and LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL301
Global Commodities Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Humphreys 6.15

Availability: This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law and LLB in Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course provides a critical introduction to the legal regulation of global commodities, with a focus on the colonial histories of Asia, Africa and the Americas. Taking some of the world’s most heavily exchanged primary commodities as examples, we will track the development of their production and consumption from their domestic origins to their marketization and circulation in global trade today. The histories of some principal commodities – such as sugar, coffee, rubber, oil – tell the story, and provide the shape, of today’s global economy in microcosm. Most significantly, their evolving regulation has provided the base for central elements of the contemporary international and transnational legal architecture. In exploring this history, we will also touch on cross-cutting issues relating to some or all of the following: the law of the sea, human rights, WTO/trade law, environmental law, the laws of war, investment arbitration, labour law, climate change and animal welfare law. We will also be looking at theories of consumption and production more generally, adopting a broad definition of ‘commodity’ to enrich our understanding and discussion of these topics.

In Michaelmas term, we track the increasingly global circulation of certain basic commodities (spices, gold, sugar, tea, coffee) in the early modern period, and its centrality to the emergence of international law as well as to the formation of colonial relations at this time. Our examination of emerging commodity markets will remain cognizant of the state-formation processes, international law developments, and trans-global networking entailed in their consolidation. We will also look through some basic theoretical and historical texts and aim to have an overview of key legislative texts and vying historical theories of the economy. In Lent term, as well as student presentations and dissertation preparation, we bring our study forward to the industrial era (rubber, whales, oil, industrial metals, precious stones) through to emerging commodities such as carbon or data.

A caveat: The course is predominantly historical and theoretical in nature. It deals in the main with events from the colonial period (c.1515-1960) as they relate to the history of international and transnational law. It does not aim to prepare students for life as a commodity trader. While this class is complementary to LL278 (Public International Law), it is not necessary to have studied LL278 to take this class.

Following completion of the course, students can expect to have a broad understanding of the historical evolution of global markets, with specific knowledge of how certain commodities have contributed to and shaped the most important international law challenges of our time. Through individual presentations and research projects students are expected to develop critical perspectives on aspects of the topics covered throughout the year as well as hone presentation skills.

At the end of the course, students should be able to demonstrate:
• A broad understanding of the historical rise in trade of global commodities, and of the evolution of the early legal regimes; both international and transnational, for their regulation, especially during colonial times.
• An awareness of intersecting legal issues relating to, for example: human rights, trade disputes, law of the sea, laws of war, environmental law, labour, animal welfare and illegal trade.
• An understanding of the impact that historical patterns of production and consumption of commodities around the world have had on contemporary international law structures.
• An appreciation of the critical theory that informs existing scholarly analysis of the trade in global commodities.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (85%, 8000 words) in the LT and ST.

Project (15%) in the MT and LT.

Summative assessment will be in two parts:
• 85% for a 6,000-8,000 word long essay (proposal to be submitted in LT).
• 15% for participation in, and presentation of, a research project.

LL305
Jurisprudence

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Wilkinson

Availability: This course is compulsory on the LLB in Laws. This course is available on the BA in Anthropology and Law, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.
LL398  Half Unit
Half-Unit Dissertation on an approved legal topic

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students. This course is available to students in Year 3 only. It cannot be taken in the same year as LL399.

Course content: The half-unit dissertation should be taken in Part II but in exceptional circumstances permission may be sought to take it in Part I. Students wishing to do either a full or half-unit dissertation should first consult their Academic Adviser in the preceding Summer Term about:
1 whether a dissertation is a suitable option for the student;
2 the particular dissertation topic;
3 who might be an appropriate dissertation supervisor.

Because this option requires considerable independent study, it is generally not advisable to opt to write a full-unit dissertation unless the student has been achieving marks of an upper second class standard. The dissertation subject must be of a suitable academic character that has not already or will not have been explored in depth in any taught course taken by the student but is related to subjects taught in the School.

In light of discussions with their Academic Adviser, a student wishing to pursue this option should approach a potential supervisor for approval. Once they have their supervisor's approval, students should select the relevant dissertation course on LFY. They will then need to complete the 'Dissertation topic approval form' (available on LLB Dissertation Moodle page) which needs to be signed off by the student's proposed Dissertation Supervisor, Academic Adviser and the Chair of Examinations. This should be submitted to the Law Reception by the end of Week 4 of Michaelmas Term, 16.00.

Including the initial meeting, students will have four support meetings with their supervisor to guide them through the research process as follows:
1 One initial meeting to establish the broad topic.
2 A second meeting to agree a title, review an outline and see an initial bibliography.
3 A third meeting to discuss progress and difficulties (optional for half-unit essays).
4 A fourth meeting to give feedback on progress to date, to take place before the end of the Lent Term. In order for this feedback meeting to be of use, students will need to have made substantial progress with the preparation of a draft dissertation by the middle of the Lent Term. It is the student's responsibility to arrange these meetings with the supervisor.

Dissertations are normally submitted on the first day of the Summer Term of the academic session in which the dissertation is being written. There is discretion for an additional oral examination on the subject-matter of an essay which "may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay".

Teaching: 1 hour of lectures in the MT.

Beyond the one-to-one sessions held with the dissertation supervisor there is no formal teaching. However, there is a one hour session held in the Michaelmas term for all half-unit and full-unit dissertation students to orient them to the requirements of writing a dissertation.

Indicative reading: There is no essential reading as such, but there is a dedicated moodle site for the LLB dissertation options.

Assessment: Dissertation (100, 8000 words) in the ST.

LL399  Full-unit Dissertation on an approved legal topic

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is available on the LLB in Laws. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Course content: The full-unit dissertation can only be taken in Part II (third year) when students are better prepared for it. Students wishing to do either a full or half-unit dissertation should first consult their Academic Adviser in the preceding Summer Term about:
1 whether a dissertation is a suitable option for the student;
2 the particular dissertation topic;
3 who might be an appropriate dissertation supervisor.

Because this option requires considerable independent study, it is generally not advisable to opt to write a full-unit dissertation unless the student has been achieving marks of an upper second class standard. The dissertation subject must be of a suitable academic character that has not already or will not have been explored in depth in any taught course taken by the student but is related to subjects taught in the School.

In light of discussions with their Academic Adviser, a student wishing to pursue this option should approach a potential supervisor for approval. Once they have their supervisor's approval, students should select the relevant dissertation course on LFY. They will then need to complete the 'Dissertation topic approval form' (available on LLB Dissertation Moodle page) which needs to be signed off by the student's proposed Dissertation Supervisor, Academic Adviser and the Chair of Examinations. This should be submitted to the Law Reception by the end of Week 4 of Michaelmas Term, 16.00.

Including the initial meeting, students will have four support meetings with their supervisor to guide them through the research process as follows:
1 One initial meeting to establish the broad topic.
2 A second meeting to agree a title, review an outline and see an initial bibliography.
3 A third meeting to discuss progress and difficulties (optional for half-unit essays).
4 A fourth meeting to give feedback on progress to date, to take
place before the end of the Lent Term. In order for this feedback meeting to be of use, students will need to have made substantial progress with the preparation of a draft dissertation by the middle of the Lent Term. It is the student’s responsibility to arrange these meetings with the supervisor.

Dissertations are normally submitted on the first day of the Summer Term of the academic session in which the dissertation is being written. There is discretion for an additional oral examination on the subject-matter of an essay which “may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay”.

**Teaching:** 1 hour of lectures in the MT.

Beyond the one-to-one supervision sessions held with the student’s dissertation supervisor there is no formal teaching as such. However, a one hour session will be held in the Michaelmas term for all full-unit and half-unit dissertation students to orient them to the dissertation requirements.

**Indicative reading:** There is no essential reading as such. There is a moodle site dedicated to the LLB half and full-unit dissertations.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words) in the ST.

---

**LN100 Russian Language and Society 3 (advanced)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Russian Language and Society 2 (intermediate) course (LN102), or a good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of classes in the MT. 40 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the ST. Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities during the reading week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Oral examination (20%) in the ST. Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT. Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN101 Russian Language and Society 1 (beginner)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge of Russian is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

**Course content:** Beginners to intermediate study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 60 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of classes in the ST. Six hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topic work; (b) oral classes; (c) grammar classes; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using Language Showroom, IT and web-based materials. Students should note that the timetable will be held extremely flexible to accommodate students from all departments. Please contact the teacher responsible if you would like to follow this language course. Structured activities during the reading week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Oral examination (20%) in the ST. Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN102 Russian Language and Society 2 (intermediate)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Russian Language and Society 1 (Beginner) course (LN101); or a good pass at GSCE/AS Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** A bridge from intermediate to advanced study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 50 hours of classes in the MT. 50 hours of classes in the
LT. 5 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities during the reading week

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN110**

**German Language and Society 3 (advanced)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies TW3.6.01f and Mrs Susanne Muller-Menckens TW3.6.01

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** An A-level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the German language within the framework of the social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, and the use of authentic multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy and communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 44 hours of classes in the MT. 44 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities will take place in week 11 of the Michaelmas term and week 11 of the Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**

- BeattieedCollins German Dictionary7th
- DurrellEssential German GrammaRoutledge
- LuscherRenate LandeskundeDeutschlandMünchen
- Wolfski, Werner (2012), *Pons Kompaktwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache*, Stuttgart: Klett Verlag

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN104**

**Mandarin Language and Society Level 1 (Beginner)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang tower 3, 601B

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge of Mandarin is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

**Course content:** Beginners to intermediate study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. In this level, the students are required to read and write up to 750 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 44 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of classes in the ST.

Six hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practise; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities in week 11 of both MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing Chinese characters and online communicative materials.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.
the framework of social sciences and culture. It will introduce students to the study of the society, economy and culture of German-speaking countries through the medium of German. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops speaking, listening, reading and writing skills through individual and group work, topical discussions, and by using authentic and multi-media material. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

Teaching: 55 hours of classes in the MT. 55 hours of classes in the LT. 5 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities will take place in week 11 of the Michaelmas Term and week 11 of the Lent Term.

Formative coursework: Weekly language exercises


Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

LN120

Spanish Language and Society 3 (advanced)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Ms Lourdes Hernandez Martin and Ms Mercedes Coca

Availability: Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

Pre-requisites: Completion of the Spanish Language and Society 2 (Intermediate) course (LN122); or a good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

Course content: Advanced of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

Teaching: 40 hours of classes in the MT. 40 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Week 11 in MT and LT structured activities. Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

Formative coursework: The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises

Indicative reading:
- USO de la gramática española: avanzado, Francisca Castro,
- Editorial Edelsa (más clave con respuestas);
- E Galeano, Las Venas Abiertas de América Latina, 1988;
- H Graham & J Labanyi (Eds), Spanish Cultural Studies, DUP 1995;
- J Hooper, Los Nuevos Españoles, 1996;
- Carlos Fuentes, El Espejo Enterrado, Taurus Bolsillo, 1998

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

LN121

Spanish Language and Society 1 (beginner)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Ms Lourdes Hernandez Martin TW3.6.01.L and Mr Rafael Penas Cruz TW3.6.01.L

Availability: Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Spanish is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

Please contact one of the teachers responsible before registering for this course.

If you are thinking of taking this course in your 2nd or 3rd year, it is advisable to contact one of the teachers responsible before the summer vacation.

Course content: Beginners to intermediate study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish-speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture.

- In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural critical awareness.

Teaching: 60 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of classes in the ST.

Week 11 of MT and LT will provide structured learning activities related to the course.

Six hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to complete weekly tasks:

Indicative reading:
- Students will be advised on relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic
These tests all four skills.

**Assessment:** (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

### LN122
**Spanish Language and Society 2 (intermediate)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Lourdes Hernandez Martin TW3.6.01 L and Mr Rafael Penas Cruz TW3.6.01 L

**Availability:**
Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:**
- A good pass at GCSE+/ AS Level or its equivalent is required.
- For undergraduates who have either successfully completed the beginner course (LN121) or can show other evidence of the necessary degree of proficiency.
- Please contact the teacher responsible before registering for this course.
- If you are thinking of taking this course in your 2nd or 3rd year, it is advisable to contact the teacher responsible before the summer vacation.

**Course content:**
- Intermediate to advanced study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish-speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:**
- 50 hours of classes in the MT. 50 hours of classes in the LT. 5 hours of classes in the ST.
- Four hours per week, which will feature:
  - Writing classes (grammar, writing for academic purposes)
  - Workshops
  - Tutorials; and
  - guided study using IT and Web-based materials including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

**Formative coursework:**
- The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**
- Students will be given the titles of the books when fully registered.

**Assessment:**
- Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Oral examination (20%) in the ST.
- Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

### LN131
**French Language and Society 1 (beginner)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Florence Niclot TW3 6.01K

**Availability:**
Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:**
- No previous knowledge of French is required; students with limited prior knowledge may be considered for the course subject to an interview with the course co-ordinator.

**Course content:**
Beginners to intermediate study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:**
- 60 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of classes in the ST.
- Six hours per week, which will feature:
  - interactive topical work

### LN130
**French Language and Society 3 (advanced)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Florence Niclot TW3 6.01D and Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01K

**Availability:**
Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:**
Students must have completed French Language and Society 2 (intermediate) (LN132).

Completion of the French Language and Society 2 (Intermediate) course (LN132); or a good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course Co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:**
Advanced study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:**
- 60 hours of classes in the MT. 60 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.
- Four hours per week, which will feature:
  - Interactive seminars
  - Oral classes
  - Writing classes (grammar, writing for academic purposes)
  - Workshops
  - Tutorials; and
  - guided study using IT and Web-based materials including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

**Formative coursework:**
- The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**
- Students will be given the titles of the books when fully registered.

**Assessment:**
- Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Oral examination (20%) in the ST.
- Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.
• oral practice
• grammar and vocabulary work
• tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.
**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.
**Indicative reading:** Students will be given the titles of the books when fully registered.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.**

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN132**

**French Language and Society 2 (intermediate)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01 K and Mr Jean Souvignet TW3 6.01 K

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 1 (beginner) (LN131).

A good pass at GCSE/AS Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** A bridge from intermediate to advanced study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture, that underpin French contemporary Society. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 2500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 50 hours of classes in the MT. 50 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

Structured activities in week 11 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing essays, in class presentation and online communicative materials.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**Oral examination (20%) in the ST.**

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN140**

**Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601B

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate) (LN142).

A good pass at A Level or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Advanced study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 2500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of classes in the MT. 40 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

Four hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing essays, in class presentation and online communicative materials.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**Oral examination (20%) in the ST.**

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN142**

**Mandarin Language and Society 2 (Intermediate)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601B

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society Level 1 (Beginner) (LN104).

This is an intermediate course, and in order to register, completion of Language and Society 1 or GCSE equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** A bridge from intermediate to advanced study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social
sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 1500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 50 hours of classes in the MT. 50 hours of classes in the LT. 5 hours of classes in the ST.

Five hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Structured activities in week 11 of MT and LT.**

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes grammar activities, writing Chinese characters and online communicative materials.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Oral examination (20%) in the ST. Continuous assessment (20%) and research project (20%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN210**

**German Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations. This course is capped at 16 students.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the German Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN110) or equivalent knowledge and skills are required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the German language within the framework of the social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, and the use of authentic multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy and communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 33 hours of classes in the MT. 33 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities will take place in week 11 of the Michaelmas Term and the Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**
- Durrell/Hammer’s German Grammar and Usage 5th Routledge

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Oral examination (20%) in the ST. Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---

**LN200**

**Russian Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Russian Language and Society 3 (Advanced) course (LN110) or an equivalent command of Russian is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the Russian language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and web-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities during reading week

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**
- Durrell/Hammer’s German Grammar and Usage 5th Routledge

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Oral examination (20%) in the ST. Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

---
**LN220**

**Spanish Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Mercedes Coca TW3 6.01 I and Ms Lourdes Hernandez Martin TW3 6.01 L

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Spanish Language and Society 3 (Advanced) course (LN120) or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Week 11 in MT and LT structured activities. Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises

**Indicative reading:**
- F Matte Bon, Gramatica comunicativa del español, Tomo 1 y Tomo 2, Edelsa, 1998
- P Preston, Las Tres Españas del 36, 1997;
- P Preston, El Holocausto Español, Debate 2011;
- G Garcia Marquez, Fantasía y creación artística en América Latina y el Caribe 1981;
- N Chomsly, América Latina. de la Colonización a la Globalización, Cátedra, 2003;

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

- Oral examination (20%) in the ST.
- Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN130).

AND / OR attend a compulsory interview with the course coordinator prior to registration.

**Course content:**
- Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of French language within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- Dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

---

**LN240**

**Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601B

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society 3 (Advanced) (LN140).

Students must complete LN140 or reach equivalent language level. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 3500 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

---

**LN230**

**French Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01K

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN130).

AND / OR attend a compulsory interview with the course coordinator prior to registration.

**Course content:**
- Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of French language within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- Dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

---

**LN230**

**French Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01K

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN130).

AND / OR attend a compulsory interview with the course coordinator prior to registration.

**Course content:**
- Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of French language within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- Dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

---

**LN230**

**French Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01K

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN130).

AND / OR attend a compulsory interview with the course coordinator prior to registration.

**Course content:**
- Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of French language within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- Dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

---

**LN230**

**French Language and Society 4 (proficiency)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01K

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 3 (advanced) (LN130).

AND / OR attend a compulsory interview with the course coordinator prior to registration.

**Course content:**
- Further advanced (up to proficiency) study of French language within the framework of social sciences and culture.
- Dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students' language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Three hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d)

---
LN250

English Literature and Society

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angus Wrenn TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations. This course is capped at 32 students.

**Pre-requisites:** An A-level pass or equivalent is recommended but not required (especially for General Course students).

**Course content:** (a) Study of 20th century British literature (prose, poetry and drama) in its socio-political context; Study of individual authors (in weekly lectures) - these form the basis of the examination assessment (b) Study of major cultural themes running through the century e.g. Literature of War; Imperialism; Feminism; Modernism; Postmodernism, Political writing - these form the basis of the student's extended coursework essay. (c) Several trips to theatre productions during the year; (d) Extensive use of archive recordings of authors, and video; (e) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring: (a) Lectures on a range of authors and themes; (b) Classes including students' presentations; (c) Revision Workshops; (d) Tutorials. Structured activities during the reading week

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year, presentations.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

LN251

Comparative Literature and 20th Century Political History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Dr Angus Wrenn TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course Students).

**Course content:** Comparative literature of the twentieth century leading up to and including the Cold War. (a) Study of major authors (prose, poetry and drama, in English translation where relevant) on both sides of the Iron Curtain with a focus on the recurrent cultural themes: Fabianism; Utopia/Dystopia; Socialist Realism/Art with a Social Function; Cold War (b) Use of video-recording related to the texts (c) Several related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year; (d) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring (a) Lectures on a range of authors and themes; (b) classes including students' presentations; (c) revision workshops; (d) tutorials. Structured activities during the reading week

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year, presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Jiao and Julian K Wheatley, 2010, The Routledge Advanced Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course Students).

**Course content:** Comparative literature of the twentieth century leading up to and including the Cold War. (a) Study of major authors (prose, poetry and drama, in English translation where relevant) on both sides of the Iron Curtain with a focus on the recurrent cultural themes: Fabianism; Utopia/Dystopia; Socialist Realism/Art with a Social Function; Cold War (b) Use of video-recording related to the texts (c) Several related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year; (d) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring (a) Lectures on a range of authors and themes; (b) classes including students' presentations; (c) revision workshops; (d) tutorials. Structured activities during the reading week

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year, presentations.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.
### LN253

**European Literature and Philosophy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Dr Angus Wrenn TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course students).

**Course content:** (a) Literary treatment of the major philosophical trends of the twentieth century, including the aesthetics of Bergson and Nietzsche, the analytical school of Russell, political philosophy of Isaiah Berlin, the existentialism of Heidegger and Sartre, the paradox of the absurd of Camus, French and East European Phenomenology, Wittgenstein and philosophy of language (b) Related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year; (c) Use of archive recordings of authors, and video; (d) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Structured activities during the reading week

**Formative coursework:** Two essays per year, presentations.

**Indicative reading:** Dostoevsky Crime and Punishment & Notes from the Underground; Kafka Metamorphosis & The Trial; Nabokov Despair & Lolita, Celan Todesfuge and other poems; St-Exupery The Little Prince; Solzhenizyn One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich; Camus L’Étranger & The Myth of Sisyphus; Kundera The Unbearable Lightness of Being; Frayn Copenhagen; Stoppard Dogg’s Hamlet Cahoot’s Macbeth

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

### LN254

**Literature and Aspects of Ethics**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Dr Angus Wrenn TW3 6.01A

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Although an A-level pass or equivalent in Literature is useful, it is not an absolute requirement (especially for General Course students).

**Course content:** a) Literary treatment/projection of the aspects of ethics, focusing on the classical ideas of Aristotle and Kant, Schopenhauer, and Nietzsche, developed in modern times by Sartre, Lacan, Bernard Williams and Michel Foucault. The course will draw on a range of themes arising from the interface between literary and philosophical studies and will explore such issues as the objectivity of moral reasoning (the question whether the practices that are traditionally and factually legitimated by religion, law or politics are indeed worthy of recognition); the spiritual crisis of the modern world (desire, guilt and innocence); technological omnipotence versus determinism; and the illusion of liberty in a tolerant democracy based on consensus. It will also be concerned with such questions as whether philosophy and literature, when combined, can achieve more than the sum of the two parts. b) The course is based on a carefully chosen range of short stories from world literature (including such authors as Kafka, Murakami, Kundera, Borges, Bessie Head, Isabel Allende etc.) where there is either a direct allusion to or a strong parallel with the key ethical issues. c) Related trips to galleries and theatre productions during the year. d) Use of archive recordings of authors, and video. e) Students encouraged to draw upon background in their main discipline, and to read widely.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Interdisciplinary structured research field-trips contextualising literature (visual and performance arts), which will contribute to students’ experience and develop their critical thinking and transferable skills.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 10 exercises in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:**

1. Bashevis Singer The Spinoza of Market Street
2. Franz Kafka In The Penal Colony
3. Isabel Allende The Guest Teacher
4. Thomas Mann Death in Venice
5. Jorge-Luis Borges Blue Tigers
6. Haruki Murakami The Ice Man
7. Jean-Paul Sartre The Wall
8. Guy de Maupassant The Model
9. Heinrich Böll To Work or not to Work
10. Bessie Head A Power Struggle


• Alex Voorhoeve, Conversations on Ethics (Oxford University Press, 2011)


• Brian Stock, Ethics through Literature: Ascetic and Aesthetic Reading in Western Culture (Brandeis, 2008)

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.
LN270  Society and Language: Linguistics for Social Scientists

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Skrandies TW3.6.01f

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Course content:** The course will introduce students to key (socio)linguistic concepts (semantic and pragmatic meaning, discourse, register, genre, dialect, idiolect, sociolinguist) employed in the analysis of language use as a social process. Students will explore the reciprocal relationship between language and specific social contexts and structures (class, gender, ethnicity), and study the role that language plays in the creation, maintenance and change of social relations and institutions. Important themes are changing attitudes to language and the prestige afforded to particular languages and language varieties. The use of language for academic purposes will be analysed, as will be situations of language contact, multilingualism and the role of translation in intercultural and international communication. The implications and consequences for less widely used languages of the emergence of English (and other widely spoken languages) as global lingua francas will be outlined and discussed.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, featuring: (a) Lectures on a range of concepts and themes; (b) classes including students’ presentations; (c) revision workshops; (d) tutorials. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Short essays, linguistic analyses, presentations.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 4000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (10%, 500 words) in the MT.

Study of the Spanish language through themes related to Spanish speaking societies within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Week 11 in MT and LT structured activities.

Two hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** The following works are core texts:
- Gabriel Garcia Marquez, Cien Años de Soledad;
- Carmen Laforet, Nada;
- Tomas Eloy Martinez, Santa Evita,
- Luis CERNUJA, “La realidad y el deseco”, Fondo Cultura Económica, Madrid, 1982,
- Poesia, Jaime GIL DE BIEDMA; Antología poética (2001); Alianza Editorial, SA; Fuguet, Alberto; Sergio Gomez (Eds),
- Presentación del país McOndo, En McOndo, Barcelona. Grijalbo, 1996;
- Amores Perros (2000) Filmak DVD;

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

LN330  French Language and Society 5 (mastery)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01 K

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed French Language and Society 4 (proficiency) (LN230).

AND / OR attend a compulsory interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration.

**Course content:**
- Further advanced (up to the level of mastery) study of the French language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing - including grammar) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials.
- The focus on accuracy, near native command of the target Language, maximisation of cultural awareness through the latest developments with a particular emphasis on using student centred approach in course delivery, preparing the students to be fully operational in a French speaking company or any other Organisation where near native command of French is an essential requirement.

LN320  Not available in 2017/18

**Spanish Language and Society 5 (mastery)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rafael Penas Cruz TW3 6.01 L

**Availability:** Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the Spanish Language and Society 4 (Proficiency) course (LN220) or its equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

**Course content:** Further advanced (up to the level of mastery) study of the Spanish language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and studio-based multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Week 11 in MT and LT structured activities.

Two hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practice; (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:** The following works are core texts:
- Gabriel Garcia Marquez, Cien Años de Soledad;
- Carmen Laforet, Nada;
- Tomas Eloy Martinez, Santa Evita,
- Luis CERNUJA, “La realidad y el deseco”, Fondo Cultura Económica, Madrid, 1982,
- Poesia, Jaime GIL DE BIEDMA; Antología poética (2001); Alianza Editorial, SA; Fuguet, Alberto; Sergio Gomez (Eds),
- Presentación del país McOndo, En McOndo, Barcelona. Grijalbo, 1996;
- Amores Perros (2000) Filmak DVD;

Students will be advised to buy any relevant materials at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Two hours per week, which will feature: (a) seminars; (b) Oral Classes; (c) Workshops; (d) Tutorials; and (e) Guided study using Language (f) grammar. Showroom, IT and web-based material including a virtual learning environment supported by Moodle.

Formative coursework:
- 40%: Research project (in the MT and LT (including an Oral examination (20%) in the main exam period).
- 20%: Continuous assessment (in the MT and LT).

See Assessment below

Indicative reading: Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of French books in the Library as well as reference books. Students are also strongly advised to use the resources available on the World Wide Web. The course is in the process of being supplemented with new activities, topics and themes that underpin French Modern Society.

Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (20%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

LN340
Mandarin Language and Society 5 (Mastery)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601B

Availability: Available as an outside option to all undergraduate and General Course students. Students can take this course in any year of their studies following approval from the teacher responsible and subject to their own programme regulations.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mandarin Language and Society 4 (Proficiency) (LN240).

This is a Mastery course, and in order to register, completion of Language and Society 4 or equivalent is required. An interview with the course co-ordinator prior to registration is compulsory.

Course content: Further advanced (up to the level of mastery) study of the Mandarin language within the framework of social sciences and culture. In a dynamic and communicative way the course develops all four language skills (i.e. speaking, listening, reading and writing) through individual and group work, topical discussions, authentic and multi-media materials. The focus is on accuracy as well as communication that advance students’ language competence, transferable skills and cultural awareness. At this level, the students are required to read and write up to 5000 Chinese characters.

Teaching: 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Two hours per week, which will feature: (a) interactive topical work; (b) oral practise. (c) grammar and vocabulary work; (d) tutorials; and (e) guided study using IT and web-based materials. Structured activities in week 11 of MT and LT.

Formative coursework: The students will be required to complete weekly exercises. This includes newspaper reading, research projects and online communicative materials.

Indicative reading: Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of language gateway at LSE and online magazine subscription. There will be guided authentic materials from newspaper, web and journals.

Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Oral examination (20%) in the ST.

Continuous assessment (40%) in the MT and LT.

Language courses map to the Common European Framework for Language Learning. This framework defines linguistic proficiency in the four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening) at different levels. To pass this course, students are therefore required to achieve a pass mark in each element of the assessment (continuous assessment, oral and written exams), as these test all four skills.

LSE100
The LSE Course: Understanding the causes of things

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jessica Templeton KSW4.06

Academics from a range of LSE departments contribute to the course.

Availability: Compulsory course on all undergraduate programmes: students complete Term 1 in Lent Term of their first year and Term 2 in Michaelmas Term of their second year. The course is not available to General Course students or to second-year direct-entry students.

Course content: The course introduces students to the fundamental elements of thinking like a social scientist. As no complex issue can be fully understood through the lens of a single discipline, LSE100 explores pressing social issues from the perspective of different fields of social science. The goal of the course is to enable students to complement intellectual grounding in their discipline with a broad understanding of different ways of thinking. In four five-week modules, the course will ask ‘big’ questions, such as: ‘How should we address poverty and inequality?’ and ‘Should markets be constrained or unleashed?’ Using such questions as guides, students will explore different types of evidence, forms of explanation and strategies for abstraction and modelling that are used across the social sciences. The aim is not only to broaden students’ intellectual experience, but also to deepen their critical understanding of their own disciplines. LSE100’s focus on the core elements of social scientific reasoning will be accompanied by a strong emphasis on critical thinking, research and communication skills.

Teaching: 15 hours of classes and 5 hours of specialized online lectures, plus four optional workshops, in the MT. 15 hours of classes and 5 hours of specialized online lectures, plus four optional workshops, in the LT.

Formative coursework: Formative activities will be completed in class and may include writing assignments or data analysis tasks.

Indicative reading: Readings are module-specific. Class reading packs are provided in hard copy and are all available from the LSE100 Moodle site, along with additional reading and resource recommendations.

Assessment: In both terms, students will write a summatively-assessed persuasive academic argument and work with a group of their peers on a project and presentation related to one of the modules. Students will also complete a portfolio of work including weekly questions designed to support students’ reading, as well as a piece of reflective writing. These portfolio exercises are designed to support continuous learning throughout the term, and support students’ engagement with key theories and critical analysis of arguments or evidence. The group project will be completed in Weeks 4 and 5, the portfolio will be due in Week 10, and the written work will be due in Week 11. The written work and group projects are each worth 20% of the student’s final mark and the portfolio exercises are worth 10% per term. Students receive a numeric mark and overall grade for the course of Distinction, Merit, Credit or Fail.
MA100 Mathematical Methods

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ioannis Kouletsis

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economic History with Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: This course assumes knowledge of the elementary techniques of mathematics including calculus, as evidenced for example by a good grade in A Level Mathematics.

Course content: This is an introductory level course for those who wish to use mathematics seriously in social science, or in any other context. A range of basic mathematical concepts and methods in calculus of one and several variables and in linear algebra are covered and some applications illustrated. It is an essential pre-requisite for any mathematically orientated economics options and for many further mathematics courses. Topics covered: Matrices, reduced row echelon form, rank. Systems of linear equations, Gaussian elimination. Determinants. Vector spaces, linear independence, basis, dimension. Linear transformations, similarity. Eigenvalues. Diagonalization. Orthogonal diagonalization. Complex numbers. Vectors. Functions of several variables, derivatives, gradients, tangent hyperplanes. Optimisation including Lagrange’s method. Vector-valued functions, derivatives and their manipulation. Inverse functions, local inverses and critical points, use in transformations. Integration, differential and difference equations. Some applications of the above topics.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 20 hours of Workshops in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to complete homework assigned weekly. Written answers to the homework questions are submitted to the appropriate class teacher for feedback. In addition, in-class open book practice sessions will be conducted weekly in class. These are also submitted to the appropriate class teacher for feedback. Success in this paper depends on dealing with the written work as it is assigned, in a regular and systematic manner.

Indicative reading: Ken Binmore & Joan Davies, Calculus, Concepts and Methods; Martin Anthony & Michele Harvey, Linear Algebra, Concepts and Methods.

Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour) in the LT week 0.

MA107 Half Unit Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr James Ward

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management and BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: A-level Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with A-level Mathematics who are confident of their mathematical skills may also consider the full unit MA100 Mathematical Methods

Course content: The aim of this course is to develop the basic mathematical tools necessary for further study in economics and related disciplines. To this end we focus on: techniques of calculus (differentiation, partial differentiation, optimisation and integration), methods of linear algebra (use of matrices), and the solution of difference and differential equations. The ideas are taught systematically, with emphasis on their application to economic problems. Examples are used throughout the course for motivation and illustration.


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading: The course follows M Anthony & N L Biggs, Mathematics for Economics and Finance: Methods and Modelling, CUP, 1996. A useful background text which is the basis of a follow-on course is A Ostaszewski, Mathematics for Economics: Models and Methods, Blackwell, 1993. There are many other books with
ties like Mathematics for Economists but none of them are close enough for use in this course. Further information will be provided in the lectures.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA110
Basic Quantitative Methods

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr James Ward and Dr Pavel Gapeev

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Government and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: GCSE or AS-level Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with A-level Mathematics (or equivalent) should take MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) or MA100 Mathematical Methods.

Course content: The course is designed to provide students with the elementary mathematical tools that are needed to study Economics. Students will be introduced to basic mathematical concepts and manipulations. Examples of applying these techniques to a variety of economical and management problems are given throughout the course. Content - Part A: Arithmetic operations, powers and roots; basic algebra; introduction to linear programming; logarithms and exponential growth; sets, functions and graphs; differentiation of functions of one variable; marginal cost and marginal revenue; optimisation of functions of one variable; difference equations; equilibrium and stability in dynamical models. Content - Part B: Introduction to integration; consumer and producer surplus; matrix algebra; systems of linear equations; functions of several variables; partial differentiation; optimisation and the Lagrange multiplier method.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of workshops in the MT. 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading: The course will be mostly taught from the lecturers’ notes. The following books can provide additional material: T Bradley & P Patton, Essential Mathematics for Economics and Business; E T Dowling, Mathematics for Economists (Schauri’s Outline Series); J Jacques, Mathematics for Economics and Business; M Rosser, Basic Mathematics for Economists; M Anthony & N L Biggs, Mathematics for Economists and Finance: Methods and Modelling, CUP, 1996.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MA207
Half Unit
Further Quantitative Methods (Mathematics)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr James Ward

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have previously taken MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics). It is not available to students who have taken MA100 Mathematical Methods, or equivalent, nor higher level methods courses.

Course content: This is a second course in quantitative methods, following on directly from Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107). This course will contain further algebra and calculus. As with the course MA107, the emphasis will be on applications in economics and finance. Topics covered: Matrix methods in portfolio analysis. Linear independence. Rank of a matrix. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Diagonalisation. Linear systems of recurrence equations. Markov process. Second-order recurrence equations. Macroeconomic models. Vector geometry. Gradient and directional derivative. Tangent hyperplanes and the optimal bundle. Resource allocation and Pareto efficiency. Orthogonal matrices and quadratic forms. Critical points of quadratic functions. Taylor’s approximation. Optimisation of functions of two or more variables.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
MA208 Half Unit
Optimisation Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Bernhard von Stengel COL 4.12
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103) are pre-requisites. Real Analysis (MA203) is desirable, and students who have not done MA203 should contact the teacher responsible.
Course content: The course describes various techniques of optimisation, gives a mathematical presentation of the relevant theory, and shows how they can be applied. Introduction and review of relevant mathematical background. Introduction to combinatorial optimisation; shortest paths in directed graphs; algorithms and their running time. Classical results on continuous optimisation: Weierstrass's Theorem on continuous functions on compact set; optimisation of differentiable functions on open sets; Lagrange's Theorem on equality constrained optimisation; Kuhn and Tucker's Theorem on inequality constrained optimisation. Linear programming and duality theory.
Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.
Indicative reading: Good sources of literature are R K Sundaram, A First Course in Optimisation Theory, N L Biggs, Discrete Mathematics (2nd edition). Additional notes will be made available throughout the course.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA209 Half Unit
Differential Equations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Jan van den Heuvel
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103) are pre-requisites. Real Analysis (MA203) and/or Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) are highly desirable, and students who have done neither MA203 nor MA212 should contact the lecturer.
Course content: The course concentrates on the theory and qualitative analysis of (ordinary) differential equations, although some solution techniques will be considered as well. Special attention will be paid to geometric concepts and the role of differential equations in the theory of dynamical systems. Specific topics covered are: First examples; illustrations of use of the computer package Maple. Existence and uniqueness of solutions. Autonomous 1 and 2 dimensional systems. Linear equations and systems: phase portraits; classification of systems in the plane; higher dimensional systems and higher order equations. Nonlinear systems in the plane: local and global behaviour; linearisation and stability at equilibrium points; Lyapunov functions; limit cycles. Control theory, linear systems; controllability.
Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

MA210 Half Unit
Discrete Mathematics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Allen
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics, or an equivalent course giving a background in rigorous mathematics.
Course content: This is a course covering a number of concepts and techniques of discrete mathematics. Topics covered: Counting: selections; inclusion-exclusion; generating functions; recurrence relations. Graph Theory: basic concepts; walks, paths, tours and cycles; trees and forests; colourings. Coding theory: basic concepts; linear codes.
Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.
Indicative reading: PJ Cameron, Combinatorics (CUP 1994); NL Biggs, Discrete Mathematics (OUP 2004)
Extensive notes covering the course content will be distributed as well.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA211 Half Unit
Algebra and Number Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Anthony COL 3.13
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103) and Mathematical Methods (MA100).
Course content: The aim of this course is to continue (from MA103) the study of abstract algebraic structures. There are two main strands in the course. First, we develop further the theory of groups, using permutation groups as a key example. We investigate the important concepts of normal subgroups and quotient groups. Secondly, we introduce rings, and study factorisation in rings, where we also look at some connections with number theory. Groups: Review of basic group theory; permutations and permutation groups; homomorphisms; conjugation, normal subgroups and quotient groups; the first isomorphism theorem for groups. Rings: basic properties of rings and examples (including polynomial rings, matrix rings, and number rings); subrings, ideals and ring homomorphisms; divisibility in integral domains; greatest common divisors; Euclidean rings and unique factorisation; applications to number
theory, principal ideal domains.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** Introduction to Algebra, Peter J Cameron (OUP 1988); Rings, Fields and Groups: Introduction to Abstract Algebra, Reg Allenby (Butterworth-Heinemann, 2nd edition 1991)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

### MA212 Further Mathematical Methods

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jozef Skokan, Prof Adam Ostoja-Ostaszewski and Dr Arne Lokka

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should ideally have taken the course Mathematical Methods (MA100) or equivalent, entailing intermediate-level knowledge of calculus and linear algebra, linear independence, eigenvalues, diagonalisation, and proficiency in techniques of differentiation and integration.

**Course content:** This course develops ideas first presented in MA100. It is divided into two halves: calculus and linear algebra. The calculus half explores how integrals may be calculated or transformed by a variety of manipulations, and how they may be applied to the solution of differential equations. This aim is achieved by studying the following topics: Limit calculations. Riemann integral. Multiple integration. Improper integrals. Manipulation of integrals. Laplace transforms. Riemann-Stieltjes integral (permitting application of the Laplace transform to discrete and continuous probability distributions), to a level of detail dependent on time constraints. The linear algebra half covers the following topics: Vector spaces and dimension. Linear transformations, kernel and image. Real inner products. Orthogonal matrices, and the transformations they represent. Complex matrices, diagonalisation, special types of matrix and their properties. Jordan normal form, with applications to the solutions of differential and difference equations. Singular values, and the singular values decomposition. Direct sums, orthogonal projections, least square approximations, Fourier series. Right and left inverses and generalized inverses.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:** A Ostaszewski, Advanced Mathematical Methods for both halves.

Useful background texts:

(i) for the calculus half: Ken Binmore & Joan Davies, Calculus, Concepts and Methods; M R Spiegel, Laplace Transforms; R A Adams, Calculus.

(ii) for the linear algebra half: Martin Anthony and Michele Harvey, Linear Algebra: Concepts and Methods (Cambridge University Press 2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

### MA231 Operational Research Methods

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gregory Sorkin and Dr Laszlo Vegh

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

The course code and some of its content changed in 2017/18. Previously, the course code was MG211.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematics, Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the courses MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) is required. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory and the Poisson Process, and have an elementary knowledge of linear algebra. Students must be prepared to use computer packages when required.

**Course content:** An introduction to all the main theoretical techniques of Operational Research. Linear optimisation: from the most basic introduction to sufficient conditions for optimality; duality; sensitivity of the solution; discovery of the solution to small problems by graphical methods, and proof of optimality by testing the sufficient conditions. The transportation programme: properties of solution, connections with graph theory, an algorithm for hand computation. Modelling real world problems using linear optimisation. Various other operational research techniques including: Shortest Paths, Critical Path Analysis, Markov Chains, Stable Matchings, Queueing Theory, Simulation, Inventory Management, Dynamic Programming, Decision Theory, Game Theory.

The course includes an assessed software component. The software used will be "Microsoft Excel" and the add-on packages "LP solve" to solve linear optimisation problems and "@ risk" to perform Monte Carlo simulation.

Full lecture notes are provided.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 5 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students will receive 30 hours of lectures (20 in the MT and 10 in the LT) accompanied by 30 hours of classes. There will be 3 revision sessions in the summer term. Furthermore, during the LT there will be 5 non-compulsory computer workshops.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 8 problem sets in the MT and 1 project and 4 problem sets in the LT. Twelve short problem sets will need to be submitted as formative coursework. A mock project will be given, similar in format to the summative project, to be carried out by the same groups that will work on the final project. This is meant as a trial run of the group project, with a similar level of work but with no summative mark.

**Indicative reading:** Comprehensive lecture notes will be provided.

The course content largely follows the following textbook:


• Duxbury


• H P Williams, Model Building in Mathematical Programming, Wiley (2013).

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours and 45 minutes) in the main exam period.

Case analysis (20%) in the LT.

The group project will consist of a case study developed by lecturer and presenting a (simplified version of a) real world problem that is amenable to optimisation and simulation techniques that are taught in the course. The students will need to choose the appropriate techniques, develop a mathematical
model, implement it using the software taught in the course, and write a report describing the approach and reporting critically the results obtained from the solution of the model. The group project will be in randomly allocated groups of 3, and students will need to submit a teamwork evaluation form to assess whether the workload was fair and balanced.

MA300  Half Unit
Game Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Duetting, Prof Bernhard Von Stengel and Prof Olivier Gossner

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Basic knowledge of matrices as covered in Mathematical Methods (MA100) or Quantitative Methods (MA107). Some knowledge of probability. Knowledge of economics as covered in Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202).

Course content: Concepts and methods of game theory with applications to economics. MA300.1: same as for Game Theory I (MA301). MA300.2: Coalitional game theory - central solution concepts with application: the core, Shapley value, stable sets, weighted majority games, market games, stable matching.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading: Lecture slides will be provided, as well as references to selected papers. Further reading: R Gibbons, A Primer in Game Theory, 1992; A Mas-Colell, M Whinston, J Green: Microeconomic Theory; M Osborne, A Rubinstein: A Course in Game Theory; M Maschler, E Solan, S Zamir: Game Theory.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MA301  Half Unit
Game Theory I

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Duetting and Prof Bernhard Von Stengel

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management, BSc in Management, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Basic knowledge of matrices as covered in Mathematical Methods (MA100) or Quantitative Methods (MA107). Some knowledge of probability.


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA303  Half Unit
Chaos in Dynamical Systems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Graham Brightwell

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Mathematical Methods (MA100) is a pre-requisite. Background in rigorous mathematical methods, such as provided in Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103), is desirable. In particular, some familiarity with proving theorems would be useful.

Course content: Given a function f:X->X, what is the (iterative) behaviour of fn (x)=f(... f(f(x))) (f applied n times). What do 'orbits' of f look like - an orbit has the form x, f(x), f(f(x)), ... Particular emphasis is given to long-term evolution and stability analysis of such systems f:X->X. We explore connections with so-called fractal sets, which are roughly sets that look the same at any degree of magnification, and may have a dimension which is not an integer. We also discuss chaotic maps f, where fn (x) cannot be determined if there is any small uncertainty about x. Topics covered: Iteration of discrete maps. Orbit analysis. Contraction mapping theorem. Quadratic maps. Bifurcations. Definition of chaos. Sarkovskii's theorem. Fractal sets.

Teaching: 21 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading: Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful, R Devaney, A First Course in Chaotic Dynamical Systems; R Devaney, An Introduction to Chaotic Dynamical Systems; E Scheinerman, Invitation to Dynamical Systems. A fun and interesting read might be Gleick, J.,Chaos: Making a New Science.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA305  Half Unit
Optimisation in Function Spaces

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Adam Ostoja-Ostaszewski

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students should have attended a course in Mathematical Methods, ideally Further Mathematical Methods (MA212).
MA310  Half Unit
Mathematics of Finance and Valuation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Johannes Ruf
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: MA313 Probability for Finance is required.

Course content: Main mathematical ideas in the modelling of asset price evolution and the valuation of contingent claims (e.g., calls, puts); discrete methods will dominate. Introductory treatment of the Black-Scholes continuous-time model. This course introduces a range of mathematical concepts and techniques of modern finance. It considers discrete and continuous time models for the price dynamics of actively traded assets. It develops the basic principles of risk-neutral valuation of contingent claims, such as call and put options. The course contains some elements of stochastic analysis such as Brownian motion, stochastic integration, stochastic change of variable formula, change of probability measures. These analytic tools are used for the pricing of contingent claims in stochastic models of financial markets. Specific topics studied include: one-period and multi-period binomial tree models; the Black and Scholes model; self-financing replicating portfolios; martingales and conditional expectation; Itô calculus; risk-neutral valuation of call and put options in the absence of arbitrage; the Black and Scholes formula; option deltas, gammas, vegas, and other sensitivities.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.


Assessment: Oral examination (100%) in the ST.

MA313  Half Unit
Probability for Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Christoph Czichowsky
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Real Analysis (MA203).

Course content: The purposes of this course are (i) to explain the formal basis of abstract probability theory, and the justification for basic results in the theory, and (ii) to explore those aspects of the theory most used in advanced analytical models in economics and finance. The approach taken will be formal. Probability spaces and probability measures. Random variables. Expectation and integration. Markov chains. Convergence of random variables. Conditional expectation and martingales, in the discrete case.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading: Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful: J S Rosenthal, A First Look at Rigorous Probability Theory; G R Grimmett & D R Stirzaker, Probability and Random Processes; D Williams, Probability with Martingales. J Jacob & Ph Protter, Probability Essentials; A Kleneke Probability Theory: A Comprehensive Course.

Assessment: Oral examination (100%) in the ST.

MA314  Half Unit
Algorithms and Programming

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Duetting
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103), or an equivalent course giving a background in rigorous mathematics.


Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the LT.
MA315  Half Unit
Algebra and its Applications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Anthony
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Econometrics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have passed MA103 Introduction to Abstract Mathematics and, ideally, have taken MA211 Algebra and Number Theory. Students who have not taken MA211 may, in some cases, take the course with the lecturer’s permission. (A small amount of additional reading on their part will be required).

Course content: The aim of the course is to continue the study of abstract algebraic structures and show how these structures can be used to solve concrete problems. There are three strands: Group actions, Rings, polynomials and fields; Applications, including coding and cryptography. Group actions; revision of permutation groups; cosets and stabilizers, the orbit-stabilizer theorem; applications to counting problems. Rings, polynomials and Euclidean rings; revision of rings; quotient rings; polynomial rings and the Euclidean algorithm for polynomials; irreducible polynomials and factorisation of polynomials; fields, fields as quotients of polynomial rings; construction and properties of finite fields; Applications: Designs and orthogonal latin squares; Error-correcting codes, including linear codes, cyclic codes and perfect codes; cryptography.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA317  Half Unit
Complex Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Amol Sasane
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Econometrics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Solid grounding in mathematics, especially analysis, in particular MA203 Real Analysis.

Course content: The course will cover the fundamental concepts and methods in complex analysis. The basic objects of study in the course will be complex differentiable functions in domains, and the far-reaching consequences of the notion complex differentiability will be dealt with in the course. The specific topics that will be covered are: the geometry of complex numbers, complex differentiation, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy’s integral theorem and its consequences, Taylor and Laurent series, and harmonic functions. The core results will be illustrated with computational examples and applications.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA318  Half Unit
History of Mathematics in Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Jan van den Heuvel
Additional teachers: Prof June Barrow-Green, Prof Norman Biggs and Prof Robin Wilson
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Econometrics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100).

General Course students may substitute an equivalent course.

Course content: This course surveys the development of mathematics from the beginning of history with an emphasis on its applications to finance and economics. Major themes are the development of arithmetic and geometry, the use of algebraic symbolism, the creation of the calculus, geometry, probability, and game theory. In order to give this course a distinctive flavour, we will illustrate these themes with examples taken from the social sciences, broadly interpreted. For example, the algorithms of arithmetic will be illustrated by their applications in finance, rather than astronomy.

Bollobas, Modern Graph Theory, Springer 1998.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA316  Half Unit
Graph Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Julia Boettcher
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: MA103 or equivalent course giving a background in rigorous mathematics.

Course content: This course examines the basic concepts and techniques of graph theory. The topics to be covered are: fundamental concepts, flows, connectivity and matchings, colourings, extremal problems. Optional topics include Ramsey theory, the probabilistic method, spectral graph theory, or matroids.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the LT.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

MA319 Half Unit Partial Differential Equations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Amol Sasane

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) and Real Analysis (MA203).

Course content: The aim of the course is the study of partial differential equations. The focus will be on first order quasilinear equations, and second order linear equations. The method of characteristics for solving first order quasilinear equations will be discussed. The three main types of linear second order partial differential equations will be considered: parabolic (diffusion equation), elliptic (Laplace equation), and hyperbolic (wave equation). Techniques for solving these for various initial and boundary value problems on bounded and unbounded domains, using eigenfunction expansions (separation of variables, and elementary Fourier series), and integral transform methods (Fourier and Laplace transforms) will be treated. Elementary distributional calculus and the notion of weak solutions will also be considered. Applications and examples, such as the solution technique for Black-Scholes option pricing, will be discussed throughout the course.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA320 Half Unit Mathematics of Networks

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Andrew Lewis-Pye

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Introduction to Abstract Mathematics (MA103).

Course content: Globalisation and the growth of the internet have meant not only an increasing need to understand the way in which social and communication networks form and operate, but also an unprecedented amount of data available to aid in this analysis. The last decade has seen a coming together of multiple scientific disciplines in an effort to understand how these highly connected systems function. The aim of this course will be to give an introduction to the study of networks, requiring as little background knowledge as possible. The course will begin with an analysis of some of the fundamental properties normally observed in real world networks, such as the small world property, high degrees of clustering and power law degree distributions. After reviewing required notions from game theory, we shall then apply these techniques to an analysis of the spread of behavioural change on networks, together with cascading effects and epidemic models. The final part of the course will be concerned with specific applications to the world wide web and page ranking.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA321 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Measure Theoretic Probability

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Anthony COL 3.13

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Real Analysis (MA203).

Course content: This is a first course in measure-theoretic probability. It covers the following topics. Abstract probability spaces: sample space, sigma-algebra, probability measure, examples. Borel sigma-algebra, Lebesgue measure, Caratheodory’s extension theorem. Random variables, distribution functions, discrete and absolutely continuous distributions, examples. Construction of the Lebesgue integral, relation to ‘measure-theoretic induction’, convergence theorems, further properties, relation to Riemann integral. Different modes of convergence of random variables. Conditional expectation for simple, absolutely continuous and general random variables, construction and properties.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT.

Indicative reading: Comprehensive lecture notes will be provided. The following books may prove useful: D Williams, Probability with Martingales. J. Jacob & P. Protter, Probability Essentials; A. Klenke Probability Theory: A Comprehensive Course

Assessment: Other (100%).

Exam (100%) in the ST.
MA322 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Mathematics of Finance and Valuation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Anthony COL 3.13
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Measure Theoretic Probability (MA321).


Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.


Assessment: Other (100%). Exam (100%) in the ST.

MA331 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Practical Optimisation Modelling

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Xue Lu
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have a knowledge of Mathematics and Statistics to the level of MA107 (Quantitative Methods - Mathematics) and ST107 (Quantitative methods - Statistics), or ST102 (Elementary Statistical Theory). MG211 is not a prerequisite but is advisable to be taken previously or in conjunction with the course.

Course content: Mathematical Optimisation is one of the most powerful and widely-used quantitative techniques for making optimal decisions. The course has a pragmatic focus and aims at enabling students to model and solve real-life management problems. An overview is provided on fundamental technique, most importantly linear and integer programming, emphasising modelling and solution concepts and methods (e.g. feasibility, optimality, duality, multiple objectives, using binary variables for modelling, network models). The students will learn to formalise management problems using linear and integer programming models, to implement these models using specialised optimisation software, and to analyse and interpret the results, reflecting on the limitations of the models.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of classes in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of classes in the LT. 8 hours of computer help sessions in the MT. 2 hours of computer help sessions in the LT. Computer help sessions are optional. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will have the opportunity to submit a mock project for marking and feedback before the final assessed project is due. Students will also be given weekly homework exercises.


Assessment: Project (100%) in the LT.

MA332 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Computational Methods in Financial Mathematics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Anthony COL 3.13
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introduction to Pricing, Hedging and Optimization (ST213).

Course content: Random number generation, the fundamentals of Monte Carlo (MC) simulation, variance reduction techniques for MC simulation and related issues; numerical solutions to stochastic differential equations by means of MC simulation and their implementation, finite-difference schemes for the solution of partial differential equations arising in finance.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures, 5 hours of classes and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 5 problem sets and 5 other pieces of coursework in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours). Other (25%) in the ST.
MG103   Not available in 2017/18
Management, Labour and Work
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Eddy Donnelly
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
This course was formerly known as ID100 Employment Relations
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.
A supplementary learning activity may take place during reading week, in Week 6.
Formative coursework: As well as contributing to class discussion, students are expected to provide one piece of written work at the end of each term (MT and LT) in preparation for their final exam.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MG104   Half Unit
Operations Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr David Newton
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: This course provides students with an understanding of the drivers of organisational performance, conditional on a strategic objective. Aspects of Operations Management studied include process flow analysis, inventory management, assembly line balancing, supply chain management, quality management and scheduling.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: One formative essay of 2000 words will be set in the Michaelmas Term.
Indicative reading:
   • Operations and Supply Chain Management, Jacobs and Chase.
   • Whelan Tensie Carly pag
   • Madeleine Svetlana
   • morim Marlene Moscoso Lago
   • D’Aveni
   • Frei
   • Linderman Liedtke Choo
   • Ranga Ramasesh MIT Sloan
   • Daly
Assessment: Project (100%, 3000 words) in the LT. Students will be randomly assigned to four-person groups for the summative assessment project.

MG105   Half Unit
Organisational Behaviour and Leadership
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Connon Locke
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
This course cannot be taken with MG203.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: This course introduces students to social science theories, research and application related to understanding human behaviour in the workplace. That is, this course is about the people side of business and management. Each week focuses on a different topic investigating individual, group, and organisational issues. Weekly topics include: motivation, teams, careers, and leadership.
When studying theories of leadership, the course examines: power and influence; trait, behavioural and contingency theories of leadership; the dynamics between leaders and their followers; transformational and transactional forms of leadership; team leadership and co-leadership; leadership communication; leadership development.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.
The Summer Term teaching will be revision sessions. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce one presentation and one essay in the LT.
Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the LT.

MG202   Not available in 2017/18
Analytical Methods for Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Peter Abell and Dr Nuno Oliveira
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy. This course cannot be taken with MG203 or MG205 in their second year.
Pre-requisites: ST107 or equivalent is recommended but not required.
Course content: This course will provide students with the knowledge and tools required to perform qualitative and quantitative analysis in support of managerial decision making,
and to read and interpret the management research literature. The course introduces the fundamentals of behavioural research design, and provides an introduction to various methods used to gather data, analyse data, and communicate results. In the course, students will: 1) acquire the knowledge needed to act as critical consumers of a wide range of academic and commercial research, 2) acquire some facility in designing valid research and reporting research results, and 3) be exposed to a range of stock knowledge regarding research design and research methods. A particular focus of the course will be on methods which are used in management research, and which are useful in doing applied research within a management context.


**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

A supplementary learning activity may take place during reading week, Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be provided with regular opportunities to submit formative work, consisting of both quizzes and marked and commented on by course instructors.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT. Project (25%, 3000 words) in the ST. Lent Term coursework will be an individual essay; Summer Term coursework will be a group project.

---

**MG205 Econometrics: Theory and Applications**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jordi Blanes i Vidal

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107) or equivalent and Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (ST107) or equivalent

**Course content:** Simple and Multiple Regression, Hypothesis Testing; Mechanics and Limitations of OLS; Causality, Natural, Field and Laboratory Experiments. Panel Data and Fixed Effect Models. Instrumental Variables Regression. The main aim of this course is to provide a thorough understanding of the quantitative techniques which guide evidence-based managerial decision-making. It seeks to develop a framework in which students can examine whether the predictions of managerial, social or economic theory are supported by empirical evidence. Particular emphasis is made on (a) illustrating the many ways in which evidence is abused in the academic or managerial debate, and (b) trying to establish causality in the relationship between variables. The approach is both formal, as the course makes extensive use of econometric theorems and techniques, and solidly grounded in intuition, as it provides numerous examples of tests of real-life relations. Many of these examples will be illustrated using the STATA software package, and the students will be expected to learn the basics of data manipulation and regression running. A solid base of introductory statistics and probability (equivalent to that provided by ST107) and introductory algebra and calculus (equivalent to that provided by MA107) will be expected.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 problem sets in the MT and 1 problem sets in the LT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** To be confirmed

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management Sciences, BSc in Statistics with Finance and Diploma in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG102.

**Course content:** Individual behaviour including: attitudes, motivation, personality, emotion, work-life balance and stress. Group and inter-group processes including: social networks, cohesion, power, and leadership. Organisational dynamics including: structure, learning, cross-cultural issues, responses to work-life conflict, and change. This course introduces students to social science theories and research regarding individual, group and organisational issues in order to analyse employee behaviour in the context of work organisations.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit three pieces of written work throughout the year, in the form of two.unassessed essays and one mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** A complete reading list will be provided at the start of the course. Sample texts include the following: J Child, Organisations; S Dawson, Analysing Organizations; S Robbins & T Judge, Organizational Behaviour; R Steers & L Porter, Motivation and Work Behaviour.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
MG206  Half Unit
Firms, Management and
Competitive Advantage

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nilesh Dattani NAB5.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed EC100 OR EC102 OR equivalent.

**Course content:** This is not a course on corporate strategy. It focuses on the evolution of thinking about firms and the activity of management and examines firm advantages through conceptual ideas and empirical knowledge. There will be an emphasis on analysing firms as reservoirs of resources and capabilities and topics to be covered will include distinctive capabilities of firms, organisational design, decision making in firms, organisational routines, managerial leadership and the role of ethics. Particular attention will be given to firms in technology-based industries and the management of innovation and contrasts will be made with public sector management.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one piece of written work and to do the weekly class exercises

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be available to students taking the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

MG207  Half Unit
Managerial Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Catherine Thomas NAB 5.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102) or equivalent is a pre-requisite. This course cannot be combined with Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202).

**Course content:** The objective of the course is to provide students with insights from economic theory which are relevant to applications in managerial decision making. The emphasis is on applying microeconomics ideas to solve problems. Topics covered include consumer theory, production, applications to the labour market, market structure, monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, pricing, game theory, decision analysis, bargaining, auctions, and asymmetric information.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare answers to set problems on a weekly basis. Some of this work will be assessed. Assiduous preparation for the weekly tutorials is essential to achieve a good exam performance.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook covers the whole course but Hal R Varian, Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus (International Student Edition) is the best text book to use for the course. In addition students are advised to refer to T C Bergstrom & H R Varian, Workouts in Intermediate Microeconomics (1990), which contains practice problems.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

MG208  Half Unit
Business Transformation and
Project Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Susan Scott NAB 3.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** Projects are the way that organizations manage change. This course aims to critically review the project management landscape with a particular focus on the processes involved in business transformation. It will cover history and foundations of project management, responding to changing environments, governance and control, contracting and relationships, managing risk and organisational learning. The course will focus on issues and challenges raised by business analysis and project management. Example topics of study include: questioning business transformation and projects as a mode of organising, understanding the dynamics and relations involved in IT-enabled business transformation; strategy formation; business process analysis; projects as an organisational form; project escalation; project management approaches and techniques; and change management. To develop students’ understanding of project management and provide insight into issues they are likely to encounter in possible future employment as business analysts / project managers students will participate in group work based on a ‘real-world’ scenarios of business transformation projects. They will also be required to sit a 2 hour exam.

To view the course guide video: http://richmedia.lse.ac.uk/management/20160606_UGcourse_MG208.mp4

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 7 hours and 30 minutes of classes and 12 hours of workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** A variety of types of assignments are given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. Written feedback will be given on formative assessment related to the group project and to the examination.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 1500 words) in the LT.

Please note that students will have the opportunity to form their own project groups within their allocated class, but the course teaching team will retain the right to make changes to group membership where necessary.

---

MG209  Half Unit
E-business

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antonio Cordella NAB 3.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management.
The course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course presents an analysis of the management, economics and information systems theories and practices in online business. This is a management information systems course and not a technical course. It is mainly directed at undergraduate students. It focuses on the study of the impact of digital technologies on business strategies and market configurations. Internet-based systems offer new means to operate businesses and to compete in the global marketplace and it is important for future executives and entrepreneurs to understand the economic and managerial implications of these transformations. Students will gain a good understanding of why and how successful companies are taking advantage of e-business, as well as an understanding of the main challenges and risks associated with different e-business models and strategies in a fast changing technological and business environment.

The course is structured into four main sections:
1. Strategic, technological, and economic foundations of e-business
3. E-business: strategic and organisational challenges
4. Implementation of e-business strategies

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

A 2 hour revision session will be offered in the summer terms. Students will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will complete a formative assessment based on previous exam questions. Each student will receive feedback on the approach to the question, the structure of the presentation, and the argumentation they have proposed to discuss the assigned question. Aim of the formative work is to offer students the opportunity to self-evaluate their understanding of the subject, to test their preparation, to help them better understand what are the criteria of assessment, and to help them to better identify what is need to achieve the desiderated outcomes.

Indicative reading:

MG210  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Sarah Ashwin NAB 4.19

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Any social science background

Course content: Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is becoming an expected element of business strategy. This course critically evaluates CSR from a number of perspectives, drawing on material from a variety of different disciplines. Students analyse the emergence of CSR, its theoretical basis, the business case for the adoption of CSR programmes, as well as the social impacts of such policies. The opening lectures of the course focus on globalisation and international labour standards, and provide an understanding of how CSR relates to international regulatory institutions such as the International Labour Organisation. Subsequent lectures focus on the different aspects of CSR mentioned above, as well as topics such as comparative CSR. In terms of the impact and design of CSR policies, the course mainly focuses on issues relating to labour standards. As well as traditional academic readings and case studies, students will critically examine publicly available material such as corporate policies and reports. Seminars will follow a mixture of formats including group activities and presentations. The course will include one interactive lecture from a CSR professional.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 2000 words) in the ST.
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Organisational Behaviour and Leadership (MG105) or equivalent.

Course content: This course is designed to provide insights into Human Resource Management, especially in a way that appeals to students of management who are quite international in their orientation. After setting the broad scene of labour markets, Human Resources and organisational change in the twenty-first century, it then proceeds to look at the management of people in different national contexts. The focus then shifts down to the employment relationship – why firms hire workers and how they strategically manage them. Once workers are hired as employees, we begin to explore how the latter might be motivated and rewarded, and how the design of policies varies across organisations of different types. To help with this, we usefully draw on key ideas and models from the field of organisational studies that are also a prelude to thinking through the implications for HRM in environments where innovation and technology are prone to rapid change. This then allows us to gain an overview of the potential contribution that HRM can make to the dynamic capabilities of firms generally.

Topic outline
1. The global context of human resources in C21: migration, offshoring, supply chains and MNCs
2. The macro-context (enterprise governance, employer networks, skill and training, and employment relations
3. Stakeholders in firms and employee management (Corporate Social Responsibility and HR)
4. Cross-cultural management of employees: the complexities and opportunities
5. Firm strategy and international HR alignment
6. Identification of talent gap and solutions (expatriation and repatriation)
7. Global Talent Management (selection, training and development, performance appraisal and management, compensation)
8. Motivation and incentives (theories from Economics and Psychology)
9. Innovation, dynamic capabilities of firms and HRM – HR policies to promote diffusion of knowledge within a company
10. Managing HR in cross-border alliances, in particular international Mergers and Acquisitions and Joint Ventures

MG214 Half Unit
Human Resource Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Jeffrey Thomas

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management.

This course is available on the BSc in Management.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Formative coursework: A formative assignment will be set consisting of one mock exam question. The purpose of the mock exam is to provide - as realistically as possible - a practise session for the final exam.

The summative coursework will be a group project. Students will have the opportunity to form their own project groups within their allocated class, but the course teaching team will retain the right to make changes to group membership where necessary.

### MG228 Half Unit
Managing the Stone-Age Brain

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Satoshi Kanazawa NAB 5.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The course will introduce second- and third-year Management students to the new science of evolutionary psychology and explore the biological and evolutionary foundations of human behaviour. In the first few weeks, various critiques of and competing perspectives on evolutionary psychology, with regard especially to the relative importance of biological/evolutionary vs. social/cultural determinants of human behaviour and its sex differences will be discussed and debated. In later weeks, an evolutionary perspective will be applied to various topics in management such as organizational behaviour, occupational choice, productivity, and status hierarchy. The study of business and management is currently dominated by economic perspectives, supplemented by sociological and social psychological perspectives, in American business schools. The course will provide a necessary corrective to the dominance of economics perspectives in the study of business and management by providing biological and evolutionary perspectives and thereby throwing a new light on the old problems (and finding potential solutions for them) in organizations and organizational behaviour.

The course will provide evolutionary and biological perspectives on management and organizational behaviour. It will introduce the students to the following topics: Principles of evolution; Principles of evolutionary psychology; Sex differences in preferences, values, cognition, emotions, and behaviour; Physical attractiveness; General intelligence; Evolutionary constraints on human behaviour and their relevance to organizational behaviour.

**Teaching:**
- 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
- 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will give a class presentation on the week’s readings and their presentation will be evaluated by the course instructor and the feedback will be given to the student within one week. During the first few years of the course, mock examinations will be given to the students in order to familiarize them with the anticipated exam contents and format.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**
- Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Project (40%) in the MT.

The summative coursework will be a group project. Students will have the opportunity to form their own project groups within their allocated class, but the course teaching team will retain the right to make changes to group membership where necessary.

### MG301 Strategy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ricardo Alonso NAB 5.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have completed Economics A (EC100) or Economics B (EC102) or equivalent, Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107) or equivalent and Quantitative Methods (Statistics) (ST107) or equivalent, and Economics for Management (MG207) or Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or equivalent.

**Course content:** The first half of the course studies how firms compete with each other. More specifically, we will study strategic situations (competition and rivalry, competitive advantage (sources and sustainability), entry and entry deterrence, product differentiation, the role of information in markets, etc.) and formulate decision models of these situations. While the modelling and predictions are based on game theory, we will contrast our findings to real life games according to the growing empirical evidence.

The second half of the course studies how firms organize and the challenges they face in doing so. More specifically, we study the way managers interact with the different constituencies inside the firm- workers, board members, and other managers- and how those interactions shape the actual design of organizations. It presents, again with a heavy emphasis on the evidence, how the need to motivate organizational members and to coordinate their actions shape the provision of incentives, the allocation of authority, the ownership structure, acquisition and diffusion of knowledge, and patterns of communication.

Beyond the emphasis on the content of the course, the course also aims to be a course where students learn to think critically and analytically. Students will learn to identify trade-offs in how firms behave and the way they organize themselves, and critically evaluate the sources of those trade-offs by appealing to simple models of individual behaviors. Students will learn to read the primary literature, discuss papers in class, interpret the evidence etc. Students will learn to ask questions such as: What is the evidence? What evidence would convince me of the opposite hypothesis?

**Teaching:**
- 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT.
- 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Formative work such as problem sets and mock exam questions will be set.

**Indicative reading:** The basic readings for the course will be the lecture notes written by Dr. Alonso. These lecture notes can be complemented with the following additional readings:
Multinational firms have been an increasingly significant aspect of management topics, which operate on a global scale and their current and likely future interactions with emerging markets. It will combine the management research which will be used to encourage creative and logical thinking, and the group project will comprise a case write up, which will combine the development of conceptual frameworks primarily through the lectures with the analysis of key cases in the classes.

Course content:

- The course addresses various topics in management research and will begin by exploring the span of business innovation challenges and management literature which will be discussed. We will mainly deal with issues which are amenable to rigorous empirical investigation. The course is designed around a set of empirical research papers.
- Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance.
- The focus is on interpretation of findings rather than statistical or econometric techniques. The intellectual backbone of the course is applied and empirical economics (including behavioural economics) and finance but wherever appropriate contributions from the psychology, sociology and management literature will be discussed. We will mainly deal with issues which are amenable to rigorous empirical investigation.
- The course is designed around a set of empirical research papers.
- Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. Examples of questions considered are whether pain killers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance.
- Topics vary each year (based on student feedback) but examples are Racial discrimination, Negotiation, Experiments on Incentives, Management topics, to evaluate statements in terms of evidence and to detect false reasoning or logic.
- Topics vary each year (based on student feedback) but examples are Racial discrimination, Negotiation, Experiments on Incentives, Management topics, to evaluate statements in terms of evidence and to detect false reasoning or logic.

Assessment:

- Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Project (40%) in the LT.

MG304  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Digital Platform Innovation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Carsten Sorensen NAB 3.11

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course provides students with both practical and theoretical insights into the dynamics of large-scale digital service platforms and their associated ecosystems. The course will begin by exploring the span of business innovation challenges from securing intimate user-technology relationships to the establishment and control of global service ecosystems based on digital platforms. The course examines the components, operations and trends of digital ecosystems, for example focusing...
on the role of large distributed datasets applied for organisational intelligence of various forms. The course, furthermore, considers social networks both in terms of large distributed datasets, and as innovation platforms relying on associated service ecosystems. The course addresses the general challenges of business digitalisation and platformisation with specific focus on mobile smartphone and tablet platforms. The course will conclude with a broader consideration of digital infrastructures and the dynamics associated with their innovation and growth.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** The classes will engage students in discussions and they will form the foundation for checking, on a continuous basis, the progression of student understanding. Classes will entail small assignments and written and oral feedback will be given during the classes.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MG305**  
**Half Unit**  
**Innovation and Technology Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Jonathan Liebenau NAB 5.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The main focus of this course is on how innovative technologies are managed and their consequences. It includes technological innovation in areas such as telecoms, hi tech industries, pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, space technology, financial technologies. Aspects covered are how new industries are created, how existing industries can be transformed by new technologies, linkages between technological development and the creation of wealth, and implementation success and failure of technological systems. Topics include: technology and entrepreneurship, technology strategy, R&D management, patents and intellectual property, disruptive technologies, project escalation, technological disasters. Economic, systems, managerial and sociological approaches will be compared using a variety of case studies.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles and case studies from the course study pack on Moodle. Formative feedback is provided on class participation.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**

- Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Essay (50%, 5000 words) in January.

In class assessment (10%).

---

**MG307**  
**Half Unit**  
**International Context of Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Nilesh Dattani NAB5.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG303.

**Course content:**
This course aims to apply social science theory to the analysis of the conduct and management of transnational activities; to critically appraise concepts such as globalisation, regionalisation, national competitiveness, transnationality of firms, etc. in the context of international management structures and processes; to delineate the international political, economic, social and legal structures and environments within which the activity of management takes place. The topics to be covered will include:
- the nature of the contemporary global political economy; the globalisation of business, finance and trade in goods and services; Global competition; the transnational corporation in the global economy; the tension between globalisation and regionalisation; the international trading order; the international monetary regime; the impact of culture on global business; the changing position of the state in the global economy; the new diplomacy of states and firms.

**Teaching:**
- 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.
- 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Assessment:**
- Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one piece of written work and do the weekly class exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MG308**  
**Half Unit**  
**Simulation Modelling and Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alicia Mejia-Salazar

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with MG303.

**Course content:**
This course aims to apply social science theory to the analysis of the conduct and management of transnational activities; to critically appraise concepts such as globalisation, regionalisation, national competitiveness, transnationality of firms, etc. in the context of international management structures and processes; to delineate the international political, economic, social and legal structures and environments within which the activity of management takes place. The topics to be covered will include:

- the nature of the contemporary global political economy; the globalisation of business, finance and trade in goods and services; Global competition; the transnational corporation in the global economy; the tension between globalisation and regionalisation; the international trading order; the international monetary regime; the impact of culture on global business; the changing position of the state in the global economy; the new diplomacy of states and firms.

**Teaching:**
- 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.
- 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

**Assessment:**
- Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one piece of written work and do the weekly class exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Elementary statistical concepts and experience of standard computer software is assumed.

**Course content:** The main characteristic of this course is that it is a hands-on course and of an extremely practical nature. Research shows that 90% of the largest organisations both in Europe and the USA use the techniques taught here to monitor their operations and especially in risk management. The aim of the course is to introduce students to the concepts, techniques and applied aspects of the development and analysis of simulation models. The course will cover two main approaches for modelling problems bound by uncertainty (stochastic behaviour): Monte-Carlo Simulation (static problems) and Discrete Event Simulation (dynamic problems). Topics covered will include: types of uncertainty; types of simulation modelling; sampling methods; the simulation process; structuring problems for simulation; running simulation models; analysing simulation outputs; risk analysis using simulated models; testing and validating simulation models; applications of simulation. Excel modelling is an integral part of Monte Carlo simulation and at the end of the course students will have a sound foundation on how to set up different Excel models. Additional tutorial examples will be provided both throughout the course, and posted on Moodle to help develop this very important skill.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. An Excel help class may be held during reading week in Week 6. Extended office hours to students who need it.

**Formative coursework:** Three individual or small-group assignments will be required during the course.


**Assessment:** Project (100%) in the ST. The project will have two components, a written document and an oral examination.

An individual management report (maximum 15 pages — excluding appendix) describing the modelling and results from a simulation study of a realistic decision problem. The problem will be defined by week 5 or 6 of the LT, the project should be completed by the beginning of the ST.

**MG309 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 International Human Resource Management**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Virginia Doellgast

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None for students on the BSc Management degree. Students on other degrees and General Course students require permission of the instructor. Background in human resource management, employment relations, or sociology of work is recommended (e.g. ID1010, ID205, SO212).

**Course content:** This course examines the human resource management (HRM) strategies of global corporations, with the aim of understanding both the causes of different strategic choices and the consequences of these strategies for diverse stakeholders. In course modules, we will evaluate the strategic choices facing global corporations, including the choice between adopting highly centralized or predominantly decentralized HR policies; HR considerations in the outsourcing and offshoring of work; and the role of HRM in managing international mergers and acquisitions.

A central area of concern will be to analyze how institutional and cultural factors affect HRM policies and outcomes across the ‘global supply chains’ of MNCs.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 exercise in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words).

**MG310 Half Unit Analytics for Strategic Decisions**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Valentina Ferretti

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Elementary statistical and mathematical concepts.

**Course content:** How to choose in tough situations where stakes are high, and there are multiple conflicting objectives? How do we perceive risk, and how to act when there are risks and uncertainties involved in a decision? How can we create options that are better than the ones originally available? Decision making is a central aspect of virtually every management and business activity, including marketing, strategic planning, marketing management, resource allocation, operations management, and investment. Moreover, important decisions are not only made by managers and entrepreneurs, but also by the consumers of their goods and services, and by their business rivals, partners and employees. The ability to make better decisions is an invaluable part of everyone's toolbox. It is this ability that will be developed in this course, which introduces students to the use of Risk and Decision Analysis as a form of analytics that supports decision making in private, voluntary and public organisations. The course shows how a consistent and realistic mix of data and judgement can help decision makers to better achieve their objectives. Based on sound theory underlying normative, descriptive and prescriptive decision-making research, the course emphasises the practical application of Risk and Decision Analysis for decision-making across many different contexts.

The course is designed to enhance the students’ decision capabilities when confronted with strategic or operational choices, when searching for decision opportunities, and when designing strategies and policies. It uses real-world Risk and Decision Analysis applications in organisations and public policy making, and employs several case-studies (supported by specialised decision software) to build students’ skills in decision modelling and analysis. It covers modelling and supporting decisions involving multiple stakeholders and conflicting objectives (multi-criteria decision analysis) as well as uncertainty (decision trees, influence diagrams, and risk analysis).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of classes in the LT.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework: Two formal assignments:**
1. Group project plan presentation (i.e. personal decision context selected, due in week 7)
2. Individual review of an anonymous technical report developed from students who took this course last year. Students will have to review the report by following specific criteria and by completing a set of both descriptive and evaluative tasks (e.g. indicating the strongest part of the report, indicating sentences or paragraphs that seem out of order, incompletely explained or in need of revision, etc.). This review assignment will help students to improve their reading, writing and collaborative skills.

The topic of the project (i.e. a decision making problem to be modelled and analysed by means of Multicriteria Analysis) can be a personal decision (i.e. which job offer to accept when confronted with multiple ones, which master to apply for, etc.). Students will have to collect data, develop and apply a quantitative model, interpret the results and refer to the key scientific literature for the main steps in the development of the model. Students are allowed to work in groups of maximum 4/5 people. In the individual technical report of the group project, students will have to report on the developed process. This assignment will help students develop their operational problem solving skills by demonstrating their ability to apply a quantitative model to solve an operational problem, interpret its results, and develop sound recommendations.


**Assessment:**
- Presentation (40%) and other (60%).
- The presentation is a group project due in Week 11 of Lent Term. The other assessment is an individual technical report on the group project due in Week 1 of Summer Term.

**Pre-requisites:** An introductory quantitative course, such as MAT107 or ST107 or equivalent.

It is an advantage to have taken an introductory social science course in one of these fields: economics (e.g. EC101 or EC102), management, psychology or sociology.

**Course content:** This course develops your ability to make decisions or help others make decisions, with the help of ‘system 1’ – the fast, intuitive and (before this course) automatic way our brain makes decisions, and evaluates others’ decisions.

The aim is for you to become a better intuitive decision maker. In lectures, taught with MSc students, we examine how behavioural decision science came about and review a number of descriptive theories of decision making. We also focus on empirical research on heuristics, biases, decision style and other phenomena which can unconsciously affect decisions.

In seminars which are uniquely designed for undergraduates you answer to questions posed by the class teachers, and are guided to think about how behavioural insights apply to personal, managerial or policy decisions.

This is a course for undergraduates with a strong passion for behavioural science and a keen interest in the psychology of decision making and applications for management and policy.

Lectures are taught at an advanced level, and experientially (e.g., in-class experiments). It is suitable for 3rd year undergraduates who are keen to learn alongside master’s students in their first term at LSE, from diverse backgrounds and cultures. The course is a natural complement, and preparation for, MG310, which aims at improving the other side of the decision-making brain – the slow and analytic ability to make strategic decisions via modelling and decision analytic techniques.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** A 500-word essay plan for one long essay (following the same structure as the summative essay) to be submitted AFTER reading week.


**Assessment:**
- Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Assessment will be as follows:
- An essay of 3,000 words to be submitted no later than the beginning of week 7 of LT (100%)
- The essay will include two parts. In the first part (1,000 words), you will be asked to prepare a memorandum to the CEO of an organisation (be it public or private, an NGO, a business corporation or a third sector enterprise) giving a behavioural insight on some decision to make, or situation to improve, or goal to achieve. In the second part of the essay (2,000 words), you will justify the specific recommendations presented in the memorandum with reference to behavioural and decision science literature and theories. The first part of the essay will count for 50% of your mark while 50% will come from the second part.

---

**MG312**
**Half Unit**
**Extreme Organisational Behaviour:**
**Examining behaviour in non-normative organisational contexts**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tara Reich and Dr Chia-Huei Wu
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Organisational Behaviour and Leadership (MG105) or Organisational Theory and Behaviour (MG203) or equivalent.

Course content: Extreme OB seeks to understand atypical forms organisational phenomena. Alternative forms of organisations and unique individual circumstances have become more commonplace in recent years; however, OB theories—designed to apply to “typical” workplace behaviour and contexts—have not kept pace. The emphasis in this course will be on critically evaluating existing OB theories as they relate to extreme forms of workplace behaviour (e.g., workaholism, pro- and antisocial behaviour) and contexts (e.g., military, hospital, and artist culture). Weekly topics include isolated and high pressure work environments, passion work, virtual and flexible teams, and compliance and proactivity.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 pieces of coursework (1 essay outline based on a case study and 1 presentation) in the MT.

Indicative reading: The course relies heavily on journal articles (for example, Academy of Management Journal, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behaviour, and Harvard Business Review). An extensive reading list is provided at the start of the course. Indicative readings include:

Johns, G. (2006). The essential impact of academic knowledge but also your practical problem-solving skills, a compelling marketing plan. This course will test not only your academic knowledge but also your practical problem-solving skills, resourcefulness, and creativity.

Teaching: 4 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 other piece of coursework and 2 other pieces of coursework in the LT.

i) One page memo drafting the scope of the project area
ii) Mid Term Report One — proposing the market segment to be targeted (based on relative attractiveness)
iii) Mid Term Report Two — Research Plan


Assessment: Project (90%, 5000 words) in the LT.

In class assessment (10%). The project will be completed in a group. A Group Evaluation Form will be required, where students’ comments on their peers can affect the final grade allocated. Please note that project group membership will be allocated by the course leader.

In the last class of the Lent Term students will be required to write, under exam conditions, a reflective piece on the work undertaken by their team and their contribution to it. The precise focus of students’ answers will be determined by the question that they have to address.

PH101 Logic

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Owen Griffiths, LAK 3.01

Availability: Students on the BSc in Philosophy, Logic & Scientific Method and on the BSc in Politics and Philosophy are required to take either this course or PH104. Students on the BSc in Philosophy and Econometrics who opt to take their logic paper in their first year may take either this course or PH104; those who opt to take their logic paper in their second year must take PH104 rather than this course. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: We reason or make deductions all the time - both in intellectual disciplines and in everyday life. For example, a scientist will test a particular theory by reasoning that if that theory were true then some other claim, one that can be checked observationally or experimentally, would have to be true as well - that is, by showing that some observationally testable claim is deductible from the theory. Mathematics is of course concerned with proofs and proofs are deductive inferences. Finally, philosophy is centrally concerned with arguments or deductions. To take one example, many have argued that the presence of evil in the world is incompatible with the existence of an all-powerful, all-knowing, all-merciful god as proposed in, for example, Judaic-Christian theology. That is, they have claimed that if you assumed that there is such a god, then it would follow, or you could infer that, there would be no evil in the world. But since there is evil, it follows that there can be no such god. More mundanely, we reason, or make inferences, all the time - though we don't always think of it that way. Deductive Logic is the study of such inferences - it therefore has an enormously broad scope. Different disciplines have different

MG315 Half Unit Marketing Action Learning Project

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Haider Ali

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Core Disciplines II: Marketing, Human Resource Management and Information Management (MG201) or Marketing (MG212).

Course content: This course will build on theoretical concepts taught in the pre-requisites, by applying these theories and concepts to a real-life situation. Working in teams, students will develop a marketing plan for a new product/service launch; from ideation through to marketing research and setting marketing launch budgets, and considering Return on Investment. With support from the course leader, students will gain the opportunity to use knowledge gleaned from many management courses to craft a compelling marketing plan. This course will test not only your academic knowledge but also your practical problem-solving skills, resourcefulness, and creativity.

Teaching: 4 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 other piece of coursework and 2 other pieces of coursework in the LT.

i) One page memo drafting the scope of the project area
ii) Mid Term Report One — proposing the market segment to be targeted (based on relative attractiveness)
iii) Mid Term Report Two — Research Plan


Assessment: Project (90%, 5000 words) in the LT.

In class assessment (10%).
ways of garnering information in the first place (the way that we arrive at a scientific theory is different from the way that we arrive at an axiom in mathematics or a thesis in philosophy), but the way that we reason from that information is the same no matter what the discipline. The main task of logic is to give an explicit characterisation of those inferences that are correct, or as we shall say, VALID (and hence differentiate them from those that are invalid). Logic tells you exactly when some conclusion really does follow from some premises and when it does not.

The course begins with a simple system called propositional or truth-functional logic, which despite its simplicity captures a great range of important arguments. The system of predicate logic that we study next is, however, still more powerful and provides the logical basis not only for ordinary inferences but also for inferences in the sciences. In both the case of propositional and of predicate logic, the course also covers other notions, such as the consistency of a set of sentences, and the independence of one sentence from a set of assumptions, that are closely related to validity of inference. Finally the course covers some issues in the foundations of logic - to do with truth and sets.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework will take the form of a number of computer based quizzes and a number of regular exercises. Both of these will be set on the basis of the material covered in lectures. In the case of the computer based quizzes, students are required to complete them before a specific deadline; these will be discussed in class. In the case of the regular exercises, students are required to complete these and to be ready to present and discuss answers in the associated class; some of these will be formatively assessed by the class teachers. Successful completion of both the quizzes and the regular exercises is regarded as a prerequisite for admission to the examination for this course.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed course notes are provided and are intended to be sufficient reading for the course. However for those who like to have a book the one whose treatment is closest to that adopted in the lectures is P. Suppes Introduction to Logic (Van Nostrand).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**PH103**

**The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan Birch and Dr Bryan W Roberts (co-teaching both MT and LT)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** Philosophers formulate sharp ways of thinking about some of the world’s big questions. In this course, we explore 10 of the biggest such questions:

1. What do I know?
2. What is consciousness?
3. Who am I, and do I exist?
4. Do I have free will?
5. Does God exist?
6. What is space and time?
7. What are numbers?
8. What should I do?
9. What is justice?
10. What is the meaning of life?

You will be getting to the bottom of these questions, and to do so, we will be training you in the essential skills of a philosopher. There will be three main components. First, you will hone your ability to read philosophical texts, focusing on how to extract and present a philosophical thesis and argument in a clear, logical way. Second, you will practise creative, critical thinking and discussion on the fly, by participating in philosophical discussion with your peers. Finally, you will develop your ability to write philosophical arguments of your own in essay-form.

The questions of this course are some of the hardest that have ever been asked. Our plight as philosophers is that we still find them irresistible. Don’t let this worry you; we need not settle the answers once and for all. (The joke among philosophers is that, ‘At least we have all the questions!’) This course will nevertheless prepare you to make clear progress on big questions, and to think about them in a philosophical way.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Parallel to this course, students will take a 5-week writing “Seminar” in either Michaelmas Term or Lent Term, but not both. This seminar, called ‘Philosophy and Argumentative Writing’ (or “PAW”), will provide you with practical advice and exercises to improve your writing style. Students in the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, the BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, and the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics are required to attend (5 hours of workshops in either MT or LT) and do all assignments. Other students are invited to do so.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write one formative essay in MT and two formative essays in LT.

**Indicative reading:** The readings will be articles and excerpts from books and will be made available via Moodle.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the LT. Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the ST.

---

**PH104**

**Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Owen Griffiths, LAK 3.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (2nd year). It is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics for those students who do not take PH101 in their first year. It is available as a more demanding alternative to PH101 for the BSc: Philosophy and Economics (1st year); BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and the BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Students are advised that it is a more demanding alternative to PH101. Only students with facility in formal reasoning (such as employed in mathematics or statistics) are advised to take this course rather than PH101 (where regulations permit this choice).

**Pre-requisites:** Although there are no formal prerequisites, facility in formal reasoning (such as employed in mathematics or statistics) will be presupposed.

**Course content:**

1. **Deductive Logic:** Philosophy is centrally concerned with arguments. The first question to be asked of any argument (or inference) is whether or not it is valid: that is, does its conclusion really follow from some premises?

   **Validity of inference** is the central problem of deductive logic. Logic has universal scope: different disciplines have different ways of garnering information (the way that we arrive at an axiom in mathematics or a thesis in philosophy), but the way that we reason deductively from that information is the same no matter what the discipline. The key to answering some other formal questions that often arise
in philosophy – such as whether a position (set of assumptions and claims) is consistent (let alone true) – is also provided by deductive logic.

This section of the course covers first a simple system called propositional or truth-functional logic, which despite its simplicity captures a great range of important arguments and provides a formal articulation of the key notions of validity and consistency. The main system covered, however, is (first order) predicate logic, which is powerful enough to capture not only simple inferences but also those involved in philosophy and the sciences.

The final section of this part of the course investigates more systematically how the formal techniques provided by these systems of logic relate to the invariably more informal arguments found in philosophy (and ordinary discourse).

2. Probability. In a valid deductive argument, the conclusion must be true if the premises are. Many inferences, however, conclude only that a certain claim is probable (or more probable than it would otherwise be). For example, we clearly cannot infer from the premise that someone smokes 40 cigarettes a day (together with background medical theories and data), that s/he will die early from smoking-related illness, but we can infer that it is much more probable that she will than if s/he did not smoke.

Issues about probabilities play many roles in current philosophical debates: in decision theory, philosophy of economics, philosophy of physics and many other areas. Building on the axiomatic development of probability that students will have covered in ST102, this section of the course will cover elements of probability logic together with some foundational issues. For example, it turns out that there are importantly different notions of probabilities, that is, different interpretations of the probability axioms. In particular, a subjective interpretation which sees probabilities as credences or degrees of belief in some proposition, and objective interpretations which see probabilities as properties of physical events (like the probability of a particular radioactive atom decaying in a given time interval). Some interesting difficulties arise with both interpretations.

The subjective interpretation has been developed into a full-blown and general “Bayesian” account of theory confirmation in science, the essentials of which will also be covered.

3. Formal Philosophical Devices. This final section of the course covers some of the formal, technical ideas that are often presupposed in contemporary philosophical work: including the notions of sets and infinities; theories of truth (and partial truth); analyticity and the a priori; possibility and necessity; and conditionals. Some of these notions have been clarified via analyses of celebrated ‘paradoxes’ that will also be covered in this section of the course.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

There are regular structured exercises on Moodle.

Formative coursework: Formative coursework will take the form of a number of computer-based quizzes and a number of regular exercises. Both of these will be set on the basis of the material covered in lectures. In the case of the computer-based quizzes, students are required to complete these before a specific deadline. In the case of the regular exercises, students are required to complete these and to be ready to present and discuss answers in the associated class; some of these will be formatively assessed by the class teachers. Successful completion of both the quizzes and the regular exercises is regarded as a prerequisite for admission to the examination. For later sections of the course, exercises will include questions requiring brief essay answers.


David Papineau, Philosophical Devices: Proofs, Probabilities, Possibilities and Sets. OUP 2012; Mark Sainsbury Paradoxes, CUP.

For Part 1: extensive notes are provided that are intended to be sufficient reading for this section of the course. Patrick Suppes, Introduction to Logic (Van Nostrand) is the book that most closely follows the system developed in the lectures.


For Part 3: David Papineau, Philosophical Devices: Proofs, Probabilities, Possibilities and Sets. OUP 2012, Mark Sainsbury Paradoxes, CUP.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

PH201 Philosophy of Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ioannis Votsis

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and RS/Stat and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: None.

Course content: Science is shock full of miraculous predictions, shocking revolutions, and unexpected results that few science fiction writers could have ever dreamed of. What makes science so special? This course is a tour of the philosophical underpinnings of modern science. No background in any science is needed for this course; everything you need to know will be covered.

Indicative topics include: Theory and Observation: Hume's problem of induction and Goodman's new riddle of induction, Popper's falsificationism, underdetermination of theory by evidence, the positive instance account of confirmation, Bayesianism. Laws of Nature: the regularity view of laws, laws as universals, the best systems account, instrumentalism. Explanations: the DN model of explanation, statistical explanation, causal explanation, unification. Intertheory relations: reductionism and pluralism. Realism versus Antirealism: Scientific realism and antirealism, the no miracles argument, inference to the best explanation, the pessimistic meta-induction, reductive empiricism, constructive empiricism, the natural ontological attitude, entity realism, structural realism, Kuhn and scientific revolutions. Sociological approaches to science: Social constructivism, feminism. Causation: Hume's, Mill's, Mackie's accounts of causation, counterfactual theories, probabilistic causality and manipulability accounts, transcurrence accounts. Philosophy of a special science: Evidence-Based Medicine.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write four essays (two in MT and two in LT), submit a few short answers before each class, and participate in class discussion.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

PH203 Philosophy of the Social Sciences

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Mattia Gallotti, LAK 3.01

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in International Relations, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in...
Politics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: No formal pre-requisites, but PH103 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy or equivalent is recommended.

Course content: Philosophical issues concerning the nature of social scientific theory and its applications. Topics to be covered will include some or all of the following: the explanation and interpretation of action; naturalist and hermeneutic social theory; the nature of social facts; reductionism and methodological individualism; functional and structural explanations; rationality and relativism; the role of values in social science; social norms; the construction of social reality; methods of evolutionary explanation in the social sciences; philosophical and methodological critiques of evolutionary psychology. In additional, philosophical problems of particular social sciences such as anthropology, sociology, and economics will also be addressed.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write three formative essays, two in Michaelmas term and one in Lent term. A mock exam will be given near the end of Lent term, with feedback provided. Class presentations may also be required depending on the pedagogical approach adopted by the class teacher.

Indicative reading: A detailed reading list may be found on the Moodle page for the course. Useful preliminary background readings include: The Philosophy of Social Science Reader, edited by Francesco Guala and Daniel Steel; Daniel Little, Varieties of Social Explanation; edited by Michael Martin and Lee Voorhoeve. A useful anthology is Readings in the Philosophy of Social Science, edited by Michael Martin and Lee McIntyre.

Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the LT.

---

PH213 Not available in 2017/18

Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof John Worrall LAK 3.02

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: No prior systematic knowledge of physical and biological science is presupposed.

Course content: The course examines a number of fundamental issues in philosophy of science, as they arise from instances of important theory-changes (so-called ‘scientific revolutions’) in the history of science. It is therefore by no means a ‘straight’ course in history of science: it looks at historical episodes to test and/or illustrate philosophical theses about science and its development. 1. The Copernican revolution. the switch from the Ptolemaic geocentric view of the world to the Copernican heliocentric one was probably the greatest revolution in human thought ever. What justified the switch? Was Ptolemaic theory definitively refuted by the data? Was Copernican theory simpler? Was the Church’s view that Copernican theory should only be thought of as an instrument for calculating astronomical data purely theologically motivated or does it have some scientific rationale? What role was played in the eventual acceptance of the Copernican view by predictive success? Do we need to invoke social or other non-intellectual factors to explain why this ‘revolution’ occurred? 2. Galileo: Galileo and the telescope: are all observations ‘theory-laden’ and does this mean that there is a subjective element to all theory-choices? Galileo and the argument for his law of free fall: can theories be ‘deduced from the phenomena’? 3. The Newtonian revolution: What was the relationship between Newton’s theory and Kepler’s and Galileo’s laws? What does this tell us about theory-change in general? 4.19th Century revolutions in Optics: the switches from the corpuscular theory to the wave theory of light and from the wave theory to the electromagnetic theory. What do these cases of theory-change tell us about the twin theses of scientific rationality and scientific realism? 5. The Darwinian Revolution: This revolution certainly ranks alongside the Copernican one in terms of its impact on man’s view of herself. But debates about the scientific credentials of Darwin’s theory began immediately on the publication of Darwin’s work and continue to this day. Is Darwinian theory unfalsifiable (or even just one big tautology)? Can ‘scientific’ creationists explain everything that Darwin can? What objections were raised by Darwin’s critics to particular aspects of Darwinian theory? Were these valid objections and, in so far as they were, have they now been resolved?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 8 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write two essays per term of 1500 words maximum, and to give class papers.

Indicative reading: Background reading: T S Kuhn, The Structure of Scientific Revolutions; Imre Lakatos ‘Falsification and the Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes’ in his The Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes, Philosophical Papers 1; G Holton (revised by S Brush). Theories and Concepts in Physical Science. Recommended reading: The central text for the first part of the course is T S Kuhn, The Copernican Revolution, Harvard University Press; the central text for part 5 is Philip Kitcher: Abusing Science: the case against Creationism. MIT Press. There will be lecture slides on each topic including (i) a list of essential reading and suggestions for further reading and (ii) ‘study questions’ to guide your thought. Aside from the above reading for the section of the course on the Copernican revolution, reading for particular topics will be in the form of articles and selections from books. These will be made available through a combination of handouts, course pack and the Offprint Collection.

Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

---

PH214 Philosophy, Morals and Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alexander Voorhoeve

The course will be taught by Prof. Michael Otsuka (weeks 1-5 MT), Prof. Luc Bovens (weeks 6-10 MT), and Prof. Alex Voorhoeve (weeks 1-10 LT)

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: None.

Course content: Michaelmas Term weeks 1-5 (Michael Otsuka): The ethics of harming and saving from harm. We will discuss the following topics in normative ethics regarding the morality of harming and saving from harm: (i) Should one save the greater number from harm? (ii) Can contractualism justify the saving
of the greater number when and only when we ought to? (iii) Should one be solely concerned with how badly off people are, or should one also care about inequality? (iv) Does it make a moral difference that a person is less well off than she could have been? (a.k.a. 'the non-identity problem'). (v) Why is it permissible to divert a tram so that it runs over one rather than five, whereas it is impermissible to kill a single individual in order to redistribute his vital organs to save the lives of five? (a.k.a. 'the trolley problem').

Michaelmas Term weeks 6-10 (Luc Bovens): Moral psychology.
We will study five topics in moral psychology, viz. hope, self-management, love, apologies and death. Hoping for something seems to be more than just believing it to be possible and desiring it—but what else is required for hope? Can it be reasonable to adapt our desires and beliefs to improve our quality of life? Or should be just dismiss this as sour grapes and self-deception? Should we conceive of romantic love foremost as a deep attraction to the features of a beloved, a commitment of caring for a beloved, or a desire to form a single identity with a beloved? What makes for a genuine apology? Why would one care that one be forgiven? What kind of hopes might people have in the face of death, if not eternal life? The core thread through our readings are various strategies of coping with life's challenges. We will also explore literary expressions and political dimensions of these concepts in moral psychology. The readings are a combination of chapters from a book manuscript by Luc Bovens and classical and contemporary sources.

Lent Term weeks 1-5 (Alex Voorhoeve): The good life, virtue, and the market. We will engage with two outstanding thinkers from the history of ethics: Aristotle and Hume. We will use their works to pursue the following questions in ethics: What is a good life? What makes a character trait a virtue or a vice? Why be moral? We will also consider social and political questions, including: what is the origin and role of property rights? Do markets corrupt us or make us better human beings?

Lent Term weeks 6-10 (Alex Voorhoeve): The moral law and social justice. In these weeks, we will draw on Kant's works to engage with the following moral questions: Are there moral laws that are binding on every rational being? What does respect for human beings require? Is impartial morality in tension with partial emotions like love? We will also use Rawls's work to pursue the following questions: What does justice require? Does it demand the redistribution of income from rich to poor in order to create a more egalitarian society?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT, 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the LT and 3 essays in the MT and LT.


Assessment: Exam (60%), duration: 2 hours in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST. Class participation (10%).
PH221
Problems of Analytic Philosophy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christian List and Dr Anna Mahtani

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy (PH103).

Course content: Short description: Some central topics in metaphysics, the philosophy of mind and action, epistemology, and the philosophy of language. Topics may vary by year. More detailed description: The aim of this course is to give an overview of some central themes in analytic philosophy, drawn from several areas: metaphysics, the philosophy of mind and action, and the philosophy of language. We will discuss questions such as the following:

Metaphysics: Is "physicism" -- the thesis that everything is ultimately produced by physical processes -- philosophically defensible? Are there any features of the world that go beyond physical ones? Is the world deterministic? Could there be true randomness? What is the nature of causation and causal laws? What is the role of time? What is it for one object (or person) to persist through time?

Mind and action: What does it mean to have a mind? What is an intentional agent? How can we make sense of the emergence of human and animal minds against the background of a physical world? What is consciousness, and how does it relate to physical properties?

Language: How do some patterns and noises have meaning? How do some words refer to objects in the world? How do we manage to imply things by what we say? And how can we handle the problem of vagueness?

Our emphasis will be on developing a sharp understanding of key concepts, arguments, and the logical relationships between different ideas, rather than providing an encyclopaedic historical or exegetical coverage. We aim to give students a conceptual toolbox for a rigorous analysis of some classic philosophical questions.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

Lectures are taught alongside PH501 postgraduate students.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to participate actively in their classes and to write 3 formative essays, each with a 2000 word limit. None of these may be a draft of the summative assignment.


Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

PH222
Philosophy and Public Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Campbell Brown

This course is taught by Prof. Alex Voorhoeve (weeks 1-5 of Michaelmas Term), Dr. Campbell Brown (weeks 6-10 of MT), Dr Johanna Thoma (weeks 1-5 of LT) and Prof. Michael Otsuka (weeks 6-10 of Lent Term).

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method and BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course offers critical reflection on the design and evaluation of public policies from the perspective of moral and political philosophy. To this end, we study a range of theories and concepts that are used in policy evaluation. We often discuss and evaluate them by focusing on specific policy proposals. The course addresses questions such as the following.

• What is a correct public measure of well-being?
• Should we distribute resources in health care to produce the most well-being overall or should we also aim to limit inequalities?
• Should people be left to bear the consequences of their free choices?
• May the government force you to buy health insurance?
• Is torture ever justified?
• Do prosperous countries have a right to close their borders to immigrants from poor countries?
• Should hate speech be protected by freedom of speech?
• Should the development of new drugs be left to private companies rewarded by patent protection?
• What is the optimal population size and what policies may the state pursue in order to achieve it?
• Should higher education be financed by student loans or general taxation?
• Should we be free to act as we choose so long as we do not harm others?
• Is killing morally worse than letting die?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
In this introductory course to business ethics, we look at different topics covered include:

- Human nature: Does the concept of ‘human nature’ have any biological basis? Can we distinguish between those traits which are part of ‘human nature’ and those which are not? And is ‘human nature’ fixed, or can it be altered by technological means?
- Sex and gender: Are ‘sex’ and ‘gender’ the same thing? Are gender categories natural or social? Are there robust psychological differences between men and women? If so, are they explained by genes or by culture? And should we reconcile ourselves to these differences, or should we try to eliminate them?
- Race: Do races exist? Is there any objective biological basis for racial categorization, or are races socially constructed? Does the concept of ‘race’ have a legitimate role in medicine?
- Free will and responsibility: Has neuroscience debunked the notion of ‘free will’? If so, can we still be held responsible for our actions? Should neuroscientific data be used to predict—and prevent—wrongdoing?
- Right and wrong: Has neuroscience shown that morality is more a matter of emotion than reason? Can we use neuroscience to help us choose between ethical theories, and to help us improve our own behaviour?

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Lectures:** Weeks 1 - 10

**Classes:** Weeks 2 - 11

**Formative coursework:** A critical analysis exercise (1,000 words)

**Indicative reading:** Suggested introductory readings:


**Assessment:** Essay (45%, 1500 words) and wiki entry (10%) in the LT.
PH228  Half Unit
Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Adrian Boutel

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the (i) philosophical and (ii) scientific foundations of contemporary cognitive science with a particular focus on its (iii) ethical, social and political implications. No background in either philosophy or cognitive science is required.

Topics covered include:
- Folk psychology and its discontents: We tend think of ourselves, and of others, as more-or-less rational instrumental deliberators, choosing actions that further our goals in light of our beliefs. But is this common-sense understanding a good psychological theory? Or is it, at best, a useful heuristic for dealing with something much more complex?
- Cognition as computation: Is the brain (like) a computer? Is computation sufficient for thought? Could computers potentially do all the things our minds do?
- Dual-process theories: Do our cognitive processes come in ‘fast’ and ‘slow’ varieties? Is the mind partitioned into two systems?
- Implicit bias: Could we be unaware of our own racial, gender and other biases? If so, are we responsible for the decisions they influence? What can we do about them?
- Thought outside the body: Are thoughts wholly ‘in the head’? How might they extend beyond it? Will augmented reality paint our minds onto the world?
- Happy societies: Should policymakers aim at increasing the happiness of society? What would this mean, and how would we go about it?
- Nonhuman thought: Do we share cognitive capacities with animals? What kind of value judgements are involved in answering that question? And if AI is possible, what happens to us when machines can think better than we can?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

Lectures: Weeks 1 - 10
Classes: Weeks 2 - 11

Formative coursework: One formative essay and comments on a draft of the assessed essay.

Indicative reading: Suggested introductory reading:

Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Essay (33%, 1500 words).

PH230  Half Unit
Einstein for Everyone: From time travel to the edge of the universe

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Bryan Roberts

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites for this course; it is accessible to students of all backgrounds.

Course content: One of the most surprising discoveries of the 20th century is that many things can be described by tiny atoms moving randomly about. Thinking about the physical world in this way led...
to the invention of modern particle physics. Thinking about the financial world in this way led to modern financial modeling. This course is about some of the philosophical issues underlying the relationship between physics and finance.

Students in this course will explore some of the most important conceptual and philosophical questions underlying physics and finance, like: How are assumptions about randomness compatible with observed forms of determinism? What does it mean to be an atom? How does the quantum world differ from the everyday world? What explains why physical models have unexpected applications in finance? To what extent do such applications help to underpin how the prices of financial instruments are set? The course will proceed at a conceptual level that is suitable for students of all backgrounds. We begin by introducing the concept of atoms and of the random walk, and investigate the role it played in the development of statistical mechanics and quantum physics. We then explore how random walks and other models used in physics apply to understand financial ideas like rates of return, Black-Scholes option pricing, and stock market crashes, analysing the philosophical issues underlying this practice along the way.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Weekly essential readings will be provided on Moodle, selected individually from various book chapters and journal articles. Some indicative readings include:
- Malkin, Burton G. *A random walk down Wallstreet*, excerpts.
- Norton, John D. *Einsteins for Everyone*, Chapters 34-37 on Brownian motion and the origins of quantum theory.
- Weatherall, James O. *The Physics of Wallstreet* (optional further reading)

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the Week 11. Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the ST.

---

**PH301 Not available in 2017/18**

Rationality and Choice

_This information is for the 2017/18 session._

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Bradley LAK2.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students. Available only for 4th year students in the BSc. PPE

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Formal Methods of Philosophical Argumentation (PH104).

Students must have completed Microeconomic Principles I (EC201) or Microeconomic Principles II (EC202)

**Course content:** This course introduces the three main components of rational choice theory: individual decision theory (including probability theory), game theory and social choice theory. Students will become familiar with the kinds of problems and solution techniques (the logical/mathematical machinery) that characterise these areas of rational choice. The primary aim of the course, however, is to philosophically examine the theories in question. To this end we examine the basic assumptions underlying the dominant decision, game and social choice models, and how these assumptions relate to the role(s) these models are supposed to play in various areas of philosophy (e.g. philosophy of science and ethics) and in the social sciences.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 2 problem sets in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The exam will consist of three sections. Section A will contain short questions of a technical nature. Sections B and C will contain longer essay questions

---

**PH311 Philosophy of Economics**

_This information is for the 2017/18 session._

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johanna Thoma LAK 4.02 Dr Campbell Brown

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics, BSc in Politics and Philosophy and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics A (EC100).

Although it is a third-year course, second-year students can take it with permission.

**Course content:** This course provides a philosophical discussion of the methods and normative commitments of contemporary economics. The first term will focus on economic methodology and the foundations of utility theory, with an eye to important current debates in economics. We will discuss questions such as: What
is utility, and how do economists measure it? Does evidence of widespread ‘irrationality’ from behavioural economics undermine standard microeconomic theory? Can idealised models teach us anything about real-world phenomena? If yes, how? How should we measure important economic variables, such as inflation? How do we best find out what interventions work in development? Does macroeconomics need microfoundations? Is the economics profession to blame for its failure to predict the financial crisis? The second term will focus on welfare economics, and the ethical assumptions and implications of economics. We will cover questions such as: Is getting what you want always good for you? Can you be harmed by something if you never know about it? Does it make sense to say that eating pizza gives me more happiness than going to the movies gives you? Is it possible to combine the preferences of individuals into an overall ‘social’ preference? Does it matter if the well-being of some people is less than that of others? What are the moral limits of markets? How should we resolve collective-action problems? What is a fair distribution of the benefits from cooperation? Should there be barriers to international trade?

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (65%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

**Class participation** (10%).

---

**PH332 Half Unit Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Luc Bovens and Mr Stephan Chambers

Professor Bovens will deliver the weekly lectures and the seminars based on lecture material, Stephan Chambers, Marshall Institute Director, will arrange and chair the bi-weekly discussion with leaders in philanthropy.

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Management, BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This is a 3-year level course, open to students from any degree in LSE. Interested second-year students can apply to the lecturer for permission to take the course.

**Course content:** The course will address key questions in philosophy and social science concerning philanthropy, including:

- Which motives actually drive philanthropy and which motives should drive it?
- What is the nature and extent of our moral obligations to philanthropy?
- Is the proper aim of philanthropy ‘to do the most good’?
- How should the good aimed at be conceived of and measured?
- How, if at all, should people’s rights and the risks of causing harm constrain the pursuit of the good?
- What are a charitable organisation’s duties of accountability towards its stakeholders, that is, the donors, the recipients and its employees?
- Do we need Randomised Controlled Trials as evidence for the efficacy of philanthropic interventions?

- Which career and personal choices should one make in order to further philanthropic aims?
- Which moral principles govern the relationship between the state and private philanthropy? Between corporations and charities?
- What is the role of foundations in support for the arts?
- How should the recipients of aid be represented in media campaigns of charities addressing global poverty?
- What behavioural techniques can be invoked to increase charitable giving and are these techniques respectful of the freedom and autonomy of the targeted donors?

**Learning aims:**

- Students will learn about key contemporary debates in the ethics of philanthropy through critical engagement with the philosophical literature.
- Students will learn how to use both social science and normative (ethical and methodological) reasoning to assess philanthropic organisations.
- Students will gain knowledge of philanthropy in action via case studies that highlight key methodological and ethical issues and via discussions with professionals with extensive experience of the sector in bi-weekly, supplementary talks and Q&A sessions.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

In Michaelmas term: 1 hour lecture per week (x 10), fortnightly 1 hour additional ‘philanthropy in practice’ guest lecture and seminar with leading figures in philanthropy organised by the Marshall Institute; seminars: 1 hour per week (maximum of 15 per seminar).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

This formative essay has a word limit of 1500 words.

**Indicative reading:** Essential Readings:


Reading List:


Assessment: Exam (65%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period; Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the ST. In class assessment (10%) in the MT.

PH341: Not available in 2017/18

Philosophy, Politics and Economics: Applications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alexander Voorhoeve LAK 401

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students. Available only to fourth-year PPE students.

Pre-requisites: The course will be available only to 4th-year PPE students.

Course content: This course will draw on concepts, theories and findings from Philosophy, Politics and Economics to tackle questions faced by decision-makers in public and private institutions. Each week will focus on a case study. Students will be expected to have had some prior exposure to the issues in previous courses--this course will stand out by being more interdisciplinary, in-depth and practical. Questions covered may include:

1. What measure(s) should governments use as the 'currency of distributive justice'? We will look at merits and drawbacks of various 'currencies' (including subjective satisfaction, the capability approach, the 'equivalent incomes' approach, and quality-adjusted life-years) and how they have been used.

2. How should we measure inequality and poverty? We will look at merits and drawbacks of various measures in the light of both (i) the nature of reasons to be concerned with inequality and poverty; and (ii) practical concerns.

3. How, if at all, should governments aid the disadvantaged 'at home'? We will consider the merits and drawbacks of conditional versus unconditional transfer programmes.

4. Should public services be provided for free 'in kind' or should citizens be granted 'vouchers' which they can 'top up' with their own money?

5. How should priorities be determined in aiding the global poor?

We will consider whether efforts should be guided by where they will 'do the most expected good' or whether they ought instead also to be directed to reforming unjust institutions.

We will consider what kinds of goods can be traded for money and which goods ought to remain 'market-inalienable'.

We will consider the justifiability of the use of 'traditional' paternalistic instruments such as taxes and prohibitions and the use of 'nudges'.

8. How should one respond to the 'Democratic Trilemma', i.e., the conflict between three central demands on good democratic procedures: 'robustness to pluralism', 'majoritarianism', and 'collective rationality'? Discussion will centre on the merits and demerits of the various types of democracy that result from giving up each of these demands.

9. When people disagree, what are the conditions under which a consensus can be achieved and how desirable is it to do so? We will consider some of the epistemic and moral reasons for and against reaching a consensus and consider how some public organisations proceed in the face of disagreement.

10. How can and should collective action problems be resolved? We will consider the nature of the obligations to address collective action problems and the ways in which they may be solved.

11. Why limit immigration? We will consider the moral reasons for and against limits on immigration and immigration’s political and economic consequences.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

The lectures will present theories and findings from the three disciplines relevant to the policy issue being studied in that week; they will also give the outline of a real-world case study. Classes will devote some time to clarifying concepts, theories and findings, but will focus especially on the practical policy question posed by the case study. At least three classes will involve team debates, in which students are assigned to teams which must argue for a particular solution to the dilemma posed by the case study. Two of these debates will be formative, and one summative.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 2 presentations in the MT and LT. Students will write at least two 2,000-word formative essays. At least twice, students will be assigned to a debate team, which must together present a case in class for a particular resolution of a policy dilemma. Feedback on these essays and the presentation will help prepare students for the final, summative essay and final, summative presentation.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period; Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST. Presentation (20%) in the LT. The grade for the presentation will normally be the same for all presentations. This is to incentivise working effectively together. Students will have two summative team presentations first before the formativc one, so will have time to
learn to work together effectively and get guidance from the class teacher where needed. All other marks are individual.

PH399 Dissertation in Philosophy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Marie Milofsky
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Philosophy and Economics, BSc in Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method, BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics and BSc in Politics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.
Course content: The dissertation may be on any topic for which a suitable supervisor in the Philosophy department can be found.
Selection of topic
Candidates should have the subject of their dissertation approved by their supervising member of department.
Arrangements for supervision
The dissertation is an opportunity to do extended independent research and writing and to present this work to one’s peers. It should reflect the candidate’s own views but must develop out of some established part of the philosophical literature. Students should carefully discuss their topic and approach with their supervisor who will also advise on reading and give feedback on written work. Students must have regular meetings with their supervisor, submit written work regularly, and keep a formal record of their work and progress. Students must also present an early version of their argument to fellow students and will be given feedback on the quality of their presentation as well as on the content of their arguments.
Teaching: 1 hour of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT, 2 essays and 1 presentation in the LT and 1 piece of coursework in the ST.
The formative coursework sets out several steps towards the dissertation: a literature review (due in MT), a first 2,000 words (due in week 1 of LT), a subsequent 3,000 words (which may be in part a revision of the first 2,000 words), due in week 5 of LT; a presentation of the student’s arguments in LT; and a full draft of the dissertation, due in week 1 of ST. All written coursework must be submitted by email to both the student’s supervisor and the teacher responsible. Students who fail to submit this coursework on time may be barred from submitting the dissertation.
Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 7000 words) in the ST.
Class participation (10%).
Dissertations must be submitted in May 2018, exact date to be confirmed. They should be 5,000-7,000 words, and should be typewritten.

PS102 Social Psychology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Sophie Von Stumm QUE 3.22
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.
Course content: Theories and concepts such as: self and identity; attitudes, communication, influence and persuasion; groups, organisations and crowds; social cognition, e.g. how our expectations influence our perception of the social world, and how our culture and social world influences those expectations.

Applications such as: exploring the meaning of public opinion polls; the social and psychological sources of prejudice; rioting; crime and eyewitness testimony; media influence; leadership and motivation. This course’s emphasis on social and applied psychology distinguishes it from the broader introduction to cognitive, developmental, clinical and other branches of psychology provided by PS100.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to produce two assignments as coursework, one in MT and one in LT. The first assignment comprises of three separate short answers responding to a choice of questions, comprising up to 1,500 words in total. The second assignment is an essay of 1,500 words. These will be assessed by the class teachers. Students are expected to give class presentations.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
The exam will consist of four short answer and two essay questions.

PS110 Not available in 2017/18

Foundations of Psychological Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Muthukrishna QUE 3.15
Availability: This course is available to all first and second year undergraduates who are permitted to take an outside option as part of their programme. This course is available to General Course students.
This course will offer students and understanding of how psychology relates to and informs other disciplines concerned with humans and human behaviour. The course is therefore suitable to students enrolled in other programmes who wish to enrich their understanding by drawing on the psychological sciences.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: This course provides an introduction to human cognition and behaviour, addressing foundational topics in psychological science. These foundational topics include key concepts such as evolution, genetics, neuroscience, human evolutionary biology and anthropology, and specific topics, such as perception, memory, heuristics and biases, decision-making, child development, psychopathology, personality and individual differences, emotion, attraction and sexuality, cross-cultural differences, social relations, stereotypes and prejudice, norms and attitudes, social learning, social influence and persuasion, and group processes.
The course will offer an integrated perspective on these topics, investigating the evolution and variation in human psychology over time, across cultures, and over the lifespan. The course will introduce the history of the study of humans and human psychology, offering students the historical context to trends in research. By the end of the course, students will have a broad knowledge of key topics in psychology and related disciplines. Students will be prepared for more in-depth investigations of more advanced topics in later courses.
Students will also understand how psychology relates to and
inform other disciplines concerned with humans and human behaviour. The course is therefore suitable to students enrolled in other programmes who wish to enrich their understanding by drawing on the psychological sciences.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 6 quizzes in the MT and LT.

In order to assess student performance and practice for the summative assessments, students will:
1. Write 2 mini-essays, one prior to each summative assessment.
2. Six pop quizzes of around 10 items will be given to students over the course of the year to help both the lecturer and students assess their progress. These quizzes will probably be administered via Moodle and will be administered quickly at the beginning of a lecture.


**Assessment:** Exam (40%), duration: 3 hours in the main exam period.

Other (40%) and other (20%) in the MT and LT.

Students will write two media/blog posts that summarise a key finding in psychology. This will result in more engagement, communication and summarizing of research as well as encouraging them to seek out new findings in the psychological and behavioural science, finding ways to connect them to the real world.

Students will create or edit a Wikipedia or Simple Wikipedia entry on a topic in psychology that is either incorrect, badly described, or missing. This will teach students critical thinking skills, not to take information at face value, and how to communicate research to a smart audience looking for both an overview and details. The final exam will consist of multiple choice questions plus a short answer section.

---

**SA101 Sociological and Social Policy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Lucinda Platt OLD 2.25

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and BSc in Social Policy and Sociology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to sociological ideas and thinking and how they link to key social policy issues. The course is organised around six major social policy concerns: gender inequalities, educational opportunity and inequality, class mobility and stratification, social networks and social segregation, neighbourhood deprivation and housing, ethnic and racial inequalities. These are related to key classical and contemporary theoretical perspectives and concepts that have been used to describe and explain them, such as occupational segregation, discrimination, cultural and social capital, institutions, socialisation, identity and belonging, and intergenerational transmission of status, values and resources.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit three pieces of written work (one in MT and two in LT), and to read for and prepare contributions to class discussion each week.

**Indicative reading:** P Alcock, T Haux, M May & S Wright (Eds), The Student’s Companion To Social Policy, 5th edn, 2016; J Baldock, N Manning, S Vickerstaff and L Mitton (Eds), Social Policy, 4th edn, 2011; H Dean, Social Policy, Short Introductions, 2nd edn, 2012; C Pierson, F G Castles & I Naumann (Eds), The Welfare State Reader, 3rd edn, 2014; M Daly, Welfare, 2011. These are introductory texts; a full reading list will be provided in the first lecture of MT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%), duration: 3 hours in the main exam period.
SA104 Social Economics, Politics and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Kitty Stewart OLD 2.36

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Places on this course are limited to 45 and priority is given to Social Policy students in the first instance. If places remain available once Social Policy students have been accommodated, they will be offered on a first come first served basis to students from outside the Department. If you would like to take SA104 as an outside option, please contact the Undergraduate Programme Manager who will be able to advise you on availability (contact details available on the Social Policy web pages).

This course is not available to third year students.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of economics is required.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the economics of social policy and the economics of the income distribution. The course begins by introducing basic economic concepts and principles and discussing their application to different social policy areas, including health care, social care, education and housing. Key concepts include supply, demand and elasticities, externalities and market failure, private insurance and social insurance, and quasi-markets. The course goes on to analyse the distribution of household income and the drivers of poverty and inequality, including unemployment, low wages and wage inequality. It covers concepts of human capital and productivity and looks at a range of policy responses, including minimum wage legislation, trade union policy, government economic management, taxation and the social security system. Throughout, the course emphasises the importance of understanding political goals in assessing the effectiveness or justice of economic and social policies, and seeks to encourage students to draw on both theory and empirical evidence in addressing core questions. The course is taught without mathematics and is designed to be suitable both for students with no prior knowledge of economics and for those who have taken A level.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Four formative essays will be required during the year, and students will be expected to make at least two presentations to the class.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

SA201 Research Methods for Social Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Eileen Munro OLD 2.33 and Dr Amanda Sheely OLD 2.52

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course aims to give students a comprehensive introduction to methods of social research in social policy. It deals with the design and analysis of social policy research. The nature of social measurement. The concept of statistical inference. Data collection by means of social survey, depth interviews, participant observation and documentary methods. Descriptive and inferential statistics, including bivariate and multivariate techniques. Analysis of data particularly from surveys. The use of computers in data analysis. Ethics and politics of Social Policy Research. Strengths and weaknesses of commonly used research methods. Methods of analysing qualitative data.

Teaching: The course combines two elements:

SA201.2 Research Methods for Social Policy: Professor E Munro

MT Lectures: 10 x 1hr SA201.2. Classes: 10 x 1hr SA201.2. ST: Revision session 1hr

SA201.1 Data Analysis for Social Policy: Dr A. Sheely

Lectures: 10 x 1hr SA201.1. Classes: 14 x 1hr SA201.1. MT Lectures: weeks 8, 9, 10, 11 (MT); LT Lectures: weeks 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 (LT) MT Classes: weeks 8, 9, 10, 11 (MT); LT Classes: weeks 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 (LT)

Formative coursework: For the Research Methods class, students submit an essay by the end of the MT from a list of questions relating to their work on the summative project. For the Data Analysis class, students will use a computer to analyse data, and will be expected to produce summaries and interpretations of their results. Each week of the course, students will be assigned a formative homework assignment.


Assessment: Project (50%, 5000 words) in the ST. Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the LT.

The first assignment asks students to apply their learning from the Michaelmas Term to create a research proposal. This proposal will describe the type of study design, sampling strategy, and data collection method that will be used for the summative coursework due in Lent Term. This proposal will also include a critique of 3 research articles in depth, identifying the methods used, their appropriateness to the particular questions being addressed, the sample and measurements used and the validity of the conclusions reached. The second assignment is designed to illustrate the whole research process albeit on a small scale. In the Michaelmas Term, you will learn about the research process from having an area of interest, focusing on a specific research question relating to the gender wage gap, and collecting evidence to help you answer that question. In the classes, you will work in small groups to prepare a semi-structured survey instrument that you will each then administer to 4 adults in your life. There will be variation in the specific research question chosen by each small group.
group in relation to the broader issue of the gender wage gap but the instrument will also contain some closed questions common to all the instruments. This will produce both qualitative data and quantitative data. The assignment will include the analysis and discussion of both sets of data.

SA204 Education Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Anne West OLD.2.30

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the main issues in educational policy. It draws on interdisciplinary research literature and focuses on contemporary Britain although there is a comparative and international component. The course aims to show how major concepts in social policy can be applied to the study of education, for example, inequality, social justice and distribution of resources. The course focuses on broad issues of educational policy, including the 1944 Education Act, the 1988 Education Reform Act, the 1998 School Standards and Framework Act and the 2010 Academies Act. It also explores specific issues that have implications for equality of opportunity, equity and social justice: social class, ethnicity/ 'race' and gender, special educational needs/disability and financing education across different phases of education – early years, schools and higher education.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: One formative essay in MT and one formative essay in LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SA217 Psychology of Crime and Criminal Justice

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Shiner OLD.2.34

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course examines the contribution that psychology has made to our understanding of crime and criminal justice. It explores what psychological theory and research have to tell us about the causes of crime and the ways in which we respond to such behaviour. Particular attention is paid to the development of individual criminality and criminal careers; drug and alcohol related crime; varieties of criminal behaviour including violence, sexual crime and stalking; mental disorder and crime; victims and victimisation; public attitudes towards punishment; public confidence in the criminal justice system; prejudice and discrimination; organisational dynamics and institutional change; offender profiling and criminal investigation; eye witness testimony and legal decision making, rehabilitation and imprisonment.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. There will be a reading week in the MT and LT. In addition one revision class will take place in the ST.

Formative coursework: One essay per term (MT and LT) will be required.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SA218 Not available in 2017/18

Criminological Perspectives

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Leonidas Cheliotis, OLD M.22

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Criminal Justice. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course critically analyses the key features of a broad range of theories developed to explain patterns of social order in society and to illuminate the nature of the ‘crime problem’. It will additionally consider the theories of punishment from the late eighteenth century to the present day.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

In Weeks 6 of MT and LT there will be a reading week.

Formative coursework: Two essays will be required. Students will be expected to do the reading associated with the classes and may be asked to give one presentation per term.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SA219 Comparative and International Social Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tirno Fleckenstein OLD.2.60

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: This course is available to students on other degrees who have completed Foundations of Social Policy (SA100).
Course content: The course introduces the comparative method in social policy research as well as the main analytical approaches to understanding social policy developments. It provides an overview of social policies in different areas of the world and enables students to identify global pressures on national policy environments. The course also examines the impact of key international and supranational institutions on social policy-making. It investigates the welfare and work nexus from a comparative perspective.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit one piece of non-assessed written work and are expected to read for and prepare contributions to class discussion each week.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SA223
Health and Social Care Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Knapp COW 4.03

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course covers both the foundations of health and social care policy, and how they impact on our everyday lives. It covers the key policy issues in health and social care faced today in the UK, the USA, and in low- and middle-income countries. Comparative health system performance is also included. In the first term, students will be introduced to the main dimensions of and challenges facing health and social care systems today. These include the concepts of need and demand for health and social care; how to pay for health and social care (the challenges of health insurance, for example); and how to pay providers in ways that incentivise appropriate responses. We will look at health and behaviour (including nudging efforts); models of reform in the delivery of health and social care; and personal responsibility, choice and risk. Inequalities in health and healthcare will be a feature running through many topics.

In the second term, we will move on to look at a number of specific areas. These will include: mental health policy; child protection and health; the successes and challenges associated with ageing populations; pharmaceuticals policy; prevention and public health; and economic evaluation. There will also be a focus on the issues and challenges of health and social care policy in low- and middle-income country contexts.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: One essay of 1000 words (excluding references).


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SA224
Not available in 2017/18
Introduction to Global Population Change

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tiziana Leone OLD2.56

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Environment and Development, BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in
Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course is also an option for third year students in social policy and outside the department, where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: As a general introduction to Population Studies, it assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

Course content: The course is concerned with inter-relationships between the population characteristics of a society (fertility, mortality and migration) and their economic and social context. Both the causes of population change and their consequences are examined. The approach of the course is comparative across time and space: it covers population issues across the developed and developing world, and examines trends over time in both regions. The course will address key global debates which include: is population growth sustainable; what is the relationship between population size and available resources; what are the social, biological and economic influences on population growth rates, especially the role of famine, disease and war. What role have family planning programmes in decreasing population size; is ageing a threat. A wide range of topics is covered, including the demographic and health transitions; HIV/AIDS; fertility decline; the changing characteristics of the family; global trends in population ageing and their social and economic consequences for the elderly; theories and trends in migration; urbanisation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare at least one class presentation per term and complete two mock exams (one in each of LT and ST).

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of each term. Key overview texts include: M Livi-Bacci, A Concise History of World Population; H Jones, Population Geography; E A Wrigley, Population and History; W Lutz, The Future Population of the World.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SA302 Not available in 2017/18 Assessing Social Progress

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Stephen Jenkins OLD2.29

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Demonstrated familiarity with research methods to at least the level of SA201 (Research Methods for Social Policy) or equivalent.

Course content: The course aims to facilitate student understanding of key issues in assessing social progress. ‘Assessing’ is shorthand for developing a critical understanding of the relevant concepts and their policy relevance, practical issues associated with data collection and monitoring, and the policy implications of different findings. ‘Social progress’ is shorthand for ‘are we getting better off’? There are many potential benchmarks that could be used for answering this question: comparisons with the past, with other countries, or with some absolute standards (e.g. meeting some basic needs). And at the personal level, one might compare one’s self relative to other people within your ‘society’. There are multiple domains that are relevant too: ranging from conventional summary measures such as income to life satisfaction and happiness, employment, health, housing and education. Much information about ‘social progress’ already incorporated in official statistics (from national and international agencies), and in more specialist academic analysis. But other interpretations of what social progress exist and are not routinely incorporated in existing monitoring exercises, and some say they should be. The course aims to reflect this diversity – to critically analyse both existing approaches and others that have been proposed. The course starts with relatively conventional approaches to assessment including macroeconomic indicators such as GDP and cross-national comparisons, income and work, and then considers newer approaches and related measures. The course also considers progress in several specific life domains. For each of the topics considered, the course addresses a specific question relating to social progress. In providing answers to the question, the course considers, from a critical perspective, relevant analytical approaches, data sources and empirical findings, and also discusses policy implications.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Two formative essays (one in MT and one in LT).


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

SA303 Half Unit Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Muzafferettin Seckinelgin OLD 2.57 and Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD 2.55

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Economics, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Social Policy with Government. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course requires a minimum of 12 students in order for the course to run.

Course content: This course aims to analyse and understand the way social policies deploy sexuality categories in regulating everyday life in developing countries, both in its public and private manifestations. Sexuality is a central part of human experience. Institutions created to deal with human life/wellbeing have considered sexuality as one of the reference points from which to regulate social relations. Perceptions on sexuality are formed in the intersection of socio-political, historical processes and everyday practices in particular societies. Particular perceptions of sexuality in turn influence the way people negotiate access to resources to address their well-being. In some central areas of social policy sexuality is used as one of the sorting mechanisms (in addition to gender, race among various other categories) to establish entitlements for resources (social, political and
economic). In this regard social policy is both informed by perceptions on sexuality and in turn social policy acts as a mechanism of social reproduction of these perspectives impacting people’s lives. And while globally high profile cases and rights abuses related to sexuality are important, a narrow global policy focus on these overlooks how more embedded and diverse social policy practices related to sexuality are impacting people’s lives in many developing countries. This course aims to explore sexuality and its importance for social policy for developing countries. It aims to consider social policy and particular interventions in their historical contexts, as a way of unpacking the construction of sexuality in the intersection of colonialism, gender, race, class and international policy frameworks in developing countries. The course also aims to interrogate the relationship between particular social policy prescriptions developed in most industrialized welfare societies and the way some of these are transferred to developing countries. The major concern of the analysis is to bring out the perceptions of sexuality that underwrite these policies and how these interact with existing perceptions of sexualities and their performances (identities, desires and bodily practices) in multiple developing country contexts. These policy areas include, among others, discussions of rights, entitlements, citizenship, same-sex marriage, sexually transmitted disease, HIV/AIDS, family policies, migration/border controls, criminality and employment-related policies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. The lectures for this course 10 X 60 min lecture will be joint lectures with MSc students who are taking SA4K2 as an option course. There will be a designated UG seminar for UG students 10 x 60 mins seminars in LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Policy memo (100%).

**SA349**

**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Departmental Tutor, Department of Social Policy.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy, BSc in Social Policy and Criminology, and the BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Course content:** A dissertation of no more than 8,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate’s Academic Advisor. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. The dissertation should be on a topic area within the field of the degree programme; it may involve original fieldwork, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.

Students will be allocated an Academic Adviser who will supervise their dissertation.

**Formative coursework:** Students taking this course are required to agree their dissertation title with their Academic Advisor and submit it to the Departmental Tutor no later than Friday 1st December 2017.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST. Submission is due on the first week of ST - full deadline details will be confirmed to all candidates. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department.
SO100
Social Theory
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Chetan Bhatt STC.S107 and Dr Monika Krause STC.S114
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available on the BSc in International Relations, BSc in Politics and International Relations and BSc in Social Policy and Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: The course aims to introduce students to sociological theory by examining the work and ideas of normally eight key thinkers in social thought. For each thinker, the course will provide an overview of their contribution to the discipline of sociology, examine in detail one or more of their important texts, and also consider how their analysis could be applied to contemporary social issues.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.
Formative coursework: Four 2,000 word formative essays or their equivalent (two in MT; two in LT), for feedback from class teachers.
Indicative reading: A detailed reading list will be available at the first lecture, but for general preparatory reading, students might wish to consult the following: D Lee & H Newby, The Problem of Sociology; Z Bauman, Thinking Sociologically; S Bruce, Sociology: A Very Short Introduction.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

SO102
Statistics in Society
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Fran Tonkiss STC.S205
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: This course explores how numbers are deployed in social settings, and how they are used in sociology to construct and challenge our understanding of the social world. The first part of the course (taught by Fabien ACCOMINITI) introduces students to the importance of quantification in modern societies, familiarizes them with the main instruments for the collection of quantitative data, and provides them with an overview of the methods used to treat such data in contemporary sociology. We cover both descriptive and explanatory methods, and we reflect on the vision of the social world implicitly associated with each of the methods we encounter. In the second part (taught by Jouni KUHA) students start learning basic descriptive skills of quantitative data analysis, notably how to download large data sets, how to manipulate variables and carry out descriptive statistical analyses with statistical software Stata, and how to present statistical information in tabular and graphical form.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.
Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.
Formative coursework: One 2000 word essay asking students to reflect on the changing use of quantitative data in social scientific research.
Two practical exercises demonstrating basic knowledge of data processing and descriptive statistical analysis using statistical software.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST.
Two hard copies of the assessed essay with submission sheets on each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO110
Power, Inequality, and Difference: Contemporary Themes in Sociology
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Fran Tonkiss STC.S205
Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and BSc in Social Policy and Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Course content: The course provides an introduction to critical areas of theory and analysis in contemporary sociology. Students will gain an understanding of leading-edge research and debates within the discipline, and of how sociology engages with key real-world problems. The sociological issues covered in the course centre on the ways in which power relations, social and economic inequalities, forms of identity and difference are shaped in contemporary societies – focusing on both formal political and socio-economic structures and everyday experiences and identities. These issues include: class, capitals and social mobility; race, ethnicity and multi-culturalism; politics and the nation-state, social movements and social conflict; gender, sexuality and the body.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.
Reading weeks: week 6 (MT) and week 6 (LT)
Formative coursework: Two formative essays in MT, one formative essay in LT.
Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.
Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all classes is required and submission of all set coursework is compulsory.

SO201
Key Issues in Sociological Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Rebecca Elliott STC S211

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course engages key sociological issues through the critical reading of theoretically informed empirical research studies. The course examines the connections between theoretical arguments and the practice of social enquiry and analysis. The course is comprised of four blocks, each focused on a topic (e.g. culture, religion, bodies, migration, nature, economy, cities) and taught by a member of the LSE sociology faculty. Students will read a combination of foundational social theory texts and contemporary research studies.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.

Formative coursework: One coursework submission each term is a course requirement.

Indicative reading: There is no set textbook for this course - each week’s teaching is based on the critical reading of key texts.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The essay is due by the fourth Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy of the essay is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day it is due.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

SO208
Gender and Society

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Martina Klett Davies STC S105

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Management, BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: The course will explore the meaning of gender in contemporary society. It considers gendered relations of power and the articulation of gender with other kinds of social difference such as ‘race’, class and sexuality. A variety of theoretical perspectives will be applied to a number of substantive issues of contemporary concern.

Indicative topics are: gender and sexuality; the body; families; employment; violence; nation and citizenship; multiculturalism; reproductive technologies; globalisation; sex work; representation; body modification.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST. Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to prepare one essay per term and at least one class paper per term which will be written up and handed to the class teacher.

SO210
Crime, Deviance and Control

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Janet Foster

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course encourages students to think about and debate some of the major issues in Criminology. We explore the social construction of crime and deviance, the different sources of information about them; key factors that shape patterns, perspectives and experiences of crime and deviance, including social class, gender, ethnicity and the media; and different Criminological theories that have been used to explain crime and deviance. We also explore elements of social control including policing and prisons.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 13 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

All students are timetabled so that they are able to attend a 1 hour lecture in MT and LT and 1 hour weekly seminars in MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are required to complete two formative essays – one in MT and one in LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

SO221
Researching London: Methods for Social Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ioanna Gouseti STC.S105a

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Course content: This course will provide students with a first understanding of research design issues and a dynamic introduction to research methods through practical exercises in the context of London’s social life. By the end of the course students will:
- Have engaged with practical research strategies and methods including the design of questionnaires, conducting qualitative interviews, ethnographic observation, and documentary and web based sources in the context of London.
- Have a sense of the urban sociology of London and a first-hand experience of its potential for exploring contemporary social issues.
- Be able to analyse different kinds of data, using quantitative methods, grounded theory, and visual analysis.
- Be able to assess the different methodological strategies employed on the basis of measurement concepts such as reliability, validity and generalizability.
- Understand the ethical issues involved in social research.
- Have developed a research proposal which will inform and strengthen their dissertation design.

Teaching: 25 hours of workshops in the MT. 25 hours of workshops in the LT.

Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.

Formative coursework: There are two pieces of formative assessment which will be marked and on which you will get feedback in the Michaelmas Term (MT).


Assessment: Essay (20%, 1,500 words) and presentation (30%) in the LT.

Research proposal (50%) in the ST.

Two hard copies of each assessment, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The first assessment, a qualitative interview transcript and 1,500 word essay (20%), is due by the first Thursday of Lent Term. The second assessment, a group presentation (15 slides maximum) based on the agreed group survey (30%), will be carried out in Lent Term. Each group presentation will be marked in class by both the course convenor and the group GTAs, who will then discuss and moderate marks after all the group presentations took place. Marks will take into account the work done by each group in the previous six weeks (questionnaire design, survey data collection and data analysis) as well as the clarity of the presentation itself. The third assessment, a 2,000 word research proposal (50%), is due by the second Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each essay is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each assessment is due. Attendance at all workshops and submission of all set coursework is required.

SO224
The Sociology of Race and Ethnicity

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Antonia Dawes STC.S218

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Optional Course for BSc Sociology for 2nd and 3rd years and the Diploma in Sociology.

Course content: The course provides an introduction to theoretical, historical and contemporary debates around race, racism and ethnicity. It firstly explores the main theoretical perspectives which have been used to analyse racial and ethnic relations, in a historical and contemporary framework. It then examines in more detail the areas both theoretical and lived within our contemporary social and political climate where analyses of ‘race’, racism, culture, belonging and identity are urgently needed, focusing primarily on Britain, Europe and the US. Topics include:
race and ethnicity in historical perspective, race, class and gender multiculturalism; diaspora and hybridity; whiteness; mixed race; race; disease and contamination; race and the senses; race and popular culture; urban multicultural and the street; race, riots and youth culture; community cohesion; Muslim identities; asylum and new migrations; the Far Right and the white working class.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Reading weeks: week 6 (MT) and week 6 (LT)

**Formative coursework:** Reading logs in addition to formative essay.


**Assessment:** Exam (30%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (45%, 2000 words) in the ST. Other (25%) in the LT.

Two hard copies of each assessment of 2000 words, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The first assessed literature review is due on the first Thursday of Lent term and the second assessed essay is due by the third Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy of each assessment is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day each essay is due.

Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

---

**SO230** Not available in 2017/18

Digital Technology, Speed and Culture

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Judy Wajcman S203

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** This course aims to give students a detailed understanding of sociologically informed approaches to the social studies of science and technology. It will consider how macro theories of post-industrial society (from Bell to Castells) have conceptualised the role of technology in social change. It will then look at the development of STS as a field that highlights the constitutive role of objects and artefacts in social relations. In other words, it will reflect upon sociology’s traditional neglect of the social life of things or materiality. These broad themes will then be elaborated substantively. First, by considering the role of technology in reconfiguring time, speed, space and mobility. Second, by considering power relations and social inequalities embedded in digital technologies, such as the Internet and mobile phones. Third, by treating technology as a culture that shapes gender identities, such as those that first expression in the virtuality of cyberspace. The course will draw on examples from a variety of domains including information and communication technologies, robotics, cyborgs, sex, and weapons.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one essay per term of 1500 – 2000 words and at least one presentation per term.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST. Attendance at all classes and submission of all set coursework is required.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay with submission sheets on each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

---

**SO231** Half Unit

Knowledge, Power, and Social Change

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leon Wansleben STC208

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Course content:** The aims of the course are threefold: First, the course will provide an introduction to how key sociological theories reflect upon the nature of knowledge in society, it will thereby strongly connect to other theory courses. Second, the course will explore knowledge and expertise as critical aspects of contemporary society, which contribute to the reproduction, as well as alteration, of social inequalities and relationships of power. Third, the course will provide a forum for thinking about our own roles, as sociologists, outside the university.

By the end of the course, students will feel capable of questioning the ‘taken-for-grantedness’ of authoritative knowledge and to critically analyse how social actors make knowledge claims. Second, students will be able to examine, evaluate, both in written and oral form, theories and debates within the sociological discourse on knowledge. Thirdly, students will be able to explore knowledge production and dissemination in contemporary society and develop corresponding sociological research projects (case studies) related these issues.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study and 1 essay in the MT.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.
Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO232 Half Unit
Sociology of Health and Illness

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Carrie Friese STC S213

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Sociology.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: No specific pre-requisites, but this course is only open to second and third year students in Sociology and other programmes. It is not available as a first year option.

Course content: Sociology of Health and Illness explores the ways in which experiences of health and illness are socially organized. We will also ask how the management of health and illness organizes social life. To explore experiences of health and illness, we will look at how specific ‘medical disorders’ (e.g., ageing, cancer, Alzheimer’s disease, asthma, chronic fatigue syndrome, childbearing, menopause, etc.) are ‘embodied’ in socially patterned ways. Empirical studies of specific disorders will be read, in conjunction with analysis of other kinds of texts (e.g., popular writing, film, performance art, museum exhibits, etc.). To address how the management of health and illness organizes social life and vice versa, key theories in the sociology of health and illness will be explored. This will include Parsons’s sick role; Weberian and feminist understandings of professional dominance; medicalization, demedicalization and biomedicalization; and Foucaultian notions of surveillance, biopolitics and governmentality.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Teaching will comprise of a one hour lecture and one hour class each week. A revision session will be held to prepare students for the unseen examination. Students on this course will have a reading week during Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

The assessed examination is supported by ONE take home, mock examination that is formative. Participation is supported by student’s first making ONE comment on the Moodle discussion board in Weeks 2-3 and responding to another student’s comment from Weeks 4-5.


Assessment: In class assessment (20%) in the LT.
Take home exam (80%) in the ST.

Weight 80%
Type –seen take-home exam where 3 questions need to be answered from 6 questions
Number of words: No more than 1,300 words per answer, and 3,600 words in total
Timing of submission: First Monday of Summer Term
AND

Weight 20%

SO233 Half Unit
Reactionary Radicalism: Populism and Authoritarianism in the 21st Century

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michael McQuarrie STC S217a

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: No specific pre-requisites, but this course is only open to second and third year students in Sociology and other programmes. It is not available as a first year option.

Course content: This half-unit course will take up the emergence of a new brand of populist politics. The course will examine the link between political economic, demographic, and cultural changes and the rise of new varieties of ethnonationalist and anti-systemic populism. It will examine the nature of populism, why it is a prevalent language of political mobilization, and its limitations as a political project. The course will examine the relationship between populism and authoritarianism, populism and racism, populism and classism, populism and technocracy, and populism and neoliberalism. This discussion will be undertaken in the context of an overarching theme of the relationship between new varieties of populism and the economic geography and social structure of neoliberalism with an emphasis on the link between socio-economic transformation and political mobilization. Finally, the course will take up the issue of populism and its relationship to intellectuals and academics with a focus on the problems this creates for research.

Teaching: 25 hours of workshops in the LT.

Course Outline
1. Introduction: what is populism and why has it emerged as such a powerful political force in the early 21st century?
2. Who are the Populists? Voting patterns in the US, France, and Britain and the new economic geography of neoliberalism.
3. Inequality and Politics: The founding problem of capitalist democracies: integration without equality. The various institutional and ideological efforts to cope with this problem. We will focus on the technocratic welfare state, racism, populism, and fascism.
4. The included and the excluded: this class will juxtapose the neoliberal and welfare state eras with particular attention to the shifting logic for valorizing people and places.
5. Race, prejudice, and populism: here we take up the issue of race and difference directly. In general we will assess the hypothesis that populism is actually a new expression of racism in response to the emergence of immigration or the emergence of a more multicultural society.
6. The authoritarian personality: this class will focus on the Frankfurt School hypothesis, trends in authoritarian attitudes, and possible explanations for those trends.
7. From political moderation to political extremism: Here we return to some issues of conceptualization in understanding political motivation and political action with a particular interest in the limits and advantages of a rationalist framework. We examine the question of whether the emergence of extremist politics is because people were extremist all along or because circumstances have made extremist politics more attractive.
8. The Political Economy of Despair: This class will focus on changes in 21st century political economies and the institutional mechanisms that are designed to cope with the negative effects of those changes.
9. Parties and Populism: Here we take up the issue of established political parties and their response with a particular focus on their inability to police the boundaries of electoral politics.
10. The Rust Belt Revolt and its Challenge: This class will focus on the economic geography of the populist revolt but with a particular focus on its timing and its racially specific composition. We will then turn to contemporary debates about strategies for dealing with it on both the Right and the Left.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to read, and prepare in advance, for each of the workshops and to be working on their summative assignments over the course of the term.


**Assessment:** Essay (60%, 2500 words) in the ST. Other (20%) and other (20%) in the LT.

The essay (2,000-2,500 words) (60%) is to be submitted at the beginning of ST.

The other assessments are: 1) A presentation or poster (20%) to be completed over the course of the term, and 2) Essay outline, annotated bibliography, and thesis statement due at the end of LT (20%).

Assessed essay due Wednesday of Week 2 in ST. Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the day of submission. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

---

**SO302**

**The Sociological Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fran Tonkiss STC S205

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students undertaking this course need to have completed the first two years of the BSc in Sociology.

**Course content:** The dissertation takes the form of an independent and extended research project of 10,000 words on a sociological topic of the students' choosing, subject to approval by the Department of Sociology. The topic should be chosen from any area within the discipline of sociology, preferably from an area covered by the BSc in Sociology. The process generally includes reviewing the literature in the chosen area, formulating a viable and sociologically-relevant research problem, collecting and analysing primary and/or secondary data (such as a case study, data set, fieldwork observation, survey results or interviews), and drafting the findings of their investigation into a research project.

Students' work on the dissertation is supervised in small-group and individual tutorials with their Academic Advisor over MT and LT. The Dissertation process is supported by a series of compulsory workshops in the MT and LT which focus on research project design. The workshops cover topics such as identifying a sociological problem for investigation, constructing a bibliography, research ethics, research access, data collection, data analysis, writing up and trouble-shooting.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

Seminars will be structured as follows: 5 x 1.5 hour seminars in the MT. 5 x 1.5-hour seminars in the LT.

In addition, 5 x 1.5-hour small-group tutorials with Academic Advisors in MT. 2 x individual supervisions with Academic Advisors plus drop-in sessions in LT.

Academic Advisors can be expected to offer advice on preliminary reading, research design, data collection and analysis, and on organisation of the dissertation. They can also read and comment on an outline of the dissertation, or on one draft chapter. Academic Advisors are not permitted to read or comment on a final draft of the whole dissertation or any part of it.

**Formative coursework:** One piece of formative coursework in the MT.

**Assessment:** Research proposal (10%) in the MT. Research project (90%) in the ST.

**Assessment Particulars:**

Two hard copies of the 10,000 word dissertation must be submitted to the Sociology Administration Office, Room S116, by 4.30pm on the second Thursday of ST, with a third copy posted to Moodle by 18:00 on the same day. Accidental loss of data or text on a computer will not be accepted as a reason for non-submission.
SO308  
**Personal Life, Intimacy and the Family**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ursula Henz  
**STC S100B**  
**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology.  
This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.  
**Course content:** The course provides an overview over the area of family sociology, drawing predominantly on literature about Britain and other Western societies. The course focuses on recent and ongoing transformations of family structure, family relationships and family life. Throughout the course various theoretical approaches will be considered. Issues related to gender, ethnicity and migration will be cross-cutting themes of the course. Indicative topics are: family structures and family relationships; childhood, adolescence, partnership formation, marriage, childlessness, motherhood, fatherhood, parenting, divorce, post-divorce families, family and work, family and education.  
**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.  
**Reading weeks:** week 6 MT and week 6 LT.  
**Formative coursework:** At least one class presentation and two formative essays (1,500 words each).  
**Indicative reading:**  
**Assessment:** Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the ST. Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.  

SO309  
**Half Unit**  
**Atrocity and Justice**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Claire Moon  
**STC S109**  
**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Social Policy and Sociology and BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to General Course students. Sociology students will be given priority.  
**Pre-requisites:** No specific pre-requisites, but this is open only to 2nd and 3rd year students in Sociology and other programmes. It is not available as a 1st year option.  
**Course content:** The course will cover a number of issues relevant to the study of atrocity and justice for atrocity. It looks at the social construction of atrocities, the Genocide Convention, structural approaches to understanding genocide (modernity, democracy and colonial rule), the perpetrators, victims and witnesses of atrocity, the problem of denial of state crimes, historical injustices in Austria, Canada and the US, forensic investigations of atrocity, retributive and restorative approaches to justice for atrocity, truth commissions and war crimes tribunals.  
**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
**Formative coursework:** Formative assessment will be as follows:  
1. Class presentation: students will conduct one class presentation and will receive detailed feedback which will focus on points for improvement for the assessed components;  
2. Practice essay: students will carry out one practice essay during week 6 (reading week) of the LT. They will receive detailed feedback for this in preparation for the summative assessments.  
**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the ST. Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.  

SO310  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**  
**The Sociology of Elites**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Savage  
**STC S210**  
**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.  
**Pre-requisites:** No specific pre-requisites, but this is only open to 3rd year students in Sociology and other programmes. It is not available as a 1st or 2nd year option.  
**Course content:** In the early 21st century, there is a new fascination with the super-rich, the 1%, the ‘elites’. This course therefore aims to expose students to the challenges and excitements of studying this small but very significant social class, using cutting edge research on recent trends as well as important older studies.  
**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
**Reading weeks:** Week 6 Lent Term.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.  
**Assessment:** Formative assessment will be through a 2000 word essay to be handed in on the Monday of Week 7, directly after Reading Week. Students will also be asked to give presentations in seminars, and informal feedback will be given on these.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

SO311 Half Unit
Law and Violence

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ayca Cubukcu STC.S113
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. This course is available to students in Year 3 only.
Pre-requisites: N/A
Course content: Law and Violence is an intensive introduction to key theoretical texts that can inform a nuanced understanding of the controversial yet crucial nexus between law and violence. What is the relationship between law and violence? Are they mutually exclusive forms of human action? Is it a paradox that law employs violence in claiming to prevent or circumscribe the latter? Is it a contradiction that violence is often the means to establish or change the law? We will consider these questions within historical contexts of the nation-state and the global legal order. The case of refugees—often caught "outside" the law—will also be considered.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.
This course requires the practice of close reading. We will not read in large quantities. However, students are expected to engage with the assigned texts deeply, paying special attention to the presuppositions of the authors and the structures of their argumentation, identifying the weaknesses and the strengths of their theoretical constructions. By the end of the course, students are expected to make the texts speak with and against each other. Students in this course will have a reading week in week 6.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.
Essay abstract (max 800 words) to be submitted in class in week 7. Students will get detailed feedback on their abstracts.
Assessment: Essay (75%, 3000 words) in the LT. Class Presentation (10%) and Online Blog (15%) in the MT.
Assessed essay due Wednesday of Week 1 in LT. Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the day of submission. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO312 Half Unit
Work, Inequality and Society

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick McGovern STC.S313
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: No specific pre-requisites, but this course is only open to 2nd and 3rd year students in Sociology and other programmes. It is not available as a 1st year option.
Course content: Sociological perspectives on cross-national differences in employment and social inequality. Theoretical perspectives on inequality; gender in the labour market; occupational segregation; the ‘glass ceiling’; immigrant employment; race, ethnicity and discrimination; social class at work; class reproduction in elite firms; the rise of wage inequality; and income inequality in the mass media.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: 1,500 word essay due in Week 8 of MT.
Further reading will be detailed in the course syllabus.
Assessment: Essay (75%, 3000 words) in the LT.
Class Presentation (10%) and Online Blog (15%) in the MT.
Assessed essay due Wednesday of Week 1 in LT. Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the day of submission. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO313 Half Unit
Material Culture and Everyday Life

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Don Slater S310
Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.
Pre-requisites: No specific pre-requisites, but this course is only open to second and third year students on the BSc in Sociology, and as an outside option for students in other departments.
Course content: The course focuses on how ‘things’ enter into and mediate everyday social relations and practices. Students will consider all aspects of the social life of things, from design and production through use, consumption and everyday practices. This will allow them to address a range of long-standing theoretical and political concerns within sociology such as the role of objects and materiality in social life; social organizations of objects and exchange, such as consumer culture; design, technology and innovation; and the socio-political status of ‘everyday life’ itself. At the same time, there will be a strong methodological emphasis: not just how do we study objects in everyday life, but how might such studies impact on social research more generally.
The course will rely heavily on case studies. After mapping out central traditions in material culture studies, the course will focus on 2-3 strategically chosen objects to explore analytical and methodological issues (eg, mobile phones, water, bicycles, food, supermarkets, etc). Cross-cultural differences will be raised throughout but at least one of the cases will be predominantly focused on major global difference.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

1,500 word essay, due after reading week, in which students are asked to analyse an object from the standpoint of one of the theoretical perspectives introduced in the course. They will additionally submit a short research outline (probably 1-2 A4 sides) on which they can base their work towards the summative assessment.


**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

3,000 word research report (100%, due in ST) on an object of the student's choosing in which they are asked to address a clear list of considerations such as design, material properties, social practices and uses, methodological questions and so on.

Two hard copies of the research report, with submission sheets attached to each, to be submitted to the Administration Office, STC S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

### ST102

**Elementary Statistical Theory**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL.7.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Economics, BSc in Economics and Economic History, BSc in Economics with Economic History, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) or ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences.

**Pre-requisites:** A-level Mathematics.

No previous knowledge of statistics is assumed.

**Course content:** The course provides a precise and accurate treatment of introductory probability theory, statistical ideas, methods and techniques. Students will also be exposed to the Minitab statistical package. Topics covered are data visualisation and descriptive statistics, probability theory, random variables, common distributions of random variables, multivariate random variables, sampling distributions of statistics, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance (ANOVA), linear regression, nonparametric tests, goodness-of-fit and independence tests.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Students will finish off new material or revise in week 11.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises will be set and students are expected to submit solutions to their class teacher each week for feedback.

### ST107

**Half Unit**

**Quantitative Methods (Statistics)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL.7.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Social Policy and Economics. This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Environmental Policy with Economics, BSc in Geography with Economics, BSc in Government and Economics, BSc in Management, BSc in Philosophy and Economics and BSc in Philosophy, Politics and Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

This course cannot be taken with ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory or ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences.

**Pre-requisites:** A-level Mathematics.

**Course content:** The elementary statistical tools necessary for further study in management and economics with an emphasis on the applicability of the methods to management and economic problems. Topics covered are data visualisation and descriptive statistics, probability theory, discrete probability distributions, continuous probability distributions, sampling distributions of statistics, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, contingency tables and the chi-squared test, correlation and linear regression.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the ST.

Students will finish off new material or revise in week 11.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises will be set and students are expected to submit solutions to their class teacher each week for feedback.

**Indicative reading:** All course materials are made available via Moodle, including notes to accompany the lectures, but this can be supplemented with additional background reading. The recommended supplementary text is: Larsen R.J. and M.L. Marx (2011) *An Introduction to Mathematical Statistics and Its Applications* (fifth edition), Prentice-Hall (earlier editions are also fine).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour, reading time: 10 minutes) in the LT week 0.

### ST108

**Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Cron COL.2.04 and Dr Wicher Bergsma COL.6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

The course is designed for students without a strong background in Mathematics, e.g. without A level Mathematics, and is suitable for students who wish to learn basic statistical methods for analysing social science data. This course cannot be taken with ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory or ST107 Quantitative...
Methods (Statistics).

**Pre-requisites:** A grade B in GCSE Mathematics or equivalent. No background in statistics is required.

**Course content:** A basic foundation in elementary statistical methods; theory and statistical reasoning. Basic use of computers to analyse data. Probability, random variable theory and distributions. Normal distribution, sampling concepts and sampling distributions. Estimation, significance tests and confidence intervals, one and two-sample methods. Test for proportions, simple contingency tables. Linear regression, correlation. Basic decision theory.

**Teaching:** 14 hours of lectures, 8 hours of classes and 2 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 2 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of classes in the ST.

Students will have a two hour computer workshop in week 6 of MT, and a further two hour computer workshop in week 9 of LT.

**Indicative reading:** Notes will be provided and form the basic reading material. Pointers will be given to further reading.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Continuous assessment (20%) in the MT and LT. At least a pass mark is required for both assessment components (i.e., the exam and the continuous assessment).

---

### ST201 Half Unit

#### Statistical Models and Data Analysis

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Cron (COL2.04)

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance and BSc in Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students. Also available to students who have studied statistics and mathematics to the level of MA107/ST107 Quantitative Methods or ST108 Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences.

**Course content:** A second course in statistics with an emphasis on problems of practical importance and statistical analysis using computers. Principles of modelling: data preparation, mathematical and statistical models, linear and non-linear models. Simple linear regression. Multiple regression: assumptions, transformations, diagnostics, model selection. Logistic regression: odds ratios and likelihood. The course will conclude with a brief introduction to time series.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 16 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST. Students will be given their assessed project to start on in week 6 which is due in at the end of LT.

**Formative coursework:** Moodle quizzes and a quantitative research project.


**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Coursework (20%) in the LT.

---

### ST202 Half Unit

#### Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Miltiadis Mavrakakis-Vassilakis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, BSc in Mathematics and Economics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102) and Mathematical Methods (MA100). Students who have not taken these courses should contact Dr Mavrakakis.

**Course content:** The course covers the probability, distribution theory and statistical inference needed for third year courses in statistics and econometrics.


**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of seminars and 10 hours of help sessions in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 10 hours of help sessions in the LT. 4 hours of lectures in the ST.

Week 6 in both terms will be used for class tests.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 4 pieces of coursework in the MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** C C Casella & R L Berger, Statistical Inference (primary reading); R Bartoszynski & M Niewiadomska-Bugaj, Probability and Statistical Inference (stresses comprehension of concepts rather than mathematics, supplementary reading only); J Jacob & P Procter, Probability Essentials (for further reading, a more advanced text on probability, using measure-theoretic concepts and tools, still very accessible).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
ST206  Half Unit  Probability and Distribution Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Miltiadis Mavrakakis-Vassilakis

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102) and Mathematical Methods (MA100).

Course content: The course covers the probability and distribution theory needed for third year courses in statistics and econometrics:


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT, 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 4 pieces of coursework which will consist of written exercises aimed at practising calculations and understanding of theory.

A formative in class exam-style assessment will be done in Week 6.

Indicative reading: G C Casella & R L Berger, Statistical Inference (primary reading); R Bartoszynski & M Niewiadomska-Bugaj, Probability and Statistical Inference (stresses comprehension of concepts rather than mathematics, complimentary reading only); J Jacob & P Proter, Probability Essentials (for further reading, a more advanced text on probability, using measure theoretic concepts and tools, still very accessible).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

ST211  Half Unit  Applied Regression

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Nicholas Cron (COL2.04)

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics. This course is not available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is not available to General Course students. Specifically the course is available to Accounting and Finance students who have taken ST102.

Pre-requisites: ST102

Course content: Tabulation, Graphical representation, Regression, Detection of outliers, Model diagnostics, Analysis of Variance.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of lectures in the LT, 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students will be given their assessed project to start on in week 6 which is due in at the beginning of ST.

Formative coursework: Regular Moodle quizzes. Regular take home exercises.

Indicative reading:


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (50%) in the ST.

ST213  Half Unit  Introduction to Pricing, Hedging and Optimization

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Pauline Barrieu

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission to General Course students.


Course content: This course introduces the concepts of valuation, hedging and portfolio selection in a discrete-time environment with full technicalities, and then treats continuous-time markets in a slightly more heuristic fashion. It covers the following topics:

- Martingale theory in discrete time.
- The binomial model; pricing and hedging. Trinomial model and incompleteness, arbitrage-free price intervals.
- General discrete-time models and the FTAP.
- Passage to continuous-time Black & Scholes model; formal Itô calculus.
- Option-pricing with PDE methods, the Black & Scholes formula and Greeks; connections with risk-neutral measure, Feynman-Kac.
- Portfolio optimisation (Merton's problem) in the standard Black & Scholes market.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 9 problem sets in the LT.

Indicative reading: Lecture notes will be provided. Stochastic Calculus for Finance I: The Binomial Asset Pricing Model, by Steven Shreve, Springer

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

ST226  Half Unit  Actuarial Investigations: Financial

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Gelly Mitrodima COL7.04

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

Course content: The application of compound interest techniques to financial transactions. Describing how to use a generalised cash-flow model to describe financial transactions such as a zero coupon bond, a fixed interest security, an index-linked security, cash on deposit, an equity, an interest only loan, a repayment loan, an annuity certain and others. The time value of money using the concepts of compound interest and discounting. Accumulation of payments and present value of future payments. Expressing interest rates or discount rates in terms of different time periods. Real and money interest rates. The calculation of the present value and the accumulated value of a stream of equal or unequal payments using specified rates of interest and the net present value at a real (possibly variable) rate of interest, assuming a constant rate of inflation. Compound interest rate functions, definitions and use. Equations of value with certain and uncertain payments and receipts; conditions for existence of solution. Describe how a loan may be repaid by regular instalments of interest and capital; flat rates and annual effective rates. Calculation of a schedule of repayments under a
loan and identification of the interest and capital components of annuity payments where the annuity is used to repay a loan for the case where annuity payments are made once per effective time period or p times per effective time period and identify the capital outstanding at any time. Discounted cash flow techniques and their use in investment project appraisal; internal rate of return, discounted payback period, money-weighted rate of return, time-weighted rate of return, linked internal rate of return. The investment and risk characteristics of fixed-interest Government borrowings, fixed-interest borrowing by other bodies, shares and other equity-type finance derivatives. The analysis of compound interest rate problems; the present value of payments from a fixed interest security where the coupon rate is constant and the security is redeemed in one instalment, upper and lower bounds for the present value of a fixed interest security that is redeemable on a single date within a given range at the option of the borrower, the running yield and the redemption yield from a fixed interest security, the present value or yield from an ordinary share and a property, given simple (but not necessarily constant) assumptions about the growth of dividends and rents, the solution of the equation of value for the real rate of interest implied by the equation in the presence of specified inflationary growth, the present value or real yield from an index-linked bond, the price of (or yield from) a fixed interest security where the investor is subject to deduction of income tax on coupon payments and redemption payments are subject to the deduction of capital gains tax.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to give written answers to a number of problem sets.

**Indicative reading:** J J McCutcheon & W J Scott, An Introduction to the Mathematics of Finance, Heinemann; Institute of Actuaries, Formulae and Tables for Actuarial Examinations. Core reading notes obtainable from the Institute of Actuaries.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the L T week 0.

---

**ST227  Half Unit**

**Survival Models**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Konstantinos Kardaras COL 6.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. 

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** An introduction to stochastic processes with emphasis on life history analysis and actuarial applications. Principles of modelling; model selection, calibration, and testing. Stochastic processes and their classification into different types by time space, state space, and distributional properties; construction of stochastic processes from finite-dimensional distributions, processes with independent increments, Poisson processes and renewal processes and their applications in general insurance and risk theory, Markov processes, Markov chains and their applications in life insurance and general insurance, extensions to more general intensity-driven processes, counting processes, semi-Markov processes, stationary distributions. Determining transition probabilities and other conditional probabilities and expected values; Integral expressions, Kolmogorov differential equations, numerical solutions, simulation techniques. Survival models - the random life length approach and the Markov chain approach; survival function, conditional survival function, mortality intensity, some commonly used mortality laws. Statistical inference for life history data, Maximum likelihood estimation for parametric models, non-parametric methods (Kaplan-Meier and Nelson-Aalen), regression models for intensities including the semi-parametric Cox model and partial likelihood estimation; Various forms of censoring; The technique of occurrence-exposure rates and analytic graduation; Impact of the censoring scheme on the distribution of the estimators; Confidence regions and hypothesis testing.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the L T. 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in week 6 where they will be given review exercises to work on based on the first 5 weeks of the course.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to two sets of problems.

**Indicative reading:** S Ross, Stochastic Processes; R Norberg, Risk and Stochastics in Life Insurance; The Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT4. For full details of the syllabus of CT4, see http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004_CT4.pdf.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST300  Half Unit**

**Regression and Generalised Linear Models**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Xinghao Qiao

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance.

This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed:

- EITHER Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) OR Probability and Distribution Theory (ST206)
- AND Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** A solid coverage of the most important parts of the theory and application of regression models, generalised linear models and the analysis of variance. Analysis of variance models; factors, interactions, confounding. Multiple regression and regression diagnostics. Generalised linear models; the exponential family, the linear predictor, link functions, analysis of deviance, parameter estimation, deviance residuals. Model choice, fitting and validation. The use of a statistics package will be an integral part of the course. The computer workshops revise the theory and show how it can be applied to real datasets.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Week 6 reading week in MT will be for revision of taught materials, while week 6 reading week in LT will be for your project completion.

**Indicative reading:** D C Montgomery, E A Peck & G G Vining, Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis; D C Montgomery, Design and Analysis of Experiments; A J Dobson, An Introduction to Generalised Linear Models; P McCullagh & J A Nelder, Generalized Linear Models; A C Atkinson, Plots, Transformations and Regression; A C Atkinson & M Riani, Robust Diagnostic Regression Analysis; J J Faraway, Linear Models with R; J J Faraway, Extending the linear Model with R. Related items from the Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT6. For full details of the syllabus of CT6, see http://stats.lse.ac.uk/angelos/guides/2004_CT6.pdf.

**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (15%) in the LT.
ST301  Half Unit

Actuarial Mathematics (Life)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Angelos Dassios COL 6.14

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed:
EITHER Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) OR Probability and Distribution Theory (ST206)
AND Survival Models (ST227).

Course content: Single life mortality models, assurance and annuity contracts and their actuarial notation, computation of their present values and variances; relations among the present values of the various contracts. The equivalence principle: computation of net premiums for the main assurance policies. Prospective and retrospective reserves, Thiele's differential equation as the main tool for the computation of reserves. Expenses: gross premium and gross reserves. Selection effect and how it affects mortality tables. Multi-life assurance contracts: joint life and last survival life, computation of premiums and reserves for the main two-lives contracts. Multi-states mortality models: basic notions of continuous-time Markov chains, Kolmogorov backward and forward equations, application to multiple decrements and disability models, computation of transition intensities. Thiele differential equation for multi-states models, computation and analysis of reserves for main multi-state policies. With-profit policies, unit-linked assurance policies, pensions. Interplay between assurance and finance: embedded options, market consistent actuarial valuation.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Compulsory written answers to one set of problems.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

ST302  Half Unit

Stochastic Processes

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Umut Cetin COL 6.08

Availability: This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science and BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed either Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) or Probability and Distribution Theory (ST206).

Course content: A second course in stochastic processes and applications to insurance. Markov chains (discrete and continuous time), processes with jumps; Brownian motion and diffusions; Martingales; stochastic calculus; applications in insurance and finance. Content: Stochastic processes in discrete and continuous time; Markov chains; Markov property, Chapman-Kolmogorov equation, classification of states, stationary distribution, examples of infinite state space; filtrations and conditional expectation; discrete time martingales: martingale property, basic examples, exponential martingales, stopping theorem, applications to random walks; Poisson processes: counting processes, definition as counting process with independent and stationary increments, compensated Poisson process as martingale, distribution of number of events in a given time interval as well as inter-event times, compound Poisson process, application to ruin problem for the classical risk process via Gerber's martingale approach; Markov processes: Kolmogorov equations, solution of those in simple cases, stochastic semigroups, birth and death chains, health/sickness models, stationary distribution; Brownian motion: definition and basic properties, martingales related to Brownian motion, reflection principle, Itô-integral, Itô's formula with simple applications, linear stochastic differential equations for geometric Brownian motion and the Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process, first approach to change of measure techniques, application to Black-Scholes model. The items in the course content that also appear in the content of ST227 are covered here at greater depth. However, ST227 is not a pre-requisite for this course.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. Week 6 will be a reading week left free for students to revise by themselves.

Formative coursework: Compulsory written answers to two sets of problems.

Indicative reading: T Mikosch, Elementary Stochastic Calculus with Finance in View; Institute of Actuaries core reading notes.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the LT week 0.

ST303  Half Unit

Stochastic Simulation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Angelos Dassios COL 6.14

Availability: This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

As numbers might need to be capped if it proves too popular, students from the Statistics and Mathematics departments should be given priority. Given the prerequisites, it is unlikely we will get many students from other departments anyway.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed:
EITHER Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) OR Probability and Distribution Theory (ST206)
AND Stochastic Processes (ST302).

While the course ST306 is not a formal pre-requisite some examples from this course will be used. Students that have not taken ST306 might have to do a bit of extra reading to familiarise themselves with them.

Course content: An introduction to using R for stochastic simulation as well as methods of simulating random variables, complicated quantities involving several random variables and paths of stochastic processes. Applications will focus on examples from insurance and finance.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

• Introduction to R with an emphasis on stochastic simulation.
• Monte-Carlo integration.
• Generating continuous random variables; inverse distribution function method.
• Generating continuous random variables; acceptance rejection method.
• Generating continuous random variables; sums of random variables.
• Generating continuous random variables; other methods. Normal and Inverse Gaussian distributions.
• Generating discrete random variables.
• Generating the paths of stochastic processes; Insurance loss process; Brownian motion; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process.


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Compulsory written answers to one set of problems.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
• Various applications in insurance and finance.
• There will be a Q&A session on practical issues in week 11.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises usually involving computing.

**Indicative reading:**
- Useful reading:
  - Asmussen
  - Glasserman

**Assessment:**
- Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Project (25%) in the LT.
- Project (25%) in the ST.

---

**ST304 Half Unit**

**Time Series and Forecasting**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matteo Barigozzi COL 7.11

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Mathematics with Economics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** 2nd year statistics and probability

**Course content:** The course introduces the student to the statistical analysis of time series data and simple models. What time series analysis can be useful for; autocorrelation; stationarity, trend removal and seasonal adjustment, basic time series models; AR, MA, ARMA; invertibility; spectral analysis; estimation; forecasting; introduction to financial time series and the GARCH models; unit root processes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**
- Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST306 Half Unit**

**Actuarial Mathematics (General)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Luciano Campi

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) and Stochastic Processes (ST302).

**Course content:** An introduction to actuarial work in non-life insurance. Decision theory concepts: game theory, optimum strategies, decision functions, risk functions, the minimax criterion and the Bayes criterion. Loss distributions with and without limits and risk-sharing arrangements; suitable, moments and moment generating functions, the gamma, exponential, Pareto, generalised Pareto, normal, lognormal, Weibull, Burr and other distributions suitable for modelling individual and aggregate losses; statistical inference. Risk models involving frequency and severity distributions; the basic short-term contracts, moments, moment generating functions and other properties of compound distributions. Reinsurance treaties; proportional, excess of loss, stop-loss, deriving the distribution, moments, moment generating functions and other properties of the losses to the insurer and reinsurer under all the models above. Ruin theory for continuous and discrete models. Fundamental concepts of Bayesian statistics; Bayes theorem, prior distributions, posterior distributions, conjugate prior distributions, loss functions, Bayesian estimators. Credibility theory; Bayesian models. Experience rating models and applications. Claims resolving: run-off triangles. Monte-Carlo simulation and applications in insurance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week and a take home mock exam in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Compulsory written answers to one set of problems. There will also be a mock exam during week 6.

**Indicative reading:** Notes are given out in the lectures. The Institute of Actuaries, Core reading Subject CT6.

For full details of the syllabus of CT6, see:

**Assessment:**
- Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the LT week 0.

---

**ST307 Half Unit**

**Aspects of Market Research**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abbe DOL 7.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Probability and statistics to the level of ST107.

**Course content:** The main ideas and applications of market research techniques. Topics covered are introduction to market research, defining the market research problem, research design, internal secondary data and the use of databases, qualitative research: focus group discussions, projective techniques, survey and quantitative observation techniques, measurement and scaling: fundamentals, comparative and non-comparative scaling, questionnaire design, sampling: design and procedures, final and initial sample size determination, cross-tabulation and hypothesis testing, analysis of variance and covariance, correlation and regression, and discriminant analysis.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT.

1 hour of classes in the ST.

Lectures will run in weeks 1-10 and classes in weeks 2-11.

**Formative coursework:** Students are given weekly exercises to work on for discussion in class.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**
- Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST308 Half Unit**

**Bayesian Inference**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wai-Fung Lam COL 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Accounting and Finance, BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Mathematics with Economics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit
and to General Course students. 

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mathematical Methods (MA100) and Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102). ST202 is also recommended.

**Course content:** Statistical decision theory: risk, decision rules, loss and utility functions, Bayesian expected loss, Frequentist risk. Bayesian Analysis: Bayes theorem, prior, posterior and predictive distributions, conjugate models (Normal-Normal, Poisson-Gamma, Beta-Binomial), Bayesian point estimation, credible intervals and hypothesis testing, Bayes factors and model selection. Comparison with Frequentist approaches.

Implementation: Asymptotic approximations (Laplace approximation, Monte Carlo methods, stochastic simulation), Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) simulation (Gibbs sampler, Metropolis-Hastings algorithm). Computer tools (R, WinBUGS). Illustration via applications in Regression (Linear, ANOVA, Multiple, Generalized Linear Models), Hierarchical/ Multilevel Models and Time Series.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. There will be no reading week in week 6, but there will be no lectures and classes in week 11.

**Formative coursework:** Optional problem sets and computer exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**
- Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Project (20%) in the ST.

---

**ST312 Half Unit Applied Statistics Project**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wicher Bergsma COL 6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Actuarial Science, BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option nor to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102).

**Course content:** Students will produce a project involving a critical investigation and collation of statistical data on a topic of their own interest.

**Teaching:** 9 hours of seminars and 3 hours of workshops in the MT. 7 hours of workshops in the ST.

Students on this course will have a research week in week 6 where they can look up data sources for their assessed project.

**Formative coursework:** Oral presentation at the end of MT.

**Indicative reading:**
- ukdataservice.ac.uk, www.google.com/
- publicdata, data.worldbank.org

**Assessment:**
- Project (90%) and presentation (10%) in the ST.

---

**ST326 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Financial Statistics**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Pauline Barrieu COL 6.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Financial Mathematics and Statistics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** ST202 Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference.

**Course content:** The course covers key statistical methods and data analytic techniques most relevant to finance. Hands-on experience in analysing financial data in the “R” environment is an essential part of the course. The course includes a selection of the following topics: obtaining financial data, low- and high-frequency financial time series, ARCH-type models for low-frequency volatilities and their simple alternatives, Markovitz portfolio theory and the Capital Asset Pricing Model, statistics and machine learning in financial forecasting, Value at Risk, simple trading strategies, statistics of fixed income finance, derivative instruments from the statistical viewpoint.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 9 problem sets in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST327 Market Research: An Integrated Approach**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Abdey COL 7.09 and Mr Karsten Shaw

**Availability:** This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics, BSc in Management and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit and to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed one of the following: Elementary Statistical Theory (ST102), Statistics for Management Sciences (ST203), Econometrics: Theory and Applications (MG205), Analytical Methods for Management (MG202), or equivalent. Not to be taken with ST307.

**Course content:** The main ideas and applications of market research techniques. ST327.1 Topics covered are introduction to market research, defining the market research problem, research design, internal secondary data and the use of databases, qualitative research: focus group discussions, projective techniques, survey and quantitative observation techniques, measurement and scaling: fundamentals, comparative and non-comparative scaling, questionnaire design, sampling: design and procedures, final and initial sample size determination, cross-tabulation and hypothesis testing, analysis of variance and covariance, correlation and regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, cluster analysis and conjoint analysis. ST327.2 Case Studies: Students use the information and techniques gained from ST327.1 to carry out a co-operative Market Research Case Study. Individual write up of the Case Study forms part of the assessment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 6 hours of lectures in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. Lectures will run in weeks 1-10 and classes in weeks 2-11.

**Formative coursework:** Students are given weekly exercises to work on for discussion in class.

**Indicative reading:** Malhotra, N.K., D.F. Birks and P.A. Wills (2012) Marketing Research: An Applied Research (Fourth edition), Pearson (earlier editions are also fine)

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%) in the ST.

Presentation (15%) in the LT.
The assessed Case Study work is split into two parts; a group presentation and an individual piece of coursework.

**ST330**

**Stochastic and Actuarial Methods in Finance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Pauline Barrieu COL 6.03 and Dr Erik Baurdoux COL 6.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the BSc in Actuarial Science. This course is available on the BSc in Business Mathematics and Statistics and BSc in Statistics with Finance. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is available to General Course students.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed:

EITHER Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) OR Probability and Distribution Theory (ST206)

AND Stochastic Processes (ST302).


**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Students will work on and submit formative coursework towards the end of MT and a second set of formative coursework towards the end of LT. Feedback and solutions will be provided.

**Formative coursework:** Two sets of hand-in exercises will also be given during the year.

**Indicative reading:** N H Bingham & R Kiesel, Risk Neutral Valuation; A Cerny, Mathematical Techniques in Finance: Tools for Incomplete Markets; J Hull, Options, Futures & Other Derivatives; R Jarrow & S Turnbull, Derivative Securities, D Luenberger, Investment Science; Institute of Actuaries core reading notes, Subject CT8.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Diploma
Programme Regulations
Diploma in Accounting and Finance

Programme code: TDAF
Department: Accounting

Students must take four courses as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FM212 Principles of Finance*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AC211 Managerial Accounting or AC330 Financial Accounting Analysis and Valuation or AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) and AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two full units from the following: AC211 Managerial Accounting or AC330 Financial Accounting, Analysis and Valuation (if not already selected under Paper 2 above) or AC310 Management Accounting, Financial Management and Organisational Control AC340 Auditing, Governance and Risk Management AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) EC201 Microeconomic Principles I EC202 Microeconomic Principles II EC210 Macroeconomic Principles EC313 Industrial Economics EC220 Introduction to Econometrics MA107 Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) and ST107 Quantitative Methods (Statistics) LL209 Commercial Law MG203 Organisational Theory and Behaviour (not available 2017/18) MG4G4 Topics in Management Research (H) EH240 British Business and Economic Performance since 1945: Britain in International Context Any other course with the approval of the Programme Director §</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
§ means by special permission only.
* by special permission of the Course Leaders, students may substitute FM300 Corporate Finance Investments and Financial Markets or FM320 Quantitative Finance.
This programme is externally accredited by the ACCA. Further information is available on the Department of Accounting website lse.ac.uk/collections/accounting/.
Taught Master’s Programme Regulations
# MSc in Accounting and Finance

**Programme Code:** TMAF  
**Department:** Accounting

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Academic-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four units as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets or FM429 Asset Markets A (H) and FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) or FM431L Corporate Finance A (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or another approved paper*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AC416 Topics in Financial Reporting (H) # and AC417 Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H) or AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) and AC416 Topics in Financial Reporting (H) # or AC415 Management Accounting for Decision Making (H) and AC416 Topics in Financial Reporting (H) # or AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) and AC415 Management Accounting for Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>Students should select remaining papers to the value of two full units: AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) (if not taken under Paper 2) AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H) AC415 Management Accounting for Decision Making (H) (if not taken under Paper 2) AC416 Topics in Financial Reporting (H) (if not taken under Paper 2) # AC417 Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H) (if not taken under Paper 2) AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H) AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H) FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)** FM412 Quantitative Security Analysis (H) FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H) FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) FM441 Derivatives (H) FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)** FM445 Portfolio Management (H) FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) FM472 International Finance (H) FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H) GY462 Real Estate Finance (H) LL4BK Corporate Crime (H) LL4BL Financial Crime (H) MG4D5 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other course *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students can also take a dissertation in either accounting or finance (students cannot take two dissertations):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM499 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC499 Dissertation (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Students may elect to have their degree specialisation indicated on their degree certificate. Students who take both AC470 and FM472 as Paper 3 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: International Accounting and Finance** on their certificate. Students who take two half units of AC411 or AC415 or AC416 or AC417 as Paper 3 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: Accounting and Financial Management** on their certificate. Students taking finance courses to the equivalent of two full units as Papers 3 and 4 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: Finance** on their certificate.

* means by special permission only.

** Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course.

# AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre-requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

---

# MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions

**Programme Code:** TMACORIN  
**Department:** Accounting

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Academic-year programme. Students take courses to the value of four units. There is also a pre-sessional course held in the week before MT: AC425 MSc Accounting, Organisations and Institutions: Pre-sessional course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AC424 Accounting, Organisations and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two units: AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H) AC415 Management Accounting for Decision Making (H) AC416 Topics in Financial Reporting (H) # AC417 Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H) AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H) AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H) FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H) FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)** FM412 Quantitative Security Analysis (H) FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H) FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) FM441 Derivatives (H) FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)** FM445 Portfolio Management (H) FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) FM472 International Finance (H) FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H) GY462 Real Estate Finance (H) LL4BK Corporate Crime (H) LL4BL Financial Crime (H) MG4D5 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other course *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students may elect to have their degree specialisation indicated on their degree certificate. Students who take both AC470 and FM472 as Paper 3 may choose to have <strong>MSc Accounting and Finance: International Accounting and Finance</strong> on their certificate. Students who take two half units of AC411 or AC415 or AC416 or AC417 as Paper 3 may choose to have <strong>MSc Accounting and Finance: Accounting and Financial Management</strong> on their certificate. ** Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre-requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

---

**Notes**

Students may elect to have their degree specialisation indicated on their degree certificate. Students who take both AC470 and FM472 as Paper 3 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: International Accounting and Finance** on their certificate. Students who take two half units of AC411 or AC415 or AC416 or AC417 as Paper 3 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: Accounting and Financial Management** on their certificate. ** Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course. ** Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course. # AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre-requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

---

**Key to Taught Master’s Regulations**

(H) means a half-unit course  
(C) means this course is capped  
(n/a 17/18) means not available in the 2017/18 academic year  
(M) means Michaelmas Term  
(L) means Lent Term  
(S) means Summer Term

---

**Notes**

Students may elect to have their degree specialisation indicated on their degree certificate. Students who take both AC470 and FM472 as Paper 3 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: International Accounting and Finance** on their certificate. Students who take two half units of AC411 or AC415 or AC416 or AC417 as Paper 3 may choose to have **MSc Accounting and Finance: Accounting and Financial Management** on their certificate. ** Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course. ** Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course. # AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre-requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.
MSc in African Development

**Programme Code:** TMAFDV

**Department:** International Development

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Paper** | **Course number and title**
---|---
1 | DV418 African Development (H)  
DV435 African Political Economy (H)
2 | A choice of:  
DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy  
DV431 Development Management  
A combination of DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H) and one of the following:  
DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)  
DV421 Global Health and Development (H)  
DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)  
DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
3 | Courses to the value of one unit not already taken under Paper 2 or from the following:  
DV407 Poverty (H)  
DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)  
DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)  
DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)  
DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H)  
DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)  
DV431 Development Management  
DV432 China in Developmental Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
4 | DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in International Development  
DV445 Research Themes in International Development (non-assessed)

**Notes**

* Students with a substantive and verifiable background in accounting must do as Paper 2 either (AC416 and AC417) or (AC411 and AC416) or (AC411 and AC415). Students with prior background in management accounting only must do as Paper 2 AC415 and AC491. # AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

---

MSc in Anthropology and Development

**Programme Code:** TMANDV

**Department:** Anthropology

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, a dissertation and optional courses to the value of one unit. Written papers will be taken in the summer term and the dissertation must be submitted in September. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

**Paper** | **Course number and title**
---|---
1 | AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) and  
either  
DV455 Advocacy, Campaigning and Grassroots Activism (H)  
DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)  
DV483 Information Communication Technologies and Socio-economic Development (H)  
DV490 Economic Development Policy I: Applied Policy Analysis for Macroeconomic Development (H)  
DV491 Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)  
DV492 Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)  
AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)  
GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)  
GI411 Gender, Postcolonialism, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)  
GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)  
GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Policy and Practice (H)  
GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)  
GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)  
GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)  
GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy  
GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (not available 2017/18)  
GY409 Globalization and Regional Development (H)  
GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)  
GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)  
GY423 Environment and Development  
GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)  
GY432 Urban Ethnography (H)  
GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)  
GY464 Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)  
GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)  
GY468 Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)  
GY469 Environment and Development: Ecosystem Services and the Global South (H)  
IR461 Islam in World Politics  
MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)  
MG4B7 Organisational Change (H)  
SA4E6 Rural Development and Social Studies (H) (with permission) (not available 2017/18)  
Other relevant courses with permission of degree programme and course managers.
4 | DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in International Development  
DV445 Research Themes in International Development (non-assessed)
MSc in Anthropology and Development Management

Programme Code: TMANDVMG

Department: Anthropology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, a dissertation and optional courses to the value of one unit. Written papers will be taken in the summer term and the dissertation must be submitted in September. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
1 | AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) and

AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H) or

AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)

2 | DV400 Development History, Theory and Policy or

DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H) and

One half unit in Development (DV4**) from Paper 3.

3 | One full unit from the following:

A paper from Paper 1 or 2 above not already taken

AN402 The Anthropology of Religion

AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography

AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender

AN419 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN420 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN424 The Anthropology of Melanesia (H)

AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition

AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN444 Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN447 China in Comparative Perspective

AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)

AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN461 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN463 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)

AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)

AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)

AN474 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)

AN475 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)

AN476 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)

DV407 Poverty (H)

DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)

DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)

DV418 African Development (H)

DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)

DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)

DV429 Global Civil Society (H) (not available 2017/18)

DV490 Economic Development Policy I: Applied Policy Analysis for Macroeconomic Development (H)

DV491 Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)

DV492 Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)

GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)

Any other courses offered by Anthropology or Development Studies, as approved

4 | AN499 Dissertation

MSc in Applicable Mathematics

Programme Code: TMAPMA

Department: Mathematics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of
Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, select optional courses to the value of two units, and write a dissertation, as shown below. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory. Students intending to use this degree to convert to a discipline in which they hope to qualify to do a research degree, should choose all their options (Papers 2 and 3) in that discipline. At least one option should be a general introduction to that discipline (e.g. Paper 2 courses) and others can be found on the departmental website the student is interested in. Otherwise students select courses from Paper 3 (these courses expect students from this MSc) or they can choose other options not listed below. In either case, the student must email the teacher responsible for the course, backing up their request to join it.

Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
1 | AN447 China in Comparative Perspective
2 | Either
   | One full-unit course from the following:
   | AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography
   | EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries
   | Or
   | For students who do not wish to advance their first degree in one of the disciplines above, courses to the value of one-full unit from Paper 3.
3 | Courses to the value of one-full unit from the following:
   | AN402 The Anthropology of Religion
   | AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
   | AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)
   | AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
   | AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)
   | AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
   | AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)
   | AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)
   | AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
   | DV411 Population and Development: an Analytical Approach (H)
   | DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
   | DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
   | DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
   | EH446 Economic Development in East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)
   | EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H)
   | GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H)
   | GV432 Government and Politics in China (H)
   | GV467 Introduction to Comparative Politics (H)
   | GV4H1 Chinese Political Thought (H) (not available 2017/18)
   | HY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
   | HY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)
   | HY461 East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945
   | * HY472 China and the External World, 1711-1839
Courses to the value of one-full unit from MSc International Relations (Papers 2 & 3), subject to availability and the approval of the relevant course convenor. The following courses would be particularly appropriate:
   | IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
   | IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific (not available 2017/18)
   | IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
   | IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn)
MSc in City Design and Social Science

Programme code: TMCIDSS
Department: Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take the City Design: Research Studio course, two compulsory half-unit courses, an independent project, and one unit of optional courses.

Paper Course number and title
1 SO448 City Design: Research Studio
2 & 3 Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
SO451 Cities by Design (H)
SO465 City-Making: the Politics of Urban Form (H)
SO477 Urban Social Theory (H)
4 Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
GY409 Globalisation and Regional Development (H)
GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY432 Urban Ethnography (H)
GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
GY441 The Politics of Housing (H)
GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY448 Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY479 Urban Revolutions (H)
SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)
SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H)
SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H)
SO451 Cities by Design (H) (if not chosen under Papers 2 & 3)
SO465 City-Making: the Politics of Urban Form (H) (if not chosen under Papers 2 & 3)
SO473 Crime, Control and the City (H)
SO475 Material Culture and Design (H)
SO477 Urban Social Theory (H) (if not chosen under Papers 2 & 3)
SO480 Urban Inequalities (H)
SO483 Social Change Organizations (H)
5 SO449 Independent Project

Any other course in the Department of Sociology, or other departments §, by agreement with the course tutor

Notes * subject to space

MSc in Comparative Politics

Programme code: TMCP
Department: Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take papers to the value of four full units as shown. All students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation. Note that some of the courses must be taken together. Part-time students may take up to four courses in their first year. All students, except those opting for No Specialism, must choose one of the following streams: Democracy and Democratization, Nationalism and Ethnic Politics, Comparative Political Economy, Popular Politics, Comparative Political Institutions, Politics of the Developing World, and take a minimum of one full unit from within that stream.

Core Elements

Paper Course number and title
1 GV467 Introduction to Comparative Politics (H)
2 GV499 Dissertation

Specialisms

Democracy and Democratization

Paper Course number and title
3 GV4E1 Comparative Democratization in a Global Age (H)
4 Courses to the value of one half unit from the following:
GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H)
GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV444 Democracy and Development in Latin America (H)
GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
GV4E2 Capitalism and Democracy (H)
GV4J4 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)
5 Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from Paper 4 above, or from the approved paper option list.

Nationalism and Ethnic Politics

Paper Course number and title
3 Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
EU457 Culture and Security in Global Politics (H)
GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
GV465 War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H)
GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)
GV4C7 Warfare and National Identity (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)
GV4G5 The History and Politics of the Middle East
GV4J9 Populism (H)
GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
4 Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from Paper 3 above, or from the approved paper option list.

Comparative Political Economy

Paper Course number and title
3 Courses to the value of 1 full unit from the following:
GV441 States and Markets (H)
GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
GV4E2 Capitalism and Democracy (H)
4 One half-unit from the following:
DV435 African Political Economy (H)
GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
GV4E2 Capitalism and Democracy (H)
GV4F8 Institutions in the Global Economy (H)
SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)
5 Courses to the value of 1 unit, either from Paper 4 above, or from the approved paper option list.

Popular Politics

Paper Course number and title
3 Courses to the value of one full unit from the
following:
GV4A2 Citizens’ Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H)
GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H)
GV4F2 Popular Politics in the Middle East (H)
GV4J4 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)

4 Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from Paper 3 above, or from the approved paper option list.

**Comparative Political Institutions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4G4 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4D5 Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from Paper 3 above, or from the approved paper option list.

**Politics of the Developing World**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV435 African Political Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV432 Government and Politics in China (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV443 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV444 Democracy and Development in Latin America (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4F2 Popular Politics in the Middle East (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4F9 The Challenges of Governance and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4G5 The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Courses to the value of 1.5 units, either from Paper 3 above, or from the approved paper option list.

**No specialism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 2.5 units from any of the specialisms or from the approved paper option list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Paper Option List (for all Comparative Politics streams)** Any course listed under a specialism that has not already been taken †

AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H) *
AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H) *
DV435 African Political Economy (H)
EU457 Culture and Security in Global Politics (H) *
EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)
EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H) *
EU481 The Future: Political Responses to a Challenge (H) (not available 2017/18)
GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) *
GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
GV488 The Politics of Civil Wars (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)
GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)
GV4H2 Contemporary India: The World’s Largest Democracy in the Early 21st Century (H)
GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)

**MSc in Conflict Studies**

**Programme code:** TMCS

**Department:** Government

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GV4G4 Comparative Conflict Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY421M or MY421LQualitative Research Methods (H) or MY451M or MY451L Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 0.5 unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4A8 Nationalist Conflict, Political Violence and Terrorism (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4B8 The Politics of Civil Wars (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Democratisation and Decentralisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4E3 Democratisation, Conflict and Statebuilding (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4H9 Armed Groups: Violence, Governance, and Mobilization (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Courses to the value of 1.5 units from Paper 2 if not already taken or from the following:

GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
GV479 Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)
GV4C7 Warfare and National Identity (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4C9 Democratisation and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
GV4E1 Comparative Democratisation (H)
GV4F2 Popular Politics in The Middle East (H)
GV4F9 The Challenges of Governance and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa (H)
GV4G5 The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East (H)
GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
DV428 Managing Humanitarianism
MSc in Criminal Justice Policy
Programme code: TMCJP
Department: Social Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, non-assessed course SA4C1, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation.

Paper | Course number and title
1 | SA403 Criminal Justice Policy
2 | Choose to the value of up to two full units from the following optional courses:
   LL4BC Policing and Police Powers (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   LL4BD Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   LL4CL Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H)
   LL4K7 Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context (H)
   SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)
   SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)
   SA489 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H)
   SA4C9 Social Policy: Organization and Innovation (H)
   SA4G8 The Third Sector (H)
   SA4K5 Issues in Contemporary Policing (H)
   SA4L6 Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H)
   SA4L7 Policing, Security and Globalisation (H)
   SA4N8 Riots, Disorder and Urban Violence (H)
   SO473 Crime, Control and the City (H)
3 | If less than two units are taken from Paper 2, then choose from these further optional courses:
   LL4AR International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
   LL4AS International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
   LL4BK Corporate Crime (H)
   LL4BL Financial Crime (H)
   LL4CA Law and Social Theory (H)
   LL4CE Security and Criminal Law (H) *
   SA4N8 Riots, Disorder and Urban Violence (H)
4 | A course from another programme *
   SA465 Criminal Justice Policy - Long Essay
   SA4C1 Long Essay and the Research Process (non-assessed)

Notes
* May only be taken with the permission of your tutor, the MSc Programme Director and the Course Tutor.
† You must have a Law Degree as a prerequisite for taking LL4CE.

MSc in Data Science
Programme code: TMDS
Department: Statistics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses, options to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

Paper | Course number and title
1 | MY470 Computer Programming (H) *
2 | ST445 Managing and Visualising Data (H)
3 | ST447 Data Analysis and Statistical Methods (H) +
4 | ST443 Machine Learning and Data Mining (H)
5 | Choice of two from the following 0.5 unit optional courses
courses, including at least one ST course:
MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)
MA424 Modelling in Operations Research (H)
MY459 Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
MY461 Social Network Analysis (H)
ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)
ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)
ST422 Time Series (H)
ST429 Statistical Methods for Risk Management (H)
ST436 Financial Statistics (H)
ST444 Statistical Computing (H)
ST446 Distributed Computing for Big Data (H)
ST498 Capstone Project/Dissertation

Notes
* Students who can demonstrate equivalent prior knowledge of MY470 Computer Programming, via transcripts of prior qualifications, may skip this course and take a further half unit of options under Paper 5.
+ Students who can demonstrate equivalent prior knowledge to ST447 Data Analysis and Statistical Methods, via transcripts of prior qualifications, may skip this course and take a further half unit of options under Paper 5.

MSc in Development Management
Programme code: TMDVMN
Department: International Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper Course number and title
1 DV431 Development Management
2-3 Courses to the value of 2 units from the following:
AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
DV407 Poverty (H)
DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
DV418 African Development (H)
DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H)
DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
DV429 Global Civil Society (H) (not available 2017/18)
DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
DV434 African Political Economy (H)
DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
DV446 Technical Change, Paradigm Shifts and Global Development (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
DV454 Gender, labour markets and social change in the Global South: theory, evidence, public action (H)
DV455 Advocacy, Campaigning and Grassroots Activism (H)
DV456 Planning for Population and Development (H)
DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
DV483 Information Communication Technologies and Socio-economic Development (H)
DV490 Economic Development Policy I: Applied Policy
DV491 Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)
DV492 Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)
GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development †
GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
GV490 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)
GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy
GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (not available 2017/18)
GY409 Globalization and Regional Development (H)
GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
GY423 Environment and Development
GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY432 Urban Ethnography (H)
GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
GY459 Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)
GY464 Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY468 Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
GY469 Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
GY480 Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)
MG460 Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
MG407 Organisational Change (H)
SA4C2 Basic Education for Social Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)

Another course with the approval of supervisor/course tutor

Notes †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420

MSc in Development Studies
Programme code: TMDVM
Department: International Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper Course number and title
1 DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy
2 DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in International Development and

Analysis for Macroeconomic Development (H)
Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)
Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)
Globalisation, Gender and Development †
Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)
Globalization, Regional Development and Policy
Local Economic Development and Policy (not available 2017/18)
Globalization and Regional Development (H)
Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
Environment and Development
Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
Urban Ethnography (H)
The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)
Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)
Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)
Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)
Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
Organisational Change (H)
Basic Education for Social Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)

Another course with the approval of supervisor/course tutor

Notes †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420
3 & 4 Courses to the value of 2 units from the following: (note: the International Relations (IR) Department permits non-IR students to take only one option from those prefixed "IR". Access is not guaranteed for any option)

- AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)
- AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
- AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)
- DV407 Poverty (H)
- DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
- DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
- DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
- DV418 African Development (H)
- DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
- DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
- DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H)
- DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
- DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
- DV429 Global Civil Society (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV434 Human Security (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV435 African Political Economy (H)
- DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
- DV446 Technical Change, Paradigm Shifts and Global Development (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- DV447 Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H)
- DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H)
- DV450 Policy, Bureaucracy and Development: Theory and Practice of Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
- DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- DV454 Gender, labour markets and social change in the Global South: theory, evidence, public action (H)
- DV455 Advocacy, Campaigning and Grassroots Activism (H)
- DV456 Planning for Population and Development (H)
- DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
- DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV483 Information Communication Technologies and Socio-economic Development (H)
- DV491 Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)
- DV492 Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)
- EC307 Development Economics †
- EC428 Development and Growth ‡
- EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)
- GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development *
- GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) *
- GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
- GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)
- GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) *
- GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (H)
- GV441 States and Markets (H) (with permission from the course lecturer)
- GV479 Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
- GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
- GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)
- GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H)
- GV4H7 Subnational Politics in Comparative Perspective (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- GV403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)
- GV408 Local Economic Development and Policy (not available 2017/18)
- GV420 Environmental Planning: National and Local Policy Implementation
- GV421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GV423 Environment and Development
- GV431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
- GV432 Urban Ethnicity (H)
- GV438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
- GV447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H) ¶
- GV459 Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)
- GV464 Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GV465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
- GV467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GV468 Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
- GV469 Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
- GV475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
- GV480 Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)
- IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific ¶ (not available 2017/18)
- IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
- LL4AW Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
- LL4AX Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H)
- LL4B1 International Economic Law (H)
- LL4C2 World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG460 Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
- SA481 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
- SA4C2 Basic Education for Social Development Analysis for Macroeconomic Development (H)
- SAAE6 Rural Development and Social Policy (H) § (not available 2017/18)
- SAAH7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H) §

Notes
† For students without a first degree in Economics. * GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420
‡ Entry to these courses may be restricted.
§ Course designed for those with a minimum of one year's practical working experience in developing countries; seminars draw extensively on students' own experience. Entry may be restricted. Interested students should attend lectures and consult the lecturers.
MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
Programme code: TEMEM
Department: Economics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Academic-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units as shown. Students are also required to attend the introductory course EC451 Introductory Course for MSc EME.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EC484 Econometric Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EC487 Advanced Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>EC417 Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MSc EME Option List - courses to the value of one unit from the following papers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC421 International Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC424 Monetary Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC426 Public Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC427 Economics of Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC475 Quantitative Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC476 The Economic History of War (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World (c1600-1860) (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH463 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH421 Economic History of Colonialism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH454 Human Health in History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH476 The Economic History of War (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries (if not taken under Paper 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries (if not taken under Paper 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC465 Economic Growth, Development, and Capitalism in Historical Perspective #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4CB Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># Students wishing to take EC465 must successfully complete EC400.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School's taught master's programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition by such countries is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

MSc in Economic History
Programme code: TEMEH
Department: Economic History
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory half-unit courses, optional courses to the value of two units and a dissertation (which counts as two units) as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>EH401 Historical Analysis of Economic Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>EH402 Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH406 Indian and the World Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH421 Economic History of Colonialism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH454 Human Health in History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH476 The Economic History of War (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries (if not taken under Paper 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries (if not taken under Paper 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC465 Economic Growth, Development, and Capitalism in Historical Perspective #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4CB Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* With the approval of their academic adviser, students may request to take EH499 (Dissertation: MSc Economic History) and courses to the value of 1.5 units from the Papers 3 and 4 options list, instead of taking EH498.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** These courses cannot be combined with EH422.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td># Students wishing to take EC465 must successfully complete EC400.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries

EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries

3 Either another paper from Paper 2 above or two half-units from below:

EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H)
EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H) (not available 2017/18)
EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
EH421 Economic History of Colonialism (H)
EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economics (H)
EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H) **
EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H) **
EH428 History of Economics: making Political Economy into a Social Science (H)
EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)
EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)
EH476 The Economic History of War (not available 2017/18)
EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
LL4CB Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)

Dissertation which is assessed as:

4 & 5 Research Dissertation A: Contextualisation, Theory and Research Design and

** These courses cannot be combined with EH422

FM4U1 Fixed Income Markets - Dissertation (H) or FM4T5 Portfolio Management - Dissertation (H) *
FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) and FM4T2Applied Corporate Finance - Dissertation (H)

Any other course in Economics approved by the candidate's teachers. Such approval will only be given in exceptional circumstances.

Notes
† Students must obtain the permission of the course proprietor.
* For the purposes of degree classification the Finance half unit courses are combined and averaged to produce a final mark.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

MSc in Economics

Programme code: TMECT
Department: Economics

For all first and second year students in 2017/18.

Students without a strong background in economics are required to take the MSc programme over two years. The first year of the programme is governed by the ‘Regulations for Diplomas’, students who successfully complete the examinations at the end of the first year will be awarded a Diploma in Economics. In order to progress to the second year, which is governed by the ‘Regulations for Taught Master’s Degrees’, students must attain or exceed the progression threshold for each of the four courses they have taken. The progression threshold is 60% for courses EC201, EC210, EC220, and MA100, while the progression threshold is 55% in courses EC202, EC221, MA212 and other advanced MAXXX options. The Sub-Board of Examiners may, at its discretion, consider for progression candidates who fall marginally short of this requirement. However, students gaining the Diploma in a re-sit attempt are not eligible for progression onto the MSc, nor are students entitled to re-sit first year examinations already passed in order to achieve the progression standard.

Paper Course number and title

Year 1

1 EC201 Microeconomic Principles I or EC202 Microeconomic Principles II
2 EC210 Macroeconomic Principles
3 MA100 Mathematical Methods or MA212 Further Mathematical Methods
4 EC220 Introduction to Econometrics or EC221 Principles of Econometrics

Notes: Candidates may be allowed to substitute one other course for one of the above papers with the permission of the Programme Director.

Year 2

Students must take three compulsory courses, one unit of optional courses and an extended essay linked to the optional course as shown. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

Paper Course number and title

1 EC413 Macroeconomics
2 EC411 Microeconomics or EC487 Advanced Microeconomics †
3 EC402 Econometrics
4 Courses to the value of one unit from the following: EC421 International Economics EC423 Labour Economics
### MSc in Economics and Management

**Programme code:** TMECMN  
**Department:** Management  

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

A ten-month programme. Students take three core courses, two half-unit options and a dissertation. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MG411 Firms and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EC486 Econometric Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FM431M Corporate Finance A (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 4 & 5 | Two half unit options from the following list:  
|       | MG409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)  
|       | MG412 Globalization and Strategy (H)  
|       | MG421 International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H)  
|       | MG422 Thinking Strategically (H)  
|       | MG452 Behavioural Economics for Management (H)  
|       | MG4A8 Strategy for the Information Economy (H)  
|       | MG4B9 The World Trading System (H)  
|       | FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H)  
|       | FM431M Corporate Finance A (H)  
|       | FM445 Portfolio Management (H)  
|       | AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H)  

Or a MSc level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the academic adviser and course leader.

| 6     | MG417 Extended Essay (H) |

* Subject to approval of the Course Teacher

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School's taught master's programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

### MSc in Economics and Philosophy

**Programme code:** TMECPH  
**Department:** Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method  

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 & 2 | Two of the following:  
|       | EC402 Econometrics  
|       | EC411 Microeconomics  
|       | EC413 Macroeconomics  
|       | AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)  
|       | MG450 Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | SO430 Economic Sociology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)  
|       | SO470 The Sociology of Markets (H)  
|       | SO475 Material Culture and Design (H)  
|       | SO491 Quantitative Social Research Methods (H) (if not taken under Paper 2)  
|       | SO492 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H) (if not taken under Paper 2)  
| 3     | Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:  
|       | AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)  
| 4     | SO495 MSc in Economy, Risk and Society Dissertation  

Other courses by agreement.
MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation

Programme Code: TMHYEMCOGL

Department: International History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units, comprising one compulsory paper, a dissertation and optional course as shown.

Paper  Course number and title

1  HY423  Empire, Colonialism and Globalization

Either two courses from list A, alternatively one course from List A and one course or two half-unit courses from List B.

List A

- HY424  The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe?
- HY429  Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939-91
- HY432  From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999
- HY434  The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe 1917-1990
- HY436  Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
- HY439  War Cultures, 1890-1945 (not available 2017/18)
- HY440  The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy
- HY441  Islam, State and Conflict in Southeast Asia
- HY444  The Cold War in Latin America (not available 2017/18)
- HY459  The Ottoman Empire and its Legacy, 1299-1950
- HY461  East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945
- HY463  The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
- HY469  Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past (not available 2017/18)
- HY471  European Empires and Global Conflict, 1935-1948
- HY472  China and the External World, 1711-1839
- HY473  The GDR and Communist Parties in Europe 1949-1990
- HY477  Race, Gender and Reproduction in the Caribbean, 1860s-1980s
- HY478  The Origins of the Modern World: Europe, China and India, 1600-1800

List B

- DV400  Development: History, Theory, Policy
- EH404  India and the World Economy (H)
- EH408  International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H) *
- EH413  African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) * (not available 2017/18)
- EH421  Economic History of Colonialism (H)
- EH446  Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)
- EH451  Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) * (withdrawn 2017/18)
- EH452  Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
- EH454  Human Health in History
- EH482  Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries *
- EH483  The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries *
- EH486  Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
- EU426  The West (H) (not available 2017/18)
- EU475  Muslims in Europe (H)
- GI409  Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)
- GI411  Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)
- GV442  Globalization and Democracy (H) * (not available 2017/18)

4  HY499  Dissertation

* means subject to space.

MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change

Programme code: TMENECC

Department: Geography & Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full year programme. Students must take three compulsory courses, one full unit of options, and a dissertation as shown.

Paper  Course number and title

1  GY426  Environmental and Resource Economics
2  GY427  Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H)
3  GY428  Applied Quantitative Methods (H)
4  Courses to the value of one full unit from: *

- DV491  Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)
- DV492  Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)
- EC411  Microeconomics
- EC426  Public Economics
- EC428  Development and Growth
- EC453  Political Economy
- EC476  Contracts and Organisations
- GV4H5  The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change (H)

1  GY400  The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
2  GY409  Globalisation and Regional Development (H)
3  GY410  Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
4  GY420  Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy

- GY446  Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GY455  Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
- GY460  Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
- GY465  Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
- GY469  Environment and Development: Resources, Institutions and the Global South (H)
- GY475  Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
- IR467  Global Environmental Politics (H)
- PS466  Happiness (H)
- PS467  Behavioural Science (H)
- SAAE6  Rural Development and Social Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
- SAAF8  Behavioural Public Policy (H)
- SAA4L  Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy (withdrawn 2017/18)
- SO469  Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)

Or other relevant courses to the value of one full unit, subject to approval of the programme director and the relevant course proprietor.
MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation

Programme code: TMENPR
Department: Geography & Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, a dissertation, and either 1 or 1.5 units of optional courses.

Paper Course number and title
1 GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
2 GY423 Environment and Development or GY468 Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business (H)
3 Courses to the value of 1.5 units if taking GY468, or 1 unit if taking GY423 (under Paper 2 above): DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H) EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) GY427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H) GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) (not available 2017/18) GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H) IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H) LL4A6 Climate Change and International Law (H) LL4BV Transnational Environmental Law (H) SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)
4 GY499 Dissertation

MSc in Environment and Development

Programme code: TMENDV
Department: Geography & Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper Course number and title
1 GY423 Environment and Development
2 One full unit or two half units offered by the Department for International Development (Not DV431)
3 One full unit or two half units offered by the Department of Geography and Environment from the following: GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) GY400 The Economics of Urbanisation (H) GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H) GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy GY409 Globalization and Regional Development (H) GY413 Regional Development and Policy (H) GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18) GY427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H) GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) GY432 Urban Ethnography (H) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H) GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H) GY459 Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)

MSc in EU Politics

Programme code: TMEUPOIL
Department: European Institute

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics, and if their timetable allows, EU450 Engaging with Europe: Professional Skills, in preparation for the dissertation.

Paper Course number and title
Part I: Foundation
1 Students must choose two out of the following three courses:
   EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) (cannot be taken with IR431 - not available 2017/18)
   EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
   IR416 The EU in the World
Part II: Optional courses
2 & 3 Any courses which in combination with the foundation courses bring the total list of courses to the value of three units. If students wish their optional courses to result in a degree specialism, their chosen optional courses must come to a total value of at least one full unit from that specialism. Only one specialism is permitted. Courses from the heading 'Methods' cannot result in a specialism.
Policy Making and Public Policy in the European Union EU440 The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)
EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)
EU473 Informal Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU479 EU Policy-Making and International Cooperation (H)
EU480 Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)
GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H)
GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (not available 2017/18)
SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)
Integration and Forms of Governance in the European Union EU420 European Law and Government (H)
EU430 Europeanisation: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective
EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)
EU473 Informal Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV403 Network Regulation (H) †
HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century

**Democracy and Representation in the European Union**
EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)
GV450 European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)
GV454 Parties, Elections and Governments (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4A2 Citizens’ Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)
GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)
GV4J4 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)
HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century

**State and Economy within the European Union**
EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)
EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) † (not available 2017/18)
EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) †
EU477 Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe (H)
EU480 Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)
GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H)
GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)

**Ideas of Europe**
EU424 The Idea of Europe (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EU426 The West (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)
EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EU463 European Human Rights Law (H)
EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)
EU478 The Culture of European Politics (H)
GV4A2 Citizens’ Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)

**Regional and Domestic Politics in Europe**
EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU440 The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)
EU449 Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) † (not available 2017/18)
EU476 Turkey and Europe (H)
GV439 Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
GV450 European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)
GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)
LL4Z5 EU State Aid Law (H)

**The International Relations of Europe**
EU431 The International Relations of Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU440 The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)
EU457 Culture and Security in Global Politics (H)
EU458 Public Policy and Cultural Narratives in a Global Europe (H)
EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)
EU476 Turkey and Europe (H)
IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
IR412 International Institutions
IR431 EU Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) (cannot be taken with EU421) (not available 2017/18)
IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
IR434 European Defence and Security (H)
IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies (not available 2017/18)

**Methods**
MY451L Introduction to Quantitative Methods
MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H)
MY452M Applied Regression Analysis (H)

**Notes**
† Students who wish to take this course must seek approval from the convenor of the course.

---

**MSc in European Studies (Research)**

*Programme code:* TMEURE

*Department:* European Institute

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

*Paper First year:*

1. Courses to the value of one full unit from the European Institute MSc degrees:
   - EU424 The Idea of Europe (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   - EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
   - EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H)
   - EU452 Political Economy of Europe
   - EU457 Culture and Security in Global Politics (H)
   - GV450 European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)
   - GV4B9 The Second Europe (H)
   - LL4Z5 EU State Aid Law (H)

2. **One full-unit from either the MSc Political Economy of Europe or MSc EU Politics or MSc Global Europe: Culture and Conflict under the specialist options or from one of the options not already taken under Paper 1.**
   - EU499 Dissertation
MSc in Finance (full-time)

Programme code: TMFIFT

Department: Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Academic-year (10 month) programme (TMFIFT). Students must take two compulsory courses and optional courses to the value of two full units as shown. All students must submit a dissertation in one of the optional half unit courses and take an examination in the other three half unit courses. Admitted students are required to attend a pre-sessional course at the start of the programme in September. The dissertation must be submitted by the 3rd week of June. Students who choose to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway must undertake a work placement and assessment in addition to the courses listed above. Transferring to the Work Placement Pathway extends the duration of the programme to 12 months. Students have the option to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway upon receipt of an offer to undertake an internship placement, which must be approved by the Department. Students on this pathway are required to undertake a full-time internship or work placement during the summer and to submit an essay of 2000 words following the placement (see FM411 for details). The essay will be assessed on a pass/fail basis and students must pass the essay to graduate from the programme.

Paper Course number and title
1 FM422 Corporate Finance
2 FM423 Asset Markets
3 & 4 Students should select 4 half unit courses to the value of 2 full units. Students must select at least three courses from the dedicated list of options marked (*).
FM405 Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U5)
FM406 Topics in Portfolio Management (H) (Dissertation code FM4T6)
FM407 Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings (H) (Dissertation code FM4U7)
FM408 Financial Engineering (H) (Dissertation code FM4T8)
FM409 Risk Management in Financial Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9)
FM412 Quantitative Security Analysis (H) (Dissertation code FM4U4)
FM414 Corporate Investment and Financial Policy (H) (Dissertation code FM4T4)
FM457 Applied Computational Finance **
FM472 International Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)
FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H)

In exceptional cases it may be possible to take an unlisted optional course with the approval of the Programme Director.

Work Placement Pathway

Paper Course number and title
5 FM411 Finance Work Placement and Assessment (non-credit bearing) ***

Notes

Students are required to write a 6,000 word dissertation (replacing the exam) in one of the half unit courses. Students will be required to attend teaching for the course which they choose to write their dissertation on. ** This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of two full units selected from Paper 3 & 4. *** This element is not for credit, but is a requirement for students on the Work Placement Pathway and must be taken in addition to courses to the value of two full units selected from Papers 3 & 4. Successful completion of FM411 is a requirement for students to be eligible for the award of the degree.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

MSc in Finance and Economics

Programme code: TMFIEC

Department: Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Academic-year (10 month) programme (TMFIEC). Students must take three compulsory full-unit core courses and two optional half-unit courses. All students must submit a 6,000 word dissertation in one of the optional courses and take a two-hour examination in the other. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics. The dissertation must be submitted in the third week of June. Students who choose to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway must undertake a work placement and assessment in addition to the courses listed above. Transferring to the Work Placement Pathway extends the duration of the programme to 12 months. Students have the option to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway upon receipt of an offer to undertake an internship placement, which must be approved by the Department. Students on this pathway are required to undertake a full-time internship or work placement during the summer and to submit an essay of 2000 words following the placement (see FM411 for details). The essay will be assessed on a pass/fail basis and students must pass the essay to graduate from the programme.

Paper Course number and title
1 EC411 Microeconomics * or EC485 Macroeconomics for MSc F&E (H) # and EC486 Microeconomics for MSc F&E (H) #
2 FM436 Financial Economics
3 FM437 Financial Econometrics
4 Courses to the value of one full unit selected from the following (one to be examined by dissertation and one by examination).
FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H) (Dissertation code FM4T1)
FM408 Financial Engineering (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)
FM409 Risk Management in Financial Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9)
FM412 Quantitative Security Analysis (H) (Dissertation code FM4U4)
FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U1)
FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T2)
FM438 Advanced Asset Pricing (H) (Dissertation code FM4U3) (not available 2017/18)
FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H) (Dissertation code FM4U2)
FM445 Portfolio Management (H) (Dissertation code FM4T5)
FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) (Dissertation code FM4T7)
FM457 Applied Computational Finance **
FM472 International Finance (H) (Dissertation code FM4T9)
FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H)

In exceptional cases, it may be possible to take an unlisted optional course with the approval of the Programme Director.

Work Placement Pathway

Paper Course number and title
5
Admitted students are required to attend the Quantitative Methods September course. The dissertation must be submitted by the third week in June.

Three of the following half unit courses (students must select at least two courses from the list of dedicated options marked *).

- **FM422** Corporate Finance
- **FM423** Asset Markets
- **FM410** Private Equity (H)

### Work Placement Pathway

**Notes:** Students who choose to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway must undertake a work placement and assessment in addition to courses to the value of two full units selected from Papers 3 & 4. Successful completion of FM411 is a requirement for students to be eligible for the award of the degree.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School's taught master's programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

## MSc in Finance and Private Equity

**Programme code:** TMFIFE

**Department:** Finance

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Academic-year (10 month) programme (TMFIFE). Students must take three compulsory courses (FM410 Private Equity includes a dissertation) and optional courses to the value of 1.5 units. Admitted students are required to attend the Quantitative Methods September course. The dissertation must be submitted by the third week in June.

Students who choose to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway must undertake a work placement and assessment in addition to the courses listed above. Transferring to the Work Placement Pathway extends the duration of the programme to 12 months. Students have the option to transfer to the Work Placement Pathway upon receipt of an offer to undertake an internship placement, which must be approved by the Department. Students on this pathway are required to undertake a full-time internship or work placement during the summer and to submit an essay of 2000 words following the placement (see FM411 for details). The essay will be assessed on a pass/fail basis and students must pass the essay to graduate from the programme.

### Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM411 Finance Work Placement and Assessment (non-credit bearing) ***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes:

* With the approval of the Programme Director, students who have already completed the equivalent of EC411 in their prior studies may be permitted to take EC413 Macroeconomics.

** This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of one full unit selected from Paper 4.

Students may, with the approval of the Programme Director, Associate Programme Director and relevant Course Leaders, take half-units in Macroeconomics and Microeconomics, instead of the full unit EC411, Microeconomics. Students would be required to complete the EC400 introductory course, Maths for Macroeconomics, and must meet the relevant prerequisites for the Macroeconomics half unit.

*** This element is not for credit, but is a requirement for students on the Work Placement Pathway and must be taken in addition to courses to the value of two full units selected from Papers 3 & 4. Successful completion of FM411 is a requirement for students to be eligible for the award of the degree.

## MSc in Financial Mathematics

**Programme code:** TMFIMA

**Department:** Mathematics

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Academic year programme (10 months). Students must take five compulsory half-unit courses and optional courses to the value of one-and-a-half units as shown.

There is also a two-week compulsory introductory course MA400 September Introductory Course relating to MA415 and MA417. Students must also take the non-assessed non-credit course MA432 Programming in C++.

### Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 &amp; 8</td>
<td>The equivalent of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM408 Financial Engineering (H) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM409 Risk Management in Financial Markets (H) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM412 Quantitative Security Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM414 Corporate Investment and Financial Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM457 Applied Computational Finance **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM472 International Finance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances it may be possible to take an unlisted optional course with the approval of the programme Director.

**Notes:** Students are required to write a 6,000 word dissertation in FM410 and must sit examinations in all other courses.

* With the approval of the course leader.

** This course is not for credit and can be taken in addition to courses to the value of three half units selected from Paper 4.

*** This element is not for credit, but is a requirement for students on the Work Placement Pathway and must be taken in addition to courses to the value of two full units selected from Papers 3 & 4. Successful completion of FM411 is a requirement for students to be eligible for the award of the degree.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School's taught master's programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.
MSc in Gender

Programme code: TMGER

Department: Gender Studies

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses to the value of one full unit from outside the Department of Gender Studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GI402 Knowledge and Research Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI410 Screening the Present: Contemporary Cinema and Cultural Critique (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) ††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation ††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI423 Globalisation and Sexuality (H) ††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI426 Gender and Human Rights (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI428 Bodies, Culture and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

★ Students can take courses to a maximum of one full unit from outside the Department of Gender Studies.
† GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420
†† GI422 cannot be taken alongside GI421 or GI423

A course from another programme §

§ means by special permission only.
MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation

Programme code: TMGEDVGL
Department: Gender Studies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take the following courses to the value of four full units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI423 Globalisation and Sexuality (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI425 Women, Peace and Security (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI426 Gender and Human Rights (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI428 Bodies, Culture and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4D7 Dilemmas of Equality (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS418 Health Communication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or a course not listed approved by the Programme Director and subject to space and course teacher’s consent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GI499 Dissertation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes * Students can take courses to a maximum of one full unit from outside the Department of Gender Studies. GI422 cannot be taken alongside GI421 or GI423

MSc in Gender, Media and Culture

Programme code: TMGEMECU
Department: Gender Studies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And one of the following.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following: *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI404 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI411 Gender, Postcoloniality, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) ††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation ††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI423 Globalisation and Sexuality (H) ††</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI425 Women, Peace and Security (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI426 Gender and Human Rights (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI428 Bodies, Culture and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4D7 Dilemmas of Equality (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or a course not listed approved by the Programme Director and subject to space and course teacher’s consent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GI499 Dissertation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes * Students can take courses to a maximum of one full unit from outside the Department of Gender Studies.
MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict

Programme Code: TMGLEU
Department: European Institute

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of two units and a dissertation as shown below. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 Engaging with Europe: Professional Skills, in preparation for the dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EU457 Culture and Security in Global Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU426 The West (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU440 The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratization, Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU458 Public Policy and Cultural Narratives in a Global Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU474 Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU476 Turkey in Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU480 Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU484 Europe’s Role in Global Migration Governance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI421 Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV479 Nationalism (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV489 The Second Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR461 Islam in World Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A course not taken under Paper 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>EU499 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420
††GI422 cannot be taken alongside GI421 or GI423

PLEASE NOTE: Due to staff sabbaticals and research leave, the School cannot guarantee that all the courses listed below will be available.

MSc in Global Health

Programme code: TMGLHE
Department: Health Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full year programme. Students take five compulsory half unit courses, options to the value of 1.0 units, and a dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP405 Global Health: Policymaking and Policy Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP404 Global Health Policy: Institutions, Actors and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP408 Financing Health Care: Comparative Perspectives (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HP421 Economic Analysis for Health Policy in Low- and Middle-Income Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>One of the following half-unit courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HP403 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Optional courses to the value of 1.0 units from the following list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV421 Global Health and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HP402 Measuring Health System Performance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HP406 Principles of Modern Epidemiology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HP422 Health Care Economic Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HP426 Applied Health Econometrics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY405 Research Methods for Evaluation in Health, Development and Public Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA4C8 Global Social Policy and International Organisations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or another LSE course subject to the approval of the course tutor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or selected linear and study units at London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine subject to the approval of the course tutor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>HP411 Dissertation in Global Health (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in Global Politics

Programme Code: TMGLP02
Department: Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

The MSc includes a core course, GV4A4 The Politics of Globalization (Paper 1) which all students must take. It draws on specialist knowledge from across the LSE’s Politics staff to offer a comprehensive introduction to the changing structure of the global order, and the contemporary challenges of global politics. The rest of the MSc allows considerable choice of options whilst seeking to blend a global focus with more detailed thematic or regional knowledge. All students must write a 10,000 word dissertation.

PLEASE NOTE: Due to staff sabbaticals and research leave, the School cannot guarantee that all the courses listed below will be available.
MSc in Health, Community and Development
(not available in 2017/18 or 2018/19)

Programme code: TMHEC007

Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, one unit of optional courses and a dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PS461 Health, Community and Development (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PS4A5 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV421 Global Health and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV423 Globalisation and Sexuality (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV427 Democracy in East and South Asia (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV429 Global Civil Society (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV434 Human Security (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV465 War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV479 Nationalism (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4C2 Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4C9 Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4D3 Local Power in an Era of Globalization, Democratization and Decentralization (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4D4 The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4E1 Comparative Democratization in a Global Age (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4E8 Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4F2 Popular Politics in the Middle East (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4G5 The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4H2 Contemporary India: The World's Largest Democracy in the Early 21st Century (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4J4 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR412 International Institutions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR416 The EU in the World (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR455 Economic Diplomacy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR461 Islam in World Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR466 Genocide (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR471 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4C2 World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG476 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

* Students must pass this course in order to pass the degree.
††GI422 cannot be taken alongside GI423
SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)
HP403 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)
SA4K2 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)

4 PS497 Dissertation *

Notes
In cases where there are no timetabling clashes, a student will be permitted to do other half unit options in the School, subject to permission from the Programme Director and the agreement of the teacher responsible for the relevant option.

* Failures on this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.

---

**MSc in Health and International Development**

*Programme code: TMHEINDE*

**Department:** International Development

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units, non-assessed course DV445 and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DV421 Global Health and Development (H) and DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two half-units from: DV411 Population and Development: An Analytic Approach (H) DV456 Planning for Population and Development (H) DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18) SA481 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H) SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Two half-units or one full unit from: Any courses not taken from Paper 2 above DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy DV407 Poverty (H) DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV418 African Development (H) DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H) DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H) GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H) GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GV421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18) GV431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H) PS418 Health Communication (H) HP403 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H) SA4F1 Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H) SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H) SA4N5 Global Ageing (H) (not available 2017/18) Any other course approved by tutor *DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in International Development and DV445 Research Themes in International Development (non-assessed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

* By special permission only.

It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of International Development (ie not prefixed with 'DV').

---

**MSc in Health Policy, Planning and Financing**

*Programme code: TIHPPF*

**Department:** Health Policy

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Full-year programme taught jointly with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine. Students must take courses to the value of five units as shown below, and undertake a 10,000 word dissertation. It is highly recommended that students select courses which spread the workload over the course of the year. The dissertation will be completed during the summer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP400 Financing Health Care (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(LSHTM) 1107 Health Services (H) or (LSHTM) 1117 Health Policy, Process and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Obligation for all students to take one additional course (half unit) at LSE from the following: HP401 Foundations of Health Policy (H) HP420 Health Economics (H) HP424 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Obligation for all students to take one additional course (half unit) at LSHTM from the following: (LSHTM) 1107 Health Services (H) (LSHTM) 1117 Health Policy, Process and Power (H) (LSHTM) 1123 Issues in Public Health (H) (LSHTM) 2001 Basic Epidemiology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Two LSE Courses* from the following: HP402 Measuring Health System Performance (H) HP403 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H) HP422 Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) HP423 Advanced Health Economics (H) HP425 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) SA4D3 Behavioural Economics and the Valuation of Health Outcomes (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Another LSE Course (not listed above) with permission. Two LSHTM Courses* from the following: (LSHTM) 1304 Health Impact and Decision Analysis (H) (LSHTM) 1402 Conflict and Health (H) (LSHTM) 1403 Organisational Management (H) (LSHTM) 1501 Economic Evaluation (H) (LSHTM) 1503 Globalisation and Health (H) (LSHTM) 1504 Economic Analysis for Health Policy (H) (LSHTM) 1606 Analytical Models for Decision Making (H) (LSHTM) 1808 Health Systems (H) Another LSHTM Course (not listed above) with permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>HP409 Dissertation for MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

* At the discretion of the Programme Directors, students may be given the flexibility to choose an additional course from one institution, up to a total of four courses between both institutions under Papers 5, 6, 7 and 8. For example, three courses from LSE under Papers 5-6 and one course from LSHTM under Papers 7-8, or vice versa. It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Health Policy (i.e. not prefixed with ‘HP’).

---

**MSc in Global Population Health**

*(formerly MSc in Health, Population and Society)*

*Programme Code: TMGLPQPHE*

**Department:** Social Policy

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, options to the value of two full units and a dissertation or research
MSc in History of International Relations

Programme Code: TMHYIRS
Department: International History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students are required to be examined in elements from the three parts of the programme as specified below to the value of four units. Precise examination arrangements are listed under each course guide.

Paper  Course number and title
1  SA4DA  Global Population Health
2  Two courses from the following:
   DV456  Planning for Population and Development (H)
   HP406  Principles of Modern Epidemiology (H)
   SA481  Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
   Or any MY MSc-level course with the approval of the Programme Director
3  One course from the following:
   DV457  Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
   SA4F1  Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)
   SA4N5  Global Ageing (H) (not available 2017/18)
   Any course not taken under Paper 2
4  One course from the following:
   GI417  Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
   DV411  Population and Development: an Analytical Approach (H)
   HP404  Global Health Policy: Institutions, Actors and Politics (H)
   PS418  Health Communication (H)
   HP401  Foundations of Health Policy (H)
   Any course not taken in Papers 2 and 3 or any other course where the student meets pre-requisites with approval from the Programme Director
5  SA4B3  MSc Global Population Health Dissertation

Notes
It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses.

MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research)

Programme Code: TMHUGYRE
Department: Geography & Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students are required to be examined in elements from the three parts of the programme as specified below to the value of four units. Precise examination arrangements are listed under each course guide.

Paper  Course number and title
Part I - Research Core
1  GY403  Contemporary Debates in Human Geography Seminar (H)
2  Advanced Research Methods course to the value of one unit chosen from:
   MY400  Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
   MY421M or MY421L Qualitative Research Methods (H)
   MY426  Doing Ethnography (H)
   MY427  Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)
   MY429  Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (not available 2017/18)

Part II - Substantive Specialism
3  Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:
   GI409  Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)
   GI420  Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H)
   GY409  Globalisation and Regional Development (H)
   GY415  Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY431  Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
   GY432  Urban Ethnography (H)
   GY438  Cities and Social Change in East-Asia (H)
   GY439  Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)

HY459  The Ottoman Empire and its Legacy, 1299-1950
HY461  East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945
HY463  The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
HY465  The International History of the Balkans since 1919: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict
HY469  Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past (not available 2017/18)
HY471  European Empires and Global Conflict, 1935-1948
HY472  China and the External World, 1711-1839
HY473  The GDR and Communist Parties in Europe 1949-1990
HY477  Race, Gender and Reproduction in the Caribbean, 1860s-1980s
HY478  The Origins of the Modern World: Europe, China and India, 1600-1800
EH451  Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EH452  Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
EU426  The West (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU475  Muslims in Europe (H)
EU476  Turkey and Europe (H)
IR439  Diplomacy (H) (not available 2017/18)
OR a HY course from another MSc programme run by the Department of International History (subject to approval by the programme director)
OR a related course from another department (outside option) (subject to approval by the programme director)
MSc in Human Resources and Organisations

Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory and optional courses to the value of three units and a full unit dissertation as shown below. The number of compulsory and optional units will vary depending on the specialism taken. All students take the following compulsory courses:

Paper Course number and title

| 1 | MG480 | Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policy (H) |
| 6 | MG493 | Dissertation |

Specialism 1 - Organisational Behaviour

Programme code: TMHRORG3
Department: Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Paper Course number and title

| 2 | MG4C2 | Organisational Behaviour (H) |
| 3 | MG475 | Organisational Theory (H) |
| 4 | | Three half-unit courses from the Options list |

Specialism 2 - Human Resource Management (CIPD)

Programme code: TMHRORG2
Department: Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Paper Course number and title

| 2 | MG4C2 | Organisational Behaviour (H) |
| 3 | MG478 | Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H) |
| 4 | MG4A9 | Foundations of Business and Management for Human Resources (H) |
| 5 | | One half-unit course from the following: |
| | MG477 | Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H) |
| | MG4D5 | Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H) |
| 6 | | One half-unit course from the Options list |
| 7 | MG493 | Dissertation |
| 8 | MG4G8 | Human Resource Management Skills and Practitioner Speaker Series (non-assessed) |

Specialism 3 - International Employment Relations & Human Resource Management

Programme code: TMHRORG6
Department: Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Paper Course number and title

| 2 | MG4D2 | International Employment Relations (H) |
| 3 | MG478 | Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H) |

4 One course from the following:
| MG473 | Negotiation Analysis (H) or |
| MG475 | Organisational Theory (H) or |
| MG4C2 | Organisational Behaviour (H) |
| MG4B5 | Business in the Global Environment (H) (withdrawn 2017/18) |

5 Two half-unit courses from the Options list

Options list

Paper Course number and title

| 1 | LL4H8 | Employment Law (H) |
| LL4H9 | Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (not available 2017/18) |
| MG423 | Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18) |
| MG450 | Social Network Analysis and Strategies (H) (not available 2017/18) |
| MG474 | Managing Diversity in Organisations (H) (withdrawn 2017/18) |
| MG476 | Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18) |
| MG477 | Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H) |
| MG4B6 | Design and Management of Organisations (H) |
| MG4B7 | Organisational Change (H) (Specialisms 2 & 3 only) |
| MG4D1 | International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) |
| MG4D6 | Organisational Change (H) |
| PS428 | Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (not available 2017/18) |
| PS438 | Corporate Communications (H) |
| PS445 | Organisational and Social Decision Making (H) |
| PS458 | Creativity and Innovation (H) |
| PS462 | Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H) |

Specialism 3 only (International Employment Relations):

| EU425 | Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18) |
| EU443 | European Models of Capitalism (H) |
| EU446 | The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H) |
| EU453 | The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) |
| EU477 | Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe (H) |
| GI409 | Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) |
| GI418 | Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H) |
| GV4A5 | International Migration and Immigration Management (H) |

MSc in Human Rights

Programme Code: TMHURI
Department: Sociology
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year course. Students are required to take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two units, and write a dissertation as shown.

Paper Course number and title

| 1 | SO424 | Approaches to Human Rights |
Optional Courses to the value of two full units from the following (registration for these options depends on availability, regulations and the conditions of the outside department. Some further restrictions apply to Law Department options that are part of the LLM degree): Access is not guaranteed for any option:

**Department options that are part of the LLM degree**

- **AN436** Anthropology of Development (H)
- **AN439** Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **DV418** African Development (H)
- **DV420** Complex Emergencies (H)
- **DV428** Managing Humanitarianism (H)
- **DV429** Global Civil Society (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **EU457** Culture and Security in Global Politics (H)
- **EU458** Public Policy and Cultural Narratives in a Global Europe (H)
- **GI407** Globalisation, Gender and Development †
- **GI409** Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
- **GI413** Gender and Militarisation (H)
- **GI420** Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
- **GI421** Sexuality, Gender and Culture (H) ††
- **GI422** Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation ††
- **GI423** Globalisation and Sexuality (H) ††
- **GI425** Women, Peace and Security (H)
- **GI426** Gender and Human Rights (H)
- **GV408** Contemporary Disputes about Justice (H)
- **GV442** Globalisation and Democracy (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **GV465** War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H)
- **GV487** The Liberal Idea of Freedom (H)
- **GV4C2** Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)
- **GV4D7** Dilemmas of Equality (H)
- **IR462** Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
- **IR463** The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- **IR464** The Politics of International Law (H)
- **IR465** The International Politics of Culture and Religion
- **IR466** Genocide (H)
- **LL468** European Human Rights Law (H)
- **LL469** UK Human Rights Law (H)
- **LL475** Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
- **LL4A6** Climate Change and International Law (H)
- **LL4A8** International Law and the Use of Force (H)
- **LL4A9** Law in War (H)
- **LL4AR** International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
- **LL4AS** International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
- **LL4AW** Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
- **LL4AX** Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H)
- **LL4BA** International Law and the Movement of Persons Within States (H)
- **LL4BB** International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States (H)
- **LL4BY** An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **LL4C2** World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **LL4E6** International Dispute Resolution: Courts and Tribunals (H)
- **LL4E8** Law in Society: a Joint Course in Law and Anthropology
- **LL4H9** Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (not available 2017/18)

**Notes**

† GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420
†† GI422 cannot be taken alongside GI421 or GI423

---

**MSc in Inequalities and Social Science**

**Programme code:** TMINSOCSCI

**Department:** Sociology

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

1. **SO478** Social Scientific Analysis of Inequalities
2. **MY421** Qualitative Research Methods (H) or **MY451** Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
3. **Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:**
   - **AN456** Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
   - **AN457** Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)
   - **GI409** Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)
   - **GI425** Women, Peace and Security (H)
   - **GV4D4** The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)
   - **GV4D7** Dilemmas of Equality (H)
   - **GV413** Regional Development and Policy (H)
   - **LL4C2** World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - **LL4CO** Taxation of Wealth (H)
   - **LL4H8** Employment Law (H)
   - **MC428** Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
   - **MC433** Technology and Justice (H)
   - **MG4D2** International Employment Relations (H)
   - **SA429** Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)
   - **SA4F1** Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)
   - **SA4X6** Welfare Analysis and Measurement
   - **SO454** Families and Inequalities (H)
   - **SO480** Urban Inequalities (H)
   - **SO481** Class, Politics and Culture (H)
   - **SO482** Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial Studies (not available 2017/18)
   - **ST416** Multilevel Modelling (H)
   - **ST442** Longitudinal Data Analysis (H) (not available 2017/18)

4. **SO497** MSc in Inequalities and Social Science Dissertation

---

**Notes**

- **SA4B5** International Planning and Children’s Rights (H)
- **SAAC6** Global Social Policy and International Organisations (H)
- **SAAD5** Social Rights and Human Welfare (H)
- **SO457** Political Reconciliation (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **SO479** Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory (H)
- **SO482** Topics of Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial Studies (H) (not available 2017/18)
- **SO483** Social Change Organizations (H)
- **SO490** Contemporary Social Thought (H)
- **SO496** MSc in Human Rights Dissertation
MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies

Programme Code: TMINDEHE
Department: International Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>DV453 Humanitarian Consultancy Project (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN436</td>
<td>The Anthropology of Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV407</td>
<td>Poverty (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV411</td>
<td>Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV413</td>
<td>Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV415</td>
<td>Global Environmental Governance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV418</td>
<td>African Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV420</td>
<td>Complex Emergencies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV421</td>
<td>Global Health and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV423</td>
<td>Global Political Economy of Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV424</td>
<td>International Institutions and Late Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV429</td>
<td>Global Civil Society (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV432</td>
<td>China in Developmental Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV433</td>
<td>The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV434</td>
<td>Human Security (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV435</td>
<td>African Political Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV447</td>
<td>Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV451</td>
<td>Money in an Unequal World (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV454</td>
<td>Gender, labour markets and social change in the Global South: theory, evidence, public action (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV455</td>
<td>Advocacy, Campaigning and Grassroots Activism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV483</td>
<td>Information Communication Technologies and Socio-economic Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV490</td>
<td>Economic Development Policy I: Applied Policy Analysis for Macroeconomic Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV491</td>
<td>Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV492</td>
<td>Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI413</td>
<td>Gender and Militarisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI425</td>
<td>Women, Peace and Security (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4C2</td>
<td>Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG460</td>
<td>Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH432</td>
<td>Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4E6</td>
<td>Rural Development and Social Studies (with permission) (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other relevant courses with permission of degree course and programme managers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV410 Research Design and Dissertation in International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV445 Research Themes in International Development (non-assessed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics)

Programme Code: TMIHEPHE
Department: Health Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units, including a half unit dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP400 Financing Health Care (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP425 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP423 Advanced Health Economics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP422 Health Care Economic Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP426 Applied Health Econometrics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC426</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP401</td>
<td>Foundations of Health Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP402</td>
<td>Measuring Health System Performance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP403</td>
<td>Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP420</td>
<td>Health Economics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP424</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP427</td>
<td>US Health Policies (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4D1</td>
<td>Critical Population Health Issues in High and Middle-Income Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4D2</td>
<td>Global Health and Population Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4D3</td>
<td>Behavioural Economics and the Valuation of Health Outcomes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4F8</td>
<td>Behavioural Public Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L4</td>
<td>Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4X6</td>
<td>Welfare Analysis and Measurement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another LSE course subject to the approval of the course tutor.
Selected linear and study units at London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine subject to the approval of the course tutor.

5  HP410 Dissertation: MSc International Health Policy and MSc International Health Policy (Health Economics) (H)

Notes It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Health Policy (i.e. not prefixed with ‘HP’).

MSc in International Health Policy

Programme Code: TMIHEP
Department: Health Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units, including a half unit dissertation, as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP400 Financing Health Care (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP420 Health Economics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP424 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP401 Foundations of Health Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC426</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP403</td>
<td>Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP422</td>
<td>Health Care Economic Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP425</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG483</td>
<td>eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY451M or MY451L Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY452M or MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4D1</td>
<td>Critical Population Health Issues in High and Middle-Income Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Middle-Income Countries (H)  
SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)  
SA4D3 Behavioural Economics and the Valuation of Health Outcomes (H)
SA4E9 Advanced Health Economics (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)  
SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)  
SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy (withdrawn 2017/18)  
SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

Another LSE course subject to the approval of the course tutor.
Selected linear and study units at London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine subject to the approval of the course tutor.

5  HP410 Dissertation: MSc International Health Policy and MSc International Health Policy (Health Economics) (H)

Notes  It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Health Policy (i.e. not prefixed with 'HP').

MSc in International Migration and Public Policy

Programme Code: TMIIMPP

Department: Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown below, plus SO476 Researching Migration: Research Questions and Research Methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Two of the following courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO468 International Migration and Migrant Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU458 Public Policy and Cultural Narratives in a Global Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU464 International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU475 Muslims in Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU484 Europe's Role in Global Migration Governance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA4F1 Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO468 International Migration and Migrant Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO489 Family and Migration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV434 Human Security (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4F4 Policy Advice in Theory and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in International Political Economy

Programme Code: TMIPE

Department: International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of 2.5 full units and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IR470 International Political Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.0 full unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR453 Global Business in International Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR454 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR455 Economic Diplomacy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR468 The Political Economy of Trade (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR469 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Additional courses to the value of 1.5 units from Paper 2 or from another programme approved by the Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IR499 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in International Political Economy (Research)

Programme Code: TMIPE

Department: International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of 1.5 units and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IR470 International Political Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MY4M1MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 1 or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MSc in International Relations

Programme Code: TMIR

Department: International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation.

Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
1 | IR410 International Politics
2 | IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
IR412 International Institutions
IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR416 The EU in the World
IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific (not available 2017/18)
IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East
IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
IR434 European Defence and Security (H)
IR439 Diplomacy (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR445 China and the World
IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR448 American Grand Strategy (H)
IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)
IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR453 Global Business in International Relations (H)
IR454 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)
IR461 Islam in World Politics
IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)
IR465 The International Politics of Culture and Religion
IR466 Genocide (H)
IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR471 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
IR472 Advanced Topics in International Politics (H)
IR473 China and the Global South (H)
IR474 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
IR475 Gender/ed/ing International Politics (H)
IR477 Africa: Governance, Peace, and Security (H)
IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies (not available 2017/18)

3 | A further course or courses from Paper 2 to the value of one full unit or a course from another programme approved by the Department.

4 | IR499 Dissertation

MSc in International Relations (Research)

Programme Code: TMIRR

Department: International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one full unit and a dissertation.

Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
1 | IR436 Theories of International Relations
2 | MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 or MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2
3 | Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
   DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) and
   DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
   EU426 The West (H) (not available 2017/18)
   EU431 European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
   EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
   EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
   GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H)
   GI426 Gender and Human Rights (H)
   GV479 Nationalism (not available 2017/18)
   IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
   IR412 International Institutions
   IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
   IR416 The EU in the World
   IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific (not available 2017/18)
   IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East
   IR431 European Union Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
   IR434 European Defence and Security (H)
   IR445 China and the World
   IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR448 American Grand Strategy (H)
   IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)
   IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR453 Global Business in International Relations (H)
   IR454 Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)
   IR461 Islam in World Politics
   IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
   IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)
   IR465 The International Politics of Culture and Religion
   IR466 Genocide (H)
   IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H)
   IR471 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
   IR472 Advanced Topics in International Politics (H)
   IR473 China and the Global South (H)
   IR474 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
   IR475 Gender/ed/ing International Politics (H)
   IR477 Africa: Governance, Peace, and Security (H)
   IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)
MSc in International Relations Theory

Programme Code: TMIRETH

Department: International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full year programme. Students will take three papers to the value of three full-unit and write a 10,000 word dissertation.

Paper Course number and title
1 IR436 Theories of International Relations
2 A course/courses to the value of one full-unit from the following:
   IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
   IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
   IR439 Diplomacy (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR448 American Grand Strategy (H)
   IR449 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)
   IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
   IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)
   IR465 The International Politics of Culture and Religion
   IR471 The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
   IR472 Advanced Topics in International Politics (H)
   IR474 Revolutions and World Politics (H)
   IR475 Gender/ed/ing International Politics (H)
3 Either: another course/courses to the value of one full-unit from Paper 2 above or: a course/courses to the value of one full-unit from the list below:
   EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
   GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H)
   GI426 Gender and Human Rights (H)
   IR412 International Institutions
   IR416 The EU in the World
   IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific (not available 2017/18)
   IR419 The International Relations of the Middle East
   IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
   IR434 European Defence and Security (H)
   IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR461 Islam in World Politics
   IR466 Genocide (H)
   IR473 China and the Global South (H)
   IR477 Africa: Governance, Peace, and Security (H)
   IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)
   IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies (not available 2017/18)
   A course from another programme §
4 IR499 Dissertation to be submitted by 1st September on a topic approved by the Department.

Notes § means by special permission only

MSc in Law and Accounting

Programme Code: TMLLAC

Department: Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take four units of courses. The Core course will be examined by Long Essay due in August and a two-hour exam in May/June. Examinations in other courses may be in January or May/June depending on the regulations under which those courses fall.

Paper Course number and title
1 LL440 Corporate Law and Accounting *
2 AC416 Topics in Financial Reporting (H) # and AC417 Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H)
   Or AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H) 1 and AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H) 1
3 Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
   LL4AA Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)
   LL4AH Corporate Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4AJ Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (H)
   LL4AK Insolvency Law: Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests (H)
   LL4AL International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation (H)
   LL4AM International Business Transactions: Advanced Procedure and Tactics (H)
   LL4AN International Business Transactions: Conflict of Laws, Extraterritoriality, and Global Governance (H)
   LL4AP International Business Transactions: Contracts and Property (H)
   LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
   LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
   LL4AY International Tax Systems (H)
   LL4AZ International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems (H)
   LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H)
   LL4BK Corporate Crime (H)
   LL4BL Financial Crime (H)
   LL4BG Trade Mark Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4BR Trade Marks, Brands and Branding: Contemporary Issues (H)
   LL4CD European Company Law (H)
   LL4CF UK Corporate Law (H)
   LL4CJ Comparative Corporate Taxation (H)
   LL4CK Taxation of Corporate Transactions (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4CM Law in the Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4CO Tax Avoidance (H)
   LL4CQ Law and Practice of International Finance (H)
   LL4CR Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings in Europe (H)
   LL4CS Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US (H)
   LL4DT Law of Corporate Finance (H)
   LL4DH Financial Law (H)
   LL4EH Employment Law (H)
   LL4FH Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4GI European Corporate Markets Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
   LL4NH Principles of Copyright Law (H)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LL4E9  Law in Society: A Joint Course in Law and Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two full units selected from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN402  The Anthropology of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN404  Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN405  The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN439  Anthropology of Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN451  Anthropology of Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN456  Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN457  Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AN458  Children and Youth in Contemporary Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4BP  Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4BQ  Trade Mark Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4BR  Trade Marks, Brands and Branding: Contemporary Issues (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4BT  Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4BU  Art Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4CA  Law and Social Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LL4CB  Modern Legal History: Private Law and the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Code:</th>
<th>TMLLANSO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**LLM**

**Programme codes:** TMLL2 (Full time)

**TMLL2PT** (Extended part time)

**Department:** Law

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

The general regulations for MA and MSc Degrees and the Code of Practice for Taught Master's Programmes on the online Calendar apply to the LLM programme except in the event of inconsistency when these regulations for the LLM take priority.

In order to obtain the degree, students must complete courses (see Courses list below) to the value of four full units, which will normally comprise eight half unit courses. One of these eight half units will be the compulsory half unit Legal Research Skills course, which will be assessed by a 10,000 word dissertation. This stand-alone dissertation will provide the element of extended writing for all LLM students. Students will be required to sign a statement on plagiarism when submitting this dissertation.

Students can complete the LLM course requirements in either one full-year programme, or as a part-time student in two years, or by extended part-time study within a maximum of six years. Courses should be chosen from the list below. Subject to availability and with the permission of the Programme Director of the LLM, one complementary course from other Master's courses at the School may be selected to replace one from the list below to the total equivalent of one half unit. Exceptionally, and subject to the same conditions courses to the total value of one full unit may be selected to replace two courses from the list below.

Part-time students must satisfy the same requirements as those applicable to full-time students. Part-time students must take courses to the value of two units in their first year and courses to the value of two units in their second year.

Extended part-time students must satisfy the same requirements as those applicable to full-time students. Students must take courses to the value of one unit in the first year and successfully complete this. Students who successfully complete four units within a period of six years will satisfy the requirements for the degree.

**Students registered before 2013-14**

The LLM programme regulations for students entering in or after 2013-14 differ from those in force in previous years. This reflects a move to half unit courses in 2013-14. Students registered before 2013-14 are covered by the regulations which were in operation at the time of their initial registration on the programme. For earlier editions of the regulations please refer to the page for previous academic sessions lse.ac.uk/resources/calendar/
LL4F9 Legal Research and Writing Skills (H)

Degree certificate
Students who successfully complete the LLM examination may elect to have one of the following titles attached to their degree certificate if, in the opinion of the Programme Director of the LLM, the title reflects the course of study followed by the student. This would mean taking a minimum of 4 courses within a specialist area. The possible titles are listed below with the courses attached.

- Corporate and/or Commercial Law
- Financial Crime (H)
- Financial Crime (H)
- Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation (H)
- The Legal Protection of Inventions (H) (not available 2017/18)
- The Law and Practice of International Finance (H)
- Secured Financing in Commercial Transactions (H) (not available 2017/18)
- Trade Marks, Brands and Branding: Contemporary Issues (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
- Principles of Global Competition Law (H)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LL4AU</td>
<td>Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BC</td>
<td>Policing and Police Powers (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BD</td>
<td>Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BK</td>
<td>Corporate Crime (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BL</td>
<td>Financial Crime (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4CE</td>
<td>Security and Criminal Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4CL</td>
<td>Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4G7</td>
<td>Mental Health Law: The Civil Context (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4K7</td>
<td>Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L6</td>
<td>Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4N8</td>
<td>Riots, Disorder and Urban Violence (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courses outside of Law cannot be counted towards an LLM specialist: However, the following courses would complement this specialist:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L7</td>
<td>Policing, Security and Globalisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4K5</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Policing (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU420</td>
<td>European Union Law and Government (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AB</td>
<td>Law and administrative procedures in the EU (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AC</td>
<td>Legal Accountability and Redress of Grievance in the EU (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AF</td>
<td>Principles of Global Competition Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AG</td>
<td>Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BG</td>
<td>Philosophy of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BH</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BV</td>
<td>Transnational Environmental Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4CD</td>
<td>European Company Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4F3</td>
<td>Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructuring in Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H8</td>
<td>Employment Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H9</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4K9</td>
<td>European Capital Markets Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4Y9</td>
<td>Comparative and Transnational Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4Z4</td>
<td>Value Added Tax in the EU (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4Z5</td>
<td>EU State Aid Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Rights Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI421</td>
<td>Sexuality, Gender and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI422</td>
<td>Sexuality and Gender Globalisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI426</td>
<td>Gender and Human Rights (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL468</td>
<td>European Human Rights Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL469</td>
<td>UK Human Rights Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL475</td>
<td>Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4A6</td>
<td>Climate Change and International Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AB</td>
<td>International Law and the Use of Force (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4A9</td>
<td>Law in War (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AQ</td>
<td>Constitutional Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AR</td>
<td>International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AS</td>
<td>International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AW</td>
<td>Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AX</td>
<td>Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BA</td>
<td>International Law and the Movement of Persons within States (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BB</td>
<td>International Law and the Movement of Persons between States (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BG</td>
<td>Philosophy of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BH</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BW</td>
<td>Law and Political Thought (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BY</td>
<td>An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4C2</td>
<td>World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H9</td>
<td>Human Rights in the Workplace (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4K4</td>
<td>The International Law of Self-Determination (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4L6</td>
<td>Theory of Human Rights Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S4</td>
<td>Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4Z6</td>
<td>Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4Z7</td>
<td>Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO424</td>
<td>Approaches to Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information Technology, Media and Communications Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AA</td>
<td>Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AT</td>
<td>Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AU</td>
<td>Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BM</td>
<td>The Legal Protection of Inventions (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BN</td>
<td>Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BP</td>
<td>Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BQ</td>
<td>Trade Mark Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BR</td>
<td>Trade Marks, Brands and Branding: Contemporary Issues (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H2</td>
<td>Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H3</td>
<td>Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4N6</td>
<td>Principles of Copyright Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S1</td>
<td>Cyberlaw (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S2</td>
<td>E-Commerce Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S4</td>
<td>Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S5</td>
<td>Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intellectual Property Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AA</td>
<td>Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AT</td>
<td>Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AU</td>
<td>Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BM</td>
<td>The Legal Protection of Inventions (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BN</td>
<td>Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BP</td>
<td>Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BQ</td>
<td>Trade Mark Law (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BR</td>
<td>Trade Marks, Brands and Branding: Contemporary Issues (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BT</td>
<td>Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BU</td>
<td>Art Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H2</td>
<td>Media Law: Regulation Publication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4H3</td>
<td>Media Law: Regulation Newsgathering (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4N6</td>
<td>Principles of Copyright Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S1</td>
<td>Cyberlaw (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4S5</td>
<td>Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AF</td>
<td>Principles of Global Competition Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AG</td>
<td>Competition Law: Challenges and Prospects (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AH</td>
<td>Corporate Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AL</td>
<td>International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AM</td>
<td>International Business Transactions: Advanced Procedure and Tactics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AN</td>
<td>International Business Transactions: Conflict of Laws, Extraterritoriality, and Global Governance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AP</td>
<td>International Business Transactions: Contracts and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AV</td>
<td>Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AY</td>
<td>International Tax Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4AZ</td>
<td>International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4B1</td>
<td>Foundations of International Economic Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BE</td>
<td>Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BF</td>
<td>International Financial Regulation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BK</td>
<td>Corporate Crime (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL4BL</td>
<td>Financial Crime (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LL4BM  The Legal Protection of Inventions (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BN  Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4CS  Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL4C6  Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL4CC  Commercial Remedies (H)
LL4CJ  Comparative Corporate Taxation (H)
LL4CM  Law in the Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4CP  Tax Avoidance (H)
LL4E7  Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL4F2  The Law and Practice of International Finance (H)
LL4F3  Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructuring in Europe (H)
LL4F4  Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US (H)
LL4G6  International Commodity Sales (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4H4  Financial Law (H)
LL4KS  International Commercial Contracts: General Principles (H)
LL4K6  International Uniform Sales Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4K9  European Capital Markets Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4S2  E-Commerce Law (H)
LL4Y9  Comparative and Transnational Law (H)
LL4Z2  Principles of Taxation (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4Z3  Consumption Taxes (H)
LL4Z5  EU State Aid Law (H)

**Legal Theory**

LL4G6  European Human Rights Law (H)
LL4TS  Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4A6  Climate Change and International Law (H)
LL4AO  Constitutional Theory (H)
LL4AT  Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU  Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BC  Policing and Police Powers (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
LL4BD  Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
LL4BG  Philosophy of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BP  Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BW  Law and Social Theory (H)
LL4CA  Law and Social Theory (H)
LL4CB  Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950 (H)
LL4CE  Security and Criminal Law (H)
LL4CM  Law in the Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4CN  New Technologies in Law and the Body (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4CO  Taxation of Wealth (H)
LL4CP  Tax Avoidance (H)
LL4EB  Law in Society: a Joint Course in Law and Anthropology (H)
LL4H7  Foundations of Legal Theory (H)
LL4J1  Critical Perspectives on Legal Theory (H)
LL4L1  The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution (H)
LL4L5  Socio-legal Theory and Practice (H)
LL4L6  Theory of Human Rights Law (H)
LL4LM  Advanced Mediation (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4L9  Comparative and Transnational Law (H)
LL4L7  Cyberlaw (H)
LL4Y9  Comparative and Transnational Law (H)
LL4Z6  Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL4Z7  Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)

**Public International Law**

LL47S  Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4A6  Climate Change and International Law (H)

LL4A8  International Law and the Use of Force (H)
LL4A9  Law in War (H)
LL4AD  Rethinking International Law: International Law and Contemporary Problems (H)
LL4AE  Rethinking International Law: International Legal Thought (H)
LL4AR  International Criminal Law: Core Crimes and Concepts (H)
LL4AS  International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice (H)
LL4AV  Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4W  Foundations of International Human Rights Law (H)
LL4AX  Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (H)
LL4B1  Foundations of International Economic Law (H)
LL4BA  International Law and the Movement of Persons within States (H)
LL4BB  International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States (H)
LL4BV  Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL4BY  An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4C2  World Poverty and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4CM  Law in the Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4E6  International Dispute Resolution: Courts and Tribunals (H)
LL4E7  Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL4F6  International Dispute Resolution: Non-Adjudicatory Processes (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4K4  The International Law of Self-Determination (H)
LL4K5  International Uniform Sales Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4K6  International Uniform Sales Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4K7  The International Law of Self-Determination (H)
LL4K8  International Uniform Sales Law (H) (not available 2017/18)

**Public Law**

EU420  European Union Law and Government (H)
LL4G6  European Human Rights Law (H)
LL4G9  UK Human Rights Law (H)
LL4TS  Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)
LL4AB  Law and administrative procedures in the EU (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4AC  Legal Accountability and Redress of Grievance in the EU (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4AQ  Constitutional Theory (H)
LL4AT  Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU  Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BC  Policing and Police Powers (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
LL4BD  Policing: Contemporary Issues and Controversies (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
LL4BG  Philosophy of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BH  Contemporary Issues of European Union Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BV  Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL4BW  Law and Political Thought (H)
LL4CP  Tax Avoidance (H)
LL4G7  Mental Health Law: The Civil Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4H2  Media Law: Regulating Publication (H)
LL4SM  Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering (H)
LL4K1  Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context (H)
LL4Y9  Comparative and Transnational Law (H)
LL4Z2  Principles of Taxation (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4Z6  Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL4Z7  Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)

Courses outside of Law cannot be counted towards a LLM specialism. However, the following courses would complement this specialism: SA4L7 Policing, Security and Globalisation (H)
SA4K5 Issues in Contemporary Policing (H)

**Taxation**

EC426  Public Economics
LL4AV  International Tax Systems (H)
LL4AZ  International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems (H)
LL4CS  Understanding Issues in Tax Law and Policy (H)
LL4CH  Current Issues in Tax Law and Policy (H)
MSc in Local Economic Development

Programme Code: TMLED
Department: Geography and Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units as shown and a dissertation (1 unit). A total of 4 units.

Paper Course number and title

1

GY404 Topics in Local Economic Development (H)
GY410 The Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)

2

GY407 Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy

3

Courses to the value of 1.0 units from the following list:
EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)
EU477 Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe (H)

4

GY400 The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H)

5

GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)

6

GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)

7

GY470 Urban Africa (H)
GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)

8

MY452M or MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Notes

A relevant course from another programme as approved by the Programme Director

Global MSc in Management (2 Year Programme)

Programme Code: TMGLMG2
Department: Management

For all first and second year students in 2017/18. These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2016/17 academic year.

A two-year programme. Students take courses to the value of eight units.

The second year includes a dissertation. Students complete the course MG488 GMM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H) over both years, Part A (unassessed) in Year 1 and Part B (assessed) in Year 2.

All students are required to attend MG4A1 Introduction to Studying for GMM.

Students may choose to concentrate their electives in a certain topic area and may elect to have one of the elective titles attached to their degree certificate if the title reflects the course of study followed by the student. The possible titles are listed as headings within the Elective Courses below with the courses attached to those areas listed beneath them. If no such election is made, the degree certificate will state ‘Management’ without further specification.

Year 1

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MG431 Managerial Economics (H)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MG461 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MG434 Organisational Behaviour (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MG458 Foundations of Management I (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MG459 Foundations of Management II (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MG4E2 Marketing Management (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students also take the compulsory unassessed part of MG488:

MG488A GMM Capstone Course - Management in Action

Optional Courses

5 Students take courses up to the value of one half unit from the Elective Courses listed below.

It is not compulsory for students to take a half unit of optional courses under Paper 5 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take a half unit of optional courses in Year 2, in addition to their second year optional courses taken under Paper 8. +

Notes

* Upon satisfactorily demonstrating that they have a degree in economics and have passed, as part of that degree, a course in managerial economics, microeconomics or industrial organisation, students may be exempted from this course and will be free to take an elective course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

** Upon satisfactorily demonstrating that they have already taken statistics at university level, students may be exempted from this course and will be free to take an elective course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

Year 2

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MG420 Dissertation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MG430 Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MG488B GMM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Courses

8 Courses to the value of 2.5 full units from the Elective Courses listed below.

Notes

+ Students who have not taken courses under Paper 5 in their first year, will also need to take a further half unit course in addition to Paper 8.

Elective Courses

Any of the courses listed within the Elective Courses section may be taken, subject to pre-requisites and course availability, by any GMIM student. However, students who wish to have one of the elective titles attached to their degree certificate should choose from within the appropriate sub-list those number of courses that will satisfy the unit requirement for that title.

Accounting and Finance

To qualify for this elective title to be attached to their
degree certificate, students must take courses to the value of 3.0 full units from the following. At least 1.0 unit of courses must be from the Department of Accounting and at least 1.0 unit of courses must be from the Department of Finance. Students who do not wish to qualify for this elective title are free to choose a different number of electives from this sub-list:

**Accounting**
- AC411  Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
- AC412  Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
- AC415  Management Accounting for Decision Making (H)
- AC416  Topics in Financial Reporting (H) ***
- AC417  Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H)
- AC444  Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
- AC470  Accounting in the Global Economy (H)

**Finance**
- FM402  Financial Risk Analysis (H)
- FM413  Fixed Income Markets (H)
- FM421  Applied Corporate Finance (H) (pre-requisite: FM431L / FM431M or FM473M or FM473M / FM474L / FM474M must have also been taken previously)
- FM429  Asset Markets A (cannot be taken with FM473L / FM473M or FM474L / FM474M)
- FM430  Corporate Finance and Asset Markets
- FM431L  Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)
- FM431M  Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM474L / FM474M)
- FM432  Financial Risk Analysis (H)
- FM433  Fixed Income Markets (H)
- FM441  Derivatives (H)
- FM442  Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)
- FM445  Portfolio Management (H)
- FM447  Global Financial Systems (H)
- FM472  International Finance (H)
- FM473L  Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)
- FM473M  Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 / FM430)
- FM474L  Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431M)
- FM474M  Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)
- FM476  Entrepreneurial Finance (H)

**Human Resource Management**
To qualify for this elective title to be attached to their degree certificate, students must take courses to the value of at least 2.0 full units from the following.
- MG473  Negotiation Analysis (H)
- MG477  Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)
- MG478  Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)
- MG4A3  Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H)
- MG4B6  Design and Management of Organisations (H)
- MG4B7  Organisational Change (H)
- MG4D2  International Employment Relations (H)
- MG4D3  The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)
- MG4D5  Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
- PS428  Knowledge Processes in Organizations (H) (not available 2017/18)

**Information Systems and Digital Business**
To qualify for this elective title to be attached to their degree certificate, students must take courses to the value of at least 2.0 full units from the following.
- MG453  Managing Digital Business (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG472  Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)
- MG479  Information Systems for the Public Sector: Digital Government and Service Innovation (H)
- MG481  Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
- MG482  Innovation and Technology Management (H)
- MG483  eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H)
- MG484  Global Sourcing and Management of Business and IT Services (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG485  Management and Economics of E-Business (H)
- MG486  Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)
- MG487  Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
- MG492  Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency (H)
- MG4A8  Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
To qualify for this elective title to be attached to their degree certificate, students must take courses to the value of at least 2.0 full units from the following. Otherwise students are free to choose a different number of electives from this sub-list:

- MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
- MG403 Pricing Strategy (H)
- MG404 Consumer Insights I: Behavioural Fundamentals (H)
- MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG452 Behavioural Economics for Management (H)
- MG455 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H)(not available 2017/18)
- MG456 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)
- MG473 Negotiation Analysis (H)
- MG4F2 Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)
- MG4F3 New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)

**Strategy and International Business**

To qualify for this elective title to be attached to their degree certificate, students must take courses to the value of at least 2.0 full units from the following. Otherwise students are free to choose a different number of electives from this sub-list:

- MG401 Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)
- MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG421 International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H)
- MG422 Thinking Strategically (H)
- MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG436 Firms, Markets and Crises (H)(not available 2017/18)
- MG452 Behavioural Economics for Management (H)
- MG455 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H)(not available 2017/18)
- MG456 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)
- MG472 Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)
- MG473 Negotiation Analysis (H)
- MG477 Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)
- MG478 Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)
- MG4A3 Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H)
- MG4A4 Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG4A8 Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
- MG4B1 Corporate Strategy (H)
- MG4B6 Design and Management of Organisations (H)
- MG4B9 The World Trading System (H)
- MG4G4 Topics in Management Research (H)

**Other courses available to be taken as electives:**

- AC490 Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
- AC491 Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)
- DV423 Global Political Economy and Development (H)
- DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
- EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
- GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development

---

**Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM)**

**Programme code:** TMGLMGCEMS

**Department:** Management

For all first and second year students in 2017/18. These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2016/17 academic year.

A two-year programme. Students are also awarded the CEMS Master's in International Management (MIM) degree, subject to successful completion of the CEMS MIM requirements. Students take courses to the value of eight units which includes: two units at a partner CEMS Institution (MG410 Term Abroad), CEMS compulsory MG463 CEMS Global Management Practice (H), a dissertation; and the course MG488 GMiM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H) taught over both years, Part A (unassessed) in Year 1 and Part B (assessed) in Year 2. All students are required to attend MG4A1 Introduction to Studying for GMiM.

**Year 1**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MG431 Managerial Economics (H) *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MG434 Organisational Behaviour (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MG458 Foundations of Management I (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MG459 Foundations of Management II (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Notes**

# FM430 is a full unit course consisting of FM431L and FM429 combined. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with FM431L, FM431M, FM429, FM473L, FM473M, FM474L or FM474M.

*** AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

See the programme regulations for Global Msc Management (CEMS MIM) stream

See the programme regulations for Global MSc Management (CEMS MIM) stream
Students also take the compulsory unassessed part of MG488: GMIM Capstone Course - Management in Action.

### Optional Courses

5 students take courses up to the value of one half unit from the Elective Courses listed below. It is not compulsory for students to take a half unit of optional courses under Paper 5 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take a half unit of optional courses in Year 2, in addition to their second year core courses taken under Papers 6, 7 and 8. +

**Notes**
- * Upon satisfactorily demonstrating that they have a degree in economics and have passed, as part of that degree, a course in managerial economics, microeconomics or industrial organisation, students may be exempted from this course and will be free to take an elective course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
- ** Upon satisfactorily demonstrating that they have already taken statistics at university level, students may be exempted from this course and will be free to take an elective course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

### Year 2

#### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MG420</td>
<td>Dissertation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MG430</td>
<td>Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MG463</td>
<td>CEMS Global Management Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MG488B</td>
<td>GMIM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>MG410</td>
<td>Term Abroad. Courses to the value of two units to be taken at one of the partner CEMS Institutions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**
- + Students who have not taken courses under Paper 5 in their first year, will also need to take a further half unit course in addition to core second year courses, chosen from the Elective Courses list below.

#### Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC411</td>
<td>Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC412</td>
<td>Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC415</td>
<td>Management Accounting for Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC416</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC417</td>
<td>Topics in Financial Reporting (H) ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC444</td>
<td>Valuation and Security Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC470</td>
<td>Accounting in the Global Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC490</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC491</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV423</td>
<td>Global Political Economy and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV424</td>
<td>International Institutions and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU446</td>
<td>The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM402</td>
<td>Financial Risk Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM413</td>
<td>Fixed Income Markets (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM421</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance (H) (pre-requisite FM431L / FM431M or FM473L / FM473M or FM474L / FM474M must also have been taken previously)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM429</td>
<td>Asset Markets A (H) (cannot be taken with FM473L / FM473M or FM474L / FM474M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM430</td>
<td>Corporate Finance and Asset Markets (cannot be taken with FM429 / FM431M / FM431L / FM474M / FM474L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM431L</td>
<td>Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM431M / FM474L / FM474M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM431M</td>
<td>Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM473L / FM474M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM441</td>
<td>Derivatives (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM442</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM445</td>
<td>Portfolio Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM447</td>
<td>Global Financial Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM472</td>
<td>International Finance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM473L</td>
<td>Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM473M</td>
<td>Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM474L</td>
<td>Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM474M</td>
<td>Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM476</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI407</td>
<td>Globalisation, Gender and Development (cannot be taken alongside either GI409 or GI420)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI409</td>
<td>Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI420</td>
<td>Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA424</td>
<td>Modelling in Operations Research (H) (formerly MC4C5 Computer Modelling: Applied Statistics and Simulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA427</td>
<td>Mathematical Optimisation (H) (formerly MG4C6 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG401</td>
<td>Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG402</td>
<td>Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG403</td>
<td>Pricing Strategy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG404</td>
<td>Consumer Insights I: Behavioural Fundamentals (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG405</td>
<td>Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG409</td>
<td>Auctions and Game Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG418</td>
<td>Open Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG421</td>
<td>International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG422</td>
<td>Thinking Strategically (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG423</td>
<td>Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG436</td>
<td>Firms, Markets and Crises (H)(not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG452</td>
<td>Behavioural Economics for Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG453</td>
<td>Managing Digital Business (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG455</td>
<td>Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H)(not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG456</td>
<td>Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG460</td>
<td>Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG472</td>
<td>Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG473</td>
<td>Negotiation Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG477</td>
<td>Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG478</td>
<td>Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG479</td>
<td>Information Systems for the Public Sector: Digital Government and Service Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG481</td>
<td>Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG482</td>
<td>Innovation and Technology Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG483</td>
<td>eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CEMS Exchange**

**Programme code:** TOMNCEMS2

**Department:** Management

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

A one term (Michaelmas or Lent Term only) exchange programme for visiting CEMS MIM students. The CEMS MIM exchange programme is attached to the Global MSc Management programme. Students from 30 partner exchange schools can spend one term at LSE and choose 4 half-unit courses from the list below, according to which term they attend. CEMS MIM exchange students are not here in the main examination period therefore are assessed during the term.

Students take half unit* courses to the value of two units which includes: compulsory MG464 CEMS Global Business Strategy course (Michaelmas Term students only) and CEMS compulsory MG463 CEMS Global Management Practice (Lent Term students only) and the CEMS Business Project (Lent Term students only).

*Students will not be required to take one unit courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MG463 CEMS Global Management Practice (H) (Lent Term students only) or MG464 CEMS Global Business Strategy (H) (Michaelmas Term students only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional Courses**

2,3,4 Courses to the value of 1.5* units selected from the option list below:

- AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
- AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
- AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
- AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
- AC490 Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
- AC491 Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)
- DV423 Global Political Economy and Development (H)
- DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
- DV432 China in Developmental Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV435 African Political Economy (H)
- DV450 Policy, Bureaucracy and Development: Theory and Practice of Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
- DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
- EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
- EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)
- EH481 Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis (H)
- EU424 The Idea of Europe (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)
- EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
- EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
- EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
- FM404 Forecasting Financial time Series (H)
- FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) (pre-requisite FM431L / FM431M or FM437L / FM437M or FM474L / FM474M must also have been taken previously)
- FM429 Asset Markets A (H) (cannot be taken with FM473L / FM473M or FM474L / FM474M)
- FM431L Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM440 / FM474L / FM474M)
- FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM440 / FM474L / FM474M)
- FM441 Derivatives (H)
- FM445 Portfolio Management (H)
- FM447 Global Financial System (H)
- FM472 International Finance (H)
- FM473L Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)
- FM473M Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)

---

**Notes**

- *AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MG4A4</td>
<td>Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4A8</td>
<td>Strategy for the Information Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4B1</td>
<td>Corporate Strategy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4B3</td>
<td>International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4B5</td>
<td>Business in the Global Environment (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4B6</td>
<td>Design and Management of Organisations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4B7</td>
<td>Organisational Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4B9</td>
<td>The World Trading System (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4C2</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4D1</td>
<td>International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4D2</td>
<td>International Employment Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4D3</td>
<td>The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4D5</td>
<td>Leadership in Organizations: Theory and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4E4</td>
<td>Analytic Frameworks for Policy Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4E5</td>
<td>Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4F2</td>
<td>Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4F3</td>
<td>New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4G3</td>
<td>Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

* Lent Term students take courses to the value of 0.5 units from the options listed in Papers 2,3,4 plus the 1.0 unit CEMS Business Project.
from the Elective Courses listed below.

It is not compulsory for students to take a half unit of optional courses under Paper 5 in the first year. Instead, students can elect to take a half unit of optional courses in Year 2, in addition to their second year core courses taken under Papers 6, 7, and 8. +

Notes
* Upon satisfactorily demonstrating that they have a degree in economics and have passed, as part of that degree, a course in managerial economics, microeconomics or industrial organisation, students may be exempted from this course and will be free to take an elective course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
** Upon satisfactorily demonstrating that they have already taken statistics at university level, students may be exempted from this course and will be free to take an elective course, subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

### Year 2

#### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MG420</td>
<td>Dissertation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG430</td>
<td>Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>MG488B</td>
<td>GMiM Capstone Course - Management in Action (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG410</td>
<td>Term Abroad. Courses to the value of two units to be taken at one of the partner Institutions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
+ Students who have not taken courses under Paper 5 in their first year, will also need to take a further half unit course in addition to second year courses, chosen from the Elective Courses list below.

#### Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC411</td>
<td>Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC412</td>
<td>Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC415</td>
<td>Management Accounting for Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC416</td>
<td>Topics in Financial Reporting (H) ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC417</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC444</td>
<td>Valuation and Security Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC470</td>
<td>Accounting in the Global Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC490</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AC491</td>
<td>Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV423</td>
<td>Global Political Economy and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV424</td>
<td>International Institutions and Late Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU446</td>
<td>The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM402</td>
<td>Financial Risk Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM413</td>
<td>Fixed Income Markets (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM421</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance (H) (pre-requisite FM431L / FM431M or FM473L / FM473M or FM474L / FM474M must also have been taken previously)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM429</td>
<td>Asset Markets A (H) (cannot be taken with FM473L / FM473M or FM474L / FM474M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM430</td>
<td>Corporate Finance and Asset Markets (cannot be taken with FM429 / FM431M or FM431L / FM474M / FM474L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM431L</td>
<td>Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM474L / FM474M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM431M</td>
<td>Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM474L / FM474M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM441</td>
<td>Derivatives (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM442</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM445</td>
<td>Portfolio Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM447</td>
<td>Global Financial Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM472</td>
<td>International Finance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM473L</td>
<td>Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM473M</td>
<td>Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM474L</td>
<td>Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FM474M</td>
<td>Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI407</td>
<td>Globalisation, Gender and Development (cannot be taken alongside either GI409 or GI420)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI409</td>
<td>Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI420</td>
<td>Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA424</td>
<td>Modelling in Operations Research (H) (formerly MC4C5 Computer Modelling: Applied Statistics and Simulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA427</td>
<td>Mathematical Optimisation (H) (formerly MG4C6 Mathematical Programming: Theory and Algorithms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG401</td>
<td>Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG402</td>
<td>Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG403</td>
<td>Pricing Strategy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG404</td>
<td>Consumer Insights I: Behavioural Fundamentals (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG405</td>
<td>Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG409</td>
<td>Auctions and Game Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG418</td>
<td>Open Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG421</td>
<td>International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG422</td>
<td>Thinking Strategically (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG423</td>
<td>Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG436</td>
<td>Firms, Markets and Crises (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG452</td>
<td>Behavioural Economics for Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG453</td>
<td>Managing Digital Business (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG455</td>
<td>Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG456</td>
<td>Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG460</td>
<td>Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG472</td>
<td>Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG473</td>
<td>Negotiation Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG477</td>
<td>Reward System: Key Models and Practices (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG478</td>
<td>Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG479</td>
<td>Information Systems for the Public Sector: Digital Government and Service Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG481</td>
<td>Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG482</td>
<td>Innovation and Technology Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG483</td>
<td>eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG484</td>
<td>Sourcing and Managing of Business and IT Services (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG485</td>
<td>Management and Economics of E-Business (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG486</td>
<td>Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG487</td>
<td>Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MG492 Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency (H)
MG4A3 Incentives and Governance in Organisations (H)
MG4A4 Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG4A8 Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
MG4B1 Corporate Strategy (H)
MG4B6 Design and Management of Organisations (H)
MG4B7 Organisational Change (H)
MG4B9 The World Trading System (H)
MG4C3 Information Technology and Service Innovation (H)
MG4D2 International Employment Relations (H)
MG4D3 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)
MG4D5 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
MG4E4 Analytic Frameworks for Policy Evaluation (H)
MG4E5 Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)
MG4F2 Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)
MG4F3 New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)
MG4G3 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)
MG4G4 Topics in Management Research (H)
MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organizations (H) (not available 2017/18)
PS438 Corporate Communications (H)
PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)
ST429 Statistical Methods for Risk Management (H)

Or another MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to approval of the course proprietor and the Programme Director.

Notes

# FM430 is a full unit course consisting of FM431L and FM429 combined. This course cannot be taken in conjunction with FM431L, FM431M, FM429, FM473L, FM473M, FM474L or FM474M.

*** AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance is a pre requisite for this course. AC480 runs over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

1,2,3,4 Courses to the value of two units selected from the option list below:
AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
AC490 Financial Reporting and Management: Management Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
AC491 Financial Reporting and Management: Financial Reporting (H)
DV423 Global Political Economy and Development (H)
DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
DV432 China in Developmental Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
DV435 African Political Economy (H)
DV450 Policy, Bureaucracy and Development: Theory and Practice of Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)
EH481 Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis (H)
EU424 The Idea of Europe (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EU432 The Philosophy of Europe (H)
EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
EU437 Europe Beyond Modernity (H)
EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
FM404 Forecasting Financial time Series (H)
FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H) (pre-requisite FM431L / FM431M or FM473L / FM474L / FM474M must also have been taken previously)
FM429 Asset Markets A (H) (cannot be taken with FM473L / FM474L or FM474M)
FM431L Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM474L / FM474M)
FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM447L / FM474M)
FM441 Derivatives (H)
FM445 Portfolio Management (H)
FM447 Global Financial System (H)
FM472 International Finance (H)
FM473L Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)
FM473M Finance I (H) (cannot be taken with FM429 or FM430)
FM474L Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)
FM474M Managerial Finance (H) (cannot be taken with FM430 / FM431L / FM431M)
FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H)
GI403 Gender and Media Representation (H)
GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)
GV465 War, Peace and the Politics of National Self-Determination (H)
GY409 Globalization and Regional Development (H)
GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)

MBA Exchange
Programme code: TOMNMBA
Department: Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
A one term (Michaelmas or Lent Term only) exchange programme for visiting MBA Exchange students. The MBA exchange programme is attached to the Global MSc Management programme. Students from partner exchange schools (University of Michigan Ross School of Management, The Fuqua School of Business Duke University, Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University, Guanghua School of Management Peking University, Emory University Goizueta Business School, Cornell University Johnson School of Management, University of Texas at Austin McCombs School of Business) spend one term at LSE and choose 4 half-unit courses from the list below, according to which term they attend. MBA exchange students are not here in the main examination period therefore are assessed during the term.

Students take half unit* courses to the value of two units. Student will not be required to complete summative assessments or examinations outside of their term of study. Students will be assessed during their term of study at the LSE.

*Students are not permitted to take one unit courses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR439 Diplomacy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td>MG4D3 The Dark Side of the Organisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td>MG4D4 Cross Cultural Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR452 Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td>MG4D5 Leadership in Organizations: Theory and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA401 Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)</td>
<td>MG4E4 Analytic Frameworks for Policy Evaluation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA402 Game Theory (H)</td>
<td>MG4E5 Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA423 Fundamentals of Operations Research (H) (formerly MG4C1 Techniques of Operational Research)</td>
<td>MG4F2 Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA431 Advanced Topics in Operational Research and Applicable Mathematics (formerly MG4B4 Advanced Topics in Operational Research) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td>MG4F3 New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG401 Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)</td>
<td>MG4G4 Topics in Management Research (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)</td>
<td>PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG403 Pricing Strategy (H)</td>
<td>PS438 Corporate communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td>PS44S Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)</td>
<td>PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG410 Open Innovation (H)</td>
<td>SA4D3 Behavioural Economics and the Valuation of Health Outcomes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG421 International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MSc in Management and Strategy

Programme code: TMMNST
Department: Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take the four compulsory half-unit courses, optional courses to the value of three half units, and a half-unit dissertation.

Paper Course number and title
1 Four half-unit compulsory courses:
   MG4A3 Incentives and Governance in Organizations (H)
   MG4A5 The Analysis of Strategy A (H)
   MG4A6 The Analysis of Strategy B (H)
   MG4B6 Design and Management of Organisations (H)

2 Two half-unit courses from the following list:
   AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
   AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
   AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H)
   AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosures (H)
   FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H)
   FM429 Asset Markets A (H)
   FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) or FM431L Corporate Finance A (H)
   FM473L Finance I (H)
   FM473M Finance I (H)
   FM474L Managerial Finance (H)
   FM474M Managerial Finance (H)
   GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
   MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)
   MG403 Pricing Strategy (H)
   MG409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)
   MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MG452 Behavioural Economics for Management (H)
   MG473 Negotiation Analysis (H)
   MG4A4 Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MG4A8 Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
   MG4B1 Corporate Strategy (H)
   MG4B3 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)
   MG4B5 Business in the Global Environment (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   MG4B8 Evolutionary Psychology and Management (H)
   MG4B9 The World Trading System (H)
   MG4G7 Contemporary Topics in Advanced Technology Management (H)

3 One other half-unit course listed under Paper 2, or, with the approval of the programme director, a half-unit course not on this list.

4 MG4G7 Dissertation: MSc Management and Strategy (H)

MSc in Management Science

Programme codes: TMMDS (Decision Sciences)
TMMSOR (Operational Research)

Department: Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

The Operations Research stream has been withdrawn in 2017/18.
Last intake 2016/17.

The Decision Sciences stream is not available in 2017/18.

Full-year programme with two disciplinary streams. Students are required to take compulsory and optional courses to the value of unit optional courses and a dissertation. Students are also required to attend an unassessed skills course: MG496 Study Skills and Research Methods.

Part-time students are required to take taught courses in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of their two years and the work load will be split equally across both years (three half units per year). The dissertation will be completed in the Summer Term of the second year.

Paper Course number and title
1 MG487 Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
2 MG481 Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
3 MG472 Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems (H)

4 & 5 Two courses from the following:
   DV483 Information Communication Technologies and Socio-economic Development (H)
   MG460 Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development (H)
   MG479 Information Systems for the Public Sector (H)
   MG483 eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems (H)
   MG484 Global Sourcing and Management of Business and IT Services (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MG486 Social Computing, Data and Information Services (H)
   MG485 Management and Economics of E-Business (H)
   MG492 Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency (H)
   MG4C3 Information Technology and Service Innovation (H)
   MG4G7 Contemporary Topics in Advanced Technology Management (H)

6 Either another course from Papers 4 & 5 above or one course from the following:
   AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H)
   FM473L Finance I (H)
   FM473M Finance I (H)
   FM474L Managerial Finance (H)
   FM474M Managerial Finance (H)
   MA423 Fundamentals of Operations Research (H)
   MG4B7 Organisational Change (H)
   MG401 Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)
   MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)
   MG418 Open Innovation (H)
   MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MG482 Innovation and Technology Management (H)
   PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)

A course from another programme with permission of the Programme Director *

7 MG4D7 Dissertation in Management Information Systems and Digital Innovation (H)

MY401 Research Design for Studies in Digital Innovation (H)

Notes * means by special permission only.
### MSc in Marketing

**Programme Code:** TMMK  
**Department:** Management  

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  

Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses and options to the value of two units as shown below. Students must also complete the pre-sessional course MG4E7 Business Fundamentals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MG4E8 Principles of Marketing (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MG4E9 Marketing Analytics I: Consumer Analysis Fundamentals (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MG4O4 Consumer Insights I: Behavioural Fundamentals (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MG4F1 Marketing Action Learning Project (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Electives to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4F2 Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4F3 New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4O3 Pricing Strategy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4S5 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electives to the value of one unit from the following, subject to timetable constraints:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MA429 Algorithmic Techniques for Data Mining (H) (formerly MG4E1 Algorithmic Techniques for Data Mining)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC4O3 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4O3 Pricing Strategy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG425 Global Business Management (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4S5 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4S6 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4A3 Incentives and Governance and Organisations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4C2 Organisational Behaviour (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4D5 Leadership in Organisations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4F2 Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4F3 New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY4O5 Research Methods for Evaluation in Health, Development and Public Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY426 Doing Ethnography (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY427 Qualitative Research with Non-Traditional Data (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY4S5 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY4S6 Survey Methodology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST4O5 Multivariate Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST422 Time Series (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST443 Machine Learning and Data Mining (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MSc in Media and Communications

**Programme Code:** TMMEC  
**Department:** Media & Communications  

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MA424 Modelling in Operations Research (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MA425 Project in Operations Research &amp; Analytics (formerly MG4C7 Applied Management Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MA426 Dissertation in Operations Research &amp; Analytics (formerly MG4C9 Dissertation: MSc Management Science)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Disciplinary streams

**Operational Research (withdrawn 2017/18)**

3  MG4C1 Techniques of Operational Research (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)

4  MG4C8 Model Building in Mathematical Programming (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)

5  One of the following half-unit courses:

   - MG4O5 Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG4O9 Auctions and Game Theory (H)
   - MG4S5 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG4S6 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)
   - MG4A2 Operational Research and Decision Sciences in Practice (H) (not available 2017/18)

6 & 7  Two of the following half-unit courses:

   - AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)
   - MA419 Search Games (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG425 Global Business Management (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - ST422 Time Series (H)

Any course listed in Paper 5 above.

A course from any other MSc programme §

### Decision Sciences (not available 2017/18)

3  MG455 Behavioural Decision Science for Management and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)

4  MG456 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)

5  One of the following half-unit courses:

   - MA430 Efficient Algorithms for Hard Optimisation Problems (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MA431 Advanced Topics in Operational Research and Applicable Mathematics (H) (formerly MG4B1 Advanced Topics in Operational Research) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)
   - MG4A2 Operational Research and Decision Sciences in Practice (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG4C1 Techniques of Operational Research (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)

6 & 7  Two of the following:

   - MA402 Game Theory 1 (H)
   - MG401 Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)
   - MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - MG425 Global Business Management (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - PS445 Organizational and Social Decision Making (H)

Any other course listed in Paper 5.

A course from any other MSc programme §

### Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>§ Examined entirely by means of essays and project reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✤ This is an extended practical project or a dissertation which will be introduced in the summer term and worked on throughout the summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>¶ Examined entirely by means of essays and project reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡ Subject to subject to subject to subject to subject to timetable constraints.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MSc in Media and Communications
(Data and Society)

Programme Code: TMMECDS
Department: Media & Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

1. MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
   MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)

2. MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)

3. Optional courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:
   LL4S1 Cyberlaw (H)
   MC409 Media, Technology and Everyday Life (H)
   MC422 Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
   MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H)
   MC427 Digital Media Futures (H)
   MC433 Technology and Justice (H)
   MC434 Digital Platforms and Media Infrastructures:

4. MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)*

Notes
* Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme
MSc in Media and Communications (Research)
Programme Code: TMMECRE
Department: Media & Communications
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper Course number and title
1 MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
2 MC4M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) *
3 Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:
   MC404 Political Communication (H)
   MC407 International Media and The Global South (H)
   MC409 Media, Technology and Everyday Life (H)
   MC416 Representation in the Age of Globalisation (H)
   MC418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications II (Processes of communication in modern life) (H)
   MC422 Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
   MC423 Global Media Industries (H)
   MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MC426 Film Theory and World Cinema (H)
   MC427 Digital Media Futures (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MC432 Strategic Communication in Practice: Professional Perspective (H)
   MC433 Technology and Justice (H)
   MC434 Digital Platforms and Media Infrastructures: Socio-economic Development (H)
Students can take no more than one full unit of courses outside the Department of Media and Communications (non MC-prefixed courses) * Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.

4 MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words) *

Notes * Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.
Students can take up to one full unit of courses outside the Department of Media and Communications Department (non MC-prefixed courses)

MSc in Operations Research & Analytics
Programme code: TMORA
Department: Mathematics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take three compulsory courses, options to the value of 1.5 units and a project or dissertation as shown.

Paper Course number and title
1 MA423 Fundamentals of Operations Research (H)
2 MA424 Modelling in Operations Research (H)
3 ST447 Data Analysis and Statistical Methods (H)
4 One course from the following:
   MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)
   MA421 Advanced Algorithms (H)
   MA427 Mathematical Optimisation (H)
   MA428 Combinatorial Optimisation (H)
   MA429 Algorithmic Techniques for Data Mining (H)
   MA430 Efficient Algorithms for Hard Optimisation Problems (H) (not available 2017/18)
5 One course from the following:
   MG401 Operations Management for Management Consultancy (H)
   MG403 Pricing Strategy (H)
   MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MG409 Auctions and Game Theory (H) *
   MG422 Thinking Strategically (H) *
   MG455 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)
   MG456 Analytics for Strategic Decisions (H)
   MG481 Innovating Organisational Information Technology (H)
   MG483 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)
Another course from the list under Paper 4 above, with approval of the Programme Director.
6 One course from the following:
   MA402 Game Theory I (H) *
   MA408 Discrete Mathematics and Graph Theory (H)
   MA409 Continuous Time Optimisation (H)
   MA410 Information, Communication and Cryptography (H)
   MA431 Advanced Topics in Operations Research and Applicable Mathematics (H) (formerly MG4B4 Advanced Topics in Operational Research) (not available 2017/18)
   ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)
   ST422 Time Series (H)
MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology

Programme code: TMOSOPS

Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PS404 Organisational Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students also take the unassessed course:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS443A Psychological and Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PS4A5 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GH403 Gender and Media Representation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS410 Social Representations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS411 Current Communication Research (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS415 Social Psychology of Economic Life: Advanced Topics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS418 Health Communication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS438 Corporate Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organisational Life (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS451 Cognition and Culture (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS456 Consumer Psychology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS464 Social Influence (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS466 Happiness (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS467 Behavioural Science (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PS497 Dissertation *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes * Students may only choose one of the following three optional courses as part of this programme: MG409, MG422, MA402. Please note that not all optional courses are available every year.

MSc in Philosophy of Science

Programme code: TMPHYS

Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take three courses and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PH400 Philosophy of Science or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) and one half unit from the list of approved courses for the Philosophy of Science programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two units from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH400 Philosophy of Science (if not taken under Paper 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH404 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH413 Philosophy of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (if not taken under Paper 1) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH427 Genes, Brains and Society (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH428 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH430 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH431 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH432 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH456 Rationality and Choice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH458 Evidence and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH430 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy

Programme code: TMPHPP

Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, one unit of optional courses, one compulsory seminar and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PH415 Philosophy and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH458 Evidence and Policy (H) and one half unit from the list of approved courses for the Philosophy of Science programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH400 Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH413 Philosophy of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics (if not taken under Paper 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (if not taken under Paper 2) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH427 Genes, Brains and Society (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH428 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PH430 Einstein for Everyone: From Time Travel to the Edge of the Universe (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes * Failures in this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.
MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences

Programme code: TMPHSS
Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students take optional courses to the value of three units, a compulsory seminar and a dissertation as shown.

**Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of three units from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H) *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H) *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH400 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH404 Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH405 Philosophy of the Social Sciences ‡</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH413 Philosophy of Economics ‡</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH423 Scientific Method and Policy (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH427 Genes, Brains and Society (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH428 Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH430 Einstein for Everyone: From time travel to the edge of the universe (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH431 Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH432 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH456 Rationality and Choice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH458 Evidence and Policy (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH499 Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

- * Subject to approval, students may take up to one unit of non-PH courses not listed above.
- ‡ Students must take at least one of PH405 and PH413

- † Students must take at least one of either EH428 and/or EH429 and not in addition to these courses.

MSc in Political Economy of Europe

Programme code: TMPOECEU
Department: European Institute

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two units (at least one unit of courses listed under Paper 2) and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 Engaging with Europe: Professional Skills, in preparation for the dissertation. Students without some background in economics are strongly encouraged to take EU409 Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy as an additional course to support their studies.

**Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EU452 Political Economy of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two of the following half unit courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU443 European Models of Capitalism (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

- * Subject to approval, students may take up to one unit of non-PH courses not listed above.

MSc in Political Economy of Late Development

Programme code: TMPDECLD
Department: Economic History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students take courses to the value of four full units, including the half-unit dissertation.

**Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EH414 Theories, Paths and Patterns of Late Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two full units, to consist of one full DV unit and one full EH unit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV407 Poverty (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MSc in Political Science and Political Economy

**Programme code:** TMPSPE  
**Department:** Government  
**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Students are strongly recommended to take the non-assessed pre-sessional course GV4J7. Students who wish to choose an option from Paper 6 must relate to GV414.

**Paper** | **Course number and title**  
--- | ---  
1 | GV481 Political Science and Political Economy (H)  
2 | GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H)  
3 | MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H)  
   | (Must be taken in Term 1. Course can be substituted with an option from Paper 6 if a student can demonstrate they have already taken a course with multivariate regression.)  
4 | MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)  
5 | One of the following:  
   | GV454 Parties, Elections and Governments (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | GV482 Political Science and Political Economy: Advanced Topics (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | GV4A2 Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities (H)  
   | GV4A3 Social Choice Theory and Democracy (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (cannot be taken with GV4C6) (not available 2017/18)  
   | GV4C5 Politics of Economic Policy (H)  
   | GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (cannot be taken with GV4C4) (not available 2017/18)  
   | GV4F8 Institutions in the Global Economy (H)  
   | GV4G1 Applied Quantitative Methods for Political  
   | Science (H)  
   | GV4H6 Behavioural and Experimental Political Economy (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | GV4J3 Public Opinion, Political Psychology and Citizenship (H)  
   | GV4J4 Game Theory for Research (H) (not available 2017/18)  

6 | One half unit course (or if MY452 is not taken under Paper 3, courses to the value of one full unit). A second course listed under Paper 5, above.  
   | GV431 Development Management  
   | GV491 Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H)  
   | GV492 Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H)  
   | EH404 India and the World Economy, 1750-1950 (H)  
   | EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H)  
   | EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | EH421 Economic History of Colonialism (H)  
   | EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economics (H)  
   | EH446 Economic Development in East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)  
   | EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)  
   | EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)  
   | EH454 Human Health in History  
   | EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters c1600-1860 (H)  
   | EH491 Dissertation in the Political Economy of Late Development (H) (6,000 words on a topic that must relate to EH414)  

7 | GV499 Dissertation  

**Notes**  
- * Courses with restricted access, which require the approval of the course convenor.
- Courses with restricted access, which require the approval of the Programme Convenor.
- Courses with restricted access, which require the approval of the course convenor.

### MSc in Political Sociology

**Programme code:** TMPSOSO  
**Department:** Sociology  
**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take three courses and a dissertation as shown.

**Paper** | **Course number and title**  
--- | ---  
1 | SO407 Politics and Society  
2 | One full unit or two half units from the following:  
   | EU425 Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   | EU447 Democracy, Ideology and the European State (H)  
   | EU460 European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)  
   | EU481 The Future: Political Responses to a Challenge
MSc in Political Theory

Programme code: TMPOTY
Department: Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take 2.5 course units, a compulsory course (0.5 units) and dissertation (1 unit) as shown. Part-time students may take up to four half unit courses in their first year.

Paper Course number and title
1,2,3,4 & 5 Courses to the value of 2.5 units but no more than
1.5 units in any one term:
• GV408 Contemporary Disputes about Justice (H)
• GV422 Globalisation and Democracy (H) (not available 2017/18)
• GV476 Twentieth-Century European Liberal Thought (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
• GV498 Multiculturalism (H) (not available 2017/18)
• GV4A3 Social Choice Theory and Democracy (H) (not available 2017/18)
• GV4B6 Kant’s Political Philosophy (H)
• GV4B7 The Liberal Idea of Freedom (H)
• GV4D7 Dilemmas of Equality (H)
• GV4F5 Advanced Study of Key Political Thinkers (H)
• GV4F7 The Political Theory of Juergen Habermas (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
• GV4G7 Marx and Marxism (H)
• GV4H1 Chinese Political Thought (H) (not available 2017/18)
• GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H)
• GV4H5 The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change (H)

• GV4M6 Modern African Political Philosophy (H)

Students can take courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
• IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
• IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
• IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)
• PH416 Philosophy, Morals and Politics

A half-unit course from the Government or another department §

6 GV4H4 Foundations of Political Theory (H)
7 GV499 Dissertation

Notes § means by special permission only.

MSc in Politics and Communication

Programme code: TMPDCOM
Department: Media & Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown below.

Paper Course number and title
1 MC404 Political Communication (H)
MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
2 MC419 Modern Campaigning Politics (H)
MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
3 Options to the value of 1.0 units:
• MC401 Mediated Resistance and Citizens (H) (not available 2017/18)
• MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H)
• MC403 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Regulation (H)
• MC405 Policy and Practice in ICTs and Development (H)
• MC422 Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
• MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H) (not available 2017/18)
• MC428 Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
• MC432 Strategic Communication in Practice: Professional Perspectives (H)
• MC433 Technology and Justice (H)

Any other MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate’s programme convenor

4 MC499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)*

Notes * Students can take no more than one full unit of courses from outside the Department of Media and Communications (non-MC-prefixed courses)

* Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.

MSc in Population and Development

Programme code: TMPNDV
Department: International Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units, non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

Paper Course number and title
1,2,3 Courses to the value of 3.0 units:
• GV499 Dissertation

4 GV499 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)*

Students can take course to the value of 0.5 units from the following courses:

• SA4C1 Development Economics (H)

Notes * Students can take no more than one full unit of courses from outside the Department of International Development and Economics (non-TMPNDV-prefixed courses)

* Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.
1. **DV400** Development: History, Theory and Policy or DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H) and one other half-unit DV course from Paper 3 below

2. **Two half-units from:**
   - DV411 Population and Development: An Analytic Approach (H)
   - DV456 Planning for Population and Development (H)
   - DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - SA481 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)
   - SA4D2 Global Health and Population Change (H)

3. **Two half-units or one full unit from:**
   - Any courses not taken from Paper 2 above
   - DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy (if not already taken under Paper 1)
   - DV407 Poverty (H)
   - DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
   - DV418 African Development (H)
   - DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
   - DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
   - DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
   - DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H) (if not already taken under Paper 1)
   - DV455 Advocacy, Campaigning and Grassroots Activism (H)
   - DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
   - GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)
   - GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
   - GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
   - HP403 Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries (H)
   - PS418 Health Communication (H)
   - SA4F1 Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)
   - SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)
   - SA4N5 Global Ageing (H) (not available 2017/18)

*Any other course approved by tutor*

4. **SA4C1** Long Essay and the Research Process (not assessed)

5. **DV459** Dissertation on Population and Development, to be handed in by 1 September

**Notes**
- By special permission only.
- It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses.

### Master of Public Administration (MPA)

**Programme code:** TMMPA

**Policy stream codes:** TMEUPM (European Policy-Making)  
TMINDE (International Development)  
TMPEP (Public and Economic Policy)  
TMPFM (Public Policy and Management)  
TMSPP (Public and Social Policy)  
TMSOCI (Social Impact)

**Department:** Institute of Public Affairs

For first and second year students in 2017/18 except for second year Public Policy and Management students and second year European Public and Economic Policy students.

The programme is taught over two academic years (21 months).

- Some courses have a unit value of 1.0 and some have a unit value of 0.5 (H).
- To be awarded the degree, students must complete courses to the value of 8 units in total over two years.

There are three types of courses:
1. Compulsory courses, studied by all students;
2. Policy Stream courses, which students will take depending on which Policy Stream (specialism) they choose at the start of Year 2;
3. Optional courses

During Year 1 - All students must complete the three Compulsory Courses:

**Paper**  |  **Course number and title**
---|---
1 | EC440 Micro and Macro Economics (for Public Policy)
2 | EC455 Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis
3 | GI478 Political Science and Public Policy

In addition, in Year 1, all students must complete courses to the value of one unit from the list of options under Paper 4 of the Master of Public Administration (MPA)

**Notes**
- By special permission only.
- All students must complete the three Compulsory Courses.
- Any courses not taken from Paper 2 above
- Any course with a credit value of 1.0, or two courses which both have a credit value of 0.5.

### Year 2 at Columbia University, Sciences Po, the Hertie School of Governance, the Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy or the University of Tokyo Graduate School of Public Policy

On successful completion of the first year of that programme at LSE, students who have accepted an offer of a dual degree place will transfer to the MPA Dual Degree. See the MPA criteria for progression from Year 1 to Year 2. [https://info.lse.ac.uk/Staff/Divisions/Academic-Registrars-Division/Teaching-Quality-Assurance-and-Review-Office/assets/Documents/Calendar/SchemeMPA-inOrAfter2011-12.pdf](https://info.lse.ac.uk/Staff/Divisions/Academic-Registrars-Division/Teaching-Quality-Assurance-and-Review-Office/assets/Documents/Calendar/SchemeMPA-inOrAfter2011-12.pdf)

Students will follow the second year of the MPA programme at SIPA, Columbia University, the MPP programme at Sciences Po, the MPP programme at Hertie, the MPP programme at Lee Kuan Yew or the MPP/IP at the University of Tokyo Graduate School of Public Policy.

### Route 2

**Year 1 at Columbia University, Sciences Po, the Hertie School of Governance, the Lee Kuan Yew School of Public Policy or the University of Tokyo Graduate School of Public Policy**

Students will follow the first year of the MPA/MIA programme at SIPA, Columbia University, the MPP programme at Sciences Po, the MPP programme at Hertie, the MPP programme at Lee Kuan Yew or the MPP/IP at the University of Tokyo Graduate School of Public Policy.

**Year 2 at LSE**

Students must take courses to the value of four units as set out below:

**Paper**  |  **Course number and title**
---|---
1 | EC4B3 or GV4B3 or DV4B3 or EU4B3 or MG4K3 or SA4K3 MPA Capstone Project
2-4 | Plus one of the following: EC4V8 or DV4V8 or DV4A8 or EU4V8 or MG4V8 or SA4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) and 2.5 units of optional courses or EC4B4 or DV4B4 or DV4A4 or EU4B4 or MG4K4 or SA4K4 MPA Dissertation and 2 units of optional courses
5 | Three units of optional courses

---

**MPA Dual Degree**

**Programme codes:**
- TMDMPA2 (LSE & Columbia) (21 months)
- TMDMPA3 (LSE & Sciences Po) (21 months)
- TMDMPA4 (LSE & Hertie) (21 months)
- TMDMPA5 (LSE & NUS / Lee Kuan Yew) (21 months)
- TMDMPA6 (LSE & Tokyo / GraSPP) (24 months)

**Department:** Institute of Public Affairs

These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2014/15 academic year.

For all first and second year students in 2017/18.

**Route 1**

**Year 1 at LSE**

**Before Year 1** - All students attend the MPA pre-sessional course (EC408) unless exempted
3. Optional courses.
   Note that some courses on one Policy Stream may be optional courses on other Policy Streams.
   No interim award is available: students completing courses with a unit value of less than 8.0 receive no award, regardless of performance in the courses that have been successfully completed.

Students can apply to spend their second year at one of the LSE MPA Partner Institutions. If offered a place and upon successful completion of year one, the student will transfer onto the Dual MPA Programme.

Before Year 1
All students attend the MPA pre-sessional course EC408 (unless exempted).

### Year 1

**Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Year 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All students must complete the following three Compulsory courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 EC440 Micro and Macroeconomics (for Public Policy)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 EC455 Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 GV478 Political Science and Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Plus courses to the value of one unit from the list of Policy Stream courses or from the list of Optional courses. Note: EC452 and EC454 are not available to students in their first year. Students who wish to choose a MSc in Economics course as an option are required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At the start of Year 2, all students must select one of the six Policy Streams: (i) Public and Economic Policy; or (ii) Public Policy and Management; or (iii) International Development; or (iv) European Policy-Making; or (v) Public and Social Policy; or (vi) Social Impact.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

**Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All students must complete the following Compulsory course:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-8 Students must take the course(s) required by their chosen Policy Stream detailed below, plus sufficient Optional courses to ensure that they have taken courses to a total unit value of 8 over Year 1 and Year 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy Stream courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public and Economic Policy</strong> - Students must complete two of the following three half-unit courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC410 Public Economics for Public Policy (H) (designed for Year 2 students; only available in Year 1 with permission from the Programme Director)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC418 Globalisation and Economic Policy (H) (designed for Year 2 students; only available in Year 1 with permission from the Programme Director)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC419 Methods of Economic Policy Analysis (not available in Year 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Policy and Management</strong> - Students must complete two of the following four half-unit courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4J5 Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4E4 Analytic frameworks for policy evaluation (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4E5 Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MG4G3 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Development</strong> - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC454 Development Economics (not available in Year 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European Policy-Making</strong> - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU479 EU Policy-Making and International Cooperation (H) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU480 Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public and Social Policy</strong> - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Impact</strong> - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4J2 New Institutions of Public Policy: Strategic Philanthropy, Impact Investment and Social Enterprise (H) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC452 Applying Behavioural Economics for Social Impact: Design, Delivery, Evaluation and Policy (H) (not available in Year 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Optional courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC4V8/GV4V8/DV4V8/EU4V8/SA4V8/MG4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses from the MPA Options List</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

Students may not take both the MPA Dissertation and the MPA Policy Paper.

Total unit value 8 = Compulsory courses (4) + Policy Stream courses (1 or 2 units depending on the stream) + Optional courses (3 or 2 units depending on which Policy Stream is chosen).

See the Scheme for the award of MPA degrees students entering in or after 2011/12 for MPA programme criteria for progression https://info.lse.ac.uk/Staff/Divisions/Academic-Registraeer-Division/Teaching-Quality-Assurance-and-Review-Office/Assets/Documents/Calendar/SchemeMPA-InOrAfter2011-12.pdf.
At the start of Year 2, all students must select one of the six Policy Streams: (i) Public and Economic Policy; or (ii) Public Policy and Management; or (iii) International Development; or (iv) European Policy-Making; or (v) Public and Social Policy; or (vi) Social Impact.

Policy Stream courses:

**Public and Economic Policy** - Students must complete two of the following three half unit courses:
- EC410 Public Economics for Public Policy (H) (designed for Year 2 students; only available in Year 1 with permission from the Programme Director)
- EC418 Globalisation and Economic Policy (H) (designed for Year 2 students; only available in Year 1 with permission from the Programme Director)
- EC419 Methods of Economic Policy Analysis (not available in Year 1)

**Public Policy and Management** - Students must complete two of the following four half-unit courses:
- GV434 Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H)
- MG4E4 Analytic frameworks for policy evaluation (H)
- MG4E5 Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)
- MG4G3 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)

**International Development** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:
- DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H) and DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H) and EC454 Development Economics (not available in Year 1)

**European Public and Economic Policy** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:
- EU452 Political Economy of Europe
- EU479 EU Policy-Making and International Cooperation (H) and EU480 Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges

**Public and Social Policy** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:
- SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

Optional courses:

Courses from the MPA Options List

Notes:

Students may not take both the MPA Dissertation and the MPA Policy Paper. Total unit value 8 = Compulsory courses (4) + Policy Stream courses (1 or 2 units depending on the stream) + Optional courses (3 or 2 units depending on which Policy Stream is chosen).

See the Scheme for the award of MPA degrees students entering in or after 2011/12 for MPA programme criteria for progression. https://info.lse.ac.uk/Staff/Divisions/Academic-Registrars-Division/Teaching-Quality-Assurance-and-Review-Office/Assets/Documents/Calendar/SchemeMPA-InOrAfter2011-12.pdf.

**Master of Public Administration (MPA)**

**Programme code:** TMMPA  
**Policy stream codes:** TMEUPEP (European Public and Economic Policy)  
TMINDE (International Development)  
TMPEP (Public and Economic Policy)  
TMPPM (Public Policy and Management)  
TMPSP (Public and Social Policy)  
TMSSOI (Social Impact)

**Department:** Institute of Public Affairs  
These regulations apply to second year MPA in Public Policy and Management students only, who entered in the 2016/17 academic year. The regulations for all other MPA students are available here.

**For second year students in 2017/18.**

The programme is taught over two academic years (21 months). Some courses have a unit value of 1.0 and some have a unit value of 0.5 (H). To be awarded the degree, students must complete courses to the value of 8 units in total over two years. There are three types of courses:
1. Compulsory courses, studied by all students;
2. Policy Stream courses, which students will take depending on which Policy Stream (specialism) they choose at the start of Year 2;
3. Optional courses.

Note that some courses on one Policy Stream may be optional courses on other Policy Streams.

No interim award is available: students completing courses with a unit value of less than 8.0 receive no award, regardless of performance in the courses that have been successfully completed.

Students can apply to spend their second year at one of the LSE MPA Partner Institutions. If offered a place and upon successful completion of performance in the courses that have been successfully completed, the student will transfer onto the Dual MPA Programme.

Before Year 1

All students attend the MPA pre-sessional course EC408 (unless exempted).
272 Taught Master's Programme Regulations

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>Students must take the course(s) required by their chosen Policy Stream detailed below, plus sufficient Optional courses to ensure that they have taken courses to a total unit value of 8 over Year 1 and Year 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Policy Stream courses:**

**Public and Economic Policy** - Students must complete two of the following three half unit courses:
- EC410 Public Economics for Public Policy (H) (designed for Year 2 students; only available in Year 1 with permission from the Programme Director)
- EC418 Globalisation and Economic Policy (H) (designed for Year 2 students; only available in Year 1 with permission from the Programme Director)
- EC419 Methods of Economic Policy Analysis (not available in Year 1)

**Public Policy and Management** - Students must complete courses to the value of one unit from any of the following:
- MG419 Public Management - Strategy, Innovation and Delivery (not available as a policy stream course in 2017/18)
- MG4E4 Analytic frameworks for policy evaluation (H)
- MG4E5 Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)
- MG4G3 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)
- GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management (withdrawn 2017/18)
- GV4J5 Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H)

**International Development** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:
- DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H) and
- DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H) and
- EC454 Development Economics (not available in Year 1)

**European Public and Economic Policy** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:
- EU4J5 Political Economy of Europe

**Public and Social Policy** - Students must complete, or have completed in Year 1:
- SA4J6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

**Optional courses:**
- EC4V8/GV4V8/DV4V8/EU4V8/SA4V8/MG4V8 MPA Policy Paper (H) or

Courses from the MPA Options List

**Notes**

Students may not take both the MPA Dissertation and the MPA Policy Paper.

Total unit value 8 = Compulsory courses (4) + Policy Stream courses (1 or 2 units depending on the stream) + Optional courses (3 or 2 units depending on which Policy Stream is chosen).

See the Scheme for the award of MPA degrees students entering in or after 2011/12 for MPA programme criteria for progression https://info.lse.ac.uk/Staff/Divisions/Academic-Registrars-Division/Teaching-Quality-Assurance-and-Review-Office/Assets/Documents/Calendar/SchemeMPA-InOrAfter2011-12.pdf.

**MPA Options List**

Students may also seek approval from their Programme Supervisor and the Course Convenor to enrol on other MSc options. Not all courses may be offered each year and are subject to cancellation, substitution and timetabling constraints.

**Welfare State Policies**
- SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)
- SA451 Social Policy Research
- GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)
- GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)
- GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
- SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H)
- SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
- SA4J2 New Institutions of Public Policy: Strategic Philanthropy, Impact Investment and Social Enterprise (H)
- SA4J4 Designing and Implementing Evidence-Informed Policies and Programmes (H)
- SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)
- SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

**Urban Policy**
- GY400 The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
- GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
- GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H)
- GY457 Applied Urban and Regional Economics
- GY479 The Urban Revolution (H)
- GY480 Remaking China: Geographical Aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)

**Environmental Policy**
- DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
- DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
- GV4H5 The Politics and Philosophy of Environmental Change (H)
- GV420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
- GV427 Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy (H)
- GV465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
- GV475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)

**International Policy**
- GV4A5 International Migration and Immigration Management (H)
- IR412 International Institutions
- IR455 Economic Diplomacy (H)
- IR469 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H) *
- IR468 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
- MG46S Business in the Global Environment (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)

**Development Policy**
- AN436 The Anthropology of Development (H)
- AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
- AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)
- DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
- DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H)
- DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)
- DV418 African Development (H)
- DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
- DV421 Global Health and Development (H)
- DV423 Global Political Economy of Development (H)
- DV424 International Institutions and Late Development (H)
- DV432 Global Environmental Governance (H)
- DV435 African Political Economy (H)
- DV447 Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV448 Political Economy of Development I (H)
- DV449 Political Economy of Development II (H)
- DV451 Money in an Unequal World (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
- DV490 Economic Development Policy I: Applied Policy Analysis
for Macroeconomic Development (H)

DV491 Economic Development Policy II: Microeconomic Analysis (H) ***
DV492 Economic Development Policy III: Government Policy Analysis (H) ***
EC428 Development and Growth **
EC454 Development Economics
GV443 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America (H)
GV444 Democracy and Development in Latin America (H)
GY408 Local Economic Development and Policy (not available 2017/18)

GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
GY415 Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H)
(only available 2017/18)

GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H)
(only available 2017/18)

SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H)

EC402 Econometrics **
EC410 Public Economics for Public Policy (H)
EC411 Microeconomics **
EC413 Macroeconomics **
EC418 Globalisation and Economic Policy (H)
EC419 Methods of Economic Policy Analysis (H)
EC421 International Economics **
EC424 Monetary Economics **
EC426 Public Economics **
EC427 The Economics of Industry **
EC453 Tax Avoidance **
FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets

GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)

LL4CP Tax Avoidance (H)
MG4B9 The World Trading System* (H)

PH413 Philosophy of Economics

Regulatory Policy
GV403 Network Regulation (H)
LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (not available 2017/18)

LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H)
LL4CP Tax Avoidance (H)
MC403 Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy (H)

SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life

Governance
GV442 Globalisation and Democracy (H) * (not available 2017/18)
GV477 Comparative Public policy Change (H) ***
GV482 Political Science and Political Economy: Advanced Topics (H) ***
(available 2017/18)

GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US (H) (L) (not to be taken with GV4C6) (not available 2017/18)
GV4C5 Legislative Politics: Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (not to be
taken with GV4C6) (not available 2017/18)

GV443 European Models of Capitalism (H)
EU446 The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)
EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H)
EU455 Concepts in Political Economy (H)

EU463 European Human Rights Law (H)
EU477 Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe (H)

EU479 EU Policy-Making and International Cooperation (H)
EU480 Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)
GV4C6 Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (L) (not to be taken with GV4C4) (not available 2017/18)

Institutions, Politics and policies of the EU
EU430 Europeanization: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)

GV4J4 Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)

Central and Eastern Europe Transition and Reform
EU449 Emerging Markets, Transitional Economics and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H)
(only available 2017/18)

Regional courses
EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)
EU440 The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)

Management of Organisations
AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
AC490 Management Accounting, Decisions and Control (H)

AC491 Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure (H)

DV450 Policy, Bureaucracy and Development: Theory and Practice of Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
GV483 Public Policy Theory and Practice (H)

Management of Organisations

DV451 Organisations, Power and Leadership (H)
GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management (withdrawn 2017/18)
GV4J5 Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H)
MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)
MG419 Public Management- Strategy, Innovation and Delivery (not available 2017/18)
MG479 Information Systems for the Public Sector (H)
MG487 Innovation and Information Systems: Concepts and Perspectives (H)
MG4A3 Incentives and Governance in Organizations (B) (H)
MG4A6 The Analysis of Strategy (B) (H) ***
MG4B7 Organisational Change (H)
MG4C2 Organisational Behaviour (H)
MG4D1 International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG4D4 Cross Cultural Management (H)
MG4D5 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)
MG4E4 Analytic Frameworks for Policy Evaluation (H)
MG4E5 Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services (H)
MG4G3 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)

PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)

Notes
** Because of the extremely demanding standard of LSE Economics, these options are available only to students with very good first degrees in Economics and with the permission of the Economics Department. Any student wishing to take these courses must be admitted to the September Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400) at the beginning of their first or second year and pass the course examinations. Students taking more than one Economics option must take one of EC402, EC411 or EC413.
MSc in Psychology of Economic Life

Programme code: TMPSECL
Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students are required to take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown. Students are also required to take PS443A Psychological and Behavioural Science.

Paper Course number and title
1 PS465 Psychology of Economic Life
   Students also take the unassessed course: PS443A Psychological and Behavioural Science
2 PS4A5 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods

3 Courses to the value of one unit from the following:
   PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)
   PS410 Social Representations (H)
   PS411 Current Communications Research (H)
   PS415 Social Psychology of Economic Life: Advanced Topics (H)
   PS418 Health Communication (H)
   PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H)
   PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organizations (H) (not available 2017/18)
   PS438 Corporate Communications (H)
   PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H)
   PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)
   PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organizational Life (H)
   PS451 Cognition and Culture (H)
   PS456 Consumer Psychology (H)
   PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)
   PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H)
   PS464 Social Influence (H)
   PS466 Happiness (H)
   PS467 Behavioural Science (H)
   A course from another programme (subject to the approval of the Candidate's Programme Director)
   PS497 Dissertat

4 Notes * Failures in this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.

MSc in Public Policy and Administration

Programme code: TMPPA
Department: Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of 2.5 units and a skills course and dissertation as shown. Part-time students may take courses up to the value of two full course units in their first year. Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for up to two of the written papers listed under Paper 3 below, any paper which is offered in the MSc, LLM or MA which involves at least 20 weeks of an integrated teaching programme and which counts as one quarter (or one full unit) of the complete MSc programme in which it is offered. By choosing particular combinations of core courses, students can choose to have the title of a specialised stream added to the title of their degree:

MSc Public Policy and Administration (Comparative); or MSc Public Policy and Administration (Public Management).

Paper Course number and title
1 GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration
2 Either
   GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H)
   GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
   Or
   GV4F4 Policy Advice in Theory and Practice (H)
   Or
   GV4C8 Game Theory for Political Science (H)
   GV4E4 Public Budgeting and Financial Management (withdrawn 2017/18)
   GV4J5 Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H)
   LL4AT Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement (H)
   LL4AU Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects (H)
   MG402 Public Management: A Strategic Approach (H)
   PH415 Philosophy and Public Policy (H)

Comparative Public Policy and Administration stream

GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration
   GV477 Comparative Public Policy Change (H) Or GV4F4 The Politics of Policy Advice (H)
   One half-unit from the Comparative Public Policy and Administration courses under Paper 3.

Public Management stream

GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration
   GV483 Public Management Theory and Doctrine (H)
   One half-unit from the Public Management courses under Paper 3.
MSc in Quantitative Economic History

Programme code: TMQEH
Department: Economic History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Students are required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

Students complete and are examined in courses to the value of four full units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EH401 Historical Analysis of Economic Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>EC411 Microeconomics or EC413 Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>EC402 Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>EH472 Essay in Quantitative Economic History (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to apply for the MRes Quantitative Economic History would need to obtain at least a Merit overall in the MSc in Quantitative Economic History.

Notes

Further half unit(s) from other appropriate MSc courses, in addition to either MA409 or MA473L / MA473M, one optional half-unit course and a dissertation as shown.

MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance

Programme code: TMREEF
Department: Geography & Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take three compulsory courses, in addition to either MA429 or MA473L / MA473M, one optional half-unit course and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GY458 Real Property Market Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GY457 Applied Urban and Regional Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>GY462 Real Estate Finance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FM429 Asset Markets A (H) or FM473L / FM473M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A relevant half-unit course where offered §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GY499 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

§ Students taking this course can also take a non-assessed computer course.

MSc in Regional and Urban Planning Studies

Programme code: TMRUP
Department: Geography & Environment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation. Additionally all students are required to take GY450 Planning Practice and Research.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GY448 Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one and a half units: GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 5</td>
<td>GY420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 4</td>
<td>GY400 The Economics of Urbanisation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 4</td>
<td>GY403 Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 4</td>
<td>GY407 Globalization, Regional Development and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 4</td>
<td>GY410 Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 4</td>
<td>GY413 Regional Development and Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 4</td>
<td>GI415 Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| & 4 | GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical
MSc in Regulation
Programme code: TMREG
Department: Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GV488 Law and Politics of Regulation</td>
<td>Law and Commercial Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two full units from the following: Environmental Regulation DV413 Environmental Problems and Development Interventions (H) DV415 Global Environmental Governance (H)</td>
<td>Environmental and Commercial Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>LL499 Dissertation: MSc Regulation</td>
<td>Government and Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
- § means by special permission only.
- This programme is externally accredited by the RICS.
- Further information is available on the Geography and Environment Department lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/ website (see Quick Links to Regional and Urban Planning Studies).

MSc in Risk and Finance
Programme code: TMRFI
Department: Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units (of which one paper includes a dissertation) as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FM403 Management and Regulation of Risk (includes dissertation)</td>
<td>Financial and Commercial Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Papers to the value of one half-unit from the following list</td>
<td>Financial and Commercial Regulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes
- § means by special permission only.
- * means subject to agreement by the course teacher.

Further information is available on the Geography and Environment Department lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/ website (see Quick Links to Regional and Urban Planning Studies).
of Finance courses:
FM429 Asset Markets A (H)
FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) or FM431L Corporate Finance A (H)
FM473M Finance I (H) or FM473L Finance I (H)
Or any other half-unit quantitative Finance course with the permission of the programme director

Papers to the value of two and a half units from the following:
AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
FM402 Financial Risk Analysis (H)
FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series (H) *
FM412 Quantitative Security Analysis (H)
FM413 Fixed Income Markets (H)
FM421 Applied Corporate Finance (H)
FM429 Asset Markets A (H) (if not taken under Paper 2)
FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets
FM431M Corporate Finance A (H) or FM431L Corporate Finance A (H) (if not taken under Paper 2)
FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H) *
FM445 Portfolio Management (H)
FM472 International Finance (H)
FM473M Finance I (H) or FM473L Finance I (H) (if not taken under Paper 2)
FM476 Entrepreneurial Finance (H)
GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy (not available 2017/18)
GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY462 Real Estate Finance (H)
GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
LL4BE Principles of Financial Regulation (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BF International Financial Regulation (H)
LL4BK Corporate Crime (H)
LL4BL Financial Crime (H)
LL4BX Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG455 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG4A8 Strategy for the Information Economy (H)
MG4B9 The World Trading System (H)
PH425 Business and Organisational Ethics (H)
SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life (H)
SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H)
ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)

Any other paper with the approval of the Programme Director

Notes * Students taking this course can apply for a place on FM457 Applied Computational Finance, a non-assessed computer course.

Note for prospective students:
For changes to graduate course and programme information for the next academic session, please see the graduate summary page for prospective students. Changes to course and programme information for future academic sessions can be found on the graduate summary page for future students.

---

MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology

Programme code: TMSCPS
Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students are required to take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PS400 Contemporary Social and Cultural Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PS443A Psychological and Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PS4A5 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PS410 Social Representations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PS411 Current Communication Research (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PS415 Social Psychology of Economic Life: Advanced Topics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PS418 Health Communication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PS438 Corporate Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organisational Life (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PS451 Cognition and Culture (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>PS456 Consumer Psychology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>PS458 Creativity and Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>PS462 Theory and Practice of Organisational Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>PS464 Social Influence (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>PS466 Happiness (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>PS467 Behavioural Science (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes * Failures in this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.

---

MSc in Social and Public Communication

Programme code: TMSOPUCO
Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students are required to take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PS429 The Social Psychology of Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PS443A Psychological and Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PS4A5 Methods for Social Psychology Research: Fundamental Qualitative and Fundamental Quantitative Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>PS409 Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PS410 Social Representations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>PS411 Current Communication Research (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PS415 Social Psychology of Economic Life: Advanced Topics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>PS418 Health Communication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PS428 Knowledge Processes in Organisations (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PS438 Corporate Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PS439 Science, Technology and Resistance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>PS446 Issues in Organisational and Social Psychology: Organisational Life (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>PS451 Cognition and Culture (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MSc in Social Anthropology**

*Programme Code:* TMAN  
*Department:* Anthropology  

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2     | One or two of the following to the value of one full unit:  
|       | AN402 The Anthropology of Religion  
|       | AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender  
|       | AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)  
|       | AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)  
|       | AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H) |
| 3     | One or two of the following to the value of one full unit:  
|       | A paper from Paper 2 above not already taken  
|       | AN419 The Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN420 The Anthropology of South-East Asia (H)  
|       | AN424 Anthropology of Melanesia (H)  
|       | AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition  
|       | AN439 Anthropology and Human Rights (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN444 Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN447 China in Comparative Perspective  
|       | AN458 Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN461 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN463 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)  
|       | AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)  
|       | AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)  
|       | AN474 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN475 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)  
|       | AN476 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)  
| 4     | AN499 Dissertation |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|       | *Failures in this course cannot be condoned. A bad fail is defined as a mark less than 29%.  
|       | Students who complete PS429 and PS438 can be granted exemption from up to two CIPR Diploma units. Further information is available from the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science website lse.ac.uk/socialPsychology/Home.aspx.

---

**MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition)**

*Programme code:* TMSALC  
*Department:* Anthropology  

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2     | AN404 Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography  
|       | Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:  
|       | AN419 Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN420 Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN424 Anthropology of Melanesia (H)  
| 3     | Any full unit, or any two half unit Anthropology courses.  
|       | AN444 Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN461 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN463 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)  
|       | AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)  
|       | AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)  
|       | AN474 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN475 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)  
|       | AN476 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)  
| 4     | AN497 Dissertation |

---

**MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World)**

*Programme code:* TMSARCW  
*Department:* Anthropology  

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units. Attendance at seminars and at non-assessed tutorials is compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1     | AN402 The Anthropology of Religion  
|       | Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:  
|       | AN419 Anthropology of Christianity (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN420 Anthropology of South-East Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN424 Anthropology of Melanesia (H)  
|       | AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition  
|       | AN444 Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN461 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN463 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)  
|       | AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)  
|       | AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)  
|       | AN474 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN475 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)  
|       | AN476 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)  
| 3     | Any full unit, or any two half unit Anthropology courses.  
|       | AN444 Investigating the Philippines: New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN459 Anthropology and Media (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN461 The Anthropology of Ontology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN463 Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches (H)  
|       | AN467 The Anthropology of South Asia (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN469 The Anthropology of Amazonia (H)  
|       | AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)  
|       | AN474 Subjectivity and Anthropology (H) (not available 2017/18)  
|       | AN475 The Anthropology of Revolution (H)  
|       | AN476 Anthropology and the Anthropocene (H)  
| 4     | AN497 Dissertation |

---

*Further information is available from the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science website lse.ac.uk/socialPsychology/Home.aspx.*
MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship  
**Programme code:** TMMGSIIE  
**Department:** Management  
**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**  
Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses, options to the value of 1.5 units and a dissertation as shown below.  
**Paper**  
**Course number and title**  
1. MG4F8 Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship II (H)  
2. MG4F9 Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship I (H)  
3. MG4G1 Understanding Social Problems for Innovation and Entrepreneurship (H)  
4. MG4G2 Social Innovation Design (H)  
5. Electives to the value of 1.0 unit from the list below or a course not listed below, subject to timetabling constraints:  
   - MG404 Consumer Insights I: Behavioural Fundamentals (H)  
   - MG418 Open Innovation (H)  
   - MG423 Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - MG473 Negotiation Analysis (H)  
   - MG476 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - MG480 Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policy (H)  
   - MG483 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)  
   - MG4D4 Cross Cultural Management (H)  
   - MG4D5 Leadership in Organisations: Theory and Practice (H)  
   - Electives to the value of 0.5 units from Paper 3 and MG4G5 Dissertation: Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship (H)  

MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy)  
**Programme code:** TMSPEUCSP  
**Department:** Social Policy  
**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**  
Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory courses to the value of one unit, optional courses to the value of two units, the non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.  
**Paper**  
**Course number and title**  
1. SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)  
2. SA488 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)  
3. **European Contextual options** Two half units from:  
   - EU420 European Union Law and Government (H) *  
   - EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H)  
   - EU439 Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)  
   - EU453 The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H)  
   - IR431 European Union Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - SA4F7 The Economics of European Social Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - Or another appropriate course(s) with approval of the Programme Director.  
4. **Social Policy Options**  
   Courses to the value of one full unit:  
   - GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)  
   - GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)  
   - GI417 Gender, Population, and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - GY454 Urban Policy and Planning  
   - HP400 Financing Health Care (H)  
   - HP402 Measuring Health System Performance (H)  
   - SA409 Social Security Policies (H)  
   - SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)  
   - SA451 Social Policy Research  
   - SA4BB Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H)  
   - SA4BG Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H)  
   - SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H)  
   - SA4C9 Social Policy: Organisation and Innovation (H)  
   - SA4D5 Social Rights and Human Welfare (H)  
   - SA4F1 Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)  
   - SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)  
   - SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H)  
   - SA4G8 The Third Sector (H)  
   - SA4K5 Issues in Contemporary Policing (H)  
   - SA4L6 Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H)  
   - SA4L7 Policing, Security and Globalisation (H)  
   - SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)  
   - SA4N8 Riots, Disorder and Urban Violence (H)  
   - SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement  
   Or a course from another MSc programme with approval from the Programme Director and the Course Teacher.  
5. **Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:**  
   - DV456 Planning for Population and Development (H)  
   - DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)  
   - GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)  
   - GI441 The Politics of Housing (H)  
   - HP401 Foundations of Health Policy (H)  
   - HP420 Health Economics (H)  
   - HP424 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)  
   - LL4CL Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H)  
   - MY426 Doing Ethnography (H)  
   - PS467 Behavioural Science (H)  
   - SA409 Social Security Policies (H)  
   - SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)  
   - SA4BB Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H)  
   - SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H)  
   - SA4C2 Basic Education and Social Development (H) (not available 2017/18)  

Notes  
* May only be taken with the permission of the Course Tutor and the MSc Programme Director.  
It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses.

MSc in Social Policy (Research)  
**Programme code:** TMSOPORE  
**Department:** Social Policy  
**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**  
Full-year programme. Students take two compulsory courses, one unit of options and a dissertation.  
**Paper**  
**Course number and title**  
1. SA451 Social Policy Research  
2. MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 or MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2  
3. Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:  
   - DV456 Planning for Population and Development (H)  
   - DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)  
   - GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)  
   - GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)  
   - GI441 The Politics of Housing (H)  
   - HP401 Foundations of Health Policy (H)  
   - HP420 Health Economics (H)  
   - HP424 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H)  
   - LL4CL Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology (H)  
   - MY426 Doing Ethnography (H)  
   - PS466 Happiness (H)  
   - PS467 Behavioural Science (H)  
   - SA409 Social Security Policies (H)  
   - SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)  
   - SA4BB Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H)  
   - SA4B9 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H)  
   - SA4C2 Basic Education and Social Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory courses</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4C9 Social Policy - Organization and Innovation (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4D5 Social Rights and Human Welfare (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4E6 Rural Development and Social Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4F1 Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4F7 The Economics of European Policy (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4F9 Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4G8 The Third Sector (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4H7 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4K2 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4K5 Issues in Contemporary Policing (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L1 The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L4 Behaviour, Happiness and Public Policy (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L6 Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4L7 Policing, Security and Globalisation (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4M1 Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4N8 Riots, Disorder and Urban Violence (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4X7 Social Policy (Research) - Dissertation</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course from another programme, with the permission of your tutor, the MSc Programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director and the Course Tutor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy (ie not prefixed with 'SA'). For further information please see lse.ac.uk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/socialPolicyCourses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MSc Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning)**

Programme code: TMSPSPP (Formerly MSc Social Policy and Planning)

Department: Social Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take: two half unit compulsory courses, attend the non-assessed course SA4C1, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course number and title</th>
<th>Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory courses</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4B8 Social Policy: Goals and Issues (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4C9 Social Policy: Organisation and Innovation (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional courses</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose to the value of two full units from the following courses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI414 Theorising Gender and Social Policy (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI417 Gender, Population, and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY441 The Politics of Housing (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GY454 Urban Policy and Planning (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP400 Financing Health Care (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP402 Measuring Health System Performance (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS466 Happiness (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS467 Behavioural Science (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA409 Social Security Policies (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA451 Social Policy Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA485 International Planning and Children's Rights (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA488 Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA489 Education Policy, Reform and Financing (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4C6 International Housing and Human Settlements (H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MSc in Social Policy and Development**

Programme code: TMSPDV

Department: Social Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses and optional courses to the value of two full units, non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SA4J9 States, Social Policy and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two full units from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV407 Poverty (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GI418 Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY441 The Politics of Housing (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY479 Urban Revolutions (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Disparity and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HP401 Foundations of Health Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA409 Social Security Policies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA429 Understanding Social (Dis)advantage (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA485 International Planning and Children's Rights (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA4C2 Basic Education for Social Development (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations

*Programme code:* TMSPDNONGO

**Department:** Social Policy

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

(Formerly MSc in NGOs and Development)

Full-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses, optional courses to the value of two full units, non-assessed course SA4C1 and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SA4J8 Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SA4H9 Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two full units from the following: DV407 Poverty (H) DV420 Complex Emergencies (H) DV432 China in Developmental Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18) DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18) GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H) GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18) HP401 Foundations of Health Policy (H) PH432 Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence (H) SA409 Social Security Policies (H) SA4B5 International Planning and Children’s Rights (H) SA4C2 Basic Education for Social Development (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SA4F1 Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SA4F7 The Economics of European Policy (H) SA4F8 Behavioural Public Policy (H) SA4G8 The Third Sector (H) SA4H9 Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South (H) SA4K2 Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Notes It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. Students outside the degree programme who opt to take SA4J8 will be required to take part in a three day residential workshop on applied social planning at Cumberland Lodge in Windsor Great Park, during the Lent term. The cost of this three day workshop is £200.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in Social Research Methods

*Programme code:* TMSORM

**Department:** Methodology

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Full-year programme.

Part 1: Social Research Methods. Students must take courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation as shown.

Part 2: Optional courses. For all students other than those on the ‘Gender,’ ‘Population’ or ‘Social Policy’ streams of the MSc Social Research Methods, courses to the value of one full unit can be taken from the courses listed under the heading ‘Part 2 Optional Courses’ below. Students on the ‘Gender,’ ‘Population’ or ‘Social Policy’ streams of the MSc must select courses from the options listed under their respective headings at the foot of the ‘Part 2 Optional Courses’ section below.

**Part 1 Social Research Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One of the following combinations of two half-unit courses: MY451M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) and MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H) MY452M or MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H) And another half-unit course in advanced quantitative methods (MY45*, subject to the approval of the student’s Academic Adviser) § MY452M or MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H) And another half-unit course in statistics (ST4**, subject to the approval of the student’s Academic Adviser) §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H) And</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MY421M or MY421L Qualitative Research Methods (H) # MY499 Dissertation (August)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes** It is not always possible to offer students a place on each of their preferred courses. This is particularly the case where courses are offered outside the Department of Social Policy (ie not prefixed with ‘SA’). For further information please see lse.ac.uk/socialPolicyCourses. Students outside the degree programme who opt to take SA4J8 will be required to take part in a three day residential workshop on applied social planning at Cumberland Lodge in Windsor Great Park, during the Lent term. The cost of this three day workshop is £200.
Notes § Exceptionally, students who can demonstrate an understanding of quantitative research methods commensurate with those covered in MY452 can substitute a more advanced MY45* course in for MY452. This would be subject to the approval of the student’s Academic Adviser. Please note that in such cases, the substitute course will be treated as a ‘course critical to assessment’ in place of MY452 (see Exam Sub-Board local rules for more information). Exceptionally students who can demonstrate an understanding of qualitative research methods commensurate with those covered in MY421 can substitute a more advanced MY42* course in for MY421. This would be subject to the approval of the student’s Academic Adviser. Please note that in cases where a student substitutes a course in for MY421, the substitute course will be treated as a ‘course critical to assessment’ in place of MY421 (see Exam Sub-Board local rules for more information).

Part 2 Optional Courses
Courses to the value of one unit from the following: (access is not guaranteed for any option and course choices are subject to timetabling constraints)

- MY405 Research Methods for Evaluation in Health, Development and Public Policy (H)
- MY426 Doing Ethnography (H)
- MY427 Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data (H)
- MY428 Qualitative Text Analysis (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MY454 Applied Statistical Computing using R (H)
- MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
- MY456 Survey Methodology (H)
- MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
- MY459 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
- MY461 Social Network Analysis (H)
- MY472 Data Structures, Databases and Data Sharing (H) (not available 2017/18)
- DV434 Human Security (H) (not available 2017/18)
- MG405 Behavioural Decision Science (H)
- PS421 Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics (H)
- SA451 Social Policy Research
- SO407 Politics and Society
- ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
- ST425 Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation
- ST442 Longitudinal Data Analysis (H) (not available 2017/18)

Or any other Graduate level courses from across the LSE (subject to approval of the student’s Academic Adviser). Please note that in such cases, the substitute course will be treated as a ‘course critical to assessment’ in place of MY421.

Gender Stream

One compulsory unit:

- GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (H)
- GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (H)

One optional half unit graduate level course (typically from the Department of Gender Studies) as agreed with your Academic Adviser.

Population Stream

One compulsory half-unit:

- SA441 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)

One half-unit from the following:

- DV411 Population and Development: an Analytical Approach (H)
- DV426 Planning for Population and Development (H)
- DV457 Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
- DV458 Demographic Change and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
- GI415 Gender and European Welfare States (H)
- GI417 Gender, Population and Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
- SA401 Critical Population Health Issues in High and Middle-Income Countries (H)
- SA402 Global Health and Population Change (H)

Social Policy Stream

One compulsory unit:

- SA451 Social Policy Research

MSc in Sociology

Programme code: TMSOCST
Department: Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three units and write a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SO491 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H) or SO492 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 2.5 units from the following: GV479 Nationalism (not available 2017/18) SO407 Politics and Society SO424 Approaches to Human Rights SO425 Regulation, Risk and Economic Life SO426 Classical Social Thought (H) SO427 Modern Social Thought (H) SO430 Economic Sociology (H) (not available 2017/18) SO451 Cities by Design (H) SO454 Families and Inequalities (H) SO457 Political Reconciliation (H) (not available 2017/18) SO458 Gender and Societies (H) (not available 2017/18) SO468 International Migration and Migrant Integration (H) SO469 Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach (H) SO470 The Sociology of Markets (H) SO471 Technology, Power and Culture (H) (not available 2017/18) SO473 Crime, Control and the City (H) SO475 Material Culture and Design (H) SO477 Urban Social Theory (H) SO481 Class, Politics and Culture (H) SO482 Topics in Race, Ethnicity and Postcolonial Studies (H) (not available 2017/18) SO483 Social Change Organizations (H) SO485 Family and Migration (H) SO490 Contemporary Social Thought (H) SO491 Quantitative Social Research Methods (H) (if not taken under Paper 1) SO492 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H) (if not taken under Paper 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SO499 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought)

Programme code: TMSOCST
Department: Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three units and write a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SO491 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H) or SO492 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 2.5 units from the following: SO426 Classical Social Thought (H) SO427 Modern Social Thought (H) SO471 Technology, Power and Culture (H) (not available 2017/18) SO475 Material Culture and Design (H) SO477 Urban Social Theory (H) SO481 Class, Politics and Culture (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SO499 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other options from the Department of Sociology and approved outside options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 SO499</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MSc in Sociology (Research)**

**Programme code:** TM5ORE

**Department:** Sociology

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

This is a full-year programme (one year full-time, two years part-time). Students will be required to take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 SO491</td>
<td>Quantitative Social Research Methods (H) and Qualitative Social Research Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 MY451</td>
<td>Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 MY452</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Sociology option(s) to the value of one unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 SO499</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics)**

**Programme code:** TM5TFS

**Department:** Statistics

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Academic-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ST425</td>
<td>Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 &amp; 4 Courses to the value of three full unit from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST405</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST409</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST411</td>
<td>Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST416</td>
<td>Multilevel Modelling (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST418</td>
<td>Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST421</td>
<td>Developments in Statistical Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST422</td>
<td>Time Series (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST426</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Processes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST435</td>
<td>Advanced Probability Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST442</td>
<td>Longitudinal Data Analysis (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST443</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST444</td>
<td>Statistical Computing (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC484</td>
<td>Econometric Analysis *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAA07</td>
<td>Algorithms and Computation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY456</td>
<td>Survey Methodology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY457</td>
<td>Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA481</td>
<td>Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses may be taken with permission, except for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST433, ST436, ST439, ST440, MAA15, MA416, MA420 and any courses indexed FM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

The total value of all non-ST courses, including those listed under Papers 2-4 above, should not exceed one unit.

* Statistics students taking EC484 will be required to register in early September in order to attend the econometrics component of the introductory course EC451. Students must pass an exam taken at the end of the introductory course in order to proceed to EC484. This programme is externally accredited by the RSS. Further information is available on the Department of Statistics website. lse.ac.uk/collections/statistics

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ST425</td>
<td>Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ST436</td>
<td>Financial Statistics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ST422</td>
<td>Time Series (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Courses to the value of two full units from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST405</td>
<td>Multivariate Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST409</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST411</td>
<td>Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST416</td>
<td>Multilevel Modelling (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST418</td>
<td>Non-linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST421</td>
<td>Developments in Statistical Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST426</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Processes (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST427</td>
<td>Insurance Mathematics (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST429</td>
<td>Probabilistic Methods in Risk Management and Insurance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST433</td>
<td>Computational Methods in Finance and Insurance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST435</td>
<td>Advanced Probability Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST439</td>
<td>Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST440</td>
<td>Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST441</td>
<td>Introduction to Markov Processes and Their Applications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST442</td>
<td>Longitudinal Data Analysis (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST443</td>
<td>Machine Learning and Data Mining (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST444</td>
<td>Statistical Computing (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST445</td>
<td>Insurance Risk (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC484</td>
<td>Econometric Analysis *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM402</td>
<td>Financial Risk Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM404</td>
<td>Forecasting Financial Time Series (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM413</td>
<td>Fixed Income Markets (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM429</td>
<td>Asset Markets A (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM441</td>
<td>Derivatives (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM442</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAA07</td>
<td>Algorithms and Computation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA415</td>
<td>The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA416</td>
<td>The Foundations of Interest Rate and Credit Risk Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA420</td>
<td>Quantifying Risk Modelling and Alternative Markets (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY456</td>
<td>Survey Methodology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY457</td>
<td>Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

The total value of all non-ST courses, including those listed under Paper 4 above, should not exceed one unit.

* Statistics students taking EC484 will be required to register in early September in order to attend the econometrics component of the introductory course.
EC451. Students must pass an exam taken at the end of the introductory course in order to proceed to EC484.

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School's taught master's programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code: TMSTFRE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department: Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This information is for the 2017/18 session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic-year programme. Students take three compulsory courses (two units), a dissertation, and optional courses to the value of one unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY457</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other non-ST course(s), with permission.

Note: The total value of all non-ST courses, including those listed under Paper 3 & 4 above, should not exceed one unit.

* Statistics students taking EC484 will be required to register in early September in order to attend the econometrics component of the introductory course EC451. Students must pass an exam taken at the end of the introductory course in order to proceed to EC484.

MSc in Statistics (Research)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code: TMSTRE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department: Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This information is for the 2017/18 session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &amp; 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The total value of all non-ST courses, including those listed under Papers 3 & 4 above, should not exceed one unit.

* Statistics students taking EC484 will be required to register in early September in order to attend the econometrics component of the introductory course EC451.

This programme is externally accredited by the RSS. Further information is available on the Department of Statistics website lse.ac.uk/collections/statistics.

MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code: TMSTSS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department: Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This information is for the 2017/18 session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic-year programme. Students must take two compulsory courses and options to the value of 2.5 units as shown below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The total value of all non-ST courses, including those listed under Paper 5 above, should not exceed one unit.

* Statistics students taking EC484 will be required to register in early September in order to attend the econometrics component of the introductory course EC451. Students must pass an exam taken at the end of the introductory course in order to proceed to EC484.
MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research)

Programme code: TMSTSSRE
Department: Statistics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses, courses to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST411 Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>One half-unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST442 Longitudinal Data Analysis (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Courses to the value of two units from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courses listed under Paper 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST421 Developments in Statistical Methods (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST443 Machine Learning and Data Mining (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST444 Statistical Computing (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EC484 Econometrics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY456 Survey Methodology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY457 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SA481 Population Analysis: Methods and Models (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other courses may be taken with permission, except for:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST433, ST436, ST439, ST440, MA415, MA416, MA420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and any courses indexed FM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The total value of all non-ST courses, including those listed above, should not exceed one unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Bologna Process facilitates comparability and compatibility between higher education systems across the European Higher Education Area. Some of the School’s taught master’s programmes are nine or ten months in duration. If you wish to proceed from these programmes to higher study in EHEA countries other than the UK, you should be aware that their recognition for such purposes is not guaranteed, due to the way in which ECTS credits are calculated.

MSc in Strategic Communications

Programme Code: TMSTRCOM
Department: Media & Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses, courses to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communication I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media &amp; Communications (including Qualitative &amp; Quantitative Analysis) (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MC431 Critical Approaches to Strategic Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MC432 Strategic Communications in Practice: Professional Perspectives (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC402 The Audience in Media and Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC404 Political Communication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC425 Interpersonal Mediated Communication (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC429 Humanitarian Communication: vulnerability, discourse and power (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MC434 Digital Platforms and Media Infrastructures: Societal Issues (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG479 Information Systems for the Public Sector: Digital Government and Service Innovation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4B3 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4F2 Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MG4F3 New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS404 Organisational Social Psychology (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS438 Corporate Communications (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PS445 Organisational and Social Decision Making (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other course which is offered in the School at master's level, subject to the consent of the candidate's programme director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MC499 Dissertation: Media and Communications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students can take no more than one full unit of courses from outside the Department of Media and Communications (non MC-prefixed courses).

MSc in Theory and History of International Relations

Programme code: TMTHHYIR2
Department: International History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four units, including a dissertation as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One course from the following list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HY422 Presidents, Public Opinion and Foreign Policy: From Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HY429 Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HY435 Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to ISIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one unit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR412 International Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HY461 East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945
IR463 The International Political Theory of
IR469 Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)
IR455 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR431 European Policy-making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR462 Introduction to International Political Theory (H)
IR463 The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
IR464 The Politics of International Law (H)
IR466 Genocide (H)
IR481 Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR482 Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies (not available 2017/18)

Paper
Course number and title
1  GY459 Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)
2  GY452 Urban Research Methods (H)

2 Students choose courses up to the value of 1 unit from:
DV400 Development: History, Theory and Policy
DV407 Poverty (H) *
DV411 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
DV420 Complex Emergencies (H)
DV421 Global Health and Development (H) *
DV433 The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
DV442 Key Issues in Development Studies (H)

3 Courses up to the value of 1 unit (or 1.5 units if only choosing a half unit from Paper 2) from the following:
GY400 The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
GY421 Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY431 Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY432 Urban Ethnography (H)
GY438 Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
GY439 Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
GY441 The Politics of Housing (H)
GY446 Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY449 Urban Futures (H)
GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY464 Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY467 Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
GY470 Urban Africa (H)
GY479 Urban Revolutions (H)
GY480 Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)

SO480 Urban Inequalities (H)

* Capped course with priority for International Development students so admission not guaranteed.
In exceptional cases it may be possible to make alternative choices for Papers 2 & 3 with the approval of the Programme Director.

MSc in Urbanisation and Development
Programme code: TMURDV
Department: Geography & Environment
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses, options to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

Paper  Course number and title
1  GY459 Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)
2  GY452 Urban Research Methods (H)

3 Courses up to the value of 1.0 unit from the following*:
DV428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)
DV434 Human Security (H) (not available 2017/18)

Notes
* Capped course with priority for International Development students so admission not guaranteed.
In exceptional cases it may be possible to make alternative choices for Papers 2 & 3 with the approval of the Programme Director.

MSc in Women, Peace and Security
Programme code: TMWPS
Department: Gender Studies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take four compulsory courses, options to the value of one unit and a dissertation as shown.

Paper  Course number and title
1  GI425 Women, Peace and Security (H) and
GI427 Advanced Issues in Women, Peace and Security (H)
2  GI413 Gender and Militarisation (H) and
GI426 Gender and Human Rights (H)
3  GI428 Managing Humanitarianism (H)

Notes
* Capped course with priority for International Development students so admission not guaranteed.
In exceptional cases it may be possible to make alternative choices for Papers 2 & 3 with the approval of the Programme Director.
DV457  Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation (H)
GI409  Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H)
GI411  Gender, Postcoloniality, Development (H)
GI415  Gender and European Welfare States (H)
GI420  Globalisation, Gender & Development: Theorising Policy & Practice (H)
GI422  Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation (H)
GI423  Globalisation and Sexuality (H)
GV465  War, Peace & Politics of National Self-Determination (H)
GV4B8  Contemporary Civil Wars (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4C2  Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction (H)
GV4C7  Warfare and National Identity (H) (not available 2017/18)
GV4F9  The Challenges of Governance and Conflict Sub-Saharan Africa (H)
GV4H9  Armed Groups: Violence, Governance, & Mobilization (H)
IR449  Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)
IR452  Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR466  Genocide (H)
IR471  The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)
LL4A8  International Law and the Use of Force (H)
LL4A9  Law in War (H)
MC422  Critical Studies in Media and Journalism (H)
SO424  Approaches to Human Rights
SO457  Political Reconciliation (H) (not available 2017/18)

4  GI499  Dissertation

Notes  * Subject to availability and timetabling constraints.
Executive Taught Master’s Programme Regulations
Executive MSc in Behavioural Science
Programme code: TMBSEX
Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science
For all first and second year students in 2017/18.
16 month, part-time modular programme consisting of three full units of taught courses and one full unit dissertation. Alternative exit points are available to students who are not able to complete the degree. An LSE Diploma is available on the completion of six taught courses and an LSE Certificate on the completion of four taught courses.

Paper Course number and title
Year 1
1 PS468E Behavioural Science and Policy (H)
2 MG406E Behavioural Decision Science (H)
3 PS469E Research Methods for Behavioural Science (H)
4 PS470E Policy Appraisal and Impact Assessment (H) or PS472E Corporate Behaviour and Decision Making (H)
5 PH426E Philosophy and Public Policy (H)
6 MG407E Goals and Motivation for Individuals and Teams (H)

Year 2
7 PS471E Dissertation in Behavioural Science

Executive MSc in Cities
Programme code: TMCIEX
Department: Sociology
For all first and second year students in 2017/18.
18 month programme. Students take four compulsory half-unit courses, one optional full-unit course and an Urban Consultancy Project.

Paper Course number and title
Year 1
1 SO4A1 Governing Cities in an Urban Age: Challenges and Opportunities (H)
2 SO4A2 Cities and Society: Design and Social Cohesion (H)
3 SO4A3 Cities and the Economy: Urban Economic Development and Finance (H)
4 SO4A4 Cities and the Environment: Urban Environmental Transitions (H)

Or
SO4A5 Urban Infrastructure and Strategic Planning
SO4A6 Urban Development and Masterplanning

Year 2
4 SO4A7 Urban Consultancy Project *
   * To progress to the Urban Consultancy Project, students will need to have passed any two of the four half unit compulsory courses.

Executive Global MSc in Management
Programme Code: TMGLMG
Department: Management
These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2015/16 academic year.

For all first and second year students in 2017/18.
A 17 month programme. Students take eight compulsory half unit courses (four units in total) and two non-assessed courses in Leadership in Practice (MG454) and Foundations of Management 2: Financial Control and Governance (modular) (MG457).

Paper Course number and title
Year 1
1 MG440 Managerial Economics (modular) (H)
2 MG441 Foundations of Management (modular) (H)
3 MG443 Organisational Behaviour (modular) (H)
4 FM475 Financial Management (modular) (H)
5 MG445 Marketing Strategy (modular) (H)

Year 2
6 MG446 Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (modular) (H)
7 MG447 Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (modular) (H)
8 MG498 Dissertation/Capstone Project (modular) (H)

Executive Global Masters in Management - Progression Rules
Candidates who attain at least a Pass grade in MG440, MG441 and MG443 will be eligible to proceed into the second year. FM475 and MG445 are not required for progression.

A student who does not meet this criterion must resit all failed/deferred papers in accordance with the resit process detailed below. If, following the resit attempt, a student:
• has attained at least a Pass grade in each of the first year papers, he/she will be eligible to proceed into the second year.
• has attained at least a Pass grade in at least one of the first year papers, he/she will be eligible to proceed into the second year.
• at the discretion of the Chair of the Sub-Board of Examiners, and subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners (GSBE).
• has failed all of the first year papers, he/she will not be eligible to proceed into the second year, as he/she will no longer be able to successfully complete the programme according to the School’s Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master's Degree (four units). The marks of any student who fails to pass two papers over the course of the programme will be subject to the penalty rules stipulated at paragraph 3.2 of the School's Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master’s Degree (four units).

Executive Global Masters in Management - Resit Process
A student shall normally be entitled to re-sit any failed courses only (on one occasion). For first year courses required for progression, where the individual assessment takes the form of an assignment or take home exam, once grades have been ratified, the faculty member responsible for the failed first year course will set the new paper and deadline for re-submission to take place as soon as possible and before the beginning of the second year. Results for resits and any subsequent progression will be agreed by the Chair of the Sub-Board of Examiners and will be subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners. If a student does not re-submit an assignment/exam by the deadline set, they will be deemed to have failed the course.

The results of first year courses FM475 and MG445 will be formally ratified by the Sub-Board of Examiners and Graduate School Board of Examiners in November. If it is determined that as a result of a fail in one or both of these courses an award cannot be made the faculty member responsible for the failed course will set the new paper and deadline for re-submission to take place as soon as possible. A candidate resitting these courses cannot graduate until the July Sub-Board and Graduate School Board of Examiners has met to ratify their results.

For second year courses, once grades have been ratified by the Sub-Board of Examiners and it is determined that an award cannot be made, the faculty member responsible for the failed second year course will set the new paper and deadline for re-submission to take place as soon as possible. Results for resits and subsequent classification will be agreed by the Chair of the Sub-Board of Examiners and will be subject to ratification by the Graduate School Board of Examiners. If a student does not re-submit an assignment/exam by the deadline set, they will be...
deemed to have failed the course. Resits for second year courses will result in delayed Graduation.

Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management

Programme code: TMHEPMEX
Department: Health Policy

For all first and second year students in 2017/18. Students take four compulsory half unit courses, options to the value of two units, and a dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP4A1E Financing Health Care (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP4A4E Health Economics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP4A2E Health Administration and Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HP4A3E Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>HP4B9E Dissertation in Health Economics, Policy and Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Students take optional courses to the value of two full units as follows:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

December of Year 2:

- Students select one of the following courses:
  - HP4B1E Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) or
  - HP4B2E Health Care Quality Management (H)

- Students select one of the following courses:
  - HP4B3E Measuring Health System Performance (H) or
  - HP4B4E Principles of Evidence-Based Medicine and Clinical Trials (H)

June of Year 2:

- Students select one of the following courses:
  - HP4B8E Health Care Negotiations (H) (not available 2017/18) or
  - HP4B7E Advanced Health Economics (H) or
  - PS473E Behavioural Science for Health (H)

- Students select one of the following courses:
  - HP4B5E Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) or
  - HP4B6E Economics of Health and Wellbeing (H) or
  - HP4D1E Introduction to Management in Health Care (H) or
  - HP4D2E Principles of Health Technology Assessment (H)

Executive LLM

Programme Code: TMLL2EX
Department: Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

1. The general regulations for MA and MSc Degrees and the Code of Practice for Taught Masters Programmes in the online Calendar apply to the Executive LLM programme except in the event of inconsistency when these regulations for the Executive LLM take priority.

2. In order to obtain the Degree, students must complete eight Executive LLM courses (see list below). Students must complete the requirements as a part-time student over a period of four years, or with the approval of the Programme Director within a period of six years. The minimum period within which the Degree can be completed is three years.

3. Alternative exit points are available to students who are not able to complete the Degree. An LSE Diploma in Legal Studies is available on completion of six courses and a Certificate of Legal Studies on the completion of four courses. There is no minimum period for completion of the alternative exit points of Certificate of Legal Studies or Diploma in Legal Studies.

4. Courses should be chosen from the list below and are subject to availability as not every course will be offered each year. Subject to the availability of teaching staff, it is intended that every course be offered at least once within the four year degree period. No other courses at LSE or elsewhere may be taken as part of the Executive LLM programme.

Intensive Teaching

5. The Executive LLM courses will be taught in short intensive week-long sessions, which will typically be taught in the first half of April, September and December. Each course will provide between 24 and 26 hours of contact teaching time. Teaching will normally run from Monday to Friday. However, in the exceptional event where a course cannot be taught on the set weekday/s (e.g. due to last minute teacher illness), teaching may be extended to the Saturday and Sunday morning of that week. Accordingly, students are expected to book trains or flights for the day before teaching commences and should, where possible, book return trains or flights on the Sunday afternoon or evening following the completion of the course.

6. Where there is student demand we may elect also to offer some courses in two intensive weekends. The two weekends will not be more than four weekends apart. Where courses are offered in the intensive weekend format the same course will also be offered in week-long intensive format at least once every four years.

Payment of Fees

7. All Executive LLM offer holders will be required to pay a Registration Fee within 14 days of receiving their offer of admission. The registration fee is non-refundable. Only on receipt of the registration fee, may students register onto the programme. Registered students are then required to pay a per course tuition fee in advance of their chosen course date, to secure their place. Students will only be permitted to attend a module if payment is received in time. Fee payment deadlines can be found at: lse.ac.uk/intranet/LEServices/financeDivision/feesAndStudentFinance/Payingfees/Executivprogrammes.aspx#llm

8. The registration fee is non-refundable. If you withdraw from the course before starting a session or are unable to attend a session for which you have registered, all module fees will be credited to a module in a later session. You must inform the Programme Manager if you are unable to attend a module you are registered for. In exceptional circumstances, at the Director’s discretion, the funds paid for that session will be refunded. Changes in fee levels may occur over the course of the programme. The student will remain liable for any difference between the fees chargeable at the later session and the fee credit from the module which the student withdrew from. Module fees are non-refundable, and will not be credited to another session, if you have attended classes but withdraw before the assessment.

9. It is our intention to offer each advertised module at least once during the four year degree period. This may not always be possible due, for example, to teacher illness or resignation. It is possible that a module may need to be cancelled at short notice, such as where the teacher is unavailable or participant numbers are very low. If this happens, students will be given the option of taking another module during the same session or, alternatively, the fees paid towards that module will be held in credit for your next chosen module/session or refunded if preferred. Students will be informed of the withdrawal of a module no later than two weeks prior to the commencement of the module.

Assessment

10. All Executive LLM courses are assessed by either take-home examination or 8,000 word extended essay.

11. To comply with the Department’s writing requirement at master’s level, all students are required to write one extended essay of 8,000 words as the assessment for one of their courses to obtain the Degree, the Diploma or the Certificate. Students are not permitted to take more than three courses assessed by extended essay to obtain the Degree or the Diploma or more than one course assessed by extended essay to obtain a Certificate.

12. Extended essays must not exceed the set word limit and must be submitted by a set deadline. Students must provide evidence of original work or a capacity for critical analysis. Students will be required, at the time of submission of their work, to sign a
statement on plagiarism. An oral examination may be held if the examiners so determine.
13. The take-home examinations will be set two months after the completion of the intensive teaching. The date of the examination will be provided at the date courses are available for selection. They will be uploaded and submitted electronically.
14. All students are required to write an extended essay of 8,000 words as the assessment for one of their courses to obtain the Degree, the Diploma or the Certificate. Students are not permitted to take more than three courses assessed by extended essay to obtain the Degree or the Diploma or more than one course assessed by extended essay to obtain a Certificate. The extended essay topic will be set by the course teacher. The student may propose essay topics and ideas to the teacher.
15. All students will be required to be online during the examination period in case there is any need to contact them.
16. Students will be able to re-sit a course examination once. A re-sit examination will be set as soon as possible after the student is notified of the failure. At the Programme Director’s sole discretion in lieu of a re-sit or deferred examination the student may be required to submit an 8,000 word essay. This can only occur when the student has not already completed the maximum of three 8,000 word essays.
17. Any student who fails an exam twice in the same course will not be able to proceed to complete the Executive LLM programme. Students will not be able to proceed to take further courses if at the first sit and the re-sit examination are both bad fails or if the failure is not a bad fail but the student has failed another course following the re-sit. If such a student has already successfully completed 4 courses or 6 courses prior to such a failure, the student will be awarded a Certificate of Legal Studies or Diploma of Legal Studies.

Registration
18. The maximum period of registration on the programme is six years. Therefore completion of all the degree requirements (or Diploma, Certificate) must be within a six year period.

Course Completion Rate
19. Students will be expected to take one to two courses per year. Any student who fails to take a course for a two year period will be asked to provide reasons for the failure to complete courses. Any student who following such a request either fails to provide a response to the Programme Director or fails to complete a course in the year following the giving of these reasons, may be deregistered from the programme.

Degree Certificate
20. Students who successfully complete the Executive LLM examination requirements may elect to have one of the following titles attached to their degree certificate if, in the opinion of the Programme Director of the LLM, the title reflects the course of study followed by the student. This would mean taking a minimum of 4 courses within a specialist area. The possible titles are listed below with the courses attached to those areas listed with them. If no such election is made, the LLM degree certificate will state ‘LLM’ without further specification.

Courses
Corporate and Commercial Law
LL400E European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL415E Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL416E Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration (H)
LL417E International Commercial Contracts: General Principles (H)
LL418E Comparative Corporate Governance (H)
LL419E Law of Corporate Finance (H)
LL431E Takeover Regulation in the US and UK (H)
LL432E Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings (H)
LL433E State and Market in the EU (H)
LL438E Regulation of Financial Markets I (H)
LL439E UK Corporate Law (H)
LL441E Employment Law (H)
LL442E Insolvency Law-Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (H)
LL443E Corporate Bankruptcy (H)
LL445E Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H)
LL446E Art and Antiquities Law (H)

Financial Law and Regulation
LL400E European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL406E Regulation of Financial Markets I (H)
LL407E Regulation of Financial Markets II (H)
LL410E International Financial Law and Practice I (H)
LL411E International Financial Law and Practice II (H)
LL419E Law of Corporate Finance (H)
LL431E Takeover Regulation in the US and UK (H)
LL434E Regulation: Strategies, Theories and Implementation (H)
LL443E Corporate Bankruptcy (H)
LL445E Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H)
LL446E Art and Antiquities Law (H)

Regulating Innovation, Communication and Technology
LL423E Media Law. Regulating Publication (H)
LL424E Media Law. Regulating News Gathering (H)
LL425E Competition Law (H)
LL433E State and Market in the EU (H)
LL435E Innovation, Technology and Patent Law (H)
LL440E Digital Rights, Privacy and Security (H)
LL449E Cyberlaw (H)

Human Rights and Constitutional Law
LL403E International Human Rights: Concepts, Law and Practice (H)
LL404E European and UK Human Rights Law (H)
LL408E Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions (H)
LL409E Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights (H)
LL426E Theory of Human Rights Law (H)
LL427E Constitutional Law and Theory (H)
LL436E Rethinking EU Law (H)
LL448E Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)

International Law
LL401E Law of Armed Conflict (H)
LL402E Key Issues in Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL403E International Human Rights: Concepts, Law and Practice (H)
LL412E International Economic Law I (H)
LL413E International Economic Law II (H)
LL420E International Law and Climate Change (H)
LL430E Investment Treaty Law (H)
LL437E International Criminal Law (H)
LL444E International Law and the Use of Force (H)
LL447E International Law: Courts and Tribunals (H)
LL448E Terrorism and the Rule of Law (H)

EU Law
LL403E European Capital Markets Law (H)
LL402E Key Issues in Transnational Environmental Law (H)
LL404E European and UK Human Rights Law (H)
LL425E Competition Law (H)
LL432E Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings (H)
LL441E Employment Law (H)
LL433E State and Market in the EU (H)
LL436E Rethinking EU Law (H)

Courses with no Specialism Area
LL405E Dispute Resolution and Advanced Mediation (H)
LL445E Cultural Property and Heritage Law (H)
LL446E Art and Antiquities Law (H)

Executive Master of Public Administration
Programme code: TMMPAEX
For all first and second year students in 2017/18.

The EMPA is a 19 month programme. Students must take courses to the value of eight half units as set out below.

Year 1 and 2 at LSE
Paper | Course number and title
--- | ---
1 | GV4G8E Public Policy in Practice Workshop I (EMPA) (H)
2 | GV4G7E Political Science and Public Policy (H)
3 | EC455E Empirical Methods for Public Policy (H)
4 | GV4G9E Public Policy in Practice Workshop II (EMPA) (H)
An LSE Diploma is available on the completion of six courses and an LSE Certificate on the completion of four courses.

Candidates who attain at least a Pass grade in each of the Year 1 courses GV4J1E, GV478E and EC455E will be eligible to progress to Year 2. The Year 1 course GV4J2E will not count towards progression but the grade will count towards the final degree classification.

Students wishing to defer the submission of one or more assessment components must seek permission according to the Regulations for Taught Masters Degrees prior to the assessment due date, except in the case of unforeseen and exceptional circumstances. Students deferring one or more assessment components in Year 1 may exceptionally progress to Year 2 and submit any deferred assessment at the next normal opportunity, if they complete and pass two of the three half units GV4J1E, GV478E and EC455E in Year 1.

Students failing one but not more than one of GV4J1E, GV478E and EC455E in Year 1 will normally be able to progress to Year 2, although this fail will count towards their degree classification according to the Scheme for the Award of a Taught Master’s Degree. Students failing more than one of GV4J1E, GV478E and EC455E in Year 1 have to re-sit relevant assessment components and pass the required number of half units before they can progress to Year 2. Students are permitted to re-sit failed exams in line with the School’s Regulations for Taught Master’s Degrees. The Sub-Board may recommend to the Graduate School Board of Examiners (GSBE) that a student can progress to year two of the programme even if they have not met the normal application of the progression rules. This can only be done on an exceptional basis where:

(a) the Sub-Board has determined that a student has demonstrated that their progression has been affected by circumstances beyond their control through the exceptional circumstances procedure and,

(b) the GSBE approves the Sub-Board’s recommendation.

---

**Executive Master of Public Policy**

**Programme code:** TMMPPEX

**Department:** Institute of Public Affairs

**For all first and second year students in 2017/18.**

The EMMP is a 19 month programme. Students must take courses to the value of eight half units as set out below.

**Year 1 and 2 at LSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GV4J1E Public Policy in Practice Workshop I (EMPP) (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GV478E Political Science and Public Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>EC455E Empirical Methods for Public Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GV4J2E Public Policy in Practice Workshop II (EMPP) (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>EC440E Economic Policy Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>One of the following: EC410E Public Economics for Public Policy (H) EC421E Global Market Economics (H) EC454E Development Economics (H) GV488E Regulatory Analysis (H) GV443E Fiscal Governance and Budgeting (H) GV448E Policy Paper (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>EC4J3E Public Policy in Practice Workshop III (EMPP) (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MSc in Finance (part-time)**

**Programme code:** TMFI

**Department:** Finance

**For all first and second year students in 2017/18.**

Academic year programme lasting 21 months part-time (evenings). Students must take two full compulsory courses in the first year and four of the half-unit options available in the second year. They must submit a dissertation in one of the optional half-unit courses and take an examination in the other three half-unit courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FM422E Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>FM423E Asset Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3 & 4 | Students should select 4 half unit courses to the value of 2 full units. Students must select at least three courses from the dedicated list of options marked (*)

FM405E Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U5E) *

FM406E Corporate Finance and Financial Policy (H) (Dissertation code FM4U6E) *

FM407E Risk management in Financial Markets (H) (Dissertation code FM4U7E) *

FM408E Corporate Investment and Financial Policy (H) (Dissertation code FM4U8E) *

FM447 Global Financial Systems (H) (Dissertation code FM4U9E) * |
Executive Taught Master’s Programme Regulations

Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences

Programme code: TMHECSEX
Department: Health Policy

For all second year students in 2017/18.

24 month modular programme. Students take five compulsory half unit courses, options to the value of one and a half units, and a dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HP4C1E Economic Analysis for Health Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HP4C2E Quality and Outcomes in Cardiovascular Sciences (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HP4C3E Economic Evaluation in Health Care (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>HP4C4E Systematic Review and Meta-analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>HP4C5E Using Health Economics to Analyse and Inform Policy and Practice (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>HP4C9E Dissertation in Health Economics, Outcomes, and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students take optional courses to the value of three half units from the following:

- HP4A1E Financing Health Care (H)
- HP4A2E Health Administration and Management (H)
- HP4B3E Measuring Health System Performance (H)
- PS473E Behavioural Science for Health (H)
- HP4D1E Introduction to Management in Health Care (H)
- HP4D2E Principles of Health Technology Assessment (H)
- HP4D5E Research Design for Evaluating Health Programs and Policies (H)

MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy

Programme Code: TMISDIP
Department: International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

(Formerly MSc Diplomacy and International Strategy)

Full-year programme. Students take 2.5 units of compulsory courses and a 1.5 unit dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IR442 Diplomacy and Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IR443 Strategy in a Changing World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>IR444 Strategy in Action (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IR496 Dissertation: MSc International Strategy and Diplomacy (1.5 units)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Taught Master’s Partnership Programme Regulations
Key to Taught Master's Regulations

(H) means a half-unit course
(C) means this course is capped
(n/a 17/18) means not available in the 2017/18 academic year
(M) means Michaelmas Term
(L) means Lent Term
(S) means Summer Term

---

LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in Affaires Internationales and either International Relations or International Political Economy

**Year 1 at Sciences Po**
Joint IR seminar with the whole group (28 hours)
Political Issues or World Politics (56 hours)
Social Science (including Economics) (56 hours)
Specialisation (140 hours)
Compulsory French/English language class (28 hours)
Second foreign language for all students (28 hours)

**Year 2 at LSE**
Students will enrol in either the MSc International Relations or the MSc International Political Economy as follows:

---

### MSc International Relations

**Programme code:** TMIR2

**Department:** International Relations

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two full units and a dissertation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IR410  International Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Courses to the value of one full unit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR411  Foreign Policy Analysis III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR412  International Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR415  Strategic Aspects of International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR416  The EU in the World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR418  International Politics: Asia and the Pacific (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR419  The International Relations of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR431  European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR433  The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR434  European Defence and Security (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR439  Diplomacy (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR445  China and the World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR447  Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR449  Conflict and Peacebuilding (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR452  Empire and Conflict in World Politics (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR453  Global Business in International Relations (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR454  Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR461  Islam in World Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR462  Introduction to International Political Theory (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR463  The International Political Theory of Humanitarian Intervention (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR464  The Politics of International Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR465  The International Politics of Culture and Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR466  Genocide (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR471  The Situations of the International Criminal Court (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR472  Advanced Topics in International Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR473  China and the Global South (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR474  Revolutions and World Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IR477  Africa: Governance, Peace, and Security (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### MSc in Political Economy of Europe

**Programme code:** TMPOECEU2

**Department:** European Institute

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

Full-year programme. Students must take one compulsory course, optional courses to the value of two units (at least one unit of courses listed under Paper 2) and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design and EU450 Engaging with Europe: Professional Skills, in preparation for the dissertation. Students without some background in economics are strongly encouraged to take EU409 Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy as an additional course to support their studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EU452  Political Economy of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two of the following half unit courses: Political Economy in action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU425  Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU443  European Models of Capitalism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU446  The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU449  Emerging Markets, Political Transition and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MSc in EU Politics

Programme code: TMEUPOL2
Department: European Institute

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Students must take courses to the value of three units and a dissertation as shown. Additionally, all students must take EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics, and if their timetable allows, EU450 Engaging with Europe: Professional Skills, in preparation for the dissertation.

Paper Course number and title
Part I: Foundation
1 Students must choose two out of the following three courses:
   EU421 Policy-Making in the European Union (H) (cannot be taken with IR431 - not available 2017/18)
   EU435 History and Theory of European Integration (H)
   IR416 The EU in the World

Part II: Optional courses
2 & 3 Any courses which in combination with the foundation courses bring the total list of courses to the value of three units. If students wish their optional courses to result in a degree specialism, their chosen optional courses must come to a total value of at least one full unit from that specialism. Only one specialism is permitted. Courses from the heading 'Methods' cannot be taken with IR431 - not available 2017/18)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU440</td>
<td>The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU446</td>
<td>The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU464</td>
<td>International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU473</td>
<td>Informal Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU479</td>
<td>EU Policy-Making and International Cooperation (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU480</td>
<td>Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV477</td>
<td>Comparative Public Policy Change (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4AS</td>
<td>International Migration and Immigration Management (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4C6</td>
<td>Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4F7</td>
<td>The Economics of European Social Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA4M1</td>
<td>Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Integration and Forms of Governance in the European Union

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU420</td>
<td>European Union Law and Government (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU430</td>
<td>Europeanisation: The Comparative Politics of Domestic Change (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU431</td>
<td>European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU464</td>
<td>International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU473</td>
<td>Informal Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU474</td>
<td>Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV403</td>
<td>Network Regulation (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HY411</td>
<td>European Integration in the Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Democracy and Representation in the European Union

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU425</td>
<td>Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU460</td>
<td>European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU475</td>
<td>Muslims in Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV450</td>
<td>European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV454</td>
<td>Parties, Elections and Governments (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4A2</td>
<td>Citizens’ Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4C6</td>
<td>Legislative Politics: European Parliament (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4D4</td>
<td>The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4E8</td>
<td>Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4J4</td>
<td>Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HY411</td>
<td>European Integration in the Twentieth Century</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### State and Economy within the European Union

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU425</td>
<td>Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU434</td>
<td>The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU439</td>
<td>Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU446</td>
<td>The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU449</td>
<td>Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) † (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU453</td>
<td>The Political Economy of European Welfare States (H) †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU477</td>
<td>Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU480</td>
<td>Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4AS</td>
<td>The Politics of Economic Policy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4D4</td>
<td>The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ideas of Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU424</td>
<td>The Idea of Europe (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU426</td>
<td>The West (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU432</td>
<td>The Philosophy of Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU437</td>
<td>Europe Beyond Modernity (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU460</td>
<td>European Society and Politics beyond the Nation State (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU463</td>
<td>European Human Rights Law (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU475</td>
<td>Muslims in Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU478</td>
<td>The Culture of European Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4A2</td>
<td>Citizens’ Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections, Public Opinion, and Identities (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Regional and Domestic Politics in Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU434</td>
<td>The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU440</td>
<td>The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU449</td>
<td>Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe (H) † (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU476</td>
<td>Turkey and Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV439</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV450</td>
<td>European Politics: Comparative Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GV4B9</td>
<td>The Second Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL425</td>
<td>EU State Aid Law (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The International Relations of Europe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme code</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EU431</td>
<td>European Integration from a Global Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU440</td>
<td>EU440 The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU457</td>
<td>Culture and Security in Global Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU464</td>
<td>International Migration: EU Policies and Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EU476</td>
<td>Turkey and Europe (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR411</td>
<td>Foreign Policy Analysis III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR412</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR431</td>
<td>EU Policy-Making in a Global Context (H) (cannot be taken with EU421) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR433</td>
<td>The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR434</td>
<td>European Defence and Security (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR481</td>
<td>Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR482</td>
<td>Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Methods

- MY451M or MY451L Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
- MY452M or MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H)

### Notes

† Students who wish to take this course must seek approval from the convenor of the course.

---

**LSE-PKU Double Degree in MSc International Affairs**

**Programme code:** TMINAF

**Department:** International History

**For all first and second year students in 2017/18.**

Two-year programme. Students take the first year at Peking University, and the second year at LSE as follows:

**Paper Course number and title**

1. HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003
2. Course(s) to the value of one full unit from the list below
   - IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
   - IR412 International Institutions
IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR416 The EU in the World
IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific (not available 2017/18)
IR419 International Relations of the Middle East
IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
IR434 European Defence and Security (H)
IR439 Diplomacy (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR455 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR468 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
IR469 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)‡

Course(s) to the value of one full unit from the list below, not already taken under Paper 2:

IR411 Foreign Policy Analysis III
IR412 International Institutions
IR415 Strategic Aspects of International Relations
IR416 The EU in the World
IR418 International Politics: Asia and the Pacific
IR419 International Relations of the Middle East
IR431 European Union Policy Making in a Global Context (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR433 The International Politics of EU Enlargement (H)
IR434 European Defence and Security (H)
IR447 Political Economy of International Labour Migration (H) (not available 2017/18)
IR455 Economic Diplomacy (H)
IR467 Global Environmental Politics (H)
IR468 The Political Economy of Trade (H)
IR469 Politics of Money in the World Economy (H)‡

HY478 The Origins of the Modern World: Europe, China, and India, 1600-1800
HY477 Race, Gender and Reproduction in the Caribbean, 1860s-1980s
HY478 The Origins of the Modern World: Europe, China and India, 1600-1800

2, 3, & 4 Courses to the value of three full units from the following:

International History:
HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace, 1914-2003
HY411 European Integration in the Twentieth Century
HY422 Presidents, Public Opinion, and Foreign Policy: From Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-1989
HY423 Empire, Colonialism and Globalisation
HY424 The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe?
HY429 Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939-91
HY431 From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: The End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999
HY434 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe, 1917-1990
HY435 Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to ISIS
HY436 Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
HY439 War Cultures, 1890-1945 (not available 2017/18)
HY440 The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy
HY441 Islam, State and Conflict in Southeast Asia
HY444 The Cold War in Latin America (not available 2017/18)
HY448 Living with the Bomb: An International History of Nuclear Weapons and the Arms Race from the Second World War to the end of the Cold War
HY459 The Ottoman Empire and its Legacy, 1299-1950
HY461 East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945
HY463 The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962
HY465 The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict
HY469 Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past (not available 2017/18)
HY471 European Empires and Global Conflict, 1935-1948
HY472 China and the External World, 1711-1839
HY473 The GDR and Communist Parties in Europe 1949-1990
HY477 Race, Gender and Reproduction in the Caribbean, 1860s-1980s
HY478 The Origins of the Modern World: Europe, China and India, 1600-1800

Economic History:
EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from Slavery to Asylum (H)
EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H)
EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and...
Performativity (H)
EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)
Regarding Economic History (EH) courses only: it may be possible to take further options among EH courses with the agreement of the course teacher responsible and the Academic Coordinator of the Double Degree. One of the above may be replaced by a further course from other LSE departments (subject to agreement with tutor and teacher responsible for the course).

Compulsory Language Requirement Students can fulfil the language requirement of the dual Master’s degree in three different ways:
1) By taking two years of language training while at Columbia and the London School of Economics.
2) By taking, and passing, two translation exams. (Both translation exams must be taken at Columbia. See sample translation exams on the CU History Department website).
3) By taking, and passing, one translation exam and studying a language for one year, either at Columbia or at the LSE Language Centre.

MSc in Global Media and Communications (with Fudan, USC or UCT)

Programme codes: TMGLMCO (LSE & USC)
TMGLMCO2 (LSE & Fudan)
TMGLMCO3 (LSE & UCT)

Department: Media and Communications

For all first and second year students in 2017/18.
Full-time programme taken over two calendar years. Students must take courses at LSE as shown below and follow either the programme at Fudan or USC or UCT in Year 2.

Year 1 at LSE
Students take a total of three LSE units and a dissertation as shown.

Paper 1 Course number and title
1 MC408 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches) (H)
MC4M1 Methods of Research in Media & Communications (Including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis) (H)
2 MC411 Media and Globalisation (H)
3 Courses to the value of 1.5 units from the following:
DV429 Global Civil Society (H)
GI422 Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation
MC405 Policy and Practice in ICTs and Development (H)
MC407 International Media and The Global South (H)
MC416 Representation in the Age of Globalisation (H)
MC420 Identity, Transnationalism and the Media (H) (not available 2017/18)
MC423 Global Media Industries (H)
MC426 Film Theory and World Cinema (H)
MC428 Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South (H)
MC429 Humanitarian Communication: vulnerability, discourse and power (H) (not available 2017/18)
MC423 Technology and Justice (H)
MC435 Disruptive Digital Worlds: Competing Economic and Political Economy Explanations (H)
Any other MSc-level course which is offered in the School, subject to the consent of the candidate’s programme director.

Paper 6 Dissertation (10,000-12,000 words)**

Note: Students can take no more than one full unit of courses from outside the department of Media and Communications (non MC-prefixed courses)

Year 2 at Fudan
7 Core and optional courses in Chinese language, culture and media, including:
Chinese Language and Culture
Applied Communication Issues and Contexts
Chinese Journalism History, Theory and Practice
China's media and politics in the context of globalization
Communicating in China: The Media and PR Perspectives
Chinese Indie Films across the Century and Metamorphic Micro Cinema
New Media and Society Theoretical Advances and Chinese Context
Strategic Communication in China
Applied Media Management

Year 2 at USC. Students take a total of 24 USC units.
8 COMM 598 Global Communication Research Practicum (4 USC units)
20 USC units (normally total of 5 courses; all Communication courses 4 units each):
500 Managing Communication (4, Sp/Sm)
501 Communication Management Pro-Seminar (4, Fa/Sp)
502 Strategic Corporate Communication (4, Fa/Sp)
504x Seminar in Interpersonal Communication (4, Fa, even years)
505 Communication in Work Settings (4, Fa)
506 Images and Image Management (4, Sp)
507 Information Management (4, Fa)
508x Power, Politics and Conflict in Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)
509x Seminar in Classical Rhetorical Theory (4, Fa)
510 Communication, Values, Attitudes, and Behavior (4, Fa/Sp)
511x Seminar in Contemporary Rhetorical Theory (4, Sp)
512x Seminar in Rhetorical Criticism (4, Fa)
513x Seminar in Neoclassical Rhetorical Theory (4, 2 years, Sm)
514x Seminar: Social Movements as Rhetorical Form (4, 2 years, Sp)
515x Seminar in Postmodern Rhetorical Theory (4, 2 years, Fa)
516x Seminar: Feminist Theory and Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)
517x Seminar in Rhetorical Theory and Culture (4, Sp)
518x American Public Address (4, Sp, odd years)
519x Seminar: Cultural Studies in Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)
520 Social Roles of Communication Media (4, Fa/Sp)
521x Seminar in Argumentation (4, 2 years, Sp)
522x Seminar in Kenneth Burke's Dramaticist Theory (4)
524x Seminar in Small Group Process (4, Sp, even years)
529 Web Designs for Organizations (4, Fa/Sp)
530 Social Dynamics of Communication Technologies (4, Sp/Sm)
531 Communication and the International Economy (4, Fa)
532 Development of American Media Industry (4, Fa)
533 Emerging Communication Technologies (4, Fa/Sp)
534 The Culture of New Technologies (4, Fa/Sp)
535 Virtual Groups and Organizations (4, Fa/Sp)
540 Uses of Communication Research (4, Fa/Sp)
541 Integrated Communication Strategies (4, Sp)
542 Business Strategies of Communication and Entertainment Firms (4, Sp)
543 Managing Communication in the Entertainment Industry (4, Fa)
544 The Arts and New Media (4, Fa)
545 Communication and Global Competition (4, Sp)
546 Seminar in Diffusion Theory and Research (4, 2 years, Sp)
547 Distribution of Recordings: Media, Retail and Online Channels (4, Sp)
548 Issues in Children’s Media (4, Sp)
553 Political Economy of Global Telecommunications and Information (4, Sp)
557 Communication Policy in the Global Marketplace (4, Fa)
558 The International Entertainment Marketplace (4, Fa)
559 Globalization, Communication and Society (4, Fa)
560 Communications Policy (4, Fa/Sm)
562 Cognitive Approaches to Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)
565 Communication Law and Broadcasting (4, Fa/Sp)
566 Communication Law and New Technologies (4, Sp)
567 Internet Policy, Practice and Regulation (4, Fa/Sp)
570 Economics of the Communication Industries (4, Fa)
571 Communications Technologies (4, Fa/Sp)
572 Telephone, Data, and Video Telecommunication Systems (4, Sp)
573 Evaluating Communication Needs (4, Sp)
574 Tele-Media: A Strategic and Critical Analysis (4, Fa/Sp)
575 Advocacy and Social Change in Entertainment and the Media (4, Fa)
576 Communication Strategies for Conflict Management (4, Sm)
577 Media and Politics (4, Fa/Sp)
578 Media in Social Services: Design and Evaluation of Campaigns (4, Fa)
582 International Communication: National Development (4, Sm)
583 Global Entertainment Education Programs (4, Sp)
584 Seminar: Interpreting Popular Culture (4, Fa)
585 Organizational Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)
587 Audience Analysis (4, Fa)
605 Advanced Macro Theories of Communication I (4, 2 years, Sp)
610 Studies in Rhetorical Theory (4, max 8, Fa/Sp/Sm)
618 Mass Media Effects (4, Fa)
620 Communication in Organizations (4, 2 years, Sp)
625 Theory Construction in Communication (4, Sm)
629 Global Culture (4, Fa)
630 Communication Technology and Social Change (4, Sp)
631x Minds and Media (4, Sp)
635 Economics of Information (4, Sp)
636 Interpretive and Cultural Approaches in Organizational Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)
637 Current Readings in Organizational Communication (4, 2 years, Sp)
638 Global, International and Intercultural Communication in Organizations (4, 2 years, Fa)
640 Communication and Organizational Change (4, Fa)
645 Communication Networks (4, 2 years, Sp)
646 Negotiating Boundaries in Environmental Research (2)
647x Seminar on the Network Society (4, Fa)
650 Maximum on HEQF Level 7 (4000 level)
654 Two of the following:
655 Communication, Technology and Social Change (4, Sp)
656 Communication Law and New Technologies (4, Sp)
657 Internet Policy, Practice and Regulation (4, Fa/Sp)
658 Economics of the Communication Industries (4, Fa)
659 Communications Technologies (4, Fa/Sm)
660 Telephone, Data, and Video Telecommunication Systems (4, Sp)
661 Evaluating Communication Needs (4, Sp)
662 Cognitive Approaches to Communication (4, 2 years, Fa)
665 Communication Law and Broadcasting (4, Fa/Sp)
666 Communication Law and New Technologies (4, Sp)
667 Internet Policy, Practice and Regulation (4, Fa/Sp)
668 Economics of the Communication Industries (4, Fa)

Elective courses
Students select one F elective and one S elective course from the list below. Not all electives may be offered every year and only one elective may be on HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).§:

AM4007F Narrative Literary Journalism
FAM4010F Media Markets and Media Strategy
FAM4013F Political Communication
FAM4017F Advanced Television Analysis
FAM4032F Understanding Public Argumentation
FAM4033F Screenwriting
FAMS509F Approaches to African Cinema
FAM4004S Avant-Garde Film
FAM4014S Political Journalism
FAM4015S Environmental Documentary
FAM4016S Wildlife Documentary
FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric
FAM4034S Forms and Theories of Adaptation
FAMS5011S Drama and the Public Domain
FAMS5016S Creative Non-Fiction
FAMS5036S Rhetoric of SA Social Memory
FAMS5038S Mobile Media and Communications
FAM5040S Conceptualising SA Cinemal

Notes * Courses are subject to availability and the permission of the course lecturer.
** Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.
(Fa) means Fall semester
(Sp) means Spring semester
(Sm) means Summer semester
§ One of the two elective courses may be taken in another cognate UCT department such as the Centre for African Studies, Historical Studies, Political Studies, or Anthropology.

MA in Global Studies: A European Perspective
Two-year programme. Students attend LSE for either their first or second year and also attend, for a year, one of the following participating institutions: Leipzig, Roskilde, Vienna or Wroclaw. During their year at LSE students will be required to take the MSc in Global History (Erasmus Mundus) based in the Department of Economic History. This programme is only available to students on the MA in Global Studies: A European Perspective.

MSc in Global History (Erasmus Mundus)
Programme code: TMGLHY2
Department: Economic History
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Full-year programme. Students must take compulsory courses to the value of 2.5 units, a dissertation and optional courses. Students taking year one of the programme at LSE will need to complete EH479 (6,000 word dissertation) and take one unit of options; students taking year two at LSE will complete EH480 (10,000 word dissertation) and 0.5 units of options.
Paper Course number and title
1 EH481 Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis (H)
2 & 3 Two of the following:
EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries
EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th centuries
HY423 Empire, Colonialism and Globalization

Year 2 at UCT

Students are required to complete a minor dissertation research project or creative production, two compulsory taught courses and two elective taught courses of which no more than one can be at HEQF Level 8 (4000 level).

Compulsory courses
FAM4011F/S Media Internship (HEQF Credits 24, HEQF Level 8)
FAM5013F Advanced Media Methodology (HEQF Credits 24, HEQF Level 9)
FAM5006W Master’s Media Research Project Or FAM5012W Master’s Media Creative Production (HEQF Credits 96, HEQF Level 9)

Notes * Courses are subject to availability and the permission of the course lecturer.
** Passing this course is a requirement for passing the programme.
(Fa) means Fall semester
(Sp) means Spring semester
(Sm) means Summer semester
§ One of the two elective courses may be taken in another cognate UCT department such as the Centre for African Studies, Historical Studies, Political Studies, or Anthropology.
LSE-PKU Double Degree in Public Administration and Government

**Programme code:** TMPAGV

**Department:** Government

*For all first and second year students in 2017/18.*

Two-year programme. Students take the first year at Peking University, and the second year at LSE as follows:

Students must take courses to the value of 2.5 units and a skills course and dissertation as shown. Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for up to two of the written papers listed under 3 below, any paper which is offered in the MSc, LLM or MA which involves at least 20 weeks of an integrated teaching programme and which counts as one quarter (or one full unit) of the complete MSc programme in which it is offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EH479 Dissertation: Global History (H) and courses to the value of one full unit from the following (if not already taken under Paper 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or EH480 Dissertation: MSc Global History and courses to the value of 0.5 units from the following (if not already taken under Paper 2):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH402 Research Design and Quantitative Methods in Economic History (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH404 India and the World Economy (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: From Slavery to Asylum (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH409 Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950 (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH421 Economic History of Colonialism (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH422 Topics in Quantitative Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH426 Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and Panel Data (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH427 Quantitative Topics in Economic History II: Time Series and Economic Dynamics (H) **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH428 History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH454 Human Health in History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH476 The Economic History of War (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes** ** These courses cannot be combined with EH422

LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in Urban Policy

**Programme code:** TMURPO

**Department:** Geography & Environment

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

Students take the first year at Sciences Po and the second year at LSE. At LSE students will follow the programme regulations for either the MSc Local Economic Development, or MSc Regional and Urban Planning Studies, or MSc Urbanisation and Development as follows:

**MSc Local Economic Development**

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units as shown and a dissertation (1 unit). A total of 4 units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GV404 Topics in Local Economic Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or GV410 The Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GV407 Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1.0 unit from the following list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EU434 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes** ** Students must not take both GV4C4 (not available 2017/18) and GV4C6 (not available 2017/18).**
EU439  Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States (H)
EU477  Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe (H)
GY400  The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
GY420  Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy (H)
GY428  Applied Quantitative Methods (H)
GY431  Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
GY438  Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
GY447  The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
GY449  Urban Futures (H)
GY455  Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
GY460  Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
GY465  Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
GY470  Urban Africa (H)
GY475  Issues in Environmental Governance (H)
GY480  Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)
MY452M or MY452L Applied Regression Analysis (H)

A relevant course from another programme as approved by the Programme Director

4  GY499  Dissertation

MSc Regional and Urban Planning Studies

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of three full units and a dissertation. Additionally all students are required to take GY450 Planning Practice and Research.

Paper  Course number and title
1  GY447  The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
2  GY448  Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
3  GY454  Urban Policy and Planning (H)
4  Courses to the value of one and a half units:
   GI407  Globalisation, Gender and Development †
   GI409  Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction (H) †
   GI420  Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice (H) †
   GY400  The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
   GY403  Contemporary Debates in Human Geography (H)
   GY409  Gender, Globalisation and Development (H)
   GY410  Economics of Local and Regional Development (H)
   GY413  Regional Development and Policy (H)
   GY415  Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY421  Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY431  Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
   GY432  Urban Ethnography (H)
   GY438  Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
   GY439  Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
   GY441  The Politics of Housing (H)
   GY446  Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY449  Urban Futures (H)
   GY455  Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
   GY460  Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
   GY462  Real Estate Finance (H)
   GY464  Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY465  Concepts in Environmental Regulation (H)
   GY467  Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY470  Urban Africa (H)
   GY479  Urban Revolutions (H)
   GY480  Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)

MSc Urbanisation and Development

Full-year programme. Students must take courses to the value of four full units.

Paper  Course number and title
1  GY459  Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South (H)
2  GY452  Urban Research Methods (H)
3  Students choose courses to the value of 1 unit from:
   DV400  Development: History, Theory and Policy
   DV407  Poverty (H)*
   DV411  Population and Development: An Analytical Approach (H)
   DV418  African Development (H)
   DV420  Complex Emergencies (H)
   DV421  Emerging Health Threats and Development (H) *
   DV433  The Informal Economy and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
   DV442  Key Issues in Development Studies (H)
4  Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:
   GY400  The Economics of Urbanisation (H)
   GY421  Gender and Development: Geographical Perspectives (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY431  Cities, People and Poverty in the South (H)
   GY432  Urban Ethnography (H)
   GY438  Cities and Social Change in East Asia (H)
   GY439  Cities, Politics and Citizenship (H)
   GY441  The Politics of Housing (H)
   GY446  Planning for Sustainable Cities (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY449  Urban Futures (H)
   GY455  Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
   GY464  Race and Space (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY467  Global Migration and Development (H) (not available 2017/18)
   GY470  Urban Africa (H)
   GY479  Urban Revolutions (H)
   GY480  Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity (H) (not available 2017/18)

Notes  †GI407 cannot be taken alongside GI409 or GI420
§ means by special permission only.
This programme is externally accredited by the RICS.
Further information is available on the Geography and Environment Department lse.ac.uk/collections/geographyAndEnvironment/ website (see Quick Links to Regional and Urban Planning Studies).
Taught Master’s Course Guides
AC411  Half Unit

Accounting, Strategy and Control

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Wim Van der Stede OLD 2.18

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Management, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions and MSc in Law and Accounting.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor if they have sufficient relevant background knowledge.

The course is capped to three sections of around 55 students; ie 165 total.

Enrolment on this course is constrained by section size and the number of sessions available. Students are admitted on the course on a first-come-first-served basis. If the course is over-subscribed, students on the waiting list will continue to be admitted on a first-come-first-served basis as places become available, but MSc students on the Accounting programmes will only then be given priority although cannot be guaranteed a place if no places become available. Therefore, to avoid frustration and possibly being unable to take the course, students wishing to reduce the risk of non-admittance on the course should prioritise their courses and register early for their preferred, “must have” courses.

Late registration or changes to earlier course choices may be unsuccessful.

Course content: This course provides an advanced overview of current theoretical and practical developments in the area of organisational control, which is an essential function of management to ensure that the organisation’s objectives and strategies are carried out effectively. Good management control increases the probability of organisational success. Specifically, the course discusses what it means to have an organisation be in control, what alternatives managers have for ensuring good control, and how managers should choose from among various control system alternatives. Then we will focus on each of the elements of financial control systems, which provide the dominant form of control in the vast majority of decentralised organisations. These elements include financial target setting, performance measurement and evaluation and the assignment of various forms of organisational rewards, such as bonuses and promotions. The latter part of the course extends these key notions of management control from the intra-organisational level to the inter-organisational level, highlighting some of the difficulties involved in organisational control of new, fluid, inter-organisational settings and configurations, such as joint-ventures and various types of alliances, often involving global alliance partners.

The course will cover the following topics:

- Strategy and the design of management control systems, including strategic and operational plans and budgets
- Management control alternatives, including results controls, and organisational architecture
- Decision rights and results accountability in decentralised organisations
- Incentive compensation systems, including short-term and long-term incentive plans
- Performance measurement and evaluation, including objective and subjective performance evaluations
- Management control in inter-organisational relationships, including joint-ventures

As a final note, the discipline of management accounting is often partitioned into (1) management control systems and (2) cost and management accounting systems, where the latter is the key focus of another course, AC415. AC411 can, but is not required, to be taken with AC415. Students can take either AC411 or AC415, or both.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Note: Week 1 of MT is reserved for an intensive pre-session course for MSc Accounting and Finance students; therefore, main courses, including AC411, start in Week 2 of Michaelmas term; hence, teaching is during 10 weeks from Week 2 through 11. Specifically, AC411 consists of 10 principal topics delivered in two sessions of 1.5 hours each week. The first session each week typically provides an introduction, conceptual analysis, and discussion of the key features of the organisational control issues. The second session offers a further discussion and expansion of the issues through case studies.

The course study discussions permit the exploration of management control issues in a broad range of settings. The case method of instruction, however, requires good advance preparation by the students, and every person should be ready to contribute to the case discussions when called upon. Students should expect to be “cold called” and not count on being able to hide behind classmates who volunteer to participate. Active participation is also expected and encouraged during non-case sessions.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to come to each session prepared having done the assigned readings and having prepared the assigned cases.

Indicative reading: A detailed reading list is laid out for each session on the syllabus.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Essay (15%) in the MT. Project (15%) in January.

Students are required to complete two essays during term-time (totaling 15% of the mark for the course), a group project, due in January (15%), and a final exam (70%).

AC412  Half Unit

Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Martin Giraudreau KSW 3.08

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society , MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Risk and Finance.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor.

Course content: This is an advanced course focusing on the organisational and institutional settings within which risk is managed.

The first five lectures explore the intersections of risk and corporate governance, by focusing on the risks that arise at top management and board of directors level, including lack of external oversight, executive pay issues, board interlocks, and strategic irreversibility. The last five lectures deal with key issues in organisational responses to risk and uncertainty, including the impact of disasters and accidents and the growing formalisation and standardisation of risk management practice. The overall purpose of the course is to provide students with a critical appreciation of the management of risk as an organisational and social process. The course is necessarily cross-disciplinary, drawing on scholarship within accounting, organisational sociology and regulation studies.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
In week 6 there will be a reading and feedback week.

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces of written work will be assessed during the term but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AC415 Half Unit**

**Management Accounting for Decision Making**

This is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bjorn Jorgensen Old 2.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions and MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course cannot be taken concurrently with: **AC490**

**Management Accounting, Decisions and Control**

Other students may be admitted only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor if they have sufficient relevant background knowledge.

The course is capped to two sections of around 50 students; ie, 100 total. Enrolment on this course is constrained by section size and the number of sessions available. Students are admitted on the course on a first-come-first-served basis. If the course is over-subscribed, students on the waiting list will continue to be admitted on a first-come-first-served basis as places become available, but MSc students on the Accounting programmes will only then be given priority although cannot be guaranteed a place if no places become available. Therefore, to avoid frustration and possibly being unable to take the course, students wishing to reduce the risk of non-admittance on the course should prioritise their courses and register early for their preferred, "must have" courses. Late registration or changes to earlier course choices may be unsuccessful.

**Course content:** This course is focused on management accounting, which is a key function in organisations that involves developing and using financial and non-financial information to support decision making, not only in a technical sense, but bearing in mind that the way in which management accounting systems are designed and implemented often determines whether employees will be motivated to act in ways that are congruent with the objectives of the organisation.

The discipline of management accounting is often partitioned into (1) cost and management accounting systems and (2) management control systems, where the latter is the key focus of another course, AC411. AC415 can, but is not required to, be taken with AC411. Students can take AC411 or AC415, or both. Returning to AC415, while financial accounting requires that product cost information be accumulated in particular ways for external reporting, the focus in AC415 is on cost and other accounting and non-accounting information systems that aid managerial decision making. This includes the study of management accounting systems in widespread use today as well as an analysis of the problems associated with these systems in today's business environment (such as their tendency to provide distorted product cost information), as well as approaches to mitigate these problems (eg, activity-based costing; use of non-financial information).

With the above brief overview in mind, this course analyses key concepts which form the discipline of management accounting:

- Product costing and pricing
- Activity-based costing/management (ABC/ABM)
- Profitability and variance analysis
- Transfer pricing including tax considerations for international transactions
- Performance measurement and incentive compensation systems
- ROI, EVA, and other performance metrics

**Teaching:** 33 hours of seminars in the LT.

That is, AC415 is delivered in two sessions of 1.5 hours each week. Each session is conducted in groups of circa 55 students and is almost exclusively taught by way of the case method of instruction. Case studies permit the exploration of management accounting issues in a broad range of settings. The case method of instruction, however, requires good advance preparation by the students, and every person should be ready to contribute to the case discussion when called upon. Students should expect to be "cold called" and not count on being able to hide behind classmates who volunteer to participate.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to come to each session prepared having done the assigned readings and having prepared the assigned cases.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list is laid out for each session on the syllabus.

**Reference textbook:** Horngen, Sundem, Burgstahler, and Schatzberg, Introduction to Management Accounting, 16e (Prentice Hall, 2014).

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Other (10%) and other (15%) in the LT.

Other: Case Assignment (10%) during LT and Project (15%) during LT.

Thus, students are required to complete two assignments during term time (totalling 25% of the mark for the course) and a final exam (75%).

---

**AC416 Half Unit**

**Topics in Financial Reporting**

This is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Maria Manuel Correia Old 3.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may be admitted if they have knowledge of financial accounting acquired at undergraduate level, and only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting and Finance) Course Tutor.

The course is capped to four sections of around 50 students; ie, 200 total. Enrolment on this course is constrained by section size and the number of sessions available. Students are admitted on the course on a first-come-first-served basis as places become available, but MSc students on the Accounting programmes will only then be given priority although cannot be guaranteed a place if no places become available. Therefore, to avoid frustration and possibly being unable to take the course, students wishing to reduce the risk of non-admittance on the course should prioritise their courses and register early for their preferred, "must have" courses. Late registration or changes to earlier course choices may be unsuccessful.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Quantitative Writing, of the MSc (Accounting) Course Tutor if they have prepared the assigned cases.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Formative coursework: Two pieces of written work will be assessed during the term but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Formative coursework: Two pieces of written work will be assessed during the term but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Formative coursework: Two pieces of written work will be assessed during the term but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Methods in Accounting and Finance (AC480). Prior knowledge of financial accounting is assumed. AC480 is a pre-requisite for students with no/little prior knowledge of financial accounting.

Course content: Corporate financial statements are a key source of information about the economic activities of a firm. This course is intended to enhance the student’s ability to relate economic events to financial statements and disclosures. It also seeks to aid in developing a coordinated set of concepts and principles to serve as a framework for analysing a wide variety of financial reporting issues. The goal is to enable students to understand the mapping between underlying economic events and the information in financial statements, and how this mapping affects inferences about the economic activities and position of the firm. The course also explores the regulatory environment and political climate, and how these link with the introduction of new standards and their underlying theories. Students are encouraged to relate economic events to diverse practices in financial statements, and to think critically of ongoing controversies and debates.

The emphasis of this course is on understanding and critical thinking, rather than bookkeeping. The course draws heavily on academic literature on the suggested topics.

The course objectives are achieved through teaching a variety of financial reporting issues and topics including the following: standard setting with respect to the conceptual frameworks; accounting for business combinations; accounting for value creation with special emphasis on cash flows statements and revenue recognition; capital markets efficiency; corporate disclosure, and corporate governance. Most topics are covered from an International Financial Reporting Standards and/or United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles perspective. Detailed choice of topics will be determined by those lecturing on the course and may vary to some extent from year to year.

Knowledge of basic accounting is assumed.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Teaching is delivered in two one and a half hour sessions each week. Each session is conducted in groups of about 55 students, often involving case study analyses and group discussions. This mode of teaching requires good advance preparation by the students; hence, every student should be ready to contribute to the discussion when called upon. Active participation is expected and encouraged.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 problem sets in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.

Other students may be admitted if they have knowledge of financial accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate level, and only with the agreement, in writing, of the MSc (Accounting and Finance) Course Tutor.

The course is capped to two sections of around 55 students; ie, 110 total. Enrolment on this course is constrained by section size and the number of sessions available. Students are admitted on the course on a first-come-first-served basis. If the course is over-subscribed, students on the waiting list will continue to be admitted on a first-come-first-served basis as places become available, but MSc students on the Accounting programmes will only then be given priority although cannot be guaranteed a place if no places become available. Therefore, to avoid frustration and possibly being unable to take the course, students wishing to reduce the risk of non-admittance on the course should prioritise their courses and register early for their preferred, “must have” courses. Late registration or changes to earlier course choices may be unsuccessful.

Course content: Investors view firms through the lens of financial accounting and reporting. This course aims to examine this lens by covering topics on the interaction of financial accounting and reporting with capital markets with a focus on corporate disclosure and communication strategies. The course views corporate financial reporting as an information system and reviews the theories and empirical regularities on the demand for and supply of accounting information in capital markets while also assessing the stock market impact of communication strategies.

Some of the topics covered in the course include: Determinants of accounting choices; Capital markets and the earnings game; Voluntary disclosure theory and practices; The signalling role of accounting information; Capital market consequences of accounting and disclosure choices; Financial reporting and corporate governance; The course is based on a number of theories, empirical applications, and case studies, so that students gain an understanding firm’s corporate information environment and communication strategies.

Detailed choice of subjects will be determined by those lecturing on the course and may vary to some extent from year to year. Knowledge of basic accounting and finance is assumed.

Teaching: 33 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching is delivered in three hour sessions each week. Each session is conducted in groups of about 50 students, often involving case study analyses, application exercises and group presentations and discussions. This mode of teaching requires good advance preparation by the students; hence, every student should be ready to contribute to the discussion when called upon. Active participation is expected and encouraged.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 case studies in the LT.

Formative assessment will be in the form of class exercises and case-studies on topics covered during the course. Students will be expected to hand in two assignments in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period.

Project (20%) and class participation (20%).

AC417 Half Unit
Corporate Financial Disclosure and Investor Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Vasiliki Athanasakou OLD 2 20 and Dr Pascal Frantz OLD 3 07
Availability: This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions and MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

AC424 Accounting, Organisations and Institutions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Power KSW 3 12
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available with
permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is not available to other students except in special circumstances and with the written permission of the Course Director.
Pre-requisites: There are no specific pre-requisites and the course does not require a background in accounting. Pre-sessional training in the form of various intensive sessions prior to the start of term will be offered for those who need a brief 'technical' preparation for the Programme.

Course content: The objective of the course is to provide students with an advanced, social science based understanding of the changing role and position of accounting practices in organisations, both public and private, and in societies more generally. Students will be exposed to advanced thinking about how accounting practices are more than a collection of routine self-evident techniques but are shaped by their institutional contexts, have behavioural consequences and can represent different values. We will focus on how the fundamental assumptions of internal and external accounting practices are institutional in nature and are shaped by social and political aspirations. The role of accountants and other agents involved in the production and consumption of accounting numbers will also be addressed. The course will emphasise the inter-relations between technical, organisational and institutional issues. While some technical accounting knowledge will be helpful, it is not essential and each lecture will provide the necessary technical foundations.

Indicative topics, include: Foundations: Reporting, Calculation and Transparency; The Users of Accounting; Accounting and the Notion of "Entity"; Audit and Assurance: The Audit Society; Organisational Boundaries, Structure and Control; Accountability, Incentives and Performance; Accounting for Sustainability; Organisational Failure. Risk Management, Accountability and Corporate Governance; Disasters, Accidents and Errors; Organisations and the Management of Uncertainty; The Risk Management Process; Mapping and Communicating Risk in Organisations, Organisations, Security and Resilience; Corporate Governance: Board Functioning, Gatekeepers, Executive Compensation, Regulation.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars and 2 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
This course has a reading and feedback week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to produce two pieces of written work per term. This may take the form of either an essay, or the analysis of a case, and may also include in-class presentation and team-based work. This work will be assessed, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.
The Essay will be due early in the ST.

AC425 MSc Accounting, Organisations and Institutions: Pre-sessional course
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Power KSW 3.12
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Organisations and Institutions. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
The course is normally only available to MSc Accounting, Organisations and Institutions students. The purpose of this pre-sessional is to acquaint students without any prior, or little, background in accounting to the basic approach to be adopted on the core course AC424. Students with some prior background in accounting will find the session to be useful as a "refresher" about accounting fundamentals, but are also advised to take AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance if they wish to take advanced accounting options.

Course content: Introduction to Accounting, Organizations and Institutions.
Teaching: The sessions are held in September before the start of MT.

Formative coursework: Study materials for the pre-sessional will be made available by means of selected handouts.

Assessment: There is no assessment.

AC444 Half Unit Valuation and Security Analysis
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Pascal Frantz OL D 3.07 and Mr Jose Carabias Palmeiro OLD 2.13
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Regulation of Risk, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a reasonable knowledge of financial accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level, and only with the agreement, in writing, of the teacher responsible for this course. Enrolment on this course is constrained by section size and the number of sessions available. Students are admitted on the course on a first-come-first-served basis. If the course is over-subscribed, students on the waiting list will continue to be admitted on a first-come-first-served basis as places become available.

Organisations and Institutions students. The purpose of this pre-sessional is to acquaint students without any prior, or little, background in accounting to the basic approach to be adopted on the core course AC424. Students with some prior background in accounting will find the session to be useful as a "refresher" about accounting fundamentals, but are also advised to take AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance if they wish to take advanced accounting options.

Course content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to security analysis and valuation from both theoretical and empirical perspectives. Students are furthermore provided with an opportunity to apply their skills by valuing, in small groups, from the point of view of a "sell-side analyst", a firm’s equity of their choice using technologies based on the present values of free cash flows and economic value added. The course should appeal to students interested in investment analysis and fund management.
The course is presented in three parts. The first part, financial analysis, focuses on past and present performance evaluation,
which is used by financial analysts to generate expectations about future performance (prospective analysis). The second part, security valuation, focuses on the determination of intrinsic security prices, which, in efficient markets, reflect prospective performance. The third part, returns to fundamental and technical analysis, provides empirical evidence on returns to trading strategies based on either financial analysis or past stock returns.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching is delivered in three hour sessions each week. Each session is conducted in groups of about 55 students, often involving case study analyses, individual or group presentations and discussions. This mode of teaching requires good advance preparation by the students; hence, every student should be ready to contribute to the discussion when called upon. Active participation is expected and encouraged.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%) in the LT.

---

**AC470 Half Unit Accounting in the Global Economy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Mennicken KSW 3.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Diploma in Accounting and Finance, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Development Management, MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Regulation and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is capped to one section of 55 students. Students on the waiting list will be admitted on a first-come first-served basis.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites and the course does not require a background in accounting.

**Course content:** This course examines the fast changing practices and institutions of accounting in the global economy, with a particular emphasis on the roles of accounting in global financial governance. International accounting and auditing standards have been advocated as a way of enhancing global financial stability, so as to stimulate the flow of cross-national investment, expand the scope for market-oriented development, and integrate local enterprises into global financial markets. This course critically examines dynamics of accounting regulation, including international standard-setting and consequences for financial statement users, business entities and wider local and global stakeholders.

**Topics include:** Political, institutional and economic influences in changing national and international financial reporting frameworks. The political economy of accounting standard-setting. The work of the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), the European Union, national accounting bodies, and their political and economic environments. The effects of national financial reporting requirements and international Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) on business entities and economic development, particularly developing and emerging economies (including the BRIC countries: Brazil, Russia, India, China). The enforcement of financial reporting requirements through auditors, securities regulators, the World Bank and others. Specific technical challenges (for example, impairment tests, derivatives and other financial instruments, fair value accounting and intangible assets).

The course explores issues from different theoretical perspectives through comparative empirical analysis.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT. (Note: Week 1 of MT is reserved for an intensive pre-session course for MSc Accounting and Finance students; therefore, main courses, including AC470, start in Week 2 of MT; hence, teaching is for 10 weeks from weeks 2-11.)

A 2-hour essay workshop and also a revision session in week 11 of MT.

It is intended to run a small number of additional sessions with invited speakers who are centrally involved at a senior level in the setting, enforcement and convergence of international accounting regulations. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to come to each session prepared having done the assigned readings and having prepared the assigned class discussion questions. In addition, students are required to write an assessed essay of 3,500-4,000 words, to be submitted after the Christmas break. The word limit excludes the bibliography. This written work forms 40% of the overall assessment. A workshop will be held in preparation for the essay assignment. Individual feedback will be given on essay outlines. Further readings, exercises and case studies are set for class discussion each week.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the start of the session, and are largely based on academic journal articles. Other readings include policy briefings, regulatory documents, green and white papers, World Bank reports (ROSC). Relevant books: Camfferman & Zeff, Aiming for Global Accounting Standards, 2001-2011 (Oxford University Press, 2015), Botzem, The Politics of Accounting Regulation (Edward Elgar, 2012), Ramanna, Corporate Interest, Ideology and Leadership in the Shaping of Accounting Rules for the Market Economy (University of Chicago Press, 2015), Chapman, Cooper & Miller, Accounting, Organizations and Institutions (Oxford University Press, 2009), Djelic & Quack, Transnational Communities: Shaping Global Economic Governance (Cambridge University Press, 2010), Doupnik, International Accounting (McGraw-Hill, 2014); Nobes & Parker, Comparative International Accounting (Prentice Hall, 2016); Walter, Governing Finance: East Asia's Adoption of International Standards (Cornell University Press, 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%) in the LT.

Essay: (40%, 3,500-4,000 words) in LT. The 4,000 words exclude the bibliography.

---

**AC480 Quantitative Methods in Accounting and Finance**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stefano Cascino OLD 3.32

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Accounting and Finance and MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The objective of the course is to provide students with the necessary background required for core accounting and finance courses. The course is organised in three sections:

**Section 1 - “Accounting: Disclosure Principles and Practice”**
provides an overview of fundamental accounting concepts, practices and the main financial statements. This section emphasises users’ perspective rather than preparers’ perspective on financial reporting (eg, for valuation purposes).

**Section 2** “Finance: Quantitative Methods” provides the basic quantitative tools needed for technical MSc courses. This section consists of an introduction to Basic Calculus, Probability and Statistics.

**Teaching:** Teaching takes place over a 9-day period before the start of MT.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed. However, students will be given a number of application exercises to complete on their own or in groups.

---

**AC490 Half Unit**

**Management Accounting, Decisions and Control**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alnoor Bhimani

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Diploma in Accounting and Finance, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This introductory course may also be taken by MSc students who have not previously studied accounting subjects. Students in the MSc Accounting and Finance programme are not permitted to enrol in this course or in AC491. This course cannot be taken concurrently with AC415 Management Accounting for Decision Making.

The course is capped at 115 students.

**Course content:** Enterprises must today tackle markets that are affected by global economic and social forces and the extensive advances in internet-based technologies. They must seek success in the face of intense competition including the ever more sophisticated corporate strategies of their competitors. At the same time, the interface between business decisions and management accounting is regarded as becoming more complex and a more significant determinant of high corporate performance. This course provides students with an introduction to issues of accounting information and cost management, managerial decision making and performance measurement. It discusses also the interface between management accounting and technology, corporate strategy, e-business and marketing. The course includes both qualitative and quantitative material. Students should not expect the course to be purely calculations based.

The course will cover:

- established managerial accounting concepts such as cost-volume-profit relationships, overhead cost allocations, activity based costing, the balanced scorecard, target cost management and quality costing;
- the implications for accounting of flexible organisational technologies such as just-in-time systems, enterprise resource planning, computer integrated system and collaborative manufacturing;
- operational, marketing and corporate strategy issues including cost management, e-business and internet-based business models;
- organisational arrangements such as functional and multidivisional firms as well as strategic alliances, joint ventures and virtual enterprises;
- comparative international management accounting systems;
- accounting controls and organisational designs including responsibility centres, financial performance measurements, variance analysis, and incentives;
- strategic accounting tools and practices.

The course will provide participants with:

- an understanding of strategic, market and technological links to management accounting and control practices;
- the ability to apply cutting edge management accounting techniques within competitive business environments;
- a knowledge of interrelationships between behavioural, organisational and cultural issues and management accounting systems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in week 6 of LT. A 2-hour revision lecture will be held in ST or extra office hours will be held.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce several pieces of written work, including accounting exercises, analyses of case studies, and essays. At least two pieces of written work will be collected for feedback during the course. Students are also required to participate actively in a variety of discussions and debates as part of the class activities.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

The first 15 minutes will be reading time.

---

**AC491 Half Unit**

**Financial Accounting, Reporting and Disclosure**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alnoor Bhimani

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Diploma in Accounting and Finance, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course may also be taken by MSc students who have not previously studied accounting subjects. Students in the MSc Accounting and Finance programme are not permitted to enrol in this course or in AC490. This course cannot be taken concurrently with AC414 Financial Reporting, Capital Markets and Business Combinations or AC420 Financial Reporting in Capital Markets.

The course is capped at 115 students.

**Course content:** This course provides students with an introduction to financial accounting, and highlights aspects of reporting that are important to users of financial information. The course covers the preparation of key financial statements and the frameworks of accounting regulation. The course will also cover accounting issues related to depreciation, goodwill, intangible assets, equity, debt, fair value measurement and consolidation. Students will be introduced to financial statement analysis and research on the use of accounting information in financial markets.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a reading week in week 6 of MT. 2 hours of lectures in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce several
AC493  Half Unit

Financial and Management Accounting for Managerial Decision Making

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Henry Eyring, OLD 3.10

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course covers introductions to both financial accounting and management accounting. The first part of this course provides students with an introduction to financial accounting, and highlights aspects of financial reporting that are important to users of financial information. It covers the preparation of key financial statements and the frameworks of accounting regulation. The second part of the course provides students with an introduction to management information and cost management, managerial decision making and performance measurement.

Specifically, then, the first half of AC493 is focused on financial accounting, which aims to familiarise students with the principles and some of the techniques of financial accounting and financial reporting as well as some aspects of current regulatory debates on the subject. After the first half of the course, students should be able to:

- Distinguish between cash accounting and accrual accounting, and explain traditional accounting concepts and conventions.
- Draw up simple balance sheets, income statements, cash flow statements, and group accounts, and understand how they are affected by different accounting treatments.
- Use these financial statements to perform financial analysis.
- Discuss the issue of "creative accounting" and frameworks of accounting regulation and the standard-setting process.
- Discuss market influences of accounting information and theories of accounting choice.

The second half of AC493 focuses on management accounting, which is a key function in organisations that involves developing and using financial and non-financial information to support decision making, not only in a technical sense, but bearing in mind that the way in which management accounting systems are designed and implemented often determines whether employees will be motivated to act in ways that are congruent with the objectives of the organisation. The discipline of management accounting is often partitioned into (1) cost and management accounting systems and (2) management control systems, and both components are covered in the second part of the course.

While financial accounting (covered in the first part of the course) requires that product cost information be accumulated in particular ways for external reporting, the focus in the second half of the course is on cost and other accounting and non-accounting information systems that aid managerial decision making.

This includes the study of management accounting systems in widespread use today as well as an analysis of the problems associated with these systems in today's business environment (such as their tendency to provide distorted product cost information), as well as approaches to mitigate these problems (e.g., activity-based costing, use of non-financial information).

Through the second half of the course, students should be able to:

1. Analyse key concepts which form the discipline of management accounting:

- Product costing and pricing;
- Activity based costing/management (ABC/ABM);
- Profitability and variance analysis;
- Performance measurement and evaluation;
- ROI, EVA, and other performance metrics.

2. Possess the skills necessary to use management accounting information to make business decisions.

3. Illustrate how management accounting information can be used to formulate and implement strategy in a variety of organisational settings.

4. Understand how the design and use of management accounting systems affect human behaviour in organisations.

Teaching: 33 hours of lectures in the LT.

This course consists of 11 principal weeks with topics delivered in sessions of 1½ hours twice a week. Each session is conducted in groups of about 65 students. Most sessions make use of case study analyses and real-world applications to bring the materials to life and to apply conceptual knowledge to problems faced in practice. The case study analyses and discussions permit the exploration of accounting issues in broader management perspectives (e.g., large and small firms, manufacturing and service firms, multinational firms, startups). The case method of instruction, however, requires good advance preparation by students, and every student should be ready to contribute to the class discussion when called upon. Students should expect to be 'cold called' and not count on being able to hide behind classmates who volunteer to participate.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to be prepared for the cases and/or other tasks for each session as indicated on the syllabus. Two of these (in Weeks 4 and 8) will be collected and graded as shown below under Assessment.

Indicative reading: Reference Textbook:


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (10%) in the Week 4.

Coursework (10%) in the Week 8.
**AC499**

**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vasiliki Athanasakou OLD 2.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students will normally elect to take this as an option in paper 3 or 4. Permission to select the long essay option must be obtained from the Programme Director by the end of the third week of MT. Students wishing to select this option must first identify and secure agreement from a member of faculty who is willing to provide supervision for the dissertation. Approval for this option will not be granted if such an agreement is not obtained from an academic staff member.

**Course content:** The dissertation usually consists of an empirical investigation of a selected problem. Occasionally, the dissertation may consist of a survey and critical evaluation of the relevant literature.

The dissertation must identify relevant issues, sustain reasoned argument, and draw supportable conclusions. It must be arranged in an organised manner and include a full bibliography.

**Teaching:** There is no teaching associated with the dissertation, but students who select this option are encouraged to attend the dissertation workshop sessions organised by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

**Arrangements for supervision:** Students writing a dissertation will be supervised by a member of faculty who will not necessarily be their academic supervisor. Students are responsible for identifying an appropriate member of staff to supervise their dissertation essay, and for ensuring the member of staff agrees to provide supervision. As a general rule, supervisors of dissertations will not comment on the work after a discussion of the first draft.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST. Two typewritten copies of the dissertation must be submitted to the MSc Programme Manager, due by 31 May. The dissertation should be double-spaced, on A4 paper, with a maximum world limit of 10,000 words, not including Appendices. Mark penalties will apply if the word limit is exceeded.

---

**AN402**

**The Anthropology of Religion**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12

**Dr Michael W. Scott OLD 6.76**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. In the Michaelmas term, the focus will also be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical case-studies, the ways in which lived religious and social practice and the understanding of religion, get constituted inside and outside ‘Western’ and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which Western and non-Western definitions are emerging in interplay with each other, including their relation to understandings of modernity and the secular. Current approaches to and reconsiderations of classic topics in the anthropology of religion are also presented; these may include ritual, belief, sacrifice, and the fetish. In the Lent term, we will consider topics such as shamanism, cargo cults, initiation, witchcraft and sorcery, cosmology, and human-nonhuman relations, primarily with reference to ongoing transformations of the indigenous traditions of Melanesia, Africa, Amazonia, Australia, and the circumpolar north. Recurring themes will be: transformations in the definition of ‘religion’ in relation to ‘science’, the nature of rationality, and the extent to which anthropology itself can be either – or both – a religious and a scientific quest to experience the wonder of unknown otherness.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 in MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AN404**

**Anthropology: Theory and Ethnography**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Laura Bear OLD 6.07 and Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD 5.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The main aim of this course is to examine the relationship between theory and ethnography in modern social and cultural anthropology; the course focuses mainly on the development of anthropology before circa 1980 during the MT, and after that date during the LT. The course starts with a mapping of the genealogies of British, French and American Anthropology. Tracing the origins of anthropology in social theory (Durkheim, Marx, and Weber), linguistic analysis (Boas, Sassure) and geography (Bastian, Fischer). It covers topics such as the origin of the concept of the social sciences as a distinct branch of knowledge, and key concepts and themes (for instance, 'kinship,' ‘religion’ ‘capitalism’ or the ‘environment’). It also explores specific schools of thought such as functionalism/structural functionalism; methodological individualism; conflict and the critique of functionalism; class consciousness and ideology, ethnic group and social stratification; and ‘elective affinities’ between cultural predispositions and economic action. It locates these in the historical experiences and debates of the time. The significance of foundational concepts for an understanding of current anthropology and key stages in its development is also a focus of the course. The second term covers topics which may
include structuralism; practice theory; interpretive anthropology; postmodernism; affect and actor network theory. The precise emphasis and distribution of topics may vary from year to year.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of workshops in the ST.

The course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Formative coursework consists of participation in weekly seminars, and the opportunity to work on formative essays with the student's academic tutor, as per normal departmental arrangements.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AN419 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18**

**The Anthropology of Christianity**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Cannell

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The ethnography of local Christianities in the light of differing cultural and social situations including colonial conditions. The relationship between Christianity and the discipline of anthropology. The course examines a number of anthropological and historical studies of local forms of Christianity, from a range including local forms of Catholicism, Mormonism, and historical Protestantisms including American Protestant forms and ‘heretical’ and other unorthodox Christianities. The course asks why anthropologists shied away from analysing Christianity long after studies of other world religions, such as Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism, had become widely established. It looks at the relationship between Christianity and the history of anthropological thought, and locates the place of Christianity in the writings of Mauss, Durkheim, Foucault and others, in order to defamiliarise the religion which Europeans and Americans especially often take for granted. Issues examined may include the nature and experience of belief, conversion and the appropriation of Christian doctrines by local populations, the problems of writing about religion, Christianity and the state, the nature of religious confession, Christian texts, and Scriptural reading practices, Christian objects and materialities, Christianity and women’s religious and social experience (from Medieval women mystics to women priests), inquisitions and heretical beliefs, priests and alternative forms of mediation with divine power, miraculous saints, incorrupt bodies and ‘non-eaters’ and changing ideas about death, Heaven and Hell. Where possible, the course will include a student fieldwork weekend and forms of reflection and reporting on that experience. Please check with the course teacher in any given year whether this is planned as part of the year’s programme.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars. Students are asked to participate in the fieldwork trip in years when this is available (please note that costs will be kept to a minimum and consideration will be given in any cases of financial hardship). Fieldnotes and other materials will be prepared by fieldtrip participants.


---

**AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Long

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Gender, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides an examination of the relationship between Christianity and the history of anthropological thought, and locates the place of Christianity in the writings of Mauss, Durkheim, Foucault and others, in order to defamiliarise the religion which Europeans and Americans especially often take for granted. Issues examined may include the nature and experience of belief, conversion and the appropriation of Christian doctrines by local populations, the problems of writing about religion, Christianity and the state, the nature of religious confession, Christian texts, and Scriptural reading practices, Christian objects and materialities, Christianity and women’s religious and social experience (from Medieval women mystics to women priests), inquisitions and heretical beliefs, priests and alternative forms of mediation with divine power, miraculous saints, incorrupt bodies and ‘non-eaters’ and changing ideas about death, Heaven and Hell. Where possible, the course will include a student fieldwork weekend and forms of reflection and reporting on that experience. Please check with the course teacher in any given year whether this is planned as part of the year’s programme.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars. Students are asked to participate in the fieldwork trip in years when this is available (please note that costs will be kept to a minimum and consideration will be given in any cases of financial hardship). Fieldnotes and other materials will be prepared by fieldtrip participants.

Commodity Fetishism in South America. Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

AN420  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

The Anthropology of Southeast Asia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Religion in the Contemporary World and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course will introduce students to selected theoretical and ethnographic issues in the history and contemporary life of Southeast Asia (including Burma/Myanmar, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand, The Philippines, and Vietnam).

The alleged distinctiveness of Southeast Asian gender relations, political leadership, and experiences of self and emotion have led to ethnographic studies of the region making major contributions to the anthropology of the state, sovereignty, globalisation, gender, identity, violence, and mental health. By providing a strong grounding in regional ethnographic materials, this course will equip students to critically evaluate such contributions and to consider possible further contributions that studies of Southeast Asia might make to anthropological debates. The course will also examine how anthropologists have responded to the interpretive challenges presented by selected aspects of Southeast Asia’s social and political life, such as the legacies of mass violence (e.g. the Cambodian genocide, the Vietnam War, or Indonesia’s massacre of suspected communists), its ethnic and religious pluralism, and the impact of international tourism.

The course also contains a strong visual anthropology element: each week’s lecture will be paired with a film screening, and students will be encouraged to examine whether and how this visual material contributes to, or indeed reframes, the theoretical debates at hand.

Upon successful completion of the course, students will be able to:
1. Describe the key features of Southeast Asian social and cultural systems, and identify their similarities and differences with social and cultural systems in other world regions.
2. Describe key events and patterns in Southeast Asia’s history, and evaluate the evidence by which these influence contemporary social phenomena in the region.
3. Describe and evaluate the most influential paradigmatic frameworks that have been developed in anthropological studies of Southeast Asia over the past 60 years.
4. Apply anthropological concepts and theories to ethnographic materials from Southeast Asia, and evaluate the results.
5. Apply anthropological research findings and theories to social and policy issues in Southeast Asia.
6. Locate and use research findings from Southeast Asia in order to participate in, or advance the terms of, wider disciplinary debates.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Film screenings will also take place throughout the Lent Term.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare material for discussion in the seminars. Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.


Ethnographies

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

AN424  Half Unit

The Anthropology of Melanesia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michael W Scott, OLD 6.16

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to selected themes in the anthropology of the region in the Southwest Pacific Ocean known as Melanesia. It gives students a grounding in the contemporary anthropology of the region, primarily through a close reading of three book-length ethnographies.

The three ethnographies, which are all new since 2013, are Christopher Wright’s The Echo of Things, an account of what photography means to people in the western Solomon Islands; Alice Street’s Biomedicine in an Unstable Place, an analysis of how persons and diseases are made visible or invisible in a hospital on the north coast of Papua New Guinea, and Alex Golub’s Leviathans at the Gold Mine, a study of the relationship between indigenous landowners and a large international gold mine in their valley in the highlands of New Guinea.

These ethnographies not only provide students with focused accounts of three very different contexts in Melanesia, they also address histories, dynamics, and concerns familiar to people living throughout the region. Furthermore, because the three authors draw on different intellectual antecedents and disciplinary traditions, their work provides an entree into the most influential theoretical debates animating Pacific anthropology today.

Topics to be traced throughout the course include personhood and bodies, kinship and sociality, religion and cosmology, technology and infrastructure, development, globalization, and the state. The readings will be supplemented by ethnographic films and a visit to the British Museum.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in seminars.

Indicative reading: Christopher Wright, The Echo of Things: The Lives of Photographs in the Solomon Islands (2013); Alice Street, Biomedicine in an Unstable Place: Infrastructure and Personhood in a Papua New Guinean Hospital (2014); Alex Golub, Leviathans at the Gold Mine: Creating Indigenous and Corporate Actors in Papua
AN436 Half Unit
The Anthropology of Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Katy Gardner OLD 5.07
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Anthropology and Development and MSc in Anthropology and Development Management. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course explores how anthropologists have evaluated, criticised and contributed to development. Focussing on both ‘Big D’ development (schemes of improvement or projects) and ‘little d’ development (change which occurs as the result of economic growth or modernisation) the course shows how anthropological insights have been used to change practices from within as well as critique development from the outside. From anthropological work which seeks pragmatic engagement to that which deconstructs development as an oppressive and power laden discourse, the course aims to give students a broad background to the field. Topics covered include the role of the state, participation and farmer first approaches; gender and development; development as discourse and ‘aidnogrophy’; neo liberalism and global capital; corporate social responsibility; markets and micro credit, and the relationship between ‘tradition’ and modernity. Throughout, the course will draw upon a broad range of ethnographic examples.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the seminars.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course will start by examining the contribution that the study of human psychology can make to anthropology. After discussing why anthropologists should pay attention to psychology and why psychologists should pay attention to anthropology, we will examine a range of psychological findings (for example, on infants’ knowledge of the physical and mental world) and their relevance to anthropology. Throughout, the course will focus on the relationship between mechanisms of cultural transmission, both informal and institutional, and what anthropologists have called ‘culture’ and ‘society’. We will look at the way universal human capabilities develop and are used during different stages of life to create unique cultural understandings. Topics covered include ‘innateness’, ‘theory of mind’, informal and formal education, emotions, expertise, and the nature of different types of beliefs. We will consider how themes of this kind - elaborated in cognitive anthropology and in cognitive science more generally - lead to a reconsideration of classic anthropological concerns, including kinship, religion, politics and economics.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
This course has a reading week in Week 6 in MT and LT.
Indicative reading: M Cole, Cultural Psychology, D Holland and N Quinn, Cultural Models in Language and Thought; E Hutchins, Cognition in the Wild; J Lave, Cognition in Practice; M Bloch, How We Think They Think; D Sperber, Explaining Culture; P Boyer, Religion explained; R Astuti, G Solomon and S Carey, Constraints on Conceptual Development; M Tomasello, The Cultural Origins of Human Cognition.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

AN439 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Anthropology of Human Rights
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The tension between respect for ‘local cultures’ and ‘universal rights’ is a pressing concern within human rights activism. For well over two decades, anthropologists have been increasingly involved in these discussions, working to situate their understandings of cultural relativism within a broader framework of social justice. This course explores the contributions of anthropology to the theoretical and practical concerns of human rights work. The term begins by reading a number of key human rights documents and theoretical texts. These readings are followed by selections in anthropology on the concepts of relativism and culture as well as other key frameworks, such as identity and violence. Students will then be asked to relate their understandings of human rights to the historical and cultural dimensions of particular cases, addressing such questions as...
the nature of humanity, historical conceptions of the individual, colonialism and imperialism, the limits of relativism, and the relationship between human rights in theory and in practice. Case studies focus on Africa and Latin America.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for seminars.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AN442 Supervised Reading Course and Fieldwork Preparation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Members of staff of the Anthropology Department (students’ supervisors).

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The programme of supervised reading aims to give students a detailed knowledge of the regional ethnographic literature relevant to their proposed research project, as well as providing them with a firm grounding in the theoretical literature relevant to their research objectives. The programme also aims to aid students in the practical organization of their field research (eg organizing language training, obtaining research permits and academic affiliations) through their supervisors’ personal guidance. The programme of supervised reading will be specific to each student. It will be agreed with his/her supervisors at the beginning of the academic year and it will be closely reviewed during the course of the academic year.

**Teaching:** Students should expect to meet with at least one of their supervisors at 2-3 weekly intervals during term time, and to submit essays relevant to the preparation of their Research Proposal (AN443).

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write essays for their supervisors throughout the academic year.

**Assessment:** Other (100%). Students’ progress will be monitored by their supervisors through verbal discussion of the submitted written work. The work they undertake for this course is expected to feed directly into the preparation of the Research Proposal (AN443) and will be formally examined through it.

---

**AN443 Research Proposal**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Members of staff of the Anthropology Department

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** All students must prepare a formal Research Proposal of 8,000-10,000 words (excluding references) for submission to the Department on or before the deadline in June. The proposal is written under the guidance of their supervisors (as set out in AN442), and will normally draw on material studied as part of AN471 Qualitative and Quantitative Methods for Anthropologists and AN472 Evidence and Arguments in Anthropology and Other Social Sciences. It will be expected to demonstrate knowledge of the regional ethnography, and theoretical and methodological literatures, relevant to the proposed research.

**Assessment:** Research proposal (100%).

---

**AN444 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Investigating the Philippines - New Approaches and Ethnographic Contexts**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Fenella Connell OLD6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Graduates taking this course will normally have taken or be taking a foundational course in anthropology. However, topics may be of interest to those in several disciplines. Exemptions may therefore be sought from the lecturer, e.g. for students external to the department, who wish to explore what anthropology can bring to bear on their own fields.

**Course content:** This course offers the chance to look at the ethnography of one country in more detail than is usual for regional courses. It considers topics taken from the ethnography of the lowland and highland Philippines, with a focus on exciting new high quality writing, drawing on the recent renaissance in Philippine Studies. The course will balance works by expert non-Filipino ethnographers with the new writing of ‘native ethnographers’ by Filipino scholars resident both in the Philippines themselves and in the US. The course will be framed within the colonial, religious and social history of the archipelago, and will consider both new interpretations of Philippine history, and topics on contemporary social issues, as well as using classic works on the Philippines. Teaching each week will normally be organised around the reading of one outstanding ethnography, allowing students to look closely at particular cases. Topics in any year are likely to be drawn from the following list (although obviously only ten topics can be offered in one year): Migration, ‘mail-order’ brides, and the Philippine diaspora; New religious movements: Philippine colonialism and the processes of conversion: Healing, spirit possession, midwifery and local medicine; The contemporary Catholic Church; Violence in the Philippines; Ecology, landscape and environmental politics: Kinship and its transformations; Gender, Philippine queer theory and Philippine transvestitism; Ritual, drama and local performance traditions: Philippine architecture and material culture; Philippine cinema: Colonial politics, tribal politics and issues of self-representation: Magic, sorcery and ‘anitismo’; Tourism, symbolic economies and the impact of international capitalism.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course, these are a selection: Michell Rosaldo, Knowledge and Passion; Vicente Rafael, Contracting Colonialism; Fenella Connell, Power and Intimacy in the Christian Philippines; Sally-Ann Ness, Where Asia Smiles; Heather L Clausslen, Unconventional Sisterhood; M F Manalansan, Global Divas: Filipino Gay Men in the Diaspora; Vicente Rafael, White Love and Other Events in Filipino History; Nicole Constable, Maid to order in Hong Kong, Albert Alejo, Generating Energies in Mount Apo.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
**AN447  China in Comparative Perspective**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Stephan Feuchtwang SHF 3.01 and Dr Andrea Pia KGS 3.07  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective. This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Places are limited and priority is given to MSc China in Comparative Perspective students.  
**Course content:** The main object of the course is to help students develop ways of putting the politics, economy and social life of China into a framework in which they can compare and juxtapose it with other major examples. Students will bring whatever theoretical approaches they have already learned and are continuing to learn in the disciplines they bring to the course. They will be expected to demonstrate and explain how they are using them as well as to listen to other approaches and disciplinary perspectives. The topics for each week are as follows:  
**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT, 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST. This course has reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.  
**Formative coursework:** Those who have registered for this degree (but not those who take this as a unit in another degree) will attend tutorials in groups of three to five every two weeks, starting in week 2. For these tutorials, students will write four essays, two in Michaelmas Term and two in Lent Term. These essays will not be assessed for the degree.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**AN451  Half Unit  Anthropology of Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mukulika Banerjee OLD 5.09  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
**Course content:** This course examines the notion of power and its cross-cultural application. Using Marxist, Weberian, and Foucauldian approaches it explores how power travels through different socio-cultural contexts, paying attention to issues such as domination and resistance, patron-client relations, the mafia, revolution and violence. A recurring theme throughout the course concerns the state. How should the state be studied anthropologically? Processes of state formation and disintegration, nationalism in its various guises, and state-society relations will be reviewed in order to understand how European, post-colonial, and post-socialist societies are governed.  
**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will undertake collaborative discussion duties during seminars for which they will receive formative feedback. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**AN456  Half Unit  Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gisa Weszkalnys OLD 6.08  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MRes/PhD in Anthropology, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Inequality and Social Science, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Anthropology, MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition) and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
**Course content:** This course examines ‘the economy’ as an object of scholarly analysis and a domain of social action. We start by asking how scholars have measured, described, modeled, and predicted its behaviour; what forms economic institutions take cross-culturally; and how these institutions were transformed as a result of their incorporation into a wider capitalist markets, state systems, and development initiatives. For example, we will examine the central place of households within capitalist economies, largely overlooked by mainstream economic
analyses, and the role that money can play in both dividing and uniting human societies. The course will familiarise students with fundamental aspects of the field and with core concepts used in anthropological analyses of economic life, such as production, consumption, exchange, property, alienation, scarcity, and value. But we will also try to break open the standard frames of the debate by highlighting, for example, the entanglement of nature in the capitalist expansion, and how economic life is rarely stable. What progress have anthropologists made in understanding booms, busts, prolonged pauses and delays?

What can ethnography tell us about how people cope with crises and instabilities, individually and collectively, and how they seek to anticipate what the future may hold? Throughout the course, students will engage both with theoretical writings and with a range of select ethnographies to gain a rounded understanding of relevant debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will do presentations during seminars for which they will receive formative feedback. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.

**Indicative reading:**


  - detailed reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AN457 Half Unit**

**Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Laura Bear OLD 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course addresses topics in the anthropology of globalisation. Scholars in a wide range of disciplines have sought to understand the new forms of production, consumption, exchange and financial circulation that have emerged since the 1980s. Some emphasise post-Fordist methods of flexible production and neo-liberal elite projects. Others focus on trans-state processes of globalisation. For other theorists shifts in state policies such as austerity, decentralised planning, public-private partnerships and the deregulation of financial markets are at the centre of analysis. Others address new forms of consumer society, popular desires for social mobility and transnational migration. Drawing from ethnographies and anthropological theory this course equips students to evaluate these arguments. Importantly it also revisits classic topics in economic anthropology from the perspective of present realities — for example production and intimate economies; formal markets in relation to informalised, violent economies; circulation in relation to financial debt and risk; and consumption and consumer citizenship.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

This course has a reading week in Week 6 of LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will do presentations during seminars for which they will receive formative feedback. They will also have an opportunity to write tutorial essays on topics from the course which will be formatively assessed.

**Indicative reading:**


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**AN458 Half Unit**

**Children and Youth in Contemporary Ethnography**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Catherine Allerton OLD 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** For much of its history, and with some notable exceptions, anthropology has paid little serious attention to children. However, recent years have seen a growing interest in both ‘childhood’ as a historical and social construction, and in children’s engagement with their own social worlds. This course aims to introduce students to emerging ethnographic work on children and youth, in order to explore both its theoretical and methodological challenges. Ethnographic studies will cover a wide range of societies and regions, including anthropological work on children and childhood in the US and UK. The course will begin with an investigation of children’s place in anthropology, including early anthropological work on ‘Culture and Personality’ and ‘child socialisation’. The course will then move to consider a variety of topics that have been the focus of recent ethnographic study. These may include: children’s play, childhood identities and kinship, education and schooling, youth cultures and globalization, children’s work, street children and children’s competencies in contexts of crisis, including war.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of film screenings in LT. 1 hour revision session in ST.

**Formative coursework:** In addition to preparing discussion material for seminars, students will normally write one tutorial essay for the course. Students will be supplied with a mock exam paper.

**Indicative reading:** R.A. LeVine and R.S. New (eds) 2008.

For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay will be submitted to the course teacher. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay will be submitted to the course teacher.

For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay will be submitted to the course teacher.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Anthropology students taking this course will have an opportunity to submit a tutorial essay for this course to their personal tutors. For non-Anthropology students taking this course, a formative essay may be submitted to the course teacher.

AN463 Half Unit
Borders and Boundaries: Ethnographic Approaches

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD 5.08
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management and MSc in Social Anthropology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: How do territorial borders influence human behaviour and thinking, and how, in turn, do people create, manage and manipulate such borders? These questions have become pressing with the intensification and politicisation of global interconnectedness. While a few decades ago the tearing down of the Berlin Wall seemed to herald a border-less world, today the loudest politicians promise to create "huge, great, great, beautiful walls." This course studies the numerous tensions accompanying global interconnectedness. Why is it so difficult to make borders impermeable? How do smuggling networks operate? What does the world look like from the perspective of undocumented migrants? What are the effects of new border fortification technologies? What is it like to live in a gated community? Are people boundary-drawing creatures? Why do borders play a central role in images of utopia? The focus will be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical materials, the ways in which lived religious practice, and the understanding of religion, may differ radically inside and outside 'Western' and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which (as in all post-colonial settings, and in relation to other domains of life including politics, kinship and economy) the 'non-Western' definitions are emerging in interplay with each other.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT. The take home exam will be held the week following the end of the MT.

AN466 Not available in 2017/18
Understanding Religion in the Contemporary World

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Fenella Cannell OLD 6.07, Prof Laura Bear OLD 6.09 and Dr Mathijs Pelkmans OLD 5.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course will consider the distinctive definition and understanding of ‘religion’ within the social sciences, asking the key question ‘what is the object of “religion” for the social sciences?’. The course will introduce students to the classical social science sources on religion (including, but not limited to, Durkheim, Weber and Marx) and the particular problems which their views on religion imply. There will be discussion of the different traditions of social scientific thinking about religion which flow from these foundational thinkers into current debates. Secondly, the course will focus on a range of empirical and ethnographic case studies, which illustrate some of the diversity of religious practice around the world, and some of the consequences which may flow from adopting particular definitions of what ‘religion’ is. One underlying theme in the course will be the need to pay attention to ways in which the category and the domain of religion are redefined, or claimed to be redefined, in modernity, in relation to other domains of life including politics, kinship and economy. The focus will be on understanding through specific ethnographic and empirical materials, the ways in which lived religious practice, and the understanding of religion, may differ radically inside and outside ‘Western’ and modern contexts. We will also pay attention to cases in which (as in all post-colonial settings, and in relation to so-called fundamentalisms) ‘Western’ and the ‘non-Western’ definitions are emerging in interplay with each other. The first term considers key themes and theoretical topics in the anthropology of religion literature in the light of these framings. The second term will include sustained case-studies drawing on current research within the LSE, and comparative thematic discussions. Students have the opportunity to work with their lecturers through lines of analysis and problems in evidence and reasoning drawn from the lecturers’ primary research, and to see at first hand how professional anthropologists move towards their conclusions.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST. In LT the format is one two-hour interactive seminar per week.

Formative coursework: Formative coursework will include 1) discussions and presentations during the dedicated seminar and 2) the writing of non-coursework essays which will be discussed in small-group tutorials within the anthropology department as described above.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

AN467 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
The Anthropology of South Asia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Mukulika Banerjee OLD5.09
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development
AN469 Half Unit
The Anthropology of Amazonia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Agustin Diz
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course will introduce students to selected themes in the anthropology of Amazonia. It will provide a grounding in the ethnographic literature of the region while seeking to engage with current theoretical debates, highlighting their potential importance to the discipline of anthropology. Topics to be covered include history, indigenous social movements; sexuality and gender; trade and inter-ethnic relations; politics and power; illness, well-being and death. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the broader relationship between ethnography and theory, and challenge common stereotypes of Amazonia and its inhabitants, and to explore ways in which the region has inscribed itself on the imagination of anthropologists and laypersons alike.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. This course has a reading week in Week 6 of LT.
Formative coursework: Students registered for Anthropology degrees will have the opportunity to prepare tutorial essays on the subject matter of the course and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting formative essays to the course teacher.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

AN470 Half Unit
Anthropology of Religion: Current Themes and Theories

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Michael W. Scott
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Through readings in contemporary ethnography and theory, this course will explore phenomena and questions classically framed as the anthropology of religion. We will consider topics such as shamanism, cargo cults, initiation, witchcraft and sorcery, cosmology, and human-nonhuman relations, primarily with reference to ongoing transformations of the indigenous traditions of Melanesia, Africa, Amazonia, Australia, and the circumpolar north. Recurring themes will be: transformations in the definition of ‘religion’ in relation to ‘science’, the nature of rationality, and the extent to which anthropology itself can be either – or both – a religious and a scientific quest to experience the wonder of unknown otherness.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in Week 6 of the LT.
Formative coursework: Discussions and presentations during seminars.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
AN471  Qualitative and Quantitative Methods for Anthropologists

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Mathijs Peikmans OLD 5.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The twofold aim of this course is to provide students with insights into the process by which anthropological knowledge is produced, and to train them in the collection and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data. In doing so it offers students a methodological framework for conceptualising and designing their own PhD research projects. The course discusses the nature of ethnographic data and evidence, its implications for research, and ways of incorporating empirical data in ethnographic texts. Special attention is paid to statistical analysis and sampling methods as a means to strengthen and enhance qualitative insights.

Teaching: 40 hours of seminars in the MT.
This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (30%, 3000 words), coursework (15%, 1000 words), coursework (15%, 1000 words), presentation (15%) and class participation (25%) in the MT.

AN472  Evidence and Arguments in Anthropology and Other Social Sciences

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Matthew Engelke OLD 6.12 and Dr Michael Scott OLD 6.16
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This seminar course considers research practices across a range of social and natural sciences in order to explore methodological issues which are specifically relevant to ethnography. In particular, it focuses on the relationship between evidence and the kinds of inferences and conclusions which are drawn by researchers in different social science fields. For one part of the course, case-studies taken from different disciplines will be considered in relation to the research practices of ethnographers. The disciplines covered may include: cognitive science & developmental psychology, philosophy; history; quantitative sociology; economics; literary criticism. For another part of the course, students will present their own draft research proposals to other both in written and oral form, focusing on (1) the questions they hope to explore in their dissertations; (2) the kinds of evidence they will need in order to adequately explore these questions; (3) the methods they will adopt in order to collect this evidence.

Teaching: 40 hours of seminars in the LT.
This course has a reading week in Week 6 of LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Assessment: Essay (25%, 2500 words), presentation (50%) and class participation (25%) in the LT.

AN473  Half Unit  Anthropological Approaches to Value

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof David Graeber OLD 6.10
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: In this course we will first take stock of the current anthropological theories of value in contemporary anthropology. After a critical appraisal of such theories, we will explore what an anthropological theory of value might actually look like. After a brief exploration of Kluckhohn’s “values project”, the formalist-substantivist arguments, and debates about the nature of the social role of money, up to the recent neoliberal resurgence in anthropological theory, we’ll be looking at the contrasting legacies of Karl Marx and Marcel Mauss. Looking at these as two very different approaches to many of the same problems will provide enormous opportunities for creative synthesis. The course will include some fairly extended case studies (of Tiv fetishism, wampum, and anthropological studies of consumption), to investigate how useful all this theory can actually be in throwing new light on familiar problems.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.
This course has a reading week in Week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: Students registered for Anthropology degrees may submit formative tutorial essays on the course content and receive feedback from their academic advisors. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will be given the option of submitting essays to the course teacher and receiving feedback on them.


Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT.
The take home exam will be held the week following the end of the MT.

AN474  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Subjectivity and Anthropology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Harry Walker OLD 5.06B
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Unless granted an exemption by the course teacher, students taking this course should have completed an introductory course in anthropology.

Course content: This course will explore the nature and formation of the self and of subjective experience. It will draw together a range of anthropological, psychological and philosophical approaches to subjectivity and the social and cultural phenomena that shape and condition it, attending both to the particulars of individual lives and settings and to more general, existential...
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. Ten hours of lectures and ten hours of classes in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT. Students registered for Anthropology degrees will submit a tutorial essay for this course to their academic advisers. Students who are not registered for Anthropology degrees will submit a formative essay to the course teacher.


Assessment: Take home exam (90%) in the ST. Class participation (10%) in the MT.

AN476 Half Unit
Anthropology and the Anthropocene

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Gisa Weszkalnys

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Optional for MSc students in Anthropology. Also available to students on other degree programmes as an outside option.

Course content: This course will focus on the study of revolution from an anthropological perspective. It will concentrate on three different types of revolutionary struggle, in three different continents, through three different types of ethnographies: the Zapatista indigenous movement in Mexico, the Zimbabwean anti-colonial struggle, and the Maoist ‘People’s War’ in Nepal. In each case, students will be encouraged to critically consider the varying degrees of involvement of the anthropologist in the movements concerned, the theoretical premises of the anthropologists and how these affect the politics and ethics of writing. In this process, students will deepen their understandings of the theoretical debates around production and reproduction, social transformation, religion and secularism, activism and anthropology, and violence and ethics in radical social change. The course will demonstrate that although anthropologists were once criticised for ‘missing the revolution’ on their doorstep, in fact their long term engagement with communities who come to be affected by revolutionary struggles has much to offer to the theoretical and practical work of radical social transformation.

Teaching: 6 hours of lectures, 6 hours of seminars and 8 hours of workshops in the MT.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT.

AN475 Half Unit
The Anthropology of Revolution

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alpa Shah

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Social Anthropology and MSc in Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course will focus on the study of revolution from an anthropological perspective. It will concentrate on three different types of revolutionary struggle, in three different continents, through three different types of ethnographies: the Zapatista indigenous movement in Mexico, the Zimbabwean anti-colonial struggle, and the Maoist ‘People’s War’ in Nepal. In each case, students will be encouraged to critically consider the varying degrees of involvement of the anthropologist in the movements concerned, the theoretical premises of the anthropologists and how these affect the politics and ethics of writing. In this process, students will deepen their understandings of the theoretical debates around production and reproduction, social transformation, religion and secularism, activism and anthropology, and violence and ethics in radical social change. The course will demonstrate that although anthropologists were once criticised for ‘missing the revolution’ on their doorstep, in fact their long term engagement with communities who come to be affected by revolutionary struggles has much to offer to the theoretical and practical work of radical social transformation.

Teaching: 6 hours of lectures, 6 hours of seminars and 8 hours of workshops in the MT.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT.
AN497
Dissertation: Religion in the Contemporary World
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Mathijs Peikmans OLD 5.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: As for the Programme.
Course content: The dissertation will address a topic in the social sciences of Religion in the Contemporary World. This will normally be a library-based dissertation, but may be supplemented by minor original research elements in consultation with the academic adviser. The topic should make central use of concepts in the study of religion in the social sciences drawn from approved courses on the programme, particularly from the core course, and should demonstrate a good understanding of those concepts and their implications. The dissertation may draw on empirical topic areas suggested by the taught core and option courses of this programme, but must demonstrate an element of originality in analysis, content or both. The dissertation will normally contain an inter-disciplinary element which may be in the combination of material, the combination of critical, analytical or theoretical concepts, or both. Guidance on standards of presentation etc will be given in the MSc handbook, and will conform to the current standard laid down for the dissertations in MSc social anthropology.
Teaching: A small group tutorial in both MT and LT. A dissertation workshop in ST.
Formative coursework: Small group tutorials, individual mentoring, discussion of abstracts: please see Programme Proposal. Presentations and class discussions in all programme courses will also contribute towards the formative preparation for the dissertation.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words) in August. The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words including text and footnotes (but excluding bibliography and appendices). Three bound copies and an electronic copy, with the 5-digit examination number on the front, must be submitted to the Departmental Office in late August.

AN498
Dissertation- MSc China in Comparative Perspective
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Andrea Pia KGS 3.07 and Prof Stephan Feuchtwang SHF 3.01
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The dissertation must demonstrate an adequate knowledge of relevant social science literature and empirical material from China and elsewhere. It should elaborate a theoretical framework to compare Chinese and non-Chinese data. The topic should have been discussed with and approved by the academic adviser. Note that the dissertation must be based on published sources rather than primary research undertaken by the student.
Teaching: Students attend a one-hour dissertation workshop at the end of Lent Term. After deciding on a topic during the Lent term, in consultation with their academic advisers (and other members of staff where appropriate), students submit a one-page abstract in the first week of the Summer term. Each student attends a one-on-one dissertation tutorial with his/her academic adviser in the ST. During these, abstracts will be evaluated and commented upon. Students continue to consult their academic advisers during the Summer Term.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words). The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words including text and footnotes (but excluding bibliography and appendices). Three bound copies must be submitted to the Departmental Office and one electronic copy has to be uploaded to the LSE Moodle system in late August.
focus on one specific issue in anthropology, using existing ethnographic literature as appropriate. Note that the dissertation must be based on published sources rather than fieldwork undertaken by the student. For the MSc Social Anthropology, the problem should be framed with reference to literature from within the discipline of anthropology (drawn from mainstream journals or ethnographic texts). For the MSc Anthropology and Development and the MSc Anthropology and Development Management, the topic should span the fields of both Social Anthropology and Development Studies - it may cover, but need not be restricted to, the area of overlap, i.e. the anthropology of development as narrowly defined. For the MSc Social Anthropology (Learning and Cognition), the dissertation should draw not only on specifically anthropological literatures and engage with anthropological themes, but also make judicious use of non-anthropological literature from cognitive science, and therefore from related disciplines such as psychology and/or philosophy.

Teaching: 3 hours of workshops in the ST. After deciding on a topic during the Lent term, in consultation with their tutors (and other members of staff where appropriate), students submit a one-page abstract in the first week of the Summer term. Abstracts are circulated and students attend an AN499 workshop followed by a series of specific workshops for each of the four programmes. During these, abstracts will be evaluated and commented upon. Students continue to consult their tutors during the Summer term.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in August. The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words including text and footnotes (but excluding bibliography and appendices). Three bound copies and an electronic copy, with the 5-digit examination number on the front, must be submitted to the Departmental Office in late August.

DV400
Development: History, Theory and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof James Putzel CON.8.03 and Dr Rajesh Venugopal CON.8.09

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Development Studies. This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development and MSc in Urbanisation and Development.

Course content: This course integrates the concepts and perspectives of a range of disciplines to consider: major trends of development and change in modern history and interpretations of them in the social sciences and contemporary economic and social theory and their bearing on the policy and practice of development. During Michaelmas Term the course critically discusses concepts of 'development' and the historical evolution of paradigms of development thinking and policy. Through an examination of comparative historical experience, we explore the role of states and markets in development and underdevelopment, colonial legacies and path dependencies and the political economy of growth, poverty and freedom. We examine how differential experiences of financial crisis, state fragility, democratic and populist politics affect development thinking and possibilities. During Lent Term the course draws on recent research and policy documents to discuss current cutting edge policy issues and challenges in the developing world including: demographic change and its implications, poverty and inequality; industrialisation, international trade and industrial policy; agriculture, new technologies and agrarian reform policies; gendered development and responses; the impact of violent conflict; environmental threats and sustainability; and the evolution of development practice and aid.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. In addition, there will be a three hour revision session in late LT.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay with written feedback submitted in Michaelmas Term and at least two seminar presentations on literature (one in Michaelmas and one in Lent).


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the LT.
Assessment: Take home exam (85%) in the ST. Presentation (15%) in the MT. The exam (85%, duration: 4 hours take home exam) will be held in the main exam period. The class presentation (15%, duration 20 mins) will be given in the class seminars. The paper will be released via the course Moodle site.

**DV410**

**Research Design and Dissertation in International Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ernestina Coast OLD M 2.24

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health and International Development and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to a selection of research methods used in development research. The objective is to enable students to conduct independent research, to assess the methods used to generate evidence, and to critically assess the quality and validity of research analysis and findings in development research and policy. Students will learn about: the challenges of conducting research; about research design, including how to generate a research question, how to select research methods, how to analyse data, and analytic rigour; what constitutes knowledge; the relative strengths and weaknesses of quantitative and qualitative research; some of the practical and ethical dos and don'ts of doing fieldwork; and, preparing for the dissertation.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 9 hours of workshops in the ST.

The course combines a dissertation with lectures on research design, methods and use. Each student is assigned an Academic Advisor. The development of the dissertation is conducted under the supervision of a member of the International Development staff, through individual advice and feedback meetings in MT, LT and ST. Students are expected to submit a draft dissertation title and abstract (150-250 words) in the first half of Lent Term. This is followed by a more detailed dissertation proposal on a topic within Development Studies / Management / IDHE / African Development / Health and International Development. The proposal must be approved by the assigned Academic Adviser. The research proposal forms the basis for discussion, debate and feedback in the compulsory ST dissertation workshops, at which students present their research proposals, led by International Development staff.

**Formative coursework:** Students will take formative online Moodle tests, which will be made available in MT. All students are expected to pass these tests. They can be attempted multiple times.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST. Students are required to submit a research proposal of not more than 2,000 words the week before the start of ST. Students will submit a dissertation of not more than 10,000 words, not including references, by midday on the date specified by the Department towards the end of August.

**DV411**  
Half Unit

**Population and Development: an Analytical Approach**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tim Dyson, CON 8.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students undertaking the MSc in Population and Development and students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

**Course content:** Using the demographic transition as its framework, the course examines different analytic approaches to the main interrelationships between population change and socio-economic development. It draws on a variety of theoretical and historical experiences to address and explore these interconnections. It aims to provide balance between theoretical understanding, knowledge of empirical evidence and basic causal processes, and implications for policy.

The course begins by providing an overview of the world’s current demographic situation at both the global and the regional levels. It then addresses Malthusian and anti-Malthusian perspectives on the basic relationships linking population growth and economic growth. These contrasting perspectives are considered in the context of both historical and contemporary experience. The course then proceeds to assess demographic transition theories and their relationships to theories and processes of economic development, urbanisation and socio-structural change. Urban growth, migration, and urbanization receive special attention. The implications of population change for issues of employment, savings and investment are considered, as are issues relating to energy, food production and security, carbon emissions and climate change. Contemporary neo-Malthusian arguments, with their environmental components are also considered, as are issues relating to women’s empowerment, democratization, and population aging. Further details will be provided at the start of the session.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
DV413 Half Unit  
Environmental Problems and Development Interventions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Timothy Forsyth

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Also available to students taking MSc International Relations or MSc International Political Economy as part of the LSE Sciences Po Double Degree in Affaires Internationales programme. Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit). This course is capped at 60 students.

Pre-requisites: None

Course content: This course is for MSc students who wish to study social and political aspects of environmental change and its implications for international development. The aim is to summarise the key current debates about ‘environment and development’ from perspectives of social and political theory with special reference to institutional theory, livelihoods, and inclusive policy interventions.

The course is structured to analyse the challenges of making well-informed environmental interventions in the face of poverty and vulnerability, and then seeking practical solutions to these dilemmas. To begin with, the course considers the nature of environmental problems within a ‘development’ context, and what this means for environmental science and norms as applied in developing countries. Themes include assessing environmental science and expertise in development contexts, adaptation to population growth and resource scarcity, gender and environment, and vulnerability to ‘natural’ hazards. As the course progresses, it considers debates about policy interventions such as common property regime theory; theories of the state and environment (including resistance and social movements); community-based natural resource management and Sustainable Livelihoods; adaptation to climate change; forests; and urban environmental policy (these latter themes involve debates on multi-level, multi-actor governance involving the connections of local development and global environmental policy).

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the LT.

There is a ninety minute revision session in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will have the opportunity to produce 1 essay in MT


Assessment: Exam (80% contribution: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Set back summative assessment word count to 2000 from 1500 as per Dru’s email (22/05/17 OK)

DV415 Half Unit  
Global Environmental Governance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Kathryn Hochstetler

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit). This course is capped at 60 students.

Course content: This course is for any MSc student who wishes to study the politics of global environmental policy from the perspective of environmental governance and international development. The aim is to summarise debates about ‘global’ environmental problems and to review the contributions of debates about ‘governance’ to political solutions. The main theoretical focus of the course is on understanding the evolution of environmental policy regimes at multiple scales and with multiple actors. The guiding empirical focus is on the role of developing countries in global environmental governance and the effects of environmental policy regimes on their development strategies and outcomes. Some of this draws upon debates within International Relations, but this course also considers other literatures about environmental politics. Only part of global environmental governance takes place in formal spheres specifically devoted to environmental topics. Economic institutions like trade and financial institutions also play a key role and are covered here.

To make the course focused, it will consider primarily anthropocentric climate change, energy, and biodiversity and forests. In addition, these topics will be analysed from the perspective of the role of states and inter-state agreements; business actors and non-governmental organisations (NGOs); the regulation of trade; and the evolution of financial assistance, including from the World Bank.

Teaching: 16 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Indicative reading: A detailed reading list will be presented at the beginning of the term. There is no single textbook for this course, but we recommend the following as a basic reading list: Betsill, M. and Corell, E. (eds). 2007. NGO Diplomacy. The Influence of Nongovernmental Organizations in International Environmental Negotiations, MIT Press. Biermann, F. Pattberg, P. and Zelli, F. (eds).

Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the ST.

DV418 Half Unit
African Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Thandika Mkandawire CON. 802

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

Course content: The major concern of the course is with the political economy of African development, to examine processes of economic, political, social and cultural change in Sub-Saharan Africa. It provides critical analysis of key development interventions and processes. It seeks to combine general theoretical overviews with country case studies illustrating the variety of experiences and trajectories. It does not aim to provide a comprehensive coverage of development issues or of regions. Course content will vary from year to year, depending on the specialities of staff.

Attention is paid to legacies of the colonial encounter; the constraints and opportunities presented by African countries' positions in the global economy; the political economy of industrialisation and agrarian transformation, resource mobilisation, trade diversification; institutional reforms and state capacity. Attention will also be paid to social policy with special focus on issues such as social social protection, cash transfers, Millennium Development Goals, horizontal inequality and conflict.

Teaching: 16 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a ninety minute revision session in late LT.

Formative coursework: Students will write a 2,000 word essay chosen from class questions and in discussion with the course leader, to be submitted by the beginning of week 6 of Lent Term.

Indicative reading: A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first course meeting. The following readings provide an introduction to the course:

6. Mann, L. (Forthcoming) Corporations Left to Other Peoples’ Devices: A Political Economy Perspective on the Big Data Revolution in Development and Change.
### DV420 Half Unit
#### Complex Emergencies

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Keen CON. H715

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit).

**Course content:** The course examines the consequences and causes of humanitarian disasters. It looks at the changing nature of civil conflicts, at the famine process, and at the benefits that may arise for some groups from war and famine. It examines some of the roots of violence in civil wars, as well as the information systems that surround and help to shape disasters.

**Teaching:** 16 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. There will be a ninety minute revision session in late LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the opportunity to receive feedback on formative work, in the form of a practice assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first course meeting. A useful text, which is designed in large part around the course, is David Keen, Complex Emergencies (Polity, 2008). Other texts of interest include David Keen, Useful Enemies: When Waging Wars is More Important than Winning Them (Yale University Press, 2012); Stathis Kalyvas, The Logic of Violence in Civil War (Cambridge University Press, 2006); David Keen, Conflict and Collusion in Sierra Leone (James Currey, 2006); David Keen, Endless War? Hidden Functions of the ‘War on Terror’ (Pluto, 2006); Michael Mann, The Dark Side of Democracy: Explaining Ethnic Cleansing (Cambridge University Press, 2005); Amartya Sen, Poverty and Famines (Oxford University Press, 1981); Frances Stewart and Valpy FitzGerald (eds.), War and Underdevelopment, Volumes 1 and 2 (Oxford University Press, 2001); and Jeremy Weinstein, Inside Violence: The Politics of Insurgent Violence (Cambridge University Press, 2007); Tim Allen, Trial Justice: The International Criminal Court and the Lord's Resistance Army (Zed Press, 2006); Chris Dolan, Social Torture: The Case of Northern Uganda, 1986-2006 (Berghahn, 2009); Zoe Marriage, Not Breaking the Rules, Not Playing the Game: International Assistance to Countries in Conflict (Hurst and Co., 2006); Christopher Cramer, Civil War is Not a Stupid Thing: Accounting for Violence in Developing Countries (Hurst and Co., 2006); Mats Berdal and David Malone, Greed and Grievance: Economic Agendas in Civil Wars (Lynne Rienner, 2000); Hugo Slim, Killing Civilians: Method, Madness and Morality in War (Hurst and Co., 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Please note that in case of over-subscription to this course priority will be given to students from the Department of International Development and its joint degrees (where their regulations permit). The instructors reserve the right to limit enrolment on the course. At the instructors’ discretion, enrolment may be denied to any student on the basis of a pre-quiz. The course is capped at 75 students.

Course content: This course examines the politics of the national-level strategies (eg production, trade, FDI) for interaction with the global economy. It covers the performance of the world economy as a whole (trends in growth and shrink, inequality, poverty), international systems of production, trade, and finance; the rules or regimes which govern interaction between economies, states and firms (regimes such as Bretton Woods, and the Post Bretton Woods dollar standard), and several international organisations (such as the World Bank and IMF). Along the way it analyses the major financial/economic crises of 1997-99 and 2007-continuing. In contrast to much writing in International Political Economy, it looks at these things from the perspective of the low and middle-income countries (in the spirit of the Swahili proverb, “Until lions have their own historians tales of hunting will always glorify the hunters”), and does not assume that the G7 states provide a generally benign (win-win) environment for development in the rest of the world (“free trade and free entry for FDI benefits us all”).

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the LT.

Assessment:
Indicative reading:
Assessment:

This information is for the 2017/18 session. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes.
Global Civil Society

Course content: The course looks at international, national and local responses to conflict and natural disasters. Building on an analysis of the causes, construction and consequences of humanitarian disasters, this course focuses on humanitarian actors (including aid workers, journalists, physicians, government officials, soldiers, politicians and peace negotiators). It considers the principles and the politics of humanitarian action, exploring the overlaps and tensions between practices of humanitarian assistance and other forms of political and military intervention. It looks at how differing forms of humanitarianism relate to ideas of human rights and justice, the politics of securitisation and of neglect. It looks at the explanation as to why humanitarian organisations and governments respond to some crises and not to others and considers the critique of humanitarian assistance and the ways in which the UN and NGO communities have responded and sought to professionalise their activities. The course also looks at how recipients of humanitarian aid respond to these programmes, and in some cases subvert or transform them into quite different projects. Case studies will be drawn primarily from Africa, Central and South Asia and Latin America. However, there is also likely to be discussion of ongoing humanitarian emergencies, wherever they are located.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT.

The course will be taught in the Michaelmas Term and will consist of 10 lectures of 120 minutes each and ten seminars of one-and-a-half hours (various days and times). There will be a two hour revision session in late LT.

Formative coursework: Students will receive feedback on seminar group presentations and have the option to write a practice essay under take-home exam conditions, not exceeding 2,000 words. Essay topics will relate to seminar discussions and lecture material covered to date. Students will receive an indicative grade and written feedback before the end of the term.


Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

The paper will be released via the course Moodle site. Please note that as this is a three-day take-home examination, extensions for disabilities will apply in exceptional circumstances. Students who cannot commit to be available for the exam period may NOT register for this course.

DV429 Global Civil Society

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Mary Kaldor

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Civil society has come to be considered as an essential element of contemporary global politics, taken either as a normative concept linked to the idea of democracy or as a descriptive concept that refers to the activism of NGOs, social movements, and global advocacy networks. This course provides students with the conceptual and empirical background that allows them to critically engage with the complex debate over global civil society and to assess the potential and the challenges of civil society activism in the context of our increasingly globalising world.

The first part of the course covers the historical evolution of the concept of civil society and the relevance of different interpretation of civil society to our global age. It will include Enlightenment thinkers such as Hobbes, Locke or Adam Ferguson, the Marxist and Hegelian tradition, ideas drawn from classical Islam, and contemporary ways of understanding the concept especially in the Central European revolutions of 1989 and the Middle Eastern revolutions of 2011. The second part of the course is more practical and covers the characteristics, repertoires and impacts of key global civil society actors, such as NGOs, social movements, nationalist groups, religious movements and global advocacy networks; the relevance of the media and Internet activism; as well as the role of global civil society on key issues such as the economic crisis, the War on Terror and democracy.

Our readings cover key texts on civil society and globalisation, NGOs, social movements, nationalist and religious movements and advocacy networks.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: One non-assessed essay (not more than 1,200 words) during term and at least one presentation.


Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (60%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The course will be assessed by one 3-5,000-word essay (60%) due on the first day of Summer Term. The assessed essay can be an extension of the non-assessed one. A two-hour unseen examination in Summer Term (40%).

DV431 Development Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Jean-Paul Faguet CON.8.06, Dr Mayling Birney CON.8.14 and Prof Edwin Brett CON.8.12

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Development Management. This course is available on the MSc in African Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Why are some countries rich and others poor? Why are some governed well and others badly? This course employs a political economy approach to examine the causes of development, identify the underlying obstacles to development, and evaluate potential solutions. It focuses on the principles governing the institutions, politics, and organisations through which policies, programmes and projects are produced and implemented. Attention is given to the different kinds of authority, incentives and accountability mechanisms that govern the relationships between leaders, managers and recipients. It reviews ongoing debates about the best ways of designing state agencies, private firms and NGOs, by showing how centralised
bureaucracies, markets, participatory and solidarity agencies operate to provide services in practice. It explores the dynamics of different forms of democratic and authoritarian states, the determinants of good and poor governance, and how social, political and economic forces interact to drive change and stability. In order to enable students to make practical judgments about institutional reform programmes in various contexts, competing approaches to development are critically and constructively analyzed in light of case studies. The course is divided into four parts: (1) Analytical Assumptions, (2) Government and Governance, (3) Private Sector, and (4) Civil Society. On completing the course students should be able to: (i) use theory to identify the causes of actual development challenges, (ii) identify and assess relevant case study material to inform development practice; and (iii) employ the insights developed throughout the course to formulate policy recommendations and plans of action for improving development.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 15 hours of workshops in the MT. 16 hours of lectures, 12 hours of seminars and 15 hours of workshops in the LT. 3 hours and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

There will be an introductory workshop, 18 two-hour lectures and 18 one-and-a-half hour seminars over the Michaelmas & Lent Terms. Students are expected to attend all these sessions. Lectures will focus on the theoretical debates driving current policy practice in the development community, while seminars will relate these to practical problems of implementation, drawing on case studies, class exercises, and the personal experience of participants. Seminars will discuss topics covered in the lecture, and will be conducted on the basis either of a student presentation or a class exercise.

MSc in Development Management and MSc in Anthropology and Development students (only) will also take part in and be assessed on the Development Management Project, a live consultancy exercise for real development agencies in consultation with International Development staff. Workshops will be organised to assist student groups to formulate their proposals and negotiate their projects with their commissioning agencies. These students will also be offered mandatory special sessions specifically on practical and professional aspects of the consultancy projects, development management workshops, and a development policy debate.

There will be a three and a half hour revision session in late LT or early ST.

Formative coursework: In the Michaelmas Term, all students are expected to produce one short essay on a topic agreed with an individual tutor, to prepare them for the final exam. In addition, MSc in African Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy students are expected to produce a formative case study analysis presentation in MT, to prepare them for their assessed presentation in LT.


Assessment: Assessment path 1
Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (40%) in the ST.
Assessment path 2
Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Presentation (25%) in the LT.
Assessment path 1 is for MSc in Development Management and MSc in Anthropology and Development Management students.
Assessment path 2 is for MSc in African Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy students. The presentation is a case study analysis presentation in the LT.

Students are required to pass the final exam in the main exam period in order to pass the course. A fail in the exam cannot be condoned by a pass in other elements of assessment.

DV432 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
China in Developmental Perspective
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof. Jude Howell CON. 8.11
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPA in International Development, MSc in African Development, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course looks at China from a comparative developmental perspective, locating the discussion of China within the interdisciplinary field of development studies. It examines China's developmental trajectory since 1949, exploring the fundamental shift in developmental path from late 1978 onwards. It considers China's role in the so-called Third World, as a model of innovation, as a voice for developing country concerns and as an important aid donor. It reflects on China's recent achievements in reducing poverty and places these in comparative context.

The course considers the governance challenges posed by rapid economic reform, the attempts to reform the Party-state and to manage social tensions. It examines the social dimensions of rapid economic reform and the implications for social policies. It looks at the emergence of NGOs and other forms of civil society organising and considers changing state-society relations. Finally it considers China's role as aid donor and its emergence as a global economic and political power. The course will enable students to obtain an understanding of key developmental issues and discussions about China and to link these discussions to broader debates and theories in development studies.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

In addition, one introductory seminar session in MT and one essay preparation session in LT.

There will be a ninety minute revision session in late LT or early ST.

Formative coursework: Students have the opportunity to receive feedback on a formative essay of 1,500 words. Students will also receive feedback on their seminar performance. Students are welcome to come to course convener's office hours to discuss any issues.

Advanced and Less Developed Countries. Baltimore: John Hopkins

1. Formative coursework: Formative coursework will involve a 2,000 word essay during the term and at least one presentation.

Indicative reading: 1. Portes, Alejandro, Manuel Castells and Formative coursework: Formative coursework will involve a 2,000 word essay during the term and at least one presentation.  


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the ST.

DV433 Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
The Informal Economy and Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kathleen Meagher CON.711
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Contrary to standard development thinking, the informal economy has expanded rather than contracted in the face of liberalisation and globalisation, and now creates more jobs than the formal economy in most developing countries. Accounting for more than 50% of non-agricultural employment across much of the developing world, the informal economy is attracting growing policy attention. Practitioners, policy makers and academics seek a clearer understanding of its impact on poverty, employment, social exclusion, and governance. In a globalising environment, are large informal economies a poverty trap or an engine of growth? Do they stimulate entrepreneurship and popular empowerment, or promote criminality and exploitation? How does a greater understanding of the size and organization of informal economies affect policy on urban service provision, social policy or taxation? What are the implications of the informal economy for social cohesion and popular politics? This course will explore how high levels of informality in developing countries are shaping processes of growth and governance in the global south. The effect of informality on new policy narratives of inclusive growth will be a central theme in the course. Using a comparative institutional approach, we will examine informal economies in a range of regional contexts, including Africa, the Middle East, South and East Asia, and Latin America, highlighting variations in activities, relations with the state, global integration and development outcomes. Key issues covered in the course include the impact of the informal economy on labour markets, weak states, gender empowerment, urban services, social enterprise, social policy, taxation, and popular politics. Attention will be focused on the potential as well as risks of large informal economies in the face of contemporary development challenges, drawing on empirical evidence and comparative case studies from across the developing world.

Teaching: 16 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a ninety minute revision session in late LT.

Formative coursework: Formative coursework will involve a 2,000 word essay during the term and at least one presentation.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

DV434 Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Human Security
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Mary Kaldor
Dr Iavor Rangelov
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

No more than 5 students, per academic year, can be accepted from programmes other than the listed programmes. Capped at 30 students, first come, first served in order of priority.

Course content: This inter-disciplinary course will introduce students to the concept of human security. Human security refers to the security of individuals and communities as opposed to the security of the state. It combines physical security and material security, freedom from fear and freedom from want. The course will introduce students to the debates about the concept and its relevance in the contemporary era. It will combine political, military, legal and economic approaches to human security implementation. The course will cover topics including; intellectual foundations and debates over the concept of human security; new and old wars, persistent conflict; just war thinking and whether it can be applied to human security; international humanitarian law and human rights law; humanitarian intervention and the Responsibility to Protect; international capabilities for human
security; counterinsurgency, stabilisation, and statebuilding; transnational justice.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. One Day Conference where group projects will be presented to peers and invited external experts.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to undertake class essays, class presentations, and a case study based group project. Students will receive feedback on all of these.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**DV435   Half Unit**

**African Political Economy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Catherine Boone

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development and MSc in Comparative Politics. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This class is an introduction to the study of contemporary African political economy. The goal is to set major questions of state, national economy, development in historical, geographic, and international context. Course readings and lectures stress marked unevenness in national and sub-national trajectories and in the political-economic character of different African countries, drawing attention to causes of similarity and difference across and within countries. Students will come away with a better understanding of the economic and social underpinnings of order and conflict in African states.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT. There will be a revision session in LT.

This course shares lectures with GV335 African Political Economy. Seminar classes are separate for postgraduate students.

**Formative coursework:** Optional formative essay due in November.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the LT.

---

**DV442   Half Unit**

**Key Issues in Development Studies**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elliott Green and other ID staff

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Health and International Development and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available on the MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development, MSc in Population and Development and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course provides an overview of the key issues and debates in international development. It features lectures from leading LSE experts on subjects such as climate change, conflict, poverty, the financial crisis, demography and democratisation, among other topics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will give at least one class presentation.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.
DV445 Research Themes in International Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Duncan Green
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health and International Development and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is not available as an outside option.
It is a compulsory course for all ID students.
Course content: The objectives of the course are: a) to introduce students to the practical world of development which will both facilitate their ‘career paths’ and also prepare them for the consultancy projects by becoming more familiar with how such organisations think and work; b) to introduce students to the interface between policy practice and development academia. Each week speakers from different development organisations will speak to students about policy and research work in their organisation, how their organisation uses research and for what purposes, and some of the hot topics.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the LT.
Assessment: This course is not assessed.

DV447 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Public Affairs, International Development and Gendered Violence

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Rochelle Burgess and Dr Holly Porter
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Previous study of the social sciences or humanities is preferred.
Course content: The framework for this course will see economic, social and private aspects of development and public policy as reference points to examine silences, biases and analyses of sex and violence against women. We will consider the sexually informed constructions of women's place in the home and in the public sphere, how development and public policy make assumptions about control over women's bodies, and the ways in which such are challenged or reinforced. We will look at war and conflict, humanitarian work and times of 'peace'. We will examine assumptions and judgements about (hetero)-sexuality, sexual control (by the self and by others) and how these have been drawn on by policy-makers and other actors, both in the public and domestic spheres. There will be discussions about the labour market and workplace, education, the household, family, marriage, reproduction and father-/motherhood and health. Violence – both physical and sexual – will be given attention. We will also explore issues relating to identity, religion and culture and power in relation to the grounding of concepts and expectations that infuse not only private life but also the thinking of policy-makers.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.
There will be a ninety minute revision session in late LT or early ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write a short, paper of 800-1000 words on the topic on which they will lead a class.

Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (20%, 2000 words) in the LT.

DV448 Half Unit
Political Economy of Development I

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lloyd Gruber CON.6.03
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA in International Development. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and MSc in Development Studies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This half-unit MT course explores why governments and organisations pursue the development policies they do. Whenever experts get together to debate development policy, attention usually focuses on what all the relevant actors should be doing. Which policies should the leaders of developing countries be adopting (or discounting) to stimulate growth and reduce poverty? What new trade or aid strategies should policymakers in the industrialised world be implementing to help poorer countries develop? What should world leaders be doing to address climate change? In practice, however, people in positions of power do not always pursue the policy agendas that well-intentioned development experts say they should. Rather than let this be a source of frustration, students who take this course will come away with a deeper understanding of the political incentives that drive development forward, or sometimes backwards, in the real world. Attention will focus on the political pressures that motivate and constrain development policymakers at all levels of government - local, national and global - and across all sectors of the economy - public, private and non-profit. Students will be exposed to a wide variety of political economy concepts along the way. There will also be opportunities for students to apply these concepts to concrete cases of development management and mis-management. Why do the governments of some developing countries take good care of poor rural families and their children, for example, while other governments privilege urban elites? Why have inclusive democratic institutions taken root in some countries but not in others? If you are curious about the larger political forces driving some developing countries ahead while others stagnate or decline - and you want more experience putting cutting-edge political economy theories to work in solving current development problems - this course is for you.
Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.
There will be a revision session before the take-home exam.
Formative coursework: Each student will be expected to deliver one practice presentation during the first few weeks of the course. Students can expect detailed feedback on the substance of these presentations as well as their delivery (presentations
will be videoed where possible). Each student will also be invited to submit an individually-authored policy memo on one of two different questions distributed in week 2. These memos will be handed back - with comments - shortly thereafter.

**Indicative reading:**
1. Paul Collier, The Bottom Billion: Why the Poorest Countries are Failing and What Can Be Done About It (Oxford, 2007)

**Assessment:** Essay (15%) and presentation (15%) in the MT. Take home exam (70%) in the LT.

All students will be required to take part in a Development Policy Application (DPA) project stretching over several weeks of the course. A specific – and current – issue of major importance to developing countries will be introduced in the first week of this exercise. Each student will then be asked to prepare an individually-authored policy memo on the topic. This memo will be worth 15% of the overall course mark.

In the second part of the exercise, students will be randomly assigned into small groups and begin preparing a jointly-delivered oral presentation outlining and defending their group's preferred policy. These presentations will take place towards the end of the term and will count for a further 15% of the overall course mark.

A final take-home examination will be administered via Moodle on the Friday of week 0 of Lent Term. Students will have a 12-hour window (from 09.00-21.00 GMT) within which to access the exam questions and complete the exam. Once they have logged into Moodle and downloaded the exam questions, students will have 2 hours and 30 minutes to prepare and upload their answers.

The exam will consist of two equally-weighted essay questions, one from Part A (broad thematic questions) and one from Part B (specific topics). Both questions will encourage students to think creatively about the ideas and arguments presented in the course. No outside research will be required. This last component of the assessment will count for 70% of the overall course mark.

---

**DV450 Half Unit**

**Policy, Bureaucracy and Development: Theory and Practice of Policy Design, Implementation and Evaluation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Adnan Khan 4.03A, 32LIF

**Teaching assistant:** Dr Geoff Goodwin CON.8.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some knowledge of economics, especially microeconomics, is desirable but not essential.

**Course content:** The course will start with an introduction to policy and bureaucracy in the developing world, discussing how thinking on bureaucracy has changed and showing how cutting-edge research is helping us gain a better understanding of how states operate and perform. The first part of the course covers personnel economics and in particular incentive mechanisms and issues around selection of bureaucrats. The principal-agent model is introduced and applied to explore how best to recruit, train, motivate and monitor bureaucrats. Since policy formulation and implementation are embedded in politics, the course then covers political economy of government performance and introduces the long and short routes of accountability. Given the trade-off...
in delegation, the course explores the conditions under which politicians delegate to bureaucrats and hold them accountable for performance. The course then covers how evidence can inform formulation of policies.

The final part of the course will explore opportunities for pro-development policy change along several dimensions. Building on the analysis from the earlier parts covering personnel economics and political economy, we explore what incentive structures are required to encourage bureaucrats and politicians to introduce and successfully implement pro-development policy. Drawing on the latest research in the field, we then explore when policy actors can effectively use evidence to inform policy decisions and discuss cases where good evidence is produced, understood and acted upon to shape policy in critical ways. The course concludes with a discussion on creating, identifying and building on opportunities for policy change.

The course is aimed at anyone who is interested in public policy, economic development, and building more effective governments that are accountable to their citizens. It balances theory and practice and draws on policy questions and examples from the real world. The course is designed to engage development professionals and anyone interested in public policy in thinking more deeply about policy challenges and finding feasible solutions. The instructor brings to the class 15 years of experience as a bureaucrat in different policy positions and 10 years as a researcher, catalyst of other people's research and as someone who connects research and policy worlds on growth and development. The teaching assistant adopts innovative approaches to teaching and learning, drawing on his diverse research experiences in the developing world.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to present in at least one seminar and will also be expected to write a formative policy memo and essay plan. Feedback will be provided on all elements of formative coursework.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**
- Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the LT.
- Project (35%) and other (15%) in the MT.
- Individual essay (50%) in the LT.
- 4,000 words paper that applies the concepts and framework of the course to a specific topic. Students to submit essay beginning of LT.

**Course content:**
- Students work on a consultancy report in Michaelmas Term and Lent Terms.
- Students will gain practical experience of dealing with current policy issues and best practice in the fields of humanitarian assistance or international development by working on a live consultancy team project for a real client.
- The consultations are based around an experiential learning format. Students also receive guidance through a series of three workshops in the Michaelmas Term and a supervision process.

**Consultancy Skills Workshops** - There will be a series of three skills-oriented lecture and group work sessions (each lasting three hours).

**Teaching:** 9 hours of lectures and 6 hours of workshops in the MT.

**Formative coursework:**
- Students will contribute to the Group consultation project for a real client.
- The consultations are based around an experiential learning format. Students also receive guidance through a series of three workshops in the Michaelmas Term and a supervision process.

**Assessment:**
- Project (80%, 6000 words), other (10%) and presentation (10%) in the LT.
- The other assessment is a 360 degree reporting and mentor assessment (10%) presentation (10%) in the LT.
- Consultancy group project report (6000-10000 words depending on the client's terms of reference and student group size), submitted at the end of Lent Term.
- Consultancy group project presentation to clients: (10%) at the end of Lent Term.
- Final client presentations are at the end of the Lent Term and are scheduled by the students in consultation with academic staff and the clients. Students should be aware that presentations to clients MAY have to take place during the first week of Easter Vacation. They will be informed as soon as possible, but should not make any travel plans until presentation dates are confirmed.
DV454  Half Unit
Gender, labour markets and social change in the Global South: theory, evidence, public action

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Naila Kabeer
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: N/A

Course content: One of the longest running debates within the feminist literature, and one that has been replayed in the field of gender and international development, relates to the relationship between women’s access to labour market opportunities and their position within the family and community: the exploitation versus emancipation argument. These debates have been given fresh lease of life in the development literature as a result of the growing feminisation of labour markets in recent years in most regions of the Global South. They have been further complicated by additional claims that gender does not so much sit outside policy discourses as that greater gender equality in the labour market has enormous growth as well as emancipatory potential: ‘the smart thing to do as well as the right thing to do’. At the same time, a great deal of feminist literature as well as international campaigns, like the anti-sweatshop movement, highlight the extremely exploitative terms on which most women take up paid work and contest the view that increased access to paid work has been empowering for women. At the heart of these conflicting positions are conflicting views about how power, privilege, choice and agency play out in the market place.
This course will be organized around these debates. It aims to equip students with the ability to analyse and assess the competing claims around this critical set of issues by providing them with a firm grounding in theory, evidence and public action relating to gender and labour markets in the Global South. It will meet this objective through three main components.

The first component will focus on the different positions within these debates, the claims around the empowerment potential of labour market participation and the claims around growth. It will examine key concepts and theories relating to gender, households and labour markets which provide the underpinning to these claims. It will consider how inequality, power and difference is dealt with in these theories. It will also examine the different definitions of ‘work’ which feature in these theories and the extent to which they capture labour markets and livelihood strategies in different regions of the Global South.

The second component will draw together the empirical literature to consider the evidence relating to gendered patterns of labour market participation in different regions of the world. It will start out with a broad-brush account of the changes that have taken place in domestic and global labour markets over the last few decades and then consider in greater detail how these markets function at the local level in low and middle income countries. It will also analyse how market forces are restructuring some of the intimate aspects of family relations through the commodification of services that were previously provided as part of the marital contract. It will conclude by considering what these changing dynamics of the labour market tell us about women’s position within their families and the wider society and revisit the arguments about gender and growth.

The third component will evaluate various forms of public action by policy, corporations and civil society actors that have been taken up in response to their positions with regard to the gender dynamics in the economy. These include policy measures to promote greater gender equality in the labour market, minimum wage legislation, social protection and corporate social responsibility, anti-sweatshop movements, new forms of unionism and feminist activism.

Teaching: 16 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit a 1500 essay which will not count towards their final marks but which will allow them to receive feedback on their ability to read critically, to synthesise arguments and to ensure that their writing style meets the standards required by the school.


Assessment: Essay (80%, 4000 words) and essay (20%, 2000 words) in the ST.
Assessment 1 addresses Intended Learning Outcomes 1, 2 and 3
Assessment 2 addresses Intended Learning Outcomes 3 and 4

DV455  Half Unit
Advocacy, Campaigning and Grassroots Activism

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Duncan Green

Dr Duncan Green is Professor in Practice in the International Development Department, and Senior Strategic Adviser at Oxfam GB, an international NGO. His blog, From Poverty to Power (http://oxfamblogs.org/fp2p/) is one of the most widely read international development blogs. His most recent book, How Change Happens (OUP 2016) is the core text for this course.

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Population and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

The course will be offered in Lent term and capped at 30 students. In case the number of applicants exceeds this number, applicants will be asked to submit 200 words on their background and why they want to take the course, to be assessed against interest, experience and passion. Access to the course is underpinned by equality of inclusion and this includes the criteria for entry. All students who meet the School requirements for masters level learning and submit an application will be considered on the strength of criteria that embrace equality and diversity.

Course content: There are two blocks in this course:
1. Understanding How Change Happens, including systems thinking and power analysis
2. The analytical frameworks used by INGOs and other change agents

This course introduces students to some of the analytical
frameworks and practical techniques used by INGOs such as Oxfam (where the course leader is senior strategic adviser) and other activists (broadly defined, including ‘change agents’ in governments and the private sector) in influencing political, social and economic policy and practice. Lectures will introduce the importance of systems thinking and power analysis in understanding and influencing processes of change and the role of civil society and advocacy in driving such change. These will be used to explore how activists and activist organizations use ‘theories of change’ as an organizing tool for influencing.

The course is designed for students who have been, or intend to become, active in driving change, whether as members of civil society organizations, in government, in aid donors or in the private sector. You will develop your understanding both of endogenous change processes in developing countries, and the role and limitations of deliberate efforts to bring about political, social and economic change. 

Students will be asked to come with an initial idea for an influencing exercise (for example a campaign, policy reform, or effort to shift public attitudes) and will apply the coursework to that case study, developing a Theory of Change at the end of the term that will be assessed. Students will be required to produce a blog post and vlogs (video blogs, as part of group work) summarizing their individual and group projects, which will also be summatively assessed (students will receive a ‘blogging for beginners’ lecture on writing for impact)

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching will consist of a combination of lecture presentations, involving powerpoint, video and group discussion, and seminar discussions. There will be one lecture of 90 minutes each week of term. This will be followed up by 60 minutes of seminar work.

Reading week will occur in week 6, during which time there will be extended office hours available

Formative coursework: Students will be asked to submit initial proposals (1000 words max) for their individual assignments in week 6, for feedback from the course leader.

First drafts of the group assignment will be presented in seminars in weeks 6, 7 & 8 for verbal group/tutor feedback


Assessment: Project (45%, 2500 words), coursework (25%, 2000 words) and coursework (15%, 500 words) in January. Blog post (5%), presentation (5%) and blog post (5%) in the MT.

The summative assessment will consist of two assignments: a) Individual project proposals for an influencing project (individual) will be formatively assessed and feedback given. This will then inform the final project that will be summatively assessed in January. A blog or Vlog of the project will also be produced and summatively marked. b) Historical case study (as groups of 4 or 5). Group membership will be assigned in advance. Students will select from a range of historical change episodes – assign the groups, then give them a range of options and let them choose). Assessment will be in three parts - the shared written summary, individual written self-reflection; a shared group presentation and an individual blog or vlog will be produced, drawn from the group project and summatively marked.

DV456    Half Unit
Planning for Population and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tiziana Leone

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Health, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Some familiarity with personal computers is required, but a high degree of technical proficiency is not required.

Course content: The course is practical in nature and overviews key methods used for planning in population and development. Key questions which will be answered in this course are: what is the future of the world population; What are the family planning needs of couples in low income countries; what will be the number of newly HIV infected in the next 15 years; what is a sustainable population growth the focus will be both on producing information as well as on searching and understanding data provided by key international agencies. Relevance will be given to methods used for assessing the implications of high levels of mortality in developing countries with specific reference to the HIV/AIDS pandemic; as well as the assessment of high fertility levels due to low uptakes of family planning methods. The approach is practical and complements the more theoretical population courses giving additional skills such as an understanding of key international projections and estimates. Students will undertake a number of computer-based assignments (using either Excel or Spectrum) which will follow the topics highlighted during the lectures. The course covers concepts used for population analysis; the role of population projections in the population planning and development process; the basis of projections made by international agencies such as the UN Population Division; the formulation of projection assumptions and methods of making projections; methods for projecting and assessing the impact of HIV/AIDS and the use of software such as AIM (AIDS Impact Model). The course will also give an overview of projections for particular sub-groups such as households, families, urban, sub-national and labour force ones and of the implications of uncertainty for the planning process. Emphasis will be given to the learning of analytical skills which include data and information searching on the internet as well as presentation of the information.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to submit a formative essay before the end of term

Indicative reading: Relevant documents will be provided at the start of the course, mainly in the form of electronic documents. Suggested reading are Lutz “The future population of the world”; Cohen “ How many people can the earth support”

Assessment: Coursework (50%) in the LT.

Coursework (50%) in the ST.

Assessment will be by two coursework assignments, each of
coursework assignment to a maximum of 10 A4 pages, which will involve the formulation, execution and writing up of a project concerned with a model for population planning, which has been agreed with the course teacher.

DV457  Half Unit
Sexual and Reproductive Health Programmes: Design, Implementation and Evaluation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ernestina Coast OLD 2.24
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Health, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course is deals with the effectiveness of sexual and reproductive health programmes, especially those that deliver services. The key issues addressed are the design of programmes, their effective implementation, and their evaluation, addressing questions such as: What role can the mass media play in communicating reproductive health messages? What special sexual and reproductive needs do adolescents have? Should violence against women be considered a reproductive health issue? How appropriate is social marketing as a means of increasing contraceptive use? What are the main causes of maternal death?
The course covers a wide range of topics, including: the organisation of programmes; issues of strategic management; personnel training; logistics and commodity supply; the tools of management and evaluation, including management information systems; information, education and communication, including the role of the mass media, innovative approaches to reproductive health education, including an examination of the role of formal education and curriculum content; violence against women as a reproductive health issue; meeting the reproductive health needs of “special” groups, including adolescents and refugees; the use of social marketing; issues of quality in service delivery, techniques for evaluating programme effectiveness.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare a seminar presentation and a formative essay (circa 1,500 words) during the term.
Indicative reading: The course is supported by a VLE containing electronic reading lists. There is no single key text.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Coursework (50%) in the ST.
Coursework assignment to be a maximum of 10 A4 pages.

DV459  Dissertation: Population and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ernestina Coast and Dr Tiziana Leone
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Population and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The purpose is to allow students to explore a particular research topic in depth.
Arrangements for Supervision
An Academic Advisor will be appointed to advise each student. Students should also attend SA4C1.
Selection of Topic
The topic of the dissertation is selected in consultation with the student’s Academic Advisor.
Teaching: 2 hours of seminars in the MT, 2 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%) in September. The length of the dissertation should be 45 pages maximum.

DV483  Half Unit
Information Communication Technologies and Socio-economic Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Shirin Madon CON.8.13
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Population and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This is an interdisciplinary course about understanding the role played by Information & Communication Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

DV485  Half Unit
Not available in 2017/18
Demographic Change and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tiziana Leone OLD 2.56
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course provides an up-to-date and comprehensive account of demographic change and population trends in lower income countries by looking at recent changes in fertility, mortality and migration. The course considers the implications of these trends and some of the key demographic issues in these countries.
Topics that are covered include:
• The impact of education on changes in mortality and fertility
• Demography and gender
• Infant, child and maternal mortality
• Urbanisation and urban growth
• Communicable diseases
• The effects of changing age structures
No previous demographic knowledge is required.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare a seminar presentation and a formative essay (circa 1,500 words) during the term.
Indicative reading: The course is supported by a VLE containing electronic reading lists. There is no single key text and a detailed electronic reading list will be provided.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Coursework (50%) in the ST.
Coursework assignment to be a maximum of 10 A4 pages.
those with more advanced skills in either one or both areas. Strong backgrounds, from those with no economics and statistics to engaging and challenging for students from a broad variety of top academic journal articles addressing issues from the lectures improve their skills by working through problem sets based on term give students an opportunity to repeatedly practice and in a sophisticated manner. The seminars in the second half of to understand and critically consume high-level applied research focus on teaching students from a broad range of backgrounds on developing rigorous intuition rather than technical details; we in the academic development literature. The emphasis will be focus on building analytical skills to read, interpret, and critique and international finance. Classes in the first half of term will theory, institutions and history, economic geography, globalization, development policy, with a strong emphasis on how the body of non-technical overviews of broad themes in long-run growth and introduction to advanced quantitative methods with applications This course explores the foundations of

Course content: This course explores the foundations of applied macroeconomic policy analysis by combining a rigorous introduction to advanced quantitative methods with applications to the theory and empirics of long-run growth in developing countries. Throughout the course, lectures provide analytical but non-technical overviews of broad themes in long-run growth and development policy, with a strong emphasis on how the body of knowledge has evolved over time via the synthesis of theoretical advances and rigorous empirical testing. Topics including growth theory, institutions and history, economic geography, globalization, balance of payments and financial crises, environmental policy and international finance. Classes in the first half of term will focus on building analytical skills to read, interpret, and critique econometric approaches to causal identification commonly used in the academic development literature. The emphasis will be on developing rigorous intuition rather than technical details; we focus on teaching students from a broad range of backgrounds to understand and critically consume high-level applied research in a sophisticated manner. The seminars in the second half of term give students an opportunity to repeatedly practice and improve their skills by working through problem sets based on top academic journal articles addressing issues from the lectures on macroeconomic development. While some background in economics and statistics is helpful, the course is designed to be engaging and challenging for students from a broad variety of backgrounds, from those with no economics and statistics to those with more advanced skills in either one or both areas. Strong analytical skills (whether quantitative or not) and a sturdy work ethic are the best predictors of success.

IMPORTANT: For students without strong skills in economics and statistics DV490 constitutes the foundational prerequisite for DV492 in the Lent term. Thus students wishing to most fully develop their skills in analytical policy analysis should plan to take this course in conjunction with DV492. Our experience is that the majority of students benefit most from a full academic year of repeated practice and exposure to the techniques covered to develop their intuition and ability. Furthermore, DV492 will cover additional empirical approaches more commonly employed in micro- and public economics, as well as providing an introduction to statistical programming in STATA (coordinated so that students taking both need not face repetition).

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be invited to submit an abstract of their summative essay for written comments.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

DV490  Half Unit
Economic Development Policy I: Applied Policy Analysis for Macroeconomic Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Diana Weinhold

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Enrolment will be controlled through the use of a pre-quiz.

Course content: This course explores the foundations of applied macroeconomic policy analysis by combining a rigorous introduction to advanced quantitative methods with applications to the theory and empirics of long-run growth in developing countries. Throughout the course, lectures provide analytical but non-technical overviews of broad themes in long-run growth and development policy, with a strong emphasis on how the body of knowledge has evolved over time via the synthesis of theoretical advances and rigorous empirical testing. Topics including growth theory, institutions and history, economic geography, globalization, balance of payments and financial crises, environmental policy and international finance. Classes in the first half of term will focus on building analytical skills to read, interpret, and critique econometric approaches to causal identification commonly used in the academic development literature. The emphasis will be on developing rigorous intuition rather than technical details; we focus on teaching students from a broad range of backgrounds to understand and critically consume high-level applied research in a sophisticated manner. The seminars in the second half of term give students an opportunity to repeatedly practice and improve their skills by working through problem sets based on top academic journal articles addressing issues from the lectures on macroeconomic development. While some background in economics and statistics is helpful, the course is designed to be engaging and challenging for students from a broad variety of backgrounds, from those with no economics and statistics to those with more advanced skills in either one or both areas. Strong analytical skills (whether quantitative or not) and a sturdy work ethic are the best predictors of success.

IMPORTANT: For students without strong skills in economics and statistics DV490 constitutes the foundational prerequisite for DV492 in the Lent term. Thus students wishing to most fully develop their skills in analytical policy analysis should plan to take this course in conjunction with DV492. Our experience is that the majority of students benefit most from a full academic year of repeated practice and exposure to the techniques covered to develop their intuition and ability. Furthermore, DV492 will cover additional empirical approaches more commonly employed in micro- and public economics, as well as providing an introduction to statistical programming in STATA (coordinated so that students taking both need not face repetition).

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be invited to submit an abstract of their summative essay for written comments.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.
including discussions on the importance of psychology in explaining economic behavior and how it can inform better development policy design.

Through in class discussions, lectures and coursework, students will develop analytical and quantitative skills for the study and practice of international development policy. These skills will enable students to interpret and critique both conceptual arguments and the empirical evidence used in the development economics literature and discourse. Coursework will include a combination of class discussions with guest lecturers engaged in international development, problem sets, presentations and computer-lab based sessions for students to explore programming and statistical skills.

Students are strongly encouraged to take DV492, as a highly complementary course that will also apply the empirical methods taught in DV490 to topics in government policy such as redistribution, taxation and social insurance.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a two hour revision session in late LT or early ST.


DV492 Half Unit
Economic Development Policy III:
Government Policy Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Joana Narttomi CON 6.12
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Economic Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to MSc and MPA students from throughout the LSE subject to space constraints; specifically we reserve the right to limit enrolment of students from outside the Department of International Development. Entry onto the course might be limited at the discretion of the instructor.


Course content: This course explores key issues in government policies in developing countries. The course will draw on specific examples chosen from development cases worldwide to learn which policies have worked, which ones have not, and how a rigorous analysis of these experiences can inform the design of better economic development policies in the future. It begins introducing concepts from public economics to discuss the scope and impacts of government interventions. In particular, the course will cover issues related to market failures, redistribution, public goods and externalities. The course will also discuss theoretical and empirical work on the economic consequences of government interventions, with particular focus economic incidence, efficiency trade-offs and unintended consequences of policies. In the second part, it focuses on challenges in raising government revenue and delivering public service in the developing world context, where limited state and fiscal capacity impose important constraints in policymaking. Beyond these topics, the course will provide background on relevant analytical tools in quantitative research, and develop skills to interpret empirical evidence in development economics.

Coursework will include a combination of class discussions, problem sets, presentations and computer-lab based sessions for students to explore programming and statistical skills. Students are strongly encouraged to take DV491, as a highly complementary course that will also apply the empirical methods taught in DV490 to topics in Human Development, Institutions and Markets, Social Networks, Economic History and Cultural Economics, and Behavioural Economics and Development Policy Design.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a two hour revision session in late LT or early ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 3 exercises and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Coursework (30%) in the LT. The course assessment will be based on a final exam (70%) and problem sets (30%).

DV4B4
MPA Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to March to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide guidance on planning, structuring and presenting the Capstone report and the usage of research methods. Students are asked to participate in the Capstone Professional Development exercises designed to support effective and fair group work. Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor who will provide overall guidance on the project's development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

Formative coursework: Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT and LT.


Assessment: Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT. The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.

The group mark has three components:
1) 20% of the overall mark is assigned by the client organisation based on a group presentation and a submission of the project report.
2) 50% of the overall mark is given by two academic readers upon submission of the project report; and
3) the final 30% of the overall mark is allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties), (ii) group working and self-management as a team, and (iii) the overall output of the project (10% for each item).

Additionally, each group member must complete the Capstone evaluation and personal reflection exercise. This will be submitted individually and separately from the report.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%), 10,000 words in the ST. Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A 1,500 word dissertation proposal consisting of the title, abstract, research question and hypothesis, justification for research, feasibility of the dissertation topic, an explanation of sources, provisional structure and analytical framework will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.

2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

---

**DV4V8** Half Unit

**MPA Policy Paper**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Babken Babajanian SAR G.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA dissertation.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with their Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and policy recommendations. The policy paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing the policy paper topic and question; designing analytical frameworks; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student's Academic Adviser will provide academic and guidance on this piece of work.

**Formative coursework:** A policy paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total) consisting of the title, abstract, research question, justification for analysis, feasibility of the topic, an explanation of sources, structure and analytical framework must be submitted in the MT. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.


**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST. 6,000 word policy paper.

---

**EC400**

**Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Margaret Bray 32L 4.27, Dr Francesco Nava 32L 3.20, Dr Marcia Schafgans 32L 4.12 and Dr Shengxing Zhang 32L 1.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MRes/PhD in Economics, MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1), MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on the MRes/PhD in Economics may be exempted from EC400 at the Department's discretion.

**Outstanding applications for EC400 must be made to the Department of Economics by the end of June. This applies to offer holders/students who do not have any EC4XX courses listed in their programme regulations for which EC400 is a pre-requisite. Please contact econ.msc@lse.ac.uk for more information.**

Students not on the compulsory programmes listed above who wish to continue studying Economics MSc-level courses must achieve an overall grade of 50% in EC400 with no one subject exam less than 40%. Non-MRes students wishing to study MRes-level courses must achieve an overall grade of 70% with no one subject exam less than 60%.

**Pre-requisites:** EC400 is an introduction to MSc level concepts in mathematics and statistics, and an undergraduate level understanding is assumed. EC400 is not intended as an introduction for students with little or no economics/mathematics background.

**Course content:** The aim of this introductory course is to provide students with the essential mathematical, statistical, economic and econometric background for the core Economics courses of these programmes. The course starts with mathematics revision sessions and progresses to sections covering mathematics for microeconomics, mathematics for macroeconomics, and probability and statistical inferences. MSc Finance and Economics
EC402
Econometrics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Vassilis Hajvassiliou 32L.4.23, Dr Tatiana Komarova 32L.4.24 and Dr Rachael Meager
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MPhil/PhD in Accounting and MSc in Economics and Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400). Students should also have completed an undergraduate degree or equivalent in Economics and an introductory course in Econometrics.
In very exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk).
Course content: The course aims to present and illustrate the techniques of empirical investigation in economics.
- Regression models with fixed regressors (simple and multiple).
- Least squares and other estimation methods. Goodness of fit and hypothesis testing.
- Regression models with stochastic regressors.
- Asymptotic theory and its application to the regression model. Large sample approximations.
- The partitioned regression model, multicollinearity, misspecification, omitted and added variables, measurement errors.
- Heteroskedasticity, autocorrelation, and generalized least squares.
- Exogeneity, endogeneity, and instrumental variables.
- Nonlinear regression modelling and Limited Dependent Variables models.
- An introduction to Non-classical econometric inference.
- Autoregressive and moving average representations of time series. Stationarity and invertibility.
- Vector auto-regressions.
- Unit roots and co-integration.
- Estimating causal effects in panel data: differences in difference estimator, matching methods, and regression discontinuity.
- Panel data and static models: fixed and random effect estimators, specification tests, measurement errors.
- Panel data and dynamic models: generalized method of moments.
- Binary choice models with heterogeneity.
Teaching: Approximately 27.5 hours of lectures and 36 hours of classes.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to complete a set of self-testing exercises during the course.
Indicative reading: Students will be advised of recommended readings in the summer.
Assessment: Students will be required to complete a set of self-testing exercises during the course. At the end of the course, students on MSc Management and Economics and MSc Finance and Economics are examined on two mathematics modules (revision mathematics and mathematics for microeconomics) and probability and statistical inferences. All other students are examined on mathematics modules (revision mathematics, mathematics for microeconomics and mathematics for macroeconomics), and probability and statistical inferences.

EC408
Introduction to Quantitative Methods for the MPA Programme
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alexandra Cirone
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option. Also available to other MPhil/PHD students with the agreement of the course tutor.
Course content: An introduction to basic mathematical and statistical concepts for use in MPA courses in economics and quantitative approaches. The course covers the following topics: Statistics: Discrete and continuous random variables, jointly distributed random variables, the Normal distribution, sampling and the Central Limit Theorem, properties of estimators, introduction to hypothesis testing. Mathematics: Linear functions, quadratic, logarithmic and exponential functions, the derivative of a function and rules of differentiation, unconstrained optimization with one variable, functions of several variables and their differentiation, unconstrained optimization with several variables, constrained optimization.
Teaching: The course runs over 8 days, during the two weeks prior to the start of the Michaelmas Term. In total, students will attend ten lectures and six classes during the two weeks of the course.
Indicative reading: Notes covering the course material will be made available at the beginning of the course. Students are strongly encouraged to read Charles Wheelan’s ‘Naked Statistics’ prior to the start of the course. It provides a readable and accessible background to the statistics portion of the course. Two widely used introductory statistics books that can be used as background reading for the statistics part are Newbold, Carlson and Thorne ‘Statistics for Business and Economics’ (6th edition) and Wisniewski and Wisniewski’s ‘Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics’ (4th edition). However, there are also many other introductory statistics textbooks that cover the same material.
Two widely used introductory mathematics books that can be used as background reading for the mathematics part are Ian Jacques’ ‘Mathematics for Economics and Business’ (5th edition) and Wisniewski’s ‘Introductory Mathematical Methods in Economics’ (2nd edition). Also in this case there are a large number of excellent alternative textbooks that cover the same material. Those who want a more advanced treatment of the same material can use Simon and Blume’s ‘Mathematics for Economists’, but this treatment is more formal than what we require for this course. We do not recommend buying a new textbook for this course, if you already own a textbook that covers similar material.
**EC410 Half Unit**

**Public Economics for Public Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johannes Spinnewijn 32L.3.24

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have taken EC440 Macro and Microeconomics (for Public Policy) or an equivalent course.

**Course content:** This is a course in theoretical and applied public economics using intermediate economic theory. Topics include issues of equity and efficiency and alternative theories of the role of the state. Models of public goods and externalities, including environmental policy. Who really pays taxes: issues of tax incidence and tax evasion. Income inequality, poverty alleviation and the role of welfare programmes in theory and in practice.

Health and education policy. The effects of taxes and transfers on labour supply and migration; The optimal taxation of commodities and income; current topics in public finance. The main institutional references will be to the UK and the US, but some attention will also be given to broader international experience.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the LT.


On developments in public spending in the UK, see H Glennerster (2003), Understanding the finance of welfare (Policy Press); or H Glennerster and J Hills (eds) (1998), The State of Welfare: The economics of social spending (Oxford) [CC HV245 S79].


On the structure of taxation in the UK, see IFS (2011) A Survey of the UK Tax System, Briefing Note no. 9 (http://www.ifs.org.uk/bns/bn09.pdf) and the HM Revenue and Customs website, (http://www.hmrc.gov.uk). The Institute for Fiscal Studies is an independent policy research institute and its website (http://www.ifs.org.uk) has a wide range of useful publications. The HMRC website includes information on the tax structure and statistics on tax payments (by income group, by type of tax, etc.) and overall revenues raised.

The UK Treasury website (http://www.hm-treasury.gov.uk/) provides a range of documents on economic policies and the public finances, including the annual publication, Financial Statement and Budget Report (the Red Book), published each year on Budget Day.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour) as part of modular teaching.

The course will be assessed with a one hour test at the end of week two. The test result does not count towards the MPA final degree, but will be used in advising students on suitable option course choices.

**EC411 Microeconomics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Francesco Nava 32L. 3.20 and Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L. 4.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to develop the basic tools for analysing problems of resource allocation used by economists working in research, government and business. The course deals with positive and normative problems. It aims to include modern developments without being overly mathematical, and to develop a capacity to apply economic concepts to real-world problems. The first part of the course focuses on classical theories of market behaviour and strategic interaction. We begin by presenting foundations to utility maximization, by analysing the optimisation problems of price-taking consumers and firms, and by modelling market interactions and the formation of prices in perfectly competitive markets. We then introduce models of decision making under uncertainty and game theoretic solution concepts. Novel developments in these fields will be discussed in lectures. The second part of the course focuses on models of imperfect competition and information economics. We begin with an analysis of models of monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, and public goods. Then, we study markets with imperfect and incomplete information including search, adverse selection, auctions, signalling, screening, and moral hazard. Special emphasis will be given to economic applications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two marked assignments per term.

**Indicative reading:** The course will draw on a variety of texts, the main ones being:

- J G Riley, Essential Microeconomics, Cambridge;

More detailed readings will be given at the beginning of the course and some notes will be provided where textbook coverage is inadequate.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the LT week 0.

Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period.
EC413
Macroeconomics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Wouter Den Haan 32L.1.08A and Prof Alwyn Young 32L.2.20
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).
In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face-to-face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.
Course content: The aim of the course is to give a wide-ranging overview of modern macroeconomics.
Economic growth (Michaelmas)
The Michaelmas term of EC413 is an introduction to the techniques needed to critically read and evaluate academic research in economic growth. Topics are facts about growth, the Solow growth model (theory and empirics), the Neoclassical Growth model (growth with dynamic optimization), and endogenous technological change.
Business Cycles (Lent)
The Lent term of EC413 focuses on the main characteristics of business cycle fluctuations with a special emphasis on what happened during the financial crisis and different macroeconomic models to study business cycles. The course covers the Real Business Cycle model, the New-Keynesian model, models with frictions in labour and financial markets, agent-based models, the role of money, self-fulfilling beliefs, the role of monetary and fiscal policy (and in particular non-conventional monetary policy), and (un)sustainable sovereign debt.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term. Exercises are discussed in each class.
Indicative reading: Primary reading will be journal articles and a couple chapters from Daron Acemoglu, Introduction to Modern Economic Growth. A full list will be available at the start of each term.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC417
Advanced Macroeconomics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr David Baqaee 32L.1.10 and Prof Wouter Den Haan 32L.1.08A
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course for MSc EME (EC451).
Course content: Course objectives and main course elements:
1. The course will teach you the terminology used in empirical and theoretical macroeconomics.
2. The course will teach you the main empirical business cycle characteristics of developed economies and the main empirical findings regarding the growth of developed and less developed nations.
3. This course teaches you the main techniques used to analyse modern macroeconomics models. In particular, the course will focus on techniques such as dynamic programming, value function iteration, and the linearization of first-order conditions.
4. This course teaches you (prototype versions of) macroeconomic models used to analyse key questions related to business cycles and economic growth. Examples are New Keynesian models, Real Business Cycle models, Overlapping Generations models, the Solow growth model, and first-generation endogenous growth models.
5. The course will also discuss some more advanced models that have recently been developed to explain recent economic events.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Some of the problem will sets will consist of computer assignments and students will be taught some basic programming skills.
Formative coursework: Each week, students are assigned problem sets. These problem sets focus on key elements of the lectures, but they will also promote creativity and critical thinking by going beyond the material explicitly discussed in the lectures. There will also be computer assignments. The problem sets will be discussed by the class teachers.
Indicative reading:
• Acemoglu, Daron, 2009, Introduction to Modern Economic Growth.
• Romer, David, 2011, Advanced Macroeconomics.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

EC418 Half Unit
Globalisation and Economic Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Thomas Sampson
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: The expectation is that students will have previously taken EC440 and EC455 or other equivalent courses. Students that have not taken EC440 and EC455 will require permission from the course lecturer to attend the course.
Course content: Over the past fifty years the global economy has become increasingly interconnected. This course studies the policy implications of globalisation. The course considers both theoretical and empirical analyses of the causes and consequences of increasing international economic integration focusing particularly on the challenges and opportunities that globalisation creates for policy makers. Key areas covered include: international trade, capital flows, migration, technology diffusion and the relationship between globalisation and national sovereignty. The course builds on the knowledge developed in EC440 and EC455.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: The formative coursework will comprise a graded problem set. The formative coursework will take place during the first half of term.
**EC419** Half Unit  
Methods of Economic Policy Analysis  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Daniel Sturm  
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: The expectation is that students will have previously taken EC440 and EC455 or other equivalent courses. Students that have not taken EC440 and EC455 will require permission from the course lecturer to attend the course.  
Course content: This course provides an advanced treatment of the empirical methods that are used to evaluate the effectiveness of public policies. The course builds closely on the course ‘Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis (EC455)’ and also Micro and Macroeconomics for Public Policy (EC440). The topics covered include the problem of causality, the theory and practice of randomised experiments, difference in differences, synthetic control method, regression discontinuity, robust and clustered standard errors, and calibration.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.  
Formative coursework: The formative coursework will comprise a graded problem set.  
Indicative reading: There is no single textbook for the course and many of the key readings are journal articles. James Stock and Mark Watson ‘Introduction to Econometrics’ remains a useful reference particularly for the material at the beginning of the course. A very good source for background reading is Joshua Angrist and Jörn-Steffen Pischke ‘Mastering ‘Metrics: The Path from Cause to Effect’.  
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Project (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.

**EC420**  
Labour Economics  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Alan Manning 32L.2.36 and Ms Filipa Sa  
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400). In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term.  
Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period.  
Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.
discrimination, the changing distribution of earnings and the future of work, and immigration.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term.

Indicative reading: Most of the reading is from journal articles. A detailed reading list is available on Moodle.

Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.
Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

The Lent Term Week 0 examination is based on the Michae!mas Term syllabus, and the Summer Term examination is based on the Lent Term syllabus.

EC424
Monetary Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Ricardo Reis 32L.1.27 and Dr Kevin Sheedy 32L.1.09

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), Master of Laws and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.

Course content: The course aims to develop the student’s ability to undertake research in monetary economics by studying a number of current issues both theoretical and applied. In the MT, we begin by studying money’s role as a medium of exchange and the determination of the price level using money-in-the-utility-function and cash-in-advance models. We then look more carefully at the reasons for holding money by applying search theory. We also study money’s role as a unit of account and the consequences of nominal rigidities such as sticky prices. We analyse the costs of inflation and optimal monetary policy, and we also look at unconventional monetary policies when a central bank is constrained by the interest-rate lower bound. Finally, we study firms’ price-setting behaviour in more detail and its implications for the size of the real effects of monetary policy.

In the LT, we discuss the role of inflation expectations and financial markets in constraining monetary policy, and the design of central banks and their instruments. We study the interaction between fiscal and monetary policy, as well as the specification of the central bank objectives.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term.

Indicative reading: A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions.

Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the LT week 0.
Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

EC426
Public Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Frank Cowell 32L.2.25A, Dr Johannes Spilman 32L.3.24 and Dr Camille Landais 32L.3.23

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), Master of Laws and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements.

The Economics of Industry

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof John Sutton 32L.4.32, Dr Pasquale Schiraldi 32L.4.22 and Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L.4.19

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements.
and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.

Course content: A graduate course in Industrial Organization, which aims to provide students with a working knowledge of current theoretical and empirical methods for industry studies. Applications of these methods are considered in industry case studies.

Topics include: Pre-requisites in Game Theory, An introduction to current developments in Oligopoly Theory. A formal analysis of conduct in concentrated industries (cartel stability, limit pricing, predatory pricing, etc), Demand estimation in homogenous and differentiated product industries, Production function estimation, Empirical techniques for oligopoly models and auction markets, Identification of conduct, Economies of Scale, R&D, Advertising, Vertical restraints. The topics will be discussed with detailed applications for selected industries and considering competition policy questions.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term.

Indicative reading: Two books which provide a basic framework are J Tirole, Theory of Industrial Organization, MIT Press, 1989 and Indicative reading: Two marked assignments per term.

Continuous assessment (30%) in the MT and LT.

Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

---

**EC428 Development and Growth**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Maitreesh Ghatak 32L.3.08A and Dr Gujar Bhand 32L.3.10

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400). Students should have completed courses in intermediate level microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics.

Course content: This course will cover a number of topics at forefront of development economics. These include current methodological debates; the allocation of capital and labour across firms, space and sectors; structural change during the development process; finance, psychology and development; governance and accountability; conflict and civil war; motivation of civil servants; taxation and development; firms and markets; trade, infrastructure; energy and the environment; and climate change. Development economics is, arguably, the fastest growing and most vibrant field within economics. The course will enable the students to apply their econometric and theoretical skills to what are some the world’s most pressing problems. The experience of applying their economic knowledge to these topics will generate analytical skills that can be used in wide variety of applied settings.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term.

Indicative reading: Most of the reading is from journal articles which appear on reading lists distributed at the start of each part of the course. However, the following references may serve as an introduction to material included in the syllabus: D Ray, Development Economics, Princeton UP, 1998, Abhijit Banerjee and Esther Duflo’s Poor Economics, New York: Public Affairs, and the symposium on The Agenda for Development Economics - Journal of Economic Perspectives Volume 24, Number 3, Summer 2010. Articles by Deaton, Akerlof, Ray, Rodrik, and Rosenzweig.

Assessment: Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

---

**EC440 Microeconomics for MRes students**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Michele Piccione 32L.4.07 and Prof Balazs Szentes 32L.4.05

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics, MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

---

**EC441 Macroeconomics for MRes students**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ethan Ilzetzki 32L.1.10

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Master of Public Administration. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo) and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: An introductory graduate course providing an economics background suitable for high-level public policy-making. The emphasis is on acquiring sound models and methods suitable for appraising policy-making issues and applicable in a wide variety of contexts. The first term (MT) covers microeconomics and the second term (LT) covers macroeconomics.


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of lectures in the ST.

Additionally, a 90-minute drop-in support class runs in weeks 2-11 of MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will complete weekly problem sets. Some of these will be marked to to provide indicative assessment.

Indicative reading: A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Continuous assessment (30%) in the MT and LT.
Pre-requisites: A good undergraduate knowledge of economic theory and calculus is required.

Course content: The aim of the course is to:
- i. introduce the basic analytical tools that are necessary to conduct research in any field in economics;
- ii. give the students a full understanding of the classic Microeconomic Theory and of the modern developments of Microeconomic Theory;
- iii. enable students to address a microeconomic problem by structuring it as a mathematical model and enhance the understanding of economic issues though the use of mathematical tools.

Topics include: Consumer theory, producer theory, general equilibrium, welfare, choice under uncertainty, game theory, economics of information, agency theory, contracts, topics in mechanism design.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Exercises are set for each class.

Indicative reading: The main text is Mas-Colell, Whinston & Green, Microeconomic Theory, OUP. Other sources include: D. Fudenberg & J. Tirole, Game Theory, MIT Press; D. M. Kreps, A Course in Microeconomic Theory, Harvester Wheatsheaf; H.R. Varian, Microeconomic Analysis (3rd edn), Norton; M.J. Osborne & A. Rubinstein, A Course in Game Theory, MIT Press; G.A. Jehle & P.J. Reny, Advanced Microeconomic Theory, Longman.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC442

Macroeconomics for MRes students

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ethan Ilzetzki 32L.1.11, Prof Per Krusell 32L.1.19, Prof Francesco Caselli 32L.1.21 and Prof Wouter Den Haan 32L.1.08A

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course will cover topics in advanced macroeconomics with emphasis on fundamentals and applications to recent theoretical advances:
- iv. Monetary Economics: models with credit frictions, sticky prices, search.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Exercises are set for each class.

Indicative reading: A good general textbook that is mostly below the level of the course is: D. Romer, Advanced Macroeconomics, McGraw-Hill Advanced Series in Economics, New York, 1996.

For the growth part the main references are the textbooks by:

Other useful texts include:

More economic applications, with some required readings can be found in:

References for recent theoretical advances published in the journals will be given during the course.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC443

Econometrics for MRes students

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Vassilis Hajivassiliou 32L.4.23, Dr Tatiana Komarova 32L.4.24 and Dr Marcia Schafgans 32L.4.12

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Students should have completed an undergraduate level course in econometrics and statistical theory. Linear algebra and multivariate calculus will be used frequently.

Course content: The first part [Inference, Classical- and Generalized Linear Regression] begins with methods of estimation and optimality, followed by an introduction to asymptotic theory. It proceeds with statistical inference and the trinity of classical testing (Wald, Likelihood Ratio, and Lagrange Multiplier). It then discusses the classical linear regression model and commences the discussion of violation of the classical assumptions by discussing the Generalized Linear Regression Model (heteroskedasticity and autocorrelation).

The second part [Generalized Regression Methods] provides a further discussion of violations of the classical assumptions including measurement error, omitted variable models, simultaneity, missing data; non-linear regression models and instrumental variables. It proceeds to the Generalized Method of Moments and efficient estimation methods under conditional moment restrictions. It also covers the topics of quantile regression and bootstrapping.

The third part [Time-series, Panel-data, and Microeconometric Methods] begins with a discussion of Time-Series topics, including single equation theory for non-stationary variables; serially correlated errors with lagged dependent variables; unit roots; simultaneous equations for non-stationary variables; co-integration, and ARCH and GARCH models. It proceeds to Panel data methods such as fixed and random effects estimators and their extensions for applying to dynamic linear and non-linear panel data models. The next major topic presents models with Limited Dependent Variables.

The final part [Specialized Econometric Methods] discusses simulation-based inference, nonlinear panel data, and duration models. Finally, it covers the topics of program evaluation, nonparametrics, kernel estimation, and differences in differences.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT. 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Exercises are set for each class.

Indicative reading: Lecture notes will be made available through the departmental website and in course-packs for each part of the course. Please note there is no set book for this course.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
EC451
Introductory Course for MSc EME

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof John Hardiman Moore 32L.4.14 and Prof Francisco Hidalgo 32L.4.20
Professor Erik Eyster 32L.4.29

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Economics, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

The course is split into three parts: Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, and Econometrics.

Non-EME students wishing to take EC487 Advanced Microeconomics as part of their programme must attend Week 1 of the EC451 course, Microeconomics, and sit the EC451 Microeconomics examination.

Non-EME students wishing to take EC484 Econometric Analysis as part of their programme must attend Week 3 of the EC451 course, Econometrics, and sit the EC451 Econometrics examination.

Non-EME students are not permitted to attend Week 2 of the EC451 course, Macroeconomics.

Course content: Microeconomics (Week 1): This introduction to microeconomic theory introduces the economic concepts of choice, preference and utility, including discussion of the revealed-preference approach to hedonics. It describes the consumer's problem and explores conditions under which consumer preferences, as well as policy preferences, can sensibly be aggregated. The course will also cover the mathematics of correspondences and fixed-point theorems.

Macroeconomics (Week 2): The prequel of the advanced macroeconomics core course focuses on topics in modern macroeconomic theory, starting with basic national income accounting and the real-business cycle model. Then sticky prices. Followed by matching frictions in the labour market. Finally credit and the real-business cycle model.

Econometrics (Week 3):
1 Matrix algebra. Basic concepts in asymptotic theory: Convergence in probability, second mean and in distribution.
2 Linear regression model: least squares and maximum likelihood methods.
3 Instrumental variable methods and GMM estimation.
4 GLS estimation and dynamic models.
5 Introduction to Simultaneous Equations Models.
6 Hypothesis testing.

Teaching: The course is taught in September. It consists of 55 hours of lectures and an additional 22 hours of classes, across a 3-week period.

Formative coursework: After each lecture, some exercises will be handed to students. They will be solved during the classes.


Assessment: At the end of the course, students will be examined on all three modules, microeconomics, econometrics and macroeconomics.

Students from programmes other than MSc: EME wishing to continue studying MSc: EME core courses must achieve at least 40% in each subject exam.

EC452

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Nava Ashraf

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA in Social Impact. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NiSU), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

EC452 is compulsory on MPA Social Impact.

Pre-requisites: Students need to have taken the first year MPA economics courses EC440 Micro and Macroeconomics (for Public Policy) and EC455 Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis or equivalent courses including basic econometrics.

Course content: This course delivers insights from cutting edge research in psychology and economics, and asks students to use these insights to design solutions to significant social challenges. Students learn how to diagnose, design, deliver, and rigorously test products and services using the principles of behavioural economics and the methods of field experimentation.

The course begins by describing the principle of coproduction: outcomes in health, education and similar fields are not simply given to end-users, but are produced by end-users themselves, interacting with supply-side factors. Drawing on the insights from behavioural economics and using qualitative methods, students learn how to diagnose end-user needs, preferences and behaviour. The course then explores how the psychological aspects of behaviour can be combined with the tools and structure of economics to induce behaviour change and improve outcomes, including the challenge of setting prices and designing incentives. Throughout the course there is emphasis upon the critical importance of effective measurement in the context of the social sector, where traditional market feedback mechanisms are typically absent and where mission-driven leaders’ evaluation of organisational impact can itself be subject to cognitive bias and distortion. Appropriate measurement in turn informs improvements in diagnosis and design. The course concludes by exploring policy impact and how research can be translated into policy action. Real world case studies are used at every stage of the course.

This course is relevant to all those who wish to improve the effectiveness of social interventions and programmes across a range of diverse fields, whether such interventions are administered through the state or, increasingly, through private philanthropy and social entrepreneurship. The course tutor will be Professor of Economics and Director of Research at the LSE Marshall Institute.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Additional exercises which will include preparation of an essay of the discussion questions for HBS-style case discussion.

Indicative reading: There is no single textbook for the course. For an introduction to the field of behavioural economics, students should consult Nudge: Improving Decisions About Health, Wealth, and Happiness, by Richard Thaler and Cass Sunstein (2009, Penguin) and Thinking, Fast and Slow, by Daniel Kahneman (2012, Penguin). A full reading list with the readings for each topic will be made available at the beginning of the course, and a draft course syllabus is available.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period.
**EC453 Political Economy**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stéphane Wolton CON 5.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face-to-face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.

Students should have completed courses in intermediate level microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics.

**Course content:** An advanced treatment of Political Economy, covering theory, evidence and current issues. The course material will expand students’ capacity to think about policy relevant issues at the intersection between economics and political science, and will cover democratic and autocratic politics. Topics include election as information aggregation; politics as a principal agent problem; political economy and public finance; constitutional rules and policy outcomes; bureaucracies; media; special interest group politics; legislatures; political parties; direct democracy; rebellion and terrorism; democratization; international conflicts.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** At least two written assignment for handing in per term (assignment will include some work with data sets provided by the instructor).

**Indicative reading:** Most of the reading comes from journal articles; lists will be supplied at the start of each term. Two books supply the basic framework: T. Besley, Principled Agents? Selection and Incentives in Politics, Oxford University Press, 2005 and T Persson & G Tabellini, Political Economics: Explaining Political Outcomes, MIT Press, 2000.

**Assessment:**
- **Assessment path 1**
  - Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
  - Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
  - Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

- **Assessment path 2**
  - Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
  - Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Students taking MSc Economics must take Assessment path 1 and will be required to submit the extended essay at the beginning of the ST.

---

**EC454 Development Economics**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robin Burgess 32L.3.03 and Dr Gharad Bryan 32L.3.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in International Development. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option. Students may not take this course and EC428 Development and Growth.

**Course content:** An introductory graduate course providing the necessary development economics skills for high level public policy making. The focus is on acquiring the necessary theoretical and empirical skills to engage in the rigorous analysis of public policies in developing countries. Topics at the forefront of development economics will be covered. These include political economy, trade liberalization, growth, access to finance, technology adoption, education, health, infrastructure, property rights, land reform, gender, environment, mass media and political accountability. The emphasis will be on combining theory and data to evaluate the effectiveness of policies in these different areas.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete weekly exercises based on course readings with one of these exercises being marked in a given term.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be distributed at the start of the course.

**Assessment:**
- **Exam** (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**EC455 Quantitative Approaches and Policy Analysis**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jeremiah Dittmar and Dr Gregory Fischer

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Master of Public Administration. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po) and MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** The course has no formal pre-requisites. A familiarity with basic statistical concepts and basic calculus are very useful. These topics are reviewed during the pre-sessional course of the MPA programme (EC408). Students not participating in the pre-sessional course need to provide evidence of comparable prior knowledge.

**Course content:** The course introduces students to the quantitative evaluation of public policies with the help of regression based evaluation methods and cost-benefit analysis. The course introduces students to basic multiple regression analysis including hypothesis testing, modelling of non-linear relationships, and dummy variables. From there, the course covers a number of regression based evaluation methods to assess the causal effectiveness of policy interventions. These include the use of randomized experiments, natural or quasi-experiments, panel data, difference-in-differences estimation, instrumental variables, matching and regression discontinuity designs. The final part of the course provides an overview of cost-benefit valuation methods for public policy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Additionally a 90 minute drop-in support class runs in weeks 2-11 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete weekly problem sets. Some of these will be marked to provide indicative assessment.

**Indicative reading:** Particularly useful textbooks are Joshua D. Angrist and Jorn-Steffen Pischke, “Mastering Metrics”, James Stock & Mark Watson, “Introduction to Econometrics”; and Jeffrey Wooldridge, “Introductory Econometrics”. The material in the textbooks will be complemented with recent research papers and chapters from other books. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Coursework (30%) in the MT and LT.
Presentation (10%) in the LT.

EC465
Economic Growth, Development, and Capitalism in Historical Perspective

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Jeremiah Dittmar 32L.2.22 and Dr Neil Cummins SAR.5.13
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).
Students should also have completed courses in intermediate level microeconomics, macroeconomics, and econometrics.
In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.
Course content: This course will provide a rigorous introduction to the analysis of long run economic growth and development. The focus is on acquiring the necessary empirical skills to engage in advanced analysis of economic evidence, and to develop an understanding of how historical evidence can shape and inform economic theory.
Topics at the forefront of economics and economic history will be covered. These include political economy, technological change, economic growth, education, demography, the economics of law and property rights, gender, culture, and the distribution of income. The emphasis will be on combining theory and data to evaluate fundamental ideas in economics concerning the determinants of well-being and the dynamics of market economies.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 exercise in the MT and LT.
The formative coursework will consist of a combination of student presentations, written exercises, data analysis, and problems.
Indicative reading: Most of the reading is from journal articles which appear on reading lists distributed at the start of each part of the course. However, the following references may serve as an introduction to material included in the syllabus: Nunn, "The Importance of History for Economic Development" (2009); Robinson and Acemoglu, "Why Nations Fail" (2012); Acemoglu, "Introduction to Modern Economic Growth" (Princeton, 2009); Hall and Jones, "The New Kaldor Facts: Ideas, Institutions, Population, and Human Capital" (2010), Mokyr, "Lever of Riches" (1988), Piketty (2013) "Capital in the Twenty-First Century".
Assessment: Exam (30%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
Exam (30%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (40%, 5000 words) in the ST.
The summative assessment consists of an exam that reviews and synthesises all course materials and an essay. The essay will be a critical analytic essay providing an opportunity for original empirical research.

EC475
Quantitative Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr David Baqaee 32L.1.10
Dr Xavier Jaravel 32L.3.14
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course for MSc EME (EC451).
A knowledge of expected econometric theory and applied econometrics corresponding to Principles of Econometrics or Methods of Economic Investigation. Students must be prepared to read journal articles with a difficult mathematical and statistical content.
Course content: The course will focus on going through modern quantitative papers which demonstrate the application of econometric techniques to modelling the behaviour of individual economic agents (households and firms) and economies. The first part of this course will explore topics in applied macroeconomics, with emphasis on the intersection of empirical analysis and theory. It will cover different quantitative approaches for assessing macroeconomic models and theories. The topics covered will include models of consumption, investment, technological change and monetary policy. The thematic focus will be on understanding business cycles. The second half of the course will focus on papers in the empirical literature on productivity, innovation and intellectual property rights, illustrating the challenges of identification in both structural and reduced form models. The lectures will cover a wide range of topics in applied microeconometrics with a view to illustrating the interplay between models, data and methods.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Two marked assignments per term.
Indicative reading: Articles in economic journals will be assigned at the start of Michaelmas and Lent terms. The course will also draw on methodological topics covered in Wooldridge, Econometric Analysis of Cross Section and Panel Data (2nd edition, 2010), and Angrist and Pischke, Mostly Harmless Econometrics (2009).
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

EC476
Contracts and Organisations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Gilat Levy 32L.4.31 and Prof Philippe Aghion 32L.2.02
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change.
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students on the MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics programme must have completed the Pre-sessional Course for MSc EME (EC451).
All other students must have completed the Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).
In exceptional circumstances, students may take this course without EC400 provided they meet the necessary requirements and have received approval from the course conveners (via a face to face meeting), the MSc Economics Programme Director and their own Programme Director. Contact the Department of Economics for more information (econ.msc@lse.ac.uk) regarding entry to this course.
Course content: The course will cover topics from: social...
learning, reputation and career concerns, strategic information transmission, contract theory, incomplete contracts, the economics of moral hazard and adverse selection in strategic settings, dynamic theory of incentive contracts, optimal auctions and regulation, and the theory of mechanism design with multiple agents (multiple agents screening and common agency).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two marked assignments per term.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; a list of references will be provided at the start of the course. The following textbooks provide a treatment of part of the material presented in the course: Jean-Jacques Laffont, The Economics of Uncertainty and Information, MIT Press; D. Fudenberg & J. Tirole, Game Theory, MIT Press; Jean-Jacques Laffont & Jean Tirole, A Theory of Incentives in Procurement Regulations, MIT Press; Bernard Salanié, The Economics of Contracts: A Primer, MIT Press; Bolton, P., and M. Dewatripont (2005), Contract Theory, MIT Press, Hart, O. (1995), Firms, Contracts, and Financial Structure, Oxford University Press.

**Assessment:** Assessment path 1
- Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
- Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment path 2
- Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
- Exam (25%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

**MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics students must follow Assessment path 1.**

**Non-MSc Econometrics and Mathematical Economics students must follow Assessment path 2.**

### EC484

**Econometric Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Taisuke Otsu 32L. 4.25 and Professor Peter Robinson 32L. 4.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Economics, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Introductory Course for MSc EME (EC451).

**Course content:** This course gives an advanced treatment of the theory of estimation and inference for econometric models. Part (a) Background: asymptotic statistical theory: modes of convergence, asymptotic unbiasedness, uniform integrability, stochastic orders of magnitude, convergence in distribution, central limit theorems, applications to linear regression, extensions to time series, consistency and asymptotic distribution of implicitly defined extremum estimators.

Part (b) General asymptotic theorems, nonlinear regression, quantile regression, nonparametric methods (kernel and series methods), generalized method of moments, conditional moment restriction, many and weak instruments, limited dependent variables, treatment effect, bootstrap, and time series.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two marked assignments per term.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; a list of references will be provided at the start of the course, and lecture notes and relevant articles will be circulated.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
- Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

### EC486

**Econometric Methods**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pasquale Schiraldi 32L. 4.22 and Professor Alessandro Savazza, 32L. 4.21

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to present the theory and practice of empirical research in economics. Beyond the theory, the course will put a substantial amount of effort in having the students work with Stata and other econometric software in analyzing actual data sets, reproducing and criticizing results in previous work and learning the actual practice of econometrics as undertaken by the best applied economists, both in general (in MT) and specifically within the IO field (in the LT). Topics include: (MT) Ordinary Least Squares, hypothesis testing, omitted and added variables, measurement error, the role of controls, and functional form. Panel data, fixed and random effects. Instrumental Variables. An introduction to the analysis of time series. The emphasis of the second part is on the identification of causal effects, and applications in microeconomics (Labour Economics, Public Policy, IO, etc.) are presented throughout. In LT you will learn the applications of many of these techniques to econometric questions in Industrial Organization, organizational economics and management.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to complete answers to problem sets on a week by week basis.

**Indicative reading:** MT: James H. Stock and Mark W. Watson, Introduction to Econometrics; reading lists of chapters and journal articles will be supplied at the start of each term.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
EC487 Advanced Microeconomics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Leonardo Felli SAR.G.03
Professor Erik Eyster 32L.4.29
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Economics and MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students on other programmes must get permission from the course conveners to take this course.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course for MSc EME (EC451).
Course content: The aim of this course is to: (i) introduce and develop the analytical tools of graduate level Microeconomics with a special emphasis on mathematical models; (ii) provide the students with a firm grounding in classical Microeconomic Theory as well as its modern development. Topics include: Consumer theory, producer theory, general equilibrium, welfare, choice under uncertainty, game theory, oligopoly, economics of information, topics in mechanism design, topics in behavioural economics.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Problem sets will be discussed in class and two marked assignments will be given in MT and LT.
Indicative reading: The main texts are A Rubinstein Lecture Notes in Economic Theory, Princeton University Press (with the most up-to-date version available for free download from the author's website) and Mas-Colell, Whinston & Green, Microeconomic Theory, OUP. Other sources include: D M Kreps, Microeconomic Foundations I: Choice and Competitive Markets, Princeton University Press; Fudenberg and Tirole, Game Theory, MIT Press.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Note that EC451 material will be covered on the exam.

EC4B3 MPA Capstone Project

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is not available as an outside option. Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.
Course content: Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to March to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem. The group mark has three components:
1) 20% of the overall mark is assigned by the client organisation based on a group presentation and a submission of the project report;
2) 50% of the overall mark is given by two academic readers upon submission of the project report; and
3) the final 30% of the overall mark is allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties), (ii) group working and self-management as a team, and (iii) the overall output of the project (10% for each item). Additionally, each group member must complete the Capstone evaluation and personal reflection exercise. This will be submitted individually and separately from the report.

EC4B4 MPA Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available within the course conveners to take this course.
Course content: The aim of this course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent substantial research and/or analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their Academic Adviser. The dissertation must be concerned with the goal of policy improvement and, at the same time, it must contribute to a broader objective of knowledge- and theory-building. The main body of the dissertation should include literature review, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion of findings, conclusions and theoretical and policy implications. Dissertations can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on primary and/or secondary research.
Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.
Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing a research topic and question; designing an analytical framework; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student's Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.
EC4B6 Half Unit
Microeconomics for MSc F&E

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Francesco Nava 32L.3.20
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (EC400).

Course content: The aim of the course is to develop the basic tools for analysing problems of resource allocation used by economists working in research, government and business. The course deals with positive and normative problems. It aims to include modern developments without being overly mathematical, and to develop a capacity to apply economic concepts to real-world problems. The course focuses on classical theories of market behaviour and strategic interaction. We begin by presenting foundations to utility maximization, by analysing the optimisation problems of price-taking consumers and firms, and by modelling market interactions and the formation of prices in perfectly competitive markets. We then introduce models of decision making under uncertainty and game theoretic solution concepts. Novel developments in these fields will be discussed in lectures.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Two marked assignments.

Indicative reading: The course will draw on a variety of texts, the main ones being:

More detailed readings will be given at the beginning of the course and some notes will be provided where textbook coverage is inadequate.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

EC4V8 Half Unit
MPA Policy Paper

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Dissertation.

Course content: The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with their Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and policy recommendations. The policy paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research.

Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing
EH401 Half Unit
Historical Analysis of Economic Change

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Debin Ma SAR 612
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course provides basic awareness of central themes and key methodological and theoretical issues in economic history; introduces students to important analytic tools used by economic historians, with an emphasis on their practical application in economic history research; and examines major ways in which economic historians collect, analyse and interpret evidence. The training is expected to inform dissertation work. The course covers two main areas. 1) Theory and Research: this section introduces theoretical approaches to major issues in economic history, and considers the practical application in historical analysis of concepts from economics (primarily) and related disciplines. The specific topics evolve but an illustrative list includes: processes of economic growth; economic development; culture and economic behaviour; the rational-choice institutionalist paradigm; imperfect information and incentive structures; modern macro-economic ideas (especially on money and finance); welfare outcomes. 2) Historical Methodology: this section introduces methodological issues in combining social science frameworks with historical materials. It considers problems of knowledge and explanation in economic history, and introduces quantitative and qualitative approaches to obtaining, analysing and interpreting evidence.

Teaching: 9 hours of seminars and 20 hours of computer workshops in the MT. MT only. Three hours per week.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students are required to do weekly exercises and to submit one paper per term.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

EH404 Half Unit
India and the World Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Tirthankar Roy SAR 616
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MBA Exchange, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc
EH408 Half Unit
International Migration, 1500-2000:
from slavery to asylum

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Christopher Minns SAR 512
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies:
A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course focuses on historical migrations from the sixteenth century to the present day. It examines the causes, processes, and impacts of internal and international migrations, including forced and voluntary movements. The course will cover topics such as the motivations behind migrations, the experiences of migrants, and the impact of migration on societies and economies.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

EH409 Half Unit
Chinese Economy in Transition: 1850-1950

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Debin Ma SAR 612
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course provides a broad but selective survey of over 100 years of economic change in China leading towards the rise of the new Communist regime in 1950. With emphasis on the importance of ideological and institutional changes, the course gives in-depth coverage of some major debates and case studies on historical turning points such as the opening of China in mid-19th century, the collapse of Qing in 1911, economic transformation during China's Republican period. The course will consider the critical relevance of a long-term perspective on understanding both the constraints and capacity of Chinese economy to respond to past and future challenges and offers unique historical perspectives on the origin of Chinese modernization as well as the grand economic transformation during the past three decades.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EH413**  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

**African Economic Development in Historical Perspective**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leigh Gardner SAR 507

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MBA Exchange, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Africa's economic development challenges cannot be understood without looking back to the history of the continent. This course provides an introduction to the economic history of sub-Saharan Africa since the beginning of the Atlantic era. It begins by comparing levels of economic development in Africa c. 1500 to that of other world regions. It then examines how major shifts in the international economy, from the industrial revolution to the recent financial crisis, influenced patterns of economic development on the continent. Focusing on the longue durée, the course addresses issues which are remain current in studies of African development, including:

- The role of globalization and trade and promoting or undermining development
- Environmental challenges to expanding production
- The structure of state institutions and their impact on growth
- The impact of economic change on social structures

Close attention will be paid to the ways in which economic development is measured and assessed in different periods with the available data. Readings will include historical documents from the periods in question. The inclusion of primary sources on the reading list will allow students to build research skills while engaging with key questions about the historical origins of Africa's relative poverty.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

2-hour meetings weekly, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to make one class presentation and submit one paper during the term.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

---

**EH414**  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

**Theories, Paths and Patterns of Late Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Debin Ma SAR.6.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course provides basic awareness of central themes and key methodological and theoretical issues in economic history, introduces students to important analytic tools used by economic historians, with an emphasis on their practical application in economic history research; and examines major ways in which economic historians collect, analyse and interpret evidence. The training is expected to inform dissertation work.

The course covers two main areas. 1) Theory and Research: this section introduces theoretical approaches to major issues in economic history, and considers the practical application in historical analysis of concepts from economics (primarily) and related disciplines. The specific topics evolve but an illustrative list includes: processes of economic growth; economic development; culture and economic behaviour; the rational-choice institutionalist paradigm; imperfect information and incentive structures; modern macro-economic issues (especially on money and finance); welfare outcomes. 2) Historical Methodology: this section introduces methodological issues in combining social science frameworks with historical materials. It considers problems of knowledge and explanation in economic history, and introduces qualitative and quantitative approaches to obtaining, analysing and interpreting evidence. The classes to follow the lecture will focus on how economic history as a discipline that helps explain the distinct growth trajectories of 'late-developing' countries, inform modern approaches to development policy and practice, and current controversies about obstacles to development.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Two-hour lecture (that is joint with EH401) and a weekly one hour seminar in MT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will produce one written paper (3,000 words) and are expected to collaborate in joint presentations.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.
EH421  Half Unit
Economic History of Colonialism

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Leigh Gardner SAR.5.07 and Prof Tirthankar Roy SAR.6.16

Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Debates about the effects of European colonial rule on the non-European world animated economic history scholarship since the 1850s when Karl Marx published essays on British rule in India in the New York Daily Tribune. The relationship between colonialism and economic development has an important place in a number of distinct literatures in economic history, including work on globalization, divergence, migration, global finance, environmental change, and the shaping of development policy after colonialism. The aim of the course is to introduce the key readings in these themes, build connections between the discourses, and lead students to an informed view of colonialism as a force in shaping the modern world.

The broad topics include, (a) trade and the origins of colonialism (b) institutions and governance, (c) connections forged through trade, investment, migration, and the transfer of knowledge of institutions and technologies, including informal empire; (d) growth of corporate enterprise such as companies, factories, and plantation complexes, and the connection between state power and private enterprise; (e) decolonization, proximity between indigenous business and nationalist politics, the changing power of expatriate capital, and the appeal of new developmental ideology in the interwar period; (f) environmental change, studying a scholarship that sees European empires, alternatively, as catastrophic in their impacts on the environment and as forerunners of governmental regulation of the commons.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 presentations and 1 exercise in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the Week 11. The essay will be due at the end of Week 11.

EH422  Half Unit
Topics in Quantitative Economic History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Albrecht Ritschel SAR.6.06
Dr Maria Lopez Uribe, SAR.6.15

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History and MSc in Economic History (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is particularly appropriate for those students who are considering following a quantitative economic history PhD thesis in the future.

Pre-requisites: Students enrolled for this course are expected to have completed the equivalent of undergraduate courses in econometrics and intermediate economic theory.

Course content: The course is organised on a topic basis, with subjects chosen to illustrate particular theoretical, quantitative or methodological issues. Such topics could include: long run comparative economic growth; human capital issues in economic history; the macroeconomics of the inter-war years; the political economy of trade; industrial economic history; technological change; quantitative approaches to the evolution of markets; the new economic history of institutional change; analysing historical welfare issues. The aims are to: examine the techniques used by economic historians and to assess their validity and whether they help to further our understanding of the particular historical issue to which they have been applied; and to teach students how to evaluate the relevance of historical hypotheses and the historical applicability of models from economic and other social scientific theory. Students are able to investigate in detail the analysis contained in important journal articles using appropriate computer packages.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

20 two-hour lectures/ seminar in the MT and LT; some of this Teaching will take the form of computing workshops.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of each term, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Three or four papers or presentations during the session


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

EH423  Half Unit
Japan and Korea as Developing Economies

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Janet Hunter SAR.6.04

Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course will focus on selected issues of economic development that are of importance in contemporary debates and theories, and see how these issues were played out in Japan and Korea from the late 19th century to the latter half of the 20th century. The main topics discussed will be: natural endowments and climatic impact; changes in the agricultural and manufacturing sectors; the growth of market production; issues of state policy; economic institutions; colonialism and imperialism; integration into the international economy; income levels and consumption; gender and development, culture and economy.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Twenty hours of lectures/seminars in the Michaelmas Term and...
two hours of revision seminars in the Summer Term.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EH426 Half Unit**

**Quantitative Topics in Economic History I: Cross-section and panel data**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Maria Lopez-Uribe, SAR.6.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History and MSc in Economic History (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled for this course are expected to have completed at least introductory undergraduate courses in statistics and/or econometrics and economic theory. The course will begin with a revision of the main quantitative approaches but will not provide a comprehensive training in econometric methods or computer applications.

**Course content:** The course will provide an overview of quantitative approaches in economic history mainly using cross-section and panel data. The course will examine the use of quantitative techniques through practical exercises and critical discussion of their application in recent literature. Techniques discussed will include multiple regression analysis, regression diagnostics, instrumental variables, limited dependent variables, sample selection corrections, and panel data analysis. The course is organised on a topic basis, with subjects chosen to illustrate particular theoretical, quantitative and methodological issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EH428 Half Unit**

**History of Economics: Making Political Economy into a Social Science**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Peter Sims

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History; MSc in Economic History (Research); MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course aim is to understand how the nature of economics changed from the verbally argued accounts of political economy and moral philosophy in the 18th century to become a technical social science by the end of the 20th century. The course will explore the long-term changes over two hundred years in how economists came to know things about the economy by examining the history of their notion of the laws of economics, their analytical practices, and the evidence they used. Primary texts, chosen from a variety of European and American authors, will provide material for the study of these changes. Secondary literature will provide theoretical resources from history and philosophy of science to help analyse, understand and assess these changes in the nature of economics as a science.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

20 hours over MT, mainly 2hour seminars, with an occasional lecture within that time slot. (Those students without previous study in the history of economics may wish to attend the lectures for EC311).

**Assessment:** Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

---

**EH427 Half Unit**

**Quantitative topics in economic history II: time series and economic dynamics**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Albrecht Ritschi SAR.6.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Economic History and MSc in Economic History (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled for this course are expected to have completed EH426 or the equivalent of undergraduate courses in econometrics and intermediate economic theory.

**Course content:** The course will provide an overview of quantitative approaches in economic history using primarily dynamic panel and time series. The course will examine the use of quantitative techniques through practical exercises and critical discussion of their application in recent literature. Techniques discussed will include the GMM estimator, discrete choice and hazard models, analysis of unit roots in panels and time-series and vector autoregressions. The course is organised on a topic basis, with subjects chosen to illustrate particular theoretical, quantitative or methodological issues.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

---
EH429 Half Unit
History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Mary Morgan SAR 6 0 9
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic Policy, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students can take this course independently of EH428.

Course content: The course aim is to understand how economics has been used to change the world. The course will bring to together the long tradition of analysis of economics as a policy science with more recent ideas about the performativity of economics. It will draw on the literatures of economic history, history of economics and sociology of accounting and finance to explore the aims and methods used in economics to influence the economy. The focus of study will be on particular episodes from 20th century where in which economics features as a technical art (e.g. the transition from colonial to independent economies; the Soviet and Cuban revolutions; and the reconstruction of depressed and damaged economies).

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
20 hours over LT, mainly 2 hour seminars with an occasional lecture within that time slot. (Those students without previous study in the history of economics may wish also attend the lectures for EC311.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce two pieces of written work during the term.

Indicative reading: Reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the course. Henry Spiegels The Growth of Economic Thought (various editions, Duke University Press) provides a general background text.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

EH446 Not available in 2017/18
Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Kent Deng SAR 6 0 5
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites: knowledge of Asian history of the relevant period and region would be an advantage.

Course content: The course deals with conditions and paths of economic development in East Asia (excluding Japan) and Southeast Asia in the past centuries. The first part of the course looks at the debate on Asian economic history, endowments available, and institutions technology and economies that evolved independently in Asia to support a large population with reasonable standards of living. The second part of the course examines reasons for the lack of indigenous modern growth in Asia, conditions and timing of miracle growth of the Asian Tigers, ASEAN and Mainland China after World War Two, and impact of such growth of the world economy.

Topics covered include: traditional economic patterns in the region by the 17th century; the impact of the early European maritime traders; the impact of the later Europeans traders backed by industrialisation; attempts and success of the Western colonisation; resistance to the change from the core area in East Asian Mainland. Reforms and modernisation in Asia, Asia and globalisation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of lectures in the ST.
20 seminars of two-hours each in the MT and LT. Written essays are circulated in advance.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of each term, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two essays (3,000 words each) are expected during the course. The first is due at the end of the 9th week (in the MT) and the second, the 17th week (in the LT).


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

EH452 Half Unit
Latin American Development and Economic History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Maria Irigoin SAR 6 1 1
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Political Economy of Late Development and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course will consider some of the major topics of development and economic history of Latin America. The topics to be explored will be the role of geography, the environment and factor endowments, the role of institutions and policies in the long run development path, problems of taxation and representation in the constitutional and political developments of the 19th and 20th century, the history of labour and migrations into and out of Latin America, the protracted character of Latin America's inequality, the macroeconomics of industrialization and the political economic nature of Latin American populist political culture, the recurrent financial crises and the persistent macroeconomic instability. Using reciprocal comparisons with the US, South East Asia, and between LA countries - and across time - the course will revisit the current interpretations of Latin American development in the long run and will frame the analysis of particular issues of policy-making of the present into the economic historical context.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Weekly two-hour seminars in LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students are required to write one paper (around 2,000 words) during the term and produce oral presentations.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH454 Human Health in History**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eric Schneider SAR.5.18 and Dr Patrick Wallis SAR.5.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course explores how human health has changed over time and tracks how the environment, society, public health infrastructure, medical practice and health systems have influenced health. The course begins with a three-seminar survey of how health has changed from the Neolithic era onwards. Subsequent thematic sets of seminars study the following topics in more detail:

- Health in the pre-Industrial world including discussion of plague, the Columbian Exchange and American slavery
- The epidemiological and health transition with weekly topics on the germ theory of disease, medical innovations, sanitation and the developmental origins of health
- The development of health systems from the early modern period to the present
- Combating disease with particular reference to smallpox, cholera and AIDS
- The influence of health on society and the economy including topics on health and economic growth, gender disparities in health and morbidity

One of the focuses of the course will be critical engagement with the sources and methods that historians have used to reconstruct health history. Students will also complete a 3,000 word research paper based on primary sources or data on a health history topic as part of the summative assessment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 project in the MT and 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

- Formative essay (1,500 words) due in week 8 of Michaelmas Term
- Group research project

- We will introduce the project along with various datasets
- Then they will have reading week and the rest of term to develop their research project.
- They will give a 10-minute presentation of the project to the class in weeks 9-9 of Michaelmas Term.
- A 1,500 word essay will be due in week 11 of Michaelmas Term.
- Research project proposal (one page) due in week 2 of Lent Term
- Explain the historical question you will address
- Describe the data and methodology that you will use to address the question

**Formative essay (1,500 words) due in week 1 of Summer Term**


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 3000 words) in the LT.

The two-hour unseen exam will cover all topics of the course and take place during the main examination period.

The 3,000-word summative research project is an opportunity for students to conduct their own primary-source research into the history of health. Students can either use a primary source available as a dataset, or they can venture out to the archives to collect additional information as a basis for their project. The project must be historical (pre-1990) and cannot directly replicate studies in the literature using the same data. However, it can test another author’s result using new sources or use the same sources to test a different question. The project can use quantitative or qualitative methods (or both) based on each student’s preference.

The project will be due by 4:00 pm on Thursday of week 11 of Lent Term. More detailed guidance on the project will be disseminated early in Michaelmas Term.

**EH463 Half Unit**

**The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gerben Bakker SAR 509

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Prerequisites:** There are no prerequisites, but some knowledge and an interest in business and finance are advantageous.

**Course content:** This course comparatively explores the history of strategies, business organisations and industries since the nineteenth century. Different approaches to analyse this evolution are discussed, as well as the history of thinking about management and organisational structure and how this affected history itself. Introductory lecture(s) set the scene, discuss key concepts and various economic approaches to analyse the evolution of organisations. Subsequently the course looks at the origins of legal forms of organisation - such as the corporation, the private limited liability company and the cooperative - at the development of organisational structures, at the history of thinking
about them, and at evolution of industries.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

The class meets for two-hours each week, in the Lent Term. Introductory lecture(s) are followed by student-led seminars. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce one essay during the term and to sit a short mock examination paper at the end of the term.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**EH472 Half Unit**

**Essay in Quantitative Economic History**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Walls

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The topic of the Essay is chosen by the students in close consultation with their supervisors. The purpose of the essay is to introduce students to the practice of historical research through the completion of a small, self-contained project that involves the use of quantitative methods in the analysis of historical change. It builds on competencies acquired in the core economic history and economics courses of the MSc. It must demonstrate the ability to formulate and motivate a research question, reflect adequate knowledge of the relevant literature in economic history and economics, make effective use of appropriate quantitative methods, and show critical capacity in the interpretation of the evidence and findings. Selection of title: The title must be approved by the student’s supervisor. An agreed provisional title and an outline of the Essay must be submitted by week 3 of Lent Term.

**Teaching:** Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on choosing a topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their supervisors. There will be four Essay sessions in Michaelmas Term for all students on the programme and meetings with supervisors during the course of the year.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit a one page summary and draft work for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words).

The essay should be no longer than 6,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Submission on a date to be specified. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length. The Essay counts for a half-unit in the four-unit MSc programme. The relevant marking criteria are set out in the Notes for Students.

**EH473 Research Paper in Quantitative Economic History**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Walls

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The Research Paper builds on the research training provided through the core courses of the MSc Quantitative Economic History and the MRes Quantitative Economic History, augmented by the optional economic history courses taken by students during the MRes. The topic of the Research Paper is chosen by the students in close consultation with their MRes supervisors who, normally, will be their prospective PhD supervisors. The Research Paper will present the results of an original enquiry into a clearly defined historical problem and use appropriate methods of quantitative analysis. It must demonstrate the ability to employ relevant concepts from economics and/
or the wider social sciences effectively, an understanding of and critical engagement with the relevant economic history literature, an appreciation of the nature of historical explanation and analysis, and the ability to identify, collect and critically examine relevant quantitative information. Apart from it being an integral core component of the MRes programme, the Research Paper also serves as a first step towards the production of one of the three publishable papers envisaged for the students’ prospective paper-based PhD thesis. Selection of title: The title must be approved by the student’s supervisor. An agreed provisional title and an outline of the Research Paper must be submitted by week 3 of Lent Term.

**Teaching:** Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on choosing a topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their supervisors. There will be four Research Paper sessions in Lent Term for all students on the MRes and meetings with supervisors during the course of the year. Students are expected to submit a one page summary and a substantial draft for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date. This draft work forms the basis of the paper which students have to present at the MRes Quantitative Economic History workshop held in the last week of the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students must submit a one page summary and a substantial draft for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

**Assessment:** Research project (100%). The Research Paper should be no longer than 10,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Submission on a date to be specified. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length. The Research Paper counts for one full unit in the four-unit MRes programme. The relevant marking criteria are set out in the Notes for Students.

---

**EH474**

**Research Prospectus**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes in Quantitative Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The Research Prospectus is a detailed, c. 5,000 words long outline ‘map’ of the prospective PhD thesis. It serves to demonstrate the feasibility of the thesis and, in conjunction with the results achieved in the examinable components of the MRes programme (including the Research Paper), as an indicator of the student’s readiness for further graduate work in economic history at PhD level. The Prospectus is non-examinable but subject to approval by a departmental board prior to progression into the PhD programme.

The Research Prospectus is expected (1) to set out the research questions and motivation of the three publishable papers students intend to produce in their prospective PhD thesis, (2) to demonstrate the thematic connections between the three papers, (3) to outline the conceptual/ theoretical frameworks and empirical approaches to be used, (4) to identify the main (data) sources to be exploited, and (5) to delineate the relevant historical and historiographical contexts of the thesis. Insights from the student’s ongoing work on the Research Paper (EH473), as a first step towards the production of one of the three papers, are expected to inform the Research Prospectus.

**Teaching:** Students are expected to work on the Research Prospectus throughout the year and in close consultation with their supervisors who, normally, will be their prospective PhD supervisors.

**Assessment:** The Research Prospectus is not formally assessed. However, it needs to be approved by the departmental Prospectus Review Board prior to progression to the PhD programme.

---

**EH476**

**Not available in 2017/18**

**The Economic History of War**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Max-Stephan Schulze SAR 614 and Mr Dudley Baines SAR 608

**Availability:** This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research) and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students enrolled on this course are expected to have completed the equivalent of undergraduate survey courses on European history. Knowledge of introductory undergraduate level economics is a distinct advantage.

**Course content:** This course explores the economic history of war(s) from the late Middle Ages to the 20th century within a comparative framework. Key themes examined include: long-term preparation for war - from bullionism to autarchy; state formation and deformation; organising warfare - from Renaissance condottiere to security firms; resource mobilisation - finance, material inputs, human capital; resource allocation - production and consumption; human and economic consequences of war; post-war reconstructions. The historical cases studied include the Hundred Years War, the Thirty Years War, the European wars of the 18th century, the Napoleonic Wars, the American Civil War, the First and Second World Wars.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There are no lectures on this course. Teaching will consist of 20 seminars of two-hours each in MT and LT; one revision session in LT. There will be pre-circulated papers for the seminars. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Three 2,000 word essays and one class presentation


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
EH479  Half Unit
Dissertation in Global History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick Wallis
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global History. This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is the default dissertation option for students following the MSc Global History. Students wishing to write a full-unit (10,000 word) dissertation may, with the approval of their academic adviser, request to take EH480 and fewer optional courses.
Course content: The subject of the dissertation should relate broadly to one of the global history taught courses taken by the student. It should be a critical survey of a well-defined problem in the literature. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of appropriate literature in Global History and an ability to handle problems of evidence and explanation. The title must be approved by the student’s supervisor. A provisional title should be agreed by mid-LT.
Arrangements for supervision:
EH481 gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a one-page summary and draft work for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.
Teaching: 8 hours of lectures in the MT.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should be no longer than 6,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. The title must be approved in advance by the student’s supervisor. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length.

EH480  Half Unit
Dissertation in Global History

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick Wallis
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective and MSc in Global History. This course is not available as an outside option.
Students following MSc Global History may, with the permission of their academic adviser, request to take this full-unit dissertation course in place of EH479. Requests must be received, and approved, by the Friday of Week 5 of Michaelmas Term.
Course content: The dissertation should be an empirical study using primary source material to write on a topic in global history. The topic should relate broadly to one of the global history courses taken by the student.
Selection of title
The title must be approved by the student’s supervisor. A provisional title should be agreed by mid-LT.
Arrangements for supervision:
EH481 Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year.
Teaching: 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
Formative coursework: The student must submit a one-page summary and draft work for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

EH481  Half Unit
Economic Change in Global History: Approaches and Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Debin Ma SAR 612
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective and MSc in Global History. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange and MBA Exchange. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The ‘project’ of global history; comparison and connection; tools for global economic history: ideas from economic history, rational-choice economics and political economy, and from Marxism and ‘world systems’ theory; the industrial revolution as a conjuncture in global history; empires and globalization; meaning and evolution of the ‘world economy’; states and state systems; culture and economic change; the natural environment and global history; the post-modern challenge to metanarrative; strategies for writing global history. The course will introduce central themes and analytical tools in global history, focussing on the history of material progress and stasis, and considering the comparisons and connections between the histories of different regions of the world.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce two written papers during the course.
Indicative reading:
K Pomeranz, The Great Divergence (2000);
J Diamond, Guns, Germs and Steel (1998); E Jones, Growth Recurring: Economic Change in World History (1988, 2000);
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

EH482  Half Unit
Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick Wallis
Availability: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation and MSc in Global History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course surveys long-term processes of growth and development in pre-modern Europe and the wider
world. The course raises fundamental questions about the nature of pre-industrial societies and economies. First, it asks if stagnation and poverty were normal conditions in pre-industrial societies and growth an aberration. Were societies 'Malthusian', and what kind of growth and development did they experience? Second, it addresses debates over the origins of European industrialisation. Why was Britain first? Was British success from the 17th century the result of unique social, institutional, or cultural features? Was it the outcome of a centuries-long, cumulative process of change that relied as much on inputs from the rest of Europe and the wider world as much as specifically domestic features? Or was it the result of a fortunate conjunction? Third, it draws parallels for a comparison of development paths within European and beyond in those regions were Europeans got into contact in the course of the early modern period. The approach throughout is thematic. Themes include: population, agriculture, technology, manufacturing, labour regimes, economic effects of legal, political, and constitutional structures; political economy; trade and market integration, money, finances and commercial institutions, and the causes and effects of the European expansion overseas.

**Teaching**: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2-hour meetings weekly, with a flexible combination of lectures and seminars in MT and LT.

**Assessment**

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of each term, in line with departmental policy.

**Indicative reading**


**Assessment**: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH483

### The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible**: Dr Neil Cummins SAR 513 and Mr Peter Sims

**Availability**: This course is compulsory on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Global History and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available on the MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content**: This course aims to provide an overview of the development and integration of the world economy since the First Industrial Revolution. Global economic history over this period can be divided into four phases, around which the lectures will be based.

1. The birth of the modern world, 1780-1870
2. Globalisation, 1870-1914
3. Globalisation Backlash, 1914-195-
4. Globalisation since 1950

**Particular themes covered include**: 1. Catching-up, forging ahead and falling behind: analysis of reasons for success and failure in economic growth in different eras 2. The role of factor and trade flows in the development process 3. Demographic transitions and their links to economic factors 4. The international monetary system and financial crises 5. The wider role of institutions and institutional change

**Teaching**: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment**: Three pieces of written work are to be submitted for the course.

**Indicative reading**


**Assessment**: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

## EH486

### Half Unit

**Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c 1600-1860**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible**: Prof Kent Deng SAR 5.17

**Availability**: This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MRes in Quantitative Economic History, MSc in Economic History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global History, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content**: This course examines the development of shipping, sea power and maritime-related industries in East and Southeast Asia, c1600-1860. Topics include: Introduction to theories and models. Sailing conditions and sea routes in Asian waters. Strategic importance of Asian waters in the global sense. Development of shipping technology. Emergence of naval capacity. Function and pattern of long-distance trade; formation of regional markets and networks; linkages to the home economy. Migration. Investments and returns. Role of governments. Impact of modern capitalism.
Regional hegemony. The context of the process and impact of globalisation in Asia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
1 hour of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.
Taught during the LT. 10 weekly one hour lecture followed by one hour seminar in which student papers will be presented and discussed.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce two essays of up to 2,000 words during the course, one due at the end of the 4th week and the other at the end of the 9th week (see below).


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EH491 Half Unit**

**Dissertation in the Political Economy of Late Development**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Economy of Late Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation must present the results of an enquiry into a carefully defined problem in the field, whether by a critical survey of existing literature, or by the use of primary evidence. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of relevant theoretical and empirical literature in Economic History and Development Studies, and an ability to handle problems of evidence and explanation.

Supervision: EH414 Theories, Paths and Patterns of Late Development gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both in the form of a document from the Economic History Department and individual advice from their respective supervisors. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a draft by the last Monday of that term. The draft will form the basis of a paper which the student must present to a dissertation workshop held later that week. Verbal feedback will be provided by teachers and fellow students. The student will also receive detailed written comments on this draft.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term.

The dissertation should not exceed 6,000 words, excluding tables, references, and bibliography. The title must be approved in advance by the student’s supervisor. The dissertation will not be returned to the student, who should therefore make a copy before submission.

---

**EH496-7**

**Dissertation- MSc Economic History (Research)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economic History (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The dissertation must draw upon the research training provided through the core courses for the MSc (Research) and the generic courses taken by the student, and present the results of an original enquiry into a carefully defined problem. Students are expected to show an ability to draw on relevant social scientific concepts, an understanding of the advanced literature in one or more areas of economic history, and of the nature of historical explanation and analysis. Where appropriate, students are also expected to show the ability to use relevant quantitative techniques for data collection and analysis. The dissertation is intended as preparation for a research degree. Students expecting to continue on the MPhil/PhD programme within the Department may write their MSc dissertation on a different topic from that on which they plan to research at MPhil/PhD level.

Selecting a topic: The subject and title of the dissertation must be approved by the student’s tutor.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Arrangements for supervision: Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on how to choose a topic, and how to tackle it, both from the Department and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of any relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a draft of the dissertation by the last Monday of the Lent Term. This draft will form the basis of a presentation at the dissertation workshop held later that week, at which verbal feedback will be provided by teachers and fellow students. A nominated member of staff will also offer written comments on this draft providing it is submitted by the designated time.

**Formative coursework:** The student must submit a draft of the dissertation by the last Monday of the Lent Term. This draft will form the basis of the paper which the student must present to a dissertation workshop held later that week, at which verbal feedback will be provided by teachers and fellow students. A nominated member of staff will also offer written comments on this draft providing it is submitted by the designated time.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words) post-summer term.

The final dissertation, is equivalent to two full modules, and will be awarded two separate percentage marks. The first of these marks will be based on the formulation of the dissertation topic, its historical and historiographical context (including critical literature survey), its creativity and originality, and overall presentation. The second mark will relate to the student’s research design and discussion of methods, their collection and evaluation of primary and secondary sources, and the quality of analysis of evidence and interpretation. The dissertation should not exceed 15,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Presentation must be in accordance with appropriate academic conventions as laid down in the MSc Handbook. Work that fails to meet appropriate academic standards of presentation, including English language, will be subject to a maximum deduction of 15% from the first percentage mark. Marks will be deducted for late submission in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the MSc student handbook.

---

**EH498 Half Unit**

**Dissertation: MSc Economic History (Half Unit)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick Wallis

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is the default dissertation option for students following the MSc Economic History. Students wishing to write a full-unit (10,000 word) dissertation may, with the approval of their academic adviser, request to take EH499 and fewer optional courses.

Course content: The subject of the dissertation should relate broadly to one of the economic history taught courses taken by the student. It should be a critical survey of a well-defined problem in the literature. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of appropriate literature in Economic History and an ability to handle problems of evidence and explanation.

Selection of title: The title must be approved by the student's supervisor. A provisional title should be agreed by mid-LT.

Teaching: 8 hours of lectures in the MT. EH401 gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document) and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a one-page summary and draft work for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

Formative coursework: Students must submit a one-page summary and draft work for comment by the end of the Summer Term. Supervisors will not normally provide comments on drafts submitted after that date.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should be no longer than 6,000 words, excluding tables, references and bibliography. Marks will be deducted for late submission or excessive length.

--

**EH499**

**Dissertation: MSc Economic History**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick Wallis

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students following MSc Economic History may, with the permission of their academic adviser, request to take this full-unit dissertation course in place of EH498. Requests must be received, and approved, by the Friday of Week 5 of Michaelmas Term.

Course content: The dissertation should be an empirical study using primary source material to write on a topic of economic history. The topic should relate broadly to one of the economic history courses taken.

Selection of title: The title must be approved by the student's tutor.

Teaching: 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

EH401 gives essential training for the dissertation. Starting in the first term, students will receive advice on the choice of topic and how to tackle it, both from the Department (in the form of a document), and, individually, from their tutor and from the teacher of the most relevant taught course. There will be meetings during the course of the year. The student must submit a draft for comment by the end of the Summer Term.

Formative coursework: Students must submit a draft for comment by the end of the Summer Term.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. The dissertation should not exceed 10,000 words, excluding tables, references, and bibliography. The title must be approved in advance by the student's supervisor. Marks will be deducted for late submission. The dissertation will not be returned to the student, who should therefore make a copy before submission.

--

**EU409**

**Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option. Students from other programmes within the European Institute can also follow the course. This course is for students with little economic background.

Course content: This is a Moodle-based course offering a series of instructional videos / recorded lectures (and related reading material / study guides) on some basic economics concepts and theory that are relevant to discussions concerning the political economy of Europe that students will come across in their other courses during their MSc degree. The course is not assessed and there is no formal instruction. Students are encouraged to work in teams and to develop discussions on Moodle - which will be partially moderated by the Course Convenor. The material is designed so as to be accessible to students with no previous knowledge of economics but students with some basic economics knowledge will also benefit from it. Example topics include: current account and budget deficits ("twin deficits"), inflation and unemployment ("Phillips Curve"), trade liberalisation and tariffs ("gains from trade"), competitiveness and unit labour costs ("internal devaluation"), and others.

Teaching: This is a Moodle-based course with no formal teaching. Students can arrange one-to-one sessions with the Course Convenor during Feedback Sessions/Office Hours. Depending on student demand, a limited number of "EU409 Surgeries" can be arranged.


Assessment: There is no examination for this course.

--

**EU410**

**Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Waltraud Schelkle COW 1.06

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This series of workshops and lectures offers an introduction to research methods and design for all students taking masters degrees in the European Institute. Themes discussed include: methods in the social sciences and in the humanities; common problems of research design; advice on writing coursework essays and dissertations; advice on critical reading and interpretation of texts; the logic of comparative case-studies; comparative research and an introduction to quantitative methods and data sources. Each session will consist of short lecture elements followed by group work in which students with their different backgrounds help each other to solve specific problems of research design.

Teaching: 4 hours of lectures and 3 hours of workshops in the MT. 4 hours of lectures and 3 hours of workshops in the LT. A total of 4 hours of lectures in both MT and LT. Two 1.5 hour workshops in Reading week 6 of MT and LT.


Assessment: There is no examination for this course.
EU420 Half Unit
European Law and Government

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Auke Willems COW.2.10
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Public Policy and Administration (Research), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Law seems to function as a programming language: only specialists know how to “speak” it. This is true especially for the EU, which is often accused of using law to obscure the policy choices made from the citizens that are affected by such choices. At the same time, law is so systemically engrained in the EU’s set-up that it is increasingly difficult to understand what the EU is and does, let alone criticise it or suggest alternatives, without a grasp of the role of law in the integration process. The course’s objective is to connect the legal and political science perspective on governance in the EU, and provide those with none, or a very limited, background in law with the tools to better understand the state of the Union.

The course provides an overview of how the EU is governed and – at the same time – of how it governs its citizens. You will come out of it with a detailed understanding of how the EU institutions work, how EU law is adopted at the European level, and how the EU interacts with governments on the national level. It challenges you to critically think about the interaction between law and politics, and the interaction between the EU and its Member States. The course both covers the institutional perspective, highlighting the role of the different institutions in the Union, and also focuses on those substantive issues that are currently topical in the EU – such as fundamental rights or the euro-crisis.

At no other time in the development of the EU has the interaction between law and government so fundamentally affected the direction of the integration process. The coming years will very probably see fundamental changes to the Union’s structure, which are informed as much by political dynamics as by legal mechanisms. This course prepares you to fully understand those changes – and allows you to analyse critically both their normative content and institutional structure.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: One unassessed essay (2,000 words).

Indicative reading: C Bickerton, European Integration: From Nation-States to Member States (Oxford University Press 2012); G de Burca and J Weiler (eds), The Worlds of European Constitutionalism (Cambridge University Press 2012); S Hix and B Hayland, The Political System of the European Union 3rd ed (Palgrave 2011); P Lindseth, Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State (Oxford University Press 2010).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EU425 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Interest Representation and Economic Policy-Making in Europe

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Coulter COW 1.07
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The focus of this course is on the representation of interests in Europe, and their role in Economic policy-making. Students will analyse the main theoretical issues and selected empirical questions on how interests are differently organised across countries and at the EU level, on the interplay between interest representation and electoral politics, and on the policy outcome after interest intermediation. The objective is to understand the dynamics of economic policy-making in comparative perspective, with an emphasis on the globalisation period.

EU421 Half Unit
Policy-Making in the European Union

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Eiko Thielemann
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in EU Politics and MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Public Policy and Administration (Research), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A solid knowledge of the role and functions of EU institutions is required.

Course content: This course offers the theoretically informed study of the EU policy-making across a selection of key issue areas. The principal aim of the course is to provide a detailed knowledge of how national and EU institutions interact in European policy making. To achieve this, the course is divided into two parts. The first introduces principal theories of policy making along three core policy dimensions: agenda setting, decision making and policy implementation. In the second part the conceptual insights gained will be used to analyse a number of substantive policy areas. These will typically include: the single market, cohesion policies, immigration and asylum policies, Common Agricultural Policy, Economic and Monetary Union, Justice and Home Affairs and EU foreign policy.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
The second part of the course will address the West’s ‘Others’—specifically, ‘the Orient’, ‘the East’, and ‘the Balkans’. As we will see, all of these have proven liable concepts through which the defining features of a ‘West’ have emerged. Moreover, these are features that have been deployed in the context of colonialism, anti-colonialism, and postcolonial statebuilding, especially through projects of modernisation that were also projects of Westernisation. We will examine cases of modernisation and statebuilding in the Middle East, Russia, and the Balkans to tease out projects of reflexive Orientalisation that depended on an antagonistic and/or hierarchical relationship to an Occident—‘the West’. We will also look at the ways in which certain contradictions and paradoxes inherent to projects of modernisation as Westernisation continue to play out in contemporary geopolitics and in Western’ commentators’ characterisation of certain geopolitical conflicts as a ‘clash of civilisations’. This will include lectures on the making of the Post-Cold War world.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays of 1,750-2,000 words, one seminar presentation.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU426 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 The West**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rebecca Bryant COW 2.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** This course is in two parts. The first will explore the transformation of a spatial direction into a sociopolitical concept and ideal, in other words the historical emergence of something that we know as ‘the West’. The second part of the course will explore the role that concept has played in narratives of modernity and progress that have defined the postcolonial world. The goal is not only to understand ‘the West’ as a concept, but to understand how, in the context of colonialism and global hierarchies, that concept continues to position a particular geopolitical space in relation to ‘the Rest’. The course will begin by examining ‘the West’ as a discursive concept that comes to signal a particular timespace, referring to a group of countries in Western Europe as the future of ‘the Rest’. In this sense, a ‘modern’ future becomes conceptually entangled with the politics and culture of the West and is often understood in the language of Westernisation. Over the course of the twentieth century, this has become most obvious in the ‘transatlantic alliance’ that incorporates the U.S. into this geohistorical imaginary.
and national levels.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Within these sessions the format will vary between lectures, seminar discussion and student presentations/projects.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,500 word assignment.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

---

**EU431 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18**

**European Integration from a Global Perspective**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Advanced knowledge of European institutions and of theories of international cooperation and Comparative Politics.

**Course content:** Distances on a world scale are shrinking through the emergence and thickening of networks of connection - a process commonly referred to as globalization. The process is far from complete with some regions like Europe being highly integrated and other regions lagging behind. Partial but increasing globalization produces discord and requires effective governance beyond the nation-state, that is, processes and institutions, that guide and constrain the collective activities of groups. How does governance work? How can we design effective institutions? How do we ensure that these institutions remain legitimate? Is the European Union at the vanguard of globalization and a model that other regions or the world, as a whole, will come to adopt? Can Europe, in turn, learn from alternative forms of governance on the regional or global scale? The course engages recent positive and normative scholarship in European Studies, International Relations, Comparative Politics, and Political Theory on governance in and beyond Europe. Putting European integration in this global and comparative perspective promises to illuminate current public and scholarly debates about the depth, the geographic scale, the legitimacy and the future of European integration. We study these questions by posing four issues: the nature of globalization; institutions and processes; actors and scope; and democracy and distribution. For each of them, European integration will serve as the principal case study to be discussed in light of developments in the rest of the world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** 1) A research proposal (due in week 5) of not more than 1,000 words for the long essay. The proposal is worked out in close cooperation with the seminar teacher. 2) Seven short memos based on the assigned reading. This memo should not be more than one page of bullet points.

---


**Assessment:** Other (90%) and other (10%).

One 4,000-5,000 word research paper to be submitted by the end of the LT (90%)

One critical comment of no more than 500 words on the assigned readings (10%)

---

**EU432 Half Unit**

**The Philosophy of Europe**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simon Glendinning COW 2.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS, MBA Exchange, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This Course is available with permission as an outside option to students to other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** In this course we will read and discuss texts that drew the history of Europe into relation with philosophy. In its most classical form the assertion of this relation belongs to an understanding of Europe's history as inseparable from the project of a life predicated on reason. Europe, insofar as its cultural identity is caught up with the Greek ideal of scientific rationality, is not simply the place where philosophy was first elaborated and developed. On the contrary, Europe first arises as a place only in and through the elaboration and development of philosophy. Of course, philosophy is, historically speaking, a European phenomenon - although one which concerns above all the question, in principle open to anyone, of what it is to be a human being as such. Equally, however, Europe is itself a philosophical phenomenon - its identity inseparable from the idea of a project that concerns rational ascension as such, and hence humanity as a whole.

The idea that Europe has a world-wide significance in virtue of its relation to philosophical thought is strikingly expressed in Kant's prediction of "a great political body of the future" emerging in Europe, a kind of league of nations, that will probably "legislate" - that is, at least serve as a guiding example - for all humanity. Indeed, the global "cosmopolitan existence" posited by Kant as the final end of world history is not just a philosopher's idea of humanity's collective political destiny: the very idea of a global human community is essentially philosophical. On this view, the (particular) history of the peoples of "our continent" has a relation to the (universal) destiny - the liberation or emancipation - of humanity world-wide. This is not simply because of the hegemonic political and economic ambitions of imperialist Europeans, but the world-wide movement of a cosmopolitan and humanist culture.

Starting with Kant's classic essay on "Idea for a Universal History with a Cosmopolitan Purpose" we will turn to the way in which Europe is understood and elaborated within the post-Kantian tradition: in Hegel, Marx, Husserl, Valéry, Berlin, Fukuyama, and Derrida.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Each seminar will be based around the discussion of a short essay or text which everyone in the class will be expected to have read. The texts will typically be available either online or as a photocopy. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line
with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 2,000 words.

**Indicative reading:** Immanuel Kant 'Idea of Universal History with a Cosmopolitan Purpose', in Political Writings; Edmund Husserl 'The Vienna Lecture', in The Crisis of European Sciences and Transcendental Phenomenology; Paul Valéry, in History and Politics; Jacques Derrida, 'Of the Humanities and the Philosophical Discipline. The right to philosophy from the cosmopolitical point of view (the example of an international institution)' (online).

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

---

**EU434 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 The Political Economy of Southeast Europe**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A basic understanding of economics is desirable but not necessary.

**Course content:** This course examines the processes of transition, regional cooperation and European association in the SEE region and draws on theories of regionalism, economic integration and transition to assess the extent and prospects of regional cooperation and political-economic development in Southeast Europe. It explores the economic structures and political constraints of the region, the coordination of policies at the European and regional levels and the role of the EU in fostering regional cooperation and transition; developments in macro-economic performance with emphasis on trade, investment and growth; the main labour market and social-policy problems and the emerging agenda of structural reforms; the impact of the crisis and the political and economic challenges lying ahead for the countries in the region and for the region as a whole. Attention is paid to Greece as the historical EU partner in SE Europe and, more recently, as a source of instability in the region. The course relates the above issues to the question of policy harmonisation and Europeanisation of the region, in relation to the current and future waves of enlargement of the EU.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,500 word essay, a group presentation, various weekly in-class activities (briefing notes, multiple choice quizzes etc) and a mock-exam paper.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU435 Half Unit History and Theory of European Integration**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Spyridon Economides

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in EU Politics and MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po). The course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to the causes and nature of European integration. The topic is presented from a historical, social scientific and normative perspective: We critically examine various theories of, and current debates about European integration by studying the process of integration, its effect on EU member states and third actors, the EU’s constitutional character and the crises it is facing. The first part of the course analyses different stages in the integration process, asking why and how member states surrendered more and more power to European institutions. The second part discusses a number of big questions that this transfer of power raises. For example, what are the consequences of the single market and currency on the relationship between states and market in the EU? What are the consequences of political and legal integration for the separation of powers at the national level? What is the source and nature of the EU’s power in world politics? We conclude by reflecting on the debate about Euroskepticism, the EU’s perceived democratic deficit and the future of European integration. At the end of this course you will have gained an overview and better understanding of the history of European integration, integration theories and their intellectual history, the EU’s political system, and current public and scholarly debates about EU politics.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Two 2,000-word essays are set and marked by the seminar teacher.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU437 Half Unit Europe Beyond Modernity**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simon Glendinning COW 2.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course engages with the deepest roots
and fundamental trajectory of the contemporary European world as identified by three major thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries: Nietzsche, Heidegger and Derrida. Taking up and problematising the claim made by Emmanuel Levinas that "Europe is the Bible and the Greeks", the course explores the idea that Europe today is a cultural and political movement in construction, a movement beyond its own modern self-understanding which might be summarised by Nietzsche's madman's pronouncement of the death of God. As Derrida, a leading theorist of this conception puts it, "one should, more prudently, say "Greek, Christian and beyond" to conceive the formation of the contemporary European heritage. This suggestion not only makes it possible to acknowledge many other important cultural sources in this heritage (Judaic and Islamic at the very least) but also, and above all, directs us towards what, in Nietzsche's wake, can be identified as "the passage beyond" - the movement in which the European tradition "tends of itself to break with itself". There is no suggestion that the heritage and future of Europe are disconnected in this "passage beyond", and none of the authors explored in this course seek to reject the European heritage or want simply to destroy it. On the contrary, and always in its name, the attempt is made in their writings to effect a renewal of the European world which could propel it in a new direction beyond Enlightenment modernity. The key themes in this renewal will be explored in relation to a "beyond modernity" condition becoming visible in philosophy, politics, technology and religion.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two 2,000 word essays; seminar presentations.

Indicative reading: Friedrich Nietzsche, Beyond Good and Evil; Martin Heidegger, The Question Concerning Technology; Jacques Derrida, "Faith and Knowledge" in Religion (eds Derrida and Vattimo); Robert Pippin, Modernism as a Philosophical Problem.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

**EU439 Half Unit**

**Political and Fiscal Integration and Disintegration in EU Member States**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Joan Costa-Font OLD 2.37

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: With the expansion of processes of economic integration and disintegration in the European Union the traditional economic role of the state requires redefinition. Monolithic states progressively become more flexible structures to respond to constituents demands. This is especially the case of those policy areas that are highly relevant for European citizens such as language, culture and welfare. This course attempts to uses the theory of public choice, fiscal federalism and social economics to describe these phenomena and its detailed effects on the institutional structure of European Union member states and the European Union as a whole. Given the European Union institutional structure is moving towards some form of federalism, the course discusses how theories of political and fiscal federalism can help to understand these phenomena. Furthermore, the constitutional design of the European Union brings up a large set of theoretical questions on the institutional design to be addressed from the perspective of constitutional political economy. The course covers the political economy economy of both fiscal and political decentralisation process with a European perspective, and particularly it examines inter-jurisdictional competition between different levels of government. Finally it examines the social economy that underpins the formation of a European policy, that is, economics approaches to 'language', 'culture', 'ideas', and 'values' and finally 'identity'. Topics include: Formal and Informal Institutional design. Club goods and Public Goods. Political and Fiscal Federalism, Race to the Bottom, Vertical and Horizontal Competition. Economics of language, Culture and the Welfare state.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two essays of up to 1,500 words each


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**EU440 Half Unit**

**The Balkans in Europe: Transition, Democratisation, Integration**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Spyridon Economides COW 2.07 and Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Policies, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None

Course content: An examination of South East Europe from a politics, political economy and international relations perspective, with particular emphasis on post-1989 developments. Topics include: The Balkans in Europe and Historical Legacies; the Dissolution of Yugoslavia; The Western Balkans and economic transition; the EU and the Balkans: regionalism and economic integration, Democratisation, state-building and Europeanisation in the Western Balkans; Conditionality and the mechanics of accession, the SEE2020 strategy and the structural reforms agenda; the Balkans and other external actors.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two 1,500 word essays.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

EU443  Half Unit
European Models of Capitalism
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Robert Hancke COW 2.09
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Public Policy and Administration (Research) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on the MSc in Global Politics who wish to take this course must seek approval from the teachers responsible.

Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

Course content: The course consists of three parts. In the first part we will discuss the basic arguments and methodological considerations of the Varieties of Capitalism literature and conduct a comparative analysis of the core issue areas in the political economy of contemporary capitalism: how capital, labour and product markets are structured. The second part will build on these thematic treatments to discuss the structure of and dynamics of the main Western, Southern and Central European models of capitalism. In the final part of the course, we will examine policy areas from a comparative capitalism perspective.

Teaching: 1 hour of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

EU446  Half Unit
The Political Economy of European Monetary Integration
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Waltraud Schelkle COW 1.06
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS MIM, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (CEMS Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A basic understanding of economic concepts is essential which is why the auditing of the EU409 Moodle course is highly recommended.

Course content: The purpose of this course is to analyse the process of European monetary integration and its implications for the institutions of economic governance in the EU. There will be a strong emphasis on using the experience of the financial and economic crises since 2008 as a source of evidence to assess both the performance of EMU and the theories about monetary integration. We consider the political and economic rationale for the establishment of EMU. We study the theory of optimal currency areas and its relevance today. Indicative questions addressed in this course include: how and why did the EU develop the EMU project?; did economic theories prepare us for the Euro area crisis of 2010-12?; what are the challenges for member states in adjusting to the discipline of the ‘Euro-zone’?; how does the Euro affect the ability of member states to adjust to periods of crisis and to external shocks?; is the sovereign debt crisis of 2010 indicative of imbalances within the EU?; how do the flaws in its institutional design? What are the collective action problems that explain the incompleteness of the monetary union? What is the role of the ECB in this process? Is a fiscal union necessary to make a monetary union sustainable in the long run?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: One 1,500-word essay and one group essay of up to 3,000 words.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

EU447  Half Unit
Democracy, Ideology and the European State
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan White COW 1.09
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course investigates various ways in which the State's authority to act has been undermined in Europe, both ideologically and institutionally, in the modern period. It looks at how the State has been used to give expression to the democratic principle, and the ways this has been undermined or rejected.
The module aims to provide students with a deep analytical understanding of the changing role of the State in European society. There will be three parts: A) Theorising the political (including sessions on: the State, collective self-rule and the liberal-democratic compromise; ideology, public opinion and the idea of democracy), B) Democracy in post-War Europe (parties and the structuring of political conflict; the emergence and crisis of the Welfare State, 1968, 1989 and the rediscovery of civil society), and C) Contemporary European trends (ideological convergence and the politics of risk and security, political participation and populism; the challenge of transnational integration: ‘governance’, output legitimacy and the diffusion of State power). The course will conclude with an overview on possible trajectories to come, under the heading ‘post-ideological, post-democratic and post-statal? - Europe today and beyond.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 word unassessed essay

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU449** Half Unit   Not available in 2017/18

**Emerging Markets, Political Transition and Economic Development in Central and Eastern Europe**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Abigail Innes COW 2.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** EU409 Basic Economic Concepts for European Political Economy or equivalent.

**Course content:** This course applies concepts of political economy, economics and political science to its investigation of Central and Eastern Europe’s development from post-communist transition, through EU accession to their condition as highly open, FDI-dependent emerging markets within the European Single Market. Placing the region in the comparative context of both the EU15 and comparable emerging markets, the course investigates the ongoing challenges of political and institutional consolidation and the developmental consequences of the liberalization and the consumption and FDI-led growth model of the 1990s/2000s. The course examines the emerging strengths and persistent weaknesses of these political economies and considers their implications for the region’s emerging varieties of capitalism, relative international competitiveness and political stability. It considers the comparative political economy of the ‘middle income trap’, corruption and populism. The lectures aim to provide analytical frameworks and an overview of the major research findings and debates about systemic transformation, the influence of EU accession and the consolidation of democratic capitalism. The seminars link key concepts with the empirical evidence arising from comparative cases.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU450** Engaging with Europe: Professional Skills

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Jackson Preece COW 2.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This innovative programme introduces European Institute students to professional skills for a successful career that engages with Europe. The course combines guest lectures from top professionals with hands on skills training workshops. The course helps ensure that European Institute students leave LSE with a competitive CV and connections with alumni and professional colleagues both in Europe and worldwide.

**Teaching:** 4 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 12 hours of workshops in the MT. 4 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 12 hours of workshops in the LT.

The lecture timetable will be circulated at the start of each term, based on availability of speakers and demand for topics.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course.
EU452  Half Unit  Political Economy of Europe

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Robert Hancke

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo) and MSc in European Studies (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course is the core course on the MSc Political Economy of Europe. It tries to understand how the relation between state and economy in both Western Europe and Central and Eastern Europe has evolved over the post-war period and through this prism examine the politics and economics of the formation, governance and continuing development (deepening and widening) of the EU. We look at how capitalism and democracy were reconciled in different socio-economic models of post-war Europe and what role European integration played in their evolution. Recent and past crises of economic and political integration will be analysed as well as the attempts to complete and reform the existing union.

Key debates in this regard include state-economy relations, democracy and welfare; economic systems, stability and change of policy paradigms; state competencies, policy delegation and theories of integration; EU enlargement and conditionality; economic governance in the EU (with emphasis on the Single Market and EMU); the political economy of policy-making in the EU and its interaction with Member State preferences and capacities; crisis and reform in historical perspective and the growth & reform agendas post-crisis. The course aims to provide students with both an analytical understanding of, and a systematic treatment of empirical issues related to, the evolution of the European political economy.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of each term, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two individual essays, one group essay plus a mock examination.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

EU455  Half Unit  Concepts in Political Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Robert Hancke

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None

Course content: The aim of the course is to apply concepts of economics and political economy to social policies in European welfare states. The lectures establish the theoretical context, summarise the findings of quantitative case studies and discuss European experience in the context of broader international experience. The seminars will further develop political-economic concepts, such as market and government failure, and apply them to qualitative case studies of welfare state arrangements in member states, considering in particular the role of social policy legislation and coordination at the EU level. The course will provide students with the conceptual and empirical background to enable them to answer questions such as: What does economic theory and political economy tell us about the design of welfare states? How do social policies in European welfare states reconcile equity and efficiency? What drives or stalls reform dynamics in member states? Is the EU gradually developing into a social union, through international mobility and the portability of social entitlements?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: One individual formative essay of 1,500 words.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.

EU453  Half Unit  The Political Economy of European Welfare States

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Waltraud Schelkle

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None

Course content: The aim of the course is to engage students with relevant concepts in political economy and their main applications in European studies. The course will anchor the degree in historical and current debates about the nature of political economy, the role of institutions and the pros and cons of different methodological approaches taken by political economists. The aim of the lectures is to outline key political economy concepts and their theoretical background while the seminars explore the uses and limits of the respective concepts through the systematic analysis of relevant research papers.

This course is particularly recommended for students who wish to pursue a research path in political economy. Among the topics covered are: concepts and theories in political economy; the role of ideas, interests and institutions; the tension between democracy and capitalism; rational choice versus behavioural political economy; two-level games; delegation to
independent agents, accountability and legitimacy in policymaking, veto players and joint-decision traps; representation and partisanship.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT: 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One presentation per student. Two formative essays, each of 1,500 words. One of these essays will consist of the analysis of a research paper.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU457  Half Unit**

**Culture and Security in Global Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Jackson-Preece COW 2.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict and MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in European Studies, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Human Rights. This course is available with permission on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Human Rights and MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** This course will consider problems and practices of ethnic diversity in a world of nation-states including the rights of minorities and migrants, self-determination, ethnic cleansing and genocide, humanitarian intervention, and the role of the media in (de)constructing narratives of difference. In analysing these issues, particular attention will be paid to processes of securitization, desecuritization and security management.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of MT but in LT there will be seminars scheduled.

**Formative coursework:** Topic proposal (500 words) (due Week 4 MT) and research proposal (2000 words) (due Week 10 MT).


**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) and other (50%) in the LT.

---

**EU463  Half Unit**

**European Human Rights Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB 7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration.

This course is not available as an outside option.

This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** No prior knowledge of law in general or human rights law in particular is required.

**Course content:** The European Convention on Human Rights is an international treaty which was drafted shortly after the end of WW II and came into force in 1953. One of its remarkable features is that individuals who think that their human rights have been violated can take their case to the European Court of Human Rights in Strasbourg, which has the final authority on the interpretation of the Convention. In the past half century, the Strasbourg court has developed a comprehensive jurisprudence on human rights and has become one of the most important and most highly respected human rights courts in the world. This course will offer an introduction to the law of the Convention, in particular by studying and critically analysing the case law on certain important rights. In the final sessions we will take a more abstract perspective and study cutting-edge scholarship on the theory of European human rights law. Topics include: An introduction to the European Convention. Positive and negative obligations in Europe and the U.S and South Africa. The right to freedom of religion and the issues of religious dress (in particular: headscarves and burqas) and religious symbols (in particular:

---

**EU458  Half Unit**

**Public Policy and Cultural Narratives in a Global Europe**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Jackson-Preece COW 2.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Human Rights and MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

This is a capped course (20 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with cultural politics in contemporary states. In Europe today there is a growing rejection of multiculturalism and a reaffirmation of cultural cohesion and shared identity. Taking a narrative approach, this course will examine competing policy responses towards minorities and migrants. Europe will be a major focus. Nevertheless, students with interests and expertise outside of Europe should feel free to include this wider perspective in their seminar discussions and assignments.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one policy review and one video proposal.


**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) and other (50%) in the LT.
crucifixes in classrooms). The right to freedom of expression and the protection of religious feelings (e.g. the Danish cartoons; Charlie Hebdo) and hate speech (expression that attacks a group on the basis of a characteristic such as race or sexual orientation). The right to private life and the protection of sexual liberty (gay, sex, sado-masochism, and incest). The right to vote and freedom of association, ‘militant democracy’, and the issues of banning political parties or preventing individual candidates from standing for election. Freedom from torture and inhuman or degrading treatment and the issue of deportation and extradition. Theories of European human rights law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is no formal textbook, but interested students may find the following book helpful: Harris, O’Boyle and Warbrick, Law of the European Convention on Human Rights, 3rd ed, OUP 2015.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**EU464** Half Unit  
**International Migration: EU Policies and Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eiko Thielemann CON 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** A good knowledge of EU institutions and EU policymaking is required.

**Course content:** This course examines the management of ‘unwanted migration’ to Europe. In particular, it deals with the European Union’s governance of migratory flows of migrants such as asylum seekers and irregular migrants whose immigration status often seek to prevent or discourage. As the willingness of sovereign states to advance global governance in this area remains very low and unilateral national policy-responses are increasingly seen as limited in their effectiveness, interest in regional governance has grown. The European Union is without any doubt the front-runner in developing such regional initiatives. The course provides an in-depth treatment of the origins, evolution and major policy issues within this policy field which has been the fastest growing EU policy area since the 1990s. The course will normally focus on the following three policy areas: (1) the emerging EU asylum and refugee determination system; (2) external border control (FRONTEX), detention and deportation; and (3) responsibility allocation (the ‘Dublin system’), burden-sharing and solidarity.

Those taking the course will learn how to systematically examine the origins and impact of EU policy instruments and judgments by the European Courts. After completion, students will be able to answer questions such as: Why have Member States intensified cooperating on asylum and immigration issues? What is the relationship between international human rights law and EU law? Given the influence of the EU’s supranational institutions, do the Member States still effectively control policies on asylum and immigration? Has EU policy-making will lead to a convergence of ‘lowest common denominator’ policies? For their assessment, students will have the opportunity to conduct a case-study analysis, allowing them to apply the analytical skills developed in this course by analysing a specific EU policy of their choice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** A prospectus for the assessed research project (case study).


**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST. The Project takes the form of a research project (policy case study).

---

**EU465**  
**Research Methods and Design in EU Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Waltraud Schelkle

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in EU Politics and MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with general academic skills, to prepare them for the development of a research design and to introduce a range of research methods.

**Teaching:** 4 hours of lectures and 3 hours of workshops in the MT. 4 hours of lectures and 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

A total of 4 hours of lectures in both MT and LT. Two 1.5 hour workshops in Reading week 6 of MT and LT.


**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

---

**EU473** Half Unit  
**Not available in 2017/18**

**Informal Governance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mareike Kleine COW 1.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in European Studies (Research) and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit, subject to obtaining permission from the teaching department to take this course.

This is a capped course (30 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** A good knowledge of EU institutions and EU policymaking is required.

**Course content:** This course examines the management of ‘unwanted migration’ to Europe. In particular, it deals with the European Union’s governance of migratory flows of migrants such as asylum seekers and irregular migrants whose immigration status often seek to prevent or discourage. As the willingness of sovereign states to advance global governance in this area remains very low and unilateral national policy-responses are increasingly seen as limited in their effectiveness, interest in regional governance has grown. The European Union is without any doubt the front-runner in developing such regional initiatives. The course provides an in-depth treatment of the origins, evolution and major policy issues within this policy field which has been the fastest growing EU policy area since the 1990s. The course will normally focus on the following three policy areas: (1) the emerging EU asylum and refugee determination system; (2) external border control (FRONTEX), detention and deportation; and (3) responsibility allocation (the ‘Dublin system’), burden-sharing and solidarity.

Those taking the course will learn how to systematically examine the origins and impact of EU policy instruments and judgments by the European Courts. After completion, students will be able to answer questions such as: Why have Member States intensified cooperating on asylum and immigration issues? What is the relationship between international human rights law and EU law? Given the influence of the EU’s supranational institutions, do the Member States still effectively control policies on asylum and immigration? Has EU policy-making will lead to a convergence of ‘lowest common denominator’ policies? For their assessment, students will have the opportunity to conduct a case-study analysis, allowing them to apply the analytical skills developed in this course by analysing a specific EU policy of their choice.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** A prospectus for the assessed research project (case study).


**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST. The Project takes the form of a research project (policy case study).
Obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have some background knowledge about the European Union's institutions.

**Course content:** Informality might be the rule rather than the exception in politics. Behind the scenes and alongside official procedures seems to be where many important decisions are being made. In other words, it codified rules are often incomplete, if not entirely misleading, proxies for the game that states and bureaucrats really play. However, many scholars ignore actual decision-making practices, even or especially if these do not quite conform to the formal rules. As a result, we know little about why decision makers sometimes stick to formal rules and at other times seek a way around them. Where and why do these practices of informal governance exist? Why are they more prevalent in some institutional settings and issue areas than in others? Is informal governance a good or a bad thing? This course is about informal governance: the concept, its empirical manifestation, explanations and normative implications. After a review of a burgeoning literature in international relations, comparative politics, and EU studies, we take a closer look at the political system of the EU and other international organizations to examine if and why governments and bureaucrats sometimes follow, and at other times depart from the formal rules. The final weeks discuss how the concept of informal governance sheds new light on debates about transparency and the democratic deficit in European and global governance.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce one draft and one final research design by week 8 of the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Research project (90%) in the ST.

- Class participation (10%) in the LT.
- Successful participation includes active engagement in class and the production of 8 one-page memos on the weekly assigned readings.

---

**EU474**  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**  
**Contested Ideas in EU Law and Government**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Komarek COW 1.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This is a capped course (15 students). Students are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

**Course content:** When politicians or public intellectuals discuss European integration, they often use terms that have a certain meaning in EU law. Very rarely, however, they would be conscious of this, which contributes to many misunderstandings. The course will examine selected foundational concepts of EU law and government and show how different perspectives (those of constitutional and political theory, but also political economy and political science) inform their meaning – in law and beyond it. The topics covered will include state, sovereignty, federalism, democracy, fundamental rights, the rule of law, citizenship, market, common currency, justice, solidarity and equality.

The primary entry point will be law and the foundational provisions of the EU treaties, which contain many contested ideas to be covered by the course. It can therefore attract students in the European Institute's MSc programme interested in learning more about EU law in its political and social context. The range of materials we use includes scholarly literature, public interventions, EU legislation and the case law of European courts. Students will therefore get acquainted with the whole variety of sources used in work in different fields and professions related to Europe.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 project in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

---

**EU475**  
**Half Unit**  
**Muslims in Europe**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esra Ozyurek Baer COW 2.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Muslims are a well established minority in Europe, constituting approximately 5% of the European population. This course embraces an anthropological approach focuses on diverse experiences of Muslims in different West European countries, such as the UK, Germany, France where they came as migrants, and in East European countries, such as Bulgaria and Bosnia, where they are indigenous populations. We will especially focus on how Muslim life is heavily shaped by questions fundamental to European politics such as secularism, citizenship, racism, and gender relations. The last section of the class will be devoted to transnational connections Muslim communities in Europe have with Muslim communities outside Europe. During the course the students will do an interview with a European Muslim that focuses...
on one of the issues covered during the course and prepare a final research paper using that that interview as a case study.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Preparatory interview with another student in class and analysis of the interview. Poster in preparation for the research paper.


**Assessment:** Coursework (60%, 3000 words) and research project (40%) in the LT.

---

**EU477 Half Unit**

**Labour Markets and the Political Economy of Employment in Europe**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** A solid background in economics and knowledge of some basic calculus is required. Attendance of EU409 ‘Basic Economic Concepts for Political Economy’ is highly recommended irrespective of background.

**Course content:** The course offers an analytical treatment of key labour market issues, from unemployment and wage determination to skill formation and labour market regulation, within the context of processes of integration and governance in Europe. To do so, it combines a Labour Economics perspective on imperfect labour markets with a Political Economy perspective on EU institutions and policies. In the lectures, we address analytically policy-making questions on topics such as minimum wages, unions and collective bargaining, unemployment benefits, employment protection legislation, regulation of working hours, migration, and others. These topics are then linked in the seminars to the European policy-making context, and the challenges that this raises for labour market regulation and performance at the national and European levels. Examples of this include: EMU, optimum currency area theory, wage flexibility and internal devaluation; structural unemployment, labour market reforms, the European Employment Strategy and flexicurity; skills shortages, activation policies, European education policy and labour mobility; and others.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 2 hours of workshops in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The course will have 10-1-hour lectures and 1.5-hour seminars in weeks 1-5 and 7-11. In week 6 students will make poster presentations on a preliminary draft of their group essay.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 6 problem sets and 2 other pieces of coursework in the LT and 1 presentation in the Week 6.

Formative assessment comprises a weekly set of problem sets / exercises; brief oral presentations on pre-allocated readings in the seminars; a poster presentation on a group project during the week-6 workshop; and submission of a draft / extended outline of the group project (following the poster presentation).

**Indicative reading:**


---

**EU476 Half Unit**

**Turkey and Europe**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esra Ozyurek Baer COW 2.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** The Ottoman Empire and modern Turkey have been an integral part of European power dynamics since the early modern period. This course aims to introduce the foundations of Modern Turkey and major social, political, and historical dynamics that shape her relationship to Europe. These include questions of secularism and religion; religious and ethnic minorities; role of the state; human rights; democracy; legal reforms; and Turkish immigrants in Europe. Students will be required to follow media reports on Turkey and be prepared to make a presentation about the background of an issue that is covered lately.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** A five minute presentation on a recent development students choose with the approval of the instructor. Mock Exam


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 4000 words) in the LT. Summative assessment comprises a group project (50% of the final mark; approx. 4,000 words, excluding tables and appendices), due one week after the end of Lent Term, and a two-hour exam in June (50% of the final mark, comprising one essay question and four short-answer questions).

EU478 Half Unit
The Culture of European Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Simon Glendinning

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict and MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po). This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Over the last three hundred years European societies have undergone a fundamental changeover from a traditional form, with a largely self-sufficient agrarian economy, into a modern, industrial and technological form based on international trade and tele-communication. This revolution developed in the seventeenth century first and only in Europe, but today it has spread worldwide and increasingly dominates the entire planet. This course explores one the basic dimensions of this unprecedented globalization: the culture of politics. We are used to speaking about globalization as a political-economic phenomenon, but its European origin makes it also an unavoidable cultural one. Europe's predominant cultural form – its double form, both Christian and secular – is not a neutral set-up, and other world cultures, perhaps especially Judaism and Islam, can find themselves alienated from and in revolt against everything that belongs to what might be called the Christianizing of the world. International migration and processes of European integration sharpen these concerns and add new ones. This is the background to our study of the culture of politics.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

There are two mock exam sessions in the Lent Term. The first session is the exam itself, the second session is to provide feedback.

Formative coursework: 2 essays of 2000 words.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

EU479 Half Unit
EU Policy-Making and International Cooperation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Waltraud Schediwy COW 1.06

Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Knowledge of economics at the undergraduate level is required but students get this from other courses in the programme.

Course content: This course introduces students to policy-making in the European Union. The EU is a standard and rule-setter beyond Europe and thus raises relevant questions of governance, sovereignty and integration for other parts of the world. Students learn who in the EU sets the agenda; who decides and how implementation and compliance is enforced. This will be applied to major areas of EU policy-making, such as trade in the Single Market, financial regulation and environmental protection. Presentations by practitioners involved in EU policy-making give students insights into the work of lobbyists, advisors and officials. Teaching is based on interactive seminars. The policy case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students.

1. Integration and disintegration in Europe
2. Is state sovereignty possible in the 21st century? Two level games in the European Union
3. EU Politics & Policy-making I: Who sets the agenda?
4. EU Politics & Policy-making II: Who decides?
5. EU Politics & Policy-Making III: Implementation and compliance
6. Reading week: formative essay
7. When, where and why are international institutions effective?
8-9. Policy analysis: from international negotiations to EU institutions and common policies
• Environment – new thinking for a good old planet
• Finance – regulatory models for too big and interconnected to fail
• Trade – the rise of global and regional value chains
10. Policy in practice: Life as a political adviser, official or lobbyist (EI Visiting Fellow as guest speaker)
11. Presentation of policy case studies

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

Tutorials/ extended office hours will be available during reading week when students have to prepare their formative essay on why a policy became closely integrated and how this was achieved.

Formative coursework: Formative essay on policy-making in the EU, to be prepared during reading week.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the MT.

Summative essay of 5,000 words, based on group work but to be written up individually after presentation in class and feedback from course teacher.

---

**EU480**  
**Half Unit**  
**Policy-Making in Europe: System Challenges**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sara Hagemann

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option. This course has controlled access and priority will be given to students on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, followed by all other MPA students.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of economics at the undergraduate level is required but students get this from other courses in the programme.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to policy-making in Europe, with an emphasis on how diversity and interdependence of nation states affect it. The starting point is the tension inherent in capitalist democracies: political power is more equally distributed than economic power. We ask whether interstate and supranational cooperation attenuate or aggravate this tension in its various guises. A number of crises provide a lens through which students will look at the robustness of cooperative institutions and the repercussions on national democracies.

Teaching is based on interactive seminars. Lecture elements are complemented with group work by the students on different country cases. Panel discussions, by practitioners and by students, give insights into the different perspectives that have to be reconciled in crisis management. Students will organise a summit with stakeholders on two instances of collective crisis management.

**Sessions (indicative):**

1. How can democracy and capitalism be reconciled? European answers in the post-war era
2. Market forces and failures: supranational technocracy to the rescue?
3. Europeanisation in a diverse Union: the limits to governance?
5. Interest representation in the EU [Guest speaker]
6. Reading week: capstone-related work
7. Euro area crisis management: the Troika and national government
8. Populism and nationalism
9. Migration and the security scare [panel discussion of practitioners in the field]
10. Failed and failing states in Europe’s neighbourhood
11. EU crisis management on trial

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. During reading week, extended assistance for capstone related work is made available.

**Formative coursework:** The formative essay in weeks 4-5 gives students skills in comparative and critical case study design that is relevant for policy evaluation.

**Indicative reading:**


---

**EU481**  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**  
**The Future: Political Responses to a Challenge**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jonathan White COW 1.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The future is unknowable, but it can be made intelligible. It raises practical and conceptual problems, as well as reasons for conflict, but also promises to resolve contradictions. This course examines how the future is conceptualised in salient domains of contemporary politics, the implications arising for theory and practice, and the contestable assumptions on which perspectives rely. It investigates the methods by which the future is ordered, anticipated, and factored into the practice of government. The course begins historically, looking at the future as an emerging theme in eighteenth-century European Enlightenment thought, the socio-cultural developments that prompted this, and some of the key features of its thematisation in the high-modern period. It goes on to examine future-oriented ideas, ideologies and practices as they arise in contemporary settings. The three fields of administration, economy and society are considered in turn. Amongst the areas examined are: the changing time horizons of political institutions; risk analysis and emergency planning; state budgeting; debt and accumulation; demographic forecasting; climate change and sustainability; the contested rights of future generations; and the preservation of cultural heritage. The course should provide students with a cross-disciplinary grasp of how present-day public affairs are shaped by the ways the future is conceived and acted upon.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

As with my other courses, I will use the two-hour lecture/ seminar format, leading discussion in the first half and facilitating discussion in the second.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.

One 2000-word essay, written in response to one of eight questions, made available 24 hours before the submission deadline. Students will receive one-to-one feedback on their class presentation.

**Indicative reading:**

- Adam, B. & C. Groves (2007), Future Matters: Action, Knowledge,
EU484  Half Unit
Europe's Role in Global Migration Governance
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Natascha Zaun
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po) and MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: Week 1: Why have an external migration policy? The case of Europe
Week 2: Externallising Europe's border I: FRONTEX and shared border protection
Week 3: EU policies on smuggling and trafficking
Week 4: Externallising Europe’s border II: Visa policies as instruments of ‘remote control’
Week 5: The EU’s relation with IO’s such as UNHCR and IOM
Week 6: Reading Week
Week 7: Bilateral readmission agreements with third countries
Week 8: The migration-development nexus in EU external migration policies
Week 9: Mobility Partnerships: An effective tool of external migration governance?
Week 10: Diffusion without cooperation: Norm emulation between regional institutions and courts
Week 11: Europe and global responsibility-sharing in refugee protection

This course provides an overview of Europe’s role in global migration governance. The course will address different aspects in this regard, including the externalisation of EU and European Member States’ migration policies, bilateral and multilateral agreements with third countries, cross-references between regional bodies of integration as well as regional/international courts and Europe’s cooperation with international organisations such as the International Organization for Migration (IOM) and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR). Students will be equipped with a variety of theories to analytically assess these areas of European activity, including theoretical frameworks such as venue-shopping, diffusion and securitisation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students will receive written and oral feedback on their formative essays shortly after their submission so they can improve their writing and argumentative skills throughout the course and apply the feedback they have received for the first essay already to the second one. In addition, students will get immediate feedback on media presentations and classroom debates.

Formative coursework: Formative coursework consists in regular (if-weekly) participation in the moodle debate; the submission of two essays of 1,500 words on a given topic, due in weeks 4 and 9; a short news presentation (5 minutes) on a recently published news article related to a topic from the course. One of the formative essays will be a mock take home exam, so students can prepare for their final take-home exam.

Indicative reading:
- Betts, A./Milner EU COMMAS
- Börzel, T. and Risse Europeanisation pp
- Czaika, M. and Hobolth pp

EU498  Dissertation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: All teachers of taught courses within the European Institute.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in EU Politics and MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: MSc EU Politics and the LSE-Sciences Po Double Degree in European Studies (EU Politics) students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on a topic within the field of European politics. Those seeking further guidance on topic selection should approach their Academic Advisor in the first instance. The dissertation need not be an account of original research- in some cases it will rely exclusively on secondary sources- but it should be the product of work done independently by the student. In preparation for the dissertation, students must submit Dissertation Topic Proposal and Approval Forms and a 2,000 word essay. Failure to submit these documents will result in the student not being able to submit the Dissertation. Following the submission of the Dissertation Topic Approval Form, a student will receive notification in writing from the EI's Programmes and Events Office as to whether it has been finally approved or not- a student cannot progress to the submission of the dissertation without such approval. Students are strongly advised to attend the EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics course on how to conduct research and write a dissertation. Detailed information on timing, deadlines and presentation can be found in the European Institute Handbook for Master’s Degree Students.

Teaching: Lectures are scheduled as part of EU465 Research Methods and Design in EU Politics with four hours of lectures in the Michaelmas Term and four hours of lectures in the Lent Term.

Formative coursework: A 2,000 word essay (prospectus) is to be submitted at the start of the Summer Term.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.
EU499
Dissertation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: All teachers of taught courses within the European Institute.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe and MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available on the MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict and MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on a topic within the field of their chosen programme. Those seeking further guidance on topic selection should approach their Academic Advisor in the first instance. The dissertation need not be an account of original research; in some cases it will rely exclusively on secondary sources but it should be the product of work done independently by the student. In preparation for the dissertation, students must submit Dissertation Title, Topic Proposal and Approval Forms and a 2,000 word essay. Failure to submit either document will result in the student not being able to submit the Dissertation. Following the submission of the Dissertation Topic Approval Form, a student will receive notification in writing from the EI’s Programmes and Events Office as to whether it has been finally approved or not - a student cannot progress to the submission of the dissertation without such approval. Students are strongly advised to attend the EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design lectures on how to conduct research and write a dissertation. Detailed information on timing, deadlines and presentation can be found in the European Institute Handbook for Master’s Degree Students.
Teaching: Lectures are scheduled as part of EU410 Interdisciplinary Research Methods and Design with five lectures in Michaelmas Term and five lectures in Lent Term (weeks 2, 4, 6, 8 and 10).
Formative coursework: A 2,000 word essay (prospectus) is to be submitted at the start of the Summer Term.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

EU4B3
MPA Capstone Project
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to March to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.
Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.
Teaching comprises seven 1.5 hour Capstone seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide guidance on planning, structuring and presenting the Capstone report and the usage of research methods. Students are asked to participate in the Capstone Professional Development exercises designed to support effective and fair group work. Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project’s development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.
Formative coursework: Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT and LT.
Assessment: Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.
The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.
The group mark has three components:
1) 20% of the overall mark is assigned by the client organisation based on a group presentation and a submission of the project report.
2) 50% of the overall mark is given by two academic readers upon submission of the project report; and
3) the final 30% of the overall mark is allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group’s performance in terms of (i) scope of the project and project development (including coping with difficulties), (ii) group working and self-management as a team, and (iii) the overall output of the project (10% for each item).
Additionally, each group member must complete the Capstone evaluation and personal reflection exercise. This will be submitted individually and separately from the report.

EU4B4
MPA Dissertation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option. Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.
Course content: The aim of this course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent substantial research and/or analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their Academic Adviser. The dissertation must be concerned with the goal of policy improvement and, at the same time, must contribute to a broader objective of knowledge- and theory-building. The main body of the dissertation should include literature review, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion of findings, conclusions and theoretical and policy implications. Dissertations can utilise qualitative and/or quantitative data and draw on primary and/or secondary research.
Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.
Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing a research topic and question; designing an analytical framework;
structuring and presenting policy analysis, and writing policy recommendations. The students’ Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.


**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A 1,500 word dissertation proposal consisting of the title, abstract, research question and hypothesis, justification for research, feasibility of the dissertation topic, an explanation of sources, provisional structure and analytical framework will count for 20% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.

2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

---

**EU4V8**

**Half Unit**

**MPA Policy Paper**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Babken Babajanian SAR G.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA dissertation.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with their Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and policy recommendations. The paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise qualitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing the policy paper topic and question, designing analytical frameworks; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student’s Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.

**Formative coursework:** A policy paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total) consisting of the title, abstract, research question, justification for analysis, feasibility of the topic, an explanation of sources, structure and analytical framework must be submitted in the MT. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.


**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

6,000 word policy paper

---

**FM402**

**Half Unit**

**Financial Risk Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Yves Nosbusch

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research).

This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** The course assumes a basic knowledge of finance theory, statistics and mathematics (calculus, linear algebra).

**Course content:** This course aims to provide an overview of the main theoretical concepts underlying the analysis of financial risk and to show how these concepts can be implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. This course shares some topics with FM442 Quantitative Methods in Finance and Risk Analysis. The course will include a selection of:

1. Conceptual foundations: diversification, hedging and their limits
2. Fixed income securities
3. Options and dynamic replication
4. Value at Risk
5. Endogenous risk
6. Ideas from Behavioural Finance
7. Credit risk (ratings based models, structural models, reduced form models)
FM403  Half Unit
Management and Regulation of Risk
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Kathy Yuan
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course is designed to expose students to the breadth of risk management thinking and approaches across different areas. Section A. Risk and Regulation: Introduction and Overview: Sets out the problem of risk management and regulation. It formulates a general conceptual framework that can be used in devising solutions to risk either as a management problem or as a regulatory problem, or both. Section B. Financial Market and Regulation: Discusses the role of regulation in the financial sector, bank competition and moral hazard; distinguishes prudential regulation of banks and the regulation of insurance and pensions; the tools of microprudential regulation; the challenges of assessment of systemic risk and macroprudential regulation. Section C. Financial Risk Analysis: Examines issues in financial risk including risk and regulation in the insurance markets; tools of financial risk management, including diversification, hedging and capital provisions; risk measurement for financial instruments (market risk, value at risk), credit risk, ratings and credit derivatives; operational and business risk. Section D. Strategy, Control and Risk in Organisations: Provides a strategic management perspective on risk analysis and management, including an examination of strategic visioning. Also considers: issues of enforced self-regulation as a method of risk management with reference to occupational health and safety regulation; risk management and decision making in organisations; enterprise-wide risk management and auditing. Section E. Risk Analysis and the Psychology of Risk Bearing: Explores the meaning of risk as perceived by different agents; methods of dealing with risky situations; analysis of risk taking by groups, behavioural analysis of financial risk taking. Section F: Possible Specific areas of risk analysis: 1) Liquidity and operation risks in exchanges; 2) Counter-party risks in the OTC markets, potential triggers for market failure; 3) Legal analysis of risk, conditions when legal risk exists and how it can be mitigated, legal tools to influence conduct.
Teaching: 22 hours of lectures in the MT. 22 hours of lectures in the LT. 12 hours of case discussion and classes, and 10 hours of practitioner seminars across MT and LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be set and will be set weekly problem set assignments.
Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 10000 words) in September. Class participation (10%).

FM404  Half Unit
Forecasting Financial time Series
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Christian Julliard
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Private Equity, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis (FM442).
The first half of FM437 Financial Econometrics, or alternatively FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis, is a required prerequisite. Students who can demonstrate comparable background may be granted an exemption from this requirement.
Course content: This course will examine the techniques involved with forecasting key variables in finance, and how to incorporate model uncertainty into financial forecasts. Students will learn both the theory and the practice of forecasting in finance. The following topics will be covered: introduction to time series analysis; Maximum Likelihood Estimation (MLE) with time series data, and MLE based model selection; Bayesian inference, posterior probabilities, and Bayesian Model Averaging; Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods; present value regressions, vector autoregressios, causality, and cointegration, asset pricing and the Generalized Method of Moments (GMM); frequentist and Bayesian information theoretic alternatives to GMM. Additional information can be found on Moodle (for current students)
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.
Formative coursework: Regular problem sets.
Indicative reading: Lecture notes will be provided, and some journal articles may also be used.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours and 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

FM405  Half Unit
Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Kondor
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).
Course content:
FM406 Half Unit
Topics in Portfolio Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Domingos Romualdo
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).
Course content:
• Balancing Risk and Risk Premia for the Construction of Optimal Portfolios
• Dynamic Investment Strategies
• Selecting and Monitoring Portfolio Managers
• Transactions Costs and Liquidity Risk in Portfolio Construction
This course covers a wide range of topics in portfolio management, with a strong focus on empirical applications. The first part of the course starts with a theoretical and empirical overview of risk and risk premia in different segments of financial markets; it then focuses on the construction of optimal portfolios, with applications to equity, bond, and multi-asset portfolios. The second part of the course introduces students to the implementation of several dynamic investment strategies, such as value, momentum, carry, and others. The third part of the course focuses on selecting and monitoring mutual fund and hedge fund managers to form portfolios of managed funds. Finally, the course incorporates transactions costs and liquidity risk in the construction and evaluation of portfolios. The course is based on recent empirical studies and on applied exercises using financial data.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.
Indicative reading: A study pack will include lecture notes and case studies. All relevant articles will be made available during the course. Useful references are Modern portfolio theory and investment analysis, by E. J. Elton, M. J. Gruber, S. J. Brown, and W. N. Goetzmann, Wiley Press; Investments, by Z. Bodie, A. Kane, and A. Marcus, McGraw-Hill Irwin; Modern investment management, by Bob Litterman and the Quantitative Resource Group, GSAM, Wiley Press.

FM407 Half Unit
Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Vicente Cuñat
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).
Course content:
• Financial Analysis of Firms and Corporate Transactions
• Mergers, Acquisitions and Leveraged Buyouts
• Distress, Bankruptcy and Corporate Restructuring
This course covers advanced topics in Corporate Finance. It focuses on the strategy, valuation and execution of corporate deals. In particular, the first part of the course covers mergers, divestitures, partial-divestitures (e.g. equity carve outs) and leveraged buyouts. The second part of the course provides a framework for analysis of the resolution of financial distress and bankruptcy. Each of the topics introduced in this course covers both institutional details and results of relevant academic research. It is furthermore supported by case studies and practitioner talks.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.
Indicative reading: A course pack will be distributed that includes case studies as well as additional readings such as textbook chapters, and practitioner articles.
Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (30%) in the LT.

FM408 Half Unit
Financial Engineering

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students will be expected to show some familiarity with calculus and statistics.
Course content: Provides a thorough grounding in the theory and practice of financial engineering. The emphasis is on the application of derivatives pricing and hedging methodology to equity and volatility derivatives and to structured products. This syllabus lists and describes the topics covered in this course. In a nutshell, the course aims to cover the basics in derivatives theory, and to apply them to a multitude of financial securities and structured products, with a special emphasis on recent products in the equity and volatility derivative worlds. We review selected case studies in order to gain a better understanding of their practical usage. We also implement the models numerically in R and VBA.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (20%) in the LT.

**FM409 Half Unit**
**Risk Management in Financial Markets**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Whelan

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance and Economics and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:**
- Hedging in equity and fixed income markets
- Market Risk, Value at Risk and Expected Shortfall
- Endogenous Risk and Limits to Arbitrage
- Credit risk and structured products

The aim of this course is to give an introduction to the analysis and management of risk within financial markets. The objective of the course is to develop a conceptual framework for thinking about financial risk and to show how these concepts are implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. First, the course gives an overview of risk management in the context of portfolios of fixed income securities and derivatives. Next, will discuss the implementation and the merits of Value at Risk measures. We will spend some time on endogenous risk and limits to arbitrage. In the context of credit risk we will cover ratings based and structural models, as well as credit risk on portfolios and credit derivatives. A final topic covers regulation and the recent credit crisis. Throughout, the course spends a significant amount of time on practical applications of the theories that are introduced. Some limitations of current approaches are also discussed.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Problem sets. In addition, students will have the opportunity to present the results of a case study to the class.


**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Coursework (5%) and presentation (5%) in the LT.

**FM410 Half Unit**
**Private Equity**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ulf Axelsson

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:**
- Evaluating and executing Private Equity Deals
- Business Plans, Venture Capital, and Entrepreneurial Finance
- Private Equity as an asset class and the private equity landscape

Provides a thorough grounding in the theory and recent developments in the field of private equity.

Starting by examining how private equity funds are raised and structured the course will examine how private equity can be used in start-ups, in scaling-up cash flow businesses, and in restructuring firms facing financial distress. It explores the link between private and venture capital on the one hand and public securities markets on the other. The course will examine the process through which private equity investors exit their investments. The course will also give a detailed analysis of the types of finance used in private equity and an evaluation of the short and long-run performance of private equity investments. The course will include an evaluation of the performance of different types of private equity investment and a comparison with other forms of ownership will be undertaken.

This course takes a rigorous theoretical examination of private equity, however also employs some case study teaching and is taught in conjunction with a range of practitioners in the field.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures and 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Each week there will typically be a formative case study assignments (similar to summative cases). Students will also be given formative feedback on their class participation.


**Assessment:** Dissertation (60%, 6000 words) in the ST.
Coursework (20%) and class participation (20%) in the LT.

**FM412 Half Unit**
**Quantitative Security Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christopher Polk

**Dr Vasant Naik**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Private Equity and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is available to the MSc in Accounting and Finance, with permission from the Department of Finance, should capacity allow.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** The theoretical framework underlying the course will be Merton's model of viewing corporate securities as contingent claims on a firm's assets. We will use information in financial statements and macro-economic variables to come up with the inputs into Merton-type models. The course will involve lectures, cases, and a project. The course will be structured around the following topics:

1. Basic Analysis of Financial Statements
2. Merton's Framework of Corporate Securities as Contingent Claims on a Firm's assets
3. Valuation of Assets of Firms
   a. Valuation of assets-in-place
   b. Valuing growth and growth options
4. Valuation of Equity and Debt of Levered Firms
5. Valuation of Financial Institutions
6. Valuing Distressed Debt

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 case studies in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Books:
### FM413 Half Unit

**Fixed Income Markets**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Angeliki Andrikogiannopoulou

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students taking this course are expected to be familiar with the theory of asset evaluation at the level of FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets and the theory and practice of derivative pricing at the level of FM441 Derivatives.

**Course content:** This advanced course is designed for students seeking an understanding of fixed income valuation and hedging methods, and a basic familiarity with the major markets and instruments.

Provides a thorough grounding in recent developments in fixed income securities pricing, hedging and portfolio management. By the end of the course, the students will be familiar with a variety of topics, including: (i) the basic concepts of fixed-income instruments, such as yield, duration, convexity; (ii) the basic techniques to analyze and hedge fixed income products, such as “curve fitting”, “bootstrapping”, duration-based hedging and asset-liability management; (iii) the forces, or “factors”, driving the variation in the entire spectrum of interest rates at different maturities; (iv) the main evaluation tools, which can be applied to evaluate a wide range of products (trees, no arbitrage trees, calibration and some continuous time models); (v) the main fixed income products such as government bonds, corporate bonds (convertible, callable, puttable), and their evaluation; (vi) plain vanilla interest derivatives (caps, floors and collars, swaps, swaptions, etc.) and their evaluation; (vii) mortgage backed instruments; (viii) the analysis of the “destabilizing” effects related to the use of certain derivatives written on fixed income instruments.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

### FM421 Half Unit

**Applied Corporate Finance**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ashwini Agrawal

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange,
FM422
Corporate Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Professor Amil Dasgupta
Dr Dirk Jenter

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Aimed at people with a good undergraduate degree and good quantitative skills, with some knowledge of economics.

Course content:
- Financing
- Valuation

This core course provides a broad introduction to the key issues in corporate finance. The first half of the course, the Financing Module, investigates how companies should finance their activities by issuing securities (debt, equity and convertible claims) and the interaction of business policy with financial policy. The aim is to understand what factors determine optimal capital structure and how the interplay of these factors can affect financing decisions in a way that creates value. The second half of the course, the Valuation Module, covers firm and project valuation and establishes how companies should select among investable assets. The module focuses on fundamental valuation techniques based on discounting future cash flows. The course goes on to introduce further valuations methods, such as real options analysis, as well as key applications of valuation concepts to major corporate decisions such as mergers and acquisitions and initial public offerings. The course interweaves key conceptual material with a series of cases.

Teaching: 60 hours of lectures in the MT.

Formative coursework: Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

Indicative reading: The recommended textbooks for this course are Berk and DeMarzo, Corporate Finance and Higgins, Analysis for Financial Management. Other recommended readings from relevant journal articles will be included in a study pack.

Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
In class assessment (20%) in the MT.

FM423
Asset Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Dong Lou and Dr Igor Makarov

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Private Equity. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Aimed at people with a good undergraduate degree and good quantitative skills, with some knowledge of economics.

Course content:
- Investments and Securities Valuation
- Portfolio choice and performance evaluation
- Derivatives

The aim of the course is to familiarize students with the workings of financial markets, and equip them with the fundamental tools of asset valuation. The course will focus on the three main asset classes - fixed income, stocks, and derivatives - giving a unified perspective of modern valuation methods. The starting point will be the present value formula. The course will then proceed to fixed-income securities, focusing mainly on government bonds. These will be valued off the term structure of interest rates, using the present value formula. The connection with the principle of no-arbitrage will be emphasized. The course will then move to stocks, starting with portfolio theory and then deriving the relation between risk and return (CAPM). The CAPM will provide a risk-adjusted discount rate that will be used to discount stocks' cash flows with the present value formula. Alternative pricing models such as the APT and multi-factor models will also be covered, and the models will be applied to issues of asset allocation and portfolio selection. The last topic will be derivatives, especially futures and options. After familiarizing students with the use of derivatives, the course will cover the main valuation methods (binomial model, Black-Scholes) emphasizing again the principle of no-arbitrage.

Teaching: 60 hours of lectures in the MT.

Formative coursework: Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
In class assessment (10%) and in class assessment (10%) in the MT.
(2 Year Programme), MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Outside students should consider the alternative option of FM473M/FM474L Finance I or FM474L/FM474M Managerial Finance. This course cannot be combined with FM473M Finance I or FM474M/FM474L Managerial Finance.

Pre-requisites: Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised.

Course content: Aims to equip students with the fundamental concepts and tools underlying the asset markets side of modern finance. The course covers asset markets and valuation. The valuation of fixed-income securities is covered first, followed by the valuation of stocks, and derivatives such as futures and options. Concepts emphasized include the present-value formula, valuation by arbitrage, portfolio theory, the CAPM, market efficiency, and binomial and Black-Scholes models.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Weekly problem sets covered in classes.


Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Please note this examination is the full unit version of the exams taken on FM429 Asset Markets A (H) and FM431 Corporate Finance A (H).

FM430

Corporate Finance and Asset Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Georgy Chabakauri

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised. This course cannot be combined with FM429 Asset Markets A, FM431M/FM431L Corporate Finance A or FM474M/FM474L Managerial Finance.

Course content: Aims to equip students with the fundamental concepts and tools underlying modern finance, both in the asset markets and the corporate finance side. Provides a foundation for subsequent courses offered by the Department. In the Michaelmas Term, the course covers asset markets and valuation. The valuation of fixed-income securities is covered first, followed by the valuation of stocks, and derivatives such as futures and options. Concepts emphasized include the present-value formula, valuation by arbitrage, portfolio theory, the CAPM, market efficiency, and binomial and Black-Scholes models. In the Lent Term, the course covers corporate finance. This part starts with capital budgeting techniques, in relation to CAPM and other valuation instruments. The course then proceeds identifying the driving forces behind capital structure decisions and choices over debt and equity finance. Special consideration is given to the tax implications of those choices, the possible costs of financial distress, the incentive implications of financial decisions and the signalling impact of those for financial market participants. A final part of the course covers some specific topics in corporate finance: decision to go public, mergers and acquisitions and possibly (time permitting), dividend policy, corporate governance issues.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Weekly problem sets covered in classes.


Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Please note this examination is the full unit version of the exams taken on FM429 Asset Markets A (H) and FM431 Corporate Finance A (H).

FM431L Half Unit

Corporate Finance A

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Maria-Theresa Marchica

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Outside students should consider taking FM474 Managerial Finance as an alternative option. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets.

Pre-requisites: Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets or FM474 Managerial Finance.

Course content: This course covers a range of topics in corporate finance starting with capital budgeting techniques, in relation to CAPM and other valuation instruments. The course then proceeds identifying the driving forces behind capital structure decisions and choices over debt and equity finance. Special consideration is given to the tax implications of those choices, the possible costs of financial distress, the incentive implications of financial decisions and the signalling impact of those for financial market participants. A final part of the course covers some specific topics in corporate finance: decision to go public, mergers and acquisitions and start-up finance (time permitting).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be set weekly problem set assignments. Solutions and guidance will be provided during the weekly seminar classes. The final seminar class, students will solve a formative mock exam. Students will receive individual feedback on the mock exam prior to the final exam.

Indicative reading: J. Berk and P DeMarzo, Corporate Finance, Pearson International Edition. Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Please note this exam is the half unit version of the examination taken on FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets.
student who takes both FM429 and FM431 will be re-registered to sit the FM430 full-unit exam paper in Summer Term.

---

**FM431M  Half Unit**  
**Corporate Finance A**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Juanita Gonzalez-Uribe  
**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance.  
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Outside students should consider taking FM474M/FM474L Managerial Finance as an alternative option. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets.  
**Pre-requisites:** Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge. The course is self-contained but it covers a broad set of topics. Some prior knowledge of economics, finance and accounting is advised. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets or FM474 Managerial Finance  
**Course content:** The course covers range of topics in corporate finance starting with capital budgeting techniques, in relation to CAPM and other valuation instruments. The course then proceeds identifying the driving forces behind capital structure decisions and choices over debt and equity finance. Special consideration is given to the tax implications of those choices, the possible costs of financial distress, the incentive implications of financial decisions and the signalling impact of those for financial market participants. A final part of the course covers some specific topics in corporate finance: decision to go public, mergers and acquisitions and start-up finance (time permitting).  
**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will be set weekly problem set assignments. Solutions and guidance will be provided during the weekly seminar classes. The final seminar class, students will solve a formative mock exam. Students will receive individual feedback on the mock exam prior to the final exam.  
**Indicative reading:** J. Berk and P. DeMarzo, Corporate Finance, Pearson International Edition. Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.  
Please note this exam is the half unit version of the examination taken on FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets. Any student who takes both FM429 and FM431 will be re-registered to sit the FM430 full-unit exam paper in Summer Term.

---

**FM436  Financial Economics**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ian Martin, Dr Igor Makarov and Dr Martin Dekhne  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MSc in Finance and Economics (Research). This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting. This course is compulsory on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme), MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Outside students should consider taking FM474M/FM474L Managerial Finance as an alternative option. This course cannot be combined with FM430 Corporate Finance and Asset Markets.  
**Pre-requisites:** Mathematical background at the level of the September Courses in Mathematics and FM458 Financial Economics Preparatory Course is assumed.  
**Course content:** Financial Economics provides students with an in-depth introduction to the theories of asset pricing and corporate finance. The course analyses investors’ behaviour, market equilibrium, the pricing of securities, the valuation of real assets, and capital structure choice. Topics in asset pricing will encompass portfolio choice, complete and incomplete markets, mean-variance portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing, pricing with no arbitrage, Black-Scholes and other contingent claims pricing models, and the behaviour of financial markets during crises. Topics in corporate finance will encompass valuation methods and financing decisions in the presence of taxation, agency frictions, and asymmetric information.  
**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.  
**Formative coursework:** Problem sets, covered in classes.  
**Indicative reading:** Will be based on: Teaching notes and journal articles, as well as J H Cochrane, Asset Pricing, Revised Edition, Princeton University Press.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM438  Half Unit**  
**Advanced Asset Pricing**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigzard  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Financial Economics (FM436).  
**Course content:** Advanced Asset Markets is the continuation of the asset pricing component of FM436, Financial Economics. It allows students to further explore pricing in continuous time
by applying the pricing and hedging methods of FM436 to more advanced products and to more complex environments. This course is ideal for the students who would like to apply the tools of continuous time finance learned in FM436 to the pricing and hedging of advanced real-life derivatives and structured products both in complete and in incomplete markets. The following topics will be covered: i. No-Arbitrage Pricing in complete and incomplete markets; ii. Local volatility modelling, including an excursion into local time; iii. Exotic derivatives and Structured Products; iv. Single- and multi-factor term structure modelling, v. Equilibrium pricing in complete and incomplete markets; and vi. Endogenous risk modelling with applications to trading and derivatives pricing.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 6 hours of workshops in the LT.

Indicative reading: A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed at the start of term. There is no textbook covering the entire material, though Bjork, ‘Arbitrage Theory in Continuous Time’ (Third Edition, 2009)) is a good read and a couple of chapters in Gatheral (‘Modelling the Volatility Surface. A Practitioner’s Perspective” (2007)) are optional and cover some of the the volatility modelling component of the course.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

### FM441 Half Unit Derivatives

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Rohit Rahi

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Finance, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** A strong background in statistics and quantitative methods at the undergraduate level is required. Prior programming experience is helpful. Students without prior knowledge of Matlab are encouraged to take FM457A (Computational Tools in Finance) concurrently.

**Course content:** This graduate-level course covers important quantitative and statistical tools in applied finance. It studies financial markets risk, with a particular focus on models for measuring, assessing and managing financial risk. Students will be introduced to the application of these tools and the key properties of financial data through a set of computer-based homework assignments and classes.

The course aims to introduce quantitative concepts and techniques in many areas of finance. Sample topics include Risk Measures (e.g., Value-at-Risk and Expected Shortfall, including implementation and backtesting), univariate and multivariate volatility models, Factor Models, Principal Components Analysis, Options Pricing, Binomial Trees, Monte Carlo Simulations, and associated topics in Econometrics. This list is meant to be representative, but topics may be added or removed.

Implementing the models and tools in MATLAB is an essential part of the course. The homework assignments are designed to guide the students to all stages of the analytical process, from locating, downloading and processing financial data to the implementation of the tools and interpretation of results. Students will have the opportunity to explore the databases available at the LSE and to become comfortable working with real data.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Six homework assignments to be solved using MATLAB.

**Indicative reading:** No single text covers the course material. The relevant sections of the following readings would be appropriate for individual topics: Jon Danielsson (2011), Financial Risk Forecasting, Ruey Tsay (2010), Analysis of Financial Time Series, Pietro Veronesi (2010), Fixed Income Securities: Valuation, Risk, Forecasting; Ruey Tsay (2010), Analysis of Financial Time Series;

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 1 hour and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Project (20%, 2000 words) and presentation (5%) in the MT.

### FM442 Half Unit Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Domingos Romualdo

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is ideal for the students who would like to apply the tools of advanced real-life derivatives and structured products both in complete and in incomplete markets. The following topics will be covered: i. No-Arbitrage Pricing in complete and incomplete markets; ii. Local volatility modelling, including an excursion into local time; iii. Exotic derivatives and Structured Products; iv. Single- and multi-factor term structure modelling, v. Equilibrium pricing in complete and incomplete markets; and vi. Endogenous risk modelling with applications to trading and derivatives pricing.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of classes and 6 hours of workshops in the LT.

Indicative reading: A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed at the start of term. There is no textbook covering the entire material, though Bjork, ‘Arbitrage Theory in Continuous Time’ (Third Edition, 2009)) is a good read and a couple of chapters in Gatheral (‘Modelling the Volatility Surface. A Practitioner’s Perspective” (2007)) are optional and cover some of the the volatility modelling component of the course.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

### FM445 Half Unit Portfolio Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Domingos Romualdo

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to cover the main topics in equity portfolio management. Some of the topics covered in the course include: Portfolio optimization techniques; Multi-factor models and their applications; Trading strategies; International portfolio management and currency hedging; Trading costs; Portfolio performance measurement and attribution; Style analysis; Mutual funds; Hedge funds. The course is based on a number of empirical applications and case studies, so that students can...
gain a better understanding of implementation issues related to managing an equity portfolio.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** A study pack will include lecture notes and case studies. All relevant articles will be made available during the course. Useful references are Modern portfolio theory and investment analysis, by E. J. Elton, M. J. Gruber, S. J. Brown, and W. N. Goetzmann, Wiley Press; Modern investment management, by Bob Litterman and the Quantitative Resource Group, GSAM, Wiley Press; Investments, by Z. Bodie, A. Kane, and A. Marcus, McGraw-Hill Irwin.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

The 20% coursework comprises five homework assignments and one project.

---

**FM457**

**Applied Computational Finance**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Bruce Iwadate

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**FM457A** is intended for students taking FM442 Quantitative Methods for Finance and Risk Analysis and FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series.

**FM457B** is available to students on the MSc Finance (Full-time), MSc Finance and Private Equity, MSc Finance and Economics and MSc Risk and Finance programmes.

**Course content:** This course is an introduction to computational methods in finance; the course mainly focuses on Matlab but then introduces other programming languages. We will begin with an introduction to basic Matlab. We will then learn how to simulate individual securities, with a special focus on the predictability and fat tails features of volatility. Simultaneously we will examine the data to test how well our models approximate the real world. Next we will move onto modeling portfolios of multiple securities and test the CAPM and the Fama-French three factor model; we will also test for long term predictability in asset prices. Finally we will use numerical techniques to price options and to construct a yield curve.

**Teaching:** FM457A: 10 hours of seminars in the MT. FM457B: 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Teaching notes will be distributed.

**Assessment:** This is an additional, non-assessed computer course to supplement MSc level courses in the Department of Finance.

---

**FM458**

**Financial Economics Preparatory Course**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Brandon Han and Mr Lukas Kremens

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to supplement the essential quantitative methods for the core Finance course FM436. The course will introduce foundational material essential to the study of both asset pricing in continuous time and corporate finance theory.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Mikosch, Elementary Stochastic Calculus (1998), World Scientific; Shreve, Stochastic Calculus for Finance I, II

---

**FM473L**

**Half Unit**

**Finance I**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Michael Burkart

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regulation and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Ten three-hour lecture and seminar sessions. This course is taught twice, in both Michaelmas and Lent Term. Students must either register for FM473M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or FM473L which is taught in Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM473M**

**Half Unit**

**Finance I**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Michael Burkart

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regulation and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Ten three-hour lecture and seminar sessions. This course is taught twice, in both Michaelmas and Lent Term. Students must either register for FM473M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or FM473L which is taught in Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM473L**

**Half Unit**

**Finance I**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Michael Burkart

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regulation and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Ten three-hour lecture and seminar sessions. This course is taught twice, in both Michaelmas and Lent Term. Students must either register for FM473M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or FM473L which is taught in Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Course content: A first course in financial analysis: this course explores the way that firms and the capital market function to channel savings toward productive investments. From the investor’s perspective it considers characteristics of the major financial contracts and the principles used in their valuation. It considers how investors should select their portfolios and the implications of this behaviour for pricing assets in stock and bond markets. It explores the question of whether stock markets are efficient in reflecting investors’ information. It applies these insights to the firm’s financial management decision of whether or not to invest in a risky project and how to select among alternative investments.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

Ten three-hour lecture and seminar sessions. This course is taught twice, in both Michaelmas and Lent Term. Students must either register for FM473M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or FM473L which is taught in Lent Term.

Indicative reading: Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

FM474L Half Unit
Managerial Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Professor Daniel Ferreira
Dr Hongda Zhong

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Regulation. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is not open to students on the MSc Accounting and Finance or the MSc Finance and Economics.

Course content: The aim of the course is to provide a comprehensive overview of firms’ financial decision making. The course is designed to provide an applied and practical approach to finance, enabling the students to address topical issues that modern corporations face. In particular, the course builds on concepts such as valuation and capital structure theories, and applies those tools in a systematic and rigorous way to real-life financial management problems. After a brief introduction to financial markets, the course focuses on corporate finance and business valuation. Topics such as mergers and acquisitions and initial public offerings will also be covered.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

Formative coursework: Weekly homeworks.

Indicative reading: Brealey, Myers and Allen, Principles of Corporate Finance.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

FM476 Half Unit
Entrepreneurial Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Professor Daniel Paravisini

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Private Equity and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is only available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) Programmes with permission from the Department.

Pre-requisites: Basic Mathematics and Statistics knowledge.

Course content: After introducing students to methods to assess business plans as well as methods to identify and value business ventures and growth opportunities in the opening part of the course, the next part of the course concentrates on obtaining financial resources. It covers a broad set of instruments (bank finance, angel finance, crowdsourcing) used by entrepreneurial firms. The final part of the course concentrates on Venture Capital (VC) financing. It describes the general structure and terms of a VC deal, the structure of a VC fund, the characteristics of venture debt and the exit strategies of VC funds.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 case studies in the LT, which will relate to the examination. The case studies, similar to the summative ones, will be graded and covered in class.

Indicative reading: Detailed course programmes and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: ‘Venture Capital, Private Equity, and the Financing of Entrepreneurship’ J. Lerner, A. Leamon and F. Hardymon (Wiley); ‘The Oxford Handbook of Entrepreneurial Finance’ (OUP); ‘Entrepreneurial Finance’, J.C. Leach and R. Melcher (Cengage).

The course pack include lecture notes and case studies for summative
and formative assessments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%) in the LT. Coursework will take the form of two summative take-home assignments based on case studies (20%) and two in-class assignments (40% each, duration: 1 hour) during Lent Term teaching.

---

**FM481**

**Financial Econometrics for Research Students**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Marcelo Fernandez

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1). This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Optional on MRes/PhD Economics.

**Pre-requisites:** Strong background in statistics and mathematics; some knowledge of Economics and Finance.

**Course content:** The Lent Term of FM481 is shared with FM404 Forecasting Financial Time Series:


Part 2 - Theory and application of regression analysis, covers estimation and inference theory for regression models. The topics covered are: least squares estimation, maximum likelihood estimation, instrumental variable estimation, and generalized method of moments estimation, with applications to linear models, many and weak instrument problems, limited dependent variable models, and panel data models.

Part 3 - The course provides a survey of the theory and application of time series methods in econometrics. The main objective of this course is to develop the skills needed to do empirical research in fields operating with time series data sets. The topics covered are: Hilbert spaces, projections, Wold theorems, ARMA models, Z-transform, convolution theorem, W-K prediction, Spectral analysis; Structural VAR Models; State Space Representations; Models with time-varying coefficients and stochastic volatility; Nonlinear filtering (particle filters); Unit Roots, Spurious Regressions and Cointegration, Predictability.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 36 hours of lectures in the LT. 20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of seminars in the L T. MT. 20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly classwork and problem sets.

**Indicative reading:**
- Cameron and Trivedi: Microeconometrics. Methods and Applications.
- Campbell, Lo and MacKinlay: The Econometrics of Financial Markets
- Geweke: Contemporary Bayesian Econometrics and Statistics
- Greene: Econometric Analysis.
- Johannes and Polson: Computational Methods for Bayesian Inference.
- Hamilton: Time-Series Analysis.
- Hayashi: Econometrics
- Sargent, T., (1987), Macroeconomic Theory, chapters IX-XI.
- Wooldridge: Econometric Analysis of Cross-Section and Panel Data.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM482**

**Research paper in Finance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Michael Burkart

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students produce a research paper, between 6,000 and 8,000 words, related to the student’s designated major field, to be submitted at the end of September of Year 1 for Route 2 students, and at the end of September of Year 2 for Route 1 students.

**Teaching:** There are no direct teaching hours.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback on progress will be provided by the student’s PhD Supervisor.

**Assessment:** Other (100%). A research paper of 6-8,000 words in length (100%).

---

**FM492**

**Not available in 2017/18**

**Principles of Finance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Payne

**Availability:** This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed: one Economics course, one Maths course and one Statistics course at an undergraduate level.

**Course content:** This course examines the theory of financial decision-making by firms and examines the behaviour of the capital markets in which these decisions are taken. The topics covered are the theory of capital budgeting under certainty in perfect and imperfect capital markets, portfolio theory, equity and bond markets, the capital asset pricing model, efficient markets, derivative pricing, sources of funds, basic theory of capital structure and the cost of capital, company dividend decisions and financial markets and institutions. 

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 11 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce written work for classes and to make positive contributions to class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists are distributed at the start of the course. Illustrative texts include: Principles of Corporate Finance by Richard Brealey, Stewart Myers, and Franklin Allen, McGraw-Hill Inc.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM499**

**Not available in 2017/18**

**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance. This course is not available as an outside option. Only for students on the MSc Accounting and Finance programme, who elect to take this as an option in paper 3 or 4 and who wish to write a dissertation in a Finance topic. Permission to select the long essay option must be obtained from the MSc Accounting and Finance Programme Director by the end of the third week of MT. Students wishing to select this option must identify and secure agreement from a member of staff from the Department of Finance who is willing to provide supervision for the dissertation.

**Course content:** The dissertation may focus on analysing the relevant literature and other source material on a particular topic and writing a critical survey or commentary, indicating clearly the
main problems and their nature, or investigating and reporting on a selected problem, either by some small-scale empirical research, or by using information derived from secondary sources. The dissertation must identify relevant issues, sustain reasoned argument, and draw supportable conclusions. It must be arranged in an organised manner and include a full bibliography.

**Teaching:** There is no teaching associated with the dissertation, but students who select this option are encouraged to attend the dissertation workshop sessions organised by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

The dissertation outline must be approved in the LT by the supervisor. The submission deadline is Monday 5 June 2017.

---

**FM4T1**  
**Half Unit**  
Forecasting Financial Time Series - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christian Julliard

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM404

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4T2**  
**Half Unit**  
Applied Corporate Finance - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ashwini Agrawal

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM421

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (90%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Coursework (10%) in the LT.

6,000 word dissertation (90%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4T4**  
**Half Unit**  
Corporate Investment and Financial Policy - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Pedro Chauffaille Saffi

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM414.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (70%, 6000 words) and coursework (30%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (30%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4T5**  
**Half Unit**  
Portfolio Management - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Domingos Romualdo

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM445

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Coursework (20%) in the LT.

6,000 word dissertation (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

---

**FM4T6**  
**Half Unit**  
Topics in Portfolio Management - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Domingos Romualdo

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Topics in Portfolio Management (FM406).

**Course content:** See entry for FM406

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 6000 words) and coursework (10%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (90%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (10%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4T8**  
**Half Unit**  
Financial Engineering - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM408

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) and coursework (20%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4U1**  
**Half Unit**  
Fixed Income Markets - Dissertation

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Anastasia Andrikogiannopoulou

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics, MSc in Economics (2 Year Programme) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM413
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is June 2017. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

---

**FM4U5 Half Unit**

Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets - Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Kondor
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: See entry for FM405.
Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) and coursework 
(20%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4U7 Half Unit**

Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings - Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Vicente Cuñat
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings (FM407).
Course content: See entry for FM407.
Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: Dissertation (70%, 6000 words) and coursework 
(30%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (30%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4U9 Half Unit**

Risk Management in Financial Markets - Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Whelan
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: See entry for FM409.
Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 6000 words) and coursework 
(10%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (90%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (10%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is Monday 5 June 2017. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.
GI402 Half Unit
Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jacob Breslow, Tower 1 11.01 L
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Gender Studies, MSc in Gender and MSc in Gender (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course introduces students to the central issues at stake in designing and carrying out gender research at graduate and postgraduate level and beyond. The course maps the history of debates about gender and feminist research, and asks what difference it makes to take gender as the subject or object of research. Of particular concern are the ethical and political issues arising from doing gender research with respect to representing others and seeking to influence and engage with broader social contexts among other topics.
The course is interdisciplinary, introducing students to a range of perspectives on knowledge production and research practice. It offers critiques of existing knowledge practices, and highlights the specific challenges to ‘mainstream knowledge’ that come from gendered and feminist perspectives. It explores how knowledge is produced and offers critical assessments of the dominant debates in gendered research practice, asking how we ensure that we conduct research ethically. Finally, the course focuses on the methodological challenges arising within interdisciplinary research.
Teaching: The course is taught in weekly three-four hour blocks in MT. The first two/three hours of each block will be a lecture and discussion session based on weekly assigned readings, followed by an hour-long ‘workshop’ session in which outside speakers will address dilemmas in epistemological or methodological dimensions of their research.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Essay (1500 words) in the MT.
Indicative reading:
• Sandra Harding and Kathryn Norbers, eds (2005) 'New Feminist Approaches to Social Science Methodologies', special issue of Signs 30. 4.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Anouk Patel-Campillo, Prof Diane Perrons and Prof Naina Kabeer
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation. This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course cannot be taken alongside GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction, or GI420 Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice.
Course content: This course will provide students with a thorough knowledge of two key interconnected and intersecting literatures: gender and development and gender and globalisation. We begin by defining and theorising gender, development and globalisation and their operation in material spaces, policy and practice. The first part of the course considers contemporary theories of globalisation and development and the differences that a gender perspective makes. A particular focus is on how globalisation representations of gender in the context of wider social changes and to explore questions concerning the interpretation and use of different media formats and content. The course focuses on examples largely drawn from Anglo-American media and usually includes topics such as news media and gender, gendered approaches to contemporary cinema, online environments and gender and critically explores terms such as ‘postfeminism’ in relation to media content. The course also considers themes such as the nature of contemporary celebrity and questions of media representations of gender in relation to dimensions such as sexuality, class, race, age and (dis)ability.
Students will be expected to maintain familiarity with contemporary UK media, although there is opportunity to research and write on other national contexts.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 1 hour and 15 minutes of classes in the MT.
The classes are compulsory film screenings. Lectures will incorporate audio-visual material. There will be occasional screenings of material to be discussed in class. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Essay (1500-2000 words) to be submitted during class in Week 5 of the MT.
Indicative reading:
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

GI403 Half Unit
Gender and Media Representation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Sadie Wearing, Tower 1 11.01 C
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, Media and Culture. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities and MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course aims to enable students: to think critically about representations of gender in a range of different media; to apply a range of theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of the media; to examine changing
is associated with widening social, spatial, gender and racial inequalities, illustrated by case studies of global integration and uneven development. Specific reference is made to the global division of labour, employment, environmental change, carework and migration; contrasting and alternative models of development within neoliberalism are considered by reference to the development strategies of China and Latin America and their implications for social and gender equalities. The final session brings the issues raised in the first part of the course to a conclusion by reviewing change, continuity and risk in the contemporary globalised world, via a student-led poster session. The second half of the course is concerned with theorising policies and practice in the field of gender and international development. The course outlines key contributions to the analysis of power within public policy making processes and examines feminist visions of social change which draw on ideas about capabilities, empowerment, citizenship and gender justice to engage with these policy processes. This is explored in greater detail through case studies of feminist struggles over recognition, redistribution and representation as they play out in relation to particular policy issues, namely violence against women, sexual and reproductive rights, microfinance, social protection, gender quotas and collective action.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in both terms in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Essay (1500 words) in the MT.

Indicative reading:

In addition to a range of institutional reports will be referred to including for example

Assessment: Presentation (20%) in the MT. Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT. Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST. 

GI409 Half Unit
Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Anouk Patel-Campillo (and other GI faculty), Tower 1.11.01M

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course cannot be taken alongside GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development.

This course will have limited numbers, but seminar allocation will be available across GI409 and GI407 where possible.

Course content: This course will provide students with a knowledge of two key interconnected and intersecting literatures: gender and development and gender and globalisation. We begin by defining and theorising gender, development and globalisation and their operation in material spaces, policy and practice. The course considers contemporary theories of globalisation and development and the differences that a gender perspective makes. A particular focus is on how globalisation is associated with widening social, spatial, gender and racial inequalities, illustrated by case studies of global integration and uneven development. Specific reference is made to the global division of labour, employment, environmental change, carework and migration, contrasting and alternative models of development within
neoliberalism are considered by reference to the development strategies of China and Latin America and their implications for social and gender equalities. The final session brings the issues raised in the first part of the course to a conclusion by reviewing change, continuity and risk in the contemporary globalised world, via a student-led poster session.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
Lectures in the MT will be 60 minutes, followed by 90 minute seminars.
There will be a reading week in week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words)

**Indicative reading:**


**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 2500 words) in the LT.
Presentation (20%) in the MT.

---

**GI410 Half Unit**

**Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sadie Wearing, Tower 1.11.01C

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation and MSc in Gender, Media and Culture. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students need to have an awareness of and interest in contemporary cultural theory.

**Course content:** The aims of the course are to offer students the opportunity to critically explore contemporary international cinema as a site for the interrogation of contested contemporary social and political processes such as migration, globalisation and conflict. The course links cinematic representations to the preoccupations of contemporary cultural theory in relation to themes such as, colonial/postcolonial memory, neoliberalism and cultural dislocations, ethics and subjectivity, gendered migration and gendered violence. The course introduces students to a range of international film and will develop the critical tools for the analysis of both mainstream and marginal (or marginalised) cultural productions. It explores a range of critical and theoretical writing on film considering questions such as cinema as oppositional practice, the emergence of transnational cinema, questions of representation, global spectatorship and ‘witnessing’ and the affective dimensions of cinema. Indicative films are: Unknown Pleasures (dir. Jia Zhang-Ke), Persepolis (dir. Marjane Satrapi), Black Skin White Mask (dir. Isaac Julien), Waltz with Bashir (dir. Ari Folman), Cache (dir. Michael Haneke), The Road to Guantanamo (dir. Michael Winterbottom).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 20 hours of classes in the LT.

Class is a compulsory film screening.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (1500 words) including an element of film analysis in the LT.

Group Presentation as part of Class Conference held at the end of course LT. This session will take place in week 11 and will last the whole morning.

**Indicative reading:**
- Marks, L. (2000), The Skin of the Film: intercultural cinema, embodiment and the senses.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.
GI141 Half Unit
Theorising Gender and Social Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ania Plomien, Tower 1.11.01F

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and theoretical tools that will allow them to critically engage with social policy issues and debates. It begins with an overview of theoretical explanations for the structure and evolution of social policies in a wide range of settings. Feminist perspectives on welfare are explored, while notions of justice, citizenship and inequality are applied as analytic tools to critically examine social policy issues such as micro-credit, conditional cash transfers (CCT), parental leave policies, among others. The use of gender as a category of analysis is examined and attention is paid to the potentially modifying effects of categories such as race and class. Policy-making and political institutions are analysed, in part, to illustrate how assumptions (or aspirations) about gender roles and the form, function and responsibilities of the family are reflected in the framing, design, and evaluation of policies. The course also explores the gendered impact of socio-economic processes on labour market opportunities and inequalities in access to economic resources.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a reading week in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Essay (1500 words) to be presented in a workshop.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Project (100%, 4000 words) in the LT. This will be an essay-diary.

GI413 Half Unit
Gender and Militarisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Marsha Henry Tower 2.10.01E

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course will provide students with an overview of militarisation and its gendered basis and effects. Students will be introduced to social critiques of militarisation; the concept of militarised masculinities; different gendered experiences of conflict, violence and war; ‘diversity’ issues within a variety of national militaries; representations of gender and terror; peacekeeping, and the politics of peace and anti-militarism activities.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a reading week in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Essay (1500 words) in the MT and Blog post (250 words) in the MT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.
GI415    Half Unit
Gender and European Welfare States

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ania Plomien, Tower 1.11.01F
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Women, Peace and Security and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course investigates the different ways in which gender is incorporated into national welfare states and the impact of national structures on the patterns and prevalences of gender inequalities. The course covers the theory and methodology of comparative studies and their applicability to the analysis of gender, especially how well existing typologies of welfare states fare when gender is the focus of analysis, and analyses the role of the European Union in the development of gendered policies and outcomes in EU countries. A number of key patterns of inequality and policy areas will be studied, including the organisation of caring services; migration; family policy; provisions for lone parents; the labour market and labour market policies; the practices and roles of men, especially regarding fatherhood; and fertility and aging. In looking at these areas students will be encouraged to contrast approaches of different welfare systems and consider the particularism of national approaches.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be asked to prepare seminar facilitation activities in group work and submit an essay (2000 words) due in the LT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

GI417    Half Unit
Gender, Population, and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Wendy Sigle COLS.01I
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students on the MSc in Gender Policy and Inequalities degree must take either GI414 OR GI417.

Course content: Although population change cannot be described, understood, or responded to without taking into account the wider — and profoundly gendered — social, political and economic context, gender theory has had relatively limited impact on the development and direction of demographic research. This course explores the implications both theoretically and practically. Examining the complex inter-relationship between population issues and policy, students will develop an appreciation of the potential contribution and impact that a feminist and gendered perspective has to offer. It will also explore the ways that feminists can use demographic tools and research to redress social and gender injustices.

Teaching: 30 hours of workshops in the MT. 3 hours of workshops in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6 in line with department policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be asked to produce 1-2 rapporteur reports or peer reviews summarising and reflecting on the learning outcomes in the workshop. These should be uploaded to Moodle within a week of the session. In addition, students are asked to produce a 1,500 word essay which should include a self-assessment form attached as a coversheet. The deadline for this essay is the first week of LT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

The production of a 4000 word essay, a 1000 word peer review report and a 500 word revision memo (100%) in the ST.

GI418    Half Unit
Feminist Economics and Policy: An Introduction

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Diane Perrons (Tower 1.11.01G), Dr Ania Plomien and Prof Naiia Kabeer.
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Resources
and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management) and MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is run by the Department of Gender Studies – an interdisciplinary department. One of the key objectives is to bring a multi-perspectival approach to understanding of economic processes. As economic processes have a profound influence on social life, gender relations and gender equality, and vice versa, this course seeks to expose students interested in gender to the work of Feminist Economists. An interest in gender issues is essential and undergraduate level course in economics would be an advantage.

**Course content:** Recent decades have seen the emergence of gender equality as a key policy concern and Feminist Economics as a sub discipline. The purpose of the course is to engage with the theoretical foundations and intellectual contributions of Feminist Economics and consider how these ideas have been used to provide analytical understandings of gender issues with respect to economic processes and policies operating at macro and micro levels. At the macro level, the course explores the implications of contemporary economic and financial governance from a gender perspective, the gender bias in macroeconomic analyses, and the gendered impact of contemporary austerity policies. At the micro level, the course analyses the gender dynamics of labour market and household inequalities, engages with the economic foundations and explanations of gender inequality within employment and within the household, focusing on wage and productivity differences and the gender division between ‘productive’ and ‘reproductive’ work. Attention to gender as an economically significant marker of identity is contextualised, where possible, in relation to race, social class, sexuality and migrant status. Attention is also given to the way in which individual well-being is influenced by the level of development and transnational trade relations. Accordingly, the course seeks to bridge the macro-micro divide by drawing together the gendered critique of existing biases in economic thinking and to provide an analytical foundation for alternative approaches to policies that aim to contribute towards securing sustainable development and gender-equitable well-being.

**Teaching:** 14 hours of lectures, 12 hours of seminars and 12 hours of workshops in the LT. 2 hours of workshops in the ST.

In certain weeks the lectures and seminars will be integrated. There will be a reading week in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Essay (2000 words) in the LT.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 4000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (20%) in the LT.

### GI420 Half Unit

**Globalisation, Gender and Development: Theorising Policy and Practice**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Naïla Kaber

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course cannot be taken alongside GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development.

There will be limited availability on this course - 34 places.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with theorising policies and practice in the field of gender and international development. The course outlines key contributions to the analysis of power within public policy making processes and examines feminist visions of social change which draw on ideas about capabilities, empowerment, citizenship and gender justice to engage with these policy processes. This is explored in greater detail through case studies of feminist struggles over recognition, redistribution and representation as they play out in relation to particular policy issues, namely violence against women, sexual and reproductive rights, microfinance, social protection, gender quotas and collective action.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Lectures will be 60 minutes as before followed by 90 minute seminars.

There will be a reading week in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 1500 words to be handed in midway through the LT.

**Indicative reading:**
GI421  Half Unit
Sexuality, Gender and Culture

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Clare Hemmings Tower 1.11.01J
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Media and Communications. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: ‘Sexuality, Gender and Culture’, introduces students to historical and theoretical components of the field, and explores case studies of the development of sexual cultures, identities and social movements from the late 19th century to the present. The course provides theoretical foundations in this area through a case-study based approach. Indicative topics include: colonialism and sexuality, sexualisation of culture; transformation of intimacy; abortion and migration, transgender studies and bisexuality; queer theory and social movements. The course is interdisciplinary and demands a high level of student participation, but does not require a background in the field. It is also available as a first half of a full unit ‘Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation’.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. seminars come before lectures

Formative coursework: One 1500 word critical analysis to be submitted at the end of week 5 and an essay outline to be submitted at the end of week 9 (for written feedback and discussion in office hours).


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

This is to alert students to the actual timing of the assessment.

GI422  Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Clare Hemmings Tower 1.11.01J
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Women, Peace and Security and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: ‘Sexuality, Gender and Globalisation’ takes a case-study approach to questions of sexuality, gender and culture (in the first term) and to sexuality in the contexts of globalization (in the second). The full unit considers a variety of ways in which sexuality is central to any understanding of the social world. It is an interdisciplinary course within which feminist and critical race perspectives are used to interpret particular sexual phenomena and contexts – rights, citizenship, fertility, representation, kinship, asylum and technology, for example. The course will allow a thorough grounding in sexuality and gender studies and includes a high element of student participation. Although it is interdisciplinary, it does not have a pre-requisite.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: One 2500 word critical analysis to be submitted at the beginning of week 8 (MT); submission of draft abstract for conference presentation by the beginning of week 6 (LT).

GI423  Half Unit
Globalisation and Sexuality

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Clare Hemmings Tower 1.11.01J
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students wanting to take GI423 but who are not part of a listed degree programme should provide a statement about their reasons for wanting to follow the course. This course includes background in sexuality or gender studies, areas of related interest and experience, or other conceptual or theoretical grounding that might be relevant. GI423 is an interdisciplinary course with a high theory content.

Course content: Globalisation and Sexuality explores the importance of sexuality for global politics and society. Starting from the assumption that ‘sexuality matters’in today’s globalised world, the course considers histories, theories and contexts within which the role of sexuality is pivotal. Since sexual identities, rights and health are central to citizenship and to how nations and states relate to one another contemporarily, this course combines theory and case study to think through how as well as why sexuality has become so important. Students will be introduced to theories of sexual citizenship and rights, homonationalism and homophobia, affect and fantasy, sexuality and labour, and use these to explore topics such as sex tourism, lesbian and gay asylum, abortion, sexual violence and sexual cultures globally. The course is interdisciplinary and takes a transnational approach to sexuality and globalisation. Students will join existing students taking the full unit GI422 for lectures, but may have separate seminars.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the LT. Seminars precede lectures on the same day.

Formative coursework: An abstract of the student essay (up to 300 words) submitted on Friday of week 5, with written feedback; a detailed outline (up to 2000 words) of the essay to be submitted by Monday of week 9, with written and in person feedback in office hours before the end of the term.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.
Final essay due Monday week 1 of summer term.

GI424  Half Unit
Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Sadie Wearing, Tower 1.11.01C
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course aims to enable students to: become familiar with the fullest range of gender theories with particular attention to the intersections of gender, sexuality and race; develop a critical appreciation of these different theories of gender; use gender theories to inform their appreciation of existing work in their own disciplines and in an interdisciplinary context; use the analysis of gender relations as a basis for case study evaluation and research.

This is a half unit course which runs for 15 weeks. It begins with a review of the formative influences on the development of gender theory, including the sex/gender distinction, race and intersectionality, economics and production/reproduction, theories of difference and the implications for analysis of a variety of sites including political representation, psychoanalysis and its impact on considering aspects of the social. The course extends these foundations by providing further grounding in questions of structure and agency, sexualities, masculinities and rights. The course considers the impact of gender analysis on key areas of social science investigation, and develops these with particular attention to location, ethics and the importance of global and transnational dimensions. Our expectation is that this course provides a thorough grounding for work across all other courses and for the dissertation module.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

The course is taught in 15 x one-and-a-half hour sessions, plus 15 x one-and-a-half hour seminars. It is divided into blocks of related lectures and linked seminars.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Take home exam to be written during the first term.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Other (100%) in the LT.
Fixed period timed assessment.
GI425  Half Unit
Women, Peace and Security
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Christine Chinkin WPS
Dr Aisling Swaine, Tower 2.10.01F
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course provides a critical examination of peace and security issues affecting women in conflict and postconflict contexts. In particular, the course focuses on the UN Women, Peace and Security (WPS) agenda, originating in the UN Security Council Resolution 1325 (2000) through to subsequent resolutions addressing issues of participation, protection, prevention and peacebuilding, especially in regard to women. The course examines a range of these issues through a gender and feminist lens. Topics include: the socio-legal context of Women, Peace and Security; definitions and scope of gender-based and sexual violence in conflict; the history of Women, Peace and Security laws and policies; sexual violence, combating impunity and addressing accountability; peace processes and women’s participation; gender, peacekeeping and humanitarian assistance; women, war and security: civil society and WPS; and evaluation of a range of different critiques of the Women, Peace and Security agenda.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.
Students will have a reading week in Week 6 in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.
Indicative reading: Buss, D., Lebert, J., Rutherford, B., Sharkey, D., & Aginam, O. (Eds) (2014) Sexual Violence in Conflict and Post-Conflict Societies: International Agendas and African Contexts, Routledge; Cohn, C. (Eds) (2013) Women and Wars, Polity Press; Olonsikin, F., Barnes, K., & Ikpe, E. (Eds) (2010) Women, Peace and Security: Translating Policy into Practice, Routledge; Otto, D. and Heathcote, G. (Eds) (2014) Rethinking Peacekeeping, Gender Equality and Collective Security: An Introduction, Routledge; Global Study on Preventing Conflict, Transforming Justice, Securing Peace: A Global Study on the Implementation of United Nations Security Council Resolution 1325. Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT. Summative assessment to be submitted in the first week of LT. and practices of rights/human rights and humanitarianism. It brings together different sets of scholarship: gender theories, queer and postcolonial scholarship, theoretical perspectives on human rights along side with legal and policy perspectives - and will be of interest to students wanting to study the question of human rights in an interdisciplinary manner but also one that is crucially sutured to the question of gender. Consequently, the course will introduce students to several key theorists: Hannah Arendt, Giorgio Agamben, Jacques Ranciere, Gayatri Spivak, Judith Butler, Christine Chinkin, Catherine MacKinnon, Wendy Brown among others while drawing attention to the evolution and working of international legal frameworks for securing women's rights and other marginal groups. The course will pay special attention to the struggles over ‘humanity’ and ‘civilisation’ as well as to tensions between citizenship rights (now thought in terms of global citizenship) and human rights, and the transformation of the former in the light of the latter. It will also focus on feminist demands and struggles over rights such as those to sexuality, sexual rights, bodily rights, culture and citizenship; entitlements to material resources; to gendered protections in conflict, peacekeeping and war; and to vulnerability and precarity under neoliberal economic and political regimes.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Review of a key theorist that students have read on the course.
Weekly Learning Diary.
Indicative reading: Essential readings:
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST. One essay (4000 words) to be submitted in week 3 of ST, 7th May.

GI427  Half Unit
Advanced Issues in Women, Peace, and Security
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Aisling Swaine, Tower 2.10.01F
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is for MSc in Women, Peace and Security students only. Students registered on other programmes are welcome to apply for GI425 Women, Peace and Security, where programme regulations and capacity allows.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Women, Peace and Security (GI425).
Registered on MSc in Women, Peace and Security programme, and

GI426  Half Unit
Gender and Human Rights
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Sumi Madhok COL.11.01N
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: A background in the Humanities and/or the Social Sciences.
Course content: This course will provide the students with a transnational gender perspective on contemporary theories
**Course content:** Advanced Issues in Women, Peace and Security will provide an in-depth examination of peace and security issues affecting women in a global world. The course will further explore all four pillars of the UN women peace and security agenda and specifically consider areas not covered in the prerequisite (GI425) course, including: root causes and structural and cultural forms of violence; inequalities; discrimination against vulnerable groups; the role of men and boys; gender balance and gender mainstreaming in peacekeeping; displacement and migration; and contemporary issues in transformative justice.

Throughout the course students will also critically consider current issues and debates and the political and legal nature and context of the global women, peace and security agenda.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

The seminars will use an integrated lecture/seminar structure.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

Abstract and Essay – students will submit a formative essay of 1500 words critically evaluating a text of their choice that they read during the prerequisite core course (GI425). This formative work builds skills and allows for feedback concerning the level of writing, argument and use of sources at MSc level.

During week 5, students will submit draft abstracts of 300 words outlining the substance of a workshop presentation, and will use the feedback to prepare for the workshop at the end of term.

Throughout the course, students will be introduced to a range of different approaches to seminar participation and facilitation and will be given short seminar tasks to complete with peers as routine.

Central LSE resources and facilities will be made available, such as a dedicated session organised in conjunction with colleagues at LSE LIFE to help students develop the skills to plan the content and structure and delivery of their workshop presentation.


**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST. Presentation (50%) in the LT.

Students will present at a full day workshop at the end of term. Students will be organised into panels and present to the full group (GI427 students and also other invited students and faculty, and members of the Centre for Women, Peace and Security) and respond to questions from the floor.

Students’ overall performance in relation to the workshop (final abstract, delivered at week 9; presentation; and responses to input, questions and discussion with peers and tutors; altogether around the equivalent of 2,000 words) will form 50% of the grade.

A 3000-word essay, emerging out of students’ individual work preparing for their presentation and building on the input and discussion with peers and tutors, will be due on the first day of the following term and is worth 50% of the grade.

Students will work on presentation and essay topics of their choice, as approved by course convenor early in term.

Two members of faculty will evaluate all parts of the assessment, criteria for which will be published on Moodle. The workshop will be filmed, for the instruction and encouragement of future cohorts. With permission, some presentations may be used to publically profile the work of Centre for Women, Peace and Security students.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** ‘Bodies, Culture and Politics’ explores different constructions and understandings of gendered and sexualised bodies, with a focus on how these have been mobilised by transnational artistic and cultural practices and politics of resistance. Bodies have been at the centre of renewed debates in the light of the emergence of new critical approaches within the social sciences and the humanities and the developments of the natural sciences. Parallel to these debates, increasing attention has been paid to the significance of bodies in contemporary democratic politics. In the last decades, the uses of bodies and the arts in popular mobilisations and political activism have acquired renewed relevance, hand in hand with transnational dialogues and exchanges. Focusing on these trends, the course considers different theoretical approaches to bodies and embodiment (i.e. phenomenological, deconstructivist, materialist, psychoanalytic), and a set of related areas of inquiry, including the materiality of bodies, the differential value socially assigned to bodies, the affective dimension of embodiment, intersectional processes of racialisation, gendering and sexualisation, vulnerability, beauty ideals, and (dis)ability. These questions will inform our exploration of the imaginaries of the body mobilised by feminist and queer political art and activism, cultural practices, and performance, anti-racist, multicultural and diversity politics, popular mobilisations, and precariousness and anti-austerity social movements, among others.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

The course runs in weeks 1-11. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay, 1 exercise, 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST. Essay to be submitted in the first week of the ST.

**GI499**

**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Anouk Patel-Campillo and other members of GI staff.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender,
Policy and Inequalities and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The dissertation may be on any approved topic within the field of the MSc programme studied. There will be a series of compulsory and optional workshops in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms supporting this process. Students will be introduced to dissertation guidelines, common difficulties, ethical issues, basics in research practice, managing sources, and the process of research and writing. The sessions will consider challenges raised by quantitative and qualitative methods, and include examples from approaches to policy research, interviewing, discourse and narrative analysis, oral and visual history forms of narrative, visual and media analysis. The workshop will be team taught within the Gender Institute according to expertise, and will involve student participation.

Teaching: A combination of compulsory and optional dissertation workshops of up to 90 minutes spread across the MT, LT and ST. Individual supervision sessions assigned early in the LT.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in August.

Additionally, in the LT students will submit milestone documents: (a) title or topic of research; (b) summary proposal including research question, methodological and analytical / theoretical approach; (c) and at the beginning of Summer Term an annotated bibliography.

GV403 Half Unit

Network Regulation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Mark Thatcher CON417

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Course content: The course explores analytic issues in network regulation from a generic and comparative perspective. The course explores in cross-sectoral and cross-national perspective the regulation of utilities (in particular telecommunications, electricity, gas, water and railways), covering issues such as privatisation and ownership, regulatory reform in the comparative context of several countries, as well as regulation in the context of regional integration. The course considers generic themes in network regulation, such as the rationale for regulatory agencies, as well as the linkages and trade-offs between issues of liberalisation, universal service and security of supply. Topics include: The nature of utilities and network service and the rationale for regulation; processes and styles of privatisation and regulatory reform in cross-national and cross-sectoral perspective in the context of developed and lesser developed countries; network regulation and development; the design of regulatory regimes.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit a non-assessed essay and a detailed plan of their assessed essay. 


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%) in the ST.

Consists of two parts: (i) a two-hour unseen written examination in the ST accounting for 75% of the marks; (ii) a single essay for assessment to be submitted in the ST.

GV408 Half Unit

Contemporary Disputes about Justice

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr David Axelsen

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Pre-requisites: None, though some previous exposure to normative political theory may be an advantage.

Course content: The course offers a critical analysis of key debates about distributive justice which have followed the publication of John Rawls’ A Theory of Justice in 1971. The first part of the course focuses on Rawlsian and post-Rawlsian methods of normative justifications in relation to (distributive) justice in general and on the problematic extension of Rawls’ domestic theory of justice to the global domain. Particular attention will be paid in which issues of global justice introduce new methodological and substantive issues into normative theorizing and how these have been dealt with. The second part of the course delves into more specific issues concerning possible obligations of justice arising from global inequality and poverty. For example, we shall discuss whether and the extent to which there are universal values - and analyse the theoretical arguments for and against having such values institutionalized in the form of human rights. We shall consider the extent to which collective solidarity is limited to (and constrained by) nation-states, and how feelings of solidarity can be said to bear on obligations across borders. And we shall ask whether relations of trade, (colonial) history, cultural and linguistic similarity, and/or geographical proximity influence such obligations.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and formative/summative assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay of up to 2500 words, which will be marked and commented on but does not count towards formal assessment of this course.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words).

GV427 Half Unit

Democracy in East and South Asia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Chun Lin CON3.10

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an
outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Entry to this course may be restricted.

Course content: This course is concerned with recent political developments in South and East Asia in their historical, international and geopolitical contexts (Southeast Asia is covered by other courses). We are in particular interested in exploring how and why the idea of democracy has evolved and contested in various forms and patterns in the region, catalysing social and institutional changes and, in some cases, regime transformation. We look at how democracy as a dynamic political project has interacted with forces of market, nationalism, modernisation and globalisation, with class, gender, ethnic, religious, and spatial identities, and with diverse local and cultural traditions. We examine conflicts, crises and uncertainties in political ideologies and policy processes relevant to the competing interpretations and conceptions of democracy. Comparatively tracing contemporary developments in the region, we learn how democracy in theory and practice is informed by discursive struggle, contentious politics, social movements and newer information technology, and why democracy must be studied historically and critically. At the end of the course, students are expected to be familiar with contemporary politics in the region, competent in discussing at least two country cases with detailed historical and empirical knowledge, and adapted to writing with a measure of disciplinary fluency in social sciences.

Teaching: 25 hours of seminars in the LT. This course will be taught in Lent Term, constituting 10 weeks of 2.5 hour seminars and one reading week (week 6 of the LT) for essay preparation and learning support activities.

Formative coursework: One seminar presentation and one 1,500-word essay.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

GV432 Half Unit Government and Politics in China

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Chun Lin CON3.10

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Entry to this course may be restricted.

Course content: Contemporary contradictions of socioeconomic and political transformations of China since 1949 and especially 1978; their rival explanations and interpretations. Often in comparison with other postcommunist transitions, other Asian states and other national developing trajectories, our discussions will cover the evolving historical, international and geopolitical contexts of China’s development, its social and political demography, state power at all levels of governance, central-local relations, and semi-federalism; bureaucracy as tradition and as invention; political economy and market transition as global integration; social structure and organisation; class, ethnic, and gender relations; ideology, cultural politics, and issues concerning democracy and legitimacy; nationalism, “one country, two systems”, the Taiwan question, and China's military, security, and changing foreign policy and global position. Students are expected to gain extensive historical and empirical knowledge about the PRC and be capable of tackling related conceptual and theoretical questions.

Teaching: 25 hours of seminars in the LT.

This course is offered in LT, constituting 10 weeks of 2.5 hour seminars and one reading week (week 6 of the LT) for essay and learning support activities.

Formative coursework: Students are required to give at least one seminar presentation, and to write one 1,500 word essay.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

GV439 Half Unit Government and Politics in Central and Eastern Europe

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Vesselin Dimitrov CON3.06

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LS and Sciences Po) and MSc in European Studies (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course provides an analytical assessment of the transition from communism to liberal democracy in Central and Eastern Europe and integration with the European Union, including the Eurozone. It offers an in-depth analysis of institutions, party systems, government and public administration, nationalism, and EU integration, including the Eurozone. Topics covered include: The Communist system. Constitution-making and the development of democratic party systems. Reform of executive institutions and public administration. (Mis)management of ethnic conflict: the case of Yugoslavia. Integration with the European Union, including the Eurozone.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in Week 6 of the LT for private study and formative/summative assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Students are required to produce two essays.

Indicative reading: V Dimitrov, K H Goetz and H Wollmann, Governing after Communism: Institutions and Policymaking; A Przeworski, Democracy and the Market; H Grabbe, The EU’s Transformative Power: Europeanization through Conditionality in Central and Eastern Europe; J Elster et al, Institutional Design in Post-Communist Societies; R Taras (Ed), Postcommunist Presidents; R Crampton, Eastern Europe in the Twentieth Century, 2nd edn; G Schopflin, Politics in Eastern Europe; S White, J Batt & P Lewis (Eds), Developments in Central and East European Politics 3.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GV441 Half Unit States and Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof David Soskice

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public
GV442 Globalisation and Democracy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Sarah Goff CON 4.11
Availability: This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 2 groups. Priority will be given to MSc Comparative Politics students. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.
Course content: To introduce politics students to basic economic theorising, to discuss the nature of markets; review contemporary discussions regarding the role of the state in the economy; provide a comparison of the relationship of states and markets in different political settings and historical contexts. Topics: The state and the institutional foundations of markets; states and markets in the Great Depression; domestic and international monetary institutions; varieties of capitalism and change in varieties of capitalism, economics and politics of market bubbles, politics and policy in the financial crisis of 2007-2009; the Eurozone crisis.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in Week 6 of the LT.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GV443 The State and Political Institutions in Latin America
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Francesco Panizza CON 5.12
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Public Policy and Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 2 groups - access to the course guaranteed for MSc Global Politics and MSc Global Politics and Economic Policy, MSc in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 2 groups - access to the course guaranteed for MSc Global Politics and MSc Global Politics Civil Society. The deadline for receipt of applications is Friday, 2 October 2015. In your application on LSE4U, please state your MSc programme and (briefly) your reason for taking the course.
Course content: The contemporary debate about globalisation raises profound questions about the changing nature and form of politics today. This course examines two dimensions of the debate: the impact of various forms of globalisation on democratic and democratising states, and the prospects for the democratisation of global politics. The course covers the following topics: 1) how democracy can be understood as a concept, and what makes democracy valuable; 2) how democracy within states, both in affluent and developing countries, is affected by various dimensions of globalisation, notably international trade and financial flows, migration, and international institutions; and 3) whether and how global politics can be made more democratic, including an examination of the roles played by international organisations, transnational civil society, and novel governance initiatives.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
Lectures and seminars will run from weeks 1-5 and 7-11 in MT. There will be a reading week in week 6.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words).
in Latin America” Brazilian Political Science Review 3(2); K. M. Roberts (2008), The Mobilization of Opposition to Economic Liberalization| American Review of Political Science 11.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Essay (25%, 3000 words).

### GV444 Half Unit

**Democracy and Development in Latin America**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Francesco Panizza CON 5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other postgraduate students may follow the course with permission. This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for receipt of applications will be 1:00 pm, Friday 29 September, 2017. You will be informed of a decision by 12 noon, Monday 2 October 2017.

**Course content:**
The course studies the relations between democracy and economic reform in contemporary Latin America. It starts mid-point through the period under study, in 1994, when there was a strong consensus about the mutually reinforcing benefits of liberal democracy, free market economics and hemispheric trade integration. It then traces back the origins of this consensus to the 1980s and discusses how it was generated by looking at the role of ideas, interests and institutions in processes of economic change. The second part of the course looks at the backlash against free market economics (also known as neoliberalism) and the rise of the left in the early 21st century as an alternative to neoliberalism. The final three sessions look at the social and economic transformation of the region in the 21st century, including the impact of the commodity boom, the rise of a new middle class and the increasing importance of economic relations with China and other Asian countries.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in week 6 of the LT for dissertation preparation and advice.

**Formative coursework:**
All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays and make at least one seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

### GV450 Half Unit

**European Politics: Comparative Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Julian Hoerner

Prof Simon Hix, Dr Eiko Thielemann

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in European Studies (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:**
The course is intended to provide students with a systematic introduction to central conceptual and theoretical debates in the comparative analysis of politics and government in Europe. The core syllabus focuses on both traditional fields of comparative enquiry, such as the study of party competition and voting behaviour, and emerging fields of interest, such as European identity, immigration, Central banks, and Europeisation. The course takes a thematic approach and places particular emphasis on the diverse experiences of liberal democracy in individual European countries.

The main themes addressed include: European models of government; elections and electoral behaviour; party systems and representation; executive-legislative relations; courts and central banks; European identity; immigration; European integration and domestic institutional change.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of the MT for private study and assessment preparation.

**Formative coursework:**
All students are expected to submit one formative essay and make one seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:**
Readings include: M Gallagher et al., Representative Government in Modern Europe, 5th ed; P Heywood et al. (Eds), Developments in European Politics; M Bruter, Citizens of Europe; S Hix, The Political System of the European Union, 2nd edition; J Hayward & A Menon (Eds), Governing Europe. A Lijphart, Patterns of Democracy; Y Deloeye & M Bruter (Eds) Encyclopaedia of European Elections; K Shepsle & P Boncbeck, Analysing Politics; G Cox, Making Votes Count, G Tsebelis, Veto Players.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

---

### GV454 Half Unit

**Not available in 2017/18**

**Parties, Elections and Governments**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Torun Dewan CON6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal prerequisites.

**Course content:**
The course focuses on key topics in political science concerning voting and representation. Topics covered include:

- Party and Candidate Strategy
- The Role and Origins of Parties
- Government Formation and Termination
- Electoral Systems: Franchise, Ballot, and Allocation formulas
- Leadership
- Political Careers
- Government Accountability

Examples will be drawn from a wide range of democracies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

In week 11 of LT students will sit a two hour mock exam

**Formative coursework:**
All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:**
The course is focussed mainly on journal articles. However the following books are relevant to some of the topics covered:

Gary Cox, Making Votes Count (1995); Gary Cox & Mathew
GV465 Half Unit
War, Peace and Politics of National Self-Determination

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Sumantra Bose CON-407

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority consideration will be given to students taking the MSc Comparative Politics and the MSc Global Politics. Students on other programmes (including MSc Human Rights, MSc Empires, Colonialism, Globalisation, MSc International Relations and MA/MSc History of International Relations) are welcome to apply and will be admitted subject to availability of space. Students on all programmes are required to obtain permission from the teaching department to take this course.

This course is capped at 4 groups, and admission cannot be guaranteed. ALL interested students must apply online via LSEForYou (LFY) as per the stipulated procedure and by the deadline which is Wednesday 27 September 2017. Students should write a brief, one-paragraph rationale for wishing to take the course in the application.

Course content: This course examines some of the most intractable and violent disputes over sovereignty and national self-determination in the world today, and inquires into the prospects of moving from war to peace through accommodation and compromise. The conflicts studied are drawn from the Middle East (Israel and Palestine), South Asia (Kashmir, Sri Lanka), the Balkans (former Yugoslavia and within it, Bosnia-Herzegovina and Kosovo) and the EU area (Northern Ireland, Cyprus). Students are exposed to the specific histories and contexts of these cases but are also encouraged to think comparatively across countries and regions.

The course materials are online on Moodle, the LSE’s electronic teaching and learning system.

Are disputes arising from conflicting claims to national self-determination inherently of a zero-sum nature, or can they be resolved? If the latter, how? What factors drive conflict at the local level? Which sorts of institutional arrangements might be able to anchor peace settlements? Can we draw useful comparative lessons from the experience of peace processes that have sought compromise. These questions concern the possibilities and limitations of various methods of comparative analysis for all of the diverse course offerings available to students on this programme. The course introduces students to the field of Comparative Politics as represented in contemporary journals like Comparative Politics, Comparative Political Studies, and Comparative Studies in Society and History, and among the various members of the Comparative Politics Group in the Government Department here at the LSE. Students examine the theoretical and methodological underpinnings of Comparative Politics, important critiques of these underpinnings, and diverse examples of ‘best practice’ in research and writing in this sub-field of the discipline of Politics or Political Science.

Lectures and seminar discussions focus both on important areas of research in comparative politics and methodological challenges involved. Readings treat such varied topics of inquiry and debate in comparative politics as democracy, ethnic conflict, civil society, and revolutions.

The course does not follow a ‘great books’ approach nor rely on a textbook. Instead, the course treats examples of real existing politics as represented in contemporary journals like Comparative Politics, Comparative Political Studies, and Comparative Studies in Society and History, and among the various members of the Comparative Politics Group in the Government Department here at the LSE. Students examine the theoretical and methodological underpinnings of Comparative Politics, important critiques of these underpinnings, and diverse examples of ‘best practice’ in research and writing in this sub-field of the discipline of Politics or Political Science.

Lectures and seminar discussions focus both on important areas of research in comparative politics and methodological challenges involved. Readings treat such varied topics of inquiry and debate in comparative politics as democracy, ethnic conflict, civil society, and revolutions.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Indicative reading:

GV467 Half Unit
Introduction to Comparative Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr David Woodruff CON3.17

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Comparative Politics. This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Optional for MSc China in Comparative Perspective (space permitting). Optional for other students with the approval of Dr Woodruff.

Course content: This course serves as the ‘core’, compulsory course for the MSc in Comparative Politics and is intended to provide an overarching theoretical and methodological backdrop for all of the diverse course offerings available to students on this programme. The course introduces students to the field of Comparative Politics as represented in contemporary journals like Comparative Politics, Comparative Political Studies, and Comparative Studies in Society and History, and among the various members of the Comparative Politics Group in the Government Department here at the LSE. Students examine the theoretical and methodological underpinnings of Comparative Politics, important critiques of these underpinnings, and diverse examples of ‘best practice’ in research and writing in this sub-field of the discipline of Politics or Political Science.

Lectures and seminar discussions focus both on important areas of research in comparative politics and methodological challenges involved. Readings treat such varied topics of inquiry and debate in comparative politics as democracy, ethnic conflict, civil society, and revolutions.

The course does not follow a ‘great books’ approach nor rely on a textbook. Instead, the course treats examples of real existing Comparative Politics as practiced - and published - by leading scholars in the field in recent years. These examples are chosen to cover diverse forms of comparison, diverse modes of analysis, diverse topic areas, and diverse countries and regions of the world.

Cutting across these forms of diversity are a set of questions that will be addressed throughout the course. These questions concern the possibilities and limitations of various methods of comparative analysis for examining observable patterns in politics.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Dr David Woodruff delivers the lectures for the course, whilst members of the Comparative Politics Group in the Department run the seminars. There will be a reading week in Week 6. Week 11 will focus on revision.

Formative coursework: One unassessed essay of roughly 1,500 words.

Indicative reading:
Alasdair MacIntyre, ‘Is a Science of Comparative Politics Possible?’ Theda Skocpol, States and Social Revolutions. Ashutosh Varshney, Ethnic Conflict and Civic
Life: India and Beyond. Hall, Peter A. 'Adapting Methodology to Ontology in Comparative Politics'. Doner, Richard F., Bryan K. Ritchie, and Dan Slater 'Systemic Vulnerability and the Origins of Developmental States: Northeast and Southeast Asia in Comparative Perspective'.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

---

**GV477 Half Unit**

**Comparative Public Policy Change**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Mark Thatcher CON 3.17

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Regulation.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for enrolments will be at 1:00 pm on Friday 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday 2 October 2017.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should normally be taking GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration or already have a good knowledge of comparative public policy. Waiving of these requirements will be at the discretion of the course teacher.

**Course content:** The course examines explanations of policy change using cross-national comparison. The course will focus on cases in key policy domains (chosen according to the literature available and interest for wider analytical questions, as well as the expertise available), but in the examination and assessed essay, any set of (2) countries or international jurisdictions such as the EU can be used as examples. Key topics include: theoretical approaches to comparison and policy change; neo-liberalism; privatisation; regulatory reform; varieties of capitalism; the changing size and role of the state.

**Teaching:** 3 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write one unassessed essay during the term.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words).

---

**GV479 Not available in 2017/18**

**Nationalism**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Douglas Hutchinson CON 3.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at one group. The deadline for enrolments will be 12 noon, on Monday, 3 October 2016. Students must provide a rationale for taking the course on application. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Wednesday, 5 October 2016.

**Course content:** An examination of the causes and role of ethnic identity and nationalist movements in the modern world, and of the relations between nations and states. There are three principal concerns:

1. Theories of nationalism and ethnicity, including primordialist, ethno-symbolic, modernist and post-modernist approaches. These will be compared and critiqued.
2. The development of various kinds of nations, nation-states and nationalisms from pre-modern Europe to the global present, and a consideration of the concepts (e.g. civic/ethnic, political/cultural, Asian and African forms of nationalism) frequently used to understand these histories.
3. Nationalism and the international system, including problems of state sovereignty, secession and national self-determination; the European union, globalisation and religious fundamentalism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

---

**GV478 Political Science and Public Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simon Hix

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Master of Public Administration. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po) and MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** In this course we develop tools to understand and analyse important political phenomena including political behaviour (such as voting behaviour, elections and lobbying), political institutions (such as electoral systems, parliamentary and presidential government and central banks) and political outcomes (such as economic policies, development aid and ethnic conflict). The course combines a review of the main empirical regularities across time and across country in each of these areas, with an introduction to key theoretical arguments about how to understand how actors interact and how institutions shape strategic behaviour, and an introduction to the latest empirical (and causal) estimation techniques for testing the key theoretical ideas.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 22 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative work includes, for example, each term a two-page reading response and a problem set that reviews core concepts in empirical and theoretical models of political economy.

**Indicative reading:** Analysing Politics by Shepsle and Bonchek (W.W. Norton, 1997) provides an excellent starting point and can be used as the main reference for many topics. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2000 words).

Other (20%) in the MT and LT. The 20% ‘other’ assessment are application exercises carried out in groups.
GV481 Half Unit
Political Science and Political Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Valentino Laricinese
Dr Marco Giani
Availabilty: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course examines public policy formation, political processes and political institutions. The emphasis is on introducing some key formal models to simplify and analyze broad classes of situations. Students are not only expected to be familiar with these models but also to be able to use them to solve problems of a technical nature. The course will also emphasize rigorous empirical testing of formal models. We will focus on collective action, voting, elections, interest groups, legislative organization, political agency and bureaucracies.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
There will be a reading week in Week 6.
Formative coursework: Three problem sets.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GV482 Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Political Science and Political Economy: Advanced Topics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Valentino Laricinese
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students should either have attended GV481 or be able to show a sufficiently strong background in political economy and in statistics in order to take this course.
Course content: This course presents cutting-edge research material on some specific topics. The topics vary each year and, in the past, have included identification and causality in empirical research, mass media and voting behaviour, the design of electoral systems, text analysis, the repeal of corn laws, deliberation and monetary policy. A number of guest teachers are invited each year to illustrate the state of the art in their research field and to cover some of their own research.
Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be reading week in Week 6.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to give at least one presentation and to submit a piece of formative work (problem set/ essay)
Indicative reading: Mostly journal articles. The reading list varies each year.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.
GV488
**Law and Politics of Regulation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Rob Baldwin, NAB.7.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is capped at one group. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Course content:** The course aims to give students an essential grounding in theories of regulation encountered in the legal, political science and law and economics literatures. It examines competing explanations of the origins, development and reform of regulation; the styles and processes of regulation; issues surrounding enforcement, the inter-organisational and international aspects of regulation; and questions of evaluation and accountability. Some specific cases will be explored through the medium of an additional practitioner seminar series, which will be led by experienced practitioners invited on a one-off basis.

This course focuses on the following key themes: contrasting perspectives on regulation, differences in regulatory styles, dynamics and processes, regulatory standard-setting, regulatory enforcement, evaluating regulation.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of seminars and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course is taught: (a) by 22, two-hour sessions in variable format (some lecture-discussions, student-paper led discussions, debates, preparation for the dissertation) comprising the academic core, (b) by eight seminars on ‘economics of regulation’ and ‘research design’ in the Michaelmas term and (c) a number of practitioner seminars in the Lent term, drawing on practitioners from a variety of regulated sectors.

There will be reading weeks in week 6 of both the Michaelmas and Lent terms for structured learning activities.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce three written essays.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

**Essay (25%).**

---

GV499
**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Political Theory, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A compulsory 10,000 word dissertation is required to be submitted as part of the assessment for each Government MSc programme. The dissertation is due by 5:00 pm on Tuesday 21 August 2018.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words) in August.

---

GV4A2
**Half Unit**

Citizens' Political Behaviour in Europe: Elections Public Opinion and Identities

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bruter

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Note that students from Masters or Doctoral programmes not listed above may still take the course subject to approval by the course convenor.

**Pre-requisites:** In order to be accepted on the course, all students must submit a research project idea by the end of MT Week 2. The document should be around 1-2 pages in length and should at least do two things: first, indicating a course-related research topic and a specific research question and explain what makes it interesting, and second suggesting the methodology the student intends to use to answer this question empirically. You may, but not obliged to include references from existing literature (which would be a good thing to do), please also include a mini-bibliography.

**Course content:** This course intends to familiarise students with the study of electoral psychology and political behaviour in Europe has become so integral to normative theories of contemporary political life. In particular, we will focus on how increasing recognition of plurality within liberal democratic regimes has led to new theories of both culture and community. Along the way, we will consider normative questions such as: Should we encourage “global citizenship,” or should we celebrate the local and the national? If cultures are dynamic and hybrid entities, how can they be identified and protected politically? Are there significant and legitimate differences between “the West” and “the rest”—and if so, how must our interpretive approach change as we include voices from culturally diverse groups into already-established political communities?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are invited to write one 1500 word formative essay, due no later than week 8.

**Indicative reading:** Will Kymlicka, Multicultural Citizenship, Brian Barry, Culture and Equality, Chandran Kukathas, The Liberal Archipelago, Iris Young, Justice and the Politics of Difference, Homi Bhabha, The Location of Culture.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

---

GV498
**Half Unit**

Multiculturalism

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** TBC

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Course content:** This seminar explores the political and epistemological issues of multiculturalism, broadly understood, in contemporary political theory. After deciding on a tentative definition for “culture,” we will explore how and why the concept...
in a broad sense. The three main objects of study in political science are institutions, policies, and citizens, and the study of political behaviour and political psychology is the field that centres on the third. A very important part of political behaviour is electoral participation and vote choice. We will explore general models of voting behaviour, electoral psychology, and participation, as well as specific aspects such as extremist politics. We will look closely at public opinion, how it is formed and how it can be studied. In the final part of the course, special consideration is given to political identities and how they are related to political behaviour.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.


Assessment: Project (80%, 5000 words) and class participation (20%) in the ST.

One empirical research project on a topic relevant to the course and approved by the course co-ordinator with a word limit of 5,000 words (80%).

GV4A3 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

Social Choice Theory and Democracy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christian List

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for enrolments will be 12 noon, Monday 3 October 2016. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Wednesday 5 October 2016.

Pre-requisites: An interest in analytic reasoning is required, but no prior knowledge of social choice theory or of mathematics is presupposed. Technical ideas will be presented in an introductory and pedagogical way, suitable for anyone who enjoys logical thinking.

Course content: This course gives an introduction to social choice theory and related debates in the theory of democracy. On the social-choice-theoretic side, the course introduces students to key results, including (1) May’s theorem and Condorcet’s jury theorem, which are two classic formal results on majority rule, (2) Arrow’s impossibility theorem and the Gibbard-Satterthwaite theorem, which are two much-discussed impossibility results, suggesting that rational collective decision-making may be difficult or impossible, and (3) possible escape-routes from these negative results. On the normative side, the course covers some central issues in contemporary democratic theory, which are likely to include (but need not be restricted to) (1) deliberative democracy, (2) procedural versus outcome-based or epistemic justifications of democracy, and (3) the legitimacy of democratic decisions. While all students are required to understand the implications of the main social-choice-theoretic results, they can approach these either from a more formal perspective or from a more normative perspective and make philosophical aspects of democratic theory their main focus.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Seminars in LT will include some lecture components. Seminars in ST are held for revision purposes.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of LT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to give a short presentation and to write a formative essay. Feedback will be given on this material, but it does not count towards final assessment.

Students will also have the opportunity to submit an outline for the assessed essay for comments. The outline itself will not be assessed.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 2500 words).

GV4A4

The Politics of Globalization

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Mathias Koenig-Archibugi

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students on the MSc Global Politics are guaranteed access.

Course content: This is the core course of the MSc Global Politics. It examines the nature, the causes and the political consequences of globalization in a variety of domains, including security, culture, the economy, and the environment. The course aims at enabling students to assess the extent of continuity and transformation in key areas of global politics.

The course content will cover the following topics though specific lecture titles may change from year to year: the contemporary debate about globalisation; changes in the nature of military power and war; the evolution of global economic governance; the globalization of migration and environmental concerns; the role of global intergovernmental and nongovernmental organizations; great power politics in the contemporary global order; citizen and voter reactions to globalization; challenges to and opportunities for democracy in a global age.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

3 additional lectures and 3 seminars in the LT on writing a global politics dissertation.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT and LT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce two written essays plus two short presentations on topics assigned to them.


Assessment: Exam (50%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. 
Essay (50%, 4000 words).

GV4A5 Half Unit 
International Migration and Immigration Management 

This information is for the 2017/18 session. 
Teacher responsible: Dr Eiko Thiemann CON3.14 
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Social Impact, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course has limited availability and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible via the ‘LSE For You’ capped course management system. This course is capped at 2 groups. This is the core course for the MSc International Migration and Public Policy. Priority will be given to students on that programme. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017. 

Course content: This course offers a theoretically informed account of the challenges posed by international migration and resulting policy responses. The focus is on the comparative analysis of immigration control policies in OECD countries. The course is structured in three parts. The first introduces a number of theoretical models that seek to explain the dynamics of international migration, migration control and migrant integration, addressing questions such as: Why do people migrate? Why do states accept migration? The second, comparative part deals with national public policy responses to the issue of asylum & refugees, ‘illegal’ migration & human trafficking and (legal) immigration. The final part focuses on the analysis of multilateral policy initiatives on migration management at the global, regional and bi-lateral level.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. 

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT for advice and feedback sessions. 

Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays. 


Assessment: Exam (100%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GV4A8 Half Unit 
Nationalist Conflict, Political Violence and Terrorism 

This information is for the 2017/18 session. 
Teacher responsible: Prof James Hughes CON5.05 
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies. 

This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is not open to students on other programmes. 

Course content: How can we distinguish legitimate resistance and political violence from terrorism? What is the relationship between war and terror? What distinguishes a combatant from non-combatant? Do counterinsurgency methods based on force and the securitization of the state work? Should we erode civil liberties and democratic values to fight terrorism? What consequences follow from the prominent role of psychologists in the study of political violence and terrorism? This course attempts to answer these and similar questions by a comparative examination of the theories and ethics of political violence and the root causes, nature and types, and dynamics of violence. This course also evaluates different political and security policies and methods of conflict resolution as change agents. A number of case studies of historical and contemporary conflicts are examined to illustrate the theoretical and policy dilemmas. The course has two parts. Firstly, it examines definitions and concepts, the root causes and factors of radicalization in political violence, the ethical dilemmas, the principles and efficacy of the laws and norms of armed conflict, repertoires of political violence, and the evolution from the era of decolonization of state counterinsurgency (COIN) and counterterrorism policies. Key motifs in COIN and counterterrorism will be examined including coercive versus cooperative approaches, the spectrum of dealing with communal resistance from genocide to cooption, policies of criminalization, and the balance between security and liberty. Secondly, it explores the key issues and debates through a number of case studies that analyse political violence and terrorism in democracies and non-democracies, including the insurgency and counterinsurgency in Northern Ireland and Iraq, and the new transnational challenges posed by Al Qaeda and ISIS. Throughout the course comparisons will be made and lessons drawn from the performance of different regime types (colonial, democratic, transitional democratic, and authoritarian) in managing political violence. This is a Moodle course.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT for private study and assessment preparation. 

Formative coursework: One essay of 2,500 words. Students will also contribute to a group presentation. 


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GV4B3

MPA Capstone Project

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.0.03

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to March to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises seven 1.5 hour Capstone seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide guidance on planning, structuring and presenting the Capstone report and the usage of research methods. Students are asked to participate in the Capstone Professional Development exercises designed to support effective and fair group work. Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project’s development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

Formative coursework: Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT and LT.


Assessment: Project (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.

The project work is conducted in teams; and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.

The group mark has three components:

1) 20% of the overall mark is assigned by the client organisation based on a group presentation and a submission of the project report.

2) 50% of the overall mark is given by two academic readers upon submission of the project report; and

3) the final 30% of the overall mark is allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group’s performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties), (ii) group working and self-management as a team, and (iii) the overall output of the project (10% for each item).

Additionally, each group member must complete the Capstone evaluation and personal reflection exercise. This will be submitted individually and separately from the report.

GV4B4

MPA Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.0.03

Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The aim of this course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent substantial research and/or analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their Academic Adviser. The dissertation must be concerned with the goal of policy improvement and, at the same time, it must contribute to a broader objective of knowledge-and-theory building. The main body of the dissertation should include literature review, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion of findings, conclusions and theoretical and policy implications. Dissertations can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on primary and/or secondary research.

Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing a research topic and question; designing an analytical framework; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student’s Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.


Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Other (10%) in the MT.
1) A 1,500 word dissertation proposal consisting of the title, abstract, research question and hypothesis, justification for research, feasibility of the dissertation topic, an explanation of sources, provisional structure and analytical framework will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.
2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

GV4B6 Half Unit
Kant's Political Philosophy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Katrin Flikschuh CON6.08
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Optional for MSc: Political Theory; open to others as an outside option on request.
This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.
Pre-requisites: None, though an appetite for abstract philosophical thought will be an advantage (however, no previous experience is required).
Course content: An introduction to and critical appraisal of Immanuel Kant's political philosophy. Despite the enormous influence which Kant's moral philosophy has exerted on debates in contemporary liberal thinking, his political philosophy has until recently been largely ignored. This is beginning to change: Kant's political philosophy is beginning to be studied in its own right. Such study shows that his political thinking diverges in many of its central aspects from contemporary liberal thinking: the impact of Kant's thought upon the latter must, therefore, be re-assessed. Through close reading and analysis of the primary texts, this course introduces students to Kant's distinctive approach to political thinking. Core texts will include selected passages from the Doctrine of Right (Part 1 of the Metaphysics of Morals), Kant's celebrated essay, 'On Perpetual Peace', and his less well known, but no less important essay 'On the Common Saying: "This may be true in theory, but does it work in Practice". The analytic and substantive focus will be on three interrelated themes: Kant's idea of freedom as an idea of reason; his account and justification of individual property rights and related conception of state authority; and his cosmopolitan conception of justice. Although the analytic and philosophical focus will be on Kant's own political thinking, we shall compare and contrast Kant's position with contemporary Kantian liberalism wherever appropriate.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Additional one-to-one advice sessions on assessed essay writing in ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and formative/summative assessment preparation.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to come well prepared and take an active role in seminar discussion. Students are expected to write one formative essay (of up to 2500 words). These will be marked and commented, but do not count towards formal assessment for this course.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words).

GV4B7 Half Unit
The Liberal Idea of Freedom
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr David Axelsen
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.
Pre-requisites: Basic familiarity with concepts and methods in normative political theory.
Course content: The concept of freedom is often invoked in political life. Many policies and broader political agendas are justified in its name. In fact, an entire political ideology, 'liberalism' (arguably the dominant one in the Western world) appears to be built around the idea of freedom. But what, exactly, does freedom mean? Is freedom best understood in terms of absence of interference or in terms of non-domination? Is one made unfree only when one's rights are violated? Does poverty constitute a constraint on freedom? And could citizens of an authoritarian regime be described as free? These are some of the questions addressed in this module. Depending on the particular year in which the module is taught, the approach taken may be either historical or contemporary-analytic or a combination of the two. Consequently, authors discussed may include key historical thinkers such as Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, and Kant, as well as contemporary scholars such as Isaiah Berlin, Charles Taylor, Philip Pettit, Quentin Skinner, Amartya Sen and others. The overall aim of the course is to enable students to assess the quality and strength of different theorists' conceptions of freedom and to deploy those conceptions in the analysis and justification of some core institutions within the liberal state.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.
Two-hour weekly sessions in the MT.
There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT for advice and feedback.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit one formative (non-assessed) essay.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).
The extended essay will be based on a topic examined in the course.

GV4B8 Half Unit
Not available in 2017/18
Contemporary Civil Wars: Comparative Case Studies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr William Kissane CON5.06
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course examines social science explanations of the origins, intractability and outcomes of civil wars. It does this through the comparative analysis of various cases. These cases...
may vary from year to year. Particular stress is on: The Concept of Civil War. Patterns of civil war since 1945. Large N approaches. Decolonisation, Democratisation, and State-Building as causes of civil war. The emergence of security dilemmas. Theories of conflict resolution, reconstruction and the settlement of civil wars.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.

**Indicative reading:** P Collier and N Sambanis (eds) Understanding Civil War: Evidence and Analysis (The World Bank); C Cramer, Civil War is not a Stupid Thing (Hurst and Co); K Holsti, War the State and the State of War (Cambridge University Press), R Paris, At War’s End (Cambridge University Press).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**GV4B9  Half Unit**

**The Second Europe**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vesselin Dimitrov CON 3.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict and MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course explores the problems of delayed modernisation, problematic democratisation, conflictual nation-building and geopolitical insecurity in the European semi-periphery, including countries such as Russia, Poland, Spain, Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Sweden. It analyses the socio-economic structures, political issues and problems shared by the European semi-periphery from the first wave of liberal globalisation and the emergence of mass politics in the late 19th century to European integration in the early 21st century. It analyses the strategies adopted by political elites and social classes in the face of modernisation, imperial decline, nationalism, and European integration.

Course topics include: The emergence of core and semi-periphery in Europe; Problems of modernisation; Ruling elites and structures of power; State nationalism, sub-state nationalism and problems of nation-state building; Religion: the socio-political power of the church; Political parties and ideologies; Fascism and varieties of right-wing authoritarianism in the 1920s and 1930s; Communism; Empire and EU integration.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. There will be a reading week in Week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one formative essay of 2,000 words.


---

**GV4C2  Half Unit**

**Globalisation, Conflict and Post-Conflict Reconstruction**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Denisa Kostovicova CON 4.15

Additional teaching: Dr Vesna Bojicic-Dzelilovic

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The students of MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), and MSc in Comparative Politics have priority access to the course. This course has limited availability (is capped), and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) obtain permission from the teacher responsible. It is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is 1 pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Course content:** The course offers a theoretically informed account of the challenges faced by post-totalitarian transition countries emerging out of totalitarian regimes in the era of globalisation, and examines them empirically in reference to examples from the Balkans, the Caucasus and the Middle East. The regions chosen are those which have experienced particular difficulties in effecting a peaceful process of transition to democracy, market economy and integration in a multilateral system. The course will start with an introduction to theories of globalisation and the reasons why the legacy of totalitarianism is different from the legacy of classic authoritarian states. The course is structured around three issue areas: political ideologies and state breakdown; transition economy and organised crime; post-totalitarian society. It looks at nationalism linked to global diasporas and fundamentalist networks, new wars in the context of international intervention, and international protectorates.

Transition economy includes both an introduction to transition strategies (privatisation, liberalisation and macro-economic stabilisation) as well as the perverse effects of illegal economic networks and organised crime stemming both from the totalitarian past and the impact of globalisation. The last block of questions investigates post-totalitarian societies from the perspective of transition justice, (un)civil societies and new minorities. While analysing these issues accompanied with relevant regional illustrations particular attention is made to grasp unique aspects of post-totalitarianism triggered by the simultaneity of transition and globalisation.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one written essay, plus one short presentation on topics assigned to them.


**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to submit one formative essay in week 6.


**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 5000 words) and in class assessment (10%).
Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for receipt of applications will likely be between Friday 25 September and Friday 9 October 2015, depending on the course. The exact deadline for applications will be confirmed at your programme induction. Please provide a rationale setting out your motivations for taking this course via the LSE for You system.

This course cannot be taken with GV4C4 Legislative Politics: US.


At a theoretical level, the course will introduce the student to general theories of legislative behaviour and organization - such as the role of interests and ideology in legislative politics, how legislative parties and committees work, the use of NOMINATE to 'map' legislative voting behaviour, and how agenda-setting and veto-power rules shape policy outcomes. At an empirical level, the course will focus on the operation of the EU legislative process, behaviour and political organisation inside the European Parliament, and how the interaction between the EP, the Council and the Commission shapes EU policy outcomes.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for assessment preparation and a two hour revision seminar in week 11.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to write one non-assessed short essay plus a 4,000 word assessed long-essay. The long essay should be an 'analytic narrative' of a piece of EU legislation. The lecture and seminar during the reading week will be dedicated to explaining the essay project.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 4000 words).

---

GV4C7 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

Nationalism and War

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr John Hutchinson CON3.02

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other students may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and with the permission of the teacher responsible.

Course content: Investigations into the relationships between warfare and the formation of national identities, and the implications of this analysis for understanding contemporary politics. The issues cover three main areas: War and the origins of national identities, including state formation and territorialisation; the construction of collective memories; imperial collapse and national liberation wars; Modern wars: the formation of national societies, including conscription and national citizenship; total wars, class, and the mass nation; genocide; Contemporary wars: trauma and post-nationalism; religio-national wars; new wars debates.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Week 6 of the MT will be a reading week.

Formative coursework: Students are required to write two 1,500 word essays.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GV4C8 Half Unit

Game Theory for Political Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Marco Giani

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available on the MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

MSc Political Science and Political Economy students will be granted priority access as this is a compulsory course on this programme. Other postgraduates wanting to take the course (space permitting) require the permission of the teachers responsible.

Course content: Introduction to game theory for graduate students of political science


4. Applications to Political Science.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

In addition students will sit a two hour mock exam in week 11 of MT.

Formative coursework: Weekly problem sets to be completed and discussed in class.

Indicative reading: The core text for the course is M J Osborne, An Introduction to Game Theory, Oxford University Press 2004

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GV4C9 Half Unit

Democratization and its Discontents in Southeast Asia

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof John Sidel CON4.02

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Development
Course content: This course focuses on the varied patterns of democratization observed in Southeast Asia over the past few decades. Special attention is paid to the three democracies in the region (Indonesia, the Philippines, and Thailand), to the endurance of authoritarianism and the prospects for democracy in Burma, and to ‘creeping pluralism’ and ‘creeping constitutionalism’ in Vietnam. The course examines important trends and developments accompanying democratization in the region – in government-business relations, in local politics, in civil society, in religious practices, in inter-communal relations, and in the organization and use of violence in politics. Throughout the course, the countries examined are treated as cases suitable for analysis and comparison in the light of the broader Comparative Politics and Global Politics literatures on democratization and its discontents.

The course begins by situating democratization in Southeast Asia against a comparative historical and sociological backdrop, paying close attention to the varied patterns of class, state, and religious formation in the region. The course compares patterns of democratization in the Philippines, Thailand, and Indonesia, while examining the constraints on democratization elsewhere in Southeast Asia. Lectures, readings, and seminar discussions then turn to key trends accompanying democratization in Southeast Asia. The trends examined include campaigns against ‘corruption’ and in support of ‘the rule of law’ and ‘good governance’, social movements and struggles for popular empowerment, the democratization of religious practices and institutions; religious violence, and separatist mobilization. These trends are treated through comparative analysis of different cases within Southeast Asia and in the light of relevant theoretical literatures drawn from Comparative Politics and Global Politics.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT for complementary structured learning activities.

Formative coursework: One non-assessed 1,000 word essay.


Assessment: Exam (50% duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Essay (50%, 3000 words).

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (50%, 3000 words).

GV4D4 Half Unit
The Politics of Inequality and Redistribution

This information is for the 2017/18 session. Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Hopkin CON5.18
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at three groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.
Course content: This course provides an overview of contemporary redistributive politics in the rich democracies. The objective is to explain why the distribution of wealth, income and opportunities differs so much between democratic countries with similar levels of economic development. The course draws largely on literature from the field of comparative politics, although perspectives from other disciplines - such as economics and social policy - are brought in as appropriate. The focus is on tracing the interactions between political institutions such as political parties and elections, labour market institutions, and the redistributive institutions of the welfare state. This approach is used to examine the growth of the public sector in the twentieth century, the differences between Social Democratic and Christian Democratic welfare states, the impact of wage bargaining institutions, the redistributive implications of age, gender and territorial location, and redistribution through corruption and rent-seeking. By tracing interactions between constitutional arrangements, electoral politics, and the institutions of the welfare system and the labour market, explanations can be provided for the striking differences in social cohesion and human development amongst the world’s rich democracies.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. Lecture will run weeks 1-5 and 7-11. Seminars will run weeks 1-5 and 7-11. There will be a reading week in Week 6.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GV4D5 Half Unit
Organisations, Power and Leadership

This information is for the 2017/18 session. Teacher responsible: Professor Patrick Dunleavy (CON 5.19)
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Comparative Politics and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: Modern governance involves leaders in the public sector (and also in firms and NGOs) in balancing the exercise of power with the development of organisational culture and institutions, and the management of coalitions and delegations of power to sub-leaders. Power involves both resources and coalitional power and power is complex because it means both overcoming resistance in conflicts of interest and helping organisations and collectivities to achieve actors’ common goals. Similarly, leaders must fit with, sustain and develop existing organisational and institutional strengths, while also often seeking to reform their processes or change their direction of development. Finally, leaders as generalists need to work effectively with delegates who possess far more information and expertise on specialist matters. This half-unit course explores these areas of tension and negotiation of leadership by analysing one policy-making case study per week, in tandem with relevant theory and analysis papers. Each session includes an introductory lecture/talk, plus student-led discussions of that week’s practical case and key analytic readings.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be ten combined lecture/seminar sessions, each lasting two hours, during the MT. This course will have a reading week in Week 6.
Formative coursework: Students are encouraged to complete formative versions of the case analysis (due in December) and of the final essay (due in January) and to discuss them with Professor Dunleavy during MT.
Indicative reading: A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Essay (65%, 4000 words) in the LT. Other (35%) in the MT. A Case Analysis of no more than 2,000 words will count for the “other” 35% of the assessment for this course.

GV4D7 Half Unit
Dilemmas of Equality

This information is for the 2017/18 session. Teacher responsible: Dr Sarah Goff
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
GV4E2 Half Unit
Capitalism and Democracy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Hopkin
Dr Brian Klaas

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Available as an outside option and for students on other programmes with the teacher’s consent. This course is capped at 3 groups.

The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Course content: Compatibility and incompatibility of capitalism and democracy; Constitutional restraints on economic policymaking in central banking and property rights; Democracy and economic inequality; World context and the compatibility of democracy and capitalism; Democracy and economic crisis. This course examines the uneasy interaction between the two dominant concepts underpinning political and economic institutions in advanced industrial societies. It addresses in particular questions about the relationship of capitalism to democracy, both conceptually and empirically. We consider whether democracy undermines or supports capitalism, focusing on policies relating to central banking, redistribution, and property rights. We also examine how capitalism may undermine or sustain democracy and whether contemporary international circumstances heighten the tension between democracy and capitalism.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for dissertation support and preparation.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit one non-assessed essay


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GV4E1 Half Unit
Comparative Democratization in a Global Age

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Chelsea Johnson

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for enrolments is 1pm, Friday 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday 2 October 2017.

Course content: To introduce students to the fundamental political science debates about the phenomenon of democratization, to explore the explanatory strength of key paradigms, and to compare distinct modes of democratization. Specific topics are: Definitions of democratization and democratic consolidation; capitalist development and democratization, civil society, elite transitions and international interventions, post-communist transitions, post-cold war democracy, democratic revolutions, constitutional moments and hybrid regimes.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to submit two non-assessed essays.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GV4E3 Half Unit
Democratisation, Conflict and Statebuilding

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof James Hughes CONS.05

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is a recommended paper 2 option for the MSc Conflict Studies. Preference is given in the first instance to Conflict Studies students, and then, if there is space, to Global Politics students. This course is capped at two groups and requires that students (regardless of Department or MSc programme) apply via the department’s capped course process. The deadline for receipt of applications will likely be between Friday 25 September and Friday 9 October 2015, depending on the course. The exact deadline for applications will be confirmed at your programme induction.

Course content: This course provides a theoretically informed assessment and critique of the debates on the relationship between democratization, violent conflict and state-building. It
seeks to explain why some state-building projects have succeeded while others failed or are failing. Case studies will be drawn from post-communist Europe and Eurasia, principally focusing on the Western Balkans, North and South Caucasus, and Central Asia, including Afghanistan. Themes considered include: state collapse of the USSR and Yugoslavia, theories and forms of state-building, democratization, nationalism and nation-state building, internal armed conflicts; conceptualising ‘failed state’; nationalist mobilisation and the ‘nationalising’ state; ‘ethnic democracies’; authoritarian state-building; secession and national and ethnic conflict management; the political economy of armed conflicts; democracy promotion, international conditionality and intervention, in particular by the EU and U.S.; the politics and security challenges posed by ‘frozen conflicts’. As an LSE Moodle course, most of the weekly essential readings are available online.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Please note that in the 2015-16 session this course will be taught in an intensified manner over 6 weeks instead of 11 weeks. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study, assessment preparation and other support activities.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to submit one essay outline (1000 words) in preparation for the assessed essay, and prepare one group seminar presentation.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words).

**GV4E8 Half Unit**

**Conflict and Institutional Design in Divided Societies**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Paul Mitchell CON5.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students on the MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is capped at 2 groups.

The deadline for applications is 1 pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Course content:** The internal resolution of serious ethnic and national conflicts almost inevitably involves some form of power sharing and/or power division (autonomy and federation). While power sharing is often invoked in normative and comparative accounts of conflict resolution, it is less frequently systematically examined. Conflict and Institutional Design (CID) is a comparative analysis of the making, maintenance and too often breaking of power sharing agreements. When and how are peace agreements negotiated? Does UN peacekeeping make a positive difference? What role than transitional justice mechanisms perform? Do they help? What type of power-sharing and federal designs are available? Under what conditions is power sharing likely to help contain conflict, and when does it fail? The course will pay particular attention to what happens after a power-sharing agreement is reached. The institutional focus will include analysis of electoral system design for divided societies, the dynamics of electoral and party competition within ethnic segmentation and consociational governance (power-sharing constitutions, executives, legislatures and federations). Why do some power-sharing regimes succeed while others fail?

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be reading week in Week 6 of the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Two briefing papers on pre-selected key concepts/cases.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The research essay will be on a topic of your choice. Having said that the topic will be discussed between each of you and myself and I must approve the topic. The research paper should ideally examine a research question using relevant concepts and theories, and must have an empirical dimension that is relevant to the themes of the course. ‘Empirical’ is understood in the broadest sense: your material could be a case study set in an appropriate context and must have an empirical dimension that is relevant to the research question at hand. Bear in mind that broad surveys are generally not a good idea. After all 5000 words is about half the standard size of a journal article. Much more advice about the essay will be given as the course progresses both collectively and in individual meetings with each of you. One of the aims in asking participants to write a paper is to help you to think about research questions and appropriate research design. Thus we are aiming at more than a traditional essay (which largely summarizes what significant others have said), and to begin to make the transition towards ‘postgraduate research’ in which you help develop new insights and/or new empirical knowledge. This should also help you when approaching the planning and writing of your MSc dissertation. Since you will be working on something that really interests you I hope that this will be an enjoyable experience.
**GV4E9 Approaches and Issues in Public Policy and Administration**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Edward Page CON 3.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course is designed to introduce MSc students to major issues in understanding public administration and policy. Students will be divided into three classes. 18 of the lectures will reflect the topics to be covered in the weekly classes (18 plus 1 revision class) addressing key themes in Public Policy and Public Administration. Some of the lectures may be given by other colleagues teaching on the MSc degree as well as by outside speakers. 2 lectures and classes will cover dissertation writing (for GV499) in the field of public policy and administration. Compulsory for students on MSc Public Policy and Administration and the LSE-PKU Double Degree in Public Administration and Government.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the MT and the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

**Formative coursework:** Three formative essays, two in the Michaelmas Term and one in the Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 3000 words).

---

**GV4F4 Half Unit Policy Advice in Theory and Practice**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Flavia De-Mattos-Donadelli

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 3 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Course content:** Many masters graduates in public policy and administration go on to work in organizations that produce or consume policy advice. With this in mind, this course will look at how policy advice is produced and used. It has three objectives: to introduce students to a range of theoretical and empirical scholarship on the issues involved in producing and using policy advice; to develop the practical policy analysis, advice and communication skills required of policy advisors; and to expose students to practitioners who produce and use policy advice.

Students will develop their policy analysis and communication skills by working through real-world cases during the seminars and in their formative and assessed coursework.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. In addition there will be between two and five guest speaker sessions.

There will be a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Two formative essays (policy memo and analysis) (2,000 words) designed to help students in developing their project work, two presentations, and a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:**
GV4F5  Half Unit
Advanced Study of Key Political Thinkers

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Lucia Rubinelli
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Political Theory.
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 1 group.
The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017.
You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Pre-requisites: An advanced undergraduate course in the History of Political Thought or Political Philosophy, or following consultation with the course teacher.

Course content: This course provides an opportunity to study in depth the work of Carl Schmitt. It will focus on his major works, and also consider the main lines of criticism from contemporary scholars. It will also be important to consider issues of interpretation, particularly when there are differing controversial readings of Schmitt’s work. The course will be taught as a seminar in political theory rather than one in intellectual history. The focus will be on understanding and critical engagement with the ideas of Carl Schmitt rather than on the study of the historical context of his work. Each class will focus on one of his major books. The last session will deal with critiques and uses of his thought by contemporary scholars.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Students will be encouraged to submit one formative essay of no more than 1500 words.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words).

GV4F9  Half Unit
The Challenges of Governance and Conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Chelsea Johnson
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday 2 October 2017.

Course content: The course is organized around a set of ten ‘big’ normative and empirical questions that have confronted the continent’s leaders and peoples and engaged scholars and policymakers since the end of colonial rule. Specifically:
Q1. What has been the legacy of colonial rule and where does the responsibility of Africa’s own leaders for both the continent’s misfortunes and achievements begin? Q2. Should we always see clientelism and patrimonialism as antithetical to building a modern state, strong institutions, and the rule of law? Q3. What have been the effects of promoting liberal democracy in sub-Saharan Africa and how seriously should we take alternative indigenous models of governance? Q4. Are Africa’s civil wars primarily attributable to the relative feasibility of rebellion against the state or are they tied to societal grievances? Q5. Why may Africa’s wealth of natural resources be seen as both a curse and blessing? Q6. Is it simply trite to say aid, particularly the western neoliberal model, has hurt Africa more than it has helped? Q7. Should the international community assume a responsibility to protect when confronted with massive human rights violations or does intervention in the continent’s conflicts in fact do more harm? Q8. Should the re-orientation of some African states towards non-western partners such as China and India be viewed as a positive shift?

GV4F8  Half Unit
Institutions and Global Trade

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephanie Rickard CON6.11
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course is organised around several important theoretical and empirical questions regarding the functioning of the global economy and the role of political institutions. Why do states delegate certain economic tasks and responsibilities to international institutions rather than acting unilaterally or cooperating directly? To what extent do states continue to control international organizations once authority has been delegated? To what extent do international institutions constrain national governments and their economic policies, such as trade, monetary and fiscal policy? To what extent do domestic institutions shape countries’ foreign economic policies? When and under what circumstances do national governments comply with the decisions of international organizations? These questions are examined in the context of a variety of different institutions that play a role in the global economy including, for example, the World Trade Organization and the International Monetary Fund as well as domestic political institutions, such as electoral systems.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.
Q9. Should we take ‘Islamist’ violence - Boko Haram, Al Qaeda in the Maghreb, and Al Shabaab - in SSA more seriously than other forms of political violence? Q10. What has been the significance of Rwanda’s genocide for the engagement of the international community with the continent? Linking all of these questions is an underlying inquiry into what assures the political and social stability of some sub-Saharan states but threatens ordered rule in others. Which of the myriad explanations proffered - natural resource abundance, high ethnic diversity, poor geography, weak state capacity, arbitrary borders, inter-group inequalities, and general poverty – best account for sub-Saharan Africa’s high incidence of civil wars and communal violence? The overarching goal of the course is to equip students who work or seek to work in the policy-making arena with both an understanding of the major theories and an appreciation of the limits of extant empirical research relating to each of these questions so that they may look critically yet constructively at current strategies for meeting the challenges of governance on the continent. The course will tackle each of these questions through country case studies selected from the major country groupings to minimize the risk of students forming a regionally-skewed perspective on a diverse continent. The course will also draw on a range of methodological approaches - quantitative, historical, and qualitative - though students will not need any prior specialized training.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to complete one formative essay (1,500 words).


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GV4G4    Half Unit

Comparative Conflict Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Denis Kostovicova
Dr Livia Schubiger
Dr Paul Mitchell

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Conflict Studies. This course is not available as an outside option.

Compulsory core course for and entry restricted to MSc Conflict Studies students only. It is capped at 3 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Course content: What is intra-state conflict? How should we investigate and measure political violence? What causes national and ethnic conflict and other forms of political violence and why does it take particular forms? What are the most effective means of conflict resolution? This course will introduce students to the core theoretical debates on intra-state conflict and political violence by analysing the major research in the field, both quantitative and qualitative. The course is structured around three categories of analysis and explanation: causation, dynamics and outcomes. Central themes include: the role of violence in state formation, development and collapse; theories of legitimacy, contentious politics and conflict regimes; the causes, dynamics and consequences of civil war; the interaction of group identities, interests and political violence; macro- and micro-analyses of conflict; and top-down and bottom-up methods for ending violent conflict, including intervention, the role of civil society, and institutional designs. The course offers students the opportunity to engage with the main methodological approaches to the study of conflict, including critical case studies, process tracing, small n and large n research, which will enhance their skills for the dissertation. In the weekly lectures and seminars the themes will be explored through a mix of theory-based readings and works which provide in-depth case studies.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

There will be a reading week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students are required to complete one formative essay of 2,000 words.


---

GV4G1 Half Unit

Applied Quantitative Methods for Political Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Valentino Larcinese

Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Pre-requisites: A good knowledge of statistics and of the generalized linear model at the level of MY452.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to current empirical research in political science with a focus on methods for causal inference. The 2 hours weekly meetings consist of mix lectures and tutorials. The lectures will present the techniques and illustrate their applications by making extensive use of the most up-to-date empirical literature. The tutorials will give feedback on formative work and will provide an opportunity to learn how to apply the methods with the statistical software Stata. After reviewing the rationale for simple OLS estimation, particularly focussing on the conditions for a causal interpretation of the coefficients, the course will cover instrumental variables, panel data, differences-in-differences, regression discontinuity and several applications to political science. Students will be stimulated to think in experimental terms and the main theme will be how to replicate or get close to the experimental ideal of natural sciences by using non-experimental observational data.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

Formative coursework: There will be two pieces of formative work to be submitted to the lecturer.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

GV4G5

The History and Politics of the Modern Middle East

This information is for the 2017/18 session. Teacher responsible: Dr John Chalcraft CON5.16 Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course offers an advanced, inter-disciplinary introduction to the history and politics of the Middle East and North Africa from the nineteenth century to the present. The course adopts a chronological and thematic approach to a series of key topics and debates in the history of the region, including colonial rule, nationalism, popular protest, Israel/Palestine, gender, social change, armed struggle, neoliberalism, migration, rentier states, new religious politics, bread riots, the new imperialism, and the Arab uprisings of 2011-12. The cases are drawn from a wide range of countries in the region. Students will address concrete topics and problems in relevant historical contexts in the light of important social science debates. We draw in inter-disciplinary fashion on anthropology, politics, economic history, geography, sociology and international relations. The course material will avoid and challenge clichés associated with (1) culturally essentialist and exceptionalist (neo)Orientalism, (2) Eurocentric, materialist and teleological Modernism, and (3) wholly relativist or discursively deterministic Postcolonialism. We will pay particular attention to the rise and fall of political regimes, the dynamics of consent and dissent, as well as to role of trans-national, trans-regional and global forms.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST. Week 6 of the MT and Week 6 of the LT are reading weeks.

Formative coursework: One 2,500 word essay to be submitted at the end of the Michaelmas Term. One mock exam essay to be completed during the Lent Term.

Indicative reading: Michael Gilsenan, Lords of the Lebanese Marches (California, 1996); Isam al-Khafaji, Tormented Births (I B Tauris, 2004); Rashid Khalidi, Palestinian Identity (Columbia, 1998); Zachary Lockman, Contending Visions of the Modern Middle East. (CUP, 2004); Giacomo Luciani, The Arab State (Routledge, 1990); Timothy Mitchell, Rule of Experts (California, 2002); Owen, Roger, State, Power and Politics in the Making of the Modern Middle East (Routledge, 2004); Parvin Paidar, Women and the political process in twentieth-century Iran (CUP, 1995); Edward Said, Orientalism (Penguin, 1978); Ted Swedenburg, Memories of Revolt (Arkansas, 2003); Robert Vitalis, America's Kingdom (Stanford, 2007).

Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (20%, 3000 words).

GV4G7 Half Unit Marx and Marxism

This information is for the 2017/18 session. Teacher responsible: Lucia Rubinelli Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Course content: The course is an advanced level course providing the opportunity to read canonical texts in the history of Marxism and engage with the more recent normative literature related to these texts. The course will cover key issues in the study of Marxism such as the materialist conception of history, the idea of class and class struggle, the role of the state, the analysis of exploitation, the defence of revolution, the role of the party, the analysis of imperialism. It will introduce to the thought of an author that is often referred to in a range of literatures and will provide the opportunity to read original texts and engage with scholarly controversies (both historical and normative) generated by these texts.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in week 6 of the LT for private study and assessment preparation.

Formative coursework: One formative essay of around 2,500 words.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

GV4H1 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Chinese Political Thought

This information is for the 2017/18 session. Teacher responsible: Dr Leigh Jenco CON4 13 Availability: This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at one group. The deadline for enrolments will be 12 noon, Monday, 3 October 2016. You will be informed of
GV4H2  Half Unit

Contemporary India: The World's Largest Democracy in the Early 21st Century

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Sumanta Bose

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students taking the MSc Comparative Politics and the MSc Global Politics. Students on other Master's programmes, in all Departments of the School, are welcome to apply to take the course and will be considered subject to availability of space.

This course is capped at 30 students (two seminar groups).

The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

All students, regardless of programme and department, must apply via LFY to take this course by the stipulated deadline.

Course content: This course is an advanced introduction to the politics and international relations of contemporary India, the world's most populous and diverse democracy and one of the "rising powers" of the 21st century.

After the first week's introductory and overview session, the next six weeks cover in depth the evolution of India's democracy since the 1950s. The emphasis is on political changes and transitions since the 1990s. Key topics include the transitions from a polity dominated by a single party to a highly plural and competitive polity defined by the rise of "regional" parties in many of the 29 states of the Indian Union, and from a relatively centralized to a federal polity. Two current challenges with deep roots in the past are also surveyed: the Maoist insurgency in some parts of India and the chronic discontent in the Kashmir Valley.

The final three weeks look at India's role in the international politics of the early 21st century. The focus is on India's three most important (and interconnected) external relationships: with China, the United States, and Pakistan.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit a short essay of roughly 1,500 words. Students will be given a list of questions to choose from, and should choose a topic other than the one they choose for their final assessment.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

GV4H3  Half Unit

Feminist Political Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Anne Phillips Con 5.07

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 2 groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

Course content: This course covers some of the central debates in contemporary feminist political theory, with a particular emphasis on the legacy and usefulness of liberalism. The course focuses on debates and differences within feminist political theory, rather than justifications for, or defences of, feminist political theory. Among the problems raised are conceptions of the individual and individual autonomy, the relative invisibility of gender issues in mainstream literature on justice and equality; the tendency to conceive of equality in sex-blind terms; the tendency to presume a universally applicable set of norms. We consider the theoretical debates in relation to a number of contemporary political issues. Topics likely to be addressed include: feminism and contract, individualism and autonomy, identity politics, equality and the politics of difference, marriage, multiculturalism, and universalism.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

There will be a reading week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit a short essay of roughly 1,500 words. Students will be given a list of questions to choose from, and should choose a topic other than the one they choose for their final assessment.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).
GV4H4  Half Unit
Foundations of Political Theory
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Speikermann and Prof Christian List
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Theory. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course provides an introduction to the philosophical and methodological foundations of political theory. It aims to give participants a conceptual toolbox that can be brought to bear on many different substantive problems and research questions in political theory and neighbouring fields. The course introduces some central methodological debates in contemporary political theory, explores the links between political theory and related disciplines, and familiarises students with different approaches to political theorising.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 6 will be a reading and feedback week.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT and 1 essay in January.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

GV4H5  Half Unit
The Political Philosophy of Environmental Change
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Speikermann CON.517
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Political Theory and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
The course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.
Pre-requisites: No formal requirements, but an interest in the formal analysis of political, philosophical and economic questions and a willingness to study contributions from various disciplines, including the natural sciences, is expected.
Course content: This course analyses political and philosophical questions arising in the context of environmental change. The approach will be interdisciplinary. While the focus is on normative-philosophical issues, we will also make use of positive-analytical and empirical literature. Among the topics discussed will be climate change, overpopulation, food and water scarcity, deforestation, desertification and the loss of biodiversity. Some of the questions to be discussed are: How should we balance the interests of current and future generations? How does climate change affect our obligations towards the global poor? How do we make policy decisions if the effects are uncertain but potentially severe? Are we individually or collectively responsible for causing climate change, and what follows from this? How do we relate to the environment and what precisely is valuable about preserving it?
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 17 (week 6 of the LT) will be a reading and feedback week.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the LT.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

GV4H6  Half Unit
Behavioural and Experimental Political Economy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Rafael Hortala-Vallve
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: It is required that students have some familiarity with formal models (game theory) and basic statistical concepts.
Course content: In this course we will introduce behavioural concepts and use them at explaining decisions of politicians, candidates for political office, voters, lobbyists, and other actors in the political and policymaking arena. The focus of the course will be academic but we will also visit the recent development by public policy practitioners – both the UK and the US have behavioural insights teams working closely with the executive branch. We will analyse different political phenomena that do not perfectly fit our rational choice models. We will cover issues such as turnout in large elections, populist policies, framing of public policies to influence public policies, attribution of blame to politicians, opt-in/ opt-out policies and paternalism in policy recommendations, etc. By introducing insights from psychology to our classical political economy models we will study the effects of social, cognitive, and emotional factors on political decisions. Parallel to this formal analysis we will also introduce experimental methods.
Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 9 problem sets in the LT. Every week some students will have to present the week readings. Also every week students will have to solve a short problem set.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the ST.
Each student is required to submit an essay (5000 words including footnotes and appendix) in week 1 of Summer Term composed of two parts: the analysis of a behavioural aspect in a political economy situation and a novel experimental design proposal related to it. This essay will count for 50% of the final mark. The remaining 50% will be assessed with a 2 hour exam during the main exam period.

**GV4H9 Half Unit**

**Armed Groups: Violence, Governance, and Mobilization**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr.des. Livia Schubiger

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

GV4H9 is a recommended option for the MSc Conflict Studies. Other students will be admitted subject to space, with preference given to Government Department students.

The course is capped at two groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the social-scientific analysis of violence, governance, and mobilization in intra-state armed conflict and civil wars. The primary focus lies on how armed groups interact with the civilian population and how they mobilize followers, how and why armed groups’ internal institutions and their strategies of violence vary across conflicts, and what the consequences of these patterns and arrangements are. The course engages with a variety of theoretical and empirical approaches that will familiarize students not only with cutting-edge research on these issues, but also their relation to ‘big debates’ in conflict research and comparative politics. Students are introduced, in particular, to the following core themes:

- Recruitment and Mobilization in Armed Conflict: The course assesses the insights and limitations of existing research in uncovering the incentives of groups and communities to engage in violent collective action, the choices of ordinary citizens to join insurgent or counterinsurgent armed groups, as well as the strategies of armed group leaders to enlarge their constituencies.
- Order and Governance in Civil War: Students are introduced to a novel research agenda that has started to explore how social and political order is established in times of civil war, when and how armed groups aspire to govern the daily lives of civilians, and why some armed groups manage to establish and maintain high levels of internal cohesion and control while others do not.
- Causes and Consequences of Wartime Violence against Civilians: The course critically reviews theories and recent empirical studies that have set out to explain the puzzling variation in violence against civilians across conflicts, armed groups, and over time, as well as the consequences of civilian victimization for subsequent conflict dynamics and post-conflict recovery.

Empirically, the course engages with both quantitative and qualitative studies and a wide variety of ongoing, recent, and historical cases from civil wars around the globe, including the conflicts in Colombia, El Salvador, Northern Ireland, Peru, Sierra Leone, and Syria, among others.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. Lent term: 10 x 1 hour lectures, 10 x 1.5 hour seminars. There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:**

- 1 presentation: The presentations critically assess and compare the theoretical, methodological, and empirical contributions of selected mandatory and/or recommended readings for one specific course topic and/or case.
- 1 essay: The essay (1000 words) proposes an original argument related to one of the course subjects.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**GV4J3 Half Unit**

**Public Opinion, Political Psychology and Citizenship**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Thomas Leeper

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have a familiarity with basic statistical concepts (e.g., means, proportions, linear regression).

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to explore issues related to public opinion, including what opinions are and how they are formed, what factors do and do not influence opinion development and change, how opinions drive citizens’ political thinking and behaviour, and what implications these psychological processes have for the role of public opinions in democratic government. Students will leave the course with a thorough theoretical understanding of political opinions, their origins, and their possible effects through exposure to philosophical perspectives, contemporary case studies, and a broad set of empirical research. The course will challenge assumptions about what democracy is and how it works, explore what it means to be a good citizen in a contemporary democracy, and provide students with insight into how democratic governments can and should respond to the public’s views. The focus will be on how citizens form political opinions, think and reason about policy debates, and act on their opinions, especially outside of elections, across a broad array of country contexts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in LT 6 for one-to-one meetings and/or peer feedback sessions related to the summative assessments.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to produce a short formative essay and give a short in-class presentation related to their summative essay topic. In addition there will be 4 optional problem sets early in the term, which will provide students with exposure to basic qualitative methods (coding, interviewing, etc.) and statistical analyses (cross-tabulation, correlations, etc.) useful for understanding course content and preparing their summative assignments.

GV4J4    Half Unit    Citizen Representation and Democracy in the European Union

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Sara Hobolt CON 6.11
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 1 group. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.
Course content: This course offers the theoretically and empirically informed study of citizen representation in the European Union. The principal aim of the course is to develop a better understanding of the functioning of democracy in European Union and provide the analytical tools to evaluate proposals for reform to alleviate the Union's so-called 'democratic deficit'. This course will examine both how citizens are represented in the European Union and how the EU shapes democratic politics in the member states. The first part of the course assesses pathways of representation and accountability in the European Union, focusing on representation of citizens' interests in the Council, Commission and the European Parliament as well as other avenues for citizen influence, such as referendums and the Citizens' Initiative. The second part of the course examines political conflict over European integration at the domestic level, focusing on the role of European integration in national politics and public opinion, including the studying of euroscepticism. The final part of the course evaluates different proposals for reform with the aim of strengthening democracy and representation in the EU, and students will have the opportunity to develop their own reform proposal.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: One formative essay (1,750 words)
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words).

GV4J5    Half Unit    Fiscal Governance and Budgeting

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Joachim Wehner
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course examines contemporary issues in fiscal governance and public budgeting in OECD countries and elsewhere. The focus is on executive and legislative actors and the institutional structures within which they make budgetary choices. Following an introduction to theoretical approaches to the study of budgeting, topics include medium-term frameworks, top-down budgeting, fiscal rules and fiscal councils, performance budgeting, legislative budgeting, fiscal decentralisation, budget transparency, audit and accountability.
Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.
Students will write a formative essay during the week 6 reading week as practice for the take-home exam.
Assessment: Coursework (25%) in the LT.
Take home exam (75%) in the ST.
The coursework (worth 25%) will consist of a Policy Exercise which will be carried out in groups. Students will prepare a presentation and produce a 2-3 page policy memo.
The take-home exam will be held in the first week of Summer Term.

GV4J6    Half Unit    Not available in 2017/18
Game Theory for Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephane Wolton
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science and MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Some knowledge of game theory at the level of GV4C8
Course content: Advanced treatment of game theory. The course will cover: Nash Equilibrium in static and repeated games, Subgame Perfect Nash Equilibrium, Perfect Bayesian Equilibrium and its refinements. The course will also discuss the implications of formal theory models for empirical analysis (comparative statics, equilibrium selection, omitted variable bias). Students will
be exposed to both technical concepts and applications of these concepts in selected papers.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will meet with the instructor to discuss their research project twice during the LT.

**Indicative reading:** A game theory textbook to be determined. A reading list for applications of the main concepts covered in class will be provided to students at the beginning of the term.

**Assessment:** Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Presentation (30%) in the LT. Other (30%) in the ST.

Students will be assessed on a class presentation on a paper decided in advance with the instructor (weight 30%), a small research project using the methodological concepts developed in the course (weight 30%), and a two-hour examination during the main period (weight 40%).

---

**GV4J7 Introductory Mathematics for Political Science**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Marco Giani

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is strongly recommended for MSc Political Economy and Political Science students. It is available for students from other programmes with permission of the instructor.

**Course content:** The aim of this pre-sessional course is to provide students with the essential mathematical background for the core courses in the MSc PSPE programme. The course will cover key concepts in algebra (definition of function, derivation, limits), maximisation problems (constrained and unconstrained, Envelope and Implicit Function Theorems), and some notions of probability (Bayes’ rule, random variables).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures in the MT. Please note that all the teaching for this course will take place in the first week of Michalmas term.

**Indicative reading:** There is no required reading for this course.

---

**GV4J9 Half Unit Populism**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Francisco Panizza CON 5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is capped at one group. It will be made available as an outside option to students in the MSc programme in Conflict Studies and the MSc programme in Global Politics but priority will be given to students in the MSc programme in Comparative Politics.

**Course content:** The course aims at bringing together the conceptual analysis of populism with comparative case studies in different regions of the world. It studies populism from a conceptual, theoretical and comparative perspective. Given the highly contested nature of populism, the first weeks will look in depth to different theories of populism, including institutional, ideological, discursive and socio-cultural understandings of populism. It will then move to explore the conditions of emergence of populism and the relations between populism and key political concepts, such as democracy and political participation. The second half of the course will seek to apply the conceptual tools presented in the first half of the course to regional case studies. Among the topics to be explored are: What do we talk about when we talk about populism? Populism as a “thin ideology”. Populism as a mode of identification. The socio-cultural dimensions of populism. The socio-economic dimensions of populism. The conditions of emergence of populism. Populism, democracy and political participation. Populism in Europe. Populism in the USA. Populism in Latin America. Populism in Asia.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. On week 6 (reading week) it will be open to students to attend a session of short films and videos on populist politics. This session does not form part of the formal teaching of the course.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Priority Readings

- Canovan, M. “Trust the People”. Populism and the two faces of democracy. Political Studies 47 (11) 1999
- Ithaca
- Laclau
- Moffitt
- Mouffe Panizza edt
- Mudde Cristóbal Rovira Kaltwasser eds
- Rovira Kaltwasser Taggart Ostiguy Paulina Ochoa-Espejo eds

**Further Readings**

- Guiso Helios Herrea Massimo Morelli Tommaso Sonno
- Muller
- Stavrakakis Giorgios Katsambekis Syriza

**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 4000 words) in the ST. Presentation (10%) in the LT.

---

**GV4M6 Half Unit Modern African Political Philosophy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Katrin Flikschuh CON 6.08

The teacher responsible is Katrin Flikschuh, Professor of Modern Political Theory, Department of Government, Room Con 6.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Political Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Space permitting, this course is available to students outside the MSc in Political Theory programme who can demonstrate their interest in the course. This course is capped at two groups. The deadline for applications is 1pm, Friday, 29 September 2017. You will be informed of the outcome by 12 noon, Monday, 2 October 2017.

**Pre-requisites:** N/A

**Course content:** This course introduces students of political theory to post-independent African philosophical and political thinking. The chief objective of the course is to get students to engage with the intellectual heritage of the African continent and critically to re-think historically ingrained misperceptions about its peoples and cultures. Please note that this course focuses on African philosophical thinking. It will suit students who enjoy the analysis and interpretation of abstract ideas. The orientation is not anthropological or developmental; nor is it a course in ‘post-colonial studies’ more broadly conceived. There will be three broad blocks:

1. Methodology: ‘What is African Philosophical Thinking?’ We will examine the development from an oral to a written tradition and the particular methodological challenges involved.
2. Substantive Issues: ‘Personhood, Agency, and Community’. We will discuss African thinkers’ claims to the distinctiveness of African cultures’ conceptions of self and society, and how these in turn impact conceptions of moral and political agency.
3. Implications: We shall ask how African thinkers conceive...
their social and political contexts and how their views do or do not cohere with Western thinking about African developmental challenges.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 additional office hours in LT for students to consult with the course convener about their intended topic for the assessed essay. There will be a maximum of two seminar groups with 10 weekly sessions of 2 hours each. There will be a reading week in Week 6 of MT, during which there will be no seminar. Instead, there will be extended office hours for individual tutorials to discuss planned course work. The seminars will be discussion based, with 30 minute introductory lectures that introduce the weekly reading material and establish the intended focus of discussion. There will be some assigned group work within some of the weekly sessions. There will be four office hours dedicated for this course during the second half of LT for students to discuss their assessed essay plans with the course convener on an individual basis.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 formative essay in the MT.

Formative assessment will consist of an essay of maximally 2500 words in length. A list of essay questions will be made available by Week 3 of MT. Students may design their own essay questions, if they prefer to do so. However, they must clear their proposed essay question with the course convener beforehand. Course work must be submitted by the end of Week 7. The essay will be read and commented on. It will be assigned a grade-mark but will not form part of the summative assessment. Essays substantially above 2500 words will not be read.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The assessed work for this course consists of one extended essay of 5000 words, on a course topic either chosen from the list of essay questions or designed by the student him or herself in consultation with the course convener. Students are permitted to use their formative essay as a basis for their assessed essay. However, the assessed essay must advance substantially beyond the argument made in the formative essay; students must not submit the same work twice. The assessed essay must be submitted electronically to the Departmental Office. The submitted essay will undergo a plagiarism check, including self-plagiarism. Plagiarism is a serious academic offence which, if proven, will likely incur the penalty of official course failure. Late submissions will incur penalties in the form of mark deduction.

GV4V8  Half Unit
MPA Policy Paper

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA dissertation.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with their Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and policy recommendations. The policy paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing the policy paper topic and question, designing analytical frameworks; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student’s Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.

**Formative coursework:** A policy paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total) consisting of the title, abstract, research question, justification for analysis, feasibility of the topic, an explanation of sources, structure and analytical framework must be submitted in the MT. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.


**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

6,000 word policy paper

GY400  Half Unit
The Economics of Urbanisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Henderson Stc 506b

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Environment and
Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: No specific LSE course requirements. At a minimum, students must have an analytical 1 unit course in principles of economics (or equivalent) and a basic statistics or econometrics course. However, generally students need much more training, in particular a course in intermediate micro economics (or equivalent) and an econometrics course.

Course content: This MSc course will offer students the opportunity to learn some of the conceptual foundations and empirical regularities involved in studying why countries urbanise, the nature of structural and spatial transformation involved in the urbanisation process and the development of systems of cities. Complementing this will be a study of the internal spatial transformation of cities, the evolution of the location of production activities, the formation and role of slums, and the evolution of land market regulations and property right assignments. Critical to understanding these processes will be learning about the role of regulation and political processes, as well as policy initiatives, in shaping outcomes. The course will also examine the current process of urbanisation in Asia and Africa in the various special contexts of different regions and countries, drawing from lessons of the past as experienced in Latin America and parts of the developed world.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. The first two weeks of seminars will involve a review of basic statistical methods to help prepare students for class and lecture material.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Presentation (30%) in the LT.

---

GY404  Half Unit

Topics in Local Economic Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Local Economic Development. This course is available on the MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A good background is required in one of the fields of economic geography, economics, management or regional and urban studies.

Course content: This course is concerned with the practical implementation of local economic development in both the global north and south. In the MT, each session begins with theoretical overview of the topic following which students work to critically evaluate a case study in local economic development. Topics include a background to LED, urban labour markets, and Inclusive Growth. The aim is for students to develop the skills to critically analyse economic development policy in this area. In the LT each topic is given by a leading academic from outside the course. Topics covered vary by year, but are likely to include migration, global cities, and the What Works agenda.

Teaching: 18 hours of seminars and 5 hours of workshops in the MT. 18 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to make presentations and participate actively in seminars.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Project (25%, 2500 words).

---

GY403  Half Unit

Contemporary Debates in Human Geography

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Murray Low STC SS12

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research). This course is available on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other teacher involved: Dr Ryan Centner

Compulsory for MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban studies without MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies.

Course content: This is a reading seminar course, organised around key works pertinent to cities, development and human geography. While by no means comprehensive, the syllabus provided in the first week of the course will detail some key debates in geography, urban studies and development studies, which we explore in some detail over the term. The readings will reflect a range of approaches to the disciplines of human geography, urban studies and development studies, in order to convey the dynamic interplay between these three areas of scholarship. Discussions with colleagues in these areas of research, alongside readings of foundational texts, will be aimed at exploring how theory and evidence connect in critical geographical research.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures in the MT. 10 hours of lectures in the LT.

10 x two-hour directed reading lecture/seminars meeting in MT and LT. Students (including those auditing the course) are expected to read, circulate critical comments, and participate actively in discussion.

Formative coursework: A 2,500 word essay


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.
Globalization, Regional Development and Policy

This course analyses the theory and practice of economic development focusing on response to change, stimulation of development, and methods of local or regional delivery. Term A. Theories of regional economic development, location, and trade are applied to the contemporary process known as globalization, and used to decipher this phenomenon and its effects on development, employment, and political institutions. A number of major issues for regional and industrial policy are considered, including trade, convergence/divergence, corporate power, knowledge and technology, governance, and inter-place competition. Term B. This section of the course deals with the management and institutions of local and regional economic development. It dwells on the socio-economic implications of the emergence of local and regional governments and institutions as key actors in the design and implementation of economic development strategies across the world. In particular, the first section of the course analyses the consequences for economic efficiency and equality of the gradual but relentless shift of development responsibilities from the national and the supranational to the local and regional scale, linked to political and fiscal decentralisation. The second section of the course focuses, from a theoretical and empirical perspective, on the strategies being implemented by subnational governments across the world in order to cope and redress development problems. Strategies based on the building of infrastructure, the attraction of foreign direct investment, the support to local production and the promotion of local human resources are analysed in different institutional and governance contexts. The course draws on examples from Europe, the US, Latin America, and Asia.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Indicative reading:
- G Clark, M Gertler & M Feldman (Eds), The Oxford Handbook of Economic Geography, Oxford University Press, 2000
- P Dicken, Global Shift: Mapping the Changing Contours of the World Economy, Sage, 2007
- J H Dunning (Ed), Regions, Globalization and the Knowledge-Based Economy, Oxford University Press, 2000
- A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, Local and Regional Development, Routledge, 2006
- A Pike, A Rodríguez-Pose & J Tomaney, Handbook of Local and Regional Development, Routledge, 2011
- A Scott (Ed), Global City Regions, Oxford University Press, 2000

Assessment: Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT. Take home exam (75%) in the ST.
one-sided approaches presented in the earlier part of the course. In this context, special attention will also be devoted to the cases of the United States, China and India in a comparative perspective.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 18 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 27 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of workshops in the ST.

Michaelsmas Term: The lectures (two-hour) will be followed by workshops (2-hour), in which students will work on case studies/presentations in small groups of 4-5 people. The ST session concerns only the first part of the course in the Michaelsmas Term (GY408 (MT)/GY415) and consist of Revision and Q&A sessions. Lent Term: Seminar teaching is based on a combination of seminars and debates.

**Formative coursework:** One optional Mock exam in each MT and LT terms to be submitted; timings will be announced during the teaching. Feedback and indicative classification will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Both terms' reading lists are mainly based on journal articles available in electronic format. Some of the readings will be chapters from the following books/publications: OECD, Competitive Cities in the Global Economy, 2006; R Capello, Regional Economics, Routledge, 2007; A Pike, A Rodriguez-Pose & J Tomany, Local and Regional Development, 2006; R Crescenz & A Rodriguez-Pose, Innovation and Regional Growth in the European Union, Springer, 2011; Lundvall, B-A., Joseph, K.J., Chaminade, C. and Vang, J. (Eds) Handbook of Innovation Systems and Developing Countries, Edward Elgar, 2009; S Lammarino & P McCann, Multinationals and Economic Geography. Location, Technology and Innovation, Edward Elgar 2013.

Reading lists are provided electronically on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**GY410 Half Unit**

**Economics of Local and Regional Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Riccardo Crescenzi STC S414

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department's discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

**Course content:** Why do some regions and territories perform systematically better than others in terms of economic development and wealth? What are the key drivers of local and regional economic performance? How can local and regional economic development policies boost economic activity and improve socio-economic conditions in disadvantaged areas? Globalisation and technological change have challenged the 'traditional' answers to these questions and call for new analytical and policy tools. This course provides students with an in-depth understanding of the macro and meso-level determinants of regional and local economic development and of the policies influencing these drivers. After examining the existing disparities in regional economic performance between and within a number of advanced, emerging and developing countries, the course illustrates the scope and justification for government intervention in this area. Various theories and approaches to local and regional economic development, leading to different policy prescriptions, are analysed in order to identify different macro and meso determinants of economic performance (from innovation and human capital to knowledge spillovers and global networks). In particular, the course dwells on the regional policy of the European Union (EU) - one of the most important large-scale regional policy experiences - in order to discuss the pros and cons of existing policy tools and illustrate the benefits of a 'balanced' approach to the analysis, design, management and implementation of regional and local economic development policies in a globalising world. In this context, special attention will also be devoted to the cases of the United States, China and India in a comparative perspective.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 27 hours of seminars in the MT.

Seminar teaching consist of a combination of seminars and debates.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.


**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

---

**GY409 Half Unit**

**Globalization and Regional Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Storper

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department's discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

**Course content:** The economic geography of globalization, and examination of some of the principal effects of globalization on economic development of cities, regions and nations. Theories of regional economic development, location, and trade are applied to the contemporary process known as ‘globalization’, and used to decipher this phenomenon and its effects on development, employment, and political institutions. A number of major issues for regional and industrial policy are considered, including trade, convergence/divergence, corporate power, knowledge and technology, governance, and inter-place competition.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to participate in group debates throughout the course, with written presentation slides required. Feedback is provided in the sessions.


**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GY415 Half Unit**  
Local Capacity and Economic Development Policy

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simona Iammarino STC S410  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
This course is freely available to all MSc students in the Department of Geography & Environment. The course is available subject to availability for all other MSc students.

**Course content:** This course is aimed at understanding the micro foundations of local economic development, that is the determinants and effects of the behaviour, strategies and choices of key economic actors: local firms, both small and large, multinational enterprises, universities and other education and research organisations, government bodies, NGOs, local communities, etc. The study of different theoretical approaches, empirical evidence and implications of the behaviour of such actors, and their interactions and linkages, will help building up the analytical framework to interpret the genesis of local economic systems, their dynamics and evolution over time and the policy options available, particularly, but not exclusively, from a bottom-up perspective. We will make use of an extended array of empirical examples and case studies – and the transferability of their lessons across space and time – across regions and industries, both in advanced and emerging economies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 18 hours of workshops in the MT. 4 hours of workshops in the ST.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GY420**  
Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Richard Perkins STC.S413 and Dr Michael Mason STC.S510  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available...
on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

This course cannot be taken with GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation or GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance.

**Course content:** This course provides critical insights into the characteristics, processes and evolving dynamics of environmental policy, regulation and governance. In MT, the course considers the rationale for public policy intervention, and the factors that shape the influence of different interest groups over government policy making. It proceeds to examine the nature, design and performance of different policy instruments, together with the various influences governing policy implementation processes. In LT, the course highlights key themes in environmental regulation informed by the concept of multi-level governance. This concept suggests new alignments and forms of regulation within and across state borders: the themes chosen to explore this concept include collective action, international negotiations, governance beyond the state, and different rationalities of regulation (science, ethics and justice).

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to prepare one formative essay in MT. In the LT students are required to give one presentation on an agreed topic: this will be graded with feedback.

**Indicative reading:** While there is no one single text that covers all aspects of the course, you are strongly advised to consult the following:


**Assessment:** Exam (75%), duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

---

**GY423  Environment and Development**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Benjamin Groom STC. S420, Dr Charles Palmer STC. S303, Dr Richard Perkins STC. S413 and Prof Giles Atkinson STC. S302

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environment and Development. This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department's discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

**Prerequisites:** Students who have not completed a course in first
year undergraduate level Economics might find it useful to audit EC100 Economics A

Course content: ‘Environment and Development’ explores the complex relationship between environment and development using the concepts and tools applied in environmental economics. These are: (i) foundations of environmental and resource economics; (ii) economics of pollution control; (iii) economics of renewable and non-renewable resources; and (iv) the study of international environmental problems and agreements.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will complete one written assignment of 2,500 words in Michaelmas Term, on which they will receive written feedback.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3,000 words).

---

GY426 Environmental and Resource Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Benjamin Groom (STC 4.20)

Additional teacher(s): Pr G Atkinson, Dr S Roth, Dr C Palmer, Pr Susana Mourato

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Pre-requisites: A background in economics and calculus is desirable.

Course content: Environmental and resource economics is at the forefront of the response to local, national and global environmental problems. As such, it has become an essential part of the thinking and actions of national and regional governments, as well as international agencies and organizations. This course seeks to develop a rigorous treatment of the theory of environmental and natural resource economics, and to show how formal economic thinking can assist real world policymaking in areas such as climate change, ecosystem & biodiversity conservation and water resource management.

The course consists of four components which cluster together the principal areas of interest and research in environmental and natural resource economics. These are: (i) foundations of environmental and resource economics; (ii) economics of pollution control; (iii) economics of renewable and non-renewable resources; and (iv) the study of international environmental problems and agreements.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will complete one written assignment of 2,500 words in Michaelmas Term, on which they will receive written feedback.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3,000 words).

---

GY427 Half Unit

Climate Change: Science, Economics and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Simon Dietz

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. Priority will be given to students on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change followed by students on the MSc in Environment and Development and MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. Students on the MPA will only be offered a place if spaces are available. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Course content: A comprehensive guide to the issue of climate change, from fundamental concepts in climate science, through estimating the future impacts of climate change on economies and societies, to cutting greenhouse gas emissions by using economic instruments such as carbon trading. Interdisciplinary, but with an emphasis on economic analysis, albeit taught in a non-technical style.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will write one essay (unassessed), on which they will receive written feedback. The essay serves as a mock exam, there is no word limit, but students should time themselves to write it in 50 minutes.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GY428**  Half Unit  
**Applied Quantitative Methods**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Benjamin Groom (STC 420) and Dr David Hendry (COL 7.05)  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change. This course is available on the MSc in Local Economic Development and MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.  
Pre-requisites: A background in undergraduate statistics or econometrics is helpful  
Course content: This course will provide an introduction to quantitative methods in use in modern environmental and resource economics. Emphasis will be placed on the practical use of empirical tools. This applied focus will be complemented by the investigation of assumptions and proofs that can improve the understanding of empirical results. Students will apply the methods taught using statistical/econometric software and data documenting some topical public policy questions. These applications will take place in ten seminars of one hour each. During the seminars the students will gain understanding of the software STATA. Additionally, in the lectures and sometimes seminars, selected papers in quantitative environmental economics will be critically discussed. In general the course will attempt to use examples from relevant and topical empirical papers published in the area of applied econometrics and environmental economics. The module will cover several estimators. We will start with the standard linear regression model, its assumptions, violations and testing procedures. Some non-Linear models will also be presented, including Multivariate Probit and Logit Models (Maximum Likelihood). Extensions of the Linear regression model to incorporate panel data estimators and Instrumental Variables (IV) approaches (e.g. Two Stage Least Squares and Fixed and Random Effects models) will be also covered. The course will conclude with a discussion of programme evaluation methods and randomised control trials (RCTs).  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
Formative coursework: A selection of seminar exercises will be marked for formative appraisal.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**GY432**  Half Unit  
**Urban Ethnography**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Gareth Jones SS06  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: Experience and/or knowledge of development and/or urbanisation in the South would be a distinct advantage  
Course content: The course examines the patterns, processes and implications of urbanisation in developing societies, with particular reference to the survival and well-being of low-income groups, and the variability of urban life and poverty in different geographical contexts. The conceptual and empirical focus of the course revolves around strategies adopted at individual household and community levels to ensure sustainable livelihoods, and the interrelations of grassroots processes with policy interventions on the part of governments, international development agencies and NGOs. Specific themes include: trends in urban development in the 20th and 21st centuries; rural-urban migration; shelter and housing; land tenure; urban services; the conceptualisation and measurement of poverty; the ‘urbanisation of poverty’; the ‘feminisation of poverty’; poverty reduction strategies; employment and informality in urban labour markets; urban livelihood strategies and economic restructuring; households and gender; women-headed households; participatory urban governance, and civil society.  
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce one essay during the course, as well as to prepare seminar presentations (usually in pairs), and to be actively involved in seminar discussions, including as discussants and rapporteurs.  
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the main exam period.

**GY431**  Half Unit  
**Cities, People and Poverty in the South**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Tom Cowan  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Course content: The course considers the role of ethnography...)
to how we understand cities. We will look in detail at different types of ethnography and compare with other means of representing the city, through the novel and film, starting with Rem Koolhaas on Lagos. Specific themes will cover the urban flâneur and ethnographer, street ethnography, culture of poverty and marginality, time and waiting, bodies and sex, infrastructure and mobility, gates and the middle class; drugs, the gang and violence, and slums. The course will consider the role of ethnography in developing world cities in particular but also draw from studies of developed world. The course offers an opportunity to reflect on urban places in a way which does not reduce them to arenas for technical, policy-driven planning, and so as to consider the urban experience more broadly. The course will raise issues of methodology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars and 4 hours of workshops in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

**GY438 Half Unit Cities and Social Change in East Asia
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hyun Shin STC. S601f
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students able to be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created.

For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator

**Pre-requisites:** N/A

**Course content:** This is an interdisciplinary urban course that encourages students to develop a critical understanding of how urban space is transformed in diverse social, economic and political settings, and what social implications are made upon the powerless and the poor. Examining the process of socio-spatial transformation in times of condensed urbanisation and economic development, this course makes use of Asia as an empirical site to unsettle Western notions of urban development. Various examples of urban policies and practices will be drawn from cities across East and Southeast Asia, with emphasis on newly industrialised capitalist economies as well as transitional economies such as mainland China. Focusing on urban questions in particular, the course comprises of lectures and seminars on the following themes:

- political economy of urbanisation;
- the role of the state in urban development;
- urban growth politics;
- land politics and real estate;
- mega-projects and mega-events;
- gentrification and displacement;
- urban contestation;
- economic crisis and inequalities.

Students will also have opportunities to view and discuss various sources of audiovisual materials and documentaries related to these themes.

Course Facebook page: http://goo.gl/k7a22

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One extended reading response (maximum 1,000 words) on which individual feedbacks will be provided.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words)
Class participation (15%) in the LT.

Regular reading responses, required to be submitted to Moodle. Further details will be included in the course guide.

**GY439 Half Unit Cities, Politics and Citizenship
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Murray Low STC.S.512
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy,
MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Urbanisation and Development and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Perspectives on contemporary urban politics. The course will equip students interested in urban change and development to understand and critically assess the variety of ways in which urban politics and policies are imagined and discussed in universities as well as in the world of policy. It will also develop their understandings of key debates and themes in contemporary urban political life.

Topics covered will include: imagining urban politics; theories of urban politics; ‘globalisation’ and urban political life; urban governance, civil society and urban social movements; urban dimensions of citizenship and migration; policing, violence and urban politics; urban politics and ‘neoliberalism.’

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. This course has a reading week in LT Week 6

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GY441 Half Unit
The Politics of Housing

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jayaraj Sundaresan
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The aim of this course is to examine the politics of housing from a transnational and comparative perspective. The course will link the empirical analyses on housing to theoretical discussions on class, community, gender, ethnicity and design. It will analyse housing issues ranging from informality, homelessness and gated communities to housing tenure, architectural design and housing as a humanitarian tool. This is an interdisciplinary course, drawing upon debates in fields such as Architecture, Urban Planning, Geography, Sociology, Anthropology and Development Studies. The course will help students develop a broad knowledge of the politics of housing in different countries and how they intersect with issues such as urban development, housing finance and public policy. It will also encourage students to think about housing issues relationally and globally.

Themes
- Some of the themes covered in this course include: Traditional Housing, Community and Housing Design, Gender and Housing, Race and Ethnicity and Housing, Homelessness, Housing and Emergencies etc.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

1 1500 word essay and 4 one page reading responses


Assessment: Essay (80%, 5000 words) in the LT. Presentation (20%) in the MT.

GY446 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Planning for Sustainable Cities

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Nancy Holman STC315b
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: A critical examination of the issues involved in planning for sustainable development at the urban level together with a review of policies and practice; the course focus largely on the problems facing developed countries. The course comprises ten lectures covering issues of physical, economic and social measures to promote sustainability alongside understandings of how this may be measured in an urban context.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare a seminar paper and presentation.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GY447 Half Unit
The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Felipe Carozzi S416
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in African Development,
GY448  Half Unit
Social and Political Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Alan Mace
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Pre-requisites: Students should normally have completed an introductory course in economics. Students without this background may wish to attend the micro-economic section of EC100 Economics A together with the Pre-sessional GY447 and GY447.1 workshops.

Course content: To provide an economic framework in which to analyse the structure of economic activity within the urban and regional context; the impact of this structure on urban form; the role of government at the local level and local economic policy applications. The course aims to provide an economic framework in which to analyse the structure of economic activity within the urban and regional context; the impact of this structure on urban form; the role of government at the local level and local economic policy applications. Topics include: The determinants of industrial, commercial and residential location. The interaction between activities within a spatial context. The economics of land markets and of the development process. The determinants of rents and densities. Economic models of urban structure. Sources of market failure in the urban economy. The rationale of government intervention. Techniques of intervention in the urban and environmental context. The role of the public sector. Pricing, allocation, production and investment decisions. Urban and regional economic policy issues.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 9 hours of seminars and 5 hours of workshops in the MT. 1 hour of workshops and 2 hours of workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

There will also be 5 hours of pre-sessional classes in Week 0 provided mainly for those without a previous economic background. The MT workshop is also aimed at those without a previous economic background.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

Indicative readings:
1) A O’Sullivan Urban Economics;
2) D DiPasquale & W C Wheaton, Urban Economics and Real Estate Markets;
3) J F McDonald, Fundamentals of Urban Economics;
4) R W Vickerman, Urban Economics;
5) H Armstrong & J Taylor, Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis;
6) M Fujita, Urban Economic Theory;
7) J Stiglitz, Economics of the Public Sector;
8) M Commin, Environmental and Resource Economics;
9) H Dunkerley (Ed), Urban Land Policy: Issues and Opportunities;
10) Pindyck & RubinfeldMicroeconomics, Suslow & Hamilton Study Guide.

More detailed readings will be provided during the course.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

GY449  Half Unit
Urban Futures

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Austin Zeiderman
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is strictly capped at 34. Students are required to apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You by providing a short written explanation of why they are interested in taking the course. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. Priority will be given to those on Geography and Environment MSc programmes. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Course content: By now we are accustomed to hearing that, for the first time in history, the majority of the world’s population lives in cities. We may also be aware that more than one billion people now live in the urban slums and shantytowns of the global South, and that this is where the majority of world population growth will take place. But what sort of futures are being imagined for the cities of the twenty-first century? In response to this question, GY449 Urban Futures will critically analyze how the future of cities, and the cities of the future, have been thought about and acted upon in different times and places. Students will learn to adopt a geographical and historical approach to urban futures by exploring how ways of envisioning the future of cities differ across time and space. Treating the future as a social, cultural, and political reality with a profound influence on the present, the course will examine how urban areas are planned, built, governed, and inhabited in anticipation of the city yet to come. Each week will be organised around a particular model for the future of the city: the ideal city, the dystopian city, the modernist city, the colonial city, the capitalist city, the socialist city, the organic city, the global...
city, and the secure city. These models will be examined through concrete examples and will enable the discussion of broader theoretical perspectives in urban studies, with a specific focus on the critical analysis of urban futures. Though grounded in urban geography, this course will draw upon texts and other materials from anthropology, sociology, history, cultural studies, literature, film, philosophy, social theory, architecture, art, and city planning. Its primary objective is to equip students with sophisticated, critical ways of thinking about the future of cities, since doing so has real significance for the kind of city we want to, and eventually will, ourselves inhabit.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the MT.

The formative presentation will be an opportunity for students to begin preparing for the assessed essay and to receive feedback from peers and from the lecturer. Presentations will be delivered in a workshop setting during seminar.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay will be a critical and creative exercise in the analysis of urban futures. Students will be given a choice: 1) Identify and research one vision of the urban future that exists in the present; or 2) Take a particular city and research the ways its future has been envisioned in the past, and how it is currently being envisioned in the present. Essays must contain no more than 5,000 words of text although they may also include images, as well as any other media that pertains to the argument.

**GY450 Planning Practice and Research**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nancy Holman STC315b and Dr Alan Mace STC315a

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the current planning issues faced by practitioners and their policy responses. This will begin with an introduction to the planning context of London and an overview of the British planning system. This will be followed by weekly sessions with invited speakers involved in planning practice and research. They will be engaged in relevant current research or be practicing planners or policy-makers from central or local government, research agencies or consultancy. The content will consist of a series of guided walks, lectures and seminars covering issues of current concern and debate within urban and regional policy and planning.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures in the MT. 15 hours of lectures in the LT.

There will normally be 25 hours of lectures and seminars, mainly from visiting speakers, plus study trips. These will take place throughout the year.

**Assessment:** There is no Assessment in this course but the content will be relevant to the assessed courses in the MSc Regional and Urban Planning Studies Programme.

---

**GY452 Half Unit Urban Research Methods**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun Shin S601F

**Additional teacher(s):** Professor Sylvia Chant, Professor Gareth Jones; Dr Neil Lee; Dr Austin Zeiderman; Dr Claire Mercer

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is available on the MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) for those students who choose the MSc in Urbanisation and Development track for their Year 2 studies.

**Pre-requisites:** N/A

**Course content:** The course aims to introduce students to the key methods that are frequently mobilised to carry out research on urbanising societies around the world. The course is designed to help students think more systematically about methodological considerations in order to execute a successful dissertation research. Below is a list of themes to be covered in the course:

- Designing an urban research project and ethics
- Comparative (case) studies
- Working with archives
- Interviews and focus groups
- Conducting ethnography
- Quantitative data and questionnaires
- Analysis and write-up

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures, 12 hours of seminars and 6 hours of workshops in the LT.

Workshops are for students to present their research proposals.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (60%, 2500 words) and research proposal (20%) in the ST. Presentation (20%) in the LT.
GY454  Half Unit
Urban Policy and Planning

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Alan Mace S315a and Dr Nancy Holman S315b.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created.

Teaching: 16 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Essay (90%, 5000 words).

A 5000 word essay linked to the London neighbourhood planning project.

GY455  Half Unit
Economic Appraisal and Valuation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Giles Atkinson S302 and Prof Susana Mourato S503
Dr. Allan Beltran (S304)
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Urbanisation and Development and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created.

For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Course content: This course is concerned with the foundations and practical use of applied economics in the context of project appraisal and policy evaluation and will include the following content. Introduction to economic aspects of project appraisal and cost-benefit analysis. Efficiency, equity and distributional concerns. Measurement of costs and benefits with a specific emphasis on practical methods to value non-market goods and services. The application of project appraisal methods to policy sectors such as transport, health and the environment. Seminars and lectures will focus extensively on applied case studies and the tools involved in the appraisal of projects by for example development agencies such as The World Bank. Examples particularly from environmental, health, development and transport policy in the developed and developing world.

Teaching: 12 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component. Emphasis will be placed on texts, case study material and state-of-the-art contributions to, for example, the literature on non-market valuation. For an overview and introduction to the main issues covered by the course, students may wish to consult the following: G Atkinson and S Mourato, “Cost-Benefit Analysis and the Environment”, OECD Environment Working Paper No. 97, AE Boardman et al, Cost-Benefit Analysis: Concepts and Practice, 2011 (chapters 1 and 2); N Hanley and EB Barbier Pricing Nature: Cost-Benefit Analysis and Environmental Policy, 2009; G de Ruis Introduction to Cost-Benefit Analysis: Looking for Reasonable Shortcuts, 2011.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

A 4000 word essay linked to real-life examples of economic appraisal and valuation

GY457  Taught Master’s Course Guides 455
Applied Urban and Regional Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Christian Hilber
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created.

For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Pre-requisites: The course assumes that students already have knowledge of economics equivalent to a good first degree in the subject. It is available as an option to students who can show that they are suitably qualified.

Course content: This course aims to provide students with a theoretical and empirical understanding of urban economic processes and price determination in land and real property markets within an institutional context. Examples of topics covered include: the functioning of cities and the urban system; the determinants of urban growth: theory and evidence; land and real property markets; the impact of land market regulation including the economic impact of land use planning; local public finance and house price capitalisation; real estate cycles; homeownership; the economics of schooling, crime and urban transport; urban labour markets. The institutional frame of reference within which the course is taught relates mainly to Western Europe and the United States.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 2 hours of workshops in the LT.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**GY459 Half Unit**

**Urban Theory and Policy in the Global South**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gareth Jones S506 and Dr Alexandra Abello Colak

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Course content:** This course aims to provide a grounding in key debates in urban studies and policy with reference to the Global South. It highlights the interconnections between exercising urban ideas and research and policy. Anticipated topics include The City and the Urban Paradigm; Social Life of Cities; Gender, Poverty and the city, Inequality and Slums; Class and Elite spaces; Displacement; Governance and Rights to the City; violence, conflict and security. Dedicated lectures will draw from staff research, with particular emphasis on Brazil, China, Colombia, Mexico, India, and South Africa.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One essay of 1,500 words (formative).


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.
GY460 Half Unit
Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Steve Gibbons S511
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Pre-requisites: Students must have a good understanding of statistics and applied micro-econometrics at an undergraduate level or, for example, have studied Applied Quantitative Methods (GY429) in Michaelmas term or another course which introduces topics such as instrumental variables and panel data methods. It is advisable to look at the first two key readings listed below before signing up for this course. Students who are comfortable working with computers, data and already have basic familiarity with STATA or other statistics/econometrics software will get the most out of this course.

Course content: The aim of the course is to develop the technical tools necessary to understand and analyse spatial economic and social phenomena and to apply quantitative techniques to analyse economic and social problems, processes and policies at the urban and regional scale. The course also provides a hands-on introduction to using Geographical Information Systems and other spatial computer applications for research purposes, but you should not expect to get a full training in GIS from this course. Topics typically include: Spatial representation, spatial data and Geographical Information Systems; spatial weights, aggregation and smoothing methods; spatial econometric models and neighbourhood effects; answering causal questions in the spatial context; spatial interaction and discrete choice models; spatial cluster and point pattern analysis; inequality, competition and diversity.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 30 hours of teaching in LT comprising computer classes and lectures. The majority of sessions will take place in a computer classroom and these sessions combine lecture and practical material. Formative feedback will be available on submitted answers to seminar exercises and/or a past exam paper.

Formative coursework: Throughout the term, students are given the opportunity to provide answers to problem sets, written answers to class exercises and computer workshop tasks, and past examination questions, on which feedback will be given.


Assessment: Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST. A quantitative research project of not more than 5000 words to be handed in at a specified date in the ST (100%).

GY462 Half Unit
Real Estate Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Olmo Silva S506A
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance. This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Risk and Finance and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Course content: This course aims to provide students with concepts and techniques for analysing financial decisions in real estate development and investment. Topics include: basic real estate investment analysis and financial leverage; real options approach applied to real estate; real estate investment performance and portfolio considerations; fixed and flexible rate mortgage loans and mortgage payment issues; debt securitisation (secondary mortgage market & mortgage backed securities); tax transparent real estate investment vehicles (REITs); and international real estate (time permitting).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

External interventions by real estate practitioners will be scheduled when feasible.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to complete in-class exercises and up to two take-home case-studies.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period.

Presentation (30%) in the LT.

70% of the students’ final grade will come from a two-hour closed book examination. The exam will consist of three questions and students will have to answer two out of these three questions. These questions will assess the material covered by the lecturers during the Lent Term as well as the topics discussed by the external speakers (two to three external interventions are planned every year; these are subject to confirmation).

30% of students’ final grade will come from a group work and presentation on a “case study” in real estate financial investment. Students will be provided with some material and instructions towards the second or third week of the term and will be assigned to groups of 4-5 students. They will have to work both on an xl cash flow analysis of this real estate investment opportunity as well as on a short (20min) presentation they will give as a group. They will then be allocated some time during one of the classes to present their solution as a group and will be assessed both on their presentation skills and the technical understanding of the cash flow analysis used in their financial investment decision.

GY464 Half Unit
Not available in 2017/18
Race and Space

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Romola Sanyal
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment
and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This postgraduate course considers the relationship between race and space linking critical race, colonial and postcolonial studies and critical human geography. The question of race cannot be meaningfully delinked from other identity politics such as gender, class, caste and religion, hence, this course studies these in tandem with each other. We consider a series of events at the interface of racial and spatial control, through themes such as colonialism, immigration, forms of apartheid, segregation and varieties of 'ghettos' and the political economy of incarceration. The course uses social theory to develop a situated, comparative analysis of racial geographies in the contemporary world. It will also draw on recent work in colonial, postcolonial and critical race studies. The central questions of the course are: How have racial geographies been made, reproduced, and transformed in connected ways, and what critical tools are necessary for the linked work of anti-racism and spatial justice?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: A 2,500 word essay and 4 one page reading responses.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words).

---

**GY467 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18**

**Global Migration and Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Claire Mercer STC: 418

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development, MSc in Anthropology and Development Management, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The aim of this course is to examine the relationship between migration, diaspora and development with a particular focus on migrants’ and diasporas’ contributions to development in the Global South. The course encourages students to develop a critical understanding of the role of different diasporas in political, social and economic development. This is achieved through (i) a critical consideration of theoretical debates in geography, sociology, anthropology and development studies on diaspora, migration and development, (ii) an engagement with contemporary migration and development policies, (iii) an examination of diasporas’ developmental work including economic and social remittances, and political activities. The final part of the course examines these debates in the context of the African diaspora.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**GY465 Half Unit**

**Concepts in Environmental Regulation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Richard Perkins STC: S413

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

This course cannot be taken with GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy or GY475 Issues in Environmental Governance.

Course content: This course provides critical insights into the nature, dynamics and practice of environmental regulation. It considers the rationale for policy intervention and the influence of different interest groups on environmental policy making. The course proceeds to examine the characteristics, design and performance of different policy instruments, together with the various influences governing policy implementation processes.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to prepare one formative essay.

Indicative reading: While there is no one single text that covers all aspects of the course, you are strongly advised to consult the following:


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---
GY468  Half Unit
Environment and Development: Sustainability, Technology and Business

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Richard Perkins S413, Prof Giles Atkinson and Dr Charles Palmer

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies and MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator

Pre-requisites: Students who have not completed a course in first year undergraduate level Economics might find it useful to audit EC100 Economics A.

Course content: Theories of economic development, well-being, wealth and the challenge of sustainability, Nature, natural capital and development; Measuring progress towards sustainability, Economic growth and the environment, Trade, investment and the environment; Technological lock-in, system transformation and the innovation of green technologies; Corporate social responsibility: Drivers, strategies and outcomes

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GY469  Half Unit
Environment and Development: Ecosystem Services and the Global South

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Charles Palmer STC. S303 and Dr Benjamin Groom STC. S420

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change and MSc in Human Geography (Research).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

Pre-requisites: Students who have not completed a course in first year undergraduate level Economics might find it useful to audit EC100 Economics A.

Course content: The demand for and supply of energy, food, and water have important implications for resource use and the environment. They also serve as building blocks for economic development. With a focus on individuals and countries in the global south, this course is evidence based and primarily utilises the concepts and tools of environmental economics and development economics. It aims to impart knowledge and develop critical thinking about a number of selected topics concerned with the interface between environment and development. Structured over 10 weeks, the course is divided into three distinct parts. After introducing the course (week 1), Part I concentrates on two topics, which play a key role in conditioning the supply of ecosystem services, institutions (week 2) and biodiversity (week 3). Part II devotes a week each to food (week 4), water (week 5), and energy (week 7), with special attention paid to issues of contemporary policy relevance, for example, food security, climate adaptation, and the energy transition. Part III focuses on three selected topics, which cut across many of the themes covered in the first two parts of the course: biofuels (week 8); forests (week 9); and, urban (week 10). The course concludes with a closer examination of policy used to manage the some of the trade-offs between environment and development studied earlier in the course (week 11).

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

GY470  Half Unit
Urban Africa

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Claire Mercer STC.418

Dr Claire Mercer will deliver the majority of course content and will be Course Manager.

Professor Sue Parnell (Visiting Professor, LSE Cities) will deliver two lectures on the course.

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to students in other departments and on other programmes where their regulations allow, and if there is space on the course.

Course content: The course begins with three introductory weeks that provide the foundations for understanding contemporary urban Africa: the geographies and pre-histories of urban Africa; the colonial African city; and ideas that frame urban Africa.

The rest of the course will look at key issues currently facing African cities drawing on contemporary policy debates and research in human geography, urban studies, anthropology, sociology and planning studies. These include: urban economies, livelihoods and poverty; inequality, urban risk and resilience; urban governance; rural-urban connections; infrastructure and services; and urban form.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT and 1 essay in the Week 6.

Formative assessment [1] will prepare students for the summative assessment [1], the policy brief. Across two seminar sessions students will present a draft policy brief on an issue of urban development in an African city of their choice. Students and staff will be able to peruse the draft policy briefs and comment on them in the seminars.

Formative assessment [2] students will practice essay writing by submitting a 1500 word essay, to be completed during the Reading Week, critically evaluating the concepts and ideas that frame urban Africa which were introduced at the start of the course.


**Assessment:** Coursework (40%, 1200 words) in the LT. Essay (60%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Summative assessment [1] - 40% of overall mark – students will submit a 2 x A4 policy brief on an issue of urban development in an African city of their choice.

Summative assessment [2] - 60% of overall mark – a 3000 word essay – students will submit a 3000 word essay addressing an issue of urban development in an African city from a critical perspective.

---

**GY475 Half Unit**

**Issues in Environmental Governance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Richard Perkins S4T3 and Dr Michael Mason S510

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course cannot be taken with GY465 Concepts in Environmental Regulation or GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy.

The number of students that can be accommodated is limited. If the course is over-subscribed, places will be allocated at the Department’s discretion and a waiting list may be created. For further details, please contact your relevant Programme Coordinator.

**Course content:** This Lent Term course is designed to highlight key themes impacting on environmental regulation across different scales of governance. While the emphasis is on global and transnational policy processes, attention is also paid to the implications of these processes at regional and local scales. The organising framework of ‘in situ level governance’ suggests new alignments and forms of regulation which require us to consider environmental decision-making within and beyond the territorial authority of a single state. The indicative themes chosen explore distinctive challenges for multi-level governance - collective action, international negotiations, governance beyond the state, and different rationalities of regulation (science, ethics and justice). These themes, which will be explored in student-led seminars, run explicitly or implicitly through many environmental policy debates.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are required to make one presentation on an agreed topic: this will be graded with feedback for individual students.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**GY479 Half Unit**

**Urban Revolutions**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ryan Centner

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Urbanisation and Development and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course uses the concept of “urban revolutions” as an organizing principle to introduce students to key theories and debates related to societies undergoing rapid urban change. Course lectures examine “urban revolution” in three senses. The first pertains to Henri Lefebvre’s use of the term to signify the “complete urbanization of society” – a historical process by which social life, even outside of cities, becomes urbanized. This means addressing the relationship between the country and the city, the idea of the urban in historical perspective, and the relationship between urban life in the global North and South. The second treatment of “urban revolution” considers the city as a site for radical political change and social experimentation. This means studying cities as spaces of movement, resistance, and innovation, with an emphasis on urban experiments in the South. Thirdly, urban revolution is analysed in terms of the explosion of theorizations about the nature of the urban, how to study it, and how to make a difference in “the urban,” both intellectually and materially, within a global economy. Through these three overlapping lenses – history, politics, and theory – the course aims to equip students with a conceptual and empirical foundation for analyzing city transformations and globalized urbanization, with particular attention to emerging urbanisms in the global South. Topics covered may include the following: industrialization and immigration, processes of suburbanization, ghettoization, and gentrification; global cities; the colonial and postcolonial city; the right to the city; urban uprisings; urban informality; urban violence; the geopolitics of urban theory.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

GY480  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Remaking China: Geographical aspects of Development and Disparity
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hyun Shin STC. S601f
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: N/A
Course content: The recent decades have seen China emerging as one of the most important global economic and political players. The course aims to offer opportunities to gain comprehensive and yet critical insights into China's development in urban, regional and global dimensions by reflecting upon the significance of China's role in the world economy as well as the challenges emerging within China. Tentative topics are as follows: China's rise in the global capitalism; Uneven development and regional disparities; Governing China and the role of the state; Speculative urbanisation; Megacity regions; Gender and China; Factory of the World and work inequalities; Migration, hukou and local citizenship; Public participation and rights activism.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

GY499  Dissertation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Susana Mourato S420 and Prof Sylvia Chant STC417a
Programme Director of relevant MSc programme.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The dissertation may be on any topic within the field of the MSc programme studied. Approval for the topic must be obtained from the relevant Programme Director.
Teaching: Teaching comprises a set of lectures and workshops which vary according to the particular Master's programme being undertaken: MSc Environment & Development; MSc Environmental Policy & Regulation; MSc Environmental Economics & Climate Change: 1 general two-hour lecture in MT on dissertation guidance; 1 x 3-hour workshops in MT for each of the environment programmes (choosing a topic and managing research); 3 x 3-hour joint methods workshops (optional) in LT. MSc Real Estate Economics & Finance: 1 x 2-hour Lecture in MT on dissertation guidance. MSc Local Economic Development: 1 x 3-Hour Lecture in MT on dissertation guidance. MSc Urbanisation & Development: 1 x 2-hour Workshop in MT on dissertation preparation. MSc Regional & Urban Planning Studies: see course GY450, 'Planning Practice and Research'.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

HP400  Half Unit
Financing Health Care
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Elias Mossialos COW 4.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available on the MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course aims to give students a thorough grounding in health financing policy. It focuses on the health financing functions of collecting revenue, pooling funds and purchasing services, as well as on policy choices concerning coverage, resource allocation and market structure. The course mainly draws on examples from health financing policy in European countries, but the general principles studied apply internationally.
By the end of the course students will have:
• a grasp of the economic, political and philosophical concepts relevant to any discussion of health financing policy.
• a good understanding of how financing arrangements affect the achievement of key health financing policy goals such as financial protection, equity in financing and equity of access to health care, incentives for efficiency and quality in the organization and delivery of health services, administrative efficiency, transparency and accountability.
• the skills to critically assess current health financing arrangements and options for reform.
• an overview of key health financing policy issues, including the advantages and disadvantages of different ways of raising revenue for health; the role of private financing mechanisms;
the importance of pooling; decisions about whom to cover, what services to cover, and how much of service cost to cover; allocating resources to purchasers, purchasing market structure and the principles of strategic purchasing; the incentives associated with different methods of paying providers; and the issue of financial sustainability.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. In addition there will be a two-hour revision session in the MT and a two-hour revision session in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will sit a one-hour progress test in the last seminar of term. This will involve writing an essay under exam conditions. Their seminar leader will mark the essay and provide a mark and written feedback by the beginning of the Lent Term.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**HP401 Half Unit Foundations of Health Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mirgesh Bhatia and Dr Justin Parkhurst

Dr Bhatia is on Sabbatical for the 2017-18 academic year.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Global Health, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** A comparative approach to the development of health and healthcare policies in high and low income countries, emphasising the goals of health policymaking, present and future policy problems, public health approaches, the political nature of health policy issues, and core concepts from policy studies that can be used to analyse health policy examples.

The course will introduce the concept of risk and risk reducing strategies, theories of planning, and priority setting techniques in health care. In addition, the course will examine the processes shaping the development and implementation of health policy, utilising concepts and theories from policy studies that help to understand health decision making, and processes of policy change. The course will examine the role of the state and other policy stakeholders (e.g. NGOs, international organisations, etc.) in improving health status and influencing the policy agenda or outcomes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Students will participate in presenting at least one seminar presentation.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option to produce an outline of their term essay for feedback before submission. Students will sit a mock written exam in the last week of term.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the MT.

---

**HP402 Half Unit Measuring Health System Performance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Irene Papanicolas COW G.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy. This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Global Health, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to present a framework to discuss the opportunities and challenges with performance measurement in health care, examine the various dimensions and levels of health system performance, identify the measurement instruments and analytic tools needed, and examine the implications of these issues for policy makers and regulators. Lectures generally focus on measuring health system performance in high-income countries but draw on the experience of other countries where relevant.

After taking this course students are expected to:

- understand the principles of performance measurement
- appreciate the challenges, approaches, and opportunities in performance measurement in four dimensions: population health, patient outcomes, equity, quality and appropriateness of care, and productivity
- understand the methodological issues facing performance measurement relating to risk adjustment, developing composite measures, and measuring attribution and causality
- identify key issues relevant to policy makers relating to: developing targets and reporting on progress to the public, and developing incentives to improve performance

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 24 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (20%) and project (30%) in the LT. The coursework consists of an in class group presentation and a written report based on the group presentations. This is a similar course as SA4G6 Measuring Health System Performance (modular) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.
HP403 Half Unit
Health Systems and Policies in Developing Countries

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Clare Wenham COW 3.07
Availability: This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Global Health, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Population and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: In recent years, debates in health policy have moved to consider a system-wide approach to understanding the demands and challenges of health in low and middle income settings. Importantly, systemic barriers remain to health care, centred around institutions, organisations and resources. In particular, a system-wide approach focuses on the importance of developing and strengthening broader healthcare infrastructure, rather than a focus on disease specific interventions. This course will be based around three key areas of the health system in low income settings: the physical, financial and human. The physical will consider the delivery of health in developing countries - examining the role of the public, for profit and non profit sectors, decentralisation (and recentralisation) and physical access to primary healthcare. The financing arm will consider options for financing healthcare in low income settings, including the role of user fees, results based financing and community financing schemes. The human element will analyse the acute shortages of health workers, brain drain and capacity building in the workforce. As part of this three pronged approach, this course will consider a range of health policies and health sector reforms which have been implemented to overcome challenges in resource poor settings. It will examine the assumptions upon which health system reforms are based, and an assessment of their success. Finally, the course will consider some case studies for health systems and policy analysis in developing countries, including maternal health and system resilience to health crises.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: An essay of not more than 2,000 words.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

HP404 Half Unit
Global Health Policy: Institutions, Actors and Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Clare Wenham
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Health. This course is available on the MSc in Global Health. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Globalization has not only impacted on the nature of emerging global health but the policy responses to these challenges. This module critically examines the transnational institutions and actors involved in global health policy and the interplay between them. The governance of global health issues has traditionally been carried out by states and various United Nations agencies (namely, the World Health Organisation), but given the transboundary nature of many global health issues (e.g., AIDS, SARS), a diverse range of actors, including the private sector, civil society organizations and national governments, are now integrally involved. The funding of global health programmes and policies, for example, has shifted from primarily bi-/multilateral donors to include private and public sectors and philanthropists in a global health governance mosaic. The module will use a number of case studies to examine the organisation and role of global health institutions, the challenges and opportunities presented by these governance arrangements, and their (intended and unintended) impacts on global health policy and practice. In doing so, the module will draw on contributions from a range of social sciences including sociology, political science and health services research.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Ten one hour lectures and five two hour seminars.

Formative coursework: One essay (1000 words) focusing on different approaches to framing global health

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the MT. One extended essay (4000 words) will be due at the end of MT. Essay questions will be provided at the start of the course, or students are welcome to select an essay topic of their choice, with approval from the course convener.

HP405 Half Unit
Global Health Policymaking and Policy Change

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Justin Parkhurst COW.3.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Health. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course introduces students to the political nature of policymaking and policy change with a particular focus on global health issues, contexts, and power relationships. The course begins by introducing the concept of what we mean by health policy, leading to discussion of key theories about how policies are made and how power is exercised in the policy process. In particular these discussions will draw on cases or describe contexts typical of global health settings. Further sessions will cover topics such as: stakeholders and networks in global health policymaking; institutionalism; the role of evidence to inform policy decisions; and agenda setting in global health policymaking. The course thus often draws on central concepts from the field of public policy, but applies them specifically to...
global health issues, contexts, and concerns. Seminars will allow students to explore a set of these theories and concepts in depth, applying insights to case studies of health policymaking drawn from a number of country or global settings.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of help sessions in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT. An outline or early draft of the term essay will be submitted in week 5 to allow feedback and guidance from teaching staff before final submission.

Students will also have a mock exam in the final seminar of term.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**HP406 Half Unit**

**Principles of Modern Epidemiology**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Allan Hackshaw

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Health and MSc in Global Population Health. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

An optional course for students taking MSc Global Health and available to other students taking relevant MSc programmes, particularly Health, Population and Society and Health and Population Development.

**Course content:** The course provides students with an understanding of key epidemiological concepts associated with describing disease/mortality or other health-related features of a population (such as causes of disease or early death), and evaluating ways to treat disease, or prevent disease or early death. This will include: (a) tools for descriptive epidemiology (incidence, prevalence and survival), (b) measures of association, using relative and absolute measures; and (c) confounding and bias.

The course introduces the concepts associated with the design and analysis of research studies that are used to examine features of population health and burden of disease. It also introduces students to the principles of causality and risk factors. Students will cover the most common types of research studies used to evaluate human health (observational studies and clinical trials).

The course includes fundamentals of data interpretation, including effect sizes, and data analysis (e.g. regression modelling).

Teaching is structured in the form of lectures and seminars. Lectures introduce students to key epidemiological concepts and methods, and complemented by seminars. Most lectures and seminars are based around specific published papers in epidemiology, used to illustrate the concepts. These articles would be sent to students in advance of each class, and students are expected to prepare a short review of the article, using an accompanying set of questions on the study design and interpretation.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (25%, 3000 words) in the LT. An assessed research project paper of 3,000 words (25%) to be submitted at the end of the LT and a two-hour written examination in the ST (75%).

---

**HP407 Half Unit**

**Evidence Review and Synthesis for Decision Making**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Huseyin Naci COW 3.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Health, MSc in Global Population Health and MSc in International Health Policy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is relevant to all students with an interest in the health and social care interventions.

**Course content:** Evidence review and synthesis methods (such as systematic reviews and meta-analyses) are increasingly used to evaluate the relative benefits and harms of healthcare interventions. In situations where direct, head-to-head comparisons of interventions do not exist, researchers also increasingly perform indirect comparisons (e.g., network meta-analyses) of two or more interventions to address comparative effectiveness questions. A broad range of decision making bodies across the health care sector (including health technology assessment bodies, drug and medical device licensing agencies, biopharmaceutical industry, and hospitals) need individuals equipped with the methods of reviewing and synthesising the existing body of evidence by performing systematic reviews and meta-analyses.

This course will be focused on the principles of reviewing and synthesising the existing body of literature. The course will have three components. The first will provide the rationale for adopting a systematic approach for evidence review and synthesis. It will equip students with the methods to undertake risk of bias assessments of...
randomised and non-randomised studies. The second component will focus on the quantitative synthesis of multiple studies in meta-analysis. The third component will discuss the opportunities and challenges of using evidence for decision-making.

The intended learning outcomes of this course will be the following:

- Describe the rationale for adopting a systematic approach to literature review
- Define the principal threats to validity both in individual studies and collections of studies
- Critically evaluate the quality of randomised and non-randomised studies in oral and written form
- Assess heterogeneity in a collection of studies
- Design and perform a systematic review and meta-analysis evaluating a health care intervention in a group setting
- Describe the opportunities and challenges of using systematic review and meta-analysis findings for decision making

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures, 10 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 4 hours and 30 minutes of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Formative assessment:
- Systematic review and meta-analysis protocol (submitted individually) - feedback provided by course instructor


Assessment: Project (70%, 3000 words) in the Week 11. Presentation (30%) in the ST.

Summative assessment:
- meta-analysis
- Poster presentation of findings to a hypothetical decision maker (30%)

### HP409

**Dissertation for MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Currently Dr M Bhatia (LSE) and Dr N Spicer (LSHTM) as Programme Directors though the Programme Directorship sometimes varies from year to year.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Health. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to provide a foundation to students on dissertation-writing as well as to address queries students may have in relation to their dissertation topic, the methodology used, the likelihood of ethical approval, and data acquisition, among others.

The dissertation could be on any topic in the field of health policy, planning and/or financing. The main body of the dissertation should include the background to the research, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion and policy implications and recommendations.

**Teaching:** Teaching comprises two 2-hour seminars, one in the LT and one in the ST.

Students would find it of interest to attend the lectures of SA4C1 on SA4C1 Long Essay and the Research Process - 2 hours in the MT and 3 hours in the LT. Finally, there is individual supervision for students on the dissertation.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write a summary of the proposed dissertation, outlining the title, background to the topic, methods to be employed, and likely expected results. A list of literature sources will be appended to this summary.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words).

---

HP408 Half Unit

**Financing Health Care: Comparative Perspectives**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Elias Mossialos COW.4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Health. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to introduce students to a comparative approach to analysing the development of health care financing, both in theory and in practice, with an emphasis on critical assessment of current and future policy options and issues. It focuses on the health financing functions of collecting revenue, pooling funds and purchasing services, as well as on policy choices concerning coverage, resource allocation and market structure. The course mainly draws on examples from health financing policy in both developed and low and middle income countries.

By the end of this course, students will have:

- a grasp of the economic, political and philosophical concepts relevant to any discussion of health financing policy;
- a good understanding of how financing arrangements affect the achievement of key health financing policy goals such as financial protection, equity in financing and equity of access to health care, incentives for efficiency and quality in the organisation and delivery of health services, administrative efficiency, transparency and accountability;
- the skills to critically assess current health financing arrangements and options for reform,
- an overview of key health financing policy issues, including the advantages and disadvantages of different ways of raising revenue for health, the role of private financing mechanisms, the importance of pooling, decisions about whom to cover, what services to cover, and how much of service cost to cover; allocating resources to purchasers, purchasing market structure and the principles of strategic purchasing; the incentives associated with different methods of paying providers; and the issue of financial sustainability.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 3 hours of help sessions in the MT. 3 hours of help sessions in the ST. Five 2-hour lectures and four 1-hour lectures in the MT. Five 2-hour seminars in the MT. One 3-hour revision lecture in the MT. One 3-hour revision seminar in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

One non-assessed essay (2,000 words) in week 6.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (25%, 1500 words) in the MT.

Health policy brief (1500 word limit) 25% of total summative assessment grade
HP410  Half Unit
Dissertation: MSc International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW.3.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This is meant to be a seminar aiming to prepare students for the dissertation, which is a compulsory component of the degree. Students of this programme undertake a summer placement during which they will be writing up their dissertation. The purpose of the dissertation is to allow students to explore a particular topic or a relevant policy issue in some depth. The dissertation may take the form of an empirical research conducted on a topic or issue of relevance to health/social policy, or may be a literature-based providing an analysis of a specific research question of relevance to health/social policy.
Teaching: 4 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
The course comprising a total of 3 2-hour lectures/seminars/coaching sessions (2 2-hour sessions in the LT term and 1 2-hour session in the ST) will require participation from the entire class in order to discuss issues pertaining to the dissertation (topic selection, structure, methods, result reporting, ethics approval, linkages with the summer placements among others) and the student summer placement process. The course will serve as a means to assist students with the preparation and finalisation of their dissertation proposals. In this context, students will also receive feedback and assistance from their supervisors, with whom they will need to meet on at least three occasions.
Formative coursework: Students will receive feedback and comments on a 1,000 work summary/outline of the proposed research proposal from their supervisors.
Robson C (1993). Real world research: A resource for social scientists and practitioner-researchers, Oxford University Press.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words).

HP420  Half Unit
Health Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Matthew Skellern OLD.2.27
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy. This course is available on the MSc in Global Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
In allocating places in this course, students enrolled in the MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) have priority. Any remaining places are allocated on a first-come-first-served basis.
Course content: This course develops basic economic concepts as they are applied to the health sector, and provides for specialisation in health economics. Nature of health care as an economic commodity. How markets and insurance markets work, and how they can fail for health care and health care insurance. The economics of paying providers and different approaches taken by governments in different countries. Incentive mechanisms and Diagnostic Related Group payment schemes and yardstick competition. Labour markets in health care. Economic evaluation as a regulatory tool.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT.
Revision session in the ST.
Formative coursework: In-class progress test in the MT.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

HP421  Half Unit
Economic Analysis for Health Policy in Low- and Middle-Income Countries

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Mylene Lagarde COW.43.02
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Health. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course will serve as an introduction to apply economic tools and concepts to understand problems in health
arising in Low- and Middle-Income countries. It will then provide students with an understanding of how health policies informed by economic concepts can provide adequate answers to these issues. The course will provide students with a strong economic framework to understand how individuals involved in health care systems (patients, providers, insurers) make decisions which affect the utilisation and delivery of health care services. The course will present key theoretical concepts and use empirical evidence particularly relevant for policy questions in low- and middle-income settings.

By the end of this course, students will:

• be comfortable applying economic reasoning and models to analyse health care policies and markets;
• be familiar with the seminal literature and evidence in the health economics and health policy fields in low- and middle-income countries;
• understand the economic models of decisions made by economic agents on the demand- and supply-side of health care markets;
• understand complex interactions between health care providers, insurance companies, governments, and their impact on behaviours and health outcomes.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of help sessions in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** In-class progress test in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The course draws from a variety of textbooks and articles. A thorough reading list is provided at the start of term. The course makes repeated use of the following textbooks:


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**HP423 Half Unit**

**Advanced Health Economics**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Alistair McGuire COW.4.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Health Economics (HP420).

**Course content:** The course will cover: international comparisons of health care expenditure, individual health-seeking behaviour, health care insurance, contract theory applied to the health care sector (including principal-agent theory and incentive payment mechanisms), and equity in health care.

Students may find material from the half unit HP426 Applied Health Econometrics, to be beneficial to studying this course. See the HP426 course guide for further detail.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

All lectures and seminars will be taught by Professor Alistair McGuire. The lectures will be from weeks 2 through 11 (including reading week). The seminars will be weekly from week 3 through 11.

**Formative coursework:** A piece of formative coursework will be set and students will receive feedback on their work.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST.

---

**HP424 Half Unit**

**Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW G.06

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Health Policy. This course is available on the MSc Health Policy.
Planning and Financing, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have an understanding of basic Health Economics principles.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the economics of pharmaceutical markets and related policies that affect national and international markets broadly.

- To provide students with an understanding of basic features of pharmaceutical markets, how pharmaceutical markets work and how competition manifests itself in different parts of pharmaceutical markets.
- To illustrate to students how the pharmaceutical market is linked to the health care market, why it is often the focus of much regulation, and to help students understand the multidimensional goals of pharmaceutical policies.
- To introduce students to the economic and policy problems encountered in managing pharmaceutical markets and how to evaluate the impact of alternative policy approaches. The course will also give students some experience in critically evaluating the impact of policy on market outcomes.
- To facilitate consideration of various country-specific political, cultural and economic factors that may drive governments’ approaches to pharmaceutical regulation. In this context, this course will help students consider the extent to which policies may be transferable.
- To enable students to analyse pharmaceutical markets from the perspectives of several main actors: governments, third party payers, the pharmaceutical industry, doctors, patients, pharmacists and wholesalers. Literature from Health Economics, Industrial Organisation and Health Policy will be incorporated into lectures, discussions and seminars.
- To introduce students to the economics of pricing and reimbursing pharmaceutical products, to explore different models of pricing and reimbursing medicines in OECD countries, including rate of return regulation, value-based pricing, cost-plus pricing, external price referencing and internal reference pricing, among others.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Plus scheduled revision session.

**Formative coursework:** A formative essay under exam conditions (1 question in 1 hour) will be a requirement and is to be submitted immediately after the revision session.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is the same course as SA4G3 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (modular) but it has different teaching arrangements.

---

**HP425**  
**Half Unit**  
**Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matthew Skellern OLD.2.27

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Health Economics (HP420).

Alternatively, students should have completed another foundation course in microeconomics. If this was completed outside of the LSE at an undergraduate level, please contact Dr. Lordan for further advice.

**Course content:** Most research questions, in health economics require students to apply econometric techniques. This course will introduce these techniques and students exiting the course can expect to have acquired a competency in econometrics as it is applied to health economics. The seminars- which are lab based- will allow students to apply these methods to practical problems using Stata and deciper the results.

This content of this course may be used to those considering the half unit HP423 Advanced Health Economics.

**Teaching:** 11 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
All lectures and seminars will be taught by Dr. Grace Lordan. The lectures will be twice a week in week 1, and then weekly in weeks 2-5 and weeks 7-11. The seminars will be weekly from week 2 through 11 (with the exception of week 1 where you will have 1 seminar). There will be a mock exam in week 11.

**Formative coursework:** Two pieces: 1) A set of problems given in seminar 4, tackled without help during the seminar and submitted afterwards. This work will be read and feedback provided. 2) A mock exam in week 11. This work will be read and feedback provided by week 9.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**Coursework (30%).**

One written assignment using STATA (30%).

---

**HY400 Crisis Decision-Making in War and Peace 1914-2003**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Nigel Ashton

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University). This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is intended for students with or without a detailed knowledge of the international relations of the twentieth century. Students without a detailed knowledge are advised to undertake preliminary background reading.

**Course content:** The history of international relations from the First World War to the Iraq War. Particular stress is placed upon key turning points and on crisis decision-making. Topics examined in this course include German decision-making in 1914; peacemaking, 1919; the Ruhr occupation crisis; Manchuria, Abyssinia and the crises of collective security; the Munich agreement, the Nazi-Soviet Pact and the outbreak of war in 1939; Hitler’s decision to invade the Soviet Union; the outbreak of the Pacific War; the creation of the state of Israel, 1948-49; the Berlin Blockade; the outbreak and escalation of the Korean War; the Suez Crisis; the Cuban Missile Crisis; the US and Vietnam, 1961-65; the Arab-Israeli Wars of 1967 and 1973; German reunification and the collapse of the Soviet bloc; the origins of the Gulf War, 1990-91; the road to the 2003 Iraq War.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of seminars in the ST.

The course will be taught in 20 weekly seminars of two hours’ duration. There is one reading week in the MT and one in the LT and a revision session in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to read widely in documentary and other primary sources, and to participate actively in the seminars, which will address the historiographical debates raised in the secondary literature on the topics covered.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write four essays. Three of the essays will be up to 3,000 words in length and draw upon primary sources. The fourth will be a shorter timed essay produced in class.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

There will be one three-hour written examination in the ST. Questions on the earlier and the later topics are in separate sections of the examination paper. Candidates are expected to answer three questions, with at least one taken from each section of the paper.
HY411
European Integration in the Twentieth Century

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Piers Ludlow SAR 2.16

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A prior knowledge of 20th century European history will be an advantage. Students unfamiliar with the subject should do some preliminary reading. A reading knowledge of French and/or German will be useful but in no sense essential.

Course content: The antecedents and development of Western European integration from the First World War to the 1990s. European integration before 1914, German and Allied projects during the First World War, inter-war developments and the Briand Plan; the Nazi New Order; Resistance and Allied planning during the Second World War, the impact of the Marshall Plan; Federalism and Christian Democracy, the Schuman Plan and the Coal and Steel Community; the European Defence Community project; the Treaties of Rome; the Common Agricultural Policy; the integration policies of the Six and Britain; de Gaulle and the Communities; enlargement; monetary integration; developments in the 1970s and 1980s; Maastricht.

Teaching: 7 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.

Formative coursework: Three essays will be required in the course of the year. The essay in the LT will be an assessed piece of work counting towards the final assessment. In addition there will be a mock exam.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%) in the LT.

75% of the final mark will be determined by an unseen three-hour written exam held in the ST. Candidates will be expected to answer three questions, at least one from each of two sections. In addition the fourth piece of written work, produced during the LT, will be assessed and will account for the remaining 25% of the mark.

HY422
Presidents, Public Opinion, and Foreign Policy, from Roosevelt to Reagan, 1933-89

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Daniel Strieff SAR M.15

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Using a range of secondary sources, the course explores the dynamic interaction between presidents, public opinion, and foreign policymaking in order to test a range of common assumptions about the determinants of American foreign policy in the period from 1933 to 1989. The course explores the interaction between opinion and policy in three periods: First, the Roosevelt era, with emphasis on FDR’s response to American isolationism, the media and public attitudes towards Nazi Germany and the Second World War, and the influence of public pressures upon US policy. Second, the period of consensus on the Cold War, examining how Americans viewed the Communist world before, during and after the Korean War, the influence of the atomic bomb upon popular thinking, the limits of dissent in the period of McCarthyism, and the impact of public opinion upon policy-making during the Berlin and Cuban crises. Third, the period when the Cold War consensus broke down, focusing not just on the opposition to the Vietnam war and the new cleavages that emerged within US society but also on the changing nature of the American media and the very different attempts made by Nixon, Carter and Reagan to respond to this new environment.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

20 seminars of two-hours. Students are expected to keep up with readings for the weekly meetings and to participate in the seminar discussions.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.

Formative coursework: Students are required to produce two 3,000 word essays during the year. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour timed essay).

Indicative reading: A full bibliography accompanies the course and the teacher will advise on reading. M Small, Democracy and Diplomacy (1996); S Casey, When Soldiers Fall (2014); S Casey, Cautious Crusade (2001); S Casey, Selling the Korean War (2008); D Foyle, Counting the Public In (1999); R Sobel, The Impact of Public Opinion on US Foreign Policy since Vietnam (2001); R Holsti, Public Opinion and American Foreign Policy (1996).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

A three-hour unseen written examination in the ST. The final examination will count for 100% of the final course assessment.

HY423
Empire, Colonialism and Globalisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Taylor Sherman SAR M.10

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation. This course is available on the MA Global Studies: A European Perspective, MSc in Global History, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University) and MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None.

Course content: This course concerns the history of empires from the fifteenth century to the present day. Students will study the
Ottoman, Mughal, Qing, Spanish, British and American empires in depth. We explore different approaches to these empires, and the dynamics of their rise and fall. We also explore the extent to which the imperial past has helped shape the processes of globalisation in early modern, modern and contemporary times. A number of major themes are addressed, including: gender and Islam in the Ottoman Empire, cultural cosmopolitanism in the Mughal Empire, religious conversion in the Spanish Empire, governing through ethnicity in the Qing Empire; regulating religion in the British Empire in India, colonial Medicine in Africa, and settler colonialism in Australia. The course is structured so as to encourage general and comparative discussions rooted in specific case studies.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit a 2500-word essay in the MT.


**Assessment:** Essay (45%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Essay (45%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Class participation (10%) in the MT and LT.

---

**HY424**

**The Napoleonic Empire: The Making of Modern Europe**

---

**HY429**

**Anglo-American Relations from World War to Cold War, 1939–91**

---

**HY442**

**The Making of Modern Europe**

---

This course will cover the following topics: the origins of the Empire; changes in armies and warfare; analysis of the changing nature of the Napoleonic Empire from the core to the periphery; the impact of the Empire on countries that remained beyond it; Europe's relationship with the non-European world during this period; the diplomacy of war and the 'system' that emerged after 1815; the impact of the Napoleonic era on the modernisation of society, the economy, law and the state; early manifestations of nationalism in the Italian and German lands, Spain and Russia; reaction against the Napoleonic 'system' after 1815. The course will also assess the significance of both the reality and the ‘myth’ of Napoleon and his empire, for contemporary commentators and also in the later nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

The course is available as an outside option to students given written feedback in the first week of Summer Term.

**Assessment:** A detailed Reading List will be issued at the beginning of the course.

Useful introductory works include: G. Ellis, Napoleon; G. Ellis, The Napoleonic Empire, M. Broers, Europe under Napoleon 1799-1815; S. J. Woolf, Napoleon's Integration of Europe, P. Dwyer (ed), Napoleon and Europe; C. Esdale, Napoleon's Wars: An International History; O. Connelly, Napoleon's Satellite Kingdoms; P. Geyl, Napoleon, For and Against.

---

**Assessment:** Exam (65%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

The assessed essay must be submitted by the final day of Lent Term.

---

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course analyses the changing nature of the Anglo-American 'special' relationship from its creation against the backdrop of the Second World War in Europe through to the end of the Cold War. It will illuminate the foundations of the relationship in terms of culture and ideology, and also the threat posed by common enemies in the Second World War and Cold War. The competitive dimension of the Anglo-American relationship will also be highlighted as a means of explaining instances of discord such as the Suez Crisis of 1956. The topics covered include: Anglo-American relations in historical perspective; the creation of the Anglo-American alliance, 1939-41; competitive co-operation in war strategy and politics, 1941-45; the American "Occupation" of Britain during the Second World War; the emergence of the Cold War in Europe, 1945-49; the Cold War in Asia, 1945-54; the Palestine question, the Suez Crisis, 1956; nuclear relations and the Skybolt Crisis; Kennedy, Macmillan and the Cuban Missile Crisis; Anglo-American relations and European integration, decolonisation and Anglo-American relations since 1945; the impact of the Vietnam War; the Cultural Cold War, intelligence co-operation; Anglo-American relations in the 1970s; Thatcher, Reagan and the Cold War in the 1980s; the Falklands
War, the significance of personal relations at the top; retrospect and prospects for Anglo-American relations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course will be taught by means of 20 seminars of two hours duration during the MT and LT. There will be one reading week in the MT and one in the LT. There will be a revision session in Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Three pieces of written work must be submitted by students taking this course. These consist of two essays of up to 3,000 words in length and one timed class essay.

**Indicative reading:** For an introduction to Anglo-American relations, students should consult the following texts: D Reynolds & D Dimbleby, An Ocean Apart: the Relationship between Britain and America in the Twentieth Century (1988); J Dumbrell, A Special Relationship: Anglo-American Relations from the Cold War to Iraq (2006); C Bartlett, The Special Relationship: A Political History of Anglo-American Relations Since 1945 (1992; W R Louis & H Bull (Eds), The Special Relationship: Anglo-American Relations since 1945 (1984); D C Watt, Succeeding John Bull: America in Britain’s Place, 1900-75 (1984). A detailed reading list will be issued at the start of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**HY432**

**From Cold Warriors to Peacemakers: the End of the Cold War Era, 1979-1999**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Brier SAR M.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Western (European) diplomacy in the 1980s to the mid-1990s examining tensions, rivalries and linkages not merely between the western and communist blocs, but also within them, as well as studying the events reflecting the shift from the Cold War to the post-Cold War world. The aim is to address from a historical perspective the diplomacy of the end of the East-West conflict, German reunification, the Yugoslavian wars, European integration, and NATO enlargement. The domestic political bases of, and the political relations between, the leading figures (Gorbachev, Yeltsin, Reagan, Bush, Thatcher, Major, Mitterrand, Delors and Kohl) will be covered as well as the diplomacy of the period. Major topics will include Thatcherism; Reaganonics; Gorbachev’s new thinking; the reunification of Germany; the collapse of the Soviet Union and its wider empire; the Gulf War and Yugoslavian Wars; America and her Western European partners; the Single European Act, the Maastricht Treaty and the Euro; the security arrangements of Russia and NATO after the fall of communism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in MT and LT and a revision session in Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two essays in MT and one essay and a book review during LT. A timed one hour essay is scheduled for the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full bibliography will be provided at the beginning of the academic year. For an introduction, the following may be of assistance: F Claudin, The Communist Movement from Comintern to Cominform, R C Tucker (Ed), Stalinism: Essays in Historical Interpretation, C Kennedy-Pipe, Russia and the World, 1917-1990, P Kennoz, A History of the Soviet Union from the Beginning to the End; C Read, The Making and Breaking of the Soviet System; V Mastry, Russia’s Road to the Cold War Diplomacy, Warfare and the Politics of Communism 1941-1945, F A Fejtö, A History of the People’s Democracies: Eastern Europe since Stalin; A Heller & F Feher, From Yalta to Glasnost: The Dismantling of Stalin’s Empire; G Stokes, The Walls Came Tumbling Down; Ronald Grigor Suny, The Soviet Experiment, Raymond Pearson, The Rise and Fall of Soviet Europe.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**HY434**

**The Rise and Fall of Communism in Europe 1917-1990**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrea Mason

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course will examine the rise, survival and collapse of the Soviet Communist ideology and Communist regimes based in Russia and Eastern Europe during the period 1917-1990. The course will also deal with the struggle for Communist influence in Western Europe during the same period. The course will start with the study of the Russian revolution and the civil war to the establishment of the Stalinist regime in the Soviet Union. This will be followed by the study of the history of Soviet involvement in the Second World War and the extension of Soviet influence into Eastern Europe after the Second World War. An examination of the installation of Soviet style regimes in that region will be followed by the analysis of Soviet post-war objectives and Soviet objectives towards Germany. The death of Stalin and the Soviet responses to the Polish and Hungarian events in 1956 is linked to the study of Khrushchev and the Brezhnev eras. Additionally the course analyses the extension of Communist influence into Western Europe through the Comintern and the Cominform. The course concludes with a consideration of détente, the Gorbachev period, and the collapse by the end of 1990 of the Soviet Union and other Communist regimes in Europe.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Michaelmas and Lent terms, and a revision session in Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write two essays in MT and one essay and a book review during LT. A timed one hour essay is scheduled for the ST.

**Indicative reading:** A full bibliography will be provided at the beginning of the academic year. For an introduction, the following may be of assistance: F Claudin, The Communist Movement from Comintern to Cominform, R C Tucker (Ed), Stalinism: Essays in Historical Interpretation, C Kennedy-Pipe, Russia and the World, 1917-1990, P Kennoz, A History of the Soviet Union from the Beginning to the End; C Read, The Making and Breaking of the Soviet System; V Mastry, Russia’s Road to the Cold War Diplomacy, Warfare and the Politics of Communism 1941-1945, F A Fejtö, A History of the People’s Democracies: Eastern Europe since Stalin; A Heller & F Feher, From Yalta to Glasnost: The Dismantling of Stalin’s Empire; G Stokes, The Walls Came Tumbling Down; Ronald Grigor Suny, The Soviet Experiment, Raymond Pearson, The Rise and Fall of Soviet Europe.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
HY435
Political Islam: From Ibn Taymiyya to ISIS
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kirsten Schulze M14 Sardinia House
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia), MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course has six objectives: i. To examine the evolution of political Islam as a set of ideas. ii. To compare and contrast different models of Islamic State. iii. To explore the strategies used by Islamist movements to Islamise a state as well as state strategies to prevent this. iv. To explore the phenomena of transnational Islamism and international jihadism. v. To analyse and evaluate the relationship between Islam and the West. vi. To familiarise the student with some of the primary sources (in translation) and the historiographical controversies. This course looks at the evolution of Islamist philosophy and movements, focusing on ideas as well as intellectual, religious and political leaders. The key areas covered are: Islamist thinkers - Ibn Taymiyya, Wahab, Afghani, Abdu, Rida, al-Banna, Qutb, Maududi, Khomeini, Faraj, Azzam and Zahaweri, Models of Islamic State - Iran, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Malaysia and Turkey; Islamist Movements – the Muslim Brotherhood, Islamic Jihad, Hizbollah, Hamas, the Islamic Salvation Front, and Boko Haram; transnational Islam and international jihadism - Al-Qaeda, Jama'at Islamiyya, and ISIS.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: One formative essay (3,500 words) in Michaelmas Term.
Assessment: Essay (35%, 3,500 words) in the LT. Essay (35%, 3,500 words) in the ST. Presentation (15%) and class participation (15%) in the MT and LT.

HY436
Race, Violence and Colonial Rule in Africa
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jack Hogan
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course examines the nature of colonial rule in Africa and its impact. It is focused upon the violence inherent in this encounter, its different forms and origins. It is essentially a political history but includes cultural, social and economic aspects. The primary focus is on the British empire in Africa. Topics covered include Victorian racism; the 'Scramble for Africa; white settler culture; the origins of apartheid South Africa; the development of the colonial state; indirect rule; the rise of nationalism in West Africa; the Mau Mau uprising in Kenya; the Congo crisis and the assassination of Lumumba; the rise and fall of ‘white’ Rhodesia; the wars of liberation in Mozambique; the end of the apartheid state; the genocide in Rwanda; the civil war in Sierra Leone; Mugabe and Zimbabwe; and Somalian warlordism.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.
Formative coursework: Each student is required to write two essays (3,000 words each) and one mock exam.
Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
In class assessment (20%).

HY439
War Cultures, 1890-1945
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Heather Jones SAR 3.12
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: No pre-requisites required
Course content: The course will cover the history of warfare from the colonial wars of the 1890s through to the end of the Second World War. It will examine how the high point of European liberalism in the political sphere in the late nineteenth century, which ushered in the age of mass politics, the nation state and the advancement of international law, paradoxically was accompanied by changing attitudes to more extreme combatant violence in wartime and increasingly all-encompassing conflicts and wartime practices, leading ultimately to ‘total’ war in 1939-45. The first half of the twentieth century witnessed extreme wartime violence on a scale hitherto unseen in world history, in the two world wars in particular which this course will cover in detail, but also in a host of other conflicts such as civil wars or independence struggles. How and why this period was marked by such a particular development of war cultures remains a crucial question and one that has international relevance: this was a global, not merely a European, phenomenon. This course will examine how states and societies mobilized for war by juxtaposing different conflict situations and examining how they interlinked during this period. It will focus in particular on the role and practices of combatants in armed conflict, looking at continuities and breaks in patterns of combat violence. Among the topics it will cover are: The 1899-1902 South African War, the Herero and Nama Genocides, the Balkan Wars 1912-13, the First World War, The Irish War of Independence and Civil War, The Greco-Turkish War 1919-23, International law relating to war 1890-1945, the Polish-Soviet War, the Russian Civil War, the Italian invasion of Abyssinia, the Spanish Civil War, the Sino-Japanese War, the Second World War and the development of forced labour during wartime, with particular discussion of both the Holocaust and the Soviet Gulag system.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms...
and a revision session in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Two essays of 3,000 words in length and a mock exam.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words).

---

**HY440**

**The Emergence of Modern Iran: State, Society and Diplomacy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Roham Alvandi SAR M.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Please note that students taking this course cannot take GV4E7 Islamic Republic of Iran: Society, Politics, the Greater Middle East (H).

**Course content:** This course examines the emergence of modern Iran against the backdrop of Iran's political, social and diplomatic history from the 16th century to 2003. It covers three inter-related topics: the history of the modern Iranian state; the interaction between state and society in modern Iran; and Iran's diplomatic history. The course is divided into three sections. The first section examines the emergence of modern Iran under the Safavid and Qajar dynasties, with a particular focus on reform, revolution and Iran’s encounter with European imperialism. The second section deals with the Pahlavi era and the attempts by both Pahlavi monarchs to strengthen the Iranian state while confronting social resistance at home and asserting Iran's power abroad. The third section deals with the origins of the Iranian revolution of 1978/79 and the transformation of the Iranian state under the Islamic Republic. Here we consider how war and peace shaped the domestic politics and foreign policy of revolutionary Iran, with a particular focus on US-Iran relations and the rise and fall of the reform movement.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of seminars in the LT, 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the MT and the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one 3,000 word essay in the Michaelmas Term. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour timed essay) in the Summer Term


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

---

**HY441**

**Islam, State and Conflict in Southeast Asia**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kirsten Schulze M14 Sardinia House

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course looks at Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, the Philippines and Burma/Myanmar from the colonial period to the present day. It focuses on Islam, state and conflict, starting with a broader discussion of the Islamisation of Southeast Asia and the entry of the European colonial powers. This is followed by a closer analysis of the relationship between Islam and the colonial state with seminars on the Dutch East Indies, 'British' Malaya, and the 'Spanish' Philippines. The course then looks at the rise of nationalism and the interplay of Islam and nationalism in the Muslim-majority states of Indonesia and Malaysia as well as the Muslim-minority states of Thailand, the Philippines, and Burma/Myanmar. In the second term this course studies the dynamics of Islam, the state, and local society in the Darul Islam rebellions (Indonesia), the southern Thailand conflict, the Aceh conflict (Indonesia), the Mindanao conflict (the Philippines), the Poso conflict (Indonesia), and the Rohingya conflict (Myanmar). It also looks at Islam and social conflict in Malaysia as well as the rise of regional and international jihadism with Jemaah Islamiya and the Southeast Asian affiliates of ISIS.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** One formative essay (3,500 words) in Michaelmas Term.


**Assessment:** Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the ST.

Presentation (15%) in the MT and LT.

Class participation (15%) in the MT and LT.

---

**HY444**

**Not available in 2017/18**

**The Cold War in Latin America**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tanya Harmer SAR M.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This seminar is designed to introduce students
to new historical approaches to the Cold War in Latin America. It responds to new research and debates that have arisen in recent years regarding the meaning of the Cold War in a Latin American context. Students will examine the conflict’s origins, who its protagonists were, the extent to which the superpowers were involved in it and its significance at a local, regional, and global level. The course places particular emphasis on the role of ideas and ideological struggles; the intersection between these ideas and the challenges of modernity and economic development; the causes of revolutionary and counter-revolutionary upheaval; the manifestations of violence and its effects; and the cultural Cold War. Students will be especially encouraged to explore the intra-regional and transnational dynamics of the Cold War in Latin America. They will study how events in one part of Latin America (for example, the overthrow of Jacobo Arbenz in Guatemala, the Cuban Revolution, the Brazilian and Chilean coups or the Central American crises in the 1980s) impacted upon other areas of region. The seminar will also devote three weeks to looking at Latin America’s experience of the Cold War from a global comparative perspective, particularly in contrast to other parts of the Third World. Although the seminar will mostly involve intensive reading and discussion of secondary sources, students will also be encouraged to reflect on new online archival material, published writings of principal thinkers and oral histories as a means of understanding key concepts and ideas.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and Lent terms.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to write one 3,000 word formative essay in the Michaelmas Term and one formative discussion post at the beginning of the year.

**Indicative reading:**
- Gilbert Joseph and Daniela Spenser (eds.), *In From the Cold: Latin America’s New Encounter with the Cold War* (2007);
- Michael Löwy (ed.), *Marxism in Latin America from 1909 to the Present: An Anthology* (1992);
- Thomas C. Wright, *Latin America in the Era of the Cuban Revolution* (2001);
- Steven G. Rabe, *The Most Dangerous Area of the World: John F. Kennedy Confronts Communist Revolution in Latin America* (1999);
- Jean Franco, *The Decline and Fall of the Lettered City: Latin America in the Cold War* (2002).

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 6000 words) in the ST.

Other (35%) and class participation (15%).

**HY448**

**Living with the Bomb: An International History of Nuclear Weapons and the Arms Race from the Second World War to the end of the Cold War**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Matthew Jones SAR 3.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course takes as a prime focus the nuclear policies pursued by some of the major powers in the international system from the initial use of nuclear weapons against Japan in 1945 until the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991. It introduces and explores three main themes: how the advent of nuclear weapons came to influence national strategies and crisis behaviour; why the development of nuclear weapons and their delivery systems fuelled an arms race that became one of the defining features of the Cold War, and how major powers have attempted to curb the testing of such weapons, the numbers contained in their arsenals, and their spread, through measures of arms control and non-proliferation. After examining the controversy over the atomic bombing of Japan in 1945, including the moral and ethical questions raised by nuclear use, the course includes consideration of some of the most important events and debates in post-war nuclear history – the course is not designed or intended to be a potted history of the Cold War, but rather looks at the influence and role of nuclear weapons (and the strategic thinking that accompanied their development). The movement to ban the testing of nuclear weapons is also covered, and attention given to the Chinese, British and French national nuclear programmes, as well as those of the Soviet Union and United States. The last portion of the course offers close analysis of the international negotiations over arms control and non-proliferation that have featured since the late 1960s. Throughout the course students will engage with contemporary writings and study primary source documents which will accompany each topic.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of help sessions in the ST.

Students will be expected to read essential primary and secondary material for each weekly class, to deliver presentations, and to participate in seminar discussions. Reading week will take place in week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to produce a 2,000 word formative essay during week 6 of the Michaelmas Term.

**Indicative reading:**
- Barton Bernstein (ed.), *The Atomic Bomb: The Critical Issues* (1976);
- Richard K. Betts, *Nuclear Blackmail and Nuclear Balance* (1987);
- Kai Bird and Lawrence Lifschultz (eds), *Hiroshima’s Shadow* (1998);
- McGeorge Bundy, *Danger and Survival: Choice About the Bomb in the First Fifty Years* (1988);
- Francis J. Gavin, *Nuclear Statecraft: History and Strategy in America’s Atomic Age* (Ithaca, 2012);
- Michael J. Hogan (ed), *History and Strategy in the Critical Issues* (1976);
- Richard K. Betts, *Nuclear Blackmail and Nuclear Balance* (1987);
- Marc Trachtenberg, *History and Strategy in America’s Atomic Age* (Ithaca, 2012); 1921; 1921; 1921).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Assessment will be through two methods:

- An unseen two hour examination paper, where students will have to write two essays drawn from a list of questions covered in the weekly classes (50%).
- Two summative essays, each maximum 3,000 words, and taken from a set list of questions (25% for each essay).

**HY458**

**LSE-Columbia University Double Degree Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Taylor Sherman SAR M.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Relations programme, as well as those of the Soviet Union and United States. The last portion of the course offers close analysis of the international negotiations over arms control and non-proliferation that have featured since the late 1960s. Throughout the course students will engage with contemporary writings and study primary source documents which will accompany each topic.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of help sessions in the ST.

Students will be expected to read essential primary and secondary material for each weekly class, to deliver presentations, and to participate in seminar discussions. Reading week will take place in week 6 of MT and LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to produce a 2,000 word formative essay during week 6 of the Michaelmas Term.

**Indicative reading:**
- Barton Bernstein (ed.), *The Atomic Bomb: The Critical Issues* (1976);
- Richard K. Betts, *Nuclear Blackmail and Nuclear Balance* (1987);
- Kai Bird and Lawrence Lifschultz (eds), *Hiroshima’s Shadow* (1998);
- McGeorge Bundy, *Danger and Survival: Choice About the Bomb in the First Fifty Years* (1988);
- Francis J. Gavin, *Nuclear Statecraft: History and Strategy in America’s Atomic Age* (Ithaca, 2012); 1921; 1921; 1921).

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Assessment will be through two methods:

- An unseen two hour examination paper, where students will have to write two essays drawn from a list of questions covered in the weekly classes (50%).
- Two summative essays, each maximum 3,000 words, and taken from a set list of questions (25% for each essay).
and World History (LSE & Columbia). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** During their first year at Columbia University, students will identify a topic for the dissertation and will submit a detailed dissertation proposal form to their LSE supervisor. They will also have undertaken substantial research over the course of the summer, have written a Dissertation Research Report before arriving at LSE and be in a position to talk in a detailed manner with regards to their dissertation. These and the completion of other formal requirements for year one of the Double Degree will be needed before students can proceed to the second year of the programme at LSE.

**Course content:** The individual dissertation will be supervised and assessed at LSE in accordance with the Department’s MSc regulations. It will be in the form of a thesis of no more than 15,000 words. The dissertation workshop will complement this by offering three sessions on methodological topics, and 7 sessions in which the students will each present updates on their research over the summer (MT) and a 3,000 word extract from their dissertations for group discussion, evaluation and analysis (LT).

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be requested to submit a Dissertation Research Report at the beginning of the academic year and a dissertation chapter outline in week 8 of the MT.

**Indicative reading:** A reading list will be provided at the start of the course but will include the following introductory surveys: Berger, Feldner and Passmore, Writing History; D Cannadine (Ed), What is History now?; L. Jordanova, History in Practice; R Evans, In Defence of History; J Tosh, The Pursuit of the Past; M Bloch, The Historian’s Craft; R G Collingwood, The Idea of History.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 15000 words) in the ST.

### HY459

**The Ottoman Empire and its Legacy, 1299-1950**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Marc Baer SAR 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course, but some knowledge of the international history of East Asia would be useful.

**Course content:** The Ottoman Empire (1299-1923) was one of the longest lasting and most territorially extensive of all empires in history. Yet today few know about its nature, whether in Turkey or abroad. Who were the Ottomans? How did they run their empire? How did they manage diversity? How did their understanding and practice of Islam change over time? What was the secret of their success, and what ultimately caused the empire’s fall? How do the Ottomans compare to other contemporary empires? What is the Ottoman legacy, especially in Turkey and Greece? What is the significance of the Ottoman Empire for world history?

In order to answer these questions we will study the following topics: three pillars of Ottoman inheritance: Byzantium, Islam, Mongols; the origins and rise of the Ottoman Empire; the conquest of Constantinople and its significance for world history; Ottoman state institutions in the “classic age”; gendering Ottoman History; the Ottomans and the Renaissance; the Ottomans and the Age of Exploration; the Ottoman-Safavid-Habsburg struggle for supremacy; Ottoman Jews: model minority?, sixteenth- and seventeenth-century transformations; pietism, conversion, and interreligious relations; reform and repression, 1839-1908; Orientalism and the Ottomans; the Young Turks and the revolution of 1908; World War I and the Armenian genocide; Atatürk: the “Father” of Modern Turkey and the new Turkish Republic; the Kurdish issue; the legacy of the Ottoman Empire in comparative perspective; and the Ottoman past in Turkish historical fiction.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in the Michaelmas and the Lent terms and a revision session in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

Weekly written and oral reading reports in MT and LT. Completion of these is mandatory, in order to facilitate good seminar discussions.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Presentation (15%) in the MT and LT.

A 3000-word assessed essay due LT and worth 35%, a presentation worth 15% and a two-hour exam ST worth 50%.

### HY461

**East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1839-1945**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Best SAR 3.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course, but some knowledge of the international history of East Asia would be useful.

**Course content:** The course looks at the origins and the political, strategic, economic and cultural consequences of the arrival of Western imperialism in East Asia. Subjects covered by the course include the clash between the Westphalian and Sinocentric international orders; the opium wars; the fall of the Tokugawa shogunate; the Japanese, Korean and Chinese responses to the arrival of the West, the history of Western imperialism in China and the rise of Chinese nationalism; the rise of Japanese imperialism; the Russo-Japanese War and its consequences; pan-Asianism, race and immigration; the Chinese revolution of 1911-12; the rise of intra-Asian trade; the effect of Wilsonian and communist internationalism; Japan's move towards aggressive expansion in the 1930s; the outbreak of the Pacific War.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of MT and LT.

One revision lecture in the Summer Term.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be required to write three essays over the academic year. The second essay will be assessed and the third essay will be a mock examination.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued at the start of the course, but the following provide a useful introduction to the themes, events and historiography: Shigeru Akita (ed.), Gentlemanly Capitalism, Imperialism and Global History (Basingstoke, 2002); Warren Cohen, (ed), Pacific Passage: The Study of American-East Asian Relations on the Eve of the

Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 3000 words).

A three-hour unseen examination in ST (75%) and the second essay during the academic year (3,000 words) will be assessed and make up the remaining 25%.

HY463

The Origins of the Cold War, 1917-1962

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Vladislav Zubok SAR 3.13

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course examines the origins of the Cold War and the dynamics of its rise during the period from World War II to the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962. It looks at long-term trends as well as specific events in order to elucidate how the Cold War originated and evolved. It deals with the Cold War as an international history, covering the period from a wide variety of geographical and national angles: while some meetings necessarily centre on an individual state or a bilateral relationship, there will be others that deal with a wider region or with global trends. Intellectually, therefore, the course stresses the transformation of the field from the study of (primarily American) national foreign policy to a broader international approach.


There are lectures (joint with HY206) covering the following topics: The Breakdown of the Grand Alliance, 1943-1946; The Division of Germany; The Iron Curtain; The Marshall Plan and the Foundation of NATO; The United States and Japan, 1945-1965; The Outbreak of the Korean War; The Sino-Soviet Alliance; The 1956 Hungarian Revolution; Technologies, Weapons, and the Arms Race; The Cuban Revolution and the 1962 Missile Crisis; Culture and Mindsets.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

HY465

The International History of the Balkans since 1939: State Projects, Wars, and Social Conflict

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Svetozar Rajak SAR 3.15

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course examines the history of the Balkans in the second half of the Twentieth century and on the threshold of the Twenty First century. It is not, however, designed to provide a simple historical overview of the region during this period. The course aims to integrate broader themes and interpretations of the Cold War and its legacy, and of deeper civilizational undercurrents of the second half of the Twentieth Century, with the study of the region and its only federation, Yugoslavia. To do so, it will invoke three main themes that will also facilitate insight into the interaction between the global, regional, and country specific.

Firstly, the course will explore the regional and inter-bloc dynamics within the structured Cold War system by looking at the impact the Cold War had on the region and, in turn, at the influence the Balkans, in particular the Greek Civil War and Yugoslavia's conflict with the USSR exercised on the institutionalization and the dynamics of the Cold War during its nascent decade. Secondly, the course will look into the unique role Yugoslavia played in the creation of the alternatives and challenges to the bipolar structure and rigidity of the Cold War world, namely the Non-aligned Movement, and the ideological heresy, the so called "Yugoslav road to Socialism" that created a schism within one of the ideological poles of the Cold War, the Soviet Communism. Thirdly, the course will offer insight into the dramatic impact the end of the Cold War on the developments in the region, in particular on the collapse of the Yugoslav federation, at the same time, it will assess the role that the disintegration of Yugoslavia and the subsequent wars of succession had on the creation of the concepts that became the building blocks of the post-Cold War international system, namely nation-building, humanitarian intervention, international community, conflict-resolution, limited sovereignty, decreasing role of the UN, American hegemony, etc.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students are required to write one 3,000 word essay in the Michaelmas term. There will also be a mock exam (a one-hour essay) in the end of the Lent term.

HY469 Not available in 2017/18
Maps, History and Power: The Spaces and Cultures of the Past
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Paul Stock SAR 2.15
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: How did past societies and cultures understand the world around them? How did those societies use maps to represent physical, social and imaginative spaces? Do maps merely reflect particular mentalities and social practices, or do they actively shape the experience and perception of the world? Maps, History and Power addresses these and other questions by exploring mapping practices and spatial thought in several European and non-European contexts from the medieval to the modern periods. The course explores how past societies have used maps to serve a number of practical and ideological purposes: to express religious belief, to aid navigation and commerce, to assert cultural superiority, and to enable state formation or imperial control. Alongside readings in history and cartography, the course will make extensive and innovative use of the latest digital resources, allowing students to view and discuss historical maps from the world's great research libraries and collections.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 20 hours of seminars in the ST. The course operates reading weeks in the MT and LT. There will be a revision session in Summer Term.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit two 3,000 word formative essays (one per term). They will also have the opportunity to sit a mock exam.
HY472
China and the External World, 1711-1839

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Chung Yam Po SAR 2.18
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course will be capped at one group. Places are limited and priority will be given to International History students over those of other departments.
Course content: This course provides an overview of the history of Qing China from the early eighteenth to the mid-nineteenth centuries, tracing political, institutional, cultural, and social continuities and changes, particularly in China's land and maritime frontiers. Beginning in the Qianlong period, the Qing Empire became involved in an ever-growing network of commerce and cultural exchange, extending from Manchuria to Inner Asia and from the East Sea to the Indian Ocean. Following the bloody suppression of the Lhasa riots in 1750, a series of events further connected China to the external world: the infamous Dzungar genocide, China's invasion of Burma, European encroachment in Asian seas, the rise of port cities in Southeast Asia that were dominated by Chinese entrepreneurs, and increasing tension between China and Western powers over sea lanes and maritime boundaries. This course will use China's shifting frontiers as a fulcrum to re-examine Chinese history in the modern era, factoring in the movement of people, commodities, ideas, cultural meanings, and imaginaries, which clearly indicate "China's outwardness." This challenges the common perception of China as isolated and inward-looking.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Ten weekly two-hour seminar meetings in Michaelmas Term and Lent Term, with a reading week in week 6 of both terms. Revision session in the Summer Term.
Formative coursework: One formative essay in the Michaelmas Term; one mock exam.

HY473
The GDR and Communist Parties in Europe 1949-1990

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Arnd Bauerkämper
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course will be divided into two sections. The first (major) part provides an overview of political, economic, social and cultural transformations in the GDR. Beyond comparison, national perceptions, relations and entanglements between the two German states will also receive attention. The second section will concentrate on the transnational history of East Germany's ruling party, the Socialist Unity Party (Staatssozialistische Einheitspartei,SED), which was integrated into a European-wide network of Communist parties, including the West German KPD and DKP, respectively. The leading functionaries of the SED interacted with their "comrades" in various European countries. Yet the obstacles to exchange – in particular different national traditions, specific contexts, power asymmetries and misunderstandings – have to be taken into account, as well. All in all, the course aims to relate the history of the GDR to the development of the Federal Republic of Germany and embed it into its wider European context.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 x two-hour seminars in the MT and the LT. There will be a reading week in the MT and the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.
Race, Gender and Reproduction in the Caribbean, 1860s-1980s

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Imoabong Umoren

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: In the wake of slavery, debates about the intersecting politics of race, gender, and reproduction arose in the Francophone, Anglophone, and Hispanic Caribbean and continued well into the 1960s. This module explores the ways in which the formerly enslaved as well as former planters, imperial officials, newly indentured labourers from South Asia, philanthropists, medical professionals, and welfare workers contributed to and shaped colonial social welfare, health policies, and ideas surrounding racial uplift and improvement. Students will engage in comparative intellectual and social history by drawing on primary and secondary sources to consider the influence of European and American imperialism in the Caribbean. A range of topics will be explored including post-emancipation population decline; infant mortality; illegitimacy; venereal disease; birth control; inter- and extra regional migration; eugenics; tropical medicine, interwar population increase and the impact these issues had on the First and Second World Wars, decolonisation, departmentalisation and other independence struggles. Each week students will focus on a topic in relation to different Caribbean islands. All primary sources will be available in English.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

10 x 2-hour seminars in the MT, 10 x 2-hour seminars in the LT. There will be a reading week in the MT and the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the MT and 1 presentation in the LT. Students will be expected to produce one essay (2,500 to 3,000 words) in MT, one presentation in MT; and one presentation in LT. Students will also be required to prepare short summaries of the readings for the weekly meetings.


Assessment: Essay (50%, 5000 words) in the LT.

HY478

The Origins of the Modern World: Europe, China and India, 1600-1800

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Gagandeep Sood SAR 2.07

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation, MSc in History of International Relations, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International and World History (LSE & Columbia) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course is about the developments which led to the emergence of our modern world. A variety of conditions have been highlighted by historians as responsible for this, including property rights, political and military conflict, family patterns, empirical rationality, conquest and exploitation, land administration, and sheer accident or contingency. Although scholarly consensus on the leading-edge conditions still eludes us, there is broad agreement that the politics of northwestern Europe, eastern China and northern India played critical roles, and that the main step change occurred in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The course focuses as a result on Mughal India, Qing China, the Dutch Republic and Early Modern Britain, and on the relations between them.

We will address these politics and relations from two distinct but complementary perspectives. These perspectives frame the two terms of the course. One is historiographical and pivots on the interpretations of key scholars, the other is historical and builds on our best current knowledge of Eurasia in the period. In the Michaelmas Term, we will examine the grand narratives that have been elaborated by historians to make sense of the step change which occurred in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Each crystallises a specific set of conditions and gives primacy to different polities of Eurasia, with a particular stress on Mughal India, Qing China, the Dutch Republic and/or Early Modern Britain. In examining these narratives, we will gain familiarity with the significant developments associated with the four polities, and how they have been interpreted by scholars more generally. In the Lent Term, we will draw on and critique their interpretations as we examine in a comparative framework the ways in which the four polities attempted to solve the near-universal problems faced by all complex states and societies. The extent to which the solutions were successful in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries had
a direct bearing on relations between Europe, China and India, and their future trajectory. By juxtaposing the perspectives of grand narratives and near-universal problems, we will engage with both the received paradigms and the salient historical contexts. In so doing, we will fashion our own understanding of the origins of the modern world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a reading week in both the MT and the LT. As no prior knowledge of the course’s subject is either assumed or required, it is essential for students to do the set readings and assignments, attend the seminars and engage actively in discussion. It is also strongly recommended that students meet informally outside the class setting to compare notes and learn from each other.

**Formative coursework:** A 3500-word essay will be due towards the end of MT on a question selected from an approved list supplied at the start of the course. For each week, there will be a core reading which provides the necessary background and further readings selected in consultation with the instructor. These tasks will be supplemented with occasional short response papers to be posted on Moodle before the weekly seminars and unassessed oral presentations during the seminars themselves.


**Assessment:** Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the LT.

Essay (35%, 3500 words) in the ST.

Presentation (15%) in the MT.

Class participation (15%) in the MT and LT.

Assessment will be via seminar participation (15%), one oral presentation accompanied by an annotated bibliography (15%), and two 3500-word essays (35% each). A formative essay will be due in MT to help prepare for the assessed essays. The first assessed essay will be due in Week 8 of LT, the second in Week 1 of ST. Essay questions will be selected from an approved list supplied at the start of the course.

---

**HY499 Dissertation**

**Dissertation:** LSE-PKU Double Degree MSc in International Affairs; MSc Theory and History of International Relations

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Motadel SAR 3.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Empires, Colonialism and Globalisation and MSc in History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The HY499 dissertation is an exercise in using primary sources to write on a precise topic in International History. The only formal limit on the choice of subject is that it must fall within the syllabus - i.e. it has to be a topic in International History, and the dissertation has to be a study in the discipline of history. Dissertations that represent contributions to disciplines outside history, such as International Relations or Politics, will not be approved or accepted. Dissertations must therefore be based substantially on a critical analysis of primary sources, and candidates should aim to include an element of originality in the conceptuising of the thesis or the treatment of evidence. The subject must fall within the syllabus of the degree and must be supervised by a member of staff in the Department of International History.

**Teaching:** 4 one-hour sessions in MT.

HY498 teaching is provided through HY498 Dissertation workshop sessions and through the individual supervision of dissertation projects by supervisors in the Department of International History. Students should use the Michaelmas Term to find, decide on, and develop a suitable dissertation topic and consider possible dissertation supervisors. Help with this process is available from the students’ personal advisers. Students are then required to complete the HY498 Dissertation Proposal Form and to seek approval for their project from their dissertation supervisor. It is the students’ responsibility to locate a supervisor. They should meet with the potential supervisor in late Michaelmas term (every member of staff has weekly office hours) to discuss their dissertation proposal, and then ask the supervisor to sign the HY498 Dissertation Proposal Form before the published deadline. It is the student’s responsibility to contact their supervisor to arrange at least one but no more than three meetings in the Summer Term to discuss their dissertation. At this stage the supervisor will be prepared to read and give feedback on a draft table of contents and a draft chapter, or a section or a detailed plan of the dissertation of no more than 1,000 words. Students should note that if they submit a dissertation proposal after the deadline the Teacher Responsible for the course may need to allocate them to a non-subject-specialist supervisor, if no specialists are available.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in September.

The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words (100% of course mark), including text and footnotes but excluding the cover page, the table of contents, the list of abbreviations, the bibliography and appendices. A Fail cannot be compensated, and a degree cannot be awarded unless HY498 has been passed. Two bound copies and one electronic copy must be submitted by the published deadline.
IR410

International Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Katerina Dalacoura

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Relations and MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course has 5 objectives: (i) to enquire into the nature of international politics and the role of general theory in advancing our understanding of it; (ii) to introduce the main contributions to the general theory of international politics; (iii) to provide students with a range of concepts, ideas, and perspectives to enable them to widen and deepen their understanding of international politics; (iv) to encourage critical, independent, thought; (v) to ascertain the extent to which progress has been made in our understanding of international politics, and more tentatively to what degree international politics itself can be deemed intrinsically or latently progressive. The primary pedagogical device of the course is a close reading of 13 seminal IR texts. Students are encouraged to investigate the epistemological assumptions underlying these texts, the methods of analysis they employ, their importance in the canon of IR, and their value for thinking about international politics today.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students deliver seminar papers and write three 2,000-word essays for their seminar teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the session.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

The paper contains about 12 questions, of which three are to be answered.

IR411

Foreign Policy Analysis III

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof. Toby Dodge CLM 6.10

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students taking the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University) may be able to take this course if there is space but on previous years experience this is unlikely.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

Pre-requisites: Students need not have studied Foreign Policy Analysis before, but some familiarity with theories of International Relations and modern international history is essential.

Course content: The ways in which states formulate decisions and strategies for dealing with other members of the international community. Critical examination of theoretical perspectives on foreign policy, involving the analysis of the foreign policy behaviour of a broad range of states through selective use of case studies. Development of the discipline of Foreign Policy Analysis; the interplay between domestic and external forces; the organisation, psychology and politics of decision-making; the impact of public opinion and state type upon foreign policy; the foreign policies of the major and middle powers as well as small/weak states; conventional and critical theories of FPA; ethical foreign policy. Seminars discuss and expand on these topics, covering also questions of choice, rationality and identity and the significance of history and culture in foreign policy, as well as methodological issues, as appropriate. Students are expected to combine an interest in theoretical and comparative aspects of the subject with a solid knowledge of the main foreign policy issues and events of the contemporary era and the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. A detailed programme of lectures will be provided at the start of the session. Watch a short introductory video on this course: http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR411-FPA-video.aspx

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: All students who attend the seminar will be expected to write three 2,000 word essays for their seminar leader. Each student will also be expected to present at least one seminar topic.
IR412
International Institutions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Mathias Kenig-Archibugi CON.4.08
Dr Uli Sedelmeier CLM.5.06

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Theory and History of International Relations and Master of Public Administration.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The first part of the course introduces the main theoretical approaches that provide alternative explanations for key questions about international institutions: their creation, institutional design, decision-making processes, their impact and their interactions with other international institutions. The second part analyses these key questions with regard to specific international institutions, including the United Nations, the European Union, the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, the World Trade Organisation, the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank, as well as international institutions in the areas of human rights, environmental protection, and health policy.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Each seminar participant is required to give presentations on seminar topics and write two formative essays.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the LT.

IR415
Strategic Aspects of International Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christopher Coker CLM.5.09

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

Pre-requisites: A working knowledge of international history since 1815 and of traditional theories of international politics is desirable.

Course content: This is not a conventional Strategic Studies course. It is about the cultural context of military conflict between states and within them. The place of war in international relations, and the social, political, and economic consequences of the use of force. The greater part of the course is concerned with force in international relations since 1945. The Western Way of War, Non Western Ways of Warfare, Technology and War. Clausewitz and the Western Way of Warfare; war and genocide; war in the developing world; terrorism and crime; NATO and its future; Globalisation and Security; the ‘end of war’ thesis.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The majority of seminar topics will be on strategic aspects of postwar international relations and examination papers will reflect this. Students on this course will have a reading week in week 6 in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Three 2,000-word essays will be set and marked by the seminar teacher.

Indicative reading: The following short list comprises some of the most important and some of the best currently available books. An asterisk indicates publication in paperback edition. R Aron, Peace and War; C M Clausenwitz, On War (Ed by M Howard & P Paret); J L Gaddis, Strategies of Containment; M E Howard, War and the Liberal Conscience; F M Osanka, Modern Guerrilla Warfare; C Coker, War and the Twentieth Century; J Keegan, A History of Warfare, C Coker, War and the Illiberal Conscience.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Course content: The development of the external activities of the European Communities since 1957, including the development of European Political Cooperation and the Common Foreign and Security Policy. The relationship between the member states and these external activities, in particular the impact of the evolution of EU institutions and policies on national foreign policies. The external relations of the European Community, including external trade and development policy. Relations between the EU and non-EU states and regions. Watch a short introductory video on this course: www.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR416-EUvideo.aspx

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 8 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Three 2,000-word essays during the course, to be marked by seminar leaders. These do not count towards the final mark.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

IR418 Not available in 2017/18

International Politics: Asia & the Pacific

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Christopher Hughes ALD 1.15

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The international political experience of major powers and post-colonial states in a region beset by recurrent conflict and external intervention during the Cold War and subject to a novel multilateralism in its wake. The inter-linkages between the global, regional and local; the interests and role of the US, foreign and security policies of the major regional powers in relation to East Asia-Pacific; the impact of the legacy of colonialism and external intervention; the sources of bilateral and intra-regional conflict; the problem of regional order with reference to East and South-East Asia; the emergence and development of regional institutions.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 14 hours of seminars in the MT. 8 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write three 2,000-word essays by dates stipulated by the teachers responsible.

Indicative reading: (A full reading guide will be made available to interested students):


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

IR419 International Relations of the Middle East

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Fawaz Gerges CLM.4.06

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is intended primarily for students on programmes run by the Department of International Relations (IR). Students on the MSc in Comparative Politics and MSc in Global Politics may take the course, but this is subject to students demonstrating that they have a grasp of International Relations theory, or have made efforts to cover this ground before starting the course.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed; students external to the IR department must clearly outline the extent to which they are familiar with IR theory/ efforts they will make to familiarise themselves with this area before the course begins.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of the political system of the major issues in its contemporary development, and at least a basic understanding of core International Relations theory, is required. Background in IR and/or political science and/or history is a prerequisite.

Course content: The course is intended to provide an analysis of the regional politics of the Middle East since 1918, and of their interaction with problems of international security, global resources and great power/super power/hyperpower politics in the early 21st century. The course will cover the political and economic evolution of the region during this period, and the role of the major powers, including Iran, Turkey, Russia, Gulf states, and Israel, in shaping the regional order.

Topics covered include: The emergence of the states system in the Middle East during the inter-war period; The interplay of domestic politics, regional conflicts and international rivalries; The Cold War and post-Cold War significance of the Middle East in global politics; The importance of oil and other economic factors and interests; Conflict in the Gulf and the Arab-Israeli conflict; The foreign policies of major Middle Eastern states and the Lebanese civil war; The role of ideologies and social movements: Arab nationalism, militarism, political Islam and global jihadism, State and non-state actors; Democracy and human rights issues; and the Arab uprisings; International relations theory and its significance for the study of Middle East politics.
IR431 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
European Union Policy Making in a Global-Context
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Uli Sedelmeier CLM.5.06
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy) and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE4You. Admission is not guaranteed.
Course content: The course places the development of EU policy-making in its international context. It examines the impact of the external environment on the evolution of common policies and the external impact of EU policies. Topics covered include: the single market; social policy; finance and Economic and Monetary Union; trade policy; foreign and security policy; environmental policy; police cooperation and counter-terrorism; immigration and asylum policy; enlargement and neighbourhood policy.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.
Formative coursework: Seminar presentations are allocated at the first meeting of the seminar. Two 2,000-word essays are set and marked by the seminar teacher.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

IR433 Half Unit
The International Politics of EU Enlargement
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Karen Smith CLM.4.09
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE4You. Admission is not guaranteed.
Course content: This course examines EU enlargement from the point of view of International Relations. The principal aim is to understand the interplay between enlargement, EU (foreign) policy and wider geopolitics. With this in mind enlargement is considered both as an act of European foreign policy and as a phenomenon impacting on the (foreign) policies of other states and actors. The course begins with a discussion of the theoretical issues of the international dimension of EU enlargement, including: size; diversity; pace of change; reach; external reactions; and the widening v. deepening dilemma within the EU. It moves on to a broadly chronological discussion of the various phases of enlargement from 1973 to the present, examining the inputs from key Member States as well as from the EU institutions, and analysing the extent to which strategic policy-making characterised each round. In the last part of the course the attention switches to more thematic concerns: the role of the self-excluded states (Norway, Switzerland, Iceland); security, NATO and the post-Cold War European order; the geopolitical issue of Europe’s final border; and the view from outsiders, such as the United States, Russia, Turkey and Morocco. Watch a short introductory video on this course: www.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR433-EUE-video.aspx
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT, 1 hour of lectures in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: Two 2,000-word essays.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
IR434  Half Unit  European Defence and Security
This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory.

Course content: This course examines the role of defence and security issues in European integration. It traces the evolution and nature of decision-making with respect to European defence initiatives, and examines the structures and institutions of EU defence and security. It also seeks to understand the relationship between foreign policy and security/defence policy in the EU especially in the context of transatlantic relations, and NATO, and the EU's wider international role. The course is divided into two parts. Part one provides a theoretical overview of the role of defence and security issues in European integration. It addresses the question of defence and European identity, the relationship between European defence and the national objectives of Member-States, the link between collective defence and collective security as well as the role of defence in the EU's evolution as a civilian, normative and global actor in international relations. It also looks at the historical evolution of the plans, structures and institutions of European defence and security. It places this evolution in the context of the early post-Second World War era, the Cold War and German rearmament and the issues of extended deterrence, burden-sharing within NATO and the emergence of a European pillar to Western defence. Part two examines the more contemporary developments in European defence and security and concentrates on the relationship with European Political Cooperation/Common Foreign and Security Policy, moves to institutionalise defence and provisions for crisis management and conflict prevention. Included in the second part are examinations of the EU's 'comprehensive approach', and recent CSDP missions and the implications of this on the EU's role in the world.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Two 2,000-word essays.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

IR439  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18  Diplomacy
This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The aims of the course are to provide intellectual challenge to academically able students by engaging with difficult and demanding material concerning diplomacy; to provide a basis for the further study of diplomacy, or to provide to students from other academic disciplines with sufficient knowledge of International Relations to enable them to conceptualise the study of diplomacy from the point of view of their own disciplines; to provide a historical and sociological background for eventual careers in diplomatic services or international organizations; and to provide a framework to assist concerned citizens to think about issues which will be of increasing importance in the 21st century. The objectives of the course are to promote a critical engagement with a wide range of literature and to display this engagement via the development of a succinct writing style and the ability to present complex arguments orally.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two 2,000-word essays, one of which will form the basis of a presentation, and one simulated speech-writing session.


IR436  Theories of International Relations
This course is available on the MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory.

Teacher responsible: Dr Katharine Millar - CLM 4.10

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory.

This course is not available as an outside option. It may not be combined with IR410 International Politics.

Course content: This course examines the ways that different theories conceive, analyse and explain the character of international relations. The purpose of the course is to provide a thorough interrogation of these theories, exploring debates both within and between them. Theoretical approaches to be considered include: classical and neo-realism; liberal institutionalism and neo-liberalism; Marxism; constructivism; English School theory; critical theory; post-structuralism, and feminism. The course also interrogates issues relating to the philosophy of science and philosophy of history.

Watch a short introductory video on this course: http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR436-IRT-video.aspx

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

In line with IR departmental policy, students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of both MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students are required to submit formative coursework and to deliver at least one formal seminar presentation. All students are expected to prepare for and participate in seminar discussions.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 4000 words) in the ST.
IR445

China and the World

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof William Callahan CLM 5.07

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in International Relations (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

Course content: This course will provide students with an historical overview of the development of Chinese foreign and security policy, the theoretical concepts used for analysing the making of Chinese foreign policy, and an up-to-date survey of China's evolving relations around the world. The first five weeks will be dedicated to providing a long historical perspective, and use a number of case studies to show how basic factors used in foreign policy analysis shape policy outcomes, including economic factors, the role of perception, geopolitical influences, bureaucratic politics, nationalism, and socialisation into the international system.

The remainder of the course will involve analysing case studies on China's relations with the United States, Japan and Korea, Southeast Asia, South Asia, Russia and Central Asia, Australasia and the Pacific Islands, the EU, Africa, Latin America, the Middle East. Watch a short introductory video on this course: http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalrelations/video/IR445-CFSP-video.aspx

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of the seminars in the LT will be with guest speakers. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will complete three 2,000 word essays during the course and will make two presentations to the seminar. It is permissible for the presentations to be on the same topics as the essays.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

IR447 Half Unit

Political Economy of International Labour Migration

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Barry Maydom

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: No pre-requisites

Course content: The mobility of workers is one of the pillars of globalization. However and surprisingly, international political economists have paid less attention to the political causes and consequences of international migration in comparison to that paid to other aspects of globalization such as trade or finance. In this course, we shall employ a political economy perspective to study the historical evolution of migration policy, the relationship between trade and migration, and the political causes and consequences of migration flows. I shall place special emphasis on the study of the political consequences of migration for sending (rather than receiving) countries. We shall also pay attention to an important capital flow associated to international migration: remittances. Rather than focusing on the economic/developmental consequences of remittances, we shall discuss how remittances impact political outcomes as diverse as democratization, the survival of dictatorships, political clientelism, corruption, political participation, and political accountability.

Course Outline

Week 1. Overview and Introduction.
Week 5. The Making of Migration Policy (I): Interests and Institutions.
Week 6. Reading Week
Week 8. International Migration and International Cooperation.
Week 9. Economic Consequences of International Migration for Sending Countries: Remittances.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to write one essay (2000 words) to be handed in Week 8.

Students are expected to make one class presentation.

The essay will be due at the end of Week 1 of the ST. A list of topics and questions provided by the course coordinator. Students will write a 4,000 word assessed essay selecting from a period.

Availability: Teacher responsible: Dr David Rampton

IR448 Half Unit
American Grand Strategy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Peter Trubowitz CLM 4.05

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course will explore American foreign policy at the broadest level of analysis - the level known as grand strategy. The course will showcase the main theoretical perspectives that inform the study of US grand strategy and apply them to historical and contemporary cases of American statecraft. In this connection, we will assess the relevance of the US experience for theorizing about power politics and the implications of alternative theories for thinking critically about American behavior. Students will gain an appreciation of the debates and controversies that animate the study of US foreign policy, as well as of the unique challenges posed by making foreign policy in the American political, economic, and cultural context.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. Students in this class will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will write one short (1,500) words formative essay based on questions from previous exam papers. The essay will be due in Week 7 of the LT. Students will be able to use the essay to explore ideas that they might wish to develop in their assessed essay. Students will provide a 1-2 page outline of their assessed essay by the end of Week 9 LT. This will be returned with comments and feedback by the end of the LT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

Students will write one short (1,500) words formative essay based on questions from previous exam papers. The essay will be due in Week 7 of the LT. Students will be able to use the essay to explore ideas that they might wish to develop in their assessed essay. Students will provide a 1-2 page outline of their assessed essay by the end of Week 9 LT. This will be returned with comments and feedback by the end of the LT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

IR452 Half Unit
Empire and Conflict in World Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tarak Barkawi CLM 4.07

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Many places and peoples in modern world politics have been shaped by relations and histories of imperialism. Across the social sciences and humanities, as in International Relations, there has been an explosion of interest in empire in recent decades. This course explores the violent dimensions of the imperial past and present. It covers histories and social
relations of armed conflict in imperial context from "small war" to "counterinsurgency" and the War on Terror; it looks at the ways in which warfare shapes (and is shaped by) the societies, cultures, and politics that populate world politics; and it considers some of the intellectual traditions that have arisen out of the experience of, and inquiry into, colonial violence, from the thought of resistance leaders to subaltern and postcolonial studies. The premise of the course is that warfare and violence have been generative forces in shaping world politics, well beyond the times and places of specific battles and killings.

This course aims to familiarise students with scholarship on empire and conflict in International Relations and related disciplines. This involves, first, understanding the limitations of the sovereign nation-state as the basic unit of world politics. For most people in most times and places, international relations have taken imperial form of one kind or another. What would it mean to take empire seriously in international thought and inquiry? The course approaches this question by looking at the relations between empire and globalization in historical and theoretical context.

Second, although much scholarship on empire concerns economy and culture, the history of empire is a history of continual warfare and armed resistance. Such "small wars" have shaped society and politics in both the core and periphery of the international system, and often continue to do so long after the guns fall silent (as for example in the case of the US and the Vietnam War). The course will cover the histories, strategies, and theories associated with such wars and their effects. Third and finally, the course will explore the intersection between empire and knowledge in political theory and social inquiry. Not only did anti-colonial resistance produce its own theorists, such as Frantz Fanon and Mao Zedong, but in recent decades empire has been the site of new turns in social and political theory and inquiry, as for example in subaltern studies and postcolonialism. The course will introduce students to this work and its applications to understanding world politics.

Lectures
1) Introduction: Empire and International Relations
2) Empire/History/Globalization
3) Empire, the Regions, and World Politics
4) Politics/Strategy/War
5) War and Society in Global Perspective
6) Orientalism and 'Small war'
7) Revolutionary Guerrilla War
8) Counterinsurgency
9) Conflict and Development
10) The War on Terror in North/South Perspective

MSc Seminars
The seminars will develop students' abilities to read, digest, and critique monograph length texts. Each will be based upon a single book. Students will be expected to read the assigned book in its entirety before each seminar. Every student will be expected to come to seminar prepared to participate. There will be no individual seminar presentations. Every student is expected to speak in every seminar. Students should be prepared to comment on the main argument of each book; to place each text in a wider intellectual context, concerning for example the debates and audiences the book is speaking to; and to offer a critical assessment of the book's contributions.

There will be some variation in the texts assigned to MSc students each year.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT.

In addition, there will be weekly film viewings starting in Week 2. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.
IR454 Half Unit

Governing International Political Economy: Lessons from the Past for the Future

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. James Morrison 95 ALD 1.14

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research) and MSc in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: History has always been central to the study and practice of international political economy. The most influential scholars and practitioners of international political economy have repeatedly turned to history both to explain, and to offer a fresh perspective on, the great challenges of their day. This course is designed to help students cultivate that invaluable skill and habit of mind.

Proceeding from the seventeenth century to the present, it examines:
- seminal theorists' particular treatments of international political economy
- the ongoing, timeless debate between these theorists
- the major shifts in the global economic order
- the interaction between theories and policy in each shift

The course begins with mercantilism and the 'age of empires.' It then explores the great critics of mercantilism—Adam Smith and David Hume—and the relationship between their critique and the revolutions in IPE that followed. It goes on to analyse the rise of so-called 'English' political economy and the 'First Era of Globalisation' in the 19th Century.

The course then pivots to consider two major challenges to this hegemony of thought and practice. First, it traces the development of socialism from an internal critique through the writings of Marx & Engels to an instantiated alternative system in the early Soviet Union. Second, it considers the German Historical School's return to mercantilism and the ascent of the American Empire onto the global stage. The clash of empires then leads to the cataclysm of the First World War.

In the interwar period, the course analyses the failed attempts to restore the global order. It analyses the radical challenge posed by fascist political economy. It also considers the variety of responses issued by different types of liberals. The course then transitions into a discussion of the several postwar orders, from Keynes's neoliberal institutionalism to Gandhi's rejection of Eurocentric political economy.

Last, the course turns to the modern era. It analyses the trajectories of the postwar global trade and financial systems. It then turns to contemporary issues, such as the post-Cold War order, the 2008 Global Financial Crisis, and the rise of emerging markets.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 2 presentations in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 2000 words) in the LT.
IR461
Islam in World Politics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof John Sidel CON 4.02
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.
Course content: The course focuses on the role of Islam in world politics, posing two inter-related questions: First, how can we explain the varying nature and strength of Islam as a discursive and mobilisational force in international relations? Second, how should we understand the impact of changes in international relations on the institutions, authority structures, and identities associated with Islam? In this course, the approach to these questions is comparative. The course begins with an examination of the distinctive transnational structures of Islam as compared with another major world religion: Christianity. The emergence and trajectory of Islam as a force in international relations since the late 19th century are examined across successive periods in world history. The course covers the rise of transnational Islamist networks from the late Ottoman era through the tumultuous years of mass mobilisation in the interwar era, demobilisation with the formation of nation-states in the early Cold War era, and the revival of Islam in world politics by the 1970s with the Iranian Revolution and developments elsewhere in the Muslim world. But most of the course covers the contemporary post-Cold War era, examining the varying role of Islam in diverse regional settings - Asia, Africa, the Middle East, and Europe - and in the contexts of globalization and democratization, mass migration, separatist struggles and regional conflicts. Close attention is paid to the role of Saudi Arabia and Iran in the global politics of Islam, to Sunni-Shi'i conflicts, and to the question of Israel and Palestine. The course also focuses important cases like Al Qa'ida and the Taliban in Afghanistan and Pakistan, as well as Chechnya, Iraq, and Somalia, as well as important trends in Western Europe, including the UK.
Teaching: There will be 20 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Professor Sidel will be solely responsible for the lectures and the seminars. Students will be divided into seminar discussion groups at the beginning of the course. During reading week Week 6 there will be no formal teaching, but film viewings instead.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit two essays of 2,000-3,000 words in length - one in Michaelmas term; one early in Lent term. These essays will help students develop their knowledge of specific topics of particular interest to them and to receive feedback and guidance from Professor Sidel. Students will also produce a 2-3 page outline of their assessed essay in Week 7 of the Lent Term. The outline should include a research question, an overview of the argument, a draft structure and an indicative reading list. Advice and approval will be provided within two weeks of submission of essay outlines.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST. Assessed essay of 5,000 words (100%) due on the Monday of Week 2 of the Summer Term. The essay topic must be approved by the course convener and focus on observable patterns and/or processes of mobilisation in the name of Islam in world politics.

IR462
Introduction to International Political Theory
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kirsten Ainley CLM 7.07
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Political Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.
All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.
Course content: The background to International Political Theory; the moral standing of the state; international human rights; critiques of human rights and universal values; the ethics of war and violence; international humanitarianism; international law and international politics; global social justice. Watch a short introductory video on this course: http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR462-IPT-video.aspx
Teaching: 18 hours of seminars in the MT.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: 1 x 800 word book report 1 x 2,000 word essay
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in January.
Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT.
Students will produce one 2,000 word formative essay due in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term. The essay question will be selected from past exam papers. The purpose of the essay is to provide experience of summarising succinctly and engaging with complex empirical and theoretical material, develop research and writing skills necessary for the assessed essay, and to assist in the development of ideas and arguments for the assessed essay. Independent study, based on the readings indicated on the reading list, is required.
Students will also produce a 1.5-2 page outline of their summative essay in week 9. The outline will include the essay question/titile, an overview of the argument, a draft of the structure, and an indicative reading list. Feedback will be given to students by the end of week 11.
IR464  Half Unit
The Politics of International Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kirsten Ainley
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Political Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations.
This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: An introduction to the politics of the creation and implementation of international law, intended for non-lawyers. The course focuses on the areas of international law most relevant to International Political Theory: human rights, the use of force and international crime, and examines the increasing legalization of international politics, the tensions between international politics and international law, alternatives to international law and international law post 9/11.

Assessment:

Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

IR466  Half Unit
Genocide

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 6.07
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Theory and History of International Relations and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This seminar course provides an introduction to the study of genocide. The course's disciplinary ambit ranges from anthropology to economics, from history to law, and from political science to sociology. Against the background of diverse disciplinary approaches, it explores major theoretical and empirical aspects of the role(s) of genocidal campaigns in international politics, inter alia, their origins, development, and termination; the manner of their perpetration, progression, and diffusion; their impact on the maintenance of international peace and security; their consequences for the reconstruction and development of states and the building of nations; and their adjudication in domestic and international courts and tribunals.

IR465  Half Unit
The International Politics of Culture and Religion

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Katerina Dalacoura CLM 4.11
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Social Anthropology (Religion in the Contemporary World). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

Course content: Approaches to understanding the role of culture and religion in the discipline of IR. Culture and religion in IR theory; their influence on the practice of international relations. Case study: Islam.

The course will be divided into two parts. In the first part, the contribution of a number of international relations theories to our understanding of culture and religion will be explored. The focus here will be on the English School and constructivism; critical theory, post-modernism and post-colonialism; cosmopolitanism, liberalism and communitarianism. The second part of the course will examine the role that cultural and religious issues play in the practice of international relations and in particular their influence on international norms, gender, foreign policy, conflict, negotiation and war.

Teaching: 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write three 2,000 word essays by dates stipulated by their seminar leader.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
IR467 Half Unit

Global Environmental Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Robert Falkner

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Affairs (LSI and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the Student Statement box on the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed.

Course content: An introduction to concepts and issues in the study of international environmental politics, with special emphasis on the political economy of environmental protection. Environmentalism and the greening of international society; ecological perspectives on international political economy; domestic sources of environmental diplomacy; environmental leadership in international negotiations; international environmental regimes and their effectiveness; the role of nonstate actors (business, NGOs, scientists); corporate environmentalism; private environmental governance; trade and environment; international environmental aid; greening foreign direct investment; climate change: ozone layer depletion, biosafety regulation; deforestation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Topics:
1. Introduction: The rise of global environmentalism in international politics
2. States and foreign environmental policy
3. Nonstate actors (NGOs and business) in global environmental politics
4. International environmental regimes and regime effectiveness
5. International trade and global environmental protection
6. Global finance, aid and sustainable development
7. Multinational corporations and private environmental governance
8. Climate change: international negotiations and multi-level governance
9. Biosafety: scientific uncertainty and the politics of precaution
10. Deforestation: non-regimes and private governance

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the LT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

IR468 Half Unit

The Political Economy of Trade

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Woolcock

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in International Affairs (LSE and Peking University), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in Regulation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course begins with a discussion of the ideal factors that have shaped and continue to shape trade policy, before introducing some of the core analytical models that assist understanding of the political economy of trade. The course then proceeds to discuss the nature of trade and investment in the 21st century, including among other things the impact of the growth of global supply chains on the political economy of trade and investment. The domestic and international institutional frameworks within which trade and investment policy are conducted are discussed. The course then considers some of the underlying trends in trade towards the use of preferential and plurilateral rather than multilateral approaches. Finally, after a discussion of the links between trade and development, the course
covers some of the main topics in current negotiations including in particular agriculture and food security, trade in manufactures, services and investment as well as the inter-relationship between trade and sustainable development.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. This is a two-hour formal examination in the ST based on the lecture course and work covered in the seminars. The paper contains about 10 questions, of which two are to be answered.

IR469  Half Unit
Politics of Money in the World Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Martin Hearson LCH.2.04

Availability: This is compulsory on the MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in International Political Economy (Research). The course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This advanced introduction to concepts and methods, providing a comprehensive overview of the field of international political economy, while tailored to the needs of advanced graduate students. The course covers key concepts and theories, and includes case studies of specific countries and regions. Students are expected to engage with the reading materials and participate in class discussions, and to complete a final exam at the end of the course.

Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

IR470  Half Unit
International Political Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr James Morrison

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in International Political Economy (Research). The course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course is designed as a component of the study of a global system in which the management and mismanagement of money and finance are matters of fundamental consequence for international relations. It is intended to be of particular relevance to students specialising in international political economy. This course focuses on methodological approaches to international political economy, exploring research design and qualitative and quantitative methods. Previous background in international relations, international economics, comparative politics and history is helpful but is not a requirement. Students with no previous background in the subject should read Walter and Sen,'Analyzing the Global Political Economy' (2009), Oatley, 'International Political Economy' and Ravenhill, 'Global Political Economy' by the end of the first term.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST. There will be a lecture course on International Political Economy commencing in week one of the MT, with an examination preparation and expectations lecture in week 2 of ST. Students will be assigned to International Political Economy seminar groups which accompany the lecture series; each seminar group will be run by a teacher involved in the MSc: IPE programme. A supplementary series of 14 lectures on Introduction to Some Concepts in Economics will also be given as part of the lecture
course, explaining the law of comparative costs, purchasing power parity, the quantity theory of money, the balance of payments and other concepts currently used in the literature. This supplementary lecture series is primarily intended for those with little or no background in international economics and is not examinable. Students on this course will have a reading week in week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000-word essay will be set and marked by the seminar teacher.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Students will be asked to answer three out of ten questions.

---

**IR471 Half Unit**

**The Situations of the International Criminal Court**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jens Meierhenrich CLM 609

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory, MSc in Theory and History of International Relations and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to the course selection on LSE for You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** This taught seminar introduces students to the practices of the International Criminal Court (ICC). Focusing on the ICC's ongoing investigations and prosecutions - its so-called 'Situations' - the course explores the politics of international law in the context of one of the most embattled international organisations in the international system. On the foundation of 'practice theory', it blends methodological approaches from law, the social sciences and the humanities. By adopting an evolutionary perspective to the ICC, the seminar raises - and answers - pertinent theoretical questions about institutional design and development of in international politics. Empirical cases to be discussed include the settings of the ICC's nine Situations (the DRC, Uganda, the Central African Republic, Sudan, Kenya, Libya, Cote d'Ivoire, and Mali) as well as the territories of the ICC's preliminary examinations (Afghanistan, Columbia, Georgia, Guinea, Iraq, Nigeria, Palestine, and Ukraine). Students will learn to work with both court documents and theoretical texts.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the LT. In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Students will also receive feedback on their seminar participation. Students are required to research and write one essay (2,500 words). In addressing a given essay topic, students must integrate theory and history and bring empirical evidence to bear on the research question they have chosen. Essays must be fully - and carefully - referenced using one of the major conventions consistently. Submissions are due in Week 8 and must be in hard copy. Feedback is provided by the course teacher, who is responsible for marking essays.

Several criteria are applied in the evaluation of student essays, notably: (1) originality of argument, (2) use of literature: has relevant scholarship been digested and put to good use?, (3) soundness of analysis: is the inquiry comprehensive and logically consistent?, (4) organisation of evidence: have argument and evidence been introduced and presented in a compelling manner?, (5) validity of findings: does the argument remain valid when applied empirically?, (6) clarity of presentation: are grammar, punctuation and references flawless?


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**IR472 Half Unit**

**Advanced Topics in International Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tomila Lankina CLM 6.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is not available as an outside option. All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to the course selection on LSE for You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** This course explores important theoretical and substantive issues in international politics. Topics include theory and method in the study of world politics, structure and change in the international system, international institutions and global governance, and contemporary issues in international politics and diplomacy. The course is designed to encourage critical, independent and constructive thinking about world politics past, present and future.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Amitav Acharya (ed), Why Govern? Rethinking

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

---

**IR473 Half Unit**

**China and the Global South**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Alden CLM 513 and Prof Christopher Hughes 95A 115

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

All students are required to obtain permission of the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to LSE for.You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the substantive role that China plays in the Global South where its preponderance of material power and putative developing country status confers upon it a dominant position in bilateral and regional political economies. China’s economic position, coupled to an astute use of finances flowing from its mercantilist policies, has enabled it to become the leading trading partner and a significant investor in the developing world. Moreover, the Global South is increasingly figuring in Beijing’s expanding security interests and soft power provisions. Interpretations embedded in prevailing academic discussions like socialisation, threat and peaceful rise take on new meaning when studied through the lens of ties with developing countries. Understanding how dynamics in this relationship are impacting upon a host of global and contemporary issues (BRICs, multilateralism, peacekeeping, the environment) is crucial to the shape of the 21st century. Students will acquire a deeper appreciation of the concept of agency linked to the varied response of countries and regional organisations in the Global South, from policy elites to local communities, to China’s growing structural power, as well as placing Chinese engagement within the context of other ‘traditional’ and emerging powers. This will offer a deeper analysis of the way in which the dynamics of China’s economic and political model impact on its relationship with the Global South.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT. In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT. A 1,500 word essay will be due in Week 7 of the term. The essay can be used to develop ideas for the summative essay. Students will submit a 2 page outline of the assessed essay in Week 10, receiving comments and feedback in Week 11.


**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 5000 words) in the LT. Presentation (20%) in the MT.

During the course of the seminars students will participate in a group presentation (20%) and submit a 5,000 word essay (80%) at the start of the LT.

---

**IR474 Half Unit**

**Revolutions and World Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr George Lawson CLM 512

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is not available as an outside option. All students are required to obtain permission of the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to LSE for You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:** Revolutions are often considered to be a ‘side order’ to the ‘main course’ of International Relations. But as this course explores, the lack of attention paid to revolutions is a mistake - revolutions have played a major part in the making of the modern international order. From the ‘Atlantic Revolutions’ of the late 18th and early 19th centuries to the ‘colour revolutions’ of the early 21st century, revolutions have been constitutive of notions of sovereignty, order, justice, and more. Revolutions have also been tightly bound up with dynamics of war and peace. This course explores both the theory and practice of revolutions, teasing out their effects and examining the prospects for revolutionary change in the contemporary world.

**List of Topics:**

Part 1: Thinking about revolutions
1. What are revolutions?
2. Key themes in the study of revolutions
3. Revolutions in world politics

Part 2: The experience of revolutions
4. The Atlantic ‘age of revolutions’
5. Socialist revolutions
6. Reading week

7. ‘Third World’ revolutions
8. The ‘last great revolution’?
9. ‘Colour’ revolutions
Part 3 Revolution today
10. The Arab uprisings
11. Rethinking revolutions

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. The main aim of the course is to provide an opportunity for students to make informed judgements about how and in what ways revolutions have impacted on core features of modern international order. Additional aims include assessment of the place of revolutions in the contemporary world and, more generally, the ability to connect theoretical arguments about revolutions with the substantive experience of revolutions.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT. Students will submit a 2-3 page outline of the assessed essay in Week 10, receiving comments and feedback in Week 11.

The course is grounded in feminist theory and provides students with an introduction to feminist epistemologies and methods. It proceeds in two sections, moving from theoretical foundations to an examination of gender and the macro, transnational and historical processes of global politics. Each ‘macro’ examination of the gendering of international politics is followed by a corresponding examination of several substantive areas of international politics, including security, development, NGOs and transnational social movements and international law/organisations. These overarching topics are balanced with issue-specific case studies (eg sexual/sexualised violence in conflict; gendering of the informal economy), derived from current events, to be discussed in seminars. Particular thematic attention will be paid to the on-going construction (and transmission) of global/transnational hierarchies that are gendered and gendering.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 pieces of coursework: 1 essay and 9 other pieces of work in the MT.

**Indicative reading:**
- B Ackerly, J True and M Stern (eds), Feminist Methodologies for International Relations (CUP: 2006).
- C Mohanty, Feminism without Borders: Decolonising Methodologies for International Relations (CUP: 2006). C
- C Weber, Queer International Relations: sovereignty, sex and the will to knowledge (CUP: 2016).

**Assessment:**
- Essay (90%, 4000 words) in the LT.
- Weekly seminar presentations (10%)

**Commitments to critique and self-reflection.**

All students are required to obtain permission of the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to LSE for You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:**
- This course foregrounds gender - as noun, verb and structure - in understanding the practices/events/studies as global politics and the discipline/study of international relations.

**Assessment:**
- Essay (75%, 4000 words) in the ST.
- Presentation (10%) and blog post (15%) in the LT.

**Assessment for the course is composed of a 4000 word essay (75%), weekly blog posts of 200 words each (15%) and a group seminar presentation (10%).**

**IR475 Half Unit**

**Gender/ed/ing International Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katherine Milliar CLM 410

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is not available as an outside option.

All students are required to obtain permission of the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to LSE for You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:**
- This course foregrounds gender - as noun, verb and structure - in understanding the practices/events/studies as global politics and the discipline/study of international relations.
- The course is grounded in feminist theory and provides students with an introduction to feminist epistemologies and methods. It proceeds in two sections, moving from theoretical foundations to an examination of gender and the macro, transnational and historical processes of global politics. Each ‘macro’ examination of the gendering of international politics is followed by a corresponding examination of several substantive areas of international politics, including security, development, NGOs and transnational social movements and international law/organisations. These overarching topics are balanced with issue-specific case studies (eg sexual/sexualised violence in conflict; gendering of the informal economy), derived from current events, to be discussed in seminars. Particular thematic attention will be paid to the on-going construction (and transmission) of global/transnational hierarchies that are gendered and gendering.

**Teaching:**
- 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
- In line with departmental policy, students on the course will have a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:**
- Students will be expected to produce 10 pieces of coursework: 1 essay and 9 other pieces of work in the MT.

**Indicative reading:**
- B Ackerly, J True and M Stern (eds), Feminist Methodologies for International Relations (CUP: 2006).
- C Mohanty, Feminism without Borders: Decolonising Methodologies for International Relations (CUP: 2006). C
- C Weber, Queer International Relations: sovereignty, sex and the will to knowledge (CUP: 2016).

**Assessment:**
- Essay (90%, 4000 words) in the LT.
- Weekly seminar presentations (10%)

**Commitments to critique and self-reflection.**

All students are required to obtain permission of the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application linked to LSE for You. Admission to the course is not guaranteed.

**Course content:**
- This course foregrounds gender - as noun, verb and structure - in understanding the practices/events/studies as global politics and the discipline/study of international relations.

**Assessment:**
- Essay (75%, 4000 words) in the ST.
- Presentation (10%) and blog post (15%) in the LT.

**Assessment for the course is composed of a 4000 word essay (75%), weekly blog posts of 200 words each (15%) and a group seminar presentation (10%).**
IR481  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Europe, the US and Arab-Israeli Relations
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Federica Bicchi CLM  4.13
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations and European Studies, MSc in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. All students are required to obtain permission from the Teacher Responsible by completing the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed. Pre-requisites: A knowledge of post-1945 world history of the European Union governance system and of Middle East politics is required. Course content: The course focuses on the foreign policy of the EU and of EU member states towards Arab-Israeli relations (with a special emphasis on Palestinian-Israeli relations), in comparison with the US foreign policy. The main focus will be on the European perspective, but it would be impossible to analyse this subject without taking into account the US perspective and, to some extent, Transatlantic relations. After an overview of Palestine during the British mandate, the course will cover the period from 1948 to nowadays with a particular emphasis on contemporary issues. The British mandate on Palestine. The partition of Israel and the birth of Israel. Early support for Israel. The Suez crisis. The evolution of European and US policy towards Israel. The birth of the ‘special relationship’ between the US and Israel. The 1973 war, the energy crisis and the Euro-Arab Dialogue. The Venice Declaration. The US and European contribution to the Arab-Israeli peace process in the 1990s. The Euro-Mediterranean Partnership and the European Neighborhood Policy. Western democracy promotion and trade. Western aid to the Palestinians. The legalisation of relations with Israel. The collapse of the peace process and attempts at reviving it. Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy. Formative coursework: One 2,000-word essay during the course and one presentation (or alternatively two 1,000-word essays), to be marked by seminar teachers. These do not count towards the final mark. Indicative reading: Students will be expected to read widely in appropriate books and journals. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The following provide a general background to the topic: Bicchi, Federica, European Foreign Policy Making toward the Mediterranean, New York: Palgrave (2007); Fawcett, L. (2013) International Relations of the Middle East, 3rd ed., Oxford: Oxford University Press; Leach, David, ed. The Middle East and the United States. Boulder: Westview (2012), 5th ed.; Pardo, S. and J. Peters (2009), Uneasy Neighbours: Israel and the European Union, Lexington Books; Quandt, W.B. (1993) Peace Process. American Diplomacy and the Arab-Israeli Conflict Since 1967, Washington /Berkeley/Los Angeles: The Brookings Institution/University of California Press; Roberson, B.A. (1998) The Middle East and Europe. The Power Deficit, London/New York: Routledge; Spiegel, Steven, The Other Arab-Israeli Conflict: Making America’s Middle East Policy from Truman to Reagan, Chicago, (1985), Youngs, Robert, Europe and the Middle East. In the Shadow of September 11. Boulder/London: Lynne Rienner, (2006). Assessment: Essay (100%, 4,000 words) in the ST. Students will submit a 4,000 word essay (100%) due in week 1 of the ST.

IR482  Not available in 2017/18
Russia and Eurasia: Foreign and Security Policies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tomila Lankina CLM  6.12
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Global Politics, MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research), MSc in International Relations Theory and MSc in Theory and History of International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. All students are required to obtain permission from the Course Coordinator by completing the online application form linked to course selection on LSE for You. Admission is not guaranteed. Pre-requisites: Some knowledge of post-1945 international history/international relations is necessary. Course content: The course covers the various factors shaping Soviet, post-communist Russian and Eurasian foreign and security policy. It explores both the traditional foreign policy and security issues, such as the arms race and Detente, the role of the military, economic power projection, etc., as well as new soft power and security factors shaping policy, such as transnational civil society, sub-national regionalization, transnational ethnic and cultural networks, migration, the role of ideas, norms and norms entrepreneurs, etc. Key topics covered are Cold War, East-West relations and Detente; relations with Eastern Europe; relations with the Third World; Gorbachev’s foreign policy and the end of the Cold War; post-Cold War Russian foreign and security policy; Russia and the ‘near abroad’; ethnic separatism and regional conflict, Russian national and sub-national engagement with the West, Russia’s relations with China and the other ‘rising powers’; other security challenges (demographic problems, social protest, regional development disparities, etc.); regionalism and multilateralism in Eurasia; domestic and external influences on foreign policy and security in Ukraine, Belarus and the states of the Caucasus and Central Asia, Caspian energy and foreign policies, the challenge of Afghanistan for the region; regional responses to the Middle Eastern uprisings. Watch a short introductory video on this course: http://www2.lse.ac.uk/internationalRelations/video/IR482-RE-video.aspx
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 8 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be an introductory lecture in week 1 of MT followed by 17 one-hour lectures from week 1 of MT (9 in MT and 8 in LT). There will be 20 one-and-a-half hour weekly seminars commencing in week 3 of MT, including two revision seminars in ST. Formative coursework: Students intending to take the examination will be expected to write a minimum of three essays, of about 2,000 words each for the seminar teacher, and to present at least one seminar topic. These do not count towards the final mark. Indicative reading: A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the lecture course but students will find the following preliminary reading useful: Brown, Archie, The Rise and Fall of Communism. London, The Bodley Head, 2009. HK36 B87. Donaldson, Robert H. and Joseph L. Nogee, The Foreign Policy of Russia: Changing. Systems, Enduring Interests. Armonk NY and London: M.E. Sharpe, 2005. DK266.45 D67 [I.WK]. Haslam, Jonathan, Russia’s Cold War. From the October Revolution to the Fall of the Wall. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press, 2007. DK266.45


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Students must answer three out of twelve questions.

---

**IR499**

**Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Ms Katharine Millar CLM.4.10, Dr Katerina Dalacoura CLM.4.11 and Dr James Morrison 95A.1.14

Dr Chris Alden CLM.5.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Political Economy, MSc in International Political Economy (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations, MSc in International Relations (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in International Relations Theory. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Refer to Assessment below.

**Teaching:** 1 hour of lectures in the MT.

Additional dissertation advice and support sessions will be arranged by MSc Programme Directors during the Lent Term. Details will vary by Programme and students will be notified by email towards the end of the Michaelmas Term.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the LT.

MSc IR, MSc IR (Research), MSc IPE, and MSc IPE (Research) and MSc IRT students are required to write a 10,000-word Dissertation on a topic within the field of IR/IR/IR/RT approved by the student’s academic advisor. The Dissertation need not be an account of original research and may rely on secondary sources. Dissertation supervision consists of oral feedback at two points in the dissertation writing process: first when students submit the initial topic and research question in early LT, and second when students have submitted a more detailed 4-5 page plan in late LT. The Department will further supplement this supervision with a series of bespoke dissertation workshops focusing on research design, methodologies and the writing up process.

---

**LL440**

**Corporate Law and Accounting**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Julia Morley and Ms Sarah Paterson

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Law and Accounting. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to examine areas in which law and accounting intersect in promoting an efficient market economy. It is interdisciplinary in focus, and provides students from varying backgrounds with new perspectives and leads to in-depth study by way of a Dissertation. Topics in Michaelmas term may include: An introduction to law and regulation of the professions, the regulation of the professions. Other issues in accounting and the law may be substituted/added during this term. Lent term will focus on preparation for the Dissertation. It will start with a series of seminars on the research process, which may include: overview and finding a title; developing a research question; methodology; finding and using sources. Other topics relating to the research process may be substituted/added during the first part of the term. The second half of the term will comprise a series of seminars in which students will present their preliminary research proposal and receive feedback from the course convenors and their peers.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Two meetings with each individual student’s Long Essay supervisor.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to contribute to class discussion. Feedback on performance and progress will be provided during class, on two written homework assignments, in two formal meetings with individual student’s Dissertation Supervisor, and during office hours.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Essay (50%, 10,000 words) in August.

**Law and Accounting Prize**

The international law firm Herbert Smith Freehills sponsors a prize for the best examination performance on the MSc Law and Accounting. The prize is awarded at the Herbert Smith Freehills reception in November each year.

---

**LL468**

**Half Unit**

**European Human Rights Law**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Conor Gearty NAB.6.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** This course will provide an overview of the origin, development and current standing of the European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. Its primary focus will be on the case-law of the European Court of Human Rights, though the cases of other jurisdictions will also be referred to where appropriate. The course will analyse the Convention from the perspective of selected rights within it, but will also engage with the subject thematically, subjecting such concepts as the
‘margin of appreciation’ and proportionality to close scrutiny. The goal of the course is to give students a good critical understanding of the Convention, the case-law of the Strasbourg court and the Convention’s place within the constitutional and political structure of ‘Greater Europe’.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay

Indicative reading: There are two texts that cover the ground of the course and to which reference will be made: Jacobs, White and Ovey, The European Convention on Human Rights 6th edn (OUP, 2014) and Harris, O’Boyle and Warbrick, Law of the European Convention on Human Rights 3rd edn (Oxford, 2014). Also useful is Mowbray, Cases and Materials on the European Convention on Human Rights 3rd edn (Oxford, 2012). A strong European perspective is to be found in van Dijk, van Hoof, van Rijn and Zwaak (eds), Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights 4th edn (Intersentia, 2006). Very good edited books include Brems and Gerards (eds), Shaping Rights in the ECHR (Cambridge, 2013) and Follesdal, Peters and Ulfstein (eds), Constituting Europe (Cambridge 2013). C A Gearty, On Fantasy Island. Britain, Strasbourg and Human Rights (OUP, 2016) will also be referred to so far as it covers ECHR law. The course will involve textbook reading but will primarily entail analysis of case-law read for the lecture and discussed in class.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

This subject is examined by one two-hour paper, composed of at least six questions of which two must be attempted. There will be a fifteen minute reading time during which the exam paper may be written on.

---

**LL469  Half Unit**

**UK Human Rights Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Conor Gearty NAB.6.11

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students.

Course content: This course will be made up of a detailed study of the UK Human Rights Act. The origins and the political background to the Act will be explained, and the structure of the measure will be fully elaborated, relying on the text of the Act itself but also on the burgeoning case law that accompanies the measure. The course will identify the principles that underpin the Act and explain its proper place in English law. It will also explore the wider constitutional implications of the measure, looking at its effect on the relationship between courts and Parliament. The political context in which the measure has had to operate will be considered, and the relationship with the change to human rights protection likely to follow the UK’s proposed departure from the EU will be considered. The course complements European Human Rights Law (LL468) but can be taken separately from it.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT, 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: The key text is now C A Gearty, On Fantasy Island. Britain, Strasbourg and Human Rights (OUP, 2016). See also Kavanagh, Constitutional Review under the UK Human Rights Act (Cambridge, 2009); Hickman, Public Law After the Human Rights Act (Hart, 2010); Gearty, Principles of Human Rights Adjudication (Oxford University Press, 2004). While these books will be referred to, students will also be expected to read cases: they will receive a detailed Reading list for each topic.

---

**LL475  Half Unit**

**Terrorism and the Rule of Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Conor Gearty NAB.6.11

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available across all courses and potentially suitable for all but is particularly designed for LLM, MSc Conflict Studies, MSc Human Rights students.

This course is capped at 60 students.

Course content: This course will provide a theoretical and historical introduction to the concept of terrorism. It will critically consider definitions of terrorism, and analyse the relationship between terrorism and the right to rebel, and the right to engage in civil disobedience. The historical development of the idea of ‘terrorism’ from the late eighteenth century through to the present will then be traced, with the emphasis on locating the practice of political terror in its political and military/quasi-military context. The role of international law generally and international human rights law in particular in the context of terrorism and anti-terrorism action will be considered in detail. The course will teach the material in context, so the subject will be analysed by reference to particular situations where necessary, eg Northern Ireland, the Palestine/Israel conflict and the post 11 September ‘war on terror’. The aim of the course is to give the student a good critical understanding of this most controversial of subjects, and also to impart an understanding of the role of law in shaping the fields of terrorism and of counter-terrorism.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT, 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: There is no set text though reliance is made on the work of authors such as Richard English, Adrian Guelke, Lawrence Freedman, Igor Primoratz, Paul Wilkinson and the course teacher Conor Gearty. Students will receive a detailed Reading list for each topic, which will include legal cases from time to time. A recommended text will be Gearty, Liberty and Security (Polity Press, February 2013).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

This subject is examined by one two-hour paper, composed of at least six questions of which two must be attempted. There will be a fifteen minute reading time during which the exam paper may be written on.

---

**LL490  LLM Self-standing full unit Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is available to students registered in or before the 2012/13 academic session on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: A self-standing dissertation for students whose dissertation topic does not fall under a related taught course.
LL497  Half Unit
Half Unit Self Standing Elective Essay
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Availability: This course is available to students registered in or before the 2012/13 academic session on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: A self-standing elective essay for students whose elective essay does not fall under a related taught course. Permission must be obtained by a suitable course supervisor and the LLM Programme Director.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the LT. The dissertation is due by 5pm on Tuesday 21 August 2018.

LL499  Dissertation: MSc Regulation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Regulation. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Refer to assessment below.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words). The dissertation is due by 5pm on Tuesday 21 August 2018.

LL4A1  LLM Subject Area Specialist Research Seminars
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Various.
Contact Miss Karen Williams, NAB 6.14.
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: A series of ad hoc one-hour seminars running during MT and LT. The programme changes annually, with sessions given by distinguished visiting academics, practitioners and other experts on issues related to their specialist interests. The aim is to expose LLM students to a wider range of material than is possible in many of the taught courses, and to explore and challenge some of the issues and themes that are currently controversial. Most sessions will run as seminars rather than public lectures, with students expected to interact with the seminar speaker and with each other.
Teaching: Weekly or fortnightly one-hour sessions during the MT and LT.
Assessment: One 2,000 word essay. There will be a reading week in week 6.

LL4A6  Half Unit
Climate Change and International Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Environment and Development, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: This course covers the international law dealing with climate change with a view to assessing how the harms and burdens associated with climate change are governed and allocated in different legal regimes. The course adopts the stance that the political and legal questions raised by climate change cannot be addressed by reference to climate change law alone or even international environmental law as a whole. Climate change gives rise to a series of profound problems touching upon a range of bodies of law (trade, human rights, migration, investment, state responsibility) in a complex political and ethical environment. In approaching climate change as a concrete concern relevant to these various bodies of law and practice, the course will address the normative bases for choosing between actions designed to prevent and/or manage climate change and its consequences, given developmental imperatives and the concerns raised by the ‘fragmented’ nature of international law. Projected seminars include: climate change science; politics; ethics; theory of international law; international environmental law; trade law; human rights law; migration law. The course includes two case studies, from among the following: climate technology transfer; carbon markets; food security.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4A8  Half Unit
International Law and the Use of Force
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Christopher Thomas NAB7.18 and Dr Devika Hovell NAB6.32
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Women, Peace and Security, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.
Course content: This half-unit course examines the law relating to when it is permissible to use force (jus ad bellum). The aim of...
this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of international law that regulate the use of force in international society. It concentrates on the prohibition of resort to force in Article 2(4) of the United Nations Charter and the exceptions to that prohibition. It looks in detail at the right of self-defence, humanitarian intervention and the responsibility to protect, pro-democratic intervention, the protection of nationals and the criminalization of aggression. The use of force by or with the authorization of the United Nations is also considered.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of Michaelmas Term.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be issued at the first seminar. See, in particular: Dinstein, War, Aggression and Self-Defence (5th ed, 2011), Gray, International Law and the Use of Force (3rd ed., 2008).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4A9 Half Unit**

**Law in War**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Women, Peace and Security, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** This course covers the international law governing the conduct of hostilities (just in bello, also known as the law of armed conflict (LOAC) or international humanitarian law)–as distinct from the law on the resort to force (jus ad bellum), which is covered in a separate course (LL4A8). The course will take a critical and historical approach to the international regulation and facilitation of armed conflict. As well as the laws governing the means and methods of war (‘Hague’ law), the ‘protected’ groups hors de combat (‘Geneva’ law), and the distinction between international and non-international armed conflict, the course will cover ‘lawfare’ more generally: the recourse to law as a means of waging war. It will examine the application of the laws of war, including occupation law, in historical, actual and ongoing conflicts, including recent wars in Iraq, Afghanistan and Syria, the ‘war on terror’, and the Occupied Palestinian Territories. Students can expect to have a thorough grasp of the principles and regulations governing the conduct of hostilities, the context and efficacy of enforcement mechanisms, and a critical understanding of the normative and political stakes of international law in this area.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students have the option of submitting a 2,000 word essay on a topic to be assigned during Lent Term.

**Indicative reading:** It is worthwhile acquiring the following book: Yoram Dinstein, The Conduct of Hostilities Under the Law of International Armed Conflict (Cambridge UP, 2nd ed., 2010 or 3rd ed., 2016). Other useful books include: Roberts and Guelff, Documents on the Laws of War (Oxford UP, 2000); Michael Walzer, Just and Unjust Wars (Basic books, 4th ed. 2006), David Kennedy, Of Law and War (Princeton UP, 2006); Geoffrey Best, War and Law Since 1945 (Oxford UP, 1997). Detailed readings for each seminar will be made available on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AA Half Unit**

**Global Copyright Policy: Contemporary Issues**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation, and Trade Law; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Information Technology, Media and Communications Law; Intellectual Property Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must take Principles of Copyright Law (LL4N6) in parallel with this course unless exempted by the course convenor.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to reflect critically on global copyright policy today. ‘Global copyright policy’ in turn is interpreted broadly to include not only the purposes and strategies underlying the formal treaties and trade arrangements that shape national copyright laws, but also those motivating the many alternative (and radically alternative) agendas for copyright’s future that are currently under consideration around the world. Discussion in seminars will be theoretically informed but organised around particular topics of contemporary concern.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars and 2 hours of help sessions in the MT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy. A help session is however offered in week 6 to assist with planning the summative essay. The help session will be designed to support students’ summative essay-writing work. All students will be invited to attend this session, during which expectations for the essays will be explained.

**Formative coursework:** One 1500 word essay.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.
LL4AB  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Law and Administrative Procedures in the EU

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Carol Harlow
Professor Richard Rawlings

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
The course is open to students with and without a law degree. Students of public administration are welcome. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Specialisms: European Law and Public Law.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of the structure of European institutions is desirable. It is not essential to have studied either EU law or administrative law. Guidance and introductory reading is provided for those who are new to these subjects.

Course content: The objective of our course is to reflect on issues that are of interest and concern to administrative lawyers within the framework of a particular polity, the EU. We shall watch the development of an appropriate administrative law for the EU - a challenging task! Central to modern administrative law systems and to EU administration are directive principles of good governance, sponsored by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) through its SIGMA programme sponsored by the European Commission. These values are central to the Commission White Paper on European Governance (2000) and are now incorporated in the Lisbon Treaty and European Charter of Fundamental Rights (ECFPR), which creates a right to good administration. The course deals with EU administration in the sense of administration by the European Commission and agencies, shared administration with Member States acting on behalf of the EU and in the increasing number of administrative networks with which the EU cooperates. It aims to identify and evaluate the principles and values of administrative law and their application to EU administrative procedures.

Objectives:
• To instil knowledge of public administration outside the state and more particularly in the EU
• To promote knowledge of modern administrative law and its problems
• To encourage group learning
• To promote spoken facility
• To familiarise students with comparative administrative law materials and teach research methods

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Please note that this course will be taught in Weeks 2-11. This is a joint UCL/LSE course, open to students of each. It is separately examined according to the examination regulations of each institution. It is taught at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies in Russell Square.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit a 2,000 word essay during the course, to be returned with detailed comments. Note that student participation and group cooperation is very important in this course and opportunities will be provided for student presentations with feedback.


There is also much legal periodical literature in: the Common Market Law Review, European Law Review European Law Journal, European Public Law and European Review of Public Law (ERPL) and many political science journals: Journal of European Public Policy, Journal of Common Market Studies and West European Politics. All these journals are available in the IALS and college libraries and on line. There are also useful on line journals, notably the German Law Journal and Italian Journal of Public Law and sets of papers, such as the Jean Monnet working papers (see weblinks).


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4AC  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Legal Accountability and Redress of Grievance in the EU

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Carol Harlow and Professor Richard Rawlings

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
The course is open to students with and without a law degree. Students of public administration are welcome. A knowledge of the structure of European institutions is desirable. Specialisms: EU law and Public Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: The objective of our course is to reflect on issues that arise for lawyers from the exponential growth of transnational systems of administration, which are not necessarily amenable to the traditional machinery for administration. We focus on the rapid judicialisation of public administration but focus on a particular supra-national polity, the EU. GSSC 12/34 15 May 2013 Objectives:

• To instil understanding of public administration outside the state and more particularly in the EU
• To promote understanding of problems for modern administrative law in the context of globalisation
• To study inter-court relationships in the context of the EU
• To study other forms of dispute resolution, especially the European Ombudsman and European Network of Ombudsmen
• To encourage group learning
• To promote spoken expertise
• To familiarise students with comparative administrative law materials and teach research methods

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit a 2,000 word essay during the course, to be returned with detailed comments. Note that student participation and group cooperation is very important in this course and opportunities will be provided for student presentations.

Indicative reading: The recommended text, C Harlow and R Rawlings, Process and Procedure in the EU (Oxford: Hart Publishing, 2011) is made available online where appropriate. Two excellent reference books, P. Craig, EU Administrative Law (Oxford: OUP) 2nd edn, 2012 and H. Hofman, G Rowe and A Turk, EU Administrative Law and Policy (Oxford: OUP, 2011) are available online. There are also many useful online journals, notably the German Law Journal and Italian Journal of Public Law and sets of papers, such as the Jean Monnet working papers (see weblinks).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AD**  Half Unit

**Rethinking International Law: International Law and Contemporary Problems**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susan Marks NAB 7.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is part of the following LLM specialism: Public International Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Prerequisites:** There are no formal prerequisites.

**Course content:** This course is primarily designed for students who have already had some exposure to public international law and wish to deepen their understanding of the international legal dimensions of contemporary problems. Each week the relation will be explored between international law and a different global issue or theme, such as war, poverty, terrorism, humanity, and territory. Course readings will encompass both legal scholarship and relevant writing by scholars from other disciplines (geography, anthropology, philosophy, literary studies, etc.).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to have done the set reading and be willing to participate in seminar discussion.

There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each seminar on Moodle. Relevant readings are likely to include: David Kennedy, Of War and Law; Sundhya Pahuja, Decolonising International Law: Development, Economic Growth and the Politics of Universality; and Balakrishnan Rajagopal, International Law from Below: Development, Social Movements and Third World Resistance.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AE**  Half Unit

**Rethinking International Law: International Legal Thought**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gerry Simpson NAB 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is part of the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law, Corporate and/or Commercial Law, European Law; International Business Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** This course builds on Rethinking International Law: International Law and Contemporary Problems. The idea is to study the life of international law through its intellectual history, its presiding methods, its recurrent projects, its contemporary character and its utopian speculations. We will begin by teasing out a debate about the meaning of juridical humanity before turning to the problem of war through an examination of the Chilcot Inquiry into the Iraq War. There will be at least three seminars on international legal history and historiography where we will read international legal history (Jouannot, Megret, Craven, Anghie, Pahuja, Drew) alongside histories of political thought (Brett, Armitage, Wight, Hunter, Moyn) before going on to consider the different lives of international law (e.g. sentimental (Simpson) and anthropological (Eslava)). The course ends with a sympathetic engagement around utopian texts (Allott, 2016, Jameson, 2005; Vladimir, 1417, Luxembourg, 1915).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to have done the set reading and be willing to participate in seminar discussion.

There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each seminar on Moodle. Readings likely to be set include a selection of international legal texts (including work-in-progress and "new authors") and readings from the fields of intellectual history, 18th century literature and political theory. The key works are by Koskenniemi, Anghie, Kennedy, Allott and Schmitt.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AF**  Half Unit

**Principles of Global Competition Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Niamh Dunne

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation and Trade; Corporate and/or Commercial Law; European Law; International Business Law.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Course content:** This module provides an overview of the major features of contemporary competition law regimes. This
LL4AH Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

Corporate Governance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Carsten Gerner Beuerle NAB 5.08

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students (or two groups of 30 students each, i.e. 60 students depending on demand). LLM Specialisms This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Corporate and Securities Law; International Business Law.

Pre-requisites: Students should either have studied company law at undergraduate level or take LL4CF UK Corporate Law concurrently.

Course content: This course will examine topical issues of corporate governance on a comparative basis. It does not intend to present a comprehensive overview of the corporate governance system of any particular jurisdiction, nor does it constitute a self-contained introduction to corporate law. Rather, we will identify corporate governance conflicts created by the use of the corporate form, notably agency problems between shareholders, the management, and other corporate actors, and discuss solutions to these conflicts developed by different jurisdictions and legal traditions. We will draw on, and compare, three of the most important legal traditions of the world: common law (focusing in particular on the law of Delaware), the German legal tradition, and the French legal tradition.

We will assess the comparative effectiveness of the solutions found in the jurisdictions analysed. We will generally engage in a qualitative evaluation of the advantages and disadvantages of the different regulatory strategies, but also refer to quantitative studies in the literature that examine the correlation between regulatory approaches and financial variables such as the cost of capital of a business. In addition, we will attempt to identify general trends and trajectories in corporate law and explain instances of divergence or convergence of the legal strategies that we observe.

Topics include:
- Comparative and empirical methods in corporate law
- The economic structure of the corporation in comparative perspective
- Corporate governance models
- Allocation of decision rights within the corporation
- The managerial agency problem I: directors' duties and proper purpose of the exercise of managerial power
- The managerial agency problem II: duty of care and the business judgement rule
- The managerial agency problem III: related-party transactions and corporate opportunities
- Enforcement of duties; derivative action
- Determinants of corporate law, trajectories and trends; legal origins

The course can be taken either as a self-standing module or as a foundational module for Corporate Governance B, which will address more specific issues of corporate governance, such as regulation by means of corporate governance codes, executive remuneration, minority shareholder protection, and shareholder activism.
**LL4AJ Half Unit**

**Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Ms Sarah Paterson  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law.  
**Pre-requisites:** It is recommended that students have completed Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (LL4AJ), although this is not essential.  
**Course content:** This course focuses on registered companies and is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the formal legal procedures available for rescuing companies and businesses in financial distress. The formal legal procedures available for rescuing companies and businesses in financial distress are analysed as are informal approaches to corporate failure. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AK Half Unit**

**Insolvency Law: Company Liquidation and Stakeholder Interests**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Ms Sarah Paterson  
**Availability:** This course is available in the MT and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law.  
**Pre-requisites:** It is recommended that students have completed Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes (LL4AJ), although this is not essential.  
**Course content:** This course focuses on registered companies and is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the formal legal procedures available for rescuing companies and businesses in financial distress. The formal legal procedures available for rescuing companies and businesses in financial distress are analysed as are informal approaches to corporate failure. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AL Half Unit**

**International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jacco Bornhof NAB 6.09  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.  
**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential. A good general understanding of commercial law is essential.  
**Course content:** Jurisdictional problems arising in litigation resulting from international business transactions. The following topics will be studied from the point of view of European Union law, English (common and statute) law, Canadian law and US law: a. General jurisdiction over companies and individuals; b. Jurisdiction over branches and agents; c. Specific jurisdiction over contract and tort claims; d. Constitutional limitations on jurisdiction in the United States.  
**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.


**LL4AM  Half Unit**

**International Business Transactions: Advanced Procedure and Tactics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Trevor Hartley NAB 7.23

Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study).

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed International Business Transactions: Commercial Litigation (LL4AL).


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL4AP  Half Unit**

**International Business Transactions: Contracts and Property**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Trevor Hartley NAB 5.11

Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study).

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential.

**Course content:** States often aim to regulate activities that transcend their own borders. When such measures are challenged or enforced through litigation, domestic courts become important sites of global governance. This course brings together perspectives from tort & company law, private international law (conflict of laws), public law, and regulation theory, to study such forms of extraterritorial and transnational regulation. Questions for discussion include: What law should a court in England apply to a case involving environmental damage allegedly caused abroad by a multinational mining company? Should companies operating in China ever be bound by US competition law rules or other US regulations? Should the UK Human Rights Act apply to actions by British soldiers in a foreign country? Topics to be studied throughout the course are: (1) Choice of law in tort law and in company law (especially in Europe and the US); (2) Extraterritorial application of statutes (incl. competition law and environmental regulations); (3) extraterritorial application of constitutional- and human rights law; (4) theories of transnational regulation (e.g. institutional roles of courts, regulatory arbitrage).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL4AN  Half Unit**

**International Business Transactions: Conflict of Laws, Extraterritoriality, and Global Governance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jacco Bomhoff NAB 6.09

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential.

**Course content:** States often aim to regulate activities that transcend their own borders. When such measures are challenged or enforced through litigation, domestic courts become important sites of global governance. This course brings together perspectives from tort & company law, private international law (conflict of laws), public law, and regulation theory, to study such forms of extraterritorial and transnational regulation. Questions for discussion include: What law should a court in England apply to a case involving environmental damage allegedly caused abroad by a multinational mining company? Should companies operating in China ever be bound by US competition law rules or other US regulations? Should the UK Human Rights Act apply to actions by British soldiers in a foreign country? Topics to be studied throughout the course are: (1) Choice of law in tort law and in company law (especially in Europe and the US); (2) Extraterritorial application of statutes (incl. competition law and environmental regulations); (3) extraterritorial application of constitutional- and human rights law; (4) theories of transnational regulation (e.g. institutional roles of courts, regulatory arbitrage).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AQ** Half Unit

**Constitutional Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Loughlin NAB 7.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights Law, Legal Theory, Public Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines the role of constitutions and the nature of constitutional discourse. It considers the ways in which theorists have advanced understanding of constitutions and devised solutions to a range of constitutional questions. The course addresses the following topics: constitutions, constitutional order, constitutional foundation; constitutionalism; constitutional exception; constitutional rights; constitutional democracy; constitutional adjudication; constitutional recognition; and cosmopolitan constitutionalism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a Reading Week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** Much of the reading for the course consists of readings available online and the course is delivered through Moodle. A background text is Martin Loughlin, The Idea of Public Law (OUP, 2003).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AR** Half Unit

**International Criminal Law 1: Core Crimes and Concepts**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Gerry Simpson NAB 6.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Public International Law, Human Rights Law. This course is capped at 30 students.

**Course content:** The course looks at the rules, concepts, principles, institutional architecture, and enforcement of what we call international criminal law or international criminal justice, or, sometimes, the law of war crimes. The focus of the course is the area of international criminal law concerned with traditional “war crimes” and, in particular, four of the core crimes set out in the Rome Statute (war crimes, torture as a crime against humanity, genocide and aggression). It adopts a historical, philosophical and practical focus throughout, though the course is mainly directed at the conceptual problems associated with the prosecution of war criminals and, more broadly, legalised retribution. Attention, in this respect, will be directed towards the moral and jurisprudential dilemmas associated with bureaucratic criminality and individual culpability. Topics include Pre-History (Vitoria, Grotius, Gentili, Cicero), Versailles, Nuremberg and Tokyo, the Trial of Adolf Eichmann, Crimes Against Humanity, the Crime of Aggression, Anti-Anti-Impunity, International Criminal Law’s Historical Method.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a Reading Week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4AS** Half Unit

**International Criminal Law 2: Prosecution and Practice**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Devika Hovell

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Public International Law, Human Rights Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course examines the practice and procedure of international criminal law. Rather than examining the history and core crimes, the course focuses on the fora for prosecution of international crimes and the practice, procedure and politics of international prosecutions.

In terms of the forum for prosecution, we examine the ad hoc international criminal tribunals for Rwanda and the former Yugoslavia and hybrid tribunals such as the Special Tribunal for Lebanon, the Extraordinary Chambers in the Courts of Cambodia and the Special Court for Sierra Leone. We then consider the opportunities for prosecution of international crimes in domestic courts, looking in particular at the principle of universal jurisdiction.

Finally, we turn to the International Criminal Court. We consider the foundation of authority of international criminal tribunals, the relationship between the various international criminal tribunals and controversial questions about jurisdiction in current cases.

In terms of practice and procedure, we examine the modes, limits, exclusion and enforcement of individual criminal responsibility. We will look at questions, theory and case law surrounding modes of liability, immunities, defences and state cooperation.

Finally, we will consider future challenges for the prosecution of international crimes. The course will respond to current
controversial issues in international criminal law, such as
Palestine’s accession to the Rome Statute, the selectivity of
international criminal prosecutions, the relationship between
domestic legal systems such as Libya and the ICC and the
implications of these issues for the legitimacy of the international
criminal law project.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in
the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: Reading lists will be provided for each week’s
seminar on Moodle. Indicative reading includes Jos& Alvarez,
‘Crimes of States/Crimes of Hate: Lessons from Rwanda’ (1999)
24 Yale Journal of International Law 365; Henry Kissinger, ‘The
Pitfalls of Universal Jurisdiction’, Foreign Affairs (July 2001);
Dapo Akande & San& eta Shah, ‘Immunities of State Officials,
International Crimes and Foreign Domestic Courts’ (2010) 21(4)
European Journal of International Law 815. Students may wish to
refer to Robert Cryer et al., An Introduction to International

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15
minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4AT Half Unit
Regulation: Strategies and Enforcement

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Gordon Baldwin NAB7.08
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European
Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public
Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA
in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Law and
Accounting, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSLe
and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration,
Master of Laws, Master of Laws (extended part-time study) and
Master of Public Administration. This course is available with
permission as an outside option to students on other programmes
where regulations permit.
This course is NOT available for students of the MSc Regulation
programme.
This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:
Banking Law and Financial Regulation, Corporate and/or
Commercial Law, Criminology and Criminal Justice, Information
Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property
Law, Legal Theory, and Public Law.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through
Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: The course provides an introduction to key topics
relating to regulatory strategies and their implementation. It deals
with issues from a comparative and generic perspective and draws
on approaches encountered in public administration, socio-legal
studies and institutional economics. Topics include:
• Introductory: What is Regulation?
• Why Regulate?
• Regulatory Strategies (a) Commands
• Regulatory Strategies (b) Incentives
• Enforcement Tools and Strategies
• Responsive Approaches to Enforcement
• Emissions Trading
• Franchising
• Risk-Based Regulation
• Risk Selection and Low Risk Regulation

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.
Teaching will be based on a variable format: some lecture-
discussions, some student-paper-led discussions, some debates
and guest speakers where appropriate. There will be a Reading
Week in week 6 of the MT and one revision session in MT.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: R Baldwin, M Cave and M. Lodge
Understanding Regulation 2nd ed (OUP, 2012), R. Baldwin, M. Cave
Baldwin, C Hood & C Scott, Socio-Legal Reader on Regulation (OUP,
1998), Responsive Regulation: Transcending the Deregulation
Debate by Ian Ayres and John Braithwaite (OUP, 1992). B. Morgan
and K. Yeung (2007) An Introduction to Law and Regulation
Regulation (OUP 1994), R Baldwin, Rules and Government (OUP,

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15
minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4AU Half Unit
Regulation: Legal and Political Aspects

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Veerle Heyvaert
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European
Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public
Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA
in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Law and
Accounting, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSLe
and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration,
Master of Laws, Master of Laws (extended part-time study) and
Master of Public Administration. This course is available with
permission as an outside option to students on other programmes
where regulations permit.
This course is NOT available for students of the MSc Regulation
programme.
This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:
Banking Law and Financial Regulation, Corporate and/or
Commercial Law, Criminology and Criminal Justice, Information
Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property
Law, Legal Theory, and Public Law.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through
Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

Pre-requisites: Students must have taken Regulation: Strategies
and Enforcement (LL4AT).

Course content: The course aims to give students an essential
grounding in theories of regulation as these relate to the evaluation
of regulatory regimes and the challenges of accounting for
regulatory practice. Different ways of understanding regulatory
developments will be discussed as will the set of challenges that
arise when regulation is carried out by numbers of regulators at
different levels of government. Topics dealt with will include:
• What is Good Regulation?
• Accountability & Regulation
• Regulation and Cost Benefit Analysis
• The Better Regulation Movement
• Self-Regulation
• Rules, Standards and Principles
• Regulatory Competition
• Regulatory Networks
• Lenses for Viewing Regulation
• The Future of Regulation

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in
the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: R Baldwin, M Cave and M. Lodge,
Understanding Regulation 2nd ed (OUP, 2012); R. Baldwin, M. Cave
Baldwin, C Hood & C Scott, Socio-Legal Reader on Regulation (OUP,
1998), Responsive Regulation: Transcending the Deregulation
Debate by Ian Ayres and John Braithwaite (OUP, 1992). B. Morgan
and K. Yeung (2007) An Introduction to Law and Regulation
Regulation (OUP 1994), R Baldwin, Rules and Government (OUP,
LL4AV  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Global Trade Governance: Contemporary Issues
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Andrew Lang NAB 6.19
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. LLM Specialisms. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovations and Trade Law, Public International Law, International Business Law. Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Foundations of International Economic Law (LL491).
Course content: The aim of this course is to allow students with a particular interest in global economic governance to explore a greater diversity of topics than is possible in one term only. At one level, this involves covering a greater range of WTO agreements, including this TBT Agreement, Subsidies Agreement, SPS Agreement, the GATS, TRIPs and others. In addition, however, there is a much greater emphasis in this course (as compared to the Core Principles course) on using issues of contemporary trade governance to explore broader questions concerning the modalities of contemporary economic governance at the global level. Core themes of concern will include: international legal pluralism; the role of knowledge practices and the aesthetics of expertise in international economic governance, international economic law ‘after the crisis’, the emergence of new ‘developmentalism’ and its prospects, and spaces and modalities of contestation in contemporary global economic governance. Class Schedule (Indicative Only) 1. The WTO and global food governance: the SPS Agreement and the Agreement on Agriculture 2. Contemporary issues in subsidies regulation 3. Trade remedies and contingent protection 4. The TBT Agreement 5. Advanced issues in WTO dispute settlement 6. The new regionalism: TTIP and TPP 7. The new developmentalism 8. The WTO and the global financial crisis
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.
Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists and class outlines for each week are available through the Moodle page for this course. You are expected to come to class having read the Essential Reading for that week, all of which is readily available either in electronic form, or in hard-copy in the library. The items listed under Further Reading will assist those of you who wish to research more deeply into a particular topic, either in the context of exam preparation or the writing of a dissertation.
There are two textbooks for this course, and you may purchase either. One is Trebilcock and Howse, The Regulation of International Trade, 4th ed., (Routledge, 2013). The other is Van den Bossche, The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization: Texts, Cases and Materials, 3rd ed., (Cambridge University Press, 2013). You must also purchase a copy of The Legal Texts: The Results of the Uruguay Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations, (Cambridge University Press). This contains most of the basic documents required for the course. An unmarked version of this text will be the only text allowed into the examinations. Students should ensure that they refrain from marking the text. You may find it helpful to own or have ready access to a copy of Lester and Mercurio, World Trade Law: Text, Materials and Commentary (2nd ed, 2012).
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4AX  Half Unit
Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Susan Marks NAB 7.14
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is part of the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law, Human Rights Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Pre-requisites: None (but please note that this course is a pre-requisite for Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (LL4AX)).
Course content: The course provides an introduction to the historical developments, institutional arrangements and central principles that have given shape to the regime of international human rights law. We consider enduring debates around the foundations and universality of human rights, and look at a range of issues relating to the interpretation and application of human rights treaties, such as reservations, derogations and extraterritoriality. We also examine ongoing efforts to reform the institutions and procedures of international human rights law. Through the study of relevant concepts, norms, processes and debates, students are encouraged to develop an informed and critical assessment of the significance of international human rights law as a force for emancipatory change.
Teaching: There will be a reading week in week 6.
Formative coursework: There will be a 2,000 word essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4AW  Half Unit
Foundations of International Human Rights Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Andrew Lang NAB 6.19
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is part of the following LLM specialisms: Public International Law, Human Rights Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Pre-requisites: None (but please note that this course is a pre-requisite for Selected Topics in International Human Rights Law (LL4AX)).
Course content: The course provides an introduction to the historical developments, institutional arrangements and central principles that have given shape to the regime of international human rights law. We consider enduring debates around the foundations and universality of human rights, and look at a range of issues relating to the interpretation and application of human rights treaties, such as reservations, derogations and extraterritoriality. We also examine ongoing efforts to reform the institutions and procedures of international human rights law. Through the study of relevant concepts, norms, processes and debates, students are encouraged to develop an informed and critical assessment of the significance of international human rights law as a force for emancipatory change.
Teaching: There will be a reading week in week 6.
Formative coursework: There will be a 2,000 word essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
LL4AY  Half Unit

International Tax Systems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB 7.33

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: International Business Law, Taxation.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Pre-requisites: Students should have at least a basic knowledge of a tax system of a country (not necessarily the UK) or be studying LL4Z1 Business Taxation.

Course content: This course examines how taxation applies to transactions in the international context. The focus is on rules that operate at an international or supra-national level, though we will look at some domestic rules that are important to international taxation and that can be found in a number of important tax systems. The course will look at a series of international transactions, starting with the very basic example of an export and import of goods and culminating with the treatment of some complex and artificial structures. The features of tax systems will be studied through these transactions, particularly those features found in double tax conventions and in the law of the European Union. In the first part of the course this will be supplemented by introductions to some key foundation concepts that are needed in the study of international taxation. Throughout the course examples will be drawn from the tax systems of a range of countries.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This will be based on a format of lecture-discussions with the possibility of guest speakers where appropriate and depending on numbers. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students are asked to submit one 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4AZ  Half Unit

International Tax Systems: Advanced Problems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Eduardo Baistrocchi, Room NAB 7.33

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: International Business Law, Taxation.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Pre-requisites: Students should have at least a basic knowledge of a tax system of a country (not necessarily the UK) or be studying LL4Z1 Business Taxation.

Course content: The course will look at a series of international transactions, focusing on the treatment of some complex and artificial structures. They include base erosion, profit shifting and the resolution of transfer pricing disputes. Throughout the course examples will be drawn from the tax systems of a range of countries from the OECD and non-OECD worlds.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is based on a format of lecture-discussions with the possibility of guest speakers where appropriate and depending on numbers, corresponding fortnightly one-hour classes.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: Students are asked to submit one 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4B1  Half Unit

Foundations of International Economic Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Christopher Thomas and Prof Andrew Lang

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

Course content: The aim of the course is to study in detail those aspects of public international law which are concerned with international economic relations. We will concentrate on the core principles, norms and policies of international trade governed by the World Trade Organization. The course topics may include:

- Historical background of the international economic order
- Theoretical approaches to international political economy
- WTO decision-making and dispute settlement
- GATT/WTO basic principles: MFN, national treatment, tariffs, quotas and exceptions
- Selected additional topics chosen from amongst: Trade in Services, Trade-Related Intellectual Property Rights; Technical
LL4BA Half Unit

International Law and the Movement of Persons within States

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chaloka Beyani and Dr Louise Arimatsu

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides a detailed study of the international legal framework in which the causes, problems, policies, standards, techniques and institutions concerning the movement of persons within States and protection of internally displaced persons are situated. The course explores the overlap between International Human Rights Law, International Humanitarian Law and Humanitarian Assistance with respect to internally displaced persons. It covers: the definition of internally displaced persons; individual criminal responsibility for forcible displacement before ad hoc Tribunals with criminal jurisdiction and the International Criminal Court; standards applicable in international law to the protection of internally displaced persons, the regime of humanitarian assistance to displaced persons, and finally the institutional protection of internally displaced persons by the United Nations Special Rapporteur on the Human Rights of Internally Displaced Persons, the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Refugees. Topics include:

- Regulation of movement within States in International Law
- Territorialism, movement, and displacement
- Internally displaced persons and the role of the UN Special Rapporteur on the Human Rights of Internally Displaced Persons
- Protection of Internally Displaced Persons in International Human Rights Law
- Protection of Internally Displaced Persons in International Humanitarian Law
- The Regime of Climate Change induced Displacement
- Individual Criminal Responsibility for Forcible Displacement
- Institutional Protection and Humanitarian Assistance
- Internally Displaced Persons in Post-Conflict Situations
- Remedies and 'durable' solutions for Internally Displaced Persons.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This will be based on a seminar format with structured discussions, debates, and presentations by students and guest speakers where appropriate.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:**
- J. McAdam, Climate Change, Forced Migration, and International Law (OUP, 2012)

---

**LL4BB Half Unit
International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chaloka Beyani

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms:
- Public International Law and Human Rights Law.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides a detailed study of the international legal framework in which the causes, problems, policies, standards, techniques and institutions concerning the protection of asylum seekers, refugees and refugee women, and migrants are situated. The course explores the overlap between International Refugee Law, International Human Rights Law, International Criminal Law, the phenomenon of Migration, including Human Trafficking in the context of refugees, legal and illegal migrants. It covers: the definition of refugees, legal and illegal migrants, including trafficking in human beings; the concepts of 'well-founded fear' of persecution and group eligibility to refugee protection; procedures for determining refugee status on an individual and group basis, in Africa, Asia, Australia, the European Union, North America, and Latin America; temporary protection; the process of exclusion from refugee protection; the role, in refugee law and human rights, of the principle of non-refoulement in refugee protection; the cessation of refugee status, voluntary repatriation, and safe return; standards applicable in international law to the protection of refugees, migrants, and evolving standards against human trafficking; the regulation of migration in regional economic and political unions, namely the European Union, East African Community, the Union of West African States, the Caribbean Community and the Southern African Development Community; and finally the institutional protection of refugees, and migrants by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the, the International Organisation for Migration. Topics include:

- International Law and the Movement of Persons Between States
- Definition of Refugees
- The Right to Seek and Obtain Asylum and Determination of Refugee Status
- Exclusion from Refugee Protection
- Protection of asylum seekers and refugees from Refoulement
- Standards of Protection and cessation of refugee status
- Definition of Migrants
- Protection of Migrants in International Human Rights Law
- Regional Integration and Migration
- Trafficking in Human Beings and Human Smuggling

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is based on a seminar format with structured discussions, debates, and presentations by students and guest speakers where appropriate.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:**
- G. S. Goodwin-Gill and Jane MacAdam, The
LL4BF  Half Unit  International Financial Regulation

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB 7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws, Master of Laws (extended part-time study) and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation, Corporate and Securities Law and International Business Law.

**Course content:** This course focuses on the micro- and macro-prudential regulation of financial institutions and the financial system. It examines the prudential regulation of banks, bank resolution schemes, the regulation of shadow banking and other regulatory attempts to ensure financial stability. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial institutions and the financial system, rather than on private law and transactional aspects.

No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. The course might be regarded as complementary to a number of other courses.

The syllabus includes the following topics:

- Dynamics of financial crises
- Economic theories of financial markets
- Sociological theories of financial markets
- Shifting rationales of regulation
- Dynamics of regulation at the global, EU and national level (focusing on the UK)
- Regulation inside firms including the corporate governance of financial institutions
- Strategies of supervision and enforcement.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

There will be 10 two-hour lectures in up to 3 parallel groups (each with a maximum of 30 students) and one revision seminar. A number of guest lecturers may also be invited to give lectures on their specialist areas.

A full reading list will be distributed during the course and essential materials will be made available to the students electronically where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions are A. Turner et al, The Future of Finance: The LSE Report (2011) and D. Tarullo, Banking on Basel (2008) and E. Avgouleas, Governance of Global Financial Markets (2012).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

LL4BG  Half Unit  Rethinking EU Law

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Wilkinson NAB 6.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
For the LLM (Specialisms: European Law, Legal Theory, Public Law, Human Rights Law)

**Course content:** The course examines the philosophical and theoretical underpinnings of the EU and European Union law: it explores issues such as the nature and evolution of the EU and its legal order, its relationship to international law, its democratic and constitutional credentials, the place of fundamental rights and their relationship to market freedoms and the idea of a European economic constitution, which underlies the law of the Internal Market. It offers students a deeper understanding of the structures and systems that inform EU law but also an opportunity to think about how European integration informs our ideas of law and the modern state.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** J Dickson and P Eleftheriadis (eds), Philosophical Foundations of European Union Law (OUP 2011); J Habermas, The Crisis of the European Union : A Response (Polity 2012); P Lindseth, Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State (OUP 2010); A Moravcsik, The Choice for Europe: Social Purpose and State Power from Messina to Maastricht (UCL Press 1990); J Neyer and A Weiner (eds), Political theory of the European Union (OUP 2011); F Scharpf, Governing in Europe (OUP 1999); A Stone Sweet, The Judicial Construction of Europe (OUP 2004); JHH Weiler, The Constitution of Europe : ‘Do the New Clothes Have an Emperor?’ And Other Essays on European Integration (CUP 1999); A Wiener and T Diez (eds), European Integration Theory 2nd ed (OUP 2009)

**Assessment:** Essay (100%) in the LT.

---

**LL4BH**  
Half Unit  
Not available in 2017/18  
Contemporary Issues of European Union Law

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jan Komarek COW 1.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

For the LLM (Specialisms: European Law, Public Law, Human Rights Law)

**Pre-requisites:** Basic knowledge (at an undergraduate level) of EU law is required.

**Course content:** "If the euro fails, Europe fails", warned the German chancellor Angela Merkel in 2011 at the (first) apex of the sovereign debt crisis. Since then the European Union has faced many more potential failures – and crises.

The course has two aims: first, to analyse the crises and challenges Europe is facing and prospects of the Union to stand up to them. Second, in order to understand the many crises in Europe, we need to understand Europe and European integration. We will therefore study some of its foundational values and concepts that form its legal and political vocabulary.

What kind of crises and challenges? Which values and concepts? Financial crisis, of course – but that has given place in public discourse to another crisis: the “refugee crisis”. So far the European states – and their Union – were not capable to deal with it and the Union is more and more seen as a source, and not the solution to it. But there is a deeper issue here as well, going to the very heart of what Europe stands (or wants to stand) for: irregular migrants “are treated as both security threats to Europe and as lives that are threatened and in need of saving”. How this tension is (not) being solved suggests something about the importance of borders and security for the legitimacy of the government, “governmentality” and technologies of power in today’s Europe.

With the border crisis another boundary re-emerged in the political discourse: that between West and East, or liberal-democratic Europe and Europe at the “end of post-communism”. Easterners are yet again being told to learn the terms of their membership in the EU, which contain also “solidarity” with the refugees (“the lives to be saved”) and the states that bear a disproportionate burden (“lives as liabilities”). What does solidarity mean in today’s Europe? The place which it does have in the whole integration project? There are other problems in the East: after the Union failed to prevent the rise of an illiberal (and increasingly authoritarian) regime in Hungary, it wants to do better this time: on 13 January of this year the Commission decided to start “the structured dialogue under the Rule of Law Framework” with Poland – a first step which may eventually end with imposing sanctions on Poland for the violation of the Union’s foundational values prescribed by Article 7 TEU.

Is this Europe’s role, however, given its own problems with democracy and political legitimacy? Isn’t this yet another sign of the German dominance in Europe, something the integration project had been succeeding in preventing, but today seems rather to contribute to? Do we have German Europe today rather than European Germany?

Is not the Union best understood as a cooperative enterprise among the member states aimed principally at securing economic prosperity through free trade promotion, as many people in the UK seem to believe? The debate around Brexit, as well as the Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership (TTIP) currently negotiated between the Union and the United States both provide a focal point for such debate.

We will therefore discuss the challenge of Europe’s purpose, identity and its relationship to the people of Europe too – all related to the issues mentioned above.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course. The formative essay serves as a basis for the assessed essay.

**Indicative reading:** G de Búrca and JHH Weiler (eds), The Worlds of European Constitutionalism (CUP 2012), P Lindseth, Power and Legitimacy: Reconciling Europe and the Nation-State (OUP 2010); F Scharpf, Governing in Europe (OUP 1999); K and K Tuori, The Eurozone Crisis (CUP 2014). JHH Weiler, The Constitution of Europe : ‘Do the New Clothes Have an Emperor?’ And Other Essays on European Integration (CUP 1999).

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

---

**LL4BK**  
Half Unit  
Corporate Crime

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Jonathan Fisher

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation Corporate and/or Commercial Law Corporate and Securities Law Criminology and Criminal Justice International Business Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course focuses on crime committed within the commercial and business environment. The law is responding to the challenges presented by corporate crime; as the primary vehicle for commercial activity, unacceptable corporate practices are increasingly made the object of criminal sanction and causes of action in civil law. The course considers the principles of corporate criminal liability and the consequences of conviction for a corporation. The exercise of prosecutorial discretion in corporate crime cases, with a consideration of options such as deferred prosecution agreements, is examined in the context of multi-
LL4BL  Half Unit  Financial Crime

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Jonathan Fisher

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Banking Law and Financial Regulation Corporate and/or Commercial Law Corporate and Securities Law Criminal Law and Criminal Justice International Business Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course focuses on financial crime committed within the commercial and business environment and explores current perspectives in the detection, investigation and prosecution of these cases in the wake of the global financial crisis. The introductory session explores the taxonomy of financial crime, examining the nature and extent of financial crime, its social and economic impact and the perceived ambivalence to the prosecution of financial crime offenders. The course explores a definition of fraud through a consideration of notions of dishonesty and deception, examining the role of consent and the interaction between the criminal law and civil law notions of property and trust. Cybercrime is the most prevalent way in which fraud is committed today. In addition to exploring its nature and scale, the course considers how the criminal law is deployed to combat cybercrime. The engagement between financial crime and the global financial crisis is a critically important topic and the course examines offences such as insider dealing and misleading the financial markets. In addition, the course explores the potential criminality of other practices such as manipulating the financial markets, short selling and reckless risk taking. International initiatives to promote asset confiscation and penalise money laundering have featured heavily in the fight against financial crime. The course examines the tensions which arise when these initiatives are implemented into domestic law. Finally, the course explores the difficulties encountered by the enforcement authorities when investigating financial crime cases and the potential incompatibility between the exercise of compulsory interrogation powers and privacy issues. The course concludes with a session on the principles of sentencing in financial crime cases. There is no overlap between this course and the course on Corporate Crime in the Michaelmas (first) Term. Corporate Crime is not a pre-requisite for this course.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

The first half of the session is lecture format, the second half seminar format. Students have an opportunity to work with other students in the presentation of seminars. Week 6 is a reading week. There is one revision session in the summer term.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4BM  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

The Legal Protection of Inventions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Siva Thambisetty NAB 7.29

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Information Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property Law, Corporate and Commercial Law, International Business Law, and Competition, Innovation and Trade Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course provides an advanced and comprehensive introduction to the legal protection of invention through patents. Legally defined inventions are everywhere - in the velcro used to fasten a gym bag, in the tap or touch of a smartphone, in the food we eat, the medicines we take, the clothes we wear and in the buildings we live in. There are yet more inventions in the innovation pipeline and some that live only in our fertile technical imagination. Patent rights over such inventions increasingly intersect with diverse values such as competitive innovation, income equality, universal healthcare, regulation of risky technologies and the autonomy to pursue scientific prospects. In this course we will study the basics of patent prosecution as well as the theoretical and actual relationship between patents and innovation, both in law and in economics.
Students will address central patentability criteria as well as patent eligibility for inventions that incorporate software, biotechnology or morally controversial technologies. These topics often call for a comparative approach based on UK, EU and US patent law. The aims of this course are to gain in-depth knowledge of patent law doctrine, familiarity with widely different contexts of innovation and a sound critical approach to the general principles of the legal protection of inventions. Students do not need a scientific background and will be supported in learning the relevant technical aspects.

Topics covered include: Novelty, inventive step, person skilled in the art, industrial applicability, sufficiency of disclosure, computer implemented inventions and business methods, biotechnology, exclusions (such as animal varieties, diagnostic methods, on grounds of morality) and the fundamentals of claim construction. This course is a pre-requisite for LL4BN and students are encouraged to consider taking both courses.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
This is a Lent term course, and consists of 10 weekly two-hour seminars in variable format including lecture-discussions and student-led seminars. There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the LT.

---

**LL4BN**  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**

**Innovation, Technology and Patent Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Siva Thambisetty NAB 7.29

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law, Legal Theory and Competition, Innovation and Trade Law.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed The Legal Protection of Inventions (LL4BM).

**Course content:** This course will build on the comprehensive and advanced introduction to patent law provided in LL4BM to address sophisticated issues of law and public policy through multiple perspectives. Thematic focus in seminars may include institutional theory, understanding of technology cycles, competition policy, international powers of norm-setting and trade related coercion, the reasonableness and confusion surrounding the demands of the global pharmaceutical industry, the utilitarian balance between patent rights and the freedom to conduct research, the meaning of efficiency in patent law and bioethics. Some of the case studies that will be covered include infringement and the freedom to repair, plant variety rights, synthetic biology, TRIPS and patent law, access to patented medicines, the research use exception, patent offices, patent litigation and the need for a unitary patent court, competition law and policies in the technology and pharmaceutical sector. This course complements several areas of national and international law and policy.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

This is a Lent term course, and consists of 10 weekly two-hour seminars in variable format including lecture-discussions, student-led seminars and guest lecturers where appropriate. Students are expected to participate in class discussions and critically explore further implications of the reading covered each week.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4BP**  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**

**Current Issues in Intellectual and Cultural Property Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Pottage NAB 7.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law, Legal Theory and Competition, Innovation and Trade Law.

**Course content:** This course takes a broadly historical, theoretical and contextual approach to the study of intellectual and cultural property law. It focuses on a set of topical questions that illuminate paradigms, institutional models and social and economic formations that cut across the diversity of intellectual and cultural property regimes; questions about the nature of property in intangible things, about the implications of the transnational expansion of intellectual property forms and institutions, about the role of comparative analysis in the study of intellectual property, or about how regimes forged in the era of industrialization have adapted to new modes of production and distribution. These expansive questions are not asked in abstraction. Seminars will focus on specific case studies of institutions, transactional forms and social effects. Many of these studies are chosen for their topicality, so the contents of the course will evolve from year to year, but seminar topics might include: the emergence of new regimes of open source biotechnology, the evolution of non-conventional trade marks such as scents, textures and shapes; the effects of regime-shifting between different international frameworks for the regulation of questions of intellectual property; the bases of emerging markets in cultural property and heritage; the re-emergence of old tensions between droit d'auteur and copyright in the context of open source licensing or human rights negotiations; the nature of 'negative spaces' (the fashion industry, magicians, manga and stand up comedy) within the otherwise pervasive order of intellectual property; the nature of the link between legal incentives and technological innovation; the usefulness of economic models in understanding the proprietary value of patents. The object of the course is to introduce key themes in critical debates about intellectual property, and to offer a set of conceptual resources that might be drawn upon in more specialized LLM courses in intellectual property.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4BQ  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Trade Mark Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Alain Pottage
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law, Information Technology, Media and Communications Law
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: This foundation course offers an in depth analysis of legislation and case law concerning registered trademarks in the UK and EU, against the backdrop of relevant developments in international and comparative law. Topics covered include: an introduction to national, regional and international trade mark registration systems; the background of unfair competition law; registration requirements; absolute grounds and relative grounds of refusal of registration; the scope of trade mark rights; the tests for infringement - confusion and dilution; exceptions and defences.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of LT.
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.
Indicative reading: Core Textbook - L Bently and B Sherman Intellectual Property 4th ed (OUP, Oxford 2014). Students will be expected to read widely in designated journals and books. All of the recommended cases and journal articles are available in electronic form and additional materials will be made available on the Moodle website which supports this course. A detailed reading list will be provided for the course, but the following are indicative: Available in the library: L. Bently, J Davis, J Ginsburg (eds) Trade Marks & Brands: An Interdisciplinary Critique (CUP Cambridge 2008); A Arvidsson, Brands. Meaning and Value in Media Culture (Routledge, London 2006); C Lury, Brands. The Logos of the Global Economy (Routledge, London 2004); G Dinwoodie & M Janis (eds) Trade Mark Law and Theory: A Handbook of Contemporary Research (Edward Elgar, 2008); S Maniatis & D Botis, Trade Marks in Europe: A Practical Jurisprudence 2nd ed (Sweet & Maxwell, London 2010).
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4BR  Half Unit
Trade Marks, Brands and Branding: Contemporary Issues
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Anne Barron
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation and Trade Law, Corporate and/or Commercial Law, Information Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property Law
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: This course situates the key concepts of trade mark law in relation to analyses of brands and branding offered by leading contemporary social scientists. Topics to be covered include: histories of brands, branding and trade marks; connections and disconnections between trade marks and brands; the new salience of non-traditional trade marks; sensory marks and sensory marketing; offensive marks and banned brands; trade marks and ‘distinction’; the consumer psychology of trademark law; the role of trademark law in propertising brands; limits to propertisation; and legal implications of ‘alter-branding’ and related phenomena. Throughout, emphasis is placed on the law’s role in underpinning marketing processes that now structure everyday life in ever more intense and intimate ways, and consideration is given to the links between these processes and wider changes in economy and society such as globalisation, financialisation and informationalisation.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars and 2 hours of help sessions in the LT.
The help session will be designed to support students’ summative essay-writing work. All students will be invited to attend this session. Expectations for the essays will be explained, and sample essays discussed.
Formative coursework: One 1500-word essay.
Indicative reading: There is no set text: readings will be assigned on a weekly basis. The core reading will include legislative texts and leading cases, but also journal articles and book chapters, and these will range across a number of disciplines including media and communication studies, cultural studies, economic sociology, business studies and anthropology. The following list is indicative: Melissa Aronczyk and Devon Powers, Blowing Up the Brand: Critical Perspectives on Promotional Culture (Peter Lang, 2010); Adam Arvidsson, Brands: Meaning and Value in Media Culture (Routledge, 2006); Lionel Bently and Brad Sherman Intellectual Property Law 4th ed. (OUP, Oxford 2014); Rita Clifton, Brands and Branding (2nd ed ) (Economist Books, 2009); Rosemary Coomber, The Cultural Life of Intellectual Properties (Duke UP, 1998); Graeme Dinwoodie and Mark Janis (eds.), Trade Mark Law and Theory: A Handbook of Contemprory Research (Edward Elgar, 2008); Paul du Gay and Michael Pryke, Cultural Economy: Cultural Analysis and Commercial Life (Sage, 2002), Jonathan Gabay, Brand Psychology: Consumer Perceptions, Corporate Reputations (Kogan Page, 2015); Martin Kornberger, Brand Society: How Brands Transform Management and Lifestyle (Cambridge University Press 2010); MPI, Study on the Overall Functioning of the European Trademark System (2011); Naomi Klein, No Logo: Taking Aim at the Brand Bullies (Flamingo, 2000); Celia Lury, Brands: The Logos of the Global Economy (Routledge, 2004); Liz Moor, The Rise of Brands (Berg, 2007); Alexander von Muhlendahl at al., Trade Mark Law in Europe (3rd ed.) (OUP, 2016); Ilanah Simon Fhima, Trade Mark Dilution in Europe and the United States (OUP, 2011).
Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

LL4BT  Half Unit
Cultural Property and Heritage Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB 5.15
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

Course content: This course looks at cultural property and heritage law from legal, social theoretical and practice-oriented perspectives. It provides an overview of existing and emerging cultural property and heritage legislation (domestic and international). We will be looking in particular at the development of cultural property legislation in the 20th century and emerging international cultural property and heritage initiatives under the auspices of the UN and UNESCO. Topics to be covered include the origins of cultural property law, the problems in defining cultural property and heritage, current issues and cases in repatriation and restitution of cultural objects, the National Trust and other heritage protection regimes, and intangible cultural heritage. The course also addresses the creation and management of museums and heritage sites, primarily within the UK, but also including sites in North and South America, Europe and Asia. We consider how the issues that we have identified throughout the course arise in the ongoing construction, protection, and (primarily economic) uses of heritage. Along with specialist seminars, the course includes visits to museums and contact with practising experts in the field.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars and 2 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Week 6 in the MT is a Reading Week.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4BU  Half Unit

Art Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB.5.15

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Intellectual Property Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

Course content: This course engages in a discussion of specific cases and issues regarding acquisition, ownership, and restitution of antiquities and works of art, and the problems that arise in regulating markets in art, antiquities and cultural artefacts. We will look at domestic (UK and US) and international legislation regulating the art and antiquities trades. Against this legislative background, the course examines important cases in disputes regarding looting and provenance of antiquities, and questions of commodification and sale of cultural artefacts and antiquities, including the issues that arise in the operation of the art market (including dealers, museums, collectors and auction houses). ‘Art Law’ is a specialized area of practice and an emerging area of theory and scholarship. We will look at some of the cases and theory of art and law, including the practices of dealers and auction houses in valuing (and mis-valuing) art for sale; the recent developments in addressing the restitution of art taken during the Nazi era; museum loans and the cross-border movement of art; the restoration and conservation debate(s) and then turn to a scholarly and interpretive approach to the issues that arise in considering the art market. Antiquity Law is an engagement with the problems of the market(s) in antiquities and the legal and ethical burdens on the participants in this trade. We will look at the practices and constraints that arise in the context of both private purchasers/dealers and museums acquiring antiquities. We will focus on the case that the government of Italy brought against Marion True, the erstwhile Curator of Antiquities at the Getty Museum, and we will consider how that ground-breaking prosecution changed some of the practices in this area, as well as added to the toolbox for nations seeking repatriation of cultural objects. We will also return to the questions that arise in dealer, auction house and museum policies more generally. Finally, practitioners in these areas, museum and auction house professionals, archaeologists, and art experts will be contributing to the seminars on the emerging legal issues in this area.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Week 6 in the LT is a Reading Week.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4BV  Half Unit

Transnational Environmental Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Veerle Heyvaert NAB.7.06

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: European Law, Public International Law, Public Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.


**Course content:** The course instructs students on key issues in environmental law and governance beyond the state. Through the study of recent developments in international environmental law, regional law (including EU law) and private environmental regulation, the course investigates how new transnational environmental laws are made, what the role is of science in environmental decision-making and dispute resolution, how transnational environmental law is implemented and enforced, and whether transnational corporations can be held accountable for environmental damage. The questions are illustrated through case studies relating to, among others, climate change, biodiversity protection and chemical risk control.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided for each seminar. The overwhelming majority of readings are electronically available as e-books or in e-journals. Essential reference works include the journal Transnational Environmental Law; Kingston, Heyvaert & Cavoski, European Environmental Law (CUP, 2017); Lee, EU Environmental Law, Governance and Decision-Making (2nd ed, Hat, 2014), Sands & Peel, Principles of International Environmental Law (3rd ed, CUP, 2012); Bodansky, The Art and Craft of International Environmental Law (2010, Harvard University Press); Bodansky, Brunnee & Hey, The Oxford Handbook of International Environmental Law (OUP, 2007); and the Stern Review Executive Summary (online).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4BW  Half Unit  Law and Political Thought**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Thomas Poole

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights Law, Legal Theory and Public Law

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Course content:** This course examines the relationship between law and political theory. It does so through the study of classic texts of political thought: typically Hobbes, Leviathan, Rousseau, Social Contract; Burke, Reflections on the Revolution in France; Schmitt, Constitutional Theory; Oakeshott, On Human Conduct; Hayek, Law, Legislation and Liberty. In this way, the course deals with major topics of theoretical and juridical interest, such as the rule of law, liberalism and republicanism, cultural pluralism, theories of authority and legitimacy, revolution and the state, nationalism and cosmopolitanism.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** The reading for the course consists of classic texts in political thought. Many are available online and the course is delivered through Moodle.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

---

**LL4BX  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18  Corporate Governance - Advanced Topics**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eva Micheler

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Risk and Finance, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

This course will be relevant to the following specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law.

**Course content:** This course will focus on the corporate governance of companies. The course will be taught largely on a comparative basis, focusing on English and German law. We will also cover the relevant EU materials. The following topics will be discussed: 1- Corporate governance codes, their role as regulatory tools, their enforcement 2- Board structure (one tier boards/two boards/board committees) 3- Board remuneration 4- Auditors as external trustees 5- Stakeholders 6- Extended reporting and employee interests 7- Shareholder activism/stewardship 8- Concentrated ownership structures and minority shareholders 9- The market for corporate control 10- convergence/path dependency/legal origins

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to submit one 2,000 word essays.

**Indicative reading:** Reading will be prescribed for each seminar. Preliminary reading can be found in P Davies, Introduction to Company Law (ch 5-9, 2002); R Kraakman et al, The Anatomy of Corporate Law (2nd ed 2009); A Cahn and D C Donald, Comparative Company Law: Text and Cases on the Laws Governing Corporations in Germany, the UK and the USA (2010); B Cheffins, Company Law: Theory, Structure and Operation (Parts I and III, 1997); M Roe, Political Determinants of Corporate Governance (2003); K Hopf et al, (Eds), Comparative Corporate Governance (1998); J Parkinson, Corporate Power and Responsibility (1993).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4BY  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18  An Introduction to the International Human Rights of Women**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Christine Chinkin

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Human Rights; Public International Law.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course provides an introduction to the concept of women's human rights and the international legal protections of such rights. It is located within the framework of international law and feminist legal theories. The international legal instruments for the guarantee of women's civil and political and economic and social rights will be examined for students to acquire knowledge and understanding of the basic texts and the international monitoring mechanisms. Detailed attention will be accorded to the United Nations Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1979 and the work of the Committee on Elimination of Discrimination against Women. Topics include:
LL4C2  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

World Poverty and Human Rights

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Margot Salomon TW3, 8th floor

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Politics, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

Pre-requisites: Some knowledge of public international law is required.

Course content: This course examines world poverty and inequality from the perspective of international law aimed at the protection of human rights. Drawing on rights and obligations, the course considers the duties of states and other actors and the ways in which they may be implicated in the deprivation which has 2.7 billion people concentrated in the South, and many in the North, unable to exercise their minimum essential levels of human rights. While the approach to the course is largely normative and conceptual, it will explore its findings in relation to international players and institutions that impact positively or negatively on human rights today, as well as examine the application of legal standards and developments to some areas of outstanding concern. Topics to be covered may include:

- Poverty as a human rights issue
- Human rights, economics and development
- The right to development and claims against the public international order
- The scope and content of the obligation of international cooperation

- The work of the UN Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- Human rights and the World Bank, IMF, international trade, investment, and financial institutions

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

In 2015-16 this course will have two seminars every two weeks, instead of one seminar per week. Please see timetables for further details.

Formative coursework: Students will receive feedback on work completed during the course.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4C5  Half Unit  Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB 7.09

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 60 students.

Course content: This course offers the fundamentals of international commercial arbitration, the most important dispute settlement mechanism for international commercial transactions. The course provides a complete introduction to the functioning of arbitration in theory and in practice. London being one of the main centres of arbitration in the world, this course focuses mainly on English arbitration law which is put into a comparative perspective and contrasted especially with the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration and French law. Special attention is given to the different types of rules that may have to be taken into consideration in an international arbitration. This course prepares for LL4C6 Advances Issues of International Commercial Arbitration and provides for some of the procedural basics for LL4E7 Investment Treaty Law.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of classes in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Reading week in week 6

Formative coursework: One 2,500 word essay after week 6 on previous exam questions (choice of 1 out of 3).
LL4C6  Half Unit
Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB 7.09
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (LL4CS). Or a course on arbitration in previous studies or solid practical experience in the field.
Course content: This course aims at giving students who already are acquainted with the fundamentals of arbitration the possibility to go into depth into selected problems of international commercial arbitration. The course is based on student presentations and intense discussions of these problems in order to raise the sensitivity for the issues at stake. The course is highly relevant for those wanting to specialise in arbitration practice, as the theoretical problems have a significant impact on practical solutions. The course will treat a selection of topical contemporary issues of international commercial arbitration, such as the law applicable to arbitration agreements; the scope of the competence-competence principle; the role of internationally mandatory rules of law arbitration & insolvency, arbitration and fraud and corruption; or the enforcement of awards set aside abroad. The course seeks to be as topical as possible, so that content may change in the light of new developments.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6.
Formative coursework: One group presentation in the seminar and an essay of 2,500 words.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4CA  Half Unit
Law and Social Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Umberto-Igor Stramignoni NAB 7.34
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. LLM Specialisms This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.
Course content: Social theory is rapidly evolving into a key cross-disciplinary field of inquiry exploring both philosophical analyses and social science descriptions about, in one important case, the place of law in modern societies. The focus of such an inquiry in this course is on the interplay of law and space. Often unexamined notions of “space” at the heart of some of today’s hottest debates, such as the politics of place, our engagement with nature, globalisation, and the city and its complexities. However, how does the law understand the link between itself and the space in which it operates? Does it understand it in the same way as do architects, urban planners, geographers, governments, policy makers, advocacy groups, or economists, for example, when speaking of the natural or the built environment, such as mountains, rivers, roads, airports, prisons, courtrooms, or immigration detention centres? Moreover, do we understand space in the same way? What if bodily habits, traits of character, idioms, and abiding habits of thought, have a role in shaping our individual and collective sense of space? What would it mean to frame talk about space in terms of “dwelling”, for example, or “embodiment”, or “emplacement”, and so on? Could it be that the very attempt of making sense of law’s place in society, is problematically caught up with a specific cultural heritage no longer necessarily able to unpick the full complexity of the topos of law, its visuality, or even its materiality? Put it simply, is space always and everywhere the same place, as Copernicus, Galileo, Newton, Bacon and Descartes once thought, or is it something potentially so diverse as to call for new ways of going about it and, from there, about the place of law in society? In this course, we will survey several perspectives on the elusive spatiality of modernity, debating the extent to which we can continue to treat space as the impasse of complex of human affairs portrayed by tradition. Could it be that, if law is everywhere in space, on an altogether different level space is – paradoxical though it might sound at first – everywhere in law?
Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4CB  Half Unit
Modern Legal History: Private Law and the Economy 1750-1950

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Lobban
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economic
History, MSc in Economic History (Research), MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

LLM Specialisms This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.

Course content: This course will examine how the common law aided or hindered economic growth in the era between 1750 and 1950, by focusing in particular on the development of doctrines of private law. The course will concentrate on a number of themes and topics. It will begin with a discussion of the nature of the common law, and the modes of common law reasoning, to establish what kind of legal system economic actors were dealing with. It will then look at the developing law of contract, to explore how far the ideology of ‘freedom of contract’ assisted growth. It will further explore the law relating to civil wrongs (including the law relating to compensation for accidents and pollution) and unjust enrichment (particularly in the context of business failures). It will also explore some specific topics, including the law relating to corporate enterprise, bankruptcy and insurance.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4CD  Half Unit**

**European Company Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Edmund-Philipp Schuster NAB 6.30

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; Corporate and Securities Law; European Law.

Pre-requisites: There are no formal prerequisites, but some understanding of European law and EU law-making is of advantage.

Course content: This course will examine the EU harmonization programme for companies. It will analyse the framework of primary EU law within which companies and national legislators must operate (the Treaty provisions on the right of establishment and the free movement of capital), as well as secondary measures of EU law regulating companies and relevant soft law initiatives. The course will also deal with the most important European forms of company, notably the SE (Societas Europaea or European Company) and investigate the implications that corporate mobility within the EU has for regulating companies at the national level. Topics include:

- EU company law harmonization programme
  - 1st Company Law Directive: formation and disclosure
  - Right of establishment: primary and secondary establishment, transfer of seat, jurisprudence of the European Court of Justice (in particular: Centros, Überseering, SEVIC; Cartesio, VALE)
  - Free movement of capital: golden shares jurisprudence of the European Court of Justice, BAA, KPN/TPG, VW, proportionality principle in the EU
  - 2nd Directive and capital structure: minimum capital; payment for shares; publicity; distributions; stock repurchase; increases in capital and capital reductions; serious loss of capital; case law interpreting the 2nd Directive; reform initiatives (e.g., SLIM Working Group)
  - Corporate governance regulation in the EU: abandoned 5th Directive; Recommendation on the role of non-executive or supervisory directors of listed companies; remuneration policies;
Shareholder Rights Directive
- European Company Law Forms: European company (SE) and European private company
- State of European company law harmonisation; potential for regulatory competition and regulatory arbitrage

Teaching:
- 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework:
All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

Indicative reading:

Assessment:
Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4CE Half Unit
Security and Criminal Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Ramsay NAB 6.27

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Pre-requisites: Undergraduate study of criminal law (or equivalent).

Course content:
This is a course in advanced criminal law theory. The central concern of contemporary criminal justice policy is public protection. The course examines leading texts in Anglo-American criminal law theory in order to investigate the interests that are protected by the structure of the criminal law.

Seminars cover:
- the concept of security;
- the concept of criminal law;
- state punishment;
- the presumption of innocence;
- actus reus;
- criminal responsibility;
- criminal defences;
- public welfare offences;
- pre-emptive offences;
- security and human rights.

The reading materials for this course are primarily philosophical and theoretical. The course contrasts the different perspectives of moral and political theories of criminal justice and criminal law, and investigates what they tell us about the scope and limits of criminal law as a security system. The course therefore provides an introduction to normative criminal law theory in the common law world. At the same time, this introduction adopts an innovative approach to that theory by situating it in the context of the contemporary policy pressures on criminal law.

Each seminar consists of a student presentation on a key question, class discussion and a teacher presentation. There is a reading week in Week 6.

Teaching:
20 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework:
All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

Indicative reading:

Assessment:
Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4CF Half Unit
UK Corporate Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof. David Kershaw

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option. This course is capped at 60 students. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and Securities Law; Corporate and/or Commercial Law

Course content:
1. The Evolution of the UK company. This session will address the evolution of the corporate form from the mid-19th century, and outline the partnership based conception of UK company. It will contrast the partnership conception with the corporate / entity conception.
2. Legal personality, formation and structure – considering the implications and function of separate legal personality and the scope to disregard the corporate veil; the process of formation, and the constitutional make-up of the company.
3. Corporate Actions – considering how the company acts in contract, tort and crime.
4. The distribution of power in a UK company – considering the location and contractual distribution of power in a UK corporation; the problem of separation of ownership and control / the agency problem; mandatory versus default rules; core mandatory rights: removal of directors and calling shareholder meetings. 5. Director’s duties I: the nature of duties; who owes them; to whom; the corporate objective; the duty to promote the success of the company.
6. Directors Duties II: the duty of care (business judgments, business process, monitoring, systems and controls, risk management)
7. Directors Duties III: the duty of loyalty (self-dealing transactions, corporate opportunities, competing with the company, bribes and commissions).
8. Company law and creditor protections – shareholder incentives to exploit creditors; the scope for unlimited liability, duties to creditors; wrongful trading.
9. Derivative Actions: the rule in Foss v Harbottle; the new derivative action mechanism; indemnity orders and contingency fees; reflective loss.
10. Minority shareholder protections – common law constraints on the exercise of majority shareholder power and influence; statutory constraints on the exercise of such power and influence (122(g) Insolvency Act 1986 and section 994 Companies Act 2006.

Teaching:
20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.

Formative coursework:
One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading:

Assessment:
Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 30 minutes) in the main exam period.
LL4CG  Half Unit
Understanding Issues in Tax Law and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25 and Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB 7.33

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is required for the following LLM specialism: Taxation. NB: The monthly Taxation Seminars are available to all with an interest in taxation including LLM and MSc students. Students wishing to attend the Taxation Seminars are very welcome. For more information, see the Law Department or LSE Financial Markets Group web pages. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Pre-requisites: Students will be expected to be taking other tax courses or to have a good background in taxation.

Course content: This course considers the key principles of tax policy (including the development and interpretation of tax law), and the methodology of developing and applying these principles, in the context of a range of current issues in taxation and tax policy, and often with an interdisciplinary approach. It will use the monthly Taxation Seminars during the Michaelmas Term to provide students with direct exposure to current debates in taxation. The monthly seminars bring together a wide variety of participants, including lawyers, economists, accountants and government officials. Those attending the meetings are encouraged to participate, and the meetings provide a forum for topical discussion on taxation. The topics for the seminars are chosen each year from subjects of current interest. Seminars in this course outside of the monthly series will provide students with background for the monthly seminars and will provide the opportunity to explore in depth other topical issues in taxation and tax policy.

Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the MT. Weekly two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term in a variable format, including seminar-discussions and monthly Taxation Seminars attended by a range of tax professionals.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit one 2,000-word formative essay or an equivalent assignment.

Indicative reading: There is no fixed list, selections being made from year to year on the basis of topicality. Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

Recommended preliminary reading:
James & Nobes, Economics of Taxation, or another introductory tax policy book.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words).

LL4CJ  Half Unit
Comparative Corporate Taxation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25 and others.

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law; International Business Law; Technology and Information Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Pre-requisites: Students should be familiar with the UK tax system, or have working knowledge of another system of business taxation, and otherwise will be expected to be taking LL4Z1 Business Taxation.

Course content: The course examines the principles governing the taxation of corporate and other business transactions. The course will take a comparative approach in examining the business tax systems of the United Kingdom and other countries. The main tax system studied will be that of the United Kingdom (primarily corporation tax together with income tax and capital gains tax), but the tax system of the United States will also be examined and typically that of Germany or another country as well. This course will introduce the national tax systems being studied and provide an in-depth look at a key advanced topic central to corporate taxation, such as the treatment of shares, the treatment of groups of companies, or the taxation of corporate finance.

Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the MT. Weekly two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term, including seminars led by national tax experts.

Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit one 2,000-word formative essay or an equivalent assignment during the course.

Indicative reading: Ault et al, Comparative Income Taxation: A

Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle. Recommended preliminary reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of approved statutory materials.

LL4CK  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Taxation of Corporate Transactions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ian Roxy NAB 7.25 and others.
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Corporate and/or Commercial Law, International Business Law, Taxation.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Comparative Corporate Taxation (LL4CJ).
Students should be familiar with the UK tax system, or have working knowledge of another system of business taxation. Otherwise, students will be expected to have taken LL4ZT Business Taxation beforehand.
Course content: The course examines the principles governing the taxation of corporate and other business transactions. The course will take a comparative approach in examining the business tax systems of the United Kingdom and other countries. The main tax system studied will be that of the United Kingdom (primarily corporation tax together with income tax and capital gains tax), but the tax system of the United States will also be examined and typically that of Germany or another country as well. Continuing on from the topics studied in LL4CJ, this course will look in-depth a number of key advanced topics that are central to corporate taxation, such as the treatment of shares, the taxation of corporate finance, the treatment of groups of companies, and the taxation of corporate reorganisations (broadly defined).
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.
10 weekly two-hour seminars in the Lent Term, including seminars led by national tax experts.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to submit one 2,000-word formative essay or equivalent assignment during the course.

Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle. Recommended preliminary reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of approved statutory materials.

LL4CL  Half Unit
Explaining Punishment: Philosophy, Political Economy, Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Ramsay NAB 6.27
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Social Policy (Research) and Master of Laws - Criminology and Criminal Justice. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course aims to provide students with a comprehensive overview of the theories that explain the practice of punishment, a practice that defines the criminal law. It will do this by introducing students to philosophical, sociological, political economy and comparative approaches to punishment. It will involve the discussion of all the major philosophical justifications and critiques of state punishment, and sociological and political economy explanations and critiques of punishment.
After an introduction discussing the different approaches to punishment, these seminars will discuss the classical philosophical justifications of punishment and a fourth the contemporary critiques of those classical approaches. Seminars 5 and 6 will discuss punishment from the perspective of sociology and political economy. Seminar 7 will consider comparative approaches to punishment. Seminars 8 and 9 will look at two key aspect of the sociology of punishment, punishment as a cultural phenomenon and punishment as an exercise of power and authority. The final seminar considers the relation between these different perspectives.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.
Indicative reading:
• B Hudson, Understanding Justice (Open University Press 2003)
• J Simon and R Sparks (eds), The Sage Handbook of Punishment and Society (Sage 2013)
• D Garland, Punishment and Modern Society: A Study in Social Theory (Oxford University Press 1990)
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4CM  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Law in the Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Andrew Lang NAB6.19
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, MSc in Regulation and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes
where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Legal regimes of market regulation are based on particular ideas about the nature of ‘markets’: what markets are, how they arise, what forms they take, and what dynamics they exhibit. As our ideas about the nature of markets have evolved over the course of the last two centuries, the way we govern the market through law has evolved with them. In the period since the global financial crisis of 2007, we are currently living through another period of ideational change, as mainstream ways of thinking about markets have been discredited and policy-makers look explicitly for new and better ways of understanding how markets work and what they are.

The aim of this course is to enable students to engage with this intellectual moment, by introducing them in a systematic way to the major competing traditions of thought about the nature of markets, with particular attention to the question of the relationship between markets and law, and the proper purposes to which law should be deployed in economic life. In what sense are markets ‘spontaneous’ social forms, and to what extent do they rely on the prior creation of complex legal and other institutions? Are economic actors naturally ‘rational’ or do they have to be taught to be rational, and if so how? What is the role of social networks and social norms in shaping the dynamics of markets, and what can that teach us about the proper forms of law in the market?

Students will be introduced to a wide variety of economic schools of thought from the early 20th century onwards, including mainstream neoclassical economics, behavioural economics, institutional economics, new institutional economics, as well as varieties of economic sociology and economic anthropology. We will consider the reception of these schools of thought within legal scholarship, from the legal realists, to law and economics. The focus will be on canonical texts from across the spectrum, drawing from writers such as Hayek, Polanyi, Friedman, North, Bourdieu, Foucault, Hale, Veblen, Knight, Callon and many others. The course will therefore involve close engagement with core theoretical texts, but care will be taken to ground the discussion of such texts with illustrations taken from contemporary spheres of regulation. These are likely to change from year to year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4CN**  
**Half Unit**  
**Not available in 2017/18**

**New Technologies in Law and the Body**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB 7.27  
**Additional Teacher(s):** Professor Emily Jackson, NAB 7.10

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**For the LLM (Specialisms: Legal Theory)**

**Course content:** The course addresses the interrelation of law, technology and theories of ‘the body’. Within the broad categories of ‘Beginnings’, ‘Bodies’ and ‘Endings’, we look at emerging medical technologies and their effect on social and theoretical conceptions of the body and its capacities.

1. Introduction (Professor Emily Jackson; Dr Tatiana Flessas)  
   Beginnings:  
   2. Assisted Conception;  
   3. Fertility Markets;  
   4. Surrogacy.

Bodies:

5. Regulating Obesity;  
   6. Enhancements;  
   7. Gender and the Body.

Endings:  
8. Incapacity;  
9. Law in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit;  
10. Assisted Dying.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are invited to submit one 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4CO**  
**Half Unit**  

**Taxation of Wealth**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Summers NAB 6.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

**Pre-requisites:** This course is suitable for students who have not previously studied taxation. Some prior familiarity with principles of tax design is advantageous but not essential.

**Course content:** The course examines the taxation of wealth from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives, drawing on research from political theory, economics, social policy and law. The main aims of the course are to explain why wealth taxes currently play a relatively minor role in modern tax systems (compared, for example, with taxes on income), and to evaluate the options for taxing wealth, including: taxes on transfers of wealth; taxes on assets; and taxes on the returns on wealth. The focus is on the UK and US contexts although comparisons are also made with other jurisdictions.

Part 1 of the course introduces key debates from across the social sciences relevant to the taxation of wealth. Seminars 1-5 cover: (i) defining and measuring wealth; (ii) inequality and distributive justice; (iii) property rights; (iv) economic perspectives; and (v)
LL4CP Half Unit
Tax Avoidance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Blackwell (NAB 7.30)
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Public Policy and Administration (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration (Research), MSc in Regulation and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the phenomenon of tax avoidance and of the attempts by states to combat it: both unilaterally and multilaterally. Whilst using examples predominantly from the UK and USA the issues addressed by the course are general across many jurisdictions and so will be applicable to those with interests beyond the UK and USA. The course will be multi-disciplinary, in that the course will draw on accessible social-scientific literature.
Taxpayers have always sought to minimise their tax burden. However recent decades have witnessed a sharp rise in popular and governmental concern with tax shelters and other tax avoidance. Traditional strategies of tax avoidance have included postponement of taxes and tax arbitrage, in addition to attempting to exploit ‘loopholes’ through a formalist interpretation of legislation. In recent years the proliferation of complex financial instruments has increased the opportunities for such avoidance. Additionally, globalisation and the development of the digital economy have facilitated tax avoidance strategies of base erosion and profit shifting (BEPS). This rise in opportunities for tax avoidance has been accompanied by an increased public concern that individuals and companies pay their ‘fair share’ of taxation; which states have responded to both through unilateral and multilateral actions (including the OECD’s project on BEPS and the EU’s Anti Tax Avoidance Package). Particular topics covered will include (i) defining avoidance; (ii) strategies of tax avoidance; (iii) statutory interpretation and judicial approaches to tax avoidance especially with reference to the UK and USA; (iv) General Anti-Abuse and Anti-Avoidance Rules and Specific and Targeted Anti-Avoidance Rules; (v) reporting rules and other policies to deter avoidance; (vi) the OECD response to BEPS; (vii) BEPS and the EU, and (viii) corporate social responsibility, professional ethics and public attitudes with regard tax avoidance.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.
Formative coursework: Students will submit a detailed essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises and act as either a presenter or discussant during seminars.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.

LL4CQ Half Unit
Legal Aspects of Private Equity and Venture Capital

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Sarah Paterson New Academic Building 6.06 and Dr Simon Witney N/A
Sarah Paterson and Simon Witney will co-teach this course.
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course will equip students with a detailed understanding of the legal structures and issues arising in international private equity and venture capital. It is founded on deep academic analysis of pertinent theoretical and legal issues complemented by insights from relevant practitioners. It will have a pan-EU focus, but with comparative global perspectives.
Class 1: Introduction to private equity and venture capital This introductory session will include a critical discussion of the academic research suggesting that private equity outperforms other asset classes.
Optional lunchtime practitioner talk: ‘Why we invest in private equity: a leading UK investor explains the attraction of the asset class’
Class 2: Fund structures: the limited partnership and other international structures This class looks at the structures adopted, and the reasons why, with particular emphasis on the legal, tax and regulatory characteristics of limited partnerships.
Class 3: Management vehicles and the UK LLP This class looks at the objectives in structuring the management entity for the fund, with a particular emphasis on the legal and tax characteristics of LLPs, including the UK LLP Act and...
recent case law.

Class 4: Private equity fund (and manager) regulation
This session looks at UK and EU regulatory initiatives, and critically evaluates the provisions of the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive which affect private equity funds.

Class 5: Venture capital investments
Starting from a theoretical perspective, we will analyse the terms of a typical venture capital investment into a portfolio company by reference to example documents. We will also examine various aspects of contract and company law which have particular relevance to VC structures.

Class 6: The VC deal: feedback from a practitioner
This week the students will make presentations on some key points arising from a real life deal to a VC investment practitioner and their lawyer, who will then provide feedback on what actually happened and why. We will focus on key points which have a legal as well as a commercial aspect, and connect these to the theoretical discussions in Class 5.

Class 7: The leveraged buyout: corporate governance issues
This class will examine the structure of a buyout and how it differs from a VC investment. We will focus on pertinent company law rules and academic corporate governance theory.

Class 8: Financing
This class will look at the leveraged finance model, advantages of leverage, the LMA Leveraged Loan Agreement, High Yield Bonds, the Inter-creditor Agreement and “covenant-lite” and incurrence covenants.

Optional lunchtime talk: “The anatomy of a buyout deal: a leading private equity lawyer talks about a recent high profile deal.”

Class 9: Distress
Discussions on the implications of distress for the PE firm, valuation, the new money decision, the role of the inter-creditor agreement and the PE firm as the loan-to-own investor.

Class 10: This week we will analyse a suite of leveraged loan deal documentation for a typical private equity buyout. Students will be provided with a fact pattern and asked to apply the theory that they have studied in weeks 8 and 9 to the deal documentation.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT; 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

The course will consist of 10 x 2 hour seminars in LT, together with a revision class in ST. There will be a reading week in Week 6.

There will also be optional lunchtime talks by practitioners which students may choose to attend, but which not be examined.

Formative coursework: A formative essay will be due in Week 7 and detailed feedback will be provided shortly after. The essay will have a word limit of 1,500 and will provide invaluable preparation for the summative assessment.


Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

Students will be given 48 hours to complete and return a take home exam, with penalties for late submission (as below).

Students will be asked to complete 2 questions from a possible 6 (with a requirement to choose one question from Part 1 and one question from Part 2) and each answer will be limited to 1,500 words, with penalties for exceeding the word limits (as below). Penalties for Exceeding the Word Lengths A sliding scale of penalties (between one and nine marks) will be applied to essays that exceed 1,500 words. For example, an essay that is 1,501-1,514 words would incur no penalty, an essay that is 1,515 to 1,529 words would be given a 1 mark penalty, an essay that is 1,530-1,544 words would be given a 2 mark penalty and so on to a maximum of 9 penalty marks. No marks will be awarded for an essay which exceeds 1,649 words.

Penalties for Late Submission
If a student fails to submit by the set deadline the following penalty will apply. Five marks out of 100 will be deducted for a take home exam submitted within 24-hours of the deadline and a further five marks will be deducted for each subsequent 24-hour period (working days only) until the exam is submitted.

---

**LL4E6 Half Unit**

**International Dispute Resolution:**

**Courts and Tribunals**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Devika Hovell NAB6.32 and Prof Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** Increasingly, international law is developed, applied and amended through litigation in international, regional and domestic courts. Richard Goldstone, former Prosecutor of the Yugoslav Tribunal, has gone so far as to say, ‘it seems to me that if you don’t have international tribunals, you might as well not have international law’. In this course, we examine key courts and tribunals operating on the world stage, including the International Court of Justice, the International Criminal Court, the European Court of Human Rights and the WTO Dispute Settlement Body.

We look at the theory, politics and practical difficulties of international dispute resolution in these courts.

The course has practical and theoretical aspects. For those interested in a career in international law, we will have the opportunity to hear from a range of interesting and eminent practitioners currently working in the courts and tribunals we study. Interested students can engage in a ‘mini- moot’ before our guest speakers, providing an opportunity to hone their advocacy skills.

The theoretical dimension of the course involves three main elements:

1. First, the course examines the structure and work of the International Court of Justice, the principal judicial organ of the United Nations, focusing on jurisdiction/admissibility, contentious cases and advisory opinions.

2. Secondly, the course introduces a variety of other international courts and tribunals, such as the International Criminal Court, domestic and regional courts dealing with international law and human rights, including the European Court of Human Rights and the European Court of Justice, the WTO Dispute Settlement Body and investment treaty arbitral tribunals. Using contemporary and controversial case studies, the course will critically analyze and contrast the institutional design and jurisdiction of these courts and tribunals.

3. Thirdly, throughout the course we explore key theoretical controversies surrounding the adjudication of international law, focusing in particular on (a) how these courts and tribunals relate...
to one another (hierarchy, specialization and fragmentation); (b) what criteria should be used in assessing the legitimacy and effectiveness of these courts and tribunals; and (c) whether and how these courts and tribunals create international law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of Michaelmas term.

**Formative coursework:** Students are asked to choose from EITHER an oral moot presentation and written submissions OR one 2,000 word formative essay

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each week’s seminar on Moodle.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4E8**

**Law in Society: A Joint Course in Law and Anthropology**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robert Pottage NAB 7.21

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society. This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Regulation and Master of Laws. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course offers a foundation in those elements of anthropological and social theory essential to an understanding of law in society. This course draws on anthropological themes and texts to develop an innovative perspective on contemporary legal norms and institutions. It aims to document legal institutions and practices as concrete ethnographic phenomena, focusing on the techniques of writing and documentation, the legal production of persons and things, and the legal framing of institutions. It combines abstract social theory with concrete ethnographic method in the study of ritual, kinship, property and communicative technologies in formal law.

The course may include the following topics: Law, anthropology, and the production of the social: an introduction to the links between legal and anthropological scholarship, exploring juridical concepts of power, agency and social personality and anthropology's models of society; Legal and political ritual: selected theoretical analyses of modern legal ritual examined against the background of anthropological debates concerning the general nature of ritual; The communication of power in writing: the representation and construction of social institutions in administration, Legal time and evidence: ethnographic analysis of narrative, evidence and proof in different legal cultures; Persons and things: legal forms of personification and objectification in systems of ownership and inheritance, with particular attention to the law governing reproductive resources; Legal collectivities, the modern corporation and its others: ethnographies of the social and legal construction of collective agency; The uses of anthropology in law and politics: the role of anthropology in contemporary contests over indigenous title, cultural property, common property resources, and alternative dispute resolution.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of MT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
LL4E9
Dissertation: MSc Law, Anthropology and Society
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Robert Pottage NAB7.21
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Topics to be determined in consultation with programme teachers.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Dissertation meetings with programme teachers
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

LL4F1 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Secured Financing in Commercial Transactions
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: An examination of the proprietary and security aspects of commercial transactions. This course considers the significance of property and the special protection the law affords to proprietary interests (mainly in movable property). It examines various types of commercial transactions involving the transfer of property, the use of property, the taking of security and certain quasi-security transactions having a similar effect to security. It explores the different types of security and other transactions that may be available in the context of various types of asset, as well as priority issues when there are conflicting interests. The course will also consider proposals for reforming the law and alternative approaches that might be taken. The course is based upon the principles of English law but reference may also be made to other systems of law and to international initiatives sponsored by Unidroit and UNCITRAL.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6.
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
One two-hour open book examination paper.

LL4F2 Half Unit
The Law and Practice of International Finance
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Joanne Braithwaite NAB7.28
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 90 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: LL4F2 examines the legal issues which arise in international financial markets based in London. This course looks at various types of financial transactions and structures which are widely used in the financial markets, such as derivatives and syndicated loans. We make reference to certain sets of trade association drafted terms throughout the course. With an emphasis on private law, the course considers the relevant legal, commercial and regulatory background and the risks and protections available to participants in the global financial markets. The course is based upon an analysis of the relevant issues under English law with some reference to other systems for comparative purposes. The subject matter ties in well with the LLM evening seminars in financial and corporate law. The course will be underpinned by discussion of the legal principles involved in international finance, but the case studies referenced will be topical. In this sense, the content of the course will be adapted to the fast moving developments affecting international markets in capital and in risk (for example, in recent sessions the course has examined the legal basis of prime brokerage relationships, the related Lehman Brothers litigation and the ongoing regulatory reform of the OTC derivatives markets, including the new requirement of mandatory CCP clearing, triggered by the G20 statement in 2009).
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
There will be a reading week in week 6 of LT
Formative coursework: Students will be asked to submit one essay, which may be completed in exam conditions. The course also involves group presentations and other classwork.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Assessment is by closed book written examination.

LL4F3 Half Unit
Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings in Europe
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Edmund-Philipp Schuster NAB6.30
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 90 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: In this course, we will explore the regulation of mergers, acquisitions and restructurings in Europe. The course will examine the available legal techniques for the combination and restructuring of business operations in Europe, with a particular focus on cross-border transactions. Areas covered will include corporate mobility in Europe, domestic and cross-border mergers, de-mergers, spin-offs, public takeovers, and the European Company, and how it is used for business restructuring and reorganisation. Particular attention will be paid to the interaction between the relevant legal concepts and the economic and financial environment firms operate in.
Content overview
• The market for corporate control, corporate ownership structures and transaction structures for takeovers and restructurings in Europe
• European takeover regulation
• Domestic mergers
• Divisions & spin-offs
• Cross-border mergers in Europe
• Employee participation and its relevance for corporate transactions
• Restructuring and the European Company (SE)
• Introduction to taxation of corporate transactions (non-examinable)

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: One 1500 word essay, due in Week 7 of LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4F4 Half Unit
Takeover Regulation in the UK and the US

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof. David Kershaw

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course will look at the regulation of the market for corporate control in the United Kingdom and the United States. The course focuses in particular on the regulation of the bid process and takeover defence regulation in the UK and the US. For a full topic and reading list, see the Moodle web site.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT

Formative coursework: 1,500 word essay.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4F9 Half Unit
Legal Research and Writing Skills

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Joanne Braithwaite NAB7.28

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course on Legal Research and Writing has a taught component focusing on research and writing skills and a stand-alone dissertation (details about which may be found in the LLM Handbook), to be written in a substantive law area of the student’s choice. The two components will be carefully integrated. Over the taught part of the course, students should gain a better understanding of:

• the nature of research in general; the distinctive features (if any) of legal research and the range of questions and research methodologies to be found within legal scholarship;
• how to conduct legal research, including research design, refining a research question, resource identification and searching for relevant materials, legal referencing and citation skills;
• how to develop legal writing skills, relating to both the process of writing, as well as the end-product; integrating a literature review, and presenting findings to a scholarly audience, etc.

Topics for the lectures will be: (1) Choosing your dissertation topic; (2) Research methods; (3) Writing skills; (4) Library skills, referencing and plagiarism.

The two tutorials will have a small group format (usually 4-5 students in each tutorial) and will focus on: (1) developing your research proposal; and (2) writing skills. One of the aims of the tutorials will be to prepare students for their two dissertation supervisions with faculty members.

The course will also offer the opportunity to participate in
workshops. For example, there are skills sessions run by the LSE Library designed for students on this course to develop their legal research skills and awareness of the resources on offer in the LSE Library and beyond. The course also links in closely to the programme of workshops and events offered by the LSE Life centre, and the most relevant of these support sessions will be referenced on this course.

Teaching: 8 hours of lectures and 1 hour of classes in the LT, 1 hour of classes in the ST. Teaching will consist of: (a) Four 120 minute lectures in LT; (b) One 60 minute tutorial in LT and one 60 minute tutorial in ST; (c) Other Workshops and drop-in sessions as may be advertised during the course.

Formative coursework: Students will be invited to prepare a short writing samples and dissertation plans, etc., for their tutorials.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. See the LLM handbook for full details and regulations about the dissertation.

**LL4G6  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18**

**International Commodity Sales**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The course is concerned with the international sale of goods where English law is the applicable law by virtue of well-established standard form contracts used extensively in the trade, such as GAFTA 100 (a CIF contract form). English law plays a dominant part in the international sale of commodities, especially in the case of dry commodities (wheat, soya etc) produced in North America and transported to a northern European destination. It is usually the case that such contracts have no physical connection with England. There is a rich case law dealing with sales on FOB, CIF and similar terms and there are interesting comparisons to be drawn between forward physical sales and futures sales. Interesting questions are also posed by the intersection of various allied contracts concluded to give effect to the international venture, notably, sale, letters of credit, insurance and carriage (or charter parties). Extensive consideration is given to the UCP600 Customs and Practice on Documentary Credits 2007.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL4G7  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18**

**Mental Health Law: The Civil Context**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jill Peay NAB6.11

The course is taught in the Michaelmas term at Kings College by Professor Genevra Richardson. Students from Kings are taught alongside those from the LSE.

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 5 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** This course aims to integrate a practical and theoretical understanding of mental health law, as it relates both to mental illness and mental incapacity. It is not intended to provide a comprehensive understanding of the law in England and Wales, but rather aims at broader conceptual understanding of the problem areas that are likely to bedevil mental health law across many jurisdictions. The course makes reference to both the Mental Health Act 1983 and the Mental Capacity Act 2005.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. 22 hours of seminars in the MT over Weeks 1-4 and 6-11 to fit in with King's teaching schedule.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** There is no single satisfactory text. See B. Hale (2010) Mental Health Law 5th Edition or P Bartlett & R Sandland, Mental Health Law: Policy and Practice (2014) Oxford University Press, Sweet and Maxwell. The latter is the best up to date text available. There is a new addition of Brenda Hale’s book due soon. Whether it will be available by Oct 2016 is unknown.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

**LL4G8  Half Unit**

**Law of Corporate Finance**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eva Micheler NAB7.35

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 75 students.

**Course content:** The course examines the private law rules governing how companies raise finance. The issues covered include e.g. capital structures, identifying and protecting shareholder rights, issuing shares, initial legal capital and alternatives, dividends, reduction of capital and share buy-backs, reform and moving to a solvency test, property rights in shares and financial assistance. The course will focus on English law, but will also look at other legal systems in particular at German law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 4 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the opportunity to write a formative essay for each of the classes. All students are strongly encouraged to write at least one essay.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
LL4H2  Half Unit
Media Law: Regulating Publication

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Andrew Scott NAB6.25
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course examines the legal and administrative regulation of mass media publication (principally the press, the broadcast media, and institutionalised Internet publication). The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the ‘public interest’); the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media publication practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines potential restrictions on publication that are aimed at promoting or preserving specific private and/or public interests. The key private interests considered are those in reputation (defamation), privacy, and confidentiality. The key public interests considered are the integrity of the judicial process (contempt and reporting restrictions), the impartiality of political representations, the avoidance of offence (obscenity and religion), and national security.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a reading week in week 6. 10 weekly two-hour seminars in MT. The course is also supported by a series of specialist seminars with outside speakers, and by an online discussion forum.
Formative coursework: Students must submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 1,500 word essay.
Indicative reading: Supporting texts for the course include Millar and Scott, Newsgathering: Law, Regulation and the Public Interest (Oxford University Press, 2016); Leveson, An Inquiry Into the Culture, Practices and Ethics of the Press: Report, HC 780, 2012, Warby, Moreham and Christie (eds), Tugendhat and Christie: The Law of Privacy and the Media, (3rd ed, OUP, 2015), Flat Earth News (Chatto & Windus, 2008); de Burgh, Investigative Journalism (Routledge, 2nd ed, 2008). Many of these and other materials relevant to the course are made available via the BLPES electronic resources or online.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words).

LL4H4  Half Unit
International Financial Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 60 on a ‘first come first served’ basis.
Course content: The traditional financial market sectors of insurance, commercial banking, derivatives, capital markets and asset management are converging in practice, but their academic analysis is still largely sector-based. This course offers a cross-sectoral, functional analysis, permitting students to grasp the big picture. It highlights certain anomalies in differing legal treatment of the respective sectors, and considers key trends. The course provides an overview of the substantive law aspects (UK, EU and international) of international financial and business transactions. The focus is mainly on broad principles and policy issues rather than a detailed examination of statute, case law and drafting. However, where appropriate, legal concepts and market practice will be explained by reference to case law and other legal sources. The course is designed to be as topical as possible, and the content may change in the light of developments. While the precise topics covered will vary from year to year they typically will include the following:
• Introduction:
  - Logic and players of the financial market
  - Overview of types of financial transactions
  - Reasoning and sources of financial law and regulation
  - The types of risk and the role of financial law
  - European and global legal and regulatory architecture
• Raising capital:
  - Taking risk through funded positions
  - The nature of banks, deposit taking, loans, syndicated loans
  - Issuance of debt securities, eurobonds and equity
  - Investment funds
• Cross-comparison of funded positions, common patterns and differences
• Mitigating financial risk:
  - Simple financial positions
  - Guarantee and insurance
  - Derivatives and credit default swaps
  - Structured finance, securitisation
• Cross-comparison and the risk of recharacterisation
• Mitigating financial risk through net and asset-backed positions.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.
- Set-off and netting
- Security interests, quasi-security and financial collateral
- Insolvency policy and preferential treatment of financial firms
- Cross-jurisdictional analysis
- Private international law analysis in financial law
- Example 1: Intermediated securities and cross-border collateral
- Example 2: cross-jurisdictional netting
- Common patterns and difficulties

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. The course will comprise a two hour weekly lecture in MT and small group follow-up seminars in weeks 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11. There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of the MT. There will be a revision lecture in ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to submit a 2,000 word essay during LT. A voluntary mock exam is also offered.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed reading list will be made available on Moodle prior to teaching.

- Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
- Assessment is by closed book written examination. The exam is two hours plus 15 minutes reading time.

---

**LL4H8** Half Unit

**Employment Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Astrid Sanders

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** Regulation of the content and the form of the employment relation. The contract of employment, including express and implied terms and the scope of employment law. Regulation of minimum wage and working time. Protection against discrimination in the workplace. Discipline and protection from dismissal and termination of employment. Business reorganisation and economic dismissals. Freedom of association and the right to strike. Privacy inside and outside of the workplace. The approach involves theoretical perspectives, economic analysis, comparative law of employment, and examination of relevant European law.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be a reading week in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed syllabus of weekly readings will be available and the materials can all be accessed through Moodle. Hugh Collins, Employment Law, 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010), Chapters 1-9.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Candidates are allowed to take an unannotated copy of a collection of statutory materials into the examination.

---

**LL4H7** Half Unit

**Foundations of Legal Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** Drawing on major themes of modern European philosophy, this course re-frames the questions that have been taken as defining jurisprudential inquiry. What accounts for the foundations of legal orders and their durability across space and time? How and why do legal norms change? What explains the normativity of law? What is the connection between sovereignty and legal validity? Is there a connection between democracy and legal validity? Is it part of the definition of a legal norm's validity that it advances morality or the common good? Is it part of law's essence that it institutionalizes individual rights, and if so, which ones? Throughout, these questions are addressed in relation to the philosophical tradition that links Kant, Hegel and Habermas; hence the focus of the course is on how, and how far, modern law enables the realisation of the ideals of autonomy and mutual recognition.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4H9** Half Unit

**Human Rights in the Workplace**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Astrid Sanders

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Course content:** The sources and application of human rights in the workplace, including international and European laws and conventions. Civil liberties of employees. Social and economic rights of workers. Protection from discrimination in the labour market and employment. As well as detailed examination of legal
materials, the approach involves discussion of theories of human rights and comparisons between legal systems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT, 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay and one presentation.

**Indicative reading:** A detailed syllabus of weekly readings will be available and the materials can all be accessed through Moodle Preliminary reading: Hugh Collins, Employment Law, 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010), Chapters 9-10.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

---

**LL4J1 Half Unit**

**Critical Perspectives on Legal Theory**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Anne Barron NAB6.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed LL4H7 (Foundations of Legal Theory) unless exempted from this requirement by the course convenor.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to consider aspects of the phenomenon of law that have arguably been insulated from critical scrutiny by traditional jurisprudence. The questions structuring the seminars will accordingly include the following: What are the material conditions for law's existence as a putatively legitimate structure of authoritative norms? What are the connections between law and other modalities of power that are not encoded in the form of sovereignty? What is the relationship between law and violence? What is the relationship between law and freedom? Are the forms of subjectivity and mutual recognition institutionalized by the legal order always linked with emancipatory social change, or can they also be complicit with processes of domination and exploitation? Is law necessary for individual and collective self-determination? These questions are approached from a variety of critical perspectives, including Marxist, post-Marxist, post-structuralist, and post-colonialist perspectives.

Accordingly, the course will encourage reflection on the normative grounds for social criticism generally, and in particular on the role that ideas of progress and emancipation can or should play in a critical legal theory.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT, 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4K4 Half Unit**

**The International Law of Self-Determination**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr James Irving

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** Some prior knowledge of international law is useful but not essential.

**Course content:** This course will provide a general introduction to the doctrine of self-determination in international law.

Self-determination will be historically contextualised from its intellectual progenitors in the Enlightenment through to its political birth at the 1919 Paris Peace Conference and its formal induction into international law by virtue of the 1945 UN Charter. Both the detail of the doctrine's content and the dynamic governing its development will be explored. The relationship between self-determination and state formation (including decolonisation and secession), minority rights, aboriginal rights, women's rights and the nascent right to democratic governance will be central topics. Reference will also be made to the interplay between self-determination and economic rights, including permanent sovereignty over natural resources, the right to development and the "third generation rights" movement more generally. Self-determination's influence upon the international rules governing the use of force will be discussed, but these rules will not be a primary focus. Upon completion of the course students will be in a position to legally analyse contemporary fact patterns and to identify both strengths and weaknesses in the existing legal framework.

Students will have considered new and novel approaches to self-determination and will be able to situate the doctrine in relation to international law and human rights. Those taking the course will gain an appreciation for self-determination's particular contribution to political and economic liberty.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

(Please note that week six will be a reading week.)

**Formative coursework:** Students will be asked to submit one 2,000 word essay


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words).
LL4K5  Half Unit  International Commercial Contracts - General Principles
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: Firm knowledge in contract law and/or international sale of goods from previous studies.
Course content: The course treats what can be called the general part of transnational contract law, i.e. the general principles of law which are of relevance in any kind of international contract, be it sale, construction, shipping, financing, or joint venture. These general principles relate to contractual formation and negotiations, interpretation, transversal general principles, changed circumstances and hardship, agency, third parties, assignment, self-help and set-off, direct performance and damages and penalties. The course presents contracts governed by either uniform rules of international conventions or by the national laws applicable by virtue of conflict of law rules. The course pursues the existing national and international solutions in a comparative perspective so as to work with the sources of such generally accepted principles. Where there are divergences between existing solutions, the course focuses on the elaboration of new efficient solutions that are internationally acceptable and have the potential of becoming general principles in the future. For these purposes, special attention is given to the UNIDROIT Principles on International Commercial Contracts and, where appropriate, the European Principles of Contract Law. Other national laws, however, are drawn upon from time to time. Students are also encouraged, in both classes and examination, to reflect upon the similarities and differences between their own national laws and the UNIDROIT Principles.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4K6  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18  International Uniform Sales Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Bridge NAB6.21
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: The course concerns sales conducted on the basis of the United Nations Convention on the International Sale of Goods 1980 (CISG). Nearly eighty countries accounting together for two-thirds of the world’s export trade, have so far adopted the CISG, which has generated an enormous primary and secondary literature, a great part of which is available on the internet. It has been incorporated as domestic law in Israel and Norway and has also very largely informed the Chinese Contract Law of 1999. The CISG is a most important piece of legislation in the continuing development of international contract law. It has been influential in the development of European sales law (the Directive on the Sale of Consumer Goods and Associated Guarantees) and of the Common Frame of Reference. The experience of the CISG brings out all of the issues arising from attempts to create uniform, transnational private law. Attention will also be given to the Unidroit Principles of International Commercial Contracts (2nd ed 2004) so far as they may be used to supplement the CISG. (This course complements LL4G6 International Commodity Sales).
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4K7  Half Unit  Mental Health Law: The Criminal Context
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Jill Peay NAB5.08
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students.
Course content: This course aims to integrate a practical and theoretical understanding of mental health law, as it relates to mentally disordered offenders. It is not intended to provide a comprehensive understanding of the detail of the relevant law in England and Wales, but rather aims at broader conceptual understanding of the problem areas that are likely to bedevil law relating to mentally disordered offenders across many jurisdictions. The course makes reference to both the Mental Health Act 1983 and the Criminal Justice Act 2003.
Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Two-hour unseen examination in ST (100%).
LL4K8  Half Unit  Law of Corporate Finance: Securities Regulation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Niamh Moloney NAB6.08
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 60 students.
Course content: The course examines the legal issues arising out of the operation of the capital markets as intermediaries between investors and issuers; it focuses on the regulation of capital-raising through the markets. The topics covered include: disclosure theory, the role of trading markets in finance-raising and their regulation; prospectus disclosure; ongoing disclosure; market abuse; and the internationalization of capital-raising and harmonisation. The course will focus primarily on English law. Course coverage may vary slightly from year to year.
Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching on this course takes the form of weekly two-hour lectures in LT. Five classes/seminars (of one-hour duration) will also take place as scheduled in the LL4K8 timetable.
Formative coursework: A mock examination will be held at a time to be advised during LT.
Indicative reading: Reading lists will be provided in advance for each session. Sample texts include: Ferran and Ho, Principles of Corporate Finance Law, 2 ed 2014; Payne and Gullifer, Corporate Finance Law, 2011. Preliminary reading Ferran and Ho, Principles of Corporate Finance Law, 2 ed 2014, Chapters 1 and 13.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4K9  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18 European Capital Markets Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Niamh Moloney NAB6.08
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: The course examines the EU’s regulation of the capital markets. It considers the harmonized regulatory regime which applies to capital market actors across the Member States and which supports the integrated market. The topics which may be covered include: the rationale for integration and the role of law and the evolution of the integration project, including the impact of the financial crisis; the deregulation, liberalization, harmonization, and re-regulation mechanisms used to integrate and regulate the EU market; market access and the passport for investment services; the liberalization of order execution and the regulation of trading markets; the UCITS mutual funds regime; retail investor protection; the prospectus and disclosure regime; the regulation of gatekeepers; and the institutional structure supporting regulation and supervision, including the role of the European Securities and Markets Authority. Course coverage may vary slightly from year to year.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. The teaching for this course takes the form of 10 X 2 hour seminars held weekly across MT in weeks 1-5 and weeks 7-11. In week 6, the teaching will take the form of a mandatory in-class formative assessment. An additional one hour revision session will be held in week 11. More detail will be available on the LL4K9 timetable.
Formative coursework: A mandatory in-class formative assessment (in the form of a timed exam question) will be held in week 6.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4L1  Half Unit  The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Linda Mulcahy NAB 7.15
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory
This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: None, but The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution is a pre-requisite for Advanced Mediation
Course content: This course focuses on the dynamics of disputes and distinctions between the principle methods of dispute resolution. Students on this course will be asked to look at a variety of theories of dispute resolution which draw on insights offered by law, sociology, anthropology, psychology and economics. Topics include 1. What prompts and fuels disputes? 2. Typologies of third party roles in disputes 3. Negotiation theory and practice: bargaining in the shadow of the law 4. International civil justice reforms and their impact on the litigation process 5. Histories of informalism and ADR movements 7. Facilitative Mediation 8. Mediation role plays. The course is designed to complement the option on Commercial Arbitration and Advanced Negotiation and Mediation.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT.
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
LL4L5  Half Unit
Socio-legal Theory and Practice

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Meredith Rossner NAB 6.33 and Prof Linda Mulcahy NAB7.15
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Law (Socio-Legal Theory). This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Proposed +4 ESRC PhD students registered in the law department (and in other departments with permission). This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course will explore the interface between social theory, methodology and socio-legal practice. After an initial engagement with literature on the history, scope and nature of doctrinal, realist, critical and socio-legal approaches to law, the course will focus on seminal empirical studies of law and legal phenomena. In particular students will be asked to identify how specific theoretical frameworks for research have influenced choice of methodology, methods and the subsequent interpretation of data. Empirical studies exploring central legal concepts such as rights, regulation, access to justice, judgment, neutrality, due process and equality will be selected for in-depth analysis. An important feature of the course is that authors of leading socio-legal research outputs will be invited to lead ‘master classes’ in order to discuss the intellectual origins of their work and how this impacted on design and implementation.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: Students will be asked to prepare a poster presentation outlining the theoretical framework, methodological choices, ethical implications and practical obstacles for a research project they would like to undertake. The ‘ideas map’ they present will be used as a plan for the formal summative assessment. Each student will present their poster to the class before week seven of the term and will receive detailed feedback on their presentation by the end of the same term. This will give students the time to reflect on the comments made before writing up their ideas in their course dissertation A fuller version of the presentation will later be submitted as the coursework component of the course. This is an unusual form of assessment for law students but is used extensively in other disciplines. Students will be directed to websites which provide guidance in preparing a poster presentation and will also be given the opportunity to study examples of posters collected by the course convenor.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

The essay will take the form of a research proposal (100%).

LL4L7  Half Unit
Advanced Mediation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Linda Mulcahy NAB7.15
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law, Anthropology and Society, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Legal Theory. This course is capped at 60 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSE for You.

Pre-requisites: Students wishing to take Advanced Mediation must have taken The Theory and Practice of Dispute Resolution

Course content: This course examines the various models of mediation and the contexts in which each is used. It also considers contemporary debates about power in mediation. Practicing mediators will be invited to a number of the classes in order to facilitate discussion of the interface between theory and practice. Topics include 1. Distinguishing between different models of mediation e.g., facilitative, evaluative, narrative/transformative and transactional. 2. The cultural context of mediation 3. Gender and mediation 4. Power and mediation 5. The lawyer's role in mediation 6. Case studies of the use of mediation in particular fields may include commercial, family, personal injury international and community mediation. 7. The shift towards compulsory mediation. The course is designed to complement the options on Commercial Arbitration and Advanced Negotiation and Mediation and The Theory and Practice of dispute resolution.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Seminars will take the form of a mini lecture followed by in-depth discussion of the reading. In addition students will undertake a series of role play exercises and analyses of filmed mediations in which they are asked to explore the interface between theory and practice.

There will be a Reading Week in Week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.


LL4L6  Half Unit
Theory of Human Rights Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Some knowledge of human rights law of any jurisdiction may be helpful, but is not essential. A knowledge of philosophy is not required.

Course content: The course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of human rights and theoretical issues in human rights law. The emphasis is on a combination of law and theory; to this end, each seminar will rely on a mixture of cases from various jurisdictions and theoretical and philosophical materials. The overarching questions to be examined are to what extent current philosophical theories of human rights can illuminate our understanding of the cases and legal doctrines, and to what extent the cases and doctrines can help improve the theoretical and philosophical understanding of human rights. Topics to be discussed will include: James Griffin's Theory of Human Rights; Ronald Dworkin's Theory of Rights as Trumps; Balancing and Proportionality; Human Rights and Judicial Review I (The American Perspective); Human Rights and Judicial Review II (The European Perspective); Absolute Rights.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: The course will rely on both cases from various jurisdictions and articles and book chapters from authors including Ronald Dworkin, Robert Alexy, James Griffin, Mattias Kumm, Jeremy Waldron and Frances Kamm.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
LL4N6  Half Unit
Principles of Copyright Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Anne Barron NAB6.05
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accountancy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation and Trade Law, Corporate and/or Commercial Law, Information Technology, Media and Communications Law, Intellectual Property Law.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: The course provides an introduction to copyright law aimed at those who have not studied the subject in detail before. The starting point will be UK copyright law (as shaped to date by relevant EU Directives and international agreements), but US, French and German law will serve as occasional bases for comparative analysis. Topics to be covered will include the history and evolution of copyright, copyright's protected objects (‘works’) and subjects (authors, publishers and producers of works), the principles governing the ownership of copyright, and the nature and scope of the rights comprised in copyrights and authors’ moral rights.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.
Indicative reading: Reading lists will be issued on a weekly basis. UK and EU legislation, cases and soft law instruments will make up most of the required reading for this course. All of this material is available in electronic form via the Moodle site which supports the course. Useful texts include Lionel Bently and Brad Sherman, Intellectual Property Law 4th ed. (OUP, 2014); Thomas Dreier and P. Bernt Hugenholtz (eds.) Concise European Copyright Law (Kluwer, 2016); and Paul Goldstein and P. Bernt Hugenholtz, International Copyright Law 3rd ed. (OUP 2012).
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4S2  Half Unit
E-Commerce Law
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Andrew Murray NAB7.11
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accountancy, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Course content: This course is to introduce students from a legal background to the specialised legal structure which surrounds e-commerce. The course looks at the specific problems an e-commerce start-up must overcome in order to begin trading, including arranging hosting agreements, designing terms and conditions of service and delivery, and arranging distribution agreements. From here the course will develop to examine the problems of more mature e-commerce businesses including jurisdiction, payment systems and rules on marketing and privacy. Special classes on internet auctions and social networks will complete the analysis. The course is designed to act as an interface between ICT law and commercial law and practice in that it examines in detail the close sub-set of online transactions which are clearly commercial in nature.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students should submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 2,000 word formative essay.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

LL4S1  Half Unit
Cyberlaw
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Andrew Murray (NAB 7.11)
Dr Orla Lynskey (NAB 6.23)
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.
Pre-requisites: This course does not require an in-depth understanding of contemporary computer technology.
Course content: This course critically analyses the regulation of the Internet and digital devices (such as smart devices and tablets).
It begins by providing a theoretical framework for the regulation of the Internet, examining questions such as whether the internet is capable of regulation, whether such regulation should be neutral and who should assume the task of regulating the online environment. Students taking the course will be expected to develop knowledge and understanding of the different values and interests brought to bear in the regulation of information technologies and communities.
Armed with this theoretical background, students will then be asked to consider how these values are reflected in the regulatory design of the online environment. This examination will be conducted by considering a number of case studies relating to online privacy, defamation, criminal activity and market power.
The course concludes by examining the topical and politically charged question of whether Internet Service Providers should be allowed to vary service conditions by types of content.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. There will be Reading Week in week 6 of MT.
Formative coursework: Students should submit an essay plan and working bibliography for the assessed essay. All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit one 2,000 word formative essay.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 8000 words).

LL4S4  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Digital Rights, Privacy and Security

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Orla Lynskey NAB 6.23
Professor Andrew Murray NAB 7.11

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study).

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students and priority is given to LLM and MSc in Regulation students when allocating places. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou

Pre-requisites: Basic knowledge of EU law is desirable but not essential for this course.

Course content: Personal data is an important factor of production in data-driven economies, and the processing of personal data can generate significant economic and social benefits. However, personal data processing can also have a detrimental impact on established rights and values, such as autonomy, privacy and data protection. As a result, legal frameworks to regulate personal data processing have been enacted across the world, with the EU legal model used as a blueprint. Yet, despite the development of such legal frameworks, critical questions remain unanswered. For instance, the objectives of data protection frameworks differ with some prioritising a fundamental-rights approach to data protection regulation while others frameworks are based on an economic free-trade rationale. Disagreement also persists regarding how the balance should be struck between effective data protection and other rights (such as freedom of expression and freedom of information) and interests (such as innovation and national security).

This course will critically evaluate the legal framework applicable to personal data processing. It will be do this predominantly with reference to the EU framework, as this has served as a model for over 80 other jurisdictions. Participants will be introduced to techniques and technologies for monitoring and processing personal data in the information society. In order to bring key issues to life, a number of case studies will be considered: the application of data protection rules to online behavioural advertising; to the Internet of Things; and to State surveillance.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to contribute to a series of class exercises and to submit one piece of formative work for assessment.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

This is an open-book exam.

LL4S5  Half Unit

Piracy, Content and Ownership in the Information Society

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Andrew Murray NAB7.11

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou

Course content: One of the most contentious and complex areas of online activity is the conflict between content providers and consumers. Providers spend considerable amounts on developing and delivering a variety of content, including entertainment content, branded content and business content. Consumers often erroneously, feel “information ought to be free” and take content without payment, an activity known as piracy. This is an embedded schism in internet society and this course will examine key flashpoints including: proprietary vs. open software; file sharing and aggregation; trade mark disputes including ADR for domain name disputes; software patents and the database right. At the end of the class the students should have a valuable insight to, and understanding of, the legal foundations of these disputes and the attempts of regulators to broker a resolution. This class will take a critical approach to both the problem and the proposed legal/regulatory solutions.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to contribute to a series of class and online exercises, and to submit to one one-hour mock exam.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4Y9  Half Unit

Comparative and Transnational Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jacco Bornhoff NAB 6.09

Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou. Students from other Departments are allowed to apply with permission of the course convener.

Course content: This course looks at three related themes: (1) approaches to comparing laws and legal institutions from different legal systems and traditions (comparative law); (2) understanding legal regulation beyond the state (transnational law); and (3) ideas about what it is that makes legal phenomena ‘legal’ (legalism). Combining these three elements allows to ask questions like: “Why are courts in some legal systems more powerful or more trusted than courts in other systems?”; “Why do people go to court more often in some countries than in others?”; “Why do some countries send far more people to prison than others?”; “How is ‘law’ in non-state contexts similar to and different from state law?”; “How did lawyers come to be such powerful actors in organizations
like the European Union?", "What sorts of problems of ‘translation’ can arise when lawyers from one country look at law in another country?", "What might happen when forms of ‘Western’ law are transplanted to other parts of the world?”. The course combines attention to theory - theories of legal comparisons, and of the ‘transnationalization of law’, in particular - with detailed practical case studies in selected areas from different fields of law (comparative constitutional law, comparative private law, comparative criminal justice, EU law, and commercial arbitration, among others). The course might be especially interesting for students already taking other courses with a comparative- or a transnational law dimension, and for all students interested in the ways law works and does not work, and in how lawyers think, in different parts of the world.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course. This essay is due in Week 7.

**Indicative reading:**
- Adams, Maurice & Bomhoff, Jacco, Practice and Theory in Comparative Law (Cambridge, 2013)
- Frankenberg, Gunther, Critical Comparisons: Re-thinking Comparative Law, 26 HARVARD INTERNATIONAL LAW JOURNAL (1985)
- Rusko, Teemu, Legal Orientalism (Harvard, 2013)
- Shaffer, Greg, Theorizing Transnational Legal Ordering, ANNUAL REVIEW OF LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCE (2016)
- Special Issue: ‘Comparative Socio-Legal Studies’, INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF LAW IN CONTEXT (2017)

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

The take home exam will consist of 2 essay questions (out of 6 set), each with a 3000 word limit. Students will be given their exam questions at 9:00 am Monday morning via Moodle, and will have 80 hours to submit the exam.

---

**LL4Z2 Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18**

**Principles of Taxation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB7.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is suitable both for students who have not studied taxation before and for those who have. It is recommended for students who have not studied taxation previously, as well as for those who are studying any of the other tax courses offered at LLM/MSc level.

**Course content:** This course looks at how tax systems work and the principles that lie behind tax systems. Topics covered include the reasons for taxation and the main types of tax, how income is taxed, how the tax administration operates, the interpretation of tax legislation and tax avoidance. The course uses examples from the tax systems of the UK and other countries to illustrate the issues discussed. The course is suitable for those who have not studied taxation before, as well as for those with a background in tax who are interested in studying the principles of taxation in greater depth.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Appropriate readings from journal articles and from books including: Avi-Yonah, Sartori and Marian, Global Perspectives on Income Taxation Law; Messere et al., Tax Policy: Theory and Practice in OECD Countries; Tanzsi and Zee, Tax Policy for Developing Countries; Ault and Arnold, Comparative Income Taxation: A Structural Analysis; Thoruny, Comparative Tax Law; James and Noble, The Economics of Taxation; Mrrlees et al., Tax by Design. Further materials include: Morse and Williams, Davies Principles of Tax Law; Kay and King, The British Tax System; Thoruny, Tax Law Design and Drafting. Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle. Recommended preliminary reading: Avi-Yonah, Sartori and Marian, Global Perspectives on Income Taxation Law (Oxford University Press, 2011).

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

---

**LL4Z1 Half Unit  Business Taxation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ian Roxan NAB 7.25 and Mr Eduardo Baistrocchi NAB 7.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

**Pre-requisites:** The course is suitable both for those who have not studied taxation before and for those who have. It is strongly recommended for those studying LL4CJ Comparative Corporate Taxation or LL4CK Taxation of Corporate Transactions who do not previously have a sufficient background in UK taxation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in Week 6 of the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative reading: Tiley and Loutzenhiser, Revenue Law; Lee, Revenue Law Principles and Practice; Salt, Lee and Snape, Revenue Law: Text and Materials. Legislation: Tolley’s Yellow Tax Handbook, or CCH The Red Book. Current editions need to be used. Detailed reading lists will be provided during the course via Moodle.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Relevant legislation may be taken into the examination room (Tolley’s Yellow Tax Handbook or CCH The Red Book) if unannotated.
LL4Z3  Half Unit  
Consumption Taxes

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Ian Roxan NAB7.25  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.  
Course content: The course is suitable for students who are interested in taking one course in taxation, including students who have little previous background in taxation, as well as for tax specialists. It can usefully be combined with LL4Z2 Principles of Taxation, and it provides a suitable background course for LL4Z4 Value Added Tax in the EU. In the sixty years of the existence of value added taxes, they have spread to all corners of the globe to become one of the most important sources of government revenue. They are also an increasingly important consideration for businesses and their advisors. This course will discuss the nature of value added taxes, whether called VAT, GST or another name. VATs will be compared with other methods of taxing consumption, including other sales taxes and progressive expenditure taxes. The course will also look at the distinction between taxing consumption and income and the redistributive effects of taxation. The course examines the main features and problems raised by VATs and GSTs, including defining the taxpayers and the amount subject to tax, international transactions and VATs in federal jurisdictions, and problematic issues such as input tax credits. Examples will be drawn from the European Union VAT and from taxes in a broad variety of other countries.  
Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the MT.  
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.  
Indicative reading: Schenk et al., Value Added Tax: A Comparative Approach (Cambridge Univ. Press, 2015); Ebrill et al., The Modern VAT (IMF, 2001); Bird and Gendron, The VAT in Developing and Transitional Countries (Cambridge Univ. Press, 2007); Alan A. Tait, Value Added Tax: International Practice and Problems; Mirrlees et al., Tax by Design, McClure, The Value Added Tax: Key to Deficit Reduction?; Ogley, Principles of Value Added Tax: A European Perspective, James and Nobes, The Economics of Taxation; Tanzi and Zee, Tax Policy for Developing Countries. Detailed reading lists will be provided during course via Moodle. Recommended preliminary reading: Ebrill et al., The Modern VAT (International Monetary Fund, 2001), or Alan A. Tait, Value Added Tax: International Practice and Problems (IMF, 1988).  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4Z5  Half Unit  
EU State Aid Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Pablo Ibanez Colomo NAB5.16  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in EU Politics, MSc in Regulation, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course will be relevant to the following LLM specialisms: Competition, Innovation and Trade; Corporate and/or Commercial Law, European Law, International Business Law. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.  
Course content: Member States of the EU are not free to award subsidies to companies or to support them in a comparable way (by, inter alia, granting them loans at favourable rates or by providing unlimited guarantees). In the wake of the recent financial crisis, for instance, bailout measures adopted across the EU had to be cleared by the European Commission in accordance with Articles 107 and 108 TFEU. The first part of the course explores the economic rationale underpinning the principle whereby State aid is incompatible with the EU internal market (the reasons why similar regimes are not implemented at the national level in federal countries facing similar issues, such as the United States, will also be explored). The second part is devoted to (i) the notion of State aid within the meaning of Article 107(1) TFEU (that is, the range of measures that are subject to ex ante control by the European Commission) and to (ii) the conditions under which such measures may be declared to be in the interest of the EU as a whole. The third part provides an overview of the application of the law in some sectors (including the energy or the communications sectors) or for some purposes (e.g. research and development, regional aid). The fourth part is devoted to the procedural aspects of the discipline and to the application of similar rules outside the EU (in particular in the context of the WTO and of the trade agreements concluded by the EU).  
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.  
There will be a reading week in week 6.  
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formalative essay during the course.  
Indicative reading: Quigley, European State Aid Law and Policy (3rd Edition, 2015), Jones and Sufﬁn, EU Competition Law (online

LL4Z4  Half Unit  
Not available in 2017/18  
Value Added Tax in the EU

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Ian Roxan NAB7.25  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.  
Pre-requisites: This course is suitable for students who are taking LL4Z3 Consumption Taxes, or who already have some experience of EU direct or indirect taxation or of a VAT or GST system.  
Course content: The focus of the course will be on the European Union VAT, but it is also suitable for students interested in the EU VAT as an important example of a VAT or GST system. The course will look at the EU legislation and jurisprudence, and will consider particularly at how VAT operates in the United Kingdom. The course will begin with an introduction to key concepts of VAT, including supplies of goods and services, taxable persons and transactions, and consideration for supplies. The course will then examine in more detail a range of the most important aspects of VAT, including topics such as the deductibility of input tax and the treatment of exemptions. The course will focus on the treatment of international transactions and transactions between member states, VAT and financial services.  
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.  
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.  
Indicative reading: Terra and Wattel, European Tax Law; Ogley, Principles of Value Added Tax: A European Perspective; Farmer & Lyal, EC Tax Law; Roxan, VAT Supplies of Services: A Definition in Search of a Meaning. Students will be expected to acquire either the Tolley's Orange Tax Handbook, or The Green Book (CCH) for the current year. Students will be provided with detailed outlines and reading lists for the course via Moodle. Recommended preliminary reading Terra and Wattel, European Tax Law (Kluwer) or Farmer & Lyal, EC Tax Law (Oxford).  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period. A two-hour formal written examination (100%). Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of the Tolley’s Orange Tax Handbook or CCH The Green Book.
LL4Z6  Half Unit
Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jo Murkens NAB7.31
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course examines the central issues in comparative constitutional law across a range of jurisdictions and from a variety of perspectives. The course opens with an introduction on the purpose of comparative constitutional law. The first substantive part discusses various approaches to the study of CCL as well as the migration of constitutional ideas (and related notions of constitutional borrowing, transplants etc). The second part of Term 1 deals with key constitutional concepts (constitution; rule of law; presidentialism, parliamentarism) which are discussed from a historical and comparative perspective. The point of these sessions is not to compare for the sake of comparing, but to equip you (the researcher) with the conceptual tools to do insightful, critical, and original comparative work of your own. The third part challenges the assumptions of liberal constitutionalism by examining constitutions in divided societies as well as authoritarian constitutionalism. The overall aim of the course is to develop students’ understanding and use of many general theoretical explanations surrounding debates in CCL, and to develop students’ critical/analytical approach to many of the questions facing judges and scholars in the next decade.

Teaching: 22 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.
Indicative reading: There is not set book for this course. All materials will be made available in advance on Moodle.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4Z7  Half Unit
Comparative Constitutional Law: Rights

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01
Availability: This course is available on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is not available as an outside option. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course examines a range of controversial issues in human and constitutional rights law from a comparative perspective. These issues include: abortion; euthanasia and physician-assisted suicide; “deviant” sexual practices, religion in the public sphere; hate speech and denial of the holocaust; obscenity. We will approach them by comparing and contrasting judgments from courts all over the world, with a certain emphasis on cases from the U.S. Supreme Court, the Canadian Supreme Court, the South African Constitutional Court, the European Court of Human Rights, the U.K. Supreme Court, and the German Federal Constitutional Court. The goals of the course are, first, to introduce the students to the jurisprudence of those extremely powerful and influential courts, and, second, to invite them to think about and critically analyse some of the most controversial, difficult, and important rights issues of our time.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.

Indicative reading: The course is mainly case-based; however, interested students may find the following book helpful: V. Jackson and M Tushnet, Comparative Constitutional Law, 3rd edition, 2014.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

LL4Z9  Half Unit
Banking Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Joanne Braithwaite NAB7.28
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Law and Accounting, Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is capped at 30 students. Students must apply through Graduate Course Choice on LSEforYou.

Course content: This course focuses on the private law of banking as it relates to the core banking activities not covered elsewhere on the LLM (ie, on courses about the financing activities of banks and the regulation of banking activities). In particular, we look at the deposit-taking relationship, and the legal issues surrounding bank payment services. The course aims to be both domestic and international in perspective, though the emphasis will be on English law. Topics include: 1. The deposit-taking relationship, 2. Money transfers of money and payment including the development of new digital currencies and decentralised payment systems; 3. Bank payment systems; 4. Authorised payment services; and 5. 4. Bank payment services in international trade.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

There will be a reading week in week 6 of MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be asked to submit one essay, which may be written in exam conditions. Students will also be expected to take part in group presentations during the course.

Indicative reading: For introductory purposes, students are referred to Ellinger, Lorwicka and Hare, Ellinger’s Modern Banking Law (5th ed, 2011). Full reading lists will be distributed during the course.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

MA400  September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics and Quantitative Methods for Risk Management)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Christoph Czichowsky
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students who wish to select this course as an outside option must have a quantitative background.

Course content: The purpose of this course is to review some key concepts of probability used in finance. The course develops the common mathematical background that is assumed by the MSc Financial Mathematics and addresses some aspects of the mathematical theory that is central to the foundations of the programme: probability spaces, random variables, distributions,
expectations and moment generating functions are reviewed; the concepts of conditional probability and conditional expectation as random variables are introduced using intuitive arguments and simple examples; stochastic processes, martingales, the standard Brownian motion are introduced; Itô integrals, Itô's formula and Girsanov's theorem are discussed on a formal basis.

**Teaching:** 30 lectures and 6 classes over two weeks during September, prior to the start of the academic year. There will be an informal examination.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises are assigned and form the basis of class discussion.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided.


**Assessment:**

This course does not form part of the degree award.

---

**MA402 Half Unit**

**Game Theory I**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Bernhard Von Stengel

Dr Paul Duetting

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

It is not available to students who have taken Game Theory (MA300) or Game Theory I (MA301).

**Pre-requisites:** Students must know basics of linear algebra (matrix multiplication, geometric interpretation of vectors) and probability theory (expected value, conditional probability, independence of random events).

**Course content:** The course studies the theory of games and its applications in economics: Game trees with perfect information, NIM, combinatorial games. Backward induction. Extensive and strategic (normal) form of a game. Nash equilibrium. Commitment. Zero sum games, mixed strategies. Maxmin strategies. Nash equilibria in mixed strategies. Finding mixed-strategy equilibria as random variables are introduced using intuitive arguments and concepts of conditional probability and conditional expectation. Expectations and moment generating functions are reviewed; the algorithmic aspects of the area.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked.

**Indicative reading:** Lecture notes will be provided. Supplementary reading: K Binmore, Playing for Real: Game Theory CUP, 2007; E Mendelson, Introducing Game Theory and Its Applications, CRC 2004

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MA407 Half Unit**

**Algorithms and Computation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Konrad Swanepoel

Dr Paul Duetting

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Data Science, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is compulsory for students on the MSc Applicable Mathematics who are not taking MA421 Advanced Algorithms; it is optional for students on the MSc Applicable Mathematics who take the advanced course.

**Pre-requisites:** Good general knowledge of mathematics, including familiarity with abstract concepts. A willingness to cope with technical details of computer usage, and with a rapid introduction to programming.


**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 20 hours of seminars, 9 hours of workshops and 10 hours of help sessions in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. Workshops will be held before the start of MT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked.

Many of these will require implementation of programming exercises in Java.

**Indicative reading:** T H Cormen, C E Leiserson, R L Rivest and C Stein, Introduction to Algorithms; R Sedgewick, K Wayne, Introduction to programming in Java, D Flanagan, Java in a Nutshell.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%) in the MT.

---

**MA408 Half Unit**

**Discrete Mathematics and Graph Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jozef Skokan

Dr Paul Duetting

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should be taking the course MA407 Algorithms and Computation or have taken an equivalent course to provide a basic knowledge of algorithms, and should have experience with proofs and proof techniques used in pure mathematics.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to discrete mathematics, particularly graph theory. Emphasis will be placed on the algorithmic aspects of the area.

Topics to be covered include: Brief introduction to discrete mathematics and graph theoretic terminology; Ramsey’s Theorem; matchings and Hall’s Theorem; graph search algorithms; stable marriages and the Gale-Shapley Theorem; network flows and the Ford-Fulkerson Theorem; connectivity and Menger’s Theorems; graph colouring and Brooks’ Theorem; an introduction to the probabilistic method; spectral graph theory and random walks.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 exercises in the MT.

Weekly exercises are set and marked.


Several of these texts are available online. More information, plus additional notes, will be provided during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (25%) in the MT.
MA409  Half Unit  
Continuous Time Optimisation  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Adam Ostoya-Ostaszewski  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics and MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: Students will need adequate background in linear algebra (facility with diagonalization of matrices for the purposes of solving simultaneous first-order differential equations is key here; knowledge of the relation between the range of a matrix transformation and the kernel of its transpose would be helpful), and in advanced calculus (manipulation of Riemann integrals such as 'differentiation under the integral' and the associated Leibniz Rule). Students unsure whether their background is appropriate should seek advice from the lecturer before starting the course.  
Teaching: 24 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  

MA411  Half Unit  
Probability and Measure  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Pavel Gapeev  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: Some background in real analysis is essential.  
Course content: The purposes of this course are (a) to explain the formal basis of abstract probability theory, and the justification for basic results in the theory, and (b) to explore those aspects of the theory most used in advanced analytical models in economics and finance. The approach taken will be formal. Probability spaces and probability measures. Random variables. Expectation and integration. Convergence of random variables. Conditional expectation. The Radon-Nikodym Theorem. Martingales. Stochastic processes. Brownian motion. The Itô integral.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
The lecture in the Summer Term is a Revision Lecture.  
Indicative reading: Full lecture notes will be provided. The following vary prove useful: J S Rosenthal, A First Look at Rigorous Probability Theory; G R Grimmett & D R Stirzaker, Probability and Random Processes; D Williams, Probability with Martingales; M Caplinski & E Kopp, Measure, Integral and Probability; J Jacob & P Protter, Probability Essentials.  
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  

MA410  Half Unit  
Information Communication and Cryptography  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Andrew Lewis-Pye  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: Students should be taking the course MA407 Algorithms and Computation or have taken an equivalent course to provide a basic knowledge of algorithms, and should have experience with proofs and proof techniques used in pure mathematics.  
Course content: This course provides an introduction, for students with a mathematical background, to the applications of mathematics in information theory, coding theory, cryptography, and related areas. The course will cover mathematical aspects of the following topics: Noiseless coding, the Kraft-McMillan criterion, optimal coding, entropy, Shannon’s first theorem, Noisy channels, capacity, system entropy; Error-correcting codes, decoding rules, bounds, construction and properties of linear and cyclic codes; Structure of natural languages, redundancy, the frequency table, making and breaking cryptosystems, historic examples; Public-key cryptography, complexity issues, the RSA system, authentication schemes, the ElGamal system, elliptic curve cryptography.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
Assessment: Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Coursework (10%) in the MT.  

MA412  Half Unit  
Functional Analysis and its Applications  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Robert Simon  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Pre-requisites: Students should have taken a course in finite dimensional linear algebra which includes diagonalisation and inner products. General knowledge of real analysis and calculus would be helpful.  
Course content: This course aims at familiarizing the student with the basic concepts, principles and methods of functional
analysis and its applications. The topics covered are: normed and Banach spaces, continuous linear transformations, inner product and Hilbert spaces, compact operators, applications to differential equations, numerical analysis, optimization, and approximation theory with illustrative examples.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.


**Assessment:** Exam (90%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (10%) in the LT.

---

**MA413  Half Unit
Games of Incomplete Information**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robert Simon COL 4.07

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have taken a course in game theory or be familiar with the related mathematics of topology and functional analysis. Some degree of mathematical maturity is expected.

**Course content:** The techniques and results of game theory are increasingly important to economic analysis. This course focuses on the problems of information incompleteness and information asymmetry. This is a relatively new but rapidly expanding area of game theory with connections to several areas of economic theory, for example conflict resolution, auctions, principal-agent problems, and the logic of knowledge. The course is divided into three parts; I Basic Results, II Repeated Games, III Bayesian Games. For the first part we cover the Min-max Theorem and Nash’s Theorem of Equilibrium Existence, Extensive Form and Discounted Games. For the second part we cover Zero-sum Games with Vector Payoffs, The Value of the Zero-sum Repeated Game of Incomplete Information on One Side, Non-Zero-Sum Games with Incomplete Information on One Side. For the third part we cover Common Knowledge, Zero-Sum Bayesian Games, Locally Finite Games, Non-Zero-Sum Bayesian Games, Ergodic Theory and Ergodic Games.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked.

**Indicative reading:** A full set of lecture notes will be provided. Useful accompanying texts are Robert J. Aumann and Michael B. Maschler, Repeated Games with Incomplete Information, MIT Press, 1995; L. Breiman, Probability; K. Border, Fixed Point Theorems with Applications to Economics and Game Theory; R. Myerson, Game Theory, Analysis of Conflict, Harvard University Press; D. Fudenberg and J. Tirole, Game Theory, MIT Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MA414  Half Unit
Stochastic Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Arne Lokka

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** ST409 or MA411.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with a rigorous introduction to the area of stochastic analysis with emphasis on Itô calculus. The course begins necessary preliminaries, followed by a construction of the standard Brownian motion and a study of its properties. Subsequently, Lévy’s characterisation of Brownian motion, martingale representation theorems and Girsanov’s theorem are established. The course then expands on a study of stochastic differential equations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Full lecture notes will be provided. The following may prove useful: I. Karatzas and S E Shreve, Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus, Springer; B Oksendal, Stochastic Differential Equations: An Introduction with Applications, Springer; D Revuz and M Yor, Continuous Martingales and Brownian Motion, Springer; L C G Rogers and D Williams, Diffusions, Markov Processes, and Martingales, Cambridge.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MA415  Half Unit
The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Albina Danilova and Dr Johannes Ruf

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics and Quantitative Methods for Risk Management) (MA400).

**Course content:** This course is concerned with a mathematical development of the risk-neutral valuation theory. In the context of the binomial tree model for a risky asset, the course introduces the concepts of replication and martingale probability measures. The mathematics of the Black & Scholes methodology follow; in particular, the expression of European contingent claims as expectations with respect to the risk-neutral probability measure of the corresponding discounted payoffs, pricing formulae for European put and call options, and the Black & Scholes PDE are derived. A class of exotic options is then considered. In particular, pricing formulas for lookback and barrier options are derived using PDE techniques as well as the reflection property of the standard Brownian motion. The course also introduces a model for foreign exchange markets and various foreign exchange options.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
MA416 Half Unit

The Foundations of Interest Rate and Credit Risk Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Mihail Zervos
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research).
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).
Course content: This course is concerned with the mathematical foundations of interest rate and credit risk theory. The course starts with a development of the multi-dimensional Black & Scholes theory with stochastic market data. This is then used to show how discount bond dynamics modelling can be approached by (a) the modelling of the short-rate process and the market price of risk, which underlies the family of short-rate models, or (b) the modelling of the market price of risk and the discount bond volatility structure, which gives rise to the Heath-Jarrow-Morton (HJM) framework. The course then expands on the theory of interest rate market models and credit risk.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Two sets of written homework will be marked with feedback provided.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MA417 Half Unit

Computational Methods in Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Luitgard Veraart and Dr Tugkan Batu
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics and Quantitative Methods for Risk Management) (MA400) and Programming in C++ (MA432).
Course content: The purpose of this course is to (a) develop the students’ computational skills, and (b) introduce a range of numerical techniques of importance to financial engineering. The course starts with random number generation, the fundamentals of Monte Carlo simulation and a number of related issues. Numerical solutions to stochastic differential equations and their implementation are considered. The course then addresses finite-difference schemes for the solution of partial differential equations arising in finance.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 4 hours of seminars and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.
Formative coursework: Weekly exercises and practicals are set and form the basis of the seminars.
Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (50%) in the ST.

MA418 Half Unit

Preferences, Optimal Portfolio Choice, and Equilibrium

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Albina Danilova
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed either Stochastic Processes (ST409) or Probability and Measure (MA411) or The Mathematics of the Black and Scholes Theory (MA415).
Course content: This course is concerned with the theory of optimal investment and consumption. The course starts with the derivation of utility functions from the axioms of an agent’s preferences. Utility functions are then used as a measure of portfolio performance in a financial market. Optimal investment and consumption strategies are obtained for various utility functions in both complete and some types of incomplete markets. Equilibrium and asset price formation are considered in the context of complete and informationally incomplete markets.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MA419 Half Unit

Not available in 2017/18

Search Games

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Thomas Lidbetter
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: In Search Theory, a mobile Searcher tries to minimise the time T taken to find something, which we call the Hider, in a known search space Q. The Hider may be stationary or mobile. In the zero sum game context (first half of the course), the Hider does not want to be found, or at least wants to maximise T. In the second half of the course we consider the Rendezvous Search Problem, in which the Hider also wants to minimise T. In both contexts the search space Q will often be taken as a finite network. In Search Theory, a unit-speed Searcher wishes to minimise the time T required to find (meet) a lost object or agent hidden in a known search region Q. This course concentrates on cases where the lost object is an agent who has motives of his own. The course content will be based on both Search Games (zero-sum games where a T-maximising Searcher seeks a T-maximising Hider) and Rendezvous Games (common-interest games where two lost searchers want to minimise T).

The first part of the course will consider Search Games. We begin with the case where the Hider is immobile - he picks his position in Q at the start of the game. We solve this game for the case...
where Q is a tree or a ‘weakly Eulerian’ network, assuming the Searcher starts in a location known to the Hider; then we remove this restriction. We then study Search Games where the Hider is mobile, the so-called ‘Princess and Monster’ games of R. Isaacs. Several special games are then studied, for example the case of an unknown search region (maze), and games in which the Searcher has to find several hidden objects.

The second part of the course studies the Rendezvous Search Problem. We begin with the player-asymmetric form of the problem, where the two Searchers may meet before the game to decide what strategy each will adopt. We then consider the player-symmetric form, where the Searchers are constrained to follow a common mixed strategy. Finally, we consider the incomplete information problem where a Searcher seeks an agent who might be a Hider (T-niximizer) or another Searcher (T-minimizer).

**Teaching:** 22 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** An assignment is set each week and marked by the lecturer with feedback. Problem areas will be discussed in class.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MA420**  
**Half Unit**  
**Quantifying Risk and Modelling Alternative Markets**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Mikhail Zervos  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Risk Management, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Modelling of Energy and Related Markets).  
**Pre-requisites:** This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is concerned with various issues arising in the context of investment risk specification as well as with the mathematical theory of so-called alternative markets, such as commodity and energy markets. In particular, the course considers the structural credit risk models and the quantification of risk by means of copulas and risk measures. Also, the course expands on the modelling of alternative markets and addresses the problem of valuation of investments in real assets.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Two sets of written homework will be marked with feedback provided.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MA421**  
**Half Unit**  
**Advanced Algorithms**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tugkan Batu  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Research).

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Algorithms and Computation (MA407) or have taken an equivalent course to provide a basic knowledge in analysis of algorithms: running time and correctness of an algorithm, basic knowledge in computer programming, preferably, in Java language, and should have experience with proofs and proof techniques used in pure mathematics.


**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly exercises are set and marked. Some of these will require implementation of programming exercises in Java.

**Indicative reading:** T H Cormen, C E Leiserson, R L Rivest, and C Stein, Introduction to Algorithms; V Vazirani, Approximation Algorithms; R Motwani and P Raghavan, Randomized Algorithms.

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.  
Coursework (25%) in the ST.

---

**MA422**  
**Research Topics in Financial Mathematics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christoph Czichowsky  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The seminar ranges over many areas of financial mathematics, stochastic analysis and stochastic control theory.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the LT.  
6 x 1 hour talks by researchers in the MT and LT.  
Additional seminars will be scheduled throughout the year. Please see the Timetables website for further information.

**Formative coursework:** This course is not assessed.

**Assessment:** This is a non-assessed course.

---

**MA423**  
**Half Unit**  
**Fundamentals of Operations Research**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Katerina Papadaki  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other
programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must know basics of linear algebra (matrix multiplication, geometric interpretation of vectors), probability theory (expected value, conditional probability, independence of random events) and calculus (derivatives, limits). This corresponds to knowledge of Mathematics and Statistics to the level of MA107 (Quantitative Methods Mathematics) and ST102 (Elementary Statistical Theory).

**Course content:** An introduction to a range of Operations Research techniques, covering: foundations of linear programming, including the simplex method and duality; queueing theory, including M/M/1 and M/M/s queues; birth and death processes; dynamic programming; and other topics that may vary from year to year.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 problem sets in the MT.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MA424 Half Unit**

**Modelling in Operations Research**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Xue Lu

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange) and MSc in Data Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must know basics of linear algebra (matrix multiplication, geometric interpretation of vectors) and probability theory (expected value, conditional probability, independence of random events).

Students taking the course as an outside option are also expected to have a basic knowledge of linear programming. For students in the MSc in Operations Research & Analytics this will be covered in MA107 Fundamentals of Operations Research.

**Course content:** The course will be in 2 parts, covering the two most prominent tools in operational research: simulation, the playing-out of real-life scenarios in a (computer-based) modelling environment, and mathematical optimisation, the application of sophisticated mathematical methods to make optimal decisions. Simulation (8 lecture hours): This part develops simulation modelling skills, understanding of the theoretical basis which underpins the simulation methodology, and an appreciation of practical issues in managing a simulation modelling project. Topics include Monte Carlo simulation, Markov processes, discrete event simulation, and variance reduction. The course will teach students how to use a simulation modelling software package.

Optimisation (12 lecture hours): This part enables students to model and solve real-life management problems as Mathematical Optimisation problems. In providing an overview of the most relevant techniques of the field, it teaches a range of approaches to building Mathematical Optimisation models and shows how to solve them and analyse their solutions. Content includes: The modelling life-cycle and modelling environments; formulation of management problems using linear and network models; solution of such problems with a special-purpose programming language; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models; and formulation and solution of nonlinear models including some or all of binary, integer, convex and stochastic programming models.

---

**MA425 Project in Operations Research & Analytics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Newton

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is not available as an outside option. Cannot be taken with MA426 Dissertation in Operations Research & Analytics.

**Course content:** The student will carry out and report upon a substantial practical piece of Management Science. The project will either be found by the course leader or may be suggested by the student, with the approval of his/her teachers.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of lectures in the MT. 6 hours of lectures in the LT.

A reading week will take place in Week 6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will be assigned an internal project supervisor who will monitor his/her progress on a continuing basis and give tutorial advice as required.

**Indicative reading:** Detailed suggestions for reading will be provided in the course of supervision.

**Assessment:** Project (100%).

Assessment is based entirely on the project report. The student is expected to work on this full-time from early June to end of August. Two paper copies and one electronic copy must be submitted on a specified date in late August/early September. The page limit for the report is 40 pages, excluding appendices.

A degree cannot be awarded unless MA427 Project in Operations Research & Analytics or MA426 Dissertation in Operations Research & Analytics have been passed.
MA426  Half Unit
Dissertation in Operations Research & Analytics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Laszlo Vegh and Dr Katerina Papadaki
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is not available as an outside option. Cannot be taken with MA427 Project in Operations Research & Analytics.

Course content: The aim of the dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research within the field of management science. The dissertation is a quantitative or qualitative investigation in the field. It may be either a theoretical or empirical piece of research. Students must obtain the approval of their advisor before embarking on any research.

Teaching: Advisors will normally be allocated according to student dissertation proposals, and it is the student’s responsibility to find a suitable dissertation advisor who will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography and identify likely problems with the proposed research. Dissertation guidelines will be issued to students during MT.

Formative coursework: Students are required to submit Dissertation Plans to their supervisor in LT and ST.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words) post-summer term. Two paper copies of the dissertation must be submitted on a specified date in late August/early September. An electronic version of the dissertation must also be submitted. The word limit for the dissertation is 10,000 words. The dissertation is critical to assessment.

MA427  Half Unit
Mathematical Optimisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Laszlo Vegh
Availability: This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have sufficient knowledge of linear algebra (linear independence, determinants, matrix inversion and manipulation) and of basic multivariate calculus (derivatives and gradients).

Course content: Introduction to the theory and solution methods of linear and nonlinear programming problems, including: linear programming duality, Lagrangian duality, convex programming and Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, algorithms for linear and convex optimisation problems, theory of good formulations for integer linear programming models, integer linear programming methods (branch and bound and cutting planes).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Weekly exercises will be given that will be solved and discussed during the seminars. Two of those exercises will be handed in as formative coursework and the students will be given feedback on their submissions.

Indicative reading: Lecture notes will be supplied for most topics; otherwise reading from books will be indicated. Most of the lectures will be based on topics from: R K Ahuja, T L Magnanti and J B Orlin, Network Flows (2013).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MA428  Half Unit
Combinatorial Optimisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Katerina Papadaki
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Some familiarity with graph theory and some knowledge of linear programming is desirable.

Course content: The course is intended as an introduction to discrete and combinatorial techniques for solving optimisation problems, mainly involving graphs and networks. Topics covered include: minimum spanning trees, with a brief introduction to matroids; shortest path algorithms; maximum flow algorithms; minimum cost flow problems; matching and assignment problems; and other topics that may vary from year to year.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Weekly exercises will be given that will be solved and discussed during the seminars. Two of those exercises will be handed in as formative coursework and the students will be given feedback on their submissions.

Indicative reading: Lecture notes will be supplied for most topics; otherwise reading from books will be indicated. Most of the lectures will be based on topics from: R K Ahuja, T L Magnanti and J B Orlin, Network Flows (2013).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MA429  Half Unit
Algorithmic Techniques for Data Mining

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Gregory Sorkin
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Marketing and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course will be capped to 36 students.

Pre-requisites: Students are not permitted to take this course alongside ST443, Machine Learning and Data Mining. Students must have knowledge of Statistics and the programming language R to the level of ST447, Data Analysis and Statistical Methods.

Course content: Data Mining is an interdisciplinary field developed over the last three decades. Vast quantities of data are available today in all areas of business, science, and technology. The main goal of data mining is to extract previously unknown, useful information from such massive scale data. The aim of the course is to equip the students with a theoretically founded and practically applicable knowledge of data mining. The theoretical foundations of the field come from mathematics, statistics, computer science and artificial intelligence.

The course introduces fundamental machine learning methods and algorithms for basic data analytics problems. These methods include algorithms for classification and regression problems, such as tree construction, support vector machines, nearest-neighbour methods, Bayesian networks. The course will also cover unsupervised learning methods such as association rule mining and clustering.

The methods are illustrated on practical problems arising from various fields. The course will use data mining packages in R.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: There will be weekly homework assignments, some of which will be submitted for formative feedback, and some for summative assessment (10% of the course mark). A mock project will be given, as preparation for the
summatve group project.

Indicative reading: James, Witten, Hastie, Tibshirani, An introduction to Statistical Learning: with Applications in R (2016)
Torgo, Data Mining with R. Learning with Case Studies (2010)

Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (50%) in the ST.
Coursework (10%) in the LT.

MA430 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Efficient Algorithms For Hard Optimisation Problems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Gregory Sorkin NAB 3.19
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A level of mathematical sophistication, including comfort with proofs and familiarity with limits, permutations, factorials, binomial coefficients, and rudimentary probability including expectations and independence. If in doubt, please consult the instructor or attend the first lecture.

Course content: Many problems, from the "Travelling Salesman Problem" to train scheduling, are easy to state but hard to solve, in a mathematically well-defined sense. In practical operations research, though, one must solve such problems, and the issues involved are mathematically interesting. The course will introduce the underlying computational concepts (polynomial-time computation and NP-completeness); introduce canonical problem models including graph problems and formula satisfiability; and explore various ways of addressing these problems, including heuristics, randomized and approximation algorithms, average-case analysis, and relatively efficient exponential-time algorithms.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Print books
Fomin and Kratsch, Exact Exponential Algorithms.

Assessment: Exam (85%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
Coursework (15%) in the LT.

MA431 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Advanced Topics in Operational Research and Applicable Mathematics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Laszlo Vegh NAB3.05
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, CP-418, MBA Exchange, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: An examination of the new trends in Operational Research. The topics selected differ year to year; the topic for 2014/15 will be Data Mining. Information is available on Moodle or from the Management Science Group administration office.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: Details will be provided at the start of the course.

Indicative reading: Detailed suggestions for reading will be given before the start of the course.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (50%) in the ST.

MA432 Programming in C++

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tugkan Batu COL.4.04
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics. This course is available on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

There may be limited availability to students in MSc in Applicable Mathematics and other programmes, subject to resource constraints such as computer room capacity.

Course content: This course in an introduction to programming with the C++ programming language. We will cover the lexical basis of C++, fundamental types and basic operators, control structures, functions, pointers and arrays, dynamic memory management, classes, data hiding, constructors and destructors, operator overloading, single inheritance, templates, standard library, exception handling, input and output.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of computer workshops in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will work through worksheets provided in the computer workshops.

Indicative reading: D.M. Capper, Introducing C++ for Scientists, Engineers and Mathematicians, Springer.
B. Stroustrup, The C++ Programming Language, Addison Wesley.

MA498 Dissertation in Mathematics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Jan van den Heuvel
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The Dissertation in Mathematics is an individual, substantial project as an introduction to mathematical research methods. The student will investigate and study an area of mathematical research or application of advanced mathematical techniques, and to write a report on their findings. The project may include some programming. The dissertation topic will normally be proposed by the Department.

Teaching: 10 hours of seminars and 3 hours of seminars in the MT. 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

The seminars include a mixture of lecture time, presentations and discussion. The ratio of lecture time and seminar time varies each week. Seminars do not include personal supervision time, which is scheduled independently with student supervisors.

Several seminars will include presentations by members of the Department of Mathematics on proposed topics for dissertations that they would be interested in supervising. Additional seminars will cover important aspects of writing a dissertation in mathematics, including what plagiarism is and how to avoid it, the use of libraries for research, electronic research, general
MC401  Half Unit
Mediated Resistance and Citizens

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Bart Cammaerts TW2-601c
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course aims to examine the various ways in which citizens, activists, and social movements use appropriate and consume media and technologies to resist, but also how resistance is represented and mediated, by citizens themselves, by the mainstream media and through movement media. The course will address several aspects of the intricate relationship between media and communication, resistance and activism. The course is organised around the core-concept of the ‘mediation opportunity structure’ referring to the opportunities for agency through media and communication, resistance and activism. The course frames its critical investigation of empirical audience studies in relation to theories of active audiences, interpretative constraints preventing agency and stifling dissent. Both ICTs and more traditional media are considered and a dialectical perspective on power and the relationship between agency and structure is adopted with a particular emphasis on strategies of resistance. The different lectures will focus on various aspects of the mediation opportunity structure - mainstream-media representation, self-mediation, counter-hegemony, networked opportunities - using examples from various regions in the world. Some case-studies will be situated at a local level of analysis, others at a national, while again others might relate to regional contexts or even transnational levels of governance.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advanced reading, prepare seminar presentations and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

Indicative reading:
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

MC402  Half Unit
The Audience in Media and Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Rafal Zaborowski TW3.7.01C
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Politics and Communication, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.
Course content: This course examines a variety of social, cultural and psychological issues as they relate to the audiences for television and other media. It analyses people's everyday engagement with media, beginning with the history of audiences and audience research, then examining audiences for a variety of genres, before addressing transformations in audiences and audience research with the advent of new media, especially hybrid, globalised, cross-media genres and user-generated content. The course frames its critical investigation of empirical audience studies in relation to theories of active audiences, interpretative communities, encoding-decoding and fandom, among others. Students will be encouraged to read widely, to forge links with other aspects of media, communications and cultural studies, and to debate the nature and future of audiences in a changing media landscape.
Teaching: 11 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advanced reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.
MC403  Half Unit  
Contemporary Issues in Media and Communications Policy  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Damian Tambini TW2.7.01J  
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Politics and Communication and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course will be particularly beneficial to students with some background knowledge of media policy, regulation and governance. You are advised to consult the course teacher if you have not taken MC424, or if you do not have relevant professional experience.
Preparation for the course could include:  
• Seeking additional reading in discussion with course teacher, or  
• Auditing MC424 course materials and lectures from Moodle.
In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.
Course content: This course examines live issues in broadcasting, press and telecommunications policy with a focus on current debates and an innovative format that permits longer seminar discussion, practical exercises in policy engagement and guest speakers who are active in media policy. The aim will be to develop a practical approach to current debates at the same time referring to the longer term normative and theoretical background to intervention in this sector. After the first session, discussion will focus on a current issue each week, and the reading contains items referring to that issue. There may be some changes to the order of the sessions depending on availability of high profile guest speakers, and supplementary readings may be advised during seminars or by email. Students will be encouraged to debate current policy issues including those the regulators and the government are currently consulting on, and develop a critical understanding of policy intervention, the policy process and strategy.
Teaching: 5 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. This class is taught in flexible way and requires every student to attend a two-hour seminar each week and a one-hour guest lecture every other week. The guest lecture series is shared with MC405/403 and students are strongly encouraged to attend all 10 guest lectures.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advanced reading, prepare seminar presentations and submit one essay of 1,500 words.
Indicative reading: A reading list will be provided for each topic. General works relevant to the course include:  
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3500 words) in the ST.
MC404  Half Unit  
Political Communication  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Nick Anstead TW3.7.01F  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is available to other students from the Department of Media and Communications, and students from other departments at the LSE. Students from the Department of Government are particularly welcome.
Please note however that places are limited. In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. While we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.
Course content: The aim of the course is to examine the relationship between the media and political processes in comparative perspective. It offers a critical review of key aspects of contemporary theory and research in political communications. It examines a range of interconnected issues concerning the politics/media relationship: media and political influence; public opinion; election and referendum campaigning; political marketing and branding; political reporting; media and public knowledge; and public diplomacy.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.
MC405  Half Unit
Policy and Practice in ICTs and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Savita Bailur s.bailur@lse.ac.uk
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whist we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

Course content: Policy and practice in ICTs and development do not always align. What are day-to-day ICT practices of users, particularly in the Global South? How does one design an ICT (information and communication) policy which is as inclusive as possible? What are the decision-making processes involved in policy - for example, in mobile regulation, digital labour, payments and transfers and e-waste, just to take a few examples? This course will examine ICT policies and their relationship with society and development, drawing on multi-disciplinary theories and mutual learning from other modules (for example, MC424, MC403, MC421). We discuss issues including competition and regulation, ICTs and development, overcoming affordability barriers, information rights, the value of data, data sovereignty and privacy, mobile internet use, and ICT waste. For example, some of the topics we have discussed in the past include competition and regulation in Bhutan, mobile internet and income generation for women in China, policy-making surrounding the political economy of billing in South Africa and international practices and (lack of) policy on global flows of e-waste.
Course objectives are: to examine the juxtaposition and gaps between current common ICT practices (e.g. using Whatsapp to sell homemade goods), and formal policies and accountable stakeholders (who regulates this?); to understand current experience and the application of policy development and research methods in these areas, and to illustrate these issues from practical experience.
Teaching: 5 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. This class is taught in flexible way and requires every student to attend a two-hour seminar each week and a one-hour guest lecture every other week. The guest lecture series is shared with MC405/403 and students are strongly encouraged to attend all 10 guest lectures.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one mid-term formative 1500 word formative essay.


MC407  Half Unit
International Media and The Global South

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Shakuntala Banaji TW2.7.01F
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

Course content: This course challenges students to raise questions about the power and role of international media - including media originating in the global south - in shaping global discourses about development, citizens and the global south. Building on empirical examples, the lectures aim to demonstrate that the reporting and discussion of poverty, disasters, political unrest, underdevelopment and development by international media organizations has implications, not only for the way the global south and its diverse populations are imagined and represented, but also for the arena of international and national policy and politics. From different theoretical perspectives, the course critically investigates key questions concerning the role of international, national, NGO and subaltern media in development, including the failure of the dominant modernization paradigm to ‘pass away’. The course offers insight into how to approach the study of media constructions, discourses and representations of, and about, the global south and its citizens. The objectives are to: (a) Introduce debates about how media power shapes international development discourses and political realities for citizens in the global south; (b) Link dominant development theories to the paradigms of mediated NGO development interventions; (c) Provide a postcolonial critique of the study of representations of poverty, development, participation and the global south; (d) Critically assess aspects of the political economy of international media production within the contexts in which both local media groups and NGOs research, package and produce information about international development, especially in and about the global south and (e) Investigate whether and in what ways new and mobile technologies, and small and participatory media formats enable alternative voices and critical frameworks from the global south to be heard. The course is organized into three sections: 1) a historical and theoretical overview of international media, development and the global south locating the debate(s) around
MC408 Half Unit

Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Key concepts and interdisciplinary approaches)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Bart Cammaerts, TW2.6.01C and Dr Wallis Motta TW2.6.01E

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Budan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development, MSc in Politics and Communication and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society, MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture and MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whist we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

Course content: This course addresses key theoretical and conceptual issues in the study of media and communications, within a broadly interdisciplinary social science perspective. It grounds the analysis of media and communications phenomena within broader sociological and political theories of social order and social change, thereby revealing the shifting significance of the media environment for relations among the state, market and public sphere in a globalising knowledge society.

The course is divided into two main sections. The first examines key concepts underpinning the analysis of media and communications phenomena in order to understand processes of power and mediation in contemporary societies. The second explores selected critical perspectives which have proved influential in the field of media and communications. As a team taught course that combines weekly lectures and seminars, its purpose is to expose students to a range of research-led debates at an advanced level, and to enable students to develop their understanding and critical appraisal of the relationship between media and power at the levels of institutions, culture and social processes.

The course also includes an invited speaker series (‘Media Agenda Talks’) which addresses the interface between academic issues taught on the Media and Communications programmes and professional issues facing the media and communications industry. Speakers will normally include a mix of journalists and executives working for UK and global media companies in London. The purpose is to provide an opportunity for students to relate the topics and themes addressed within their academic studies to the debates and concerns currently facing practitioners.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.
MC409  Half Unit
Media, Technology and Everyday Life

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Leslie Haddon

Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

Course content: The course aims to explore how information and communication technologies are experienced in everyday life. This includes examining how ICTs are socially shaped, through looking at current theoretical frameworks as well as historical and contemporary examples. The course covers such matters as the domestication of ICTs, their place in social networks and their implications for time and space. Finally, a range of potential social consequences are considered, from the specific implications for parent-child relationships to broader questions about the extent to which these technologies are changing social life.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

MC413  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Information, Communication and Knowledge Systems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Paolo Dini

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whist we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

Course content: The aim of this course is to examine how innovation influences the development of digital technologies and the information, communication and knowledge systems they support. The focus is on the social, political and economic implications of changes in the digitally mediated environment in the information society. Digital technologies are developed, used, and sometimes resisted within a complex socio-technical system. Students are encouraged to critically appraise the way this system is influencing people’s lives in ways that are both empowering and disempowering. Policy choices with respect to governing the Internet and social media are discussed in relation to the values that inform different perspectives.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

This course examines the links between the media and democracy in theory and practice. The range of issues examined include: theories of democracy and the obligations of media; issues of press freedom and the limits to free speech; media and elections; media and public policy; the Internet and political participation; reporting in the digital age; media in an international context and the relationship between the media and social movements. This course discusses the role assumed by the media in both long-established democratic societies and in new and emerging democracies.

Teaching: 5 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 15 hours of workshops in the MT.

The workshops refer to 5 student-led classes of 3 hours of in the MT centred around student presentations.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (90%, 3000 words) in the LT. Presentation (10%) in the MT.

MC417 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Democracy and the Media

This course is available on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course examines the links between the media and democracy in theory and practice. The range of issues examined include: theories of democracy and the obligations of media; issues of press freedom and the limits to free speech; media and elections; media and public policy; the Internet and political participation; reporting in the digital age; media in an international context and the relationship between the media and social movements. This course discusses the role assumed by the media in both long-established democratic societies and in new and emerging democracies.

Teaching: 5 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 15 hours of workshops in the MT.

The workshops refer to 5 student-led classes of 3 hours of in the MT centred around student presentations.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (90%, 3000 words) in the LT. Presentation (10%) in the MT.

MC418 Half Unit Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I (Processes of communication in modern life)

This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society, MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

In order to accommodate academic staff leave, and in order to maintain smaller group sizes, this course is capped, meaning there...
MC419 Half Unit
Modern Campaigning Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Nicholas Anstead Tower 3, 7.01.F
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The focus of this module is the intersection between practical politics and academic research. The course is taught by a series of invited guest lecturers who are experts in the field of political campaigning for political parties and NGOs. It will connect with theory taught on other courses in the department and will enable students to see how theory is relevant and applied to the practice of modern political campaigns in the context of the changing nature of modern political communication. It will examine core and general concepts in campaigning including political strategy and how it is developed; the shaping and measurement of public opinion; and the role of data targeting in modern campaign.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

Formative coursework: This formative coursework for this course is a reduced length version of the summative assessment (see below for further details):
- A 500 word campaign memo advocating a specific strategy for a campaign of your choice (this might be for a candidate, a political party or a campaign / protest group).
- A 1000 word academic reflection on the strategy memo, where you will justify and explain your strategic recommendations with reference to relevant academic research.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

This summative assessment for this course is a two-part piece of coursework.
1. A 1000 word campaign memo advocating a specific strategy for a campaign of your choice (this might be for a candidate, a political party or a campaign / protest group).
2. A 2000 word academic reflection on the strategy memo, where you will justify and explain your strategic recommendations with reference to relevant academic research.

NB. One additional requirement of the summative coursework is that it cannot be on the same example used in the formative coursework.

MC420 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Identity, Transnationalism and the Media

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Myria Georgiou TW2.701.G
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whist we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

Course content: This course examines the relation between identity and the media in the context of diaspora and transnationalism. The course explores meanings of identity at present times, especially as these are formed through experiences of mediated and physical transnational mobility. As migration and symbolic mobility, especially through the media, inform each other it becomes almost impossible to understand identity outside the context of mediation. The course is organised in three main thematic units. The first unit provides the conceptual entry point to the course. The second unit focuses on the modes of transnational communication: television, cinema and the internet. The third unit focuses on the spaces of transnational communication: the city, the nation and the transnational space. Each unit and lecture contributes to the understanding of identity in a world that is
increasingly interconnected and networked.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

---

**MC421 Half Unit**

**Critical Approaches to Media, Communication and Development**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shakuntala Banaji

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

**Course content:** The content of the course addresses the history of and tensions between ‘media for development’ and ‘communication for development’, while challenging mainstream development perspectives on aid, modernisation, and the role of media and communication in low income countries and unequal social contexts. It achieves this aim by emphasising the conflictual relationships between economic and political power structures and the empowerment of individuals, as well as among collective groupings within their local and regional contexts. In particular, paying attention to issues of history, colonisation, race and gender, this course questions the epistemological basis of modernisation approaches to Media, Communication and Development. It explores the ways in which the concepts of ideology, discourse, orientalism, reflexivity and power can enable a critical understanding of social life, participation and change in the global south. The course also offers a sharp critique of scholarly and policy oriented literature that regards the media, information, and communication strategies, and information and communication technology applications, as obvious means of alleviating poverty and fostering democracy and human rights in low-income countries. It offers alternative theorisations of the contested view in which developments in these areas become embedded in the cultural and social fabric, especially where poverty and unequal power relations influence the capacities of individuals to make changes in their lives.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Film viewing:** 3 hours in MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, participate in case studies and discussions on moodle forums, prepare seminar presentations, organise and attend practitioner seminars and film/documentary viewings and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. This is a seen examination, and the questions are made available to students up to seven days prior to the sitting.

---

**MC422 Half Unit**

**Critical Studies in Media and Journalism**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Charles Beckett

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Politics and Communication and MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

**Course content:** The news media is vital not just for the dissemination information but as a forum for debate. Journalism shapes our individual and community lives. It frames ideological disputes and is a site of contestation. But journalism and the news itself is changing because of technological, social, economic and political forces. This course led by a media professor with 20 years of experience as a journalist, takes an ethical perspective on...
media change. It asks what impact journalism has, what kind of journalism do we want, and how will journalism reconstruct itself according to competing national, cultural, or political contexts. On completion of this course, students should be able to: understand the role of journalism in society today; critically discuss different theoretical conceptions of journalism as practiced in a wide variety of social and political contexts; compare and contrast the role of journalism in contexts ranging from mainstream to alternative media outlets; evaluate the normative and empirical connections between media journalism, the production of news and ethical considerations; critically assess contemporary debates about the changing nature of journalism and its implications for cultural understanding and democracy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

---

**MC424 Half Unit**

**Media and Communication Governance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Seeta Gangadharan TW2.7.01I

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Should the internet be governed? How should law and policy on the press and the media be reformed in the light of technological change? This course lays the foundation to enable students to approach these and related questions in an informed, authoritative way. Communication governance includes all attempts by public bodies to fund, licence or otherwise regulate or govern communication services or the providers of those services, usually for an alleged public benefit. The process of governance includes public policy debate and discussion and the processes of self-regulation and legal regulation. The term ‘governance’ refers to the norms, rules and resources together with their theoretical underpinnings that inform the production and consumption of media and communication services. The course covers the key concepts required to gain an understanding of the processes through which public authorities, corporations and the public are involved in setting rules, building institutions and providing public resources for the provision of media and communication services. This course begins from the assumption that media and communication can only be fully understood if their governance and its implications for citizens and consumers as well as producers, are understood. Illustrations are drawn from UK, European and international developments, thereby presenting a multi-levelled analytical approach to governance issues in the field.

The first half of the course maps key elements of communication governance including key concepts and institutions. The second half of the course examines contemporary issues and debates in communication governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


---

**MC423 Half Unit**

**Global Media Industries**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bingchun Meng TW2.7.01H

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to present a critical view of theories, research and practices of media industries in the context of globalization. The central theme of the course is how media industries have been transformed by the recent political economic, cultural and technological changes on a global scale and how such transformation impact the content circulating across media platforms. Topics include: new ways of organizing media production and distribution; digital media as a potential source of both resistance and control; media industries and creative cities, media policy and regulation at the global level. We will not only discuss key issues of media industries such as convergence, commodification, digital platforms, creative labour etc., but will also utilize different approaches such as political economy, cultural studies and sociology to analyze cases of media production.

**Course objectives:**

- Understand different approaches to the study of media industries
- Examine the transformation of media industries in the context of globalization
- Critically analyse the relationship between institutional arrangements of media industries and the content being produced and disseminated

- Critically evaluate global regulatory attempts to establish a new communication order and the dynamics of alternative media

**Topics are structured as follows:**

- Media production and distribution in a globalised era
- The many lives of media commodities
- Creative labour in media industries
- Convergence: Top-down and bottom-up
- Policy and regulation
- Political economy of film industry
- The neoliberal theatre of Reality TV
- Media industries and creative cities
- Sociology of news production
- Summary and reflection

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 3000 words) in the ST. Case study (20%) in the LT.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MC425  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Interpersonal Mediated Communication

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ellen Helsper TW2.7.01E
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research), MSc in Politics and Communication and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Students are asked to write a short personal statement on LSE for You indicating why they want to take this course. Whist we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

Course content: Communication media have been blamed for a breakdown of social relationships and have simultaneously been hailed as powerful social tools that can connect people from all walks of life. This course addresses the ways in which interpersonal relationships and communication are influenced by mediation. The aim of this course is to provide students with a critical understanding of mediated communication within small groups and dyadic relationships. The course examines the influence of media on three key fields of interpersonal interaction which are identified as personal, social and professional communication. The first half of the course addresses the history of media in interpersonal communication as well as general interpersonal communication and relationship theories. The second half looks in more detail at how the interaction between media and interpersonal communication has been studied in relation to the cross-cutting themes of privacy/trust, isolation/socialisation and multi-modality. These central concepts of the course are reflected upon through theories of social norms, affordances, social capital and supplementation/substitution, and discussed from the perspective of different disciplinary and methodological paradigms. Application of theory to practitioner and policy examples will give students the tools to understand what the practical implications are of the ways in which these different paradigms suggest that interpersonal communication processes vary depending on the type of platform this communication takes place on as well as the type of relationship that is under investigation and the context in which this relationship develops. As a result of the course the students will be able to evaluate the weaknesses and strengths of the theories that aim to explain apparently contradictory observations about the practise of interpersonal mediated communication. This can be applied to professional areas such as User Experience Design, intra-organisational communication, moderation and regulation of social media and discussion forums.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the L.T.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to complete advance reading, participate in the creation of a course wiki, prepare seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

MC426  Half Unit  Film Theory and World Cinema

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Shakuntala Banaji TW2.7.01F
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Media, Communication and Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

Course content: This course is designed to enable a consistent, informed and plausible reading of popular film representations, discourses and cultures of consumption in specific geopolitical contexts. Introducing theories from the humanities and the social sciences, lectures offer alternative approaches to theorising sexuality, gender, race, class, religion, national identity, childhood, history and politics in popular commercial films and their interpretation by audiences. The impact of unequal power relations - on how representations are reproduced, spectatorship is theorised and censorship policies are formulated - will be demonstrated and analysed. While the course offers a particular focus on Bollywood, Hindi commercial cinema, as an example of World cinema, it refers more widely to examples from other National Cinemas such as those of China, Korea, Australia, Spain and Iran. A key learning method is the extensive interrogation of...
audiovisual materials. To this end, there will be five film screenings alongside the lectures and seminars. Additionally, films referred to on the course will be made available through the library or can be downloaded and watched from popular film sites on the internet.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 5 three-hour film screenings in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** All students are expected to complete advance reading, participate in moodle forums, present in seminar discussions, attend 5 film screenings and submit one essay of 1,500 words.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words).

---

**MC427  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18**

**Digital Media Futures**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Alison Powell TW3.7.01J

**Availability:** This is course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance) and MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whist we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.

**Course content:** This course provides an historical, theoretical and methodological basis through which to assess the social and cultural transformations related to digital media infrastructures and related social practices. It focuses on the materiality and affordances of new media, as well as on the social transformations that have co-evolved, including open source media production practices and peer to peer organizing practices. It critiques and questions the assumptions about the transformation of social and cultural life but also attempts to help students develop conceptual strategies beyond critique. A central focus of the course will be the claims made about the implication for collaborative work and culture of the qualities of digital data, considered through topics including but not limited to: peer to peer and open source cultural movements, the political economy and ecology of digital media, the politics of algorithms, remembering and forgetting, as well as the shift towards ‘data as media’ and its implications for media publics and media power. Students will be invited to consider the broader contexts of all of these media futures, including those related to policy and governance.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete a 1,500 word formative essay based on a case study. They will also receive formative feedback on class participation and on participation in creating a shared, online ‘Encyclopedia of Media Futures’ modelled on Wikipedia.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

---

**MC428  Half Unit  Media Culture and Neoliberalism in the Global South**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wendy Willems TW3.7.01G

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

**Course content:** This course offers a comparative perspective on changing national media cultures in the global South in the context of the neoliberal turn. The course not only considers neoliberalism as a crucial factor that has brought media industries such as private broadcasting stations and mobile phone companies into existence but also examines the extent to which these new forms of media have played a role in reproducing neoliberalism as a process, it aims to offer an understanding of how shifting economic policy regimes have impacted on the way in which people engage with media and how media engage with people in the global South. The first part of the course introduces the key concepts of ‘media culture’, ‘neoliberalism’ and ‘global South’ which will be deployed throughout the course. The second part of the course discusses how key processes of social change in the global South are linked to changing media cultures, including the commodification of national imaginaries, informality, crime and the rising middle class, religion and the prosperity gospel, self-help media and the neoliberal subject, and mobilities and social relations. The course examines these themes through a series of empirically-grounded, mostly ethnographic case studies that include sport in Chile, popular video in Nigeria, reality television in India, crime and media in South Africa and India, Pentecostal media in Ghana, mobile phones in China and the Philippines, and plastic surgery in South Korea. The course encourages students to critically evaluate the extent to which the three key concepts in the course are helpful in gaining an understanding of changing media cultures in the global South.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete a formative 1,500 word essay based on a case study, usually submitted in LT7.
MC429  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

**Humanitarian Communication: vulnerability, discourse and power**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Syragoula Choularaki TW2.7.01D  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Today more than ever, images and narratives of vulnerable people in zones of disaster, violence and conflict routinely populate everyday lives in the West. Taking our starting point on these images and narratives produced by a number of actors (NGOs, journalists, citizens, militants or regular armies) and appearing in a large number of digital platforms (NGO websites, news networks, social media and celebrity advocacy), we explore the changing practices of humanitarian communication in the 21st century – broadly understood to encompass disaster communication and conflict reporting (but also increasingly human rights appeals). We do so by addressing questions such as: What are the histories of humanitarian communication? How is it changing today and why? What are the tensions and dilemmas that organizations face as they struggle to communicate the plight of distant others? What kind of politics of visibility and voice is played out in the mediation of distant suffering? Which ethical norms inform the digital narratives and spectacles of vulnerable others in those zones? And finally, which are the challenges of 21st century humanitarian communication and can we do it better?

To explore these issues, the course adopts an interdisciplinary and case-based approach that enables students both to debate the theoretical links between vulnerability, discourse and power and to reflect on concrete examples of the communication of humanitarian messages and conflict news today. The course consists of three parts: the politics of mediating distant suffering; humanitarian communication in disaster zones, conflict reporting in ‘humanitarian’ wars.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT. All students are expected to complete advance reading, prepare reading-based seminar presentations, and submit one essay of 1,500 words.

**Indicative reading:**  

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the MT.
MC431 Half Unit
Critical Approaches to Strategic Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lee Edwards, TW3.7.01.B
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course provides an advanced understanding of theoretical knowledge in the field of media and communication as it relates to strategic communications. Topics covered include: the context, opportunities and challenges of strategic communications; structures of strategic communications, especially as these relate to promotional culture in the context of media and communications’ advancement and across public institutions; and discourses of strategic communications, especially as these relate to soft power, framing and priming. In addition, the course introduces and interrogates the concepts and practices of branding, social marketing, risk management and reputation, and the merging of political and strategic communication, especially in digital media environments. The course concludes by raising questions of accountability and transparency in strategic communications.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce two 1,500 word essays in the MT.
Assessment: Essay (70%, 2,500 words) in the LT.
Project (20%, 1,000 words) and presentation (10%) in the MT.

MC432 Half Unit
Strategic Communication in Practice: Professional Perspectives

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lee Edwards, TW3.7.01.B
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is compulsory on the MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is not available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted. Whilst we do our best to accommodate all requests, we cannot guarantee you a place on this course.
Course content: This course will be delivered by leading industry practitioners in order to facilitate a cross-fertilisation between professional experience, academic perspectives and public debates and research in this emerging field. The lecturers will be experts from a wide range of sectors, including the corporate sector, such as global media industries and e-commerce, the not-for-profit sector such as global NGOs, the voluntary sector, government and official regulators; and critics from the media and journalism. The course will culminate in a practical presentation from teams of students of their own campaigns, which will be judged by a panel of experts and their peers. As an illustration, the range of speakers and topics could include: Global media industries: communicating with diverse global audiences; Promoting e-commerce; Global NGOs: fundraising and getting noticed; the role of information in military campaigning; Government communications strategy; Regulation: Accountability and controversy.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce two 1,500 word essays in the LT.
Assessment: Essay (50%, 2,000 words) in the ST.
Project (40%, 1,000 words) and presentation (10%) in the LT.

MC433 Half Unit
Technology and Justice

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Seeta Gangadharam TW2 7.011
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society, MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media, Communication and Development and MSc in Politics and Communication. This course is available with permission
as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Apply by answering a few questions during Course Choice.

**Course content:** This course addresses questions of justice and inequity in relation to communication technologies of the 20th and 21st centuries. It begins with two premises: 1) communication technologies are critical in shaping the conditions for individual and collective self-government, and 2) policies that regulate such technologies influence the nature of democracy and inclusion in society today. The course engages historical perspectives, normative theories of justice and democracy, and legal theories of technology and innovation to assess the power of communication technologies and consider their costs and benefits to historically marginalized groups. In so doing, this course questions the adequacy of regulation in the development and deployment of technologies which exacerbate existing social, political, and economic divides, on the one hand, or address or alleviate such divides, on the other. The course will primarily focus on histories and contexts of marginalized groups in the United States and the Global South.

The first part of the course will introduce students to the theoretical and historical frameworks for the course and concentrate on mass communication technologies of the 20th century, such as print and broadcasting, and policy debates highlighting issues of justice and inequity. The second part of the course will centre on digital communication technologies in the late 20th and early 21st centuries and examine the intersection between networked communication, justice, and rights in historically marginalized communities. The third part will investigate innovations in automated technologies with respect to redistribution and recognition, issues central to the notion of social justice. By the end of the course, students will be able to evaluate differences between justice-based and rights-based approaches, explore the nature of digital inclusion, and compare the nature of communication inequalities across technologies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

The formative essay will consist of an annotated outline (of approximately 1000-1200 words), which will form the basis of the summative essay, and a reflective supplement (300-500 words) that asks students to comment on what they learned from the process.


Thefirstpartofthecoursewillintroducestudents,thetheoreticalandhistoricalframeworks,forthe,concentrateonmasscommunicationtechnologiesofthe20thcentury,suchasprintandbroadcasting,andonpolicydebateshighlightingissues,ofjusticeandinequity.Thesecondpart,ofthecourse,willcentrondigitalcommunicationtechnologies,inthelate20thandearly21stcenturies,andexamine,intersections,between,networked,communication,justice,and,righ,shistorically,marginalized,communities.Thethirdpart,will,investigate,innovations,in,automated,technologies,with,respect,toredistribution,andrrecognition,issues,central,toasthe,notion,of,social,justice. By, the, end, of, the, course,, students, will, be, able, to, evaluate, differences, between, justice-based, and, rights-based, approaches,, explore, the, nature, of, digital, inclusion,, and, compare, the, nature, of, communication, inequalities, across, technologies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

The formative essay will consist of an annotated outline (of approximately 1000-1200 words), which will form the basis of the summative essay, and a reflective supplement (300-500 words) that asks students to comment on what they learned from the process.


**MC434 Half Unit Digital Platforms and Media Infrastructures: Societal Issues**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Jean-Christophe Plantin, TW3.701.i

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Media and Communications (Research) and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

In order to accommodate academic staff research leave and Sabbaticals, and in order to maintain smaller seminar group sizes, this course is capped, meaning that there is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted.

**Pre-requisites:** No pre-requisites

**Course content:** This course analyses digital platforms through their complex interactions with existing media infrastructures that organise the circulation of media, knowledge and information in society, through a process we present as “platformisation.” It relies on key readings in media & communications studies and on contemporary examples of digital media platforms to provide an historical account on the rise of platforms, to analyse their material properties, and to reflect on the social and political consequences of their increasing use alongside existing media infrastructures. It provides students with both theoretical and empirical resources to critically assess the complexity of media transformations induced by platforms.

Students will explore the multiple facets of this process, by critically analysing how platforms replace, conflict with, or influence existing media infrastructures, and what are the social, political and epistemological consequences of these tensions. This focus on the relations between existing and emerging configurations will invite students to investigate how platforms constitute ubiquitous media in everyday life, and how they increasingly shape communication, knowledge production, circulation of data, online participation and mobility.

The first part of the course will introduce the theoretical framework, based on media and communications scholarship analysing the rise of platforms through their relations to existing media infrastructures. The second part illustrate these interactions through case studies, for example social media platforms and news production, platforms data used for scientific research, or geolocated platforms for urban mobility. The third part addresses current social debates around platformisation: such as the transformation of online participation, new forms of platform-based activism and citizenship, and the alternatives to corporate platforms in access to knowledge.

At the end of the course, students will be able to critically assess what platformisation is and to identify the challenges platforms bring in terms of access to communication, knowledge and democratic life.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** EITHER a 1,500-word formative essay on current theoretical debates around media platforms and society.

- OR a 1,500-word proposal for a case study analysis of a media platform.

**Indicative reading:**


Disruptive Digital Worlds: Competing Economic and Political Economy Explanations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Robin Mansell TW3.7.01B
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society) and MSc in Media and Communications Governance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Two important trends are expected to influence the world economy over the next decade - rising income and wealth disparity and increasing dependency on digital systems. This course will help students to understand responses to these developments. There is little agreement about the consequences of high levels of digital industry concentration, job losses due to artificial intelligence, whether citizens and consumers can control their digital environment, or how to respond. For some, digital transformation is a welcome sign of progress; for others, it brings the risk of threats. Growing dependency on digital platforms, automation, the Internet of Things, online monitoring, and big data analytics, is often depicted as inevitable and as a sign that market reform is needed, or it is claimed that radical change is needed to protect citizens and consumers. Examples of failures to protect citizens/consumers abound in everyday life, e.g. compromised bank accounts, large breaches in the security of social media user data, and the release of mobile operator customer records. Students will learn about the differences between free market (neoclassical), market reform (institutional) and political economy theories of disruptive digital transformation. They will learn how to critically read and interpret the claims of companies, policy makers and citizen advocacy groups and the claims in the academic literature and the popular and trade press. Using case examples, students will compare and contrast the questions asked and the assumptions made in several approaches to disruptive innovation and transformation in the digital world and the consequences of the different approaches.

Examples will come from the history of, and expectations about, the future of digital platforms, social media and mobile services. What does it mean to claim that everyone has to adapt to rapid change? How do different theories explain the link between rising inequality and the role of digital technologies? What do stakeholders – large companies, governments, citizen advocacy groups – lobby for and why? Why does it matter whether mergers happen, which standards or rules and norms are set, how the radio spectrum is used, which commercial strategies are in place, and whether it is feasible to enforce legislative provisions intended to enable user consent over the use of data? Who, if anyone, has the power to change contemporary trends in the digital world if the goals are to achieve greater equity and more inclusive socio-economic outcomes as well as the preservation of human dignity?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. The provisional outline of lecture topics for 2017-2018 is the following.

Week 1: Introduction: Why Digital Disruption Matters
Week 2: Digital Transformation History and Future Expectations - Three Perspectives
Week 3: Digital Platforms Everywhere - What They Do and Why It Matters
Week 4: Old Media Industries and New Big Players - Business Strategies, Structural Changes and Mergers
Week 5: Standards and Why They Matter
Week 6: (reading week - students will receive support for the preparation of their team projects and presentations)
Week 7: Case 1: Artificial Intelligence, Automation and Employment
Week 8: Case 2: Broadband Strategies - Challenges of Catching Up
Week 9: Case 3: Audio-visual Digital Transformation
Week 10: Case 4: Mobile Service Digital Transformation
Week 11: Conclusion: Comparing and Contrasting Market-led, Market-Reform and Political Economy Perspectives on Digital Transformation

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay, 1 project and 1 presentation in the LT. Essay: All students will submit a 1,500 word essay on a topic selected from a list of topics. addressed to issues raised in the academic literature. Formative essay due end of Week 7, written feedback end of week 9.
Team Project: Teams will be created in Week 3. Each Team will submit a collaborative 500 word Project Plan, receiving written and oral feedback by the end of Week 5. Topics will be selected from a list and modified by students in agreement with the course convenor.

Presentation: Students will receive oral feedback on their presentation skills and on the strengths and weaknesses of the Team Project presentation as well as individual advice on choosing a related topic for the critical case reflection summative course work. This feedback will be provided no later than the Monday following the seminar presentation.

Indicative reading:
Teaching: 10,000 words and not more than 12,000 words in length. Students will submit two pieces of written work for the summative assessment:
- 2000 word essay: the aim of the essay will be to compare and contrast two different theoretical explanations of disruptive digital transformation, selecting a specific empirical example and drawing upon the academic literature. This assessment is linked to the formative essay.
- 1500 word critical case reflection: Based on the work undertaken within the Team Project, each student will write a critical reflection on the lessons learned about the history or expectations for the development of a digital technology or service and its implications for one or two aspects of society, e.g. industry consolidation, employment, monitoring, equality or human dignity. The bibliography supporting this written output will contain at least two academic sources but will also draw upon industry, policy or popular literature. This assessment is linked to the formative project plan and feedback on the project presentation.

MC499
Dissertation: Media and Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Alison Powell TW3.7.01.J and Dr Omar Al-Ghazzi TW2.7.01.C
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and Fudan), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and UCT), MSc in Global Media and Communications (LSE and USC), MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Media and Communications Governance (LSE and UCT), MSc in Media, Communication and Development, MSc in Politics and Communication and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Media and Culture. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The aims of the course are to provide students with a general training in research methods and techniques, including research design, the collection, analysis and interpretation of data, and to enable students to evaluate critically their own research and that of professional researchers.
The course has three components:

i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: a series of lectures offered by media and communications staff in MT. The lectures will normally cover the following topics central to research design across the social sciences, with a specific emphasis on their application to media and communications contexts: the general nature of research as social inquiry, interviewing, critical discourse analysis, social network analysis, content analysis, visual analysis, survey design/questionnaires, case studies, ethnography and participant observation, as well as research ethics.

ii. Principles of Social Research: a series of five three-hour workshops (each comprised of two 1.5-hour sessions) offered by media and communications staff in the LT. Students are required to participate in two of the workshops.

iii. Quantitative Analysis: Students have to take the following course offered by the Department of Methodology: MY451M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis. Please note that this course is compulsory and automatically included in the MC4M1 course. (Students may be permitted to substitute a more advanced Quantitative Analysis course offered by the Department of Methodology in place of MY451, with the approval of the MC4M1 course convenor and subject to timetabling constraints.)

Teaching:

i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: Lecture (one hour) x 10 MT; Lecture on Writing Methodological Critiques (one hour) x 1 LT.

ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 2 LT (each comprised of two separate 1.5 hour sessions).

iii. Quantitative Analysis: Lecture (two hours) x 10 MT and x 1 ST; Computer class (one hour) x 9 MT.

iv. Methodology pilot drop in clinic: Workshop (two hours) x 1 LT and ST.

Formative coursework:

i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit one essay of 1,500 words to their supervisor in week 11 of MT.

ii. Principles of Social Research: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit workshop assignments.

iii. Quantitative Analysis: Most statistics courses require weekly assignments.

Indicative reading:
MC4M2
Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jean-Christophe Plantin TW3.7.01L
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Media and Communications (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students taking non-research track media and communications MSc programmes may take this course instead of MC4M1 subject to their own degree regulations and with the agreement of the teacher responsible.

Course content:
I. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: a series of lectures offered by media and communications staff in MT. The lectures will normally cover the following topics central to research design across the social sciences, with a specific emphasis on their application to media and communications contexts: the general nature of research as social inquiry, interviewing, social network analysis, critical discourse analysis, content analysis, visual analysis, survey design/questionnaires, experiments, ethnography and participant observation, as well as research ethics.

ii. Principles of Social Research: a series of ten three-hour workshops (5 comprised of two x 1.5 hour sessions and 5 comprised of one x 3 hour sessions) offered by media and communications staff in LT. Students are required to participate in all ten workshops.

iii. Quantitative Analysis: Students have to take two statistics courses offered by the Methodology Department: MY451M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis; MY452L Applied Regression Analysis. Please note that these courses are compulsory and automatically included when you register for the standard MC4M2 course. (Students may be permitted to substitute a more advanced course offered by the Methodology Department in place of MY451M and/or MY452L, with the approval of the MC4M2 course convenor and subject to timetabling constraints.)

Teaching:
i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: Lecture (one hour) x 10 MT; Lecture on Writing Methodological Critiques (one hour) x 1 LT.

ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 10 LT.

iii. Quantitative Analysis: MY451M: Lecture (two hours) x 10 MT and x 1 ST; Computer class (one hour) x 9 MT; MY452L: Lecture (two hours) x 10 LT; Computer class (one hour) x 10 LT.

iv. Methodology pilot drop in clinic: Workshop (two hours) x 1 LT and ST.

Formative coursework:
i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit one essay of 1,500 words to their supervisors in week 11 of MT.

ii. Principles of Social Research Workshops: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit workshop assignments.

iii. Quantitative Analysis: Most statistics courses require weekly assignments.

Indicative reading:


• Silverman, D. (2013). Doing Qualitative Research: A Practical...
MG401 Half Unit
Operations Management for Management Consultancy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Richard Steinberg NAB3.08
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: There is a pre-assignment that is due at the first lecture of Lent term 2018. The specification of the pre-assignment will be posted to Moodle on the last day of Michaelmas term 2017. Note that the pre-assignment is compulsory and cannot be accepted late.


Teaching: 16 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT.
2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Indicative reading:
(1) Case: ‘National cranberry cooperative (abridged)’
(2) Case: ‘Toshiba: Ome works’
(4) Article: ‘Controlling variation in health care: a consultation from Walter Shewhart’
(5) Article: ‘Monitoring patients using control charts: systematic review’

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main examination period.

MG402 Half Unit
Public Management: A Strategic Approach

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Michael Barzelay NAB 3.19
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MPH/PhD in Management, MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Public Administration and Government (LSE and Peking University), MSc in Public Policy and Administration and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course develops the perspectives, knowledge, and intellectual skill required for practitioner engagement and excellence in delivering public programs, developing strategy for organisations, and leading a variety of organisational transitions in a public sector context. The principal reference discipline is management, while the teaching case studies involve public sector programs and organisations in many different national settings.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 3 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Indicative reading:

Assessment:
Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.
Essay (15%, 750 words) and case analysis (25%) in the LT.
Class participation (10%).

The assessment for this consists of the following:
A 2,500 word individual essay (50% of overall mark)
A 1,500 word case analysis (25% of overall mark)
A 750 word after action review (15% of overall mark)
Class participation (10% of overall mark)

MG403 Half Unit
Pricing Strategy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Om Narasimhan NAB 5.06
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Marketing and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The content of the course is organised into two principal modules: (1) pricing strategy and fundamentals and (2) pricing tactics and implementation. The first module of the course covers the fundamental analytical tools, theories, and conceptual frameworks needed for price strategy formulation.

Assessment: Exam (17%, duration: 2 hours) and Exam (17%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Coursework (66%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Description of assessment:
1. Coursework: One written assignment of not more than 5,000 words to be submitted in ST Week 1 (66%).
2. Two two-hour examinations in ST relating to Quantitative Analysis MY451M and MY452L (see Methodology Department course guides) (34%).
Basic principles from marketing, economics, and psychology will be briefly reviewed and extended. The module provides an in-depth treatment of the role of price in the firm’s value proposition to the customer and the determination of customer response to price. The second module of the course covers pricing tactics and opportunities for achieving price customization. Our focus shifts from setting the overall price level to making customer-specific or segment-specific pricing decisions. Topics include price promotions, lifetime value, and price customization.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

This will be in the form of a sample exam.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%, 2500 words) in the LT.

Class participation (10%).

The examination will be an open book exam.

---

**MG404  Half Unit  Consumer Insights I: Behavioural Fundamentals**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Heather Kappes NAB5.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Marketing. This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange) and MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** For many companies, non-profit organisations, and political figures, success relies on understanding the “consumers.” What is it that they really want, and why? What information will they attend to, and what will they ignore? How do they make decisions, why do they sometimes make bad ones, and how can we help them make better ones? It can be tempting to answer these questions intuitively, based on your own experiences as a consumer. However, intuitions about human psychology are often wrong.

The aim of this course is to enable students to identify the major theories of consumer behaviour, and to apply these theories to understand behaviour at all stages of the consumer experience. Topics include:

- Chronic and temporary sources of customer needs, desires, and motivations
- How customers search for information, acquire, and process information
- How customers allocate attention and how to attract it
- Customer decision-making processes, and the heuristics and biases that play a role
- The formation of attitudes and intentions, and processes for persuasively changing them
- Social influences on intentions and behaviour, including unconscious determinants
- Why intentions are or are not translated into behaviour, and what strategies can be used to narrow the intention-behaviour gap

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Formative feedback will be provided on a plan/rough draft (1000 words) of the essay.


Further references, especially for journal articles and HBS case studies, will be provided at the commencement of the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 2000 words) in the LT.

---

**MG405  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18 Behavioural Decision Science**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Barbara Fasolo NAB 3.15

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange and MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available as an outside option to students on all Management and LSE post-graduate programmes where regulations permit, and is complementary to other behavioural courses offered at LSE particularly MG455. This course will be capped to 40 students.

**Pre-requisites:** It is an advantage to have had an introductory quantitative course in Mathematics or Statistics. It is an advantage to have had an introductory social science course, in one of these fields: economics, management, psychology or sociology.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the fascinating field of behavioural science from a decision making perspective. This course develops your ability to understand the world from a “behavioural” lens, and predict and influence positive behaviour change and choice architecture. The aim is for you to become a mindful “choice architect”.

The course is run in seminars, designed for aspiring behavioural insight experts. We will explore a selection of current research topics relevant to “nudging”, debiasing and choice architecture. You will read pre-assigned scientific articles before the seminar, and in the seminar work as a group on strengths, limitations and implications of these concepts across a number of domains. Topics will include: Choice Architecture and Behavioural Change; Heuristics and Biases, Adaptive Decision Making, Debiasing. Because behavioural science started in the lab, the course includes a visit to the Behavioural Research Lab, to give you the experience (as researcher and participant) of what is behind the scenes of ‘behavioural science and insights’.

This is a course for students with a strong passion for behavioural science and a keen interest in the psychology of decision making and behaviour change. The course is also a natural complement to MG455, which provides the foundation of behavioural decision making theories.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of seminars and 2 hours of seminars in the MT.

Students will have 1 seminar session in the Behavioural Research Lab. A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

A 500-word plan for the individual summative assessment (introduction to problem and to intervention chosen, with a brief outline of proposed literature to justify the intervention) due at the beginning of Reading Week (W6).
MG409 Half Unit

Auctions and Game Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Richard Steinberg NAB 3.08
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students should have a course equivalent to the LSE course Quantitative Methods (Mathematics) (MA107), which covers techniques of calculus (differentiation, partial differentiation, optimisation and integration), methods of linear algebra (use of matrices), with emphasis on their application to economic problems. Students should also have some knowledge of probability.

Course content: The course provides an introduction to auctions and game theory. Topics covered are: noncooperative games, cooperative games, social choice, sequential games, auctions, and combinatorial auctions. There is also a case study, 'Auction Vignettes', which will form the basis of a class discussion. Finally, there will be a research presentation by the course leader.

Teaching: 16 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. A reading week will take place during Week 6. There will be no teaching during this week.

Formative coursework: Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following seminars.

Indicative reading:
- Book: P. Cramton, Y. Shoham, and R. Steinberg, eds., Combinatorial Auctions.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MG411 Half Unit

Firms and Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof John Sutton and Prof Luis Garicano
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Economics. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: A graduate course in microeconomic analysis, geared towards those parts of the subject that are of primary importance in the Management area. The first section focuses on competition between firms, using standard game theoretic models. This leads to a general treatment of market competition by reference to the concept of firms' capabilities. The next section traces the basis of firms’ capabilities to the set of elements of know-how possessed by the individuals comprising the firm, and by the mode of internal organization of those individuals. The analysis draws on the several strands in the modern literature on the theory of the firm. The final section of the course deals with the link between strategy and structure, and with the formulation of strategies in environments characterized by complexity and uncertainty.


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT, 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. A weekly seminar devoted to problem sets. A weekly seminar devoted to case studies.

Indicative reading: Milgrom and Roberts, Economics, Organization and Management; Sutton, Sunk Costs and Market Structure

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MG412 Half Unit

Globalization and Strategy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof John Sutton
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Management and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course studies the strategies of multinational corporations in an international context, with reference to make or buy, organization, and location choices. It studies current developments in the global economy with a focus on the key decisions that multinationals make in framing their global strategies: 1 Economic analysis of globalization process. Assessing the growth of Chinese and Indian manufacturing, 1990-2010. Evidence from benchmarking studies. 2 Production: What determines the strategies multinationals adopt - product range; generic strategies. 3 Location: Competitive advantage of different countries; growth in India and China and analyzing their increasing role in the global economy. 4 Organization: how multinationals combine the necessary local adaptation with the need to standardize to achieve efficiency. 5 The Globalization Debate. 6 The Prospects for sub-Saharan Africa.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students are required to make two class presentations and submit written reports on selected case studies

Indicative reading: A reading list will be provided at the start of the course.
MG417 Half Unit
Extended Essay
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Various (depending on title chosen).
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Students will undertake an extended essay which should normally be based on one of the two option courses taken. Students can, with special permission, base this piece of work on one of the compulsory courses.
Teaching: A supervisor will be allocated to individual students based on the essay title chosen who will provide students with supervision for this piece of work.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST. Extended essay of no more than 6,000 words to be submitted the week before Summer Term commences.

MG418 Half Unit
Open Innovation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Nadia Millington NAB 5.05
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MScs in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content:
Week 1: The broader context: Open Innovation
Week 2: Open Innovation: Tools, Theory and Practice Part I
Week 3: Open Innovation: Tools, Theory and Practice Part II
Week 4: Open Innovation and Business Model Innovation
Week 5: Implementing Open Innovation & Networked Innovation
Week 6: Workshop on methodology and design
Week 7: Workshop on methodology and design
Week 8: Workshop on methodology and design
Week 9: Dress rehearsal (presentations)
Week 10: Final presentation

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (45%, 2000 words), project (45%, 5000 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

MG419 Not available in 2017/18
Public Management - Strategy, Innovation and Delivery
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Barzelay
Dr Alberto Asquer
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy and MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course develops the practical knowledge and analytical skill to make sense of field problems faced by public managers, and to design and implement strategic and effective practical action in the public sector. In Michaelmas Term, the course focuses on making sense of the fuzzy problem-messes faced by public managers, and introduces students to the graphical and theoretical tools used to represent and reverse engineer the dynamic social systems involved. In Lent Term, the course focuses on the strategic design, evaluation and implementation of various organisational activities, such as policy interventions, managerial control systems, and strategic planning. Overall, the course provides a foundation for further coursework about management in the public sector as well as the ability to engage constructively and critically in the development of public management practice.
Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 30 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce two essays - one in MT and one in LT.
MG420 Half Unit
Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Liebenau NAB.5.14

In addition, all students will be allocated an individual dissertation supervisor in year two.

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available as an outside option.

Students on other Department of Management postgraduate programmes are welcome to attend the preparation sessions.

Course content: Dissertations are based on a research question which students are required to agree with their assigned dissertation supervisor in year two. Students opting for GMIM specialisations may consider how they may relate their research questions and dissertations to the area of specialisation they undertake in year two. (This does not apply to GMIM students on the CEMS track.)

Research questions may be investigated by:
(a) Framing the question via a literature review and examining the problem in more detail through a small scale empirical research project, using either primary or secondary data sources; OR
(b) Carrying out an extended literature review to provide a rigorous analysis of existing research investigating the problem.

Teaching: 3 hours of lectures in the MT. 4 hours and 30 minutes of lectures in the LT.

Students are required to attend a course of five lectures during MT and LT.

Students on this course will have reading weeks in Week 6 of MT and Week 6 of LT, in line with departmental policy

Formative coursework: Students are required to write a short research proposal (maximum of 1,000 words), to be submitted as set out in the policies of their degree programme, with their proposed research question.


Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term.

MG421 Half Unit
International Business Strategy and Emerging Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Saul Estrin NAB4.32 and Dr Christine Cote NAB4.05

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Economics and Management and MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: An undergraduate or graduate course in microeconomics. Pre-requisites to be assessed by teacher responsible.

Course content: This course analyses the emergence of firms which operate on a global scale and their current and likely future interactions with emerging markets. It will combine the development of conceptual frameworks primarily through the lectures with the analysis of key cases in the classes. There will also be some external speakers from large international firms and from the banking and consulting community to bring contemporary views and arguments to bear.

Multinational firms have been an increasingly significant aspect of the corporate environment in developed countries since the 1960s, and are responsible for a high proportion of global output, exports and investment, as well as the bulk of foreign direct investment. In the past few decades their activities have been increasingly focused to developing economies, notably those which have liberalised and entered a more rapid growth phase. These economies, emerging markets, include some important world economies including China, India, transition economies such as Russia, and Latin American countries such as Brazil and Argentina. The “new institutional economics” has recently developed as a field to understand the impact of variation in institutions on economies’ performance.

This course will focus on how the institutional characteristics of emerging markets affect the choices and behaviour of multinational firms, now and into the future. We commence with the basic framework of analysis of the behaviour of multinational enterprises (MNEs), outlining models of the MNE which draw on transaction cost economics, the eclectic OLI paradigm of Dunning, and more recent concept such as the resource based view. We will provide an analysis of economic performance and growth in emerging markets building on the new institutional economies and working with a large variety of data sets and sources. The course will then turn to key topics. These will include the determinants of FDI, the effects of FDI on the host economy; entry mode choices; measures of institutional and cultural distance; and the growing importance of multinationals from emerging markets.

Students will work with case material as well as the required reading, and the group project will comprise a case write up, which will be presented prior to submission in class for comment and discussion.

Teaching: 22 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to write a 1,500 word essay and will be provided with feedback. They will also be required to present their group project in class.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (40%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.
MG422 Half Unit
Thinking Strategically

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Ignacio Palacios-Huerta NAB5.24
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (CEMS MBA), MBA Exchange, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of basic algebra is necessary to take this course.

Course content: This course is concerned with strategic thinking. The course is an interaction of game theory, economics and business strategic management. The focus is the study of situations in which two or more decision-makers (e.g., individuals, firms, political parties, etc) interact in a strategic manner. Understanding strategic situations that involve conflict and/or cooperation has proven critical in many areas of economics, business, political science, sports, law and other areas. The emphasis is to provide the fundamental thinking of good strategic making in these situations, rather than a mathematical and formal analysis.

The purpose of this course is threefold: (1) first, to introduce relevant tools of game theory in order to capture the key elements of different strategic situations and determine the most likely outcome in each situation; (2) second, to study various real-life applications and case-studies where thinking strategically has proven critical, (3) third, to cover modern developments in behavioural game theory, in particular in the areas of intertemporal choices and strategies, decision-making under risk and uncertainty, and experiments in strategic interaction.

Students should note that this course will involve weekly calculations and numerical reasoning.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will have to complete 5-8 written assignments throughout the course, handing in 1-2 of them, and feedback will be provided.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (25%, 4000 words) in the LT.

MG425 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Global Business Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Leslie Willcocks NAB3.23 and Dr Susan Scott NAB3.12

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course focuses on the entrepreneurial management in the context of globalization. It discusses theories and current research on the creation and development of entrepreneurial organisations. It introduces useful conceptual models and analytical tools for devising entrepreneurial strategies. Important aspects of entrepreneurship, such as the characteristics of entrepreneurial leaders, the dynamics of venture capital industry, networks and innovation, and business model design, will also be reviewed in the course. The classes will use readings or cases to explore these matters in depth.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Indicative coursework: Class presentations and one business plan project which forms part of the summative group project.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MG423 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Leading Entrepreneurial Organisations in Global Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Fei Qin NAB4.31

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (CEMS MBA), MBA Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course focuses on the entrepreneurial management in the context of globalization. It discusses theories and current research on the creation and development of entrepreneurial organisations. It introduces useful conceptual models and analytical tools for devising entrepreneurial strategies. Important aspects of entrepreneurship, such as the characteristics of entrepreneurial leaders, the dynamics of venture capital industry, networks and innovation, and business model design, will also be reviewed in the course. The classes will use readings or cases to explore these matters in depth.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Indicative coursework: Class presentations and one business plan project which forms part of the summative group project.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (25%, 4000 words) in the LT.

MG422 Half Unit
Thinking Strategically

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Ignacio Palacios-Huerta NAB5.24
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (CEMS MBA), MBA Exchange, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme) and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of basic algebra is necessary to take this course.

Course content: This course is concerned with strategic thinking. The course is an interaction of game theory, economics and business strategic management. The focus is the study of situations in which two or more decision-makers (e.g., individuals, firms, political parties, etc) interact in a strategic manner. Understanding strategic situations that involve conflict and/or cooperation has proven critical in many areas of economics, business, political science, sports, law and other areas. The emphasis is to provide the fundamental thinking of good strategic making in these situations, rather than a mathematical and formal analysis.

The purpose of this course is threefold: (1) first, to introduce relevant tools of game theory in order to capture the key elements of different strategic situations and determine the most likely outcome in each situation; (2) second, to study various real-life applications and case-studies where thinking strategically has proven critical, (3) third, to cover modern developments in behavioural game theory, in particular in the areas of intertemporal choices and strategies, decision-making under risk and uncertainty, and experiments in strategic interaction.

Students should note that this course will involve weekly calculations and numerical reasoning.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will have to complete 5-8 written assignments throughout the course, handing in 1-2 of them, and feedback will be provided.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Boundary; Corporate Social Responsibility and Business Ethics; Regional Business Strategies and International Trade, Regional Strategies and International Trade; Global Digital Business.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of LT, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** In classes students will be making presentations of course readings or cases in small teams of two or three as practice for the assessed group presentations, and they will receive feedback on these class presentations.


**Assessment:** Essay (65%, 3000 words) and project (35%, 1500 words) in the LT.

---

**MG430** Half Unit

**Strategy, Organisation and Innovation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Rocco Macchiavello NAB 5.28

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course applies tools from microeconomics, industrial organisation and organisational economics to the analysis of strategy. The emphasis is on the application of these concepts to business situations, and as such the course relies heavily on the analysis of case studies.

The course is divided into three parts. The first part focuses on the external context of strategy. It first reviews basic tools for understanding industry economics and the determinants of industry-wide profitability, focusing on positional aspects. It then applies basic game theory to analyse competitive interactions when the number of players is small and the industry profitability is largely determined by these players’ interactions. This tool is used to analyse issues such as bargaining power, price competition and entry and exit decisions. The second part studies technology and innovation. The main issues discussed will be standard setting and network effects, innovation and disruption. The third part of the course focuses on the internal context of strategy and organisation, and discusses issues such as the scope of the firm, outsourcing, and the role of corporate governance in adding value and capturing synergies.

The course is heavily based on case discussions. For each class meeting, study questions will be assigned concerning a case study. We will discuss these questions and the material in the case during the class discussions. Students will need to prepare for class discussions by reading the assigned case and analysing it in view of the assignment questions. Required cases and supplementary readings will be available on Moodle. The textbook, together with the lectures, contains the concepts necessary to analyse the cases.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT.

---

**MG431** Half Unit

**Managerial Economics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ignacio Palacios-Huerta and Mr Revi Panidha

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** A graduate-level introduction to the foundations of managerial economics. Topics include:

1. Economics as a theory of organisation.
2. Economic Agents: Rationality and the co-ordination powers of the market (Demand and supply and equilibrium: the determinants of consumers’ and firms’ market responses and the nature of non-strategic interaction).
3. Strategic interaction and dynamic competition.
4. Information and efficiency.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of MT, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** A problem set will be assigned and is due two weeks later. It will be marked for feedback purposes only.

**Indicative reading:** Main textbooks:


As mentioned above, cases and additional readings will be made available online.

**Assessment:**

- Other (40%) in the LT.
- Other (50%) in the ST.
- Class participation (10%) in the LT and ST.
- Individual case assignment (40%) in the LT.
- Group case assignment (50%) in the ST.

Class participation will be evaluated based on the quality and quality of the student’s participation in class.

---

**MG434** Half Unit

**Organisational Behaviour**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Uta Bindl NAB 4.01 and Dr Emma Soane NAB 4.02

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available
as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course seeks to understand individual attitudes and behaviour in an organisational context. It does this by reviewing psychological theories, demonstrating the contribution of a psychological perspective to understanding behaviour at work, and critically evaluating empirical evidence. The course will balance theory and practice by applying the theories to organisations.

Topics covered will include personality and individual differences; work motivation; rewards systems and the design of work; performance; health and well-being at work; creativity and innovation; groups and teams; leadership; power and politics at work; managing organisational risk; organisational culture.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

The teaching includes lectures and seminars. The teaching style is highly participative. Group work in seminars is an integral part of the course and students are expected to actively contribute to all group exercises. The course requires student commitment and willingness to engage fully with the readings and with class activities.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of LT, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (25%) in the LT.

Students will work in groups to prepare and deliver a presentation that applies organisational behaviour concepts to a real organisation. Each group will select one specific organisation to focus on. Presentations must cover two topics from the course and must include clear application of a minimum of three OB-related theories. Presentations will be evaluated on the depth of subject knowledge; quality of theoretical application; structure and style of the presentation, including quality of the materials and delivery of the presentation.

---

**MG450**  
Half Unit  
Not available in 2017/18

**Social Network Analysis and Strategies**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniela Lup NAB3.28

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management) and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The main objective of this course is to introduce students to current research in the area of social network analysis and improve their understanding of how an effective network structure looks like. The course focuses on both theoretical and substantive themes within social network analysis. Substantive topics focus on everyday managerial situations and consulting projects such as: managing information and knowledge; managing one’s career; managing a team; selecting a business partner; using virtual networks; social media.

In addition, the course aims to familiarise students with methodological issues connected with social network analysis (SNA). To this end, the students will learn to work with UCINET, a software designed for SNA. During the classes, the students will solve concrete managerial and consulting problems using SNA. Examples include (but are not limited to): understanding the social network of a manager, proposing a strategy for implementing organisational change; understanding the power and fallacies of online networks; visualising power networks in specific industries; marketing applications.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will write a 500 word comment to a case, problem or article. Written feedback will be provided.


**Assessment:** Project (35%, 3000 words), class participation (15%) and take home exam (50%) in the LT.
MG452  Half Unit  Behavioural Economics for Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Kristof Madarasz NAB5.36

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Economics and Management and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Graduate level Microeconomics, Game Theory or Managerial Economics, Graduate level Econometrics or Quantitative Analysis is required.

Course content: The course covers formal (mathematical) models of behavioural economics and discusses both experimental and field evidence that motivate and test various aspects of these models. This course is a post-graduate introduction to behavioural economics and strategy. The topics to be discussed are:

1. Risk Perceptions, Loss Aversion and Reference-Dependence
2. Procrastination, Self Control and Choice over Time
3. Social Motivation: Image, Reciprocity and Inequity
4. Processing Information and Mistakes in Cognition
5. Naive and Heuristics in Strategic Thinking
6. Happiness and Welfare

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: A mock exam comprising of problem sets.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MG453  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Managing Digital Business

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Tony Comford NAB3.29

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange) and MBA Exchange. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course draws from the field of information systems to study underlying theories of digital business, strategies for using digital technologies and the moves towards new business models. Topics covered include: the nature of digital business as a technology-enabled business model concept, digital economies, digital business in the context of the global economy, technology, data infrastructures and platforms, developing a digital strategy, sourcing digital technologies and services, digital governance and digital governance; the business logistics of open and free; security, transparency, privacy and risk in digital business.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

Formative coursework: A 1,000 word literature review coursework provides guidance and feedback for the summative essay. In seminars students present on cases studies and research articles, lead group discussions, and receive feedback on presentation and substantive content.


Assessment: Essay (70%, 3000 words), class participation (10%) and other (20%) in the MT.

The other assessment is a critical literature review (20%, 1000 words).

MG454  Leadership in Practice (modular)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Emma Soane NAB 4.02

Dr Connson Locke, NAB 4.16

Available: This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The information in this course guide pertains to the 2017-2019 cohort.

Course content: This course will provide you with insights into the foundations for leadership, how leadership skills can be developed, and you can create optimum environments for effective leadership and performance. Sessions will be interactive and participative. There will also be group exercises within the sessions to encourage debate and reflection upon how to put these concepts into practice.

Teaching: Six 4 hour sessions spread out over the three LSE modules

The course will run between the following dates: 11-16 December 2017

09 - 21 April 2018

Formative coursework: There is an optional assignment that will provide an opportunity to reflect upon the leadership style and skills assessments covered in module 2. This 1000-word assignment will discuss personal leadership style and skills, and will be submitted after Module 2.

Indicative reading: To be confirmed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: This is a non-assessed course. Some of the material for this course will form part of the MG443 Organisational Behaviour assessment. The relevant material will be specified for the assessment.
**MG455**  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18  
**Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Barbara Fasolo  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSt in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available as an outside option to students on all other Management and LSE programmes (both post-graduate and advanced undergraduate) where regulations permit, and is complementary to other behavioural courses offered at LSE.

**Pre-requisites:** An introductory quantitative course in Mathematics or Statistics.  
It is an advantage to have had an introductory social science course, in one of these fields: economics, management, psychology or sociology.  

**Course content:** This course develops your ability to make decisions or help others make better decisions, with the help of ‘system 1’ – the fast, intuitive and (before this course) automatic way our brain makes decisions, and evaluates others’ decisions.

The aim is for you to become a better intuitive decision maker. In lectures, designed for aspiring decision scientists, we examine how behavioural decision science came about and review a number of descriptive theories of decision making. We also focus on empirical research on heuristics, biases, decision style and other phenomena which can unconsciously affect decisions.

Because behavioural science started in the lab, the course includes a visit to the Behavioural Research Lab, to give you the experience (as researcher and participant) of what is behind the scenes of ‘behavioural science and insights’.

In seminars which are uniquely designed for Master’s students you apply this research to personal, managerial or policy decisions. This is a course for students with a strong passion for behavioural science and a keen interest in the psychology of decision making and applications for management and policy. Lectures are taught at an advanced level, and experientially (e.g., in-class experiments) and expect interaction and exchange between advanced 3rd Year LSE Undergraduates and Master’s students who are in their first term at LSE, from diverse backgrounds and cultures. The course is also a natural complement, and preparation for, MG456, which aims at improving the other side of the decision-making brain – the slow and analytic ability to make strategic decisions via modelling and decision analytic techniques.

**Teaching:** 18 hours of lectures, 9 hours of seminars and 2 hours of workshops in the MT.

Students will have a 2 hour session in the Behavioural Research Lab. A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

To be submitted around reading week of MT (week 6).


**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 3000 words) in the LT.

Coursework (10%, 500 words) in the MT.

An essay of no more than 3,000 words to be submitted in week 7 of LT (90%)

A 500-word report on the lab experience or experiment to be submitted in Week 11 of MT (10%)

The essay will include two parts. In the first part (no more than 1,000 words), you will be asked to prepare a memorandum to the CEO of an organisation (be it public or private, an NGO, a business corporation or a third sector enterprise) giving a behavioural insight on some decision to make, or situation to improve, or goal to achieve. In the second part of the essay (no more than 2,000 words), you will justify the specific recommendations presented in the memorandum with reference to behavioural and decision science literature and theories. The first part of the essay will count for 25% of your mark while 75% will come from the second part.

**MG456**  Half Unit  
**Analytics for Strategic Decisions**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Valentina Ferretti NAB 3.04  
**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Operations Research & Analytics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is complementary to any behavioural course offered at LSE.

**Pre-requisites:** Elementary statistical and mathematical concepts.

**Course content:** How to choose in tough situations where stakes are high, and there are multiple conflicting objectives? How do we perceive risk, and how to act when there are risks and uncertainties involved in a decision? How can we create options that are better than the ones originally available? Decision making is a central aspect of virtually every management and business activity, including marketing, strategic planning, marketing management, resource allocation, operations management, and investment.

Moreover, important decisions are not only made by managers and entrepreneurs, but also by the consumers of their goods and services, and by their business rivals, partners and employees. A major characteristic of all decisions in every organisation and policy making context is that they are taken to achieve objectives, both short-term and long-term. To do this well is a fundamental skill for managers at every level in the organisation, as well as for policy makers. But decisions are often hard to make in the presence of multiple objectives, uncertainty about the future, and differences of opinion among key players. For decisions that require large amounts of resources and commitments, the weight of responsibility felt by the decision maker can be heavy, especially when the consequences require to consider judgements about trade-offs between benefits, risks and costs. The ability to make better decisions is an invaluable part of everyone’s toolbox. It is this ability that will be developed in this course, which introduces students to the use of Risk and Decision Analysis as a form of analytics that supports decision making in private, voluntary and public organisations.

The course shows how a consistent and realistic mix of data and judgement can help decision makers to better achieve their objectives. Based on sound theory underlying normative, descriptive and prescriptive decision-making research, the course emphasises the practical application of Risk and Decision Analysis for decision-making.

The course is designed to enhance the students’ decision making capabilities when confronted with strategic or operational choices, when searching for decision opportunities, and when designing strategies and policies. It uses real-world Risk and Decision Analysis applications in organisations and public policy making, and employs several case-studies (supported by specialised decision software) to build students’ skills in decision modelling and analysis. It covers modelling and supporting decisions involving multiple stakeholders and conflicting objectives (multi-criteria decision analysis) as well as uncertainty (decision trees, influence diagrams, and risk analysis).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of work.  

*Other information includes availability, teaching, assessment, prerequisites, and course content.*
A reading week will take place in Week 6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 essay in the LT.

There are two pieces of formative assignments:

- Group project plan presentation (i.e. decision context selected) during week 7.
- Individual revision of an anonymous technical report from one of the previous editions of the course during week 8.

The topic of the project has to be a real-world case study (e.g. what to recommend to a municipality analysing different options for the requalification of an abandoned subway station, what to recommend to a committee having to choose the next city for the Olympic games, which option to recommend to a company having to release a new product design, etc.). This will mean students will have to collect data, simulate a decision-making process, develop critical abilities in the interpretation and discussion of the results of the model, and be able to link their process to insights coming from the latest developments in the scientific literature.

Students are allowed to work in groups of maximum 5 people. In the individual technical report of the group project, students will have to report on the developed process and include a personal reflection on the operability of the tools and transferability of the developed process to other contexts. This assignment will help students develop their strategic problem solving and critical skills by demonstrating their ability to apply a quantitative model to solve a strategic decision-making problem, critically evaluate its results, and develop robust recommendations.


**Assessment:** Project (25%) in the LT.

Essay (75%) in the ST.

Presentation of the group project (25%) and an individual technical report on the project (75%).

The presentation is of the group project is due in Week 11 of Lent Term.

The individual technical report on the group project is due in Week 1 of Summer Term.
the ST.
Lectures will cover theoretical materials and concepts. Case discussions (classes) will apply content covered in lectures to a business situation.

Seminars will cover the assigned readings in more depth and develop critical thinking and writing skills for postgraduate study. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


A full reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.

MG459 Half Unit
Foundations of Management 2

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Yally Avrahampour NAB 4.37

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The aims of this course are to provide a basic grounding in the management literatures covering disciplines relating to financial control and management science, and of the literatures on the evolving managerial, organisational and professional contexts within which these disciplines are practiced. Students will be provided with an overview of each discipline with the aim that they acquire a basic working knowledge of each. The course will cover origins and disciplinary boundaries, the foundations of these disciplines in the social sciences, core concepts, practical applications and current state of play and debate. Weekly topics include:

1. Making Business Decisions that Commit Capital
2. Representing a Firm’s Financial Condition: 1
3. Valuing and Managing Costs
4. Balanced Performance Measurement
5. Measuring Shareholder Value
6. READING WEEK
7. Representing a Firm’s Financial Condition: 2
8. Individual and Institutional Investors in a Historical Context
9. Occupations, Professions and Expertise
10. Organisation and Management Theory
11. Origins of Management Science

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.

MG460 Half Unit
Handling Disruption: Humanitarian Emergencies Management and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Chrisanthi Avergerou NAB 3.22 and Dr Shirin Madon NAB 3.36

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme) and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course content is anchored on two observations: First, disasters and humanitarian emergencies are most frequent and most challenging and have the most devastating and long lasting socio-economic effects in poor counties with weak physical and institutional infrastructures. Therefore the course studies the management of emergency interventions in the broader context of socio-economic development. Second, information and communication technology (ICT) continues to open new possibilities for the mitigation, preparedness and response to disasters, but its effective use requires change in the collaboration of humanitarian organisations and affected communities. In this course we will examine critically the potential opened by ICT innovation for the handling of disruptions. More specifically, the course will cover the following thematic areas:

a) The challenge of humanitarian emergencies and our capacity to address it: the link of episodic emergencies and long term development; ICT innovation and the development of organisational capabilities for effective emergency action.

b) Managing emergencies: emergency logistics and supply chains; ICT innovations in humanitarian emergencies and information systems infrastructures to address mitigation, preparedness and response. Case studies and readings will examine emerging topics such as crowdsourcing and geographic and geodetic intelligence.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the MT.


**MG461 Half Unit**

**Quantitative Analysis in Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Fabian Waldinger NAB.5.36 and Mr Revi Panidha

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MiM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour and MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Topics include random sampling, central limit theorem, hypothesis testing, simple and multiple linear regression (including ideas of confounding and statistical control), the use of dummy variables, interactions and non-linear effects of explanatory variables, collinearity, diagnostics and model development, introductory logistic regression modelling, fixed effects regression, regression discontinuity design, instrumental variables.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of computer workshops in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of MT, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Weekly homework and data exercises with periodic formative feedback by Class Teachers. 250-word data analysis project.


**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period. Project (50%, 5000 words) in the LT.

**MG462 Half Unit**

**Qualitative Analysis in Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Roser Pujadas (NAB.3.20) and Dr James Woodcock (NAB.4.19)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MiM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is available on the MPhil/ PhD in Employment Relations & Org Behaviour and MPhil/ PhD in Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The course is designed for MiM students who are likely to have little or no previous experience of qualitative methodologies.

**Course content:** This course provides MiM students with a critical understanding of qualitative management research and problem solving, with an emphasis on methods and techniques which will be useful and relevant to them in their future careers. A range of methods will be used and critically appraised, including case study research, ethnography, narrative analysis, and internet-based methods. The course will cover: research design; data collection; data handling techniques; methods of analysis; constructing a contribution; and authoring a research report. These are methods, skills and techniques which are used both formally and informally in academia, consultancy and the workplace.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6 of LT, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** 500 word research proposal in LT. Classes are based around the critical analysis and practical application of methods and techniques introduced in the lectures and further explored through the readings. Formative feedback is provided during seminars.

**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period. Project (50%, 3500 words) in the LT.

**MG463 Half Unit**

**CEMS Global Management Practice**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Esther Canonico Martin

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the CEMS Exchange and Global MSc in Management (CEMS MiM). This course is not available as an outside option.

As a compulsory course for the CEMS MiM : Master’s in International Management this course is available only to, and compulsory for, those students on the CEMS MiM programme.

**Pre-requisites:** It is assumed that the students have already taken introductory Organisational Behaviour or Global Business courses. The 2nd year Master’s in Management students are offered these prerequisites during their 1st year.

**Course content:** This course aims to answer the question “How internationally operating companies such as multinational companies (MNCs) build efficient and effective organisations in order to realise the company’s international objectives?” The focus of the course is on cooperation and management in an international context.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 1500 words), essay (30%, 1500 words) and project (40%) in the LT.

**MG464 Half Unit**

**CEMS Global Business Strategy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Christine Cote NAB.4.05

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the CEMS Exchange. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is compulsory for, and only available to, visiting CEMS students.

Course content: The course examines how firms shape their international strategies in an ever-changing global environment. It will consider the context of globalisation with a focus on the relationship between international trade and investment, the emergence of global supply chains and the transformative role played by technology and innovation. It will focus on examining the processes, planning techniques and tools for strategic analysis, strategy formulation and implementation in this global setting. It will seek to understand why and how firms internationalise as well as how they can create and sustain competitive advantage while operating across borders and in different institutional environments. Themes covered in this course will include the growing importance of emerging markets, the role of disruptive technologies in transforming industries, exploiting firm’s resources and capabilities and sustaining cross border competitive advantage through strategies of global integration or local adaptation, managing staff across borders and creating shareholder value while ensuring corporate social responsibility.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Essay (40%, 2000 words), project (50%) and class participation (10%) in the MT.

For the group project the total mark (50%) will be comprised of 40% from group mark, with an additional 10% from peer review scores of individual contribution.

MG472  Half Unit
Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Smithson NAB 3.31, Prof Leslie Willcocks NAB 3.23 and Dr Susan Scott NAB 3.12

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A basic understanding of business strategy and management and a basic knowledge of information and communication technologies. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the challenges of implementing and managing information systems in organisations.

Course content: The aim of this core course is to address how organizations arrive at global strategy and its management and execution in a rapidly digitizing business world. Organizations operating globally, regionally and nationally are increasingly highly dependent on information and communication technologies and digital innovations for fulfilling their missions. This course provides global business management foundations and key insights into the emerging roles of ICTs and digital innovation in contemporary organizations operating internationally.

This course studies the varieties of management practices across regions, and how business management can be conducted internationally. Our teaching approach is, within dynamic global, regional and national contexts, to emphasise the interrelationship between international strategy, digitization and global operations. Having identified distinctive global business management strategies, and market entry approaches, we explore how these are enabled through organizational structures, digital innovations and strategies and information infrastructures, and implemented through marketing, human resource, R&D, and sourcing operational sub-strategies.

The course provides an examination of how emerging trends in strategy and operations are entangled with current processes of globalization and digitization and what these conditions of possibility mean going forward. The course focuses on: Perspectives on Globalization; Political Economic, Cultural and Legal Environments and Differences; Strategy in Global Context; Organizational Foundations; Global Information Systems and Digital Business Management, including strategic potential, infrastructure, architecture, cybersecurity and data privacy; Entry Strategy and Strategic Alliances; Global Sourcing and Logistics; International Management Challenges especially Projects, Technology, R and D and innovation; Managing Across Boundaries;
Corporate Social Responsibility and Business Ethics; and Regional Business Strategies and International Trade.

At the end of the course participants will be able to:
1 Understand global, business and digital issues in strategy formulation
2 Analyse business environments at competitive, country, regional and global/societal levels
3 Understand and analyse regional differences and how regional and international trade is conducted
4 Use analytical frameworks for arriving at business and digital strategy
5 Recognise and make recommendations on the strategic potential and impact of information systems and digital innovation in different organizational contexts.
6 Decide how organizations can best enter and evolve in new international markets.
7 Analyse international management issues in operational areas of human resources, marketing, logistics, sourcing, R. and D., and project management
8 Apply ethical standards to issues of corporate social responsibility, sustainability, and digital security and privacy.
9 Participate in managing culture, difference, diversity, across borders.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles from the course reading list. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. A mock examination, with questions from MG472, MG481 and MG487 will be held.

**Indicative reading:**
- Chaffey, D. - Digital Business and E-Commerce Management (Pearson: London)

Essential Readings to be done on a weekly basis to build up general knowledge:
- The Economist – weekly news and regular relevant special studies.
- The Financial Times – daily world commentary, regular regional/ theme special issues and archive.

The main journals that the ‘keen and the curious’ may wish to search for additional articles on globalisation, business strategy, management and digital business are:
- Academy of Management Executive
- Academy of Management Review
- Strategic Management Journal
- Long Range Planning
- Journal of Management Studies
- Journal of International Business Studies
- Journal of Management
- Management Information Systems Quarterly
- Executive
- Journal of Strategic Information Systems
- Organization Science
- Management International Review
- Harvard Business Review
- Sloan Management Review
- California Management Review

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the MT.

The individual course assessment will be made based on three pieces of individual course work:
1 A presentation of a key course reading. The student will be assessed on the presentation, the submitted Powerpoint slides and a two page summary of the presentation.
2 A presentation of answers to a key class case study. The student will be assessed on the presentation, the submitted Powerpoint slides and a two page summary of the presentation.
3 Class participation in class exercises, for example development of an Uberization case study, debates.

---

**MG473 Half Unit**

**Negotiation Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Marsden

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course highlights the importance of power, tactics, strategy, information and trust in shaping the structure and outcomes of negotiations. It covers basic negotiation concepts such as distributive and integrative bargaining, sometimes called pie-slicing and pie-expanding approaches, two-party and multi-party negotiation, as well as more advanced issues such as the impact of culture and the psychology of judgement and decision-making. Students will engage in weekly negotiation simulation exercises to help them understand the concepts.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will compile a weekly learning log reflecting on their experience in the negotiation exercises and linking that to the concepts and theories in the literature. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. Students will also complete a formative essay.


**Assessment:** Essay (75%, 2000 words), class participation (10%) and other (15%) in the LT.

The other assessment (15%) is a learning log due in LT.
MG475 Half Unit
Organisational Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Mariana Bogdanova
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Organizations exert a central force in contemporary work and society. From the rise of large, machine-like bureaucracies in the 19th century to the flat, networked firms of nowadays, different assemblages of people and technology have produced a rich ecology of forms – multinational; religious sects, Internet companies, R&D laboratories, army squads, etc. The academic study of organizations, or “organization theory,” examines these multifarious arrangements and how they influence the life of its members, as well as the markets and societies around them. The course includes classic texts as well as more recent research on organization theory with the aim of helping students understand organizations, their various forms, and how they affect work and society.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will complete a formative assessment using a sample exam question. Details will be provided in class.


Assessment: Exam (65%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (35%) in the LT.

MG476 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Sarah Ashwin NAB 4.19
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions, MSc in Global Politics (Global Civil Society), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Human Rights and MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Any social science background.
Course content: Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) is becoming an expected element of business strategy. This course critically evaluates CSR from a number of perspectives, drawing on material from a variety of different disciplines. Students analyse the emergence of CSR, its theoretical basis, the business case for the adoption of CSR programmes, as well as the social impacts of such policies. The opening lectures of the course focus on globalisation and international labour standards, and provide an understanding of how CSR relates to international regulatory institutions such as the International Labour Organisation. Subsequent lectures focus on the different aspects of CSR mentioned above, as well as topics such as comparative CSR. In terms of the impact and design of CSR policies, the course mainly focuses on issues relating to labour standards, but supplementary material on sustainability is also included. As well as traditional academic readings and case studies, students will critically examine publically available material such as corporate policies and reports. Seminars will follow a mixture of formats including group activities and presentations. The course will include one lecture from a CSR professional.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay in LT.


Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (35%, 2000 words) and class participation (5%).

MG477 Half Unit
Reward System: Key Models and Practices

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Alexander Pepper NAB4.37
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management) and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course will provide an analysis of the types of reward systems commonly used in private and public sector organisations, drawing on economic, psychological and sociological principles, covering all-employee reward, senior executive reward, fixed pay, short-term incentives, long-term incentives, benefits and pensions.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students are expected to prepare for, and contribute to, the seminars. Seminars will include group work, preparing and giving presentations, case analyses, small group discussions, and self-assessment exercises. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to prepare a short paper (maximum 1500 words) during week 7 in connection with the material covered during that week and will receive feedback on their understanding of the issues.

Indicative reading: Course text books

**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (30%, 2000 words).
Class participation (10%) in the LT.

---

**MG478  Half Unit**

**Globalisation and Human Resource Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sarosh Kuruvilla

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/ CIPD) and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management). This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course examines human resource management (HRM) strategies and practices of global corporations, seeking to understand typical approaches and best practices. Anchored in theories about strategic human resource management, comparative institutions and global value chains, the goal of the course is to understand the variety of determinants of global/international HR strategy and practice in a variety of HR domains. In doing so, it provides an international dimension to a variety of topics covered in the introductory HRM course (MG480).

- Evaluate the strategic choices facing global corporations, including the choice between adopting highly centralized or predominantly decentralized HR policies.
- Understand HR considerations in the outsourcing and offshoring of work, and the role of HRM in managing international mergers and acquisitions.
- Analyze how institutions and culture affect HR practices, in particular compensation and performance management strategies.
- Analyze the challenges faced by global corporations in structuring global assignments with specific reference to expatriation and repatriation of global managers, and how corporations are dealing with global talent management.
- Taking a global value chain approach, examine how global firms extend their HRM/ER policies to their supply chain, and evaluate the efficacy of methods to improve labor standards and human rights in global supply chains.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** During the first week of classes, students will be instructed in the art of case analysis, and will be instructed as to what is required in the case memos. Students may elect to write case memos for week 2, which will be unassessed, but instructors will provide collective feedback.

A formative take-home case analysis will be given in week 4, which will be graded during the reading week and written feedback provided by the marker. This case analysis, is a time-limited project that requires an analysis of the case problem, some independent research on similar problems in the industry, a solution to the case, with empirical and theoretical justification of solution, with implications for industrial practice. The case will be made available to the students on Monday morning of Week 4. The deadline for submission will be Friday afternoon of Week 4 at 4pm.

---

**MG479  Half Unit**

**Information Systems for the Public Sector: Digital Government and Service Innovation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antonio Cordella NAB3.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Strategic Communications and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Digital government and digital public sector services are the result of the widespread adoption of ICTs, Web processes and social media in public sector organisation - which cumulatively transform and may ‘produce’ the nature of public services delivered to citizens. This course covers the recent and likely-future major organizational and technology change processes in the government sector. Core topics include: the distinctive aspects of the public administration context for technology-enabled innovation; digital government and public sector reform; public sector ICT innovation and public value creation; the use of ICTs to streamline public services as part of wider business process changes; measuring and growing productivity via digital changes; ‘digital by default’ services and social media in government; and next-generation shifts to EDGE (Essentially Digital Governance).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 4 hours of workshops in the LT.

A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

One 1000-word formative essay to be submitted in week 7. Formative feedback is also provided on class participation with seminars based around reading and discussing selected journal articles.

**Indicative reading:**

MG480  Half Unit

Management of Human Resources: Strategies and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Booth NAB4.20

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/ CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management) and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available on the MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course examines central issues pertinent to the theory and practice of Human Resource Management (HRM). It introduces students to a range of theoretical perspectives which underpin the ways in which organisations manage the employment relationship through the deployment of HRM strategy and policy. From a practice perspective, it reviews challenges involved in the design, implementation and evaluation of both overall HRM strategy and specific practice areas. In this respect we review HR policy and practice in the areas of recruitment and selection, job redesign, pay and rewards, training and development, employee voice and conflict, engagement, retention and attrition, performance management and appraisal, and strategic HRM.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (40%, 1500 words) in the LT.

MG481  Half Unit

Innovating Organisational Information Technology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Carsten Sorensen NAB 3.11 and Dr William Venters NAB 3.13

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange and MSc in Operations Research & Analytics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A basic knowledge of computing, including hardware and software. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the challenges of implementing and managing information systems in organisations.

Course content: The course provides students with a practical
and theoretical insight into the processes and practices of developing contemporary Information Systems. The course reflects the diversity of contemporary information systems contexts; discussing how we should manage the development of complex Internet enabled systems and services. The course focuses on new technologies and practices including cloud and grid computing, open-source development, Software as a Service, Web2.0 mashups, mobile and ubiquitous information technology, technology to support knowledge work, innovating customer relationship management, mediating mutual adjustment and mass-scale mediated communities. The changing architectures of information systems towards an Internet based cloud are key themes of the course. Attention is however also given to the development of traditional ERP and information management systems which remain important in enterprises. The course also discusses the development challenges in small start-ups leveraging existing development platforms. Particular attention is given to problem structuring and problem design issues within such complex settings using Soft Systems Methodology and the Unified Modeling Language as a toolkit. Agile methods form a core part of the teaching, with Extreme Programming, Rapid Application Development and Internet-speed development contrasted with development formalism such as the Rational Unified Model and Capability Maturity Models. To ensure that students gain practical experience we include a one-week intensive “bootcamp” group Sprint project run during reading week in which outside consultants present a “real-world” case study of systems development and the groups undertake to rapidly analyse and design a proposal for a technical solution. This allows students to support their theoretical understanding with a strong practical experience of the pressures and difficulties of systems development today. The “bootcamp” group project provides a realistic experience of developing systems within a consulting role, and is supported by classes and question and answer session and face to face discussion. Students gain an understanding of the benefits and difficulties of working within a small team under pressure.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures, 5 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST. 8 hours of these lectures, and 5 hours of classes will occur be during the “Bootcamp” Sprint week which runs during reading week (Week 6) of MT.

Formative coursework: Students discuss articles, practice systems development techniques, and critically evaluate their success. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. A mock examination, with questions from MG472, MG481 and MG487 will be held.

Indicative reading:

MG482   Half Unit
Innovation and Technology Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Liebenau NABS.14
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management and Entrepreneurship, MBA Exchange, MBA Exchange and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The main focus of this course is on how innovative technologies are managed and their consequences. It includes technological innovation in areas such as telecommunications, hi tech industries, pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, space technology, financial technologies. Aspects covered are how new industries are created, how existing industries can be transformed by new technologies, linkages between technological development and the creation of wealth, and implementation success and failure of technological systems. Topics include: technology and entrepreneurship, technology strategy, R&D management, patents and intellectual property, disruptive technologies, project escalation, technological disasters. Economic, systems, managerial and sociological approaches will be compared using a variety of case studies.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles and case studies available on or through the course Moodle site. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition, students will present an essay plan in preparation for the final case-based essay, on which formative feedback will be provided.


Assessment: Essay (80%), 5000 words in the LT. Presentation (20%) in the MT.
MG483  Half Unit  eHealth: Policy, Strategy and Systems

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Anthony Cornford NAB3.29 and Dr Elzbieta Taylor NAB3.37

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Health, Population and Society, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites. Students should have some appreciation of information management and systems implementation issues, and some understanding of healthcare systems. A short set of readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding.

Course content: This course explores the principal issues faced by healthcare policy makers, healthcare organizations, entrepreneurs and supplier organisations as they plan for and develop healthcare information systems and infrastructures. The course considers systems oriented towards both administrative and clinical activities from the simplest apps to national eHealth infrastructures. The course is organised as follows: A survey of the history of computer-based systems in healthcare and some comparison with other sectors. The evolution and current state of information systems in primary and secondary care with international comparisons. The electronic patient record and national information infrastructures for health. The development of healthcare policies for systems and infrastructures. Assessing the transformative potential of health information systems. Issues of systems implementation. Selected application domains including electronic prescribing, computers in medicines management, Big Data, telehealth and telecare and new patient roles. Issues of evaluation and building of an evidence base.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

Formative coursework: Seminars are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition, students complete a formative proposal for their essay on which written feedback is provided. Feedback on the first coursework will inform the second coursework (essay).

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Coursework (20%, 600 words) in February. Essay (70%, 4000 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

______________________________________________________________

MG484  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Global Sourcing and Management of Business and IT Services

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Leslie Willcocks NAB 3.23

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme) and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None, but a basic understanding of sourcing principles and of management in organisations is useful. A list of selected readings will be provided for students who require this background understanding.

Course content: The course focuses on global sourcing strategies and practices of corporations and government agencies. It examines these in Europe, Americas and Asia Pacific in the context of increasing globalisation of organisational intent, capabilities and sources of service supply. The course provides an understanding of how international business is pursued, convergence and differences across organisations and countries, business strategies and ‘fit’ with IT governance and sourcing approaches, and how sourcing of business and IT services is managed, focusing especially on outsourcing and offshoring decisions and implementation.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

Formative coursework: Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles and teaching cases from the course study pack. Formative feedback is provided on weekly class preparation and participation. There is a mock examination.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
MG485  Half Unit
Management and Economics of E-Business

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Smithson NAB3.31 and Dr Antonio Cordella NAB3.30

Availability: This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange) and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None, but a basic understanding of information systems within organisational contexts is assumed. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of the challenges of implementing and managing information systems in organisations.

Course content: The course discusses managerial, economic and innovation aspects of online business. History and foundations of online business are introduced to discuss the managerial challenges of the different e-business practices: Business-to-consumer (B2C) and Business-to-business (B2B) systems; e-marketing; intermediation; and IT in supply chain management. Economic theories, such as transaction costs and principal-agent theory, are used to discuss the impact of e-business on market structure and organisation. The course introduces practical and management aspects of the impact of diverse technologies on interorganisational relationships, new organisational forms, such as networked organisations, and electronic markets. Strategies for e-business innovation including web 2.0 and similar developments are also discussed.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

Indicative reading:


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

MG486  Half Unit
Social Computing, Data and Information Service

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB 3.24

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course is about the growing importance of ordinary users assume in spinning the fabric of the Web. This ongoing social transformation of the Web that is often referred to as social computing is closely associated with the unprecedented diffusion of potent lightweight technologies such as smart phones, tablet computers and wearables and the continuing development of advanced interactive software applications. It is also linked to architectural and other software-based innovations that help construct interoperable information systems and infrastructures. Taken together, these trends set the stage for the transition from a transaction-based Web (e.g. buying items) to a Web in which online interaction and communication become the backbone activity for the production of data and the generation of economic value. In this context, social media platforms emerge as key entities that mark the social transformation of the Web and the production of services that accommodate a great deal of stakeholders, such as platform owners, platform users and third parties such as advertisers and digital analytics companies. The course deals with the ways by which social media platforms shape user participation to produce a computable data footprint that is used to develop a range of data-based resources and services. The course also shows how social media deploy personalization strategies and how personalization is inherently connected to big data and social data. The course takes a unique approach to social media by examining the data-work they perform and the innovative economic practices they promote. Social media powered
networks, platforms, and infrastructures are at the heart of today’s most successful business stories. The course blends theories, ongoing research insight and real life examples to understand the social and economic implication of these significant developments.

Learning outcomes
- Explain the drives behind social computing
- Describe the technological developments and the architectural principles that govern social computing and the growing involvement of lay publics in the Web
- Link data-based practices with social systems and the digital economy
- Explain how social media platforms operate as business organisations
- Understand information infrastructures and the role they play in sustaining social media platforms and the digital economy
- Describe social media as important actors in the digital economy
- Understand personalization strategies and their implications
- Acquire critical awareness of social data and big data

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT. There is a Reading Week in Week 6. There will be no teaching during this week.

Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles and case studies from the course reading list.

Formative coursework: Written formative feedback is provided on the 500 words proposal for the summative essay.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.
MG488A
GMiM Capstone Course - Management in Action

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Emma Soane NAB4.02 and Dr Rebecca Newton

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The GMiM Capstone Course builds connections between management theory and practice and equips students with the skills necessary to succeed in their managerial careers. MG488 runs throughout the MSc Management's first and second years.

The MG488A programme comprises ten Capstone lectures throughout the first year. Capstone lectures run fortnightly in MT and LT, and will include sessions led by guest speakers from a range of organisations. Lectures will cover a range of topics such as leadership, strategy and entrepreneurship. Each lecture will contribute to the overall goal of achieving a deeper understanding of how to apply theory to organisational practice.

The remaining five sessions per term comprise optional one to one meetings with a member of the Capstone team from the Department of Management to discuss issues relating to Capstone lectures. In addition to attending sessions, in the first year, each student is assigned to a group of approximately 5 students. Each group will produce a blog on one of the Capstone lecture topics. A schedule for the group blogs will be made available at the start of the first year. Each group will receive feedback on their assignment. There will also be one 20-minute session for each blog group to discuss the development of their blog with a member of the Capstone team. A schedule of blog group meetings will be made available at the start of the first year.

In the second year, students will attend session(s) that will introduce the term's business projects. Students are also encouraged to attend at least one business project presentation by another team.

Second year students apply the theoretical knowledge and business management skills gained in the first year by working on a business project. This takes place in either MT or LT and culminates in a presentation by each project team to their company sponsors, LSE faculty and student peer group. At the start term of students will be allocated to a client project team, typically comprising 5 or 6 students, supported by a sponsoring executive and a faculty coach, to carry out research on a business question posed by the client company. The actual topic is for the sponsoring organisation to decide and questions have historically been very diverse.

Students have the option of proposing companies as business project company sponsors ("self-sponsored projects") or of developing a viable business plan for an entrepreneurial idea ("entrepreneurial business projects"), although these options must be agreed in advance with the faculty member responsible for the programme. First year students are prepared for MG488B by attending MG488A sessions during the first year of the programme. The MG488A programme comprises five speaker-led sessions for each of MT and LT. The remaining five sessions per term can be used by students to have one to one meetings with a Careers Consultant or a member of the Capstone team from the Department of Management. Second year students attend MG488A sessions.

First year students are prepared for MG488B by attending MG488A sessions during the first year of the programme. The MG488A programme comprises five speaker-led sessions for each of MT and LT. The remaining five sessions per term can be used by students to have one to one meetings with a Careers Consultant or a member of the Capstone team from the Department of Management. Second year students are welcome to attend MG488A sessions.

Second year students in MG488B apply the theoretical knowledge and business management skills gained in the first year by working on a business project. This takes place in either MT or LT and culminates in a presentation by each project team to their company sponsors, LSE faculty and student peer group. At the start term of students will be allocated to a client project team, typically comprising 5 or 6 students, supported by a sponsoring executive and a faculty coach, to carry out research on a business question posed by the client company. The actual topic is for the sponsoring organisation to decide and questions have historically been very diverse.

Students have the option of proposing companies as business project company sponsors ("self-sponsored projects") or of developing a viable business plan for an entrepreneurial idea.
 MG492 Half Unit

Data Governance: Privacy, Openness and Transparency

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Edgar Whitley NAB3.32
Availability: This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course provides a detailed consideration of the key elements of the concept of informational privacy, the open data movement and transparency. These topics lie at the intersection of diverse contemporary issues including, public sector reform, human rights, digital ecosystems and social networking, and the global and national regulation of business. The course content is international in focus, and reviews contemporary issues arising from new technologies, new policies of governments, new practices and business models in the private sector. Topics include personal privacy and identity systems; motivations for information sharing and transparency and its potential for driving beneficial change; transformations in the management of government information and processing practices; the technological and regulatory challenges faced by public sector and business; the protection of sensitive personal data including medical and financial information; data-mining in the context of national security and anti-terrorism policies; communications surveillance policies; behavioural studies of privacy attitudes and the evolution of trust and consent in online environments. The course enables students to develop their understanding of the challenges presented by new informational regimes, their regulatory development and emerging governance structures.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
A reading week will take place during Week 6. There will be no teaching during this week.
Formative coursework: Classes are based around reading and discussing selected journal articles. Formative feedback is provided on class participation. In addition, students will complete a formative essay plan on which feedback will be provided.
Assessment: Coursework (20%, 800 words) and essay (70%, 5000 words).
Class participation (10%) in the LT.
10% class participation.
20% 800 word "blog" article that summarises the key argument of the research essay.
70% 5000 word research essay on an approved topic.

 MG493 Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Various
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/ CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management) and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course consists of an academic dissertation in which students explore a research question that is grounded in the academic literature. While students will be assigned a dissertation supervisor, the supervisor will only provide guidance as needed – students are expected to take the lead and demonstrate their ability to conduct independent research. Students can also apply for a Links project and, if accepted, will conduct research on an HR question posed by the Links sponsor. More information about Links projects will be provided in class.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures in the MT.
15 hours of lectures in the MT during Weeks 1 to 5 inclusive. Lectures will explain dissertation requirements and expectations as well as introduce quantitative and qualitative research methods. After Week 5, students will be expected to work independently on preparing a dissertation proposal, to be submitted at the end of the term. Supervisors will be assigned during the first few weeks of LT.

Formative coursework: Students will work with their dissertation supervisors in order to gauge their progress.

Indicative reading: Students will be instructed on how to conduct literature searches in order to find readings relevant to their research project.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%).

MG496 Study Skills and Research Methods

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Smithson NAB3.31
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course provides students with both a broader context for the study of information systems as well as the essential skills relevant to the MISDI programme. Various views of the changing nature and environment of information technology. Research and study skills, team working and other practical skills. Guidance for the dissertation. Seminars by various visiting speakers from academia and industry who discuss a wide range of issues relevant to contemporary information systems.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the MT.
Other books and journal articles will be recommended.
Assessment: The course is not formally assessed.

MG497 Half Unit Dissertation: MSc Management and Strategy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jorn Rothe NAB5.01
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The dissertation consists of a research project within the subject of management. Students work on this project individually under the guidance of a dissertation advisor. The dissertation should make a contribution towards understanding a topic or question related to management based on original analysis and empirical evidence.
Teaching: There will be an introductory meeting, which will set out the requirements for the dissertation, the process, caution of plagiarism, etc. After this meeting students are welcome to approach staff with preliminary ideas in one-to-one meetings.
Formative coursework: Students will receive feedback on a preliminary proposal (to be submitted by the end of Michaelmas Term) and will be allocated a dissertation advisor, under whose guidance they will complete a detailed project proposal by the end of Lent Term. Students work on their dissertation over the summer, with supervision available until the end of the Summer Term.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) post-summer term.

MG4A1 Introduction to Studying for GMiM

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Alexander Pepper NAB 4.30
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM) and Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The course is divided into three separate subjects: Statistics, and Quantitative and Writing Skills for Postgraduates. The Statistics course is for all students and covers basic probability and statistics; hypothesis testing; analysis of variance; association, correlation and regression. Students in the final portion of the course can opt for one of two options: Quantitative Skills, or Writing Skills for Postgraduates. The Quantitative portion of the course is an introductory mathematics course which covers the following topics with application reference to economics and business: Functions, Linear Equations, Natural Logarithm, Comparative Statics Analysis. The Writing Skills sessions are intended to help students who have backgrounds outside the social sciences and humanities make the transition to postgraduate work. Topics covered will include identifying and making an argument and the fundamentals of essay writing.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the two weeks prior to the Michaelmas Term. There will also be some workshops and tutorial sessions for the statistics portion of the course, to support students preparing practical exercises. Rounding out the schedule is a full programme of talks and activities designed to smooth your transition to postgraduate study at LSE.
Assessment: No formal assessment. Students will sit a mock exam at the end of the statistics course based upon the material to aid learning.

MG4A2 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18
Operational Research and Decision Science in Practice

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Lawrence Phillips and Prof Jonathan Rosenhead
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course focuses on the key skills needed to be an effective practitioner in Operational Research (OR) and Decision Sciences (DS), and the structured approaches available for formulating (as opposed to solving) problems of complexity, uncertainty and conflict. It is designed to complement the technical methods introduced in the operational research and decision science compulsory courses with both facilitation and process skills, and methods for handling ‘wicked’ problems. Students will acquire an appreciation of the different conditions under which OR & DS applications take place in practice, and the skills and methods that are needed to make effective interventions in the decision making of organisations. The history and development of OR & DS, as well as its current practice, will be examined to identify key issues affecting the practice of OR
& DS and the role of the OR and DS consultant. Students will identify different kinds of organisation in which OR & DS make important contributions. The structure of these organisations will be studied together with organisational behaviours. The nature of decision making at both the strategic and operational levels will be examined. Students will be provided with an opportunity to explore their own work preferences enabling them to understand how they can best contribute to a work group so it becomes a high-performing team. Students will be introduced to the range of participative problem structuring methods appropriate to problem situations with multiple stakeholders facing uncertainty and conflicting objectives. These methods are aimed at developing a shared view of the problem among the clients, and a joint commitment to action. Students will have opportunities to develop their skills in problem structuring, and to identify the contributions that they can make when working in teams as well as individually.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: There will be opportunities in MT to provide answers to test examination questions.


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (20%, 2500 words) in the ST.

---

**MG4A3 Half Unit**

Incentives and Governance in Organisations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. Jin Li NAB 5.50

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Marketing and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of Mathematics and Economics.

Course content: The course uses economic theory to gain insight into issues related to internal organisation, structure, and management of firms. The course will draw on various fields including management science, industrial organisation and microeconomics. The course deals with three main topics: (i) the provision of incentives in organisations, (ii) the use of information in markets and firms, and (iii) the relationship between corporate finance and organisational decisions. A major theme concerns the question of how to provide incentives efficiently in organisations. Other important themes include efficiency, coordination, incompleteness of contracts and the use of the market versus internal exchange. A section of the course deals with capital structure. The implications of asymmetric information are examined. Corporate governance is discussed in a principal-agent framework.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.


---

**MG4A4 Half Unit**

Empirical Research Strategy for Managerial Economics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Yona Rubinstein NAB 5.31

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course addresses the link between a research question, the nature of the available data, the appropriate statistical and econometric methods and the interpretation of the empirical findings. Using datasets from current research in managerial economics, the course will explain how conceptual ideas are transformed into an empirical research project, and how this project is then implemented.

Topics will include:

1. The statistical modelling of research questions; (formulation, reduced forms and structural parameters of interest)
2. Identification in controlled experiments;
3. Identification strategies in observational data:
   a. cross section: instrumental variables, regression discontinuity design;
   b. panel data: fixed and random effects models, differences-in-differences
   c. sample selection: structural models and non-parametric approach

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the LT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.

Formative coursework: One formative essay (review of an empirical paper, 1000 words), one problem set, mock exam.

Indicative reading: Books:


Papers:


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 1000 words).
MG4A5  Half Unit
The Analysis of Strategy A

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof David De-Meza NAB.5.23
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The objective of the two courses (A and B) is to provide students with a critical appreciation of what it takes to be a strategist - in the real world, both within and between firms. The critical aspect of being a strategist is to anticipate and prepare in advance for the possible reactions of other players (e.g. competitors). These two courses will help students to understand how managers in the real world ought to read situations from a strategic angle. In particular, strategy is viewed from the perspective of economics. Besides applications, attention will also be given to conceptual underpinnings.

The course is an amalgam of game theory, economics, and strategic management. After some preliminary material on measuring corporate performance, students will be introduced to ideas of behaviour in strategic situations. A powerful tool to study these situations is game theory, where the emphasis is on outplaying a competitor who is trying to outplay you. Some three lectures and two seminars will be devoted to developing the basic concepts of game theory including Nash and sub-game-perfect Nash equilibrium. The second part of the course will focus on applying these ideas to issues in competitive industries. The third part of the course introduces the concepts of creating and appropriating value, distinctive capabilities and ways to build and maintain competitive advantage. These issues will be deepened further in the accompanying seminars.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.

Indicative reading: D Besanko, D Dranove & M Shanley, Economics of Strategy, John Wiley, 6th edition, 2012. Among the other sources are:

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MG4A8  Half Unit
Strategy for the Information Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jorn Rothe
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management and Strategy and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Basic knowledge of economics.
Course content: The Internet has created many new market opportunities. Web-based technology allows for new kinds of market interactions and products. Understanding the design and functioning of these new markets is central for business strategy. This course develops the relevant economic principles and applies them to the formulation of strategies for the provision of information goods and the design of online market platforms. The first part of the course is concerned with strategic aspects of the provision of information goods (such as music, software, product reviews, search results). Topics include the pricing of information goods, versioning, switching costs, network effects, lock-ins and the discussion of e-commerce institutions and business models. The second part of the course covers the use and design of online-market transaction mechanisms for business-to-consumer and business-to-business e-commerce. Topics include principles of market engineering, design of standard (online-)auction markets and multi-unit auction markets, reputation and collusion in online markets and matching markets. The course provides a theoretical background and relates theory to various examples and case-studies (such as the design of Google's ad-auctions and eBay's feedback mechanism).

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two exercise sets with a mixture of...
The course addresses the following questions facing modern managers: what products and activities should the firm focus on? Which tasks should be subcontracted and which should be carried out inside the firm? How should the firm be organised internally in order to coordinate and motivate employees, managers and other stakeholders? How should the firm’s scope and internal organisation adapt to changes in the environment?

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be required to undertake the analysis of three Corporate Strategy problems which will be marked and handed back with feedback.


Assessment: Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. 
Class participation (10%).

MG4B3  Half Unit
International Marketing: A Strategic Approach

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Amitav Chakravarti NABS.13

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Media and Communications, MSc in Media and Communications Governance, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics, MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course is a rigorous examination of the key analytical frameworks, technical tools, and concepts that are essential in building an effective marketing strategy. Participants are introduced to the subject at both strategic and operational levels. This course combines LSE's premier standing in the social sciences with cutting-edge management practices. By using a wide range of concepts, interactive lectures, videos, hands-on exercises, and case studies, we will share key analytical frameworks and tools that are essential to a good marketing strategy. The aim is to develop a widely applicable analytical tool-kit that relies on: (a) anticipating decisions that managers frequently face, (b) bringing to bear a wide range of fundamental, often competing social science theories to inform these decisions, (c) knowledge about empirical generalizations, and (d) knowledge about moderating conditions. Also, emphasis is placed on the use of a simulated case study to develop participants' skills at analysing and making sense of complex real world business situations.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

The formative assessment will be an in-depth case analysis, with two components to it. One component will help prepare participants for the Marketing Project (i.e., more conceptual applications, using social science theories and frameworks to make sense of real-life, messy cases), and the other component will help prepare participants for the Final Exam (i.e., application of theoretical as well as more analytical frameworks and data analysis that has a more clear pattern of right or wrong answers).*


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (40%, 2500 words) in December.
Class participation (10%).
The examination will be an open book exam.

MG4B6 Half Unit
Design and Management of Organisations
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Yona Rubinstein NAB 5.31
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD) and MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: In this course we investigate aspects of management and the internal organisation of the firm from birth to end.
What makes a successful entrepreneur? Are managers subject to human biases in decision making?
Our starting point is that entrepreneurs and managers are human. We neglect neither general heuristics nor biases exhibited by individuals and groups and their impact on firms’ performance.
We further recognise that they make decisions in situations in which information is not perfect and not symmetrically shared, neither internally with their employees nor externally. We also consider the capabilities of organisations to design management strategies to cope with that.
How can firms attract and select the ‘right’ employees? Can pay and promotions be structured to screen the best workers and extract their efforts? Should firms develop employees’ talent and if so, how? Why do firms from teams and how these are used most effectively? Do experts follow the crowd? Why they turn to be “yes-men”? Can pay incentives be structured to motivate experts to share their private knowledge?

Design and Management of Organisations introduces students to a set of conceptual tools to cope with these key managerial challenges and critically evaluate contemporary management approaches.

The organising principle of much of the content of the course has its conceptual origins in economic strategy and behavioral economics applied to issues that are relevant to management.
Additionally we draw upon findings form psychology and sociology.
The course complements MG4A3 (Incentives and Governance in Organisations) but can be taken as a stand-alone course.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 problem sets in the LT.
Multiple exercises will be provided throughout the term and will be discussed during lectures and review sessions. In addition a major problem set will be circulated at the end of the week 5. This problem set will be discussed in class for feedback purposes only.

Indicative reading: The first set of slides will be provided during lecture 1 and subsequent sets will be posted online. These slides constitute the backbone of the course. You are expected to flesh out the slides using models, graphs, and examples discussed during the lectures.

Additional readings:

MG4B7 Half Unit
Organisational Change
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Jacqueline Coyle-Shapiro
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Development Management, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and Master of Public Administration.
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course adopts a psychological framework to explore the content, process and outcomes of organisational change. The aim of the course is to provide students with different psychological theories to understand the process and consequences of organisational change and in doing so addresses the following issues: type of organisational change, creating readiness for organisational change and leading change, the change agent, strategies for change, resistance to change and evaluation of and institutionalization of organisational change. Models and frameworks for analyzing and diagnosing change; the role of the change agent, leading change from the top, bottom up change specific interventions; strategies of change; a justice perspective on organisational change; understanding recipients reactions to change; theory and methods of evaluation of organisational change and reinforcing change interventions.

Teaching: 21 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.
The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. Group working is an integral part of the course and
students are expected to actively contribute to their syndicate group throughout the year. The course is demanding of students and depends partly upon commitment and willingness to participate fully. The course is taught in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will take part in a mock exam in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies heavily on journal articles (for example, Academy of Management Journal, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behaviour, and Journal of Applied Behavioural Science) and the use of case studies. The following book is also useful Oreg, S., Michel, A., & By, T. B., (Eds.) (2013), The psychology of organizational change: Viewing change from the employee’s perspective, Cambridge University Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MG4B8 Half Unit**

**Evolutionary Psychology and Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Satoshi Kanazawa NAB5.33

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Principles of evolutionary psychology. The nature and limitations of the human brain as an evolved and adapted organ. Evolutionary origins of cognitive biases, and their effects on organisational behaviour. Sex differences in organisational behaviour. The importance of physical attractiveness and general intelligence in organisational behaviour. “Discrimination” in labour market. Evolutionary psychological perspectives on cooperation, reciprocity, altruism, hierarchy, and leadership in modern corporations. Evolutionary origins of organisationally relevant emotions such as envy, spite, and positional bias. This course introduces the evolutionary psychological perspective on business and management. The emerging science of evolutionary psychology sheds entirely new light on, and offers different solutions to, old problems of management, such as glass ceiling, occupational sex segregation, sexual harassment and suboptimal decision making, and points to new potential problems.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** One class presentation and one essay based on the class presentation.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MG4C2 Half Unit**

**Organisational Behaviour**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tara Reich NAB4.15

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/ CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour) and MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics and Management, MSc in Management and Strategy, MSc in Risk and Finance and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Basic Knowledge of Mathematics and Economics

**Course content:** The course studies a key component of the ‘globalization’ process: the negotiation, implementation and implications of international trade agreements (ITAs). These include the World Trade Organisation and the fast-growing web of regional trade agreements. We analyse the challenges and opportunities faced by companies engaged in the global economy in this context. The course relies on recent theoretical and empirical research to gain insight into the motivations for ITAs and their consequences for consumers and firms. Globalisation - trends in the international economy and overview of their causes and effects. The sources of international trade. Trade barriers - restrictions to international trade and their consequences. The economics and politics of international trade agreements. The rules, accomplishments and shortcomings of the GATT/WTO system. Regional trade agreements - motivation, implications, and recent trends. The costs and benefits from exporting for individual firms. Challenges and opportunities for national and multinational firms in the global economy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
retaliatory behaviour, leadership, groups and group processes and organisational culture.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. The course is demanding of students and its success depends partly upon student commitment and willingness to participate fully.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The course relies heavily on journal articles (from, for example, Academy of Management Journal, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behavior). An extensive reading list is provided at the start of the course. No suitable textbook exists but students may wish to consult one of the following:


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**MG4C3 Half Unit**

**Information Technology and Service Innovation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carsten Sorensen

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Management (1 Year Programme) and MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is limited to 60 students.

**Course content:** The course aims to give the students theoretical and practical insights into the key issues informing the design of contemporary information technology (IT). The course relates the diversity of the design challenges facing contemporary IT development. The course embraces the shifting conditions for small teams of developers to design significant services in the context of technology-based startups, or as part of entrepreneurship within an existing enterprise or public institution.

The design challenges relate to constantly shifting possibilities, for example, for the capture and processing of digital data previously beyond reach, the ability to leverage existing boundary resources (APIs, SDKs etc), and the expanding possibilities for reaching end-users in new ways. The course is constructed as the meeting of theory and practice. The former is constituted by the presentation and discussion of theoretical themes aimed at sharpening the student's ability to reason fundamentally about contemporary design challenges and opportunities. This aspect is also examined through an individual essay. The practical design skills and primarily honed through a group project running throughout the course. Conducting this group design project will engage students in highly detailed and constructive design discussions leading to an actual design of an IT artifact. The practical design skills sought practiced in the course are related to but largely independent from skills solely aimed at setting and analysing requirements on the one hand, and expressing the design through programming, on the other. The course, therefore neither requires, nor teaches detailed programming techniques, but instead focuses on teaching design skills through practices and to sensitise these design skills through the discussion of pertinent theoretical themes. These themes takes their outset in the increasing complexity of designing IT artifacts as the granularity of technology and data capture is decreasing to enable increasing tracking of more and more granular aspects of human activities, while IT artifact design at the same time relates to a variety of personal, local, and global communications infrastructures, as well as a variety of possible multi-sided platforms and software middleware layers enabling rapid prototyping of complex designs. Topics addressed will be: Digital infrastructure innovation; Digital platform strategies; Designing technology affordance diversity; Understanding technology performances; Individual interaction intimacy; Amplified teams; The technological organisation; Global crowd innovation with IT; Global technology innovation tussles; Business innovation with information technology. The weekly seminars will consist of presentations and discussions offering students opportunity to critically reflect on theoretical and pragmatic issues related to the subject matter of the course, such as, the IT artifact and ecosystem, the role of IT in business innovation, understanding the paradoxes of technology performances, intimate technology experiences, IT mediated team-working, the IT-enabled organisation, innovating global IT mediated crowds; innovation as organisational tussles, and the role of IT-based innovation for business development.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. A reading week will take place in W6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Classes are based around both the design group projects, as well as reading and discussing selected journal articles. Formative feedback is provided on class participation.

**Indicative reading:**

- Ciborra, C. (2002): The Labyrinths of Information. OUP
- Frischmann, B. M. (2012): Infrastructure. OUP
The Innovation Journey. Oxford University Press

Assessment: Project (50%) and coursework (50%, 2500 words).
Assessment for this course consists of a group project (50%) and a 2500 word individual report (50%).
The project has three summative elements: a proposal (10%), a deck of slides (15%), and a technical description (25%).

MG4D1  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
International and Comparative Human Resource Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: TBC
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPhil/ PhD in Management, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management) and MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour).

Course content: The course deals with the policies that organisations adopt to deal with a range of human resource issues, and develops an international and comparative perspective. The course considers managerial human resource policies in their institutional, social and market contexts in advanced industrial countries. As an integrating perspective, the lectures analyse how different employment systems shape organisations' HR strategies and policies. The course looks at problems of human resource management in international firms, training, migration, knowledge management, rewards, equal opportunities, employment flexibility, participation, and employer collective action all within the context of different types of employment systems.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy


Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (33%) in the LT.

Students complete an assessed essay during the Easter vacation, which counts for one third of their assessment, and a summer examination, which counts for two thirds.

MG4D2  Half Unit  International Employment Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Eddy Donnelly - NAB.4.07
Prof Carola Frege - NAB 5.20
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management). This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc Exchange and MSc in Inequalities and Social Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A general knowledge of the social sciences is required.
Course content: The course aims to provide an introduction to the comparative analysis of work and employment relations at national, firm and workplace level throughout the world. It will introduce the dynamics of employment relations across the increasingly global markets, the key concepts and topics surrounding it (such as employee voice, dignity of work, outsourcing, labour conflicts, labour productivity, skills), and the theories required to understand it. The strategies and policies of the main actors will be explored through cross-national comparative analysis. The course will also introduce the main ‘models’ of employment relations: the US/British, Japanese and European Social Models, as well as models of employment relations in the transitional economies.

The aim of the classes will be to provide an introduction to the comparative analysis of employment relations in a global world. It also ensures that students have both the conceptual and empirical grounding they need to take the options offered in international comparative human resource management and cross-cultural management.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures and seminars. Group working is an integral part of the course and students are expected to actively contribute to their class groups. The course is demanding of students and depends for its success partly upon their commitment and willingness to participate fully. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Students have to complete a class presentation.


Assessment: Essay (40%, 2500 words) in the MT.
Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the LT.
Class participation (15%).

MG4D3  Half Unit  The Dark Side of the Organisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Booth NAB4.20
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange),
MBA Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour) and MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Introductory OB course required. MG4C2, MG434, MG105, or equivalent course in another institution. Students will be required to write a paragraph about their motivation for taking this course.

**Course content:** In this seminar, students will learn about a variety of topics related to the dark side of the organisation, (e.g., substance abuse, violent/aggressive, discriminatory, and retaliatory behaviours, and unethical behaviours/corporate corruption). In organisational behaviour courses, topics covered often explore how behaviours promote beneficial outcomes for the organisation, as well as investigate the precursors to these more positive behaviours. However, not all behaviours and outcomes occurring in the workplace are beneficial and positive for employees and their organisations. Dark side behaviours typically lead to negative outcomes. Those who engage in these negative behaviours generally are aware that their actions can cause harm to others, their employer, and/or to them; hence, the instigator usually has intent. It is imperative that we more fully understand these behaviours and their antecedents and consequences so that we can identify these behaviours, as well as control, prevent, mitigate, or ameliorate their occurrences. In addition to an organisational behaviour approach to the dark side, we will also explore industry relations perspective.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (35%, 2000 words) and class participation (15%).

**MG4D4** Half Unit

**Cross Cultural Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hyun-Jung Lee NAB4.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/CIPD), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (International Employment Relations and Human Resource Management), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Some background in psychology and organisational behaviour, and/or international business is useful, but not required.

**Course content:** The ability to communicate cross culturally and understand diverse perspectives is a necessity in order to achieve a competitive advantage in global economy. The aims of the course are to understand the impact of culture on management; to identify the areas in which cultural differences pose challenges as well as opportunities in managing people across cultures; and, to become more self-aware of our cultural conditioning, individual biases and assumptions.

Topics include i) understanding my own and others’ cultural conditioning, ii) cultural diversity in teams, iii) international assignments and global career development, iv) leading global organisation with responsibility.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 3 hours of seminars in the ST.

Experiential learning is emphasised and team working is an integral part of the course. The teaching is highly participative. Students will be asked to make presentations and participate in exercise. The course is demanding of students and success depends partly upon student commitment and willingness to participate fully. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with departmental policy.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The following reading list contains some easily accessible introductory discussions. Most of the course reading is taken from journals. A full reading list will be issued at the start of the course. B. Gerhke and M-T. Claes (eds.) (2014), Global leadership practices: A cross cultural management perspective, Palgrave Macmillan; R. Steers et al. (2013), Management across cultures, Cambridge University Press; R Nisbett (2003), The geography of thought, Nicholas Brealey Publishing.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%), project (40%) and class participation (10%).

**MG4D7** Half Unit

**Dissertation:** MSc MISDI

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** All members involved with MSc MISDI are involved in dissertation support.

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This
course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The aim of the dissertation is for students to pursue an independent piece of research within the field of information systems. The dissertation is a quantitative or qualitative investigation in the field. It may be either a theoretical or empirical piece of research. Students must obtain the approval of their advisor before embarking on any research. The course MG496 Study Skills and Research Methods provides background material on undertaking dissertation work. Advisors will normally be allocated according to student dissertation proposals. The dissertation advisor will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography and identify likely problems with the proposed research.

Referencing: Details on Group requirements for referencing and paraphrasing and the presentation of the dissertation are given during the MG496 Study Skills and Research Methods course. Students with any queries on this area should contact their dissertation advisor or the MSc Tutor.

Teaching: Teaching for the dissertation comprises two components: MY401: Research Design for Studies in Digital Innovation and MG496: Study Skills and Research Methods. Students must follow both of these courses.

Formative coursework: Students will present their research question, conceptual framework and research design. They will receive feedback from their supervisor and fellow peers.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 8000 words) post-summer term. Two paper copies of the dissertation must be handed in on a specified date in late August. An electronic version of the dissertation must also be submitted. Penalties will be applied to any late submission. The word limit for the dissertation is 8000 words. The dissertation is critical to assessment on the programme.

MG4E2  Half Unit
Marketing Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Haider Ali

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange) and MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course is a rigorous examination of the key analytical frameworks, technical tools, and concepts that are essential in building an effective marketing strategy. Participants are introduced to the subject at both strategic and operational levels. This course combines LSE’s premier standing in the social sciences with cutting-edge management practices. By using a wide range of concepts, interactive lectures, videos, hands-on exercises, and case studies, we will share key analytical frameworks and tools that are essential to a good marketing strategy. The aim is to develop a widely applicable analytical tool-kit that relies on: (a) anticipating decisions that managers frequently face, (b) bringing to bear a wide range of fundamental, often competing social science theories to inform these decisions, (c) knowledge about empirical generalizations, and (d) knowledge about moderating conditions. Also, emphasis is placed on the use of case studies and data analysis to develop participant’s skills at analysing and making sense of complex real world business situations.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Course instruction will be conducted using lectures, case discussions, readings, and analysis of data sets.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

The formative will be an in-depth case analysis, with two components to it. One component will help prepare participants for the Marketing Project (i.e., more conceptual applications, using social science theories and frameworks to make sense of real-life ‘messy’ cases), and the other component will help prepare participants for the Final Exam (i.e., application of theoretical as well as more analytical frameworks and data analysis that has a more clear pattern of right or wrong answers).

Indicative reading:
- Philip Kotler and Gary Armstrong (2001), Principles of Marketing (9th edition), Prentice Hall
- Philip Kotler and Kevin Keller (2011), Marketing Management (14th edition), Pearson Prentice Hall

Further references, especially for journal articles and case studies, will be provided at the commencement of the course.

Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%) in the MT.

MG4E4  Half Unit
Analytic frameworks for policy evaluation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Christine Cote and Prof Richard Bevan

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students from the Department of Management’s MSc programmes for any outside option spaces.

Pre-requisites: Students must have previously studied microeconomics.

Course content: The course will focus on concepts and cases relevant to understanding how to assess costs and benefits of policy options to enable governments to make hard choices. This entails accounting for: costs and benefits across different criteria and at different times, risk and uncertainty, and distributional effects; and designing evaluation to relate to the political process of making decisions.

The course examines three methods of evaluation: cost benefit analysis (CBA), cost effectiveness analysis (CEA), multicriteria decision analysis (MCDA). It explains the principles of each method and examines case studies to show their strengths and weaknesses. The aim is for students to learn that, for policy analysis, that the concepts of micro-economics are necessary but not sufficient by relating the issues that emerge from the case studies to major intellectual arguments of the 20th Century. These are arguments over the nature of science, positivism, power, efficiency, equity, and justice. The objective is for students to learn what characterises policy analysis that is likely to succeed or fail in enabling governments to make hard choices.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 pieces of coursework in the MT.

A presentation as a member of a seminar group in the second week of term.
A detailed essay plan on two pages with introduction, one key paragraph and conclusion written in full on the principle of using markets to assess costs and benefits and problems with this approach.

**Indicative reading:** The course text is D M Hausman and M S McPherson, Economic Analysis, Moral Philosophy and Public Policy, Cambridge University Press, 2006. Extracts from standard texts on methods of economic appraisal:

Material on cases studies including:
- N Stern, Why are we waiting?: The logic, urgency, and promise of tackling climate change, MIT Press, 2015
- J Le Grand, The Other Invisible Hand: Delivering Public Services (fourth edition), 1990
- D W Hands, Reflection without Rules, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the LT. Other (20%) and other (30%) in the MT.

The essay (50%, 3000 words) is a critique of the methods used in a case study relevant to an issue in the student's country. The other (20%) consists of four group presentations as a member of a seminar group in the weekly seminars. The other (30%) is a policy brief for a minister on a hard choice.

---

**MG4E5  Half Unit**

**Governance, Markets and Competition in the Delivery of Public Services**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Simon Bastow and Prof Richard Bevan

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students from the Department of Management’s MSc programmes for any outside option spaces.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have previously studied microeconomics.

**Course content:** The course examines competing models of governance in policy and delivery of public services. It looks in particular at the comparative strengths and limitations of three governance models - hierarchies, markets and networks - across different public services, with reference to developed and developing countries.

Strong emphasis is given to the growth and innovation in market and competition mechanisms in the public sector in recent decades: for example, the use of quasi-markets, vouchers, privatisation, Private Finance Initiatives (PFIs) and Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs), payment by results (PBR), in different public services (hospitals, health insurers, criminal justice, schools, universities and public utilities such as water) to examine their efficacy and impact. The course will also look at networked or co-operative forms of delivery of public services, particularly in response to market failure and emergence of new digital paradigms.

Looking across these different models of governance, the course will consider issues around optimisation of design and integration of models. We will assess strengths and limitations against competing objectives of efficacy, cost control, equity, accountability and quality. The course draws on a range of analytical approaches to do so, including principal/agent problems, the economics of transaction costs and behavioural economics.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

A detailed essay plan of two pages with introduction, one key paragraph and conclusion written in full in preparation for the summative essay.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be directed to key texts throughout the term. Course literature draws from public policy and governance, the economics of transaction costs and behavioural economics among other disciplines. Some indicative readings throughout the course include:
- R H Thaler and C R Sunstein, Nudge, Penguin, 2009
- M Barber, How to run a government so that citizens benefit and taxpayers don’t go crazy, Allen Lane, 2015
- G F Thompson, Between Hierarchies and Markets: The Logic and Limits of Network Forms of Organization, Oxford University Press, 2003
- W W Powell, Neither market nor hierarchy: Network forms of organization, Research in Organizational Behavior 12 (pp 295-336), 1990

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 3000 words) in the ST. Presentation (20%) and policy memo (30%) in the LT.

An essay of 3,000 words critically examining governance of a public service (preferably) in the student's own country (50%). Presentations as a member of a seminar group in the weekly seminars (20%).

A policy brief for a minister, either for proposed reform or analysis of an existing market-based or network-based model of governance in action (30%).
MG4E7  
**Business Fundamentals**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Amitav Chakravarti  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Marketing.  
This course is not available as an outside option.  
This is a non-assessed introductory course.  
**Course content:** The aim of the introductory Core is to deliver all business prerequisites to incoming students. Broadly, there will be three kinds of course materials covered during these two weeks. Some modules will cover basic statistical knowledge that is becoming absolutely essential in the current age of Big Data. Other modules will explore the various functional arenas (operations, finance, entrepreneurship, strategy, marketing,) and how they integrate within companies and organizations. Besides providing an integrated understanding of how business works, these modules also assist in career planning, coaching for marketing problem solving (e.g., as is common in consulting and/or case study-based interviews), with a broad understanding of the numerous options for internships, employment, companies, functions, and roles.  
**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of teaching over two weeks prior to the Michaelmas Term. Full details of this will be sent to offer holders as part of their offer pack. The schedule will also include a full programme of activities and talks designed to welcome you to the LSE and the MSc Marketing programme.  
**Formative coursework:** No formal assessment.  
**Indicative reading:**  
**Assessment:** No formal assessment.

---

MG4E8  
**Half Unit**  
**Principles of Marketing**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Leandro Galli  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory in the MSc in Marketing.  
This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the MSc in Marketing pre-sessional course, MG4E7 Business Fundamentals.  
**Course content:** This course is a rigorous examination of the course content, MG4E7 Business Fundamentals.  
**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
30 hours of lectures in the MT, concentrated in weeks 1-5 of term.  
This course is a pre-requisite to MG4E9 Marketing Analytics I which takes place in the latter part of the MT. 2 hours of review lectures in the ST.  
**Assessment:**  
**Assessment:** No formal assessment.

---

MG4E9  
**Half Unit**  
**Marketing Analytics I: Consumer Analysis Fundamentals**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Leandro Galli  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Marketing.  
This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Pre-requisites:** Completion of the MSc in Marketing pre-sessional course, MG4E7 Business Fundamentals.  
**Course content:** This course lays down the foundations of Marketing Analytics which is an absolute essential in the age of Big Data. The broad objective of this course is to provide a fundamental understanding of marketing analytics and research methods employed by well-managed firms. The course focuses on integrating problem formulation, research design, questionnaire construction, sampling, data collection and data analysis to yield the most valuable information. The course also examines the proper use of statistical applications as well as qualitative methods, with an emphasis on the interpretation and use of results. Since analytics is the discovery and communication of meaningful patterns in data, this course will also provide students with an analytics toolkit, reinforcing basic probability and statistics while throughout emphasizing the value and pitfalls of reasoning with data. Applications will focus on connections among analytical tools, data, and business decision-making. Advanced analytical tools will be discussed in-depth in the follow-up course Marketing Analytics II.  
**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.  
30 hours of lectures in the MT, concentrated in weeks 7-11 of term.  
This course is not available as an outside option.
MG4F1 Half Unit
Marketing Action Learning Project

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Amitav Chakravarthy  NAB 5.13
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Marketing.
This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Completion of the MSc in Marketing pre-sessional course, MG4E7 Business Fundamentals.
Course content: For the Marketing Project, each team selects a target issue for an organization and uses the marketing techniques developed in the course to arrive at a recommendation. The Marketing Project is aimed at producing an in-depth report that provides two critical classes of information: (a) Section 1 tells us how a “live” business is being run and what makes it tick (or not) from a marketing value-creation point of view, and (b) Section 2 provides data-based, scientific analysis of what the firm could do better for a more sustainable and competitive future. For details on the Marketing Action Learning Project please see Appendix at the end of this document.
Teaching: 6 hours of lectures in the MT.
Two formal lectures, plus individual appointments through MT, LT and ST with groups to discuss their chosen projects.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 exercises in the MT and LT.
Each term (end of MT and middle of ST) will have a deliverable (“mid-term report”) associated with it; the grading of these deliverables (mid-term report 1 and 2) will serve as formative assessments, which will hopefully be used by the students as feedback for the final report.
Indicative reading:
• Building a Marketing Plan, by Ho Yin Wong; Kylie Radel; Roshnee Ramsaran-Fowda, Harvard Business School Publishing.
• Writing Great Marketing Plans, 2005, by T. Caulkins, Kellogg’s/ Northwestern University.
• The Marketing Plan Handbook Paperback – 1 Sep 2011 by Alexander Chernev
Assessment: Project (90%) in August.
Class participation (10%) in the MT, LT and ST.

MG4F2 Half Unit
Marketing Analytics II: Analytics for Managing Innovations, Products and Brands

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Om Narasimhan NAB 5.06
Availability: This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Marketing, MSc in Strategic Communications and TOMNCEMS. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: For MSc in Marketing students - completion of MG4E9 Marketing Analytics I: Consumer Analysis.
For non-MSc in Marketing students - completion of MG4B3 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach or MG4E2 Marketing Management.
Students taking this course are expected to be able to demonstrate a strong foundation in quantitative analysis.
Course content: Marketing managers make ongoing decisions about product features, prices, advertising (online and offline), distribution options, sales compensation plans, and so on. In making these decisions, managers choose from among alternative courses of action in a complex and uncertain world. Increasingly, in this age of Big Data, companies that emerge as market leaders tend to be the ones that employ sophisticated Marketing Analytics. This sequel course in Marketing Analytics will entail a deep-dive into the state-of-the-art Marketing Analytics models that allow managers to make scientific decisions regarding launching new products or innovations and managing more mature products and brands.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT.
The formative coursework will be an in-depth case study (i.e., more conceptual applications, using social science theories and frameworks to make sense of real-life “messy” data), and the other component will help prepare participants for the Final Exam (i.e., more analytical frameworks and data analysis that has a more clear pattern of right or wrong answers).
Indicative reading:
Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Presentation (30%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

MG4F3 Half Unit
New Media Marketing: Managing Online and Social Media

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Mareike Möhlmann
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), Global
MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Management (1 Year Programme), MSc in Marketing and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** For MSc in Marketing students - completion of the first term of the programme.

For non-MSc in Marketing students - completion of either MG4B3 International Marketing: A Strategic Approach or MG4E2 Marketing Management.

Students taking this course are expected to be able to demonstrate a strong foundation in quantitative analysis.

**Course content:** Marketing is evolving from an art to a science and decisions in new media are on the forefront of this transformation. This course is aimed at developing state-of-the-art knowledge in the area of online marketing (e.g., Google Adwords, banner ads, etc.) and social media (e.g., Twitter, Facebook, etc.). Many firms have extensive information about consumers’ choices and how they react to marketing campaigns, but few firms have the expertise to intelligently act on such information. In this course, students will learn the scientific approach to marketing with hands-on use of technologies such as databases, analytics and computing systems to collect, analyze, and act on customer information. While students will employ quantitative methods in the course, the goal is not to produce experts in statistics; rather, students will gain the competency to interact with and manage a marketing analytics team. We will also look at the importance of networks in these environments with an in-depth introduction to the emerging fields of social dynamics and network science. Using simple yet powerful hands-on interactive models and exercises, the course will cover both theory and applications.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT. The formative coursework will be an in-depth case analysis of a new media company, with two components to it. One component will help prepare participants for the New Media Project (i.e., more conceptual applications, using social science theories and frameworks to make sense of real-life “messy” cases), and the other component will help prepare participants for the Final Exam (i.e., application of theoretical as well as more analytical frameworks and data analysis that has a more clear pattern of right or wrong answers).


**Assessment:** Exam (50%), duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Presentation (40%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

Exam (50%, duration: 3 hours)

Group Project (40%, assessed presentation) in the LT.

Class participation (10%)

---

**MG4F5 Half Unit**

**Business in the Global Environment**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Veronica Rappoport-Redondo NAB 5.29

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** In this course we study two key components of the process called ‘globalisation’. First, we consider the negotiation, implementation and implications of international trade agreements. These include the World Trade Organisation and the fast-growing web of regional trade agreements. Second, we look at the process of globalisation at the level of industries, firms and nations. We seeks a solid understanding of the external, economy-wide factors that affect the performance and management of firms in today’s global economy. The course relies on recent theoretical and empirical research. Topics include the changing structure of industries, the response of companies, both those based in the advanced industrial countries and those based in emerging markets, to increasing international competition; and the differences between countries in their institutions and policies.

**Course topics:**

---

**MG4F4 Half Unit**

**Strategy and Innovation in a Global Context**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lourdes Sosa NAB 5.19

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course focuses on understanding the drivers of differences in profitability among firms in our economy, both in the short and long term. The overarching teaching objective is to learn to design managerial recommendations that can help a firm improve and defend its competitive advantage both immediately and for its future. Consequently, the course’s topics are in a necessary sequence moving from short-term concepts such as industry factors to long-term concepts such as disruptive innovation.

A suggested list of topics to be covered by lecture is as follows:

1. Introduction and the Concept of Business Model
2. Average Industry Profitability and Competition
3. Value Proposition and Strategic Resources
4. Cumulative Resources and Internal Organization
5. The Effect of Innovation on Competition and the Concept of Value Innovation
6. Disruptive Innovation and Competence Destruction
7. The Concept of Value Chain and Business Model Innovation
8. Organizational Ambidexterity and Dynamic Capabilities
9. Organizational Complexity and Strategy as “Simple Rules”
10. Fundamentals of Corporate Strategy and Final Remarks

This course provides an introduction to strategic analysis aiming to explain the design of managerial recommendations to improve and defend the competitive advantage of a firm both immediately (cross-sectional analysis) and in the future (longitudinal analysis). It requires significant use of analytical reasoning as well as the ability to switch between considering the big picture and the fine-grained detail. A key step for the learning objectives of the course is the completion of a 1-week trip to an economy where students will be able to see strategy in the making in its full natural context.

**Teaching:** 10 x 180 minute seminars in the period after exams and summer term plus a week study trip abroad.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in July.

**Indicative reading:**


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 2000 words) post-summer term.

This course is assessed on a report that makes use of the concepts from the course and their application illustrated in the international trip. Details will be discussed during lectures.
1) Globalisation: trends in the global economy, overview of their causes and effects
2) The workings, accomplishments and shortcomings of the GATT/WTO system
3) Trade barriers: causes and consequences of restrictions to international trade
4) The economics and politics of international trade agreements
5) Implications of trade agreements for national and multinational firms
6) Location of Production: Theory of Comparative Advantages
7) Location of Production: Factor Endowments across countries
8) Location of Production: Testing empirically the predictions of the theory
9) Location of Production: Empirical Analysis, institutions as a source of competitive advantage
10) Foreign Direct Investment and International Contracts

Teaching: 10 x 180 minute seminars in the period after exams and summer term

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 problem sets in July.


Assessment: Project (40%) in August. Take home exam (60%).

MG4F7  Half Unit
Business Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: To be confirmed.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course is designed to achieve an understanding of fundamental notions of data presentation and data analysis and to use statistical thinking in the context of business problems. The course deals with modern methods of data exploration (designed to reveal unusual or problematic aspects of databases), the uses and abuses of the basic techniques of inference, and the use of regression as a tool for management and for financial analysis.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 project in the MT.

The format will be an in-depth coursework, with two components to it. One component will help prepare participants for the Project (i.e., an application of a statistical technique to solve a company problem or research question), and the other component will help prepare participants for the Final Exam (i.e., a small problem set on which they will be tested).

Indicative reading:
• Statistics for Business Decision Making and Analysis, by Robert Stine and Dean Foster (S & F) second edition Pearson.
• An Essential Guide to Business Statistics by Dawn A. Willoughby April 2015
• Basic Econometrics, Oct 8, 2008 by Damodar Gujarati and Dawn Porter
• Multivariate Data Analysis (7th Edition), Joseph F. Hair Ronald L. Tatham Rolph E. Anderson William Black

Assessment: Project (35%, 3000 words), class participation (15%) and take home exam (50%) in the MT.

MG4F8  Half Unit
Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship II

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Saul Estrin NAB 4.24
Economic approaches - Saul Estrin
Quantitative Methods - Yally Avrahampour

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course is a rigorous examination of key insights, concepts and theoretical frameworks that are essential in understanding social innovation and enterprises. Students learn to understand, synthesise and relate these insights, concepts and theoretical frameworks to real-life empirical phenomena and problems through interactive lectures, Facebook discussions, cases, empirical studies, videos, but most importantly building to individual design or consulting projects on actual management problems for social innovation and enterprise in the capstone/dissertation course.

More specifically, students learn:
• Key theoretical approaches (economic and quantitative methods which comprise accounting and quantitative statistics) to understanding social innovations and entrepreneurship;
• Empirical findings - typically from recent management research and related fields; this is a young field - on how management aspects of social innovations and enterprises are associated with social impact;
• A rigorous synthesis of the most important marketing and organisational behaviour (e.g. leadership, motivation, team development) insights, concepts, theoretical approaches to set-
up, manage, and scale up social innovation and enterprises;
• Relating theoretical and methodological insights, concepts and frameworks for social innovation and enterprise to real world phenomena and social problems, through a group project;
• Also importantly this course provides essential knowledge for the individual design or consulting projects on actual management problems for social innovation and enterprise in the capstone/ dissertation course.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Five weeks will focus on core insights from economics applied to social enterprises (such as scale) and the other five weeks will focus on quantitative methods (accounting and quantitative statistics) to address issues related to the double bottom line (abbreviated as DBL or 2BL) which seeks to extend the conventional bottom line, that measures social enterprise performance with respect to social impact.

An introductory session will take place prior to the commencement of the quantitative methods portion of the course.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.
The formative essay is a voluntary ‘pre-run’ of a summative essay, where the academic insights of the course are combined and synthesised with new insights sourced from academic literature by the student. Students receive feedback on their formative essay in the same way they get feedback on the summative essay.


Assessment: Essay (90%, 3000 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

MG4F9 Half Unit
Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship I

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Harm Barkema NAB 4.24
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course is a rigorous examination of key insights, concepts and theoretical frameworks that are essential in understanding social innovation and enterprises. Students learn to understand, synthesise and relate these insights, concepts and theoretical frameworks to real-life empirical phenomena and problems through interactive lectures, facebook discussions, cases, empirical studies and videos. In a very practical sense, students will apply this knowledge in a group marketing project and will grapple with effecting social change in relation to such topics as team management, motivation and cross-sector collaboration in the DB portion of the course.

More specifically, students learn:
• Key theoretical approaches (viz organisational behaviour and marketing) to understanding social innovations and entrepreneurship;
• Empirical findings - typically from recent management research and related fields; this is a young field - on how management aspects of social innovations and enterprises are associated with social impact;
• A rigorous synthesis of the most important marketing and organisational behaviour (e.g. leadership, motivation, team development) insights, concepts, theoretical approaches to set-
presented and discussed in class as a pedagogical device. Finally, two integration classes, where student teams synthesize and apply theory (insights, concepts, frameworks) and methodology (methods, tools) to their real life case/problem and develop an initial proposal for social innovation and enterprise, presented and discussed in class.

More specifically, students learn:
- Key theoretical approaches (economic, psychological, sociological) to understanding social problems underlying social innovation and entrepreneurship;
- How to apply these core theoretical approaches to a broad but important class of real life challenges, as addressed by the Sustainable Development Goals;
- Empirical findings – from social science research – on how social problems differ across contexts (cultural, economic, sociological, political); Core methodological approaches (methods and tools of qualitative analysis) to analyse real-life social problems; Synthesizing and relating theoretical and methodological insights, concepts, and frameworks, to understanding social problems, as applied to a real life case;
- More fundamentally, learning how and why management solutions in the domain of social innovations and social enterprise are not generic but always contextualized, and depend on the specific social problem, and how core theoretical approaches and methodologies can be used to develop an evidence-based understanding of the local social problem at hand, as a starting point for designing social innovations and enterprises (developed further in MG4G2 Social Innovation Design).

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

The formative essay is a voluntary ‘pre-run’ of the individual summative essay, where the academic insights of the course are combined and synthesized with new insights sourced from the academic literature by the student to (theoretically) analyse a real life social problem (with suggestions for which methodology to apply & why and how). Students receive feedback on their formative essay in the same way they get feedback on the summative essay (although for the summative essay, they are not allowed to select the same social problem again).


Assessment: Project (45%), essay (45%, 1500 words) and class participation (10%) in the MT.

MG4G2 Half Unit
Social Innovation Design

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Harm Barkema NAB 4.24
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The course provides a rigorous overview of insights, concepts, frameworks, methods and tools for social innovation design, ranging from business model innovation to social innovation. The pedagogy implies interactive class and FB discussions (with other students and our social innovation and enterprise alumni), cases, videos, and most importantly, synthesizing insights and relating them to real life social (or environmental) problems by designing a new social enterprise.

This course – in the Lent term – directly builds on the MT courses MG4G1 Understanding Social Problems for Innovation and Entrepreneurship and MG4F8 Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship I. This course will have the same student teams as in MG4G1 Understanding Social Problems for Innovation and Entrepreneurship that culminated in developing an actual, initial idea / proposal for problem-based intervention. This proposed idea is the starting point for the management design project in this course.

More specifically, students learn:
- Empirical findings – typically from recent management research and related fields; this is a young field – on social implications of a variety of social innovation designs; moderators; how these implications differ across contexts (cultural, economic, sociological, political);
- A rigorous framework synthesizing insights, concepts, methodologies/frameworks, and tools for social innovation design, including for extreme affordability (based on the course material developed at the LSE over the past ten years in MG437 and MG438, and other LSE courses);
- Synthesizing and relating theoretical and methodological insights, concepts, and frameworks for social innovation and enterprise to real world phenomena and problems, by designing an actual social enterprise;
- How social innovation designs are contingent – and can vary strongly – depending on the identified social problem.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

The formative essay is a voluntary ‘pre-run’ of the summative essay, where the academic insights of the course are combined and synthesized with new insights sourced from the academic literature by the student to design an actual social enterprise. Students receive feedback on their formative essay in the same way they get feedback on the summative essay (although for the summative essay, they are not allowed to select the same design again).


Assessment: Project (45%), essay (45%, 1500 words) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

MG4G3 Half Unit
Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (H)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Simon Bastow NAB 4.19
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS
MG4G4 Half Unit
Topics in Management Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Diane Reyniers NAB5.22

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Diploma in Accounting and Finance, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange and MSc in Management and Strategy. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Students must have prior knowledge of microeconomics and econometrics.

Pre-requisites: Microeconomics and econometrics (equivalent to LSE UG courses MG207 and MG205).

Course content: This course addresses various topics in management research which will be used to encourage creative and logical thinking, structuring of clear arguments and critical assessment of evidence. The focus is on interpretation of findings rather than statistical or econometric techniques. The intellectual backbone of the course is applied and empirical economics (including behavioural economics) and finance but wherever appropriate contributions from the psychology, sociology and management literature will be discussed. We will mainly deal with issues which are amenable to rigorous empirical investigation. The course is designed around a set of empirical research papers. Examples of questions considered are whether painkillers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. The main objective of the course is to enable students to comprehend and critically assess the literature on selected management topics, to evaluate statements in terms of evidence and to detect false reasoning or logic.

Topics vary each year (based on student feedback) but examples are Racial discrimination, Negotiation, Experiments on Incentives, Placebo effects of price, Leadership. Pre-requisites: Microeconomics and econometrics (equivalent to LSE UG courses MG207 and MG205).

Course content: This course addresses various topics in management research which will be used to encourage creative and logical thinking, structuring of clear arguments and critical assessment of evidence. The focus is on interpretation of findings rather than statistical or econometric techniques. The intellectual backbone of the course is applied and empirical economics (including behavioural economics) and finance but wherever appropriate contributions from the psychology, sociology and management literature will be discussed. We will mainly deal with issues which are amenable to rigorous empirical investigation. The course is designed around a set of empirical research papers. Examples of questions considered are whether painkillers are more effective when they are expensive, whether creative people cheat more, whether steeper incentives lead to better performance. The main objective of the course is to enable students to comprehend and critically assess the literature on selected management topics, to evaluate statements in terms of evidence and to detect false reasoning or logic.

Topics vary each year (based on student feedback) but examples are Racial discrimination, Negotiation, Experiments on Incentives, Placebo effects of price, Leadership.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6, in line with Departmental policy.

Formative coursework: Two mock exams in the MT.

Indicative reading: A course pack containing all materials (lecture slides, articles, seminar sheets) will be available to students taking the course. The following readings are indicative only as topics vary:

Lecture 1: The IKEA effect and ideas

Lecture 2: Choking

Lecture 3: Does Management Matter?
Lecture 4: Racial discrimination
Lecture 5: Behavioural economics at work
Lecture 6: Marketing and placebos
Lecture 7: Creativity and cheating
Lecture 8: The dark side of leadership
Lecture 9: Do we know what we want?
Lecture 10: Negotiation
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MG4G5 Half Unit
Dissertation: Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Harm Barkema NAB 4.24
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The dissertation (in the form of a Capstone) gives an opportunity to apply, integrate, and deepen the knowledge, insights, and skills that the students have learned in the master’s programme, in relation to a real-world issue (consulting project or designing a new social enterprise) or a research topic, consistent with the core philosophy of the master’s programme. More specifically, students will be able to choose between:
1) An individual consulting project. In the projects students apply and integrate what they learned in the previous courses in terms of theory, evidence, methodologies, and tools, as well as individually research new ones from the relevant academic literature. These insights are related to a real world problem, in terms of understanding the social problem, and combined with data collection (tapping into the acquired methodological knowledge, and deepened further during the design project, leading to an evidence-based design of a social enterprise). A major criterion for evaluation will be the way the theory/research from academic journals and design methodologies as taught in the program and independently sourced as part of the project, will be reflected in the design and thesis report.
3) An empirical research project (on the approval of the Programme Director). The empirical research project is the third way thesis students can relate academic research to a real world issue in their thesis project. IN the research project students apply and integrate what they have learned in previous courses in terms of theory, evidence, methodologies, and tools and, more than in the previous options perhaps, individually research new ones from the relevant academic literature, in an attempt to develop a novel theoretical contribution to understanding empirical phenomena in the domain of social innovation and enterprise. The theoretical insights are related to a real world problem/issue (in the domain of social innovation and enterprise) and combined with data collection (tapping into the methodological knowledge acquired during the course, and deepened further during the research project), leading to a qualitative or quantitative research project. A major criterion for evaluation will be the way the theory/research from academic literature taught in the program, and especially, sourced independently, are reflected in the research project and report.
Teaching: 2 hours of lectures in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the LT.
Projects will be guided by a pool of 6-10 dedicated supervisors for these dissertations.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.
Each student will be required present an outline of the subject of his/her dissertation to their supervisor for ongoing review and development.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in August.

MG4G7 Half Unit
Contemporary Topics in Advanced Technology Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Edgar Whitley NAB 3.32
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation and MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: This course assumes a general knowledge of information systems and their management equivalent to MG472 Global Strategy, Management and Information Systems.
Course content: This course introduces students to two Contemporary Topics in Advanced Technology Management. It uses academic perspectives on the topics to provide a detailed contextualisation of technology’s historical and intellectual development and combines this with practitioner perspectives to highlight the management challenges associated with these technological developments.
In the first year, the topics are expected to be Artificial intelligence
and Machine learning and Financial Technologies including Distributed Ledgers and Blockchains.

**Teaching:** 9 hours of lectures, 10 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the LT.
The lectures will be split into three 3-hour sessions and seven 90-minute sessions – a detailed schedule is available on Moodle.
A reading week will take place during Week 6. There will be no teaching during this week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 presentations, 1 essay and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** The reading list will be technology specific, and determined by the guest academics. As such, they are likely to vary from year to year. Detailed readings will be made available on Moodle.

**Artificial intelligence and Machine learning**

**Financial Technologies including Distributed Ledgers and Blockchains**

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words), presentation (15%), participation (25%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.
The individual essay will focus on the emergent management challenges introduced by one advanced technology not covered in the lecture.

---

**MG48**

**Human Resource Management Skills and Practitioner Speaker Series**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Juan Lopez-Cotarelo

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Human Resource Management/ CIPD). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course has a taught component, which is compulsory for all students in the stream, and a free-configuration component where students can choose among a variety of sessions that target specific skill development needs they have identified through their Skills Development Portfolio.

---

**MG4J1**

**Introduction to Mathematics and Data Analysis for Managers**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ricardo Alonso NAB 5.31

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management (1 Year Programme). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is divided into two separate subjects: Data Analysis (Statistics) and Mathematics for Managers. The Data Analysis (Statistics) course is for all students and covers
basic probability and statistics; hypothesis testing; analysis of variance; association, correlation and regression. It also includes basic training on data analysis software (STATA). It provides students with the basic analytical tools required in MG4F7 Business Analysis to analyse business data for decision making. The Mathematics for Managers course is an introductory mathematics course which covers the following topics with application reference to economics and business: Functions, Linear Equations, Basic Calculus, and Comparative Statics Analysis. It provides students with the basic analytical tools required in MG465 Operations and Managerial Economics to analyse supply chain models and models of product market and factor markets competition.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures in the two weeks prior to the Michaelmas Term. There will also be some workshops and tutorial sessions for the statistics portion of the course, to support students preparing practical exercises. Rounding out the schedule is a full programme of talks and activities designed to smooth your transition to postgraduate study at LSE.


**Assessment:** No formal assessment. Students will sit a mock exam at the end of the statistics course based upon the material to aid learning.

**MG4K3**

**MPA Capstone Project**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to March to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

**Teaching:** 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises seven 1.5 hour Capstone seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide guidance on planning, structuring and presenting the Capstone report and the usage of research methods. Students are asked to participate in the Capstone Professional Development exercises designed to support effective and fair group work. Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project’s development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formatte coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Project (100%), 15000 words) in the LT.

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances. The group mark has three components:

1) 20% of the overall mark is assigned by the client organisation based on a group presentation and a submission of the project report.

2) 50% of the overall mark is given by two academic readers upon submission of the project report; and

3) the final 30% of the overall mark is allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group's performance in terms of (i) scopmg and project development (including coping with difficulties), (ii) group working and self-management as a team, and (iii) the overall output of the project (10% for each item).

Additionally, each group member must complete the Capstone evaluation and personal reflection exercise. This will be submitted individually and separately from the report.

**MG4K4**

**MPA Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.

**Course content:** The aim of this course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent substantial research and/or analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their Academic Adviser. The dissertation must be concerned with the goal of policy improvement and, at the same time, it must contribute to a broader objective of knowledge and theory-building. The main body of the dissertation should include literature review, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion of findings, conclusions and theoretical and policy implications. Dissertations can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on primary and/or secondary research.

**Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing a research topic and question; designing an analytical framework; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student's Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.


Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) in the ST. Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A 1,500 word dissertation proposal consisting of the title, abstract, research question and hypothesis, justification for research, feasibility of the dissertation topic, an explanation of sources, provisional structure and analytical framework will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.

2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.

MG4V8 Half Unit
MPA Policy Paper

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Babkab Babajanian SAR.G.03
Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option. Students may not take this course and an MPA Dissertation.

Course content: The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with their Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and policy recommendations. The policy paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research. Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT, 3 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing the policy paper topic and question; designing analytical frameworks; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student’s Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.

Formative coursework: A policy paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total) consisting of the title, abstract, research question, justification for analysis, feasibility of the topic, an explanation of sources, structure and analytical framework must be submitted in the MT. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.


Assessment: Other (100%) in the ST. 6,000 word policy paper

MY400 Half Unit
Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Alasdair Jones COLB.12
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in International Migration and Public Policy and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Research students please see MY500.

Course content: Research design necessitates trade-offs between the strengths and weaknesses of different feasible options. This course aims to introduce the broad range of design options and to foster an appreciation of these alternatives for particular research objectives. Drawing on a variety of examples from the social scientific literature, this course will explore design considerations and options across quantitative and qualitative research, including issues of data quality, analysis, reporting and reproducibility. At the end of the course, students will be able to read a wide variety of empirical social science with a critical and balanced perspective and will be better equipped to implement and make arguments defending the methods they use in their dissertations.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. Week 6 is a Reading Week during which students work independently on their first assignment.


Assessment: Research proposal (30%) and class participation (10%) in the MT. Other (60%) in the ST.

Research Proposal assignment (1000 words), submitted in week 11 of MT (30%). Research Design (5000 words), submitted in Week 1 of ST (60%).
MY401 Half Unit
Research Design for Studies in Digital Innovation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Kenneth Benoit Col 8.11 and Prof Chrisanthi Avgerou NAB 3.22
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course will deliver the core methodological training for students completing a dissertation for the MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation. It covers issues of research design and research methods for information systems studies, including sessions on the collection and analysis of both qualitative and quantitative data. Lectures will introduce the principles of a range of research design issues and methodological approaches, while classes will contextualise this teaching in relation to information systems research. Drawing on a variety of examples in Information Systems, the course will provide the platform for students to consider a range of design options, as well as methodological techniques, to adopt in their own dissertations. By the end of the course, students will be familiar with a range of research design options and will be better equipped to not only design, but also to collect and analyse data for, their own dissertations.

The list of topics covered would consist of:
1. Introduction
2. Inference, causation, and treatment controls
3. Relationship between theory and data
4. Operationalization and measurement
5. Overview of fixed versus flexible designs (survey of qualitative and quantitative strategies)
6. READING WEEK
7. Case study methods
8. Interviews and focus groups
9. Thematic analysis
10. Quantitative inference
11. The Analysis of Online and social media

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Lectures for this course will be delivered by staff from the Department of Methodology. To help to contextualise the materials covered in the course for the students, and to ensure a good fit with the requirements of the MISDI dissertation, the seminars will be led by staff from the Department of Management. A formative assignment will be assigned for the middle of the teaching term (LT) for which students will be expected to submit a 1,000 word initial proposal for their dissertation.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 2000 words) in the LT and ST.

MY405 Half Unit
Research Methods for Evaluation in Health, Development and Public Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Flora Cornish COL 8.09

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science and the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites but some familiarity with qualitative research methods is expected. Please contact the course convenor if unsure.

Course content: This course aims to equip students with the methodological knowledge and research skills to be able to design and critically appraise evaluation research. In the context of the rise of evidence-based policy, the course is designed to extend students’ abilities to use evaluative information carefully and critically. The course takes a mixed methods approach. It covers the major quantitative designs, including randomized experiments and observational (i.e. non-randomized) research designs such as selection on observables, difference-in-differences, and the regression discontinuity design. It covers qualitative and participatory research designs and their contribution to formative research, process evaluation, process evaluations, interpreting outcomes, and assessing transferability to other settings. As well as the major design issues, the course addresses practical and ethical issues of evaluation research, how to write a study protocol, and how to draw lessons from a body of evidence through reviewing and synthesising evidence. Examples from the fields of health, international development and public policy will be used throughout the lectures and seminars.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

9 x 1.5 hour seminars
10 x 1.5 hour lectures

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT. Students write a critical review (1,500 words) of a published evaluation report.


Assessment: Coursework (50%, 2500 words) in the LT. Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST. 50% group-based coursework. Students work in groups to develop an evaluation design, and write it up individually (2,500 words). 50% essay. Students are given a choice of essay questions, in response to which they write one essay (2,500 words).

MY421 Half Unit
Qualitative Research Methods

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Eleanor Knott (MT) and Dr Flora Cornish, COL 8.09 (LT)

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Inequalities and Social Science and MSc in Marketing. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: None.
Course content: This course presents the fundamentals of qualitative research methods. The course has the dual aims of equipping students with conceptual understandings of current academic debates regarding qualitative methods, and with practical skills to put those methods into practice. It prepares students to design, carry out, report, read and evaluate qualitative research projects. First, students learn how to collect data using methods including interviews, focus groups, participant observation, and selecting documents and new media data. Second, we cover analysis, using thematic, content, and discourse analysis. Issues of research design, quality indicators, epistemology and ethics are addressed.

This is a generalist, introductory course and we invite students who have little previous experience of qualitative methods. Students with prior training in qualitative methods might be interested in more specialist alternatives offered by the Department of Methodology, such as MY426 Doing Ethnography, MY427 Qualitative Research with Non-Traditional Data, or MY428 Qualitative Text Analysis. Lectures introduce the main conceptual and practical issues. Seminars provide practical experience with the methods.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

The course runs twice per year: in MT (MY421M) and again in LT (MY421L). The content of the course is exactly the same in each term. Week 6 is a Reading Week during which students work independently on their formative assignments.

Formative coursework: Students submit a portion of their practical work, with some written commentary, for formative assessment in Week 7.


Assessment: Project (100%, 3000 words) in the ST. The summative assignment is a small project, demonstrating skills in using some of the qualitative methods covered during the course. It takes the form of a project report, with detailed appendices documenting the methods of data collection and analysis used.

---

**MY427 Half Unit**

**Qualitative Research with Non-Traditional Data**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Tarr COL8.06

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Gender, Media and Culture, MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research), MSc in Marketing and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to PhD students, please see MY527.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no prerequisites but some prior training in qualitative research methods is expected. Please contact the course convenor if unsure.

**Course content:** Most qualitative research is in the form of written or spoken texts, produced through interviews and field notes or collection and analysis of documents. However, new technologies now offer a range of new tools for producing, gathering and analysing new kinds of data. This course will focus on three emerging strands: digital, visual and mobile methods. Additional sensory approaches will also be touched upon. Throughout, the focus will predominantly be on qualitative applications of these methods. Key example readings will be assigned, discussed and assessed each week. Seminars provide practical skills through hands on exercises of data collection and analysis, closely tied with the lecture content. These skills will be developed further in a final research project on a topic of the students’ choosing to be submitted at the beginning of summer term.

The course aims to understand how qualitative methods can be used in relation to these emerging streams of data. The course is aimed at students who are considering one or more of these elements as part of their dissertation research design and/or who are interested in gaining more advanced skills in qualitative research.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 6 will be a Reading Week during which students work independently on their formative assignment. An optional enrichment activity may be assigned.
Formative coursework: Seminar activities will receive in-class feedback. A brief proposal for final summative coursework (c. 1000 words) should be submitted and will receive formative feedback and guidance.

Indicative reading: Note: No one text covers the whole course
Assessment: Project (100%, 4000 words) in the ST. One 4000-4500 word research project related to the course material, on a topic selected by the student (100%).

MY428  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Qualitative Text Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Audrey Alejandro COL7.07
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is also available to PhD students, please see MY528.
Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites but some prior training in qualitative research methods is expected. Please contact the course convenor if unsure
Course content: The efficiency of power lies in its invisibility. Critical studies emphasise the need to take into account the implicit dimensions of the (re)production of the social and political order. But this theoretical standpoint raises a methodological challenge. As social agents ourselves, how do we assess the implicit, which by definition, we have been socialised not to perceive? How can we prove the implicit structuration of the world in a rigorous, empirical way? Focusing on discourses - the role they play in society, their relation to institutions, practices and perceptions - represents a stimulating and efficient method to address this challenge.

This course trains into the demanding craft of mapping the social and political implications of discourses and making explicit their implicit dimensions. It will mainly focus on Discourse Analysis but also covers other analytic traditions such as thematic analysis and content analysis. It introduces techniques and procedures available to researchers to identify and extract information from texts and speeches for social scientific purposes. Different types of materials will be investigated such as political speeches, news articles and cultural productions on a vast array of critical topics such as race or gender. The aim of this course is to equip participants with the right skills to engage the study of discourses and build critical thinking around those tools according to 1) Research Design 2) Type of data under consideration.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 6 is a Reading Week during which students work independently on their Summative Assignment.

Formative coursework: A project proposal (c.1,000 words).


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.

MY429  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Bauer Col.8.04
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: The course will assume good knowledge of qualitative research methods as covered in MY421.

Course content: Course Description

Introspection comprises methods of empirically recording one’s own subjective experience; the currently on-going, or perhaps very recently past, mental or emotional states and processes through methods of trained and technically supported self-observation. Historically, introspection is part of a quest of human self-knowledge and self-improvement. And a person’s stream of consciousness is of interest in the social sciences, for example as reports of happiness or life satisfaction. Introspection has been difficult to verify, thus deemed not ‘objective’ and unscientific.

The stream of consciousness (William James) was of interest mainly to literary elaboration. However, introspection-based methods survived and have re-emerged, not least because 1st person experience remains an indispensable source of evidence on an actor’s states and processes that constrain and give meaning to human action. Not least recent advance in neurosciences accentuates the need for experience-focussed 1st person methods. Modern introspection-based methods are ‘objectifications’ of 1st person situated experiences in controlled settings that support episodic retention. Modern introspection-based methods create conditions which make immediate, pre-mediated experience less ‘biased’ and more accurate to record. This comprises techniques such as narrative and episodic interviewing, free-association techniques, survey-based reconstruction and attitudes, critical incident techniques, loud-thinking protocols, experience sampling and self-tracking methods, ecological momentary assessment, self-confrontation interviewing, and 1st person situated video methods, and auto-ethnography and the ‘quantified self’. Many new techniques are mobile and adaptable to capture the fluid nature of mental and emotional states and processes. Miniature mobile devices for sound and video recording promise to overcome the bottlenecks that have hitherto plagued intensive and continuous introspection-based methods.

Learning Outcomes: Students on this course will
1) appreciate the long past, and the short history of introspection-based methods;
2) be familiar with a range of techniques of collecting introspective data,
3) know the problems of introspection-based methods and how different methods try to overcome them;
4) gain practical skills with modern introspection-based methods.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: One piece of assessed coursework (max. 1,500 words).

Indicative reading: A complete reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Some key references
SEVERAL Take-home exercises. To be submitted at the beginning.

One 3,000 word written report (100%) on ONE from a choice of:

- Nisbet RE and Wilson TDC (1977) Telling more than we can know:
- Lahlou S (2011) How can we capture the subject's perspective?

Teacher responsible:
Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL.8.10 and Prof.

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

<MY451>Half Unit</MY451>

Introduction to Quantitative Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL.8.10 and Prof.
Jonathan Jackson COL.8.05

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Sociology (Research).
This course is available on the MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in Conflict Studies, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Public Policy and Administration and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to research students as MY551.

Course content: An intensive introduction to quantitative data analysis in the social sciences. The course is intended for students with no previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. It covers the foundations of descriptive statistics and statistical estimation and inference. At the end of the course students should be able to carry out univariate and bivariate data analysis and have an appreciation of multiple linear regression. The computer classes give 'hands-on' training in the application of statistical techniques to real social science research problems using the SPSS computer package (no prior knowledge of SPSS is necessary).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST. There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of the term.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the first week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY451M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY452L which is taught in Lent Term.

There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of term.

Formative coursework: Class exercises and homework can be carried out using the Stata, SPSS or R software, according to the student's choice.

Indicative reading: A Agresti & B Finlay, Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences. A course pack will be available for download online and can be purchased as a hard copy. Additional reading will be recommended.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour open book unseen examination in ST.

<MY452>Half Unit</MY452>

Applied Regression Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr. Jack Blumenau COL.8.02 and Dr.
Indraneel Sirca COL.8.02

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Sociology (Research).
This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MRes Political Science, MRes/PhD Political Science (Qualitative stream B), MRes/PhD Political Science (Quantitative stream A), MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Gender (Research), MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in Local Economic Development, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Social Research Methods and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

MY452 is open to any and all post-grad students around the School who have already have a grounding in quantitative methods.

Pre-requisites: Students are required to have completed MY451 or an equivalent level statistics course.

Course content: The course is designed for students with a good working knowledge of elementary descriptive statistics, sampling distributions; one and two sample tests for means and proportions; correlation and the linear regression model with one or more predictor variables. The course is concerned with deepening the understanding of the generalized linear model and its application to social science data. The main topics covered are linear regression modelling and binary, multinomial and ordinal logistic regression.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the first week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY452M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY452L which is taught in Lent Term.

There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of term.

Formative coursework: Class exercises and homework can be carried out using the Stata, SPSS or R software, according to the student's choice.

Indicative reading: A Agresti & B Finlay, Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences. A course pack will be available for download online and can be purchased as a hard copy. Additional reading will be recommended.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour open book unseen examination in ST.

<MY454>Half Unit</MY454>

Applied Statistical Computing using R

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL.8.10

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students...
on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is also available to research students, as MY554. 

Pre-requisites: Students must have taken Applied Regression Analysis (MY452) or an equivalent intermediate regression course. 

Course content: This course will cover basic statistical programming for social science research as well as several associated data analysis methods. Programming topics include basic programming, data structures, optimisation, and simulation. Applied statistical topics include nonparametric density estimation and regression, additive models, cross-validation, the bootstrap, and permutation/randomisation inference. Lectures, class exercises and homework will be based on the use of the R statistical software package but will assume no background knowledge of that language.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 5 problem sets in the LT. Each problem set is associated with a computer class, and may be submitted for marking and feedback.

Indicative reading: Keele, L. Semiparametric Regression for the Social Sciences. 

Matloff, N. The Art of R Programming

Assessment: Exam (50%), duration: 2 hours, reading time: 5 minutes) in the main exam period. Coursework (50%) in the ST.

MY455    Half Unit

Multivariate Analysis and Measurement

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. Jouni Kuha COLB.04

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science. This course is available on the MSc in Management, MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Marketing, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to research students as MY555.

Pre-requisites: The course will assume a knowledge of standard linear regression models, to the level covered in MY452 (Applied Regression Analysis).

Course content: An introduction to the application of modern multivariate methods used in the social sciences, with particular focus on latent variable models for continuous observed variables, and their application to questions of measurement in the social sciences. At least the following topics will be covered: principal components analysis, exploratory factor analysis, confirmatory factor analysis and structural equation models. In addition, a selection from the following topics will be covered: cluster analysis, correspondence analysis, multidimensional scaling, latent class models, latent trait models.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MY456    Half Unit

Survey Methodology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. Jouni Kuha COLB.04

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science. This course is available on the MSc in Marketing, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Knowledge of basic descriptive and inferential statistics, to the level of MY452 or equivalent. MY456 can also be taken in parallel with MY452L. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the methodology of the design and analysis of social surveys. It is intended both for students who plan to design and collect their own surveys, and for those who need to understand and use data from existing large-scale surveys. Topics covered include basic ideas of target populations, survey estimation and inference, sampling error and non-sampling error; sample design and sampling theory; methods of data collection; survey interviewing; cognitive processes in answering survey questions; design and evaluation of survey questions; nonresponse error and imputation for item nonresponse; survey weights; analysis of data from complex surveys; accessing, preparing and working with secondary data from existing social surveys. The course includes computer classes, using the statistical computer package Stata, no previous knowledge of Stata is required.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of term.

Formative coursework: Exercises from the some of the seminars and computer classes are submitted for feedback.


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (50%, 2500 words).

The project is a report of approximately 20 to 30 pages, including tables and figures, or approximately 2,500 words, reporting the data analysis of a given research question and data set.

MY457    Half Unit

Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. David Hendry

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Knowledge of multiple linear regression and some familiarity with generalised linear models, to the level of MY452 or equivalent. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400 or equivalent.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to statistical methods used for causal inference in the social sciences. Using the potential outcomes framework of causality, topics covered include research designs such as randomized experiments and
observational studies. We explore the impact of noncompliance in randomized experiments, as well as nonignorable treatment assignment in observational studies. To analyze these research designs, the methods covered include matching, instrumental variables, difference-in-difference, and regression discontinuity. Examples are drawn from different social sciences. The course includes computer classes, where standard statistical computer packages (Stata or R) are used for computation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes are submitted for feedback.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

### MY459  Half Unit
**Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis:**

**Quantitative Text Analysis**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kenneth Benoit Col.8.11

Dr Pablo Barberá (Room TBC)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Data Science, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is also available to research students as MY559.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Applied Regression Analysis (MY452).

**Course content:** The course surveys methods for systematically extracting quantitative information from text for social scientific purposes, starting with classical content analysis and dictionary-based methods, to classification methods, and state-of-the-art scaling methods and topic models for estimating quantities from text using statistical techniques. The course lays a theoretical foundation for text analysis but mainly takes a very practical and applied approach, so that students learn how to apply these methods in actual research. The common focus across all methods is that they can be reduced to a three-step process: first, identifying texts and units of texts for analysis; second, extracting from the texts quantitatively measured features - such as coded content categories, word counts, word types, dictionary counts, or parts of speech - and converting these into a quantitative matrix; and third, using quantitative or statistical methods to analyse this matrix in order to generate inferences about the texts or their authors. The course systematically surveys these methods in a logical progression, with a practical, hands-on approach where each technique will be applied using appropriate software to real texts. Lectures, class exercises and homework will be based on the use of the R statistical software package but will assume no background knowledge of that language.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes are submitted for marking.


**Assessment:** Project (40%, 3000 words) and coursework (60%, 2000 words) in the ST.

---

### MY461  Half Unit

**Social Network Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Eleanor Power and Dr Milena Tsvetkova

COL 8.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Data Science, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Priority will be given to students in the MSc in Data Science, the MSc in Social Research Methods, and then to students from Statistics and Media and Communications (in particular the MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society) track).

**Course content:** This course focuses on data about connections, forming structures known as networks. Networks and network data describe an increasingly vast part of the modern world, through connections on social media, communications, financial transactions, and other ties. This course covers the fundamentals of network structures, network data structures, and the analysis and presentation of network data. Students will work directly with network data from social media APIs, and structure and analyze this data using R.

Social networks have always been at the center of human interaction, but especially with the explosive growth of the internet, network analysis has become increasingly central to all branches of the social sciences. How do people influence each other, bargain with each other, exchange information (or germs), or interact online? A diverse array of deep questions about human behavior can only be answered by examining the social networks encompassing and shifting around us. Network analysis has emerged as a cross-disciplinary science in its own right, and has in fact proven to be of even greater generality and broader applicability than just the social, extending to ecology, physics, genetics, computer science, and other domains.

This course will examine the key papers in the development of social network analysis, and will develop the theory and methodological tools needed to model and predict social networks and use them in social sciences as diverse as sociology, political science, economics, health, psychology, history, or business. The core of the course will comprise the essential tools of network analysis, from centrality, homophily, and community measurement, to random graphs, network formation, information flow, and strategic games. Alongside this we will read a series of substantive and seminal papers, shaped in part by the interests of the students and their various backgrounds, with a particular focus on the difficult task of causal inference in social networks. The course will also provide an introduction to network modeling and analysis using R, and network visualization using R and Gephi.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the LT.

Type: Weekly, structured problem sets with a beginning component to be started in the staff-led lab sessions, to be completed by the student outside of class. Answers should be formatted and submitted for assessment.


**Assessment:** In class assessment (50%) and take home exam (50%) in the LT.
MY465  Half Unit  Intermediate Quantitative Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Jonathan Jackson COL8.05
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: Participants should have studied introductory statistics or quantitative methods before, up to an introduction to descriptive statistics and basic statistical inference. Students with no previous studies in quantitative analysis should take instead Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MY451).
Because of the overlaps between these courses, it is not possible to take both this course and either of Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MY451) or Applied Regression Analysis (MY452) as assessed courses.
Course content: The course is intended for students with some (even if limited) previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. Using examples from psychological research, it covers first a review of the foundations of descriptive statistics and statistical inference, in the context of the analysis of two-way contingency tables and comparisons of means between two groups. The main topic of the course is linear regression modelling and related methods, including scatterplots, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, and analysis of variance and covariance. An introduction to binary logistic regression modelling is also included. The computer classes give hands-on training in the application of these statistical techniques. Class exercises and homework are carried out using the Stata package.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.
Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6. Online quizzes will be provided on Moodle to aid revision during the reading week.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 9 exercises in the MT.
Indicative reading: A course pack will be available for download online.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
This is an open-book unseen examination.

MY472  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Data Structures, Databases and Data Sharing

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Kenneth Benoit COL8.11
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Priority will be given to students in the MSc in Applied Social Data Science and the MSc in Data Science, followed by students from the MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society) track.
Course content: This course will cover the principles of digital methods for storing and structuring data, including data types, relational and non-relational database design, and query languages. Students will learn to build, populate, manipulate and query databases based on datasets relevant to their fields of interest. The course will also cover workflow management for typical data transformation and cleaning projects, frequently the starting point and most time-consuming part of any data science project. This course uses a project-based learning approach towards the study of online publishing and group-based collaboration, essential ingredients of modern data science projects. The coverage of data sharing will include key skills in on-line publishing, including the elements of web design, the technical elements of web technologies and web programming, as well as the use of revision-control and group collaboration tools such as Git-Hub. Each student will build one or more interactive website based on content relevant to his/her domain-related interests, and will use Git-Hub for accessing and submitting course materials and assignments.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of computer workshops in the MT.
In this course, we introduce principles and applications of the electronic storage, structuring, manipulation, transformation, extraction, and dissemination of data. This includes data types, database design, data base implementation, and data analysis through structured queries. Through joining operations, we will also cover the challenges of data linkage and how to combine datasets from different sources. We begin by discussing concepts in fundamental data types, and how data is stored and recorded Python and R, through programming assignments with an approach that integrates project-based learning. This course is an introduction to the fundamental concepts of programming for students who lack a formal background in the field, but will include more advanced problem-solving skills in the later stages of the course. Topics include algorithm design and program development; data types; control structures; functions and parameter passing; recursion; data structures; searching and sorting; and an introduction to the principles of object-oriented programming. The primary programming languages used in the course will be Python and R.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT. Type: Weekly, structured problem sets with a beginning component to be started in the staff-led lab sessions, to be completed by the student outside of class. Answers should be formatted and submitted for assessment.
Assessment: Take home exam (50%) and in class assessment (50%) in the MT.
Student problem sets will be marked each week, and will provide 50% of the mark.

MY470  Half Unit  Computer Programming

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Kenneth Benoit COL8.11
Dr Ben Lauderdale
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Data Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course introduces students to the fundamentals of computer programming as students design, write, and debug computer programs using the programming language Python and R. The course will also cover the foundations of computer languages, algorithms, functions, variables, object-orientation, scoping, and assignment.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes in the MT.
Students will learn how to design algorithms to solve problems and how to translate these algorithms into working computer programs. Students acquire skills and experience as they learn Python and R, through programming assignments with an approach that integrates project-based learning. This course is an introduction to the fundamental concepts of programming for students who lack a formal background in the field, but will include more advanced problem-solving skills in the later stages of the course. Topics include algorithm design and program development; data types; control structures; functions and parameter passing; recursion; data structures; searching and sorting; and an introduction to the principles of object oriented programming. The primary programming languages used in the course will be Python and R.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT. Type: Weekly, structured problem sets with a beginning component to be started in the staff-led lab sessions, to be completed by the student outside of class. Answers should be formatted and submitted for assessment.
Indicative reading: A course pack will be available for download online.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
This is an open-book unseen examination.
electronically. We will cover database design, especially relational databases, using substantive examples across a variety of fields. Students are introduced to SQL through MySQL, and programming assignments in this unit of the course will be designed to ensure that students learn to create, populate and query an SQL database. We will introduce NoSQL using MongoDB and the JSON data format for comparison. For both types of database, students will be encouraged to work with data relevant to their own interests as they learn to create, populate and query data. In the final section of the data section of the course, we will step through a complete workflow including data cleaning and transformation, illustrating many of the practical challenges faced at the outset of any data analysis or data science project.

Online publishing and collaboration tools forms the second part of this course, along with the tools and technologies that underlie them. Students will develop interactive, secure and powerful projects for the World Wide Web using both client and server side technologies. Collaboration and the dissemination and submission of course assignments will use GitHub, the popular code repository and version control system. The course begins with an in-depth look at the markup languages that form the foundations of building web sites with a study of HTML and CSS. Students next study basic programming in JavaScript, to provide client and server side tools including the customization of web content using Bootstrap and Jekyll to publish web pages, which will provide the basis for a class project.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT.

- **Type:** Weekly, structured problem sets with a beginning component to be started in the staff-led lab sessions, to be completed by the student outside of class. Answers should be formatted and submitted for assessment.

- **Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Take home exam (50%) and in class assessment (50%).

- **Student problem sets will be marked each week, and will provide 50% of the mark.**

---

**MY499**

**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jonathan Jackson Col.8.05 and Dr Alasdair Jones Col.8.12

**Dissertation supervisors.**

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students are required to write a 10,000 word dissertation based on an empirical investigation of an issue relevant to the programme content and on a topic within the field covered by their specialist subject and agreed with their supervisor.

**Teaching:** A series of 3-4 dissertation seminars during MT and LT. The seminars cover issues pertinent to writing a dissertation such as reviewing the literature, using secondary quantitative data, and research ethics.

**Formative coursework:** Each student will be required to give a short presentation outlining the subject of his/her dissertation and the proposed argument of the dissertation in a session organised for all students during ST.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words) post-summer term.

The 10,000 word dissertation must be submitted via Moodle by 5pm on Friday August 10th 2018.

---

**MY4M1**

**Foundations of Social Research 1**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jonathan Jackson MT/Dr Ben Lauderdale LT (MY451), Dr Alasdair Jones (MY400) and Dr Eleanor Knott MT/Dr Flora Cornish LT (MY421).

**Availability:** This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is designed to give students a good introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods and to acquaint them with the strengths and limits of different methodologies. The course has three main components: 1. MY451 (MY451M in Michaelmas Term or MY451L in Lent Term) in *Introduction to Quantitative Analysis* - this course is intended for students with no previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. Students who have already studied statistics and data
analysis should take MY4M2. Plus: 2. MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design. 3. MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (MY421M in Michaelmas Term or MY421L in Lent Term).

**Teaching:** See separate course outlines.

**Indicative reading:** See separate course outlines.

**Assessment:**
Examination is by three pieces of assessed coursework (67%) and one two-hour paper (33%). Students registered on this course will submit assessed coursework covering MY400 (1000 words due in MT, 5000 due in ST), assessed coursework covering MY421 (3000 words) due in ST, and will take the exam paper MY4M1a (based on the MY451 syllabus) in ST.

### MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jack Blumenau MT/Dr Indraneel Sircar LT (MY452); Dr Alasdair Jones (MY400); Dr Eleanor Knott MT/ Dr Flora Cornish LT (MY421)

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in International Political Economy (Research), MSc in International Relations (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This programme is designed to give students a good introduction to quantitative and qualitative methods and to acquaint them with the strengths and limits of different methodologies. The course has three main components: 1. MY452 Applied Regression Analysis. This course is intended for students with some previous experience of quantitative methods or statistic, as described in the prerequisites for MY452. Students who have not previously studied quantitative methods or statistics should take MY4M1. The course can be taken either in MT (as MY452M) or in LT (as MY452L). 2. MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design. 3. MY421 Qualitative Research Methods (either MY421M in Michaelmas Term or MY421L in Lent Term).

**Teaching:** See separate course outlines.

**Indicative reading:** See separate course outlines.

**Assessment:** Examination is by three pieces of assessed coursework (67%) and one two-hour paper (33%). Students registered on this course will submit assessed coursework covering MY400 (1000 words in MT, 5000 due in ST), assessed coursework covering MY421 (3000 words) due in ST, and will take the exam paper MY4M2a (based on the MY452 syllabus) in ST.

### PH404 Not available in 2017/18

**Scientific Revolutions: Philosophical and Historical Issues**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof John Worrall

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** None

**Course content:** The course examines a number of fundamental issues in philosophy of science, as they arise from instances of important theory-changes (so-called ‘scientific revolutions’) in the history of science. It is therefore by no means a ‘straight’ course in history of science: it looks at historical episodes to test and/or illustrate philosophical theses about science and its development.

1. The Copernican revolution: the switch from the Ptolemaic geocentric view of the world to the Copernican heliocentric one was probably the greatest revolution in human thought ever: What justified the switch? Was Ptolemaic theory definitively refuted by the data? Was Copernican theory simpler? Was the Church’s view that Copernican theory should only be thought of as an instrument for calculating astronomical data purely theologically motivated or does it have some scientific rationale? What role was played in the eventual acceptance of the Copernican view by predictive success? Do we need to invoke social or other non-intellectual factors to explain why this ‘revolution’ occurred? 2. Galileo: Galileo and the telescope: are all observations ‘theory-laden’ and does this mean that there is a subjective element to all theory-choices? Galileo and the argument for his law of free fall: can theories be ‘deduced from the phenomena’? 3. The Newtonian revolution: What was the relationship between Newton’s theory and Kepler’s and Galileo’s laws? What does this tell us about theory-change in general? 4. The chemical revolution: What were Priestley and Lavoisier’s experiments, and what exactly lead scientists to supplant phlogiston by oxygen? What does this tell us about theory change in general? In particular, in what sense was the replacement of phlogiston by oxygen rational? 5. 19th Century revolutions in Optics: the switches from the corpuscular theory to the wave theory of light and from the wave theory to the electromagnetic theory. What do these cases of theory-change tell us about the twin theses of scientific rationality?
PH413  
**Philosophy of Economics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Johanna Thoma LAK 4.02

**Dr Campbell Brown**

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MRes in Economics (Track 1), MRes/PhD in Economics, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences, MSc in Social Research Methods and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Economics A (EC100).

**Course content:** This course provides a philosophical discussion of the methods and normative commitments of contemporary economics.

The first term will focus on economic methodology and the foundations of utility theory, with an eye to important current debates in economics. We will discuss questions such as: What is utility, and how do economists measure it? Does evidence of widespread ‘irrationality’ from behavioural economics undermine standard microeconomic theory? Can idealised models teach us anything about real-world phenomena? If yes, how? How should we measure important economic variables, such as inflation? How do we best find out what interventions work in development? Does macroeconomics need microfoundations? Is the economics profession to blame for its failure to predict the financial crisis? The second term will focus on welfare economics, and the ethical assumptions and implications of economics. We will cover questions such as: Is getting what you want always good for you? Can you be harmed by something if you never know about it? Does it make sense to say that eating pizza gives me more happiness than going to the movies gives you? Is it possible to combine the preferences of individuals into an overall ‘social’ preference? Does it matter if the well-being of some people is less than that of others? What are the moral limits of markets? How should we resolve collective action problems? What is a fair distribution of the benefits from cooperation? Should there be barriers to international trade?

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (65%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

Presentation (10%) in the LT.
PH415
Philosophy and Public Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Campbell Brown

This course is taught by Prof. Alex Voorhoeve (weeks 1-5 of Michaelmas Term), Dr. Campbell Brown (weeks 6-10 of MT), Dr. Johanna Thoma (weeks 1-5 of Lent Term), and Prof. Michael Otsuka (weeks 6-10 of Lent Term).

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics and Philosophy and MSc in Public Policy and Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course offers critical reflection on the design and evaluation of public policies from the perspective of moral and political philosophy. To this end, we study a range of theories and concepts that are used in policy evaluation. We often discuss and evaluate them by focusing on specific policy proposals. The course addresses questions such as the following:

• What is a correct public measure of well-being?
• Should we distribute resources in health care to produce the most well-being overall or should we also aim to limit inequalities?
• Should people be left to bear the consequences of their free choices?
• May the government force you to buy health insurance?
• Should higher education be financed by student loans or general taxation?
• Should we be free to act as we choose so long as we do not harm others?
• Is killing morally worse than letting die?
• What is the optimal population size?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 2 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

Indicative reading: A detailed list of readings will be available on moodle. The following is an indicative sample of readings that may be discussed in the course.

• John Stuart Mill (1859), On Liberty
• Jonathan Wolff (2011), Ethics and Public Policy: A Philosophical Inquiry

Additional readings will be available on Moodle.

Assessment: Exam (67%), duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

PH416
Philosophy, Morals and Politics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Alexander Voorhoeve

This course is taught by Prof. Michael Otsuka (Michaelmas Term weeks 1-5), Prof. Luc Bovens (MT weeks 6-10), and Prof. Alex Voorhoeve (Lent Term weeks 1-10).

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences and MSc in Political Theory. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Michaelmas Term weeks 1-5 (Michael Otsuka): The ethics of harming and saving from harm. We will discuss the following topics in normative ethics regarding the morality of harming and saving from harm: (i) Should one save the greater number from harm?; (ii) Can contractualism justify the saving of the greater number when and only when we ought to?; (iii) Should one be solely concerned with how badly off people are, or should one also care about inequality?; (iv) Does it make a moral difference that a person is less well off than she could have been? (a.k.a. the non-identity problem); (v) Why is it permissible to divert a tram so that it runs over one rather than five, whereas it is impermissible to kill a single individual in order to redistribute his vital organs to save the lives of five? (a.k.a. the trolley problem).

Michaelmas Term weeks 6-10 (Luc Bovens): Moral psychology. We will study five topics in moral psychology, viz. hope, self-management, love, apologies and death. Hoping for something seems to be more than just believing it to be possible and desiring it—but what else is required for hope? Can it be reasonable to adapt our desires and beliefs to improve our quality of life? Or should be just dismiss this as sour grapes and self-deception? Should we conceive of romantic love foremost as a deep attraction to the features of a beloved, a commitment of caring for a beloved, or a desire to form a single identity with a beloved? What makes for a genuine apology? Why would one care that one be forgiven? What kind of hopes might people have in the face of death, if not eternal life? The core thread through our readings are various strategies of coping with life’s challenges. We will also explore literary expressions and political dimensions of these concepts in moral psychology. The readings are a combination of chapters from a book manuscript by Luc Bovens and classical and contemporary sources.

Lent Term weeks 1-5 (Alex Voorhoeve): The good life, virtue, and the market. We will engage with two outstanding thinkers from the history of ethics: Aristotle and Hume. We will use their works to pursue the following questions in ethics: What is a good life? What makes a character trait a virtue or a vice? Why be moral? Will we also consider social and political questions, including: what is the origin and role of property rights? Do markets corrupt us or make us better human beings?

Lent Term weeks 6-10 (Alex Voorhoeve): The moral law and social justice. In these weeks, we will draw on Kant’s works to engage with the following moral questions: Are there moral laws that are binding on every rational being? What does respect for human beings require? Is impartial morality in tension with partial emotions like love? We will also use Rawls’s work to pursue the following questions: What does justice require? Does it demand the redistribution of income from rich to poor in order to create a more egalitarian society?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Seminars PH416 20 x one-and-a-half hours (MT, LT). Students are strongly advised to attend PH214 Morality and Values lectures, 20 x one hour (MT, LT).

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the LT and 3 essays in the MT and LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (30%, 2000 words) in the ST. Presentation (10%) in the LT.

---

**PH418**

Dissertation Seminar - Economics and Philosophy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Bradley LAK.203

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is intended to develop the ability to make philosophical arguments, to write good philosophical essays, and to present ideas effectively. It covers topics in the philosophy of economics and will serve to prepare students for research and for writing their dissertation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the MT, 1 presentation in the LT and 1 essay in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** Readings will be chosen by the seminar participants.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

---

**PH419**

Set Theory and Further Logic

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Owen Griffiths, LAK.3.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPphi/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Introductory level logic.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to help students of philosophy become familiar with naive set theory, classical logic, and modal logic. From set theory, the course covers both ‘working’ set theory as a tool for use in formal reasoning, and some ‘conceptual’ set theory of philosophical interest in its treatment of infinite sets, cardinals and ordinals. From classical logic, the course deals with propositional and first-order inference from both semantic and axiomatic viewpoints, with also some material on first-order theories including celebrated theorems of Tarski and Gödel. The material on propositional modal logic presents the main axiomatic systems and their analysis using relational models. Throughout, a balance is sought between formal proof and intuition, as also between technical competence and conceptual reflection.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** In each term, students are required to submit solutions to two problem-sets, and write one 1,500 word essay on a topic from a list or proposed by the student and approved by the instructor.

**Indicative reading:** Textbooks: Makinson, David 2012 Sets, Logic and Maths for Computing, 2nd edition. Springer; Cameron, Peter 1999 Sets, Logic and Categories. Springer; Sider, Theodore 2010 Logic for Philosophy. Oxford University Press. Remark: Specific sections of these three textbooks that are relevant to the weekly topics will be indicated on the Moodle page for the course.

**PH421**

Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy and Public Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Susanne Burri

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Aims: This course is intended to develop the ability to write a structured philosophical essay and serves to prepare students in the MSc Philosophy and Public Policy for dissertation writing.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

The course starts with a five hour module on argumentative writing in philosophy (weeks 1-5). This is followed by student presentations in which past MSc dissertations are scrutinized for strengths and weaknesses (weeks 6-10). During Lent Term, students are required to present their MSc dissertations as work in progress.

**Formative coursework:** Presentation of a past MSc dissertation Presentation of own dissertation as work in progress

**Optional draft of up to 6000 words due at the end of June**

**Indicative reading:** None.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

---

**PH422**

Dissertation Seminar - Philosophy of Social Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mattia Gallotti, LAK.3.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course is intended to develop the ability to make philosophical arguments and to write structured philosophical essays. It will serve to prepare students for research and writing their dissertation. In Michaelmas term, the first few meetings will cover philosophical and argumentative writing, with a number of in-class exercises. Then we will discuss the structure and content of an MSc dissertation in Philosophy and the grading rubric used for marking dissertations. The remainder of Michaelmas term will cover possible thesis topics in the philosophy of social science, with group presentations. In Lent term, seminars will cover topics that are chosen by MSc students for their theses.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A number of assignments whose completion will aid the writing of the dissertation will be set over the course of MT and LT.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.
PH423 Not available in 2017/18
Scientific Method and Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Katie Steele
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Policy decisions should be responsive to our best evidence. But what does this mean? How should we negotiate conflicting sources of evidence? And whose responsibility is it to link policy and evidence?

These questions reflect the two main topics of the course.

The first topic concerns the quality, strength and relevance of the available evidence with respect to a given policy question. This is a central issue in the ‘evidence-based’ policy-and-medicine movement. Are randomised controlled trials really the gold standard? Can evidence be statistically significant without being scientifically or practically significant, and vice versa? What is the role of quantitative versus qualitative evidence in establishing causal claims? How do general causal laws bear on individual cases, and vice versa? Can some evidence be disregarded due to cultural and political biases?

The second topic concerns the roles and responsibilities of scientists, policy-makers and citizens alike in enhancing evidence-based policy-making. What does it mean to say that there is a scientific consensus? Does expert knowledge of scientists constitute a threat to democratic processes? What is the Precautionary Principle and does it provide a way forward when there is little evidence available? To what extent should individual rights be compromised to enable scientific research? What issues arise when scientists interpret and measure ethically-loaded concepts like poverty, well-being or bio-diversity? Is science a ‘public good’ and what does this mean for how it should be managed?

Examples referred to in the course are drawn from various areas of science in policy-making, including climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, and health.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 3 essays and 1 presentation in the MT and LT.

Indicative reading: A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course. Useful background readings are:

Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

PH425 Half Unit
Business and Organisational Ethics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Susanne Burri
Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Management of Information Systems and Digital Innovation, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences, MSc in Risk and Finance and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Some tough-minded people believe that “business ethics” is a contradiction in terms. They argue that business is like a game where winning means making as much money as possible. These tough-minded people claim that whoever thinks otherwise — whoever thinks that business is also about treating others respectfully — is either naive, or deluded, or both. What people who argue in this way don’t usually realise is that they are, in fact, making an argument within business ethics while they are denying that “business ethics” exists. To assert that business is a game where winning means making as much money as possible is to claim that when it comes to business, everyone should, or is at least permitted to, pay attention only to their personal gain. This statement may be correct, or it may be false. But it is definitely an ethical statement, simply because it makes claims about how people may permissibly behave.

In this introductory course to business ethics, we look at different types of ethical theories, and we apply them to problems that tend to arise in business contexts. The primary aim of the course is not to present you with solutions or dogmatic guidance, but to teach you to think critically, so that towards the end of the course, you will no longer be satisfied with simple answers to difficult problems. Participating in this course will help you sharpen your analytical skills. You will also become more experienced at expressing your thoughts clearly and concisely, both in writing and in discussion.

Topics discussed in the context of this course include:

• What are the moral responsibilities of managers? Is Milton Friedman correct that the main purpose of business is to increase profits?
• What, if anything, is wrong with exploitation? If sweatshop workers voluntarily choose to work under bad conditions because it is their best shot at having a decent life, isn’t it wrong to outlaw sweatshop labour and rob the workers of this opportunity?
• If you want to live a morally good life, what career should you pursue? Is William MacAskill right that you should consider working for a hedge fund, and then give a large part of your earnings away to charities?
• Do employers have a duty to promote employee happiness? According to the ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle, happiness is the ultimate goal of all human beings. But is everyone responsible for their own happiness, or are employers required to make their employees happy as well?
• To what extent are the large pay packages that CEOs receive justified? What makes a wage fair?

Required readings amount to about two to three papers per week.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: One essay of 2000 words.


Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.
PH427  Half Unit
Genes, Brains and Society
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jonathan Birch
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: None.
Course content: This course examines, from a philosophical perspective, the ways in which recent developments in genetics and neuroscience challenge our conceptions of what we are — and what we could become.
Topics covered include:
- **Human nature**: Does the concept of ‘human nature’ have any biological basis? Can we distinguish between those traits which are part of ‘human nature’ and those which are not? And is ‘human nature’ fixed, or can it be altered by technological means?
- **Sex and gender**: Are ‘sex’ and ‘gender’ the same thing? Are gender categories natural or social? Are there robust psychological differences between men and women? If so, are they explained by genes or by culture? And should we reconcile ourselves to these differences, or should we try to eliminate them?
- **Race**: Do races exist? Is there any objective biological basis for racial categorization, or are races socially constructed? Does the concept of ‘race’ have a legitimate role in medicine?
- **Free will and responsibility**: Has neuroscience debunked the notion of ‘free will’? If so, can we still be held responsible for our actions? Should neuroscientific data be used to predict—and prevent—wrongdoing?
- **Right and wrong**: Has neuroscience shown that morality is more a matter of emotion than reason? Can we use neuroscience to help us choose between ethical theories, and to help us improve our own behaviour?
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Lectures: Weeks 1 - 10
Seminars: Weeks 1 - 10
Formative coursework: A critical analysis exercise (1000 words)
Assessment: Essay (45%, 2000 words) and wiki entry (10%) in the LT. Essay (45%, 2000 words) in the ST.
There is no exam for this half-unit. There will be two summative essays, each worth 45% of the final mark. 10% of the final mark will be awarded for contributions to a collaborative wiki.

PH428  Half Unit
Emotion, Cognition and Behaviour: Science and Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Adrian Boutel
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course provides an introduction to the (i) philosophical and (ii) scientific foundations of contemporary cognitive science with a particular focus on its (iii) ethical, social and political implications. No background in either philosophy or cognitive science is required.
Topics covered include:
- Folk psychology and its discontents: We tend think of ourselves, and of others, as more-or-less rational instrumental deliberators, choosing actions that further our goals in light of our beliefs. But is this common-sense understanding a good psychological theory? Or is it, at best, a useful heuristic for dealing with something much more complex?
- Cognition as computation: Is the brain (like) a computer? Is computation sufficient for thought? Could computers potentially do all the things our minds do?
- Dual-process theories: Do our cognitive processes come in ‘fast’ and ‘slow’ varieties? Is the mind partitioned into two systems?
- Implicit bias: Could we be unaware of our own racial, gender and other biases? If so, are we responsible for the decisions they influence? What can we do about them?
- Thought outside the body: Are thoughts wholly ‘in the head’? How might they extend beyond it? Will augmented reality paint our minds onto the world?
- Happy societies: Should policymakers aim at increasing the happiness of society? What would this mean, and how would we go about it?
- Nonhuman thought: Do we share cognitive capacities with animals? What kind of value judgements are involved in answering that question? And if AI is possible, what happens to us when machines can think better than we can?
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
Lectures: Weeks 1 - 10
Seminars: Weeks 2 - 11
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word formative essay and comments on a draft of the assessed essay.
Assessment: Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Essay (33%, 2000 words).

PH430  Half Unit
Einstein for Everyone: From time travel to the edge of the universe
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Bryan Roberts LAK 5.03
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites for this course; it is accessible to students of all backgrounds.
Course content: Does the universe have an edge? Is time travel possible? What is a black hole, and in what sense are space and time described by ‘geometry’? The modern theory of spacetime introduced by Einstein provides a precise framework in which to ask these questions. This course makes their analysis accessible to everyone.
Students will have the opportunity to engage with Einstein’s theories of relativity, to use them to analyse philosophical problems, and to examine their philosophical and practical implications. The topics of the course will include: 1) Relativity: Slowing clocks, shrinking rods, and the relativity of simultaneity; 2) Spacetime: Thinking in higher dimensions, faster-than-light travel, and other philosophical issues; 3) Non-Euclidean thinking: Beyond the geometry of Euclid, measuring curvature, gravity as curved spacetime; 4) Cosmology: Our place in the universe, big bang cosmology, time travel; 5) Limits of space and time: Geometry, black holes, singularities.
Students will learn to apply these conceptual tools to the analysis of space, time and gravity, as well as to formulate and argue for their own perspectives on the philosophical implications.
of relativity theory. One is often faced with unsubstantiated declarations about the implications of Einstein's theories, by both scientists and non-scientists. This course will equip non-scientists with the conceptual tools needed to critically analyse these claims for themselves. It will also provide students with the tools needed to discuss the philosophy of space and time from a modern perspective.

Einstein for Everyone requires absolutely no background in physics or maths. Students are only required to learn two equations, which really cannot be omitted: E=mc2, and Einstein's equation! However, students with a background in physics will also benefit from the conceptual development and the philosophical problems posed in this course.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 essays in the MT.

In addition to this formative essay, which is due mid-term, students must complete 1-2 short weekly reading questions and submit them through Moodle to prepare for discussion in class.

**Indicative reading:** All weekly readings will all be made available to students on Moodle. The primary readings will be from Norton, John D. (2017) Einstein for Everyone.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 1500 words) in January.

---

**PH431 Half Unit**

**Physics and the City: From Quantum Jumps to Stock Market Crashes**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bryan Roberts LAK 5.03

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course; it is accessible to students of all backgrounds.

**Course content:** One of the most surprising discoveries of the 20th century is that many things can be described by tiny atoms moving randomly about. Thinking about the physical world in this way led to the invention of modern particle physics. Thinking about the financial world in this way led to modern financial modeling. This course is about some of the philosophical issues underlying the relationship between physics and finance. Students in this course will explore some of the most important conceptual and philosophical questions underlying physics and finance, like: How are assumptions about randomness compatible with observed forms of determinism? What does it mean to be an atom? How does the quantum world differ from the everyday world? What explains why physical models have unexpected applications in finance? To what extent do such applications help to underpin how the prices of financial instruments are set? The course will proceed at a conceptual level that is suitable for students of all backgrounds. We begin by introducing the concept of atoms and of the random walk, and investigate the role it played in the development of statistical mechanics and quantum physics. We then explore how random walks and other models used in physics apply to understand financial ideas like rates of return, Black-Scholes option pricing, and stock market crashes, analysing the philosophical issues underlying this practice along the way.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

In addition to the formative essay due mid-term, students must complete 1-2 short weekly reading questions and submit them through Moodle to prepare for discussion in class.

**Indicative reading:** Weekly essential readings will be provided on Moodle, selected individually from various book chapters and journal articles. Some indicative readings include:
- Malkin, Burton G. A random walk down Wallstreet, excerpts.
- Norton, John D. Einstein for Everyone, Chapters 34-37 on Brownian motion and the origins of quantum theory.
- Weatherall, James O. The Physics of Wallstreet.
- Derman, E. My Life as a Quant. Excerpts

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the LT.

Essay (50%, 1500 words) in the ST.

---

**PH432 Half Unit**

**Effective Philanthropy: Ethics and Evidence**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Luc Bovens and Mr Stephan Chambers

Professor Bovens will deliver the weekly lectures and the seminars based on lecture material, Stephen Chambers, Marshall Institute Director, will arrange and chair the bi-weekly discussion with leaders in philanthropy.

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science, MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Course content:** The course will address key questions in philosophy and social science concerning philanthropy, including:

- Which motives actually drive philanthropy and which motives should drive it?
- What is the nature and extent of our moral obligations to philanthropy?
- Is the proper aim of philanthropy to “do the most good”?
- How should the good aimed at be conceived of and measured?
- How, if at all, should people’s rights and the risks of causing harm constrain the pursuit of the good?
- What are a charitable organisation’s duties of accountability towards its stakeholders, that is, the donors, the recipients and its employees?
- Do we need Randomised Controlled Trials as evidence for the efficacy of philanthropic interventions?
- Which career and personal choices should one make in order to further philanthropic aims?
- Which moral principles govern the relationship between the state and private philanthropy? Between corporations and charities?
- What is the role of foundations in support for the arts?
- How should the recipients of aid be represented in media campaigns of charities addressing global poverty?
- What behavioural techniques can be invoked to increase charitable giving and are these techniques respectful of the freedom and autonomy of the targeted donors?

**Learning aims:**

- Students will learn about key contemporary debates in the ethics of philanthropy through critical engagement with the philosophical literature.
- Students will learn to employ both social scientific research and normative (ethical and methodological) reasoning to assess philanthropic organisations.
- Students will develop independent research skills. In particular, they will learn how to search for relevant social scientific data and cases.
- Students will develop skills in independent and original philosophical questioning and argumentation. In particular, they will be encouraged to set their own research question and develop independent and original perspectives on existing philosophical theories.
- Students will learn team research for a joint summative research presentation.
- Bi-weekly seminars

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 5 hours of seminars and 10 hours of bi-weekly seminars
and reasoning as well as how to think about risk-assessment and 'evidence-savvy', how to ask the right questions about evidence are susceptible to error. In this course, you can learn how to be experts, only scientists involved in the field, can tell what counts issues addressed in the course. It might seem initially that only probability of the desired outcome? These are some of the central evidence more telling than others? And if so, why? Does evidence kinds of evidence pull in opposite directions? Are certain types and appropriate reasoning. But what counts as good evidence underlying probability and statistics.

Although no detailed formal manipulations will be required, students will need to feel happy thinking about the intuitive ideas underlying probability and statistics.

**Course content:** Good policy decisions - whether concerning climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, medicine, or health - require rational deliberation over whether the proposed policy will (or is likely to) bring about the intended outcome. Will lowering CO2 emissions reduce global warming? Will mass mammography decrease the number of deaths from breast cancer? Will making a drug available on the NHS have (as a rule) a positive effect on patients? Will smaller class sizes enhance scholastic achievement? The obvious suggestion is that answers to such questions are the result of formal techniques and although all the ideas will be explained simply and intuitively, some of the evidence relevant for policy is evidence about probabilities and so the course will involve issues about the correct interpretation of probability and statistics. Although no detailed formal manipulations will be required, students will need to feel happy thinking about the intuitive ideas underlying probability and statistics.

**Course content:** Good policy decisions - whether concerning climate, conservation, international development, poverty, education, medicine, or health - require rational deliberation over whether the proposed policy will (or is likely to) bring about the intended outcome. Will lowering CO2 emissions reduce global warming? Will mass mammography decrease the number of deaths from breast cancer? Will making a drug available on the NHS have (as a rule) a positive effect on patients? Will smaller class sizes enhance scholastic achievement? The obvious suggestion is that answers to such questions are the result of rational deliberation just in case they are based on good evidence and appropriate reasoning. But what counts as good evidence and appropriate reasoning? And what happens when different kinds of evidence pull in opposite directions? Are certain types of evidence more telling than others? And if so, why? Does evidence that the policy works in one country mean that we should have confidence that it will work in another country? If there can be no guarantee of success, will the given policy at least increase the probability of the desired outcome? These are some of the central issues addressed in the course. It might seem initially that only experts, only scientists involved in the field, can tell what counts as good evidence and appropriate reasoning. Yet even experts are susceptible to error. In this course, you can learn how to be 'evidence-savvy', how to ask the right questions about evidence and reasoning as well as how to think about risk-assessment and its relation to policy.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


**Assessment:** Exam (67%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**Essay (33%, 2000 words) in January.**

---

**PH499**

**Dissertation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Susanne Burri, Prof Richard Bradley, Prof Miklos Redei and Dr Campbell Brown

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economics and Philosophy, MSc in Philosophy and Public Policy, MSc in Philosophy of Science and MSc in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation (7,000 for MSc Economics and Philosophy) on a topic within the field covered by their course of study and approved by the Department of Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

The course is assessed 100% by Dissertation. Dissertations must be submitted on a specified date in late August in the academic year registered. (Part-time students are required to submit their dissertations in the August of their second year of part-time registration). All details are given in the Departmental course booklet.

---

**PS400**

**Contemporary Social and Cultural Psychology**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Sandra Jovchelovitch QU.3.25

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Selected topics in cultural and modern social psychology. The interface mind, society and culture, with a core focus on: 1) the relationship individual-society and 2) culture as a universal and as a particular context for human cognition, emotion and behaviour. In addition: cultural transmission, ontogenesis and sociogenesis; intersubjectivity, perspectivity, thought and languauge, action and joint intentionality; mediation and artefacts; culture and the cross-cultural, global identities; intergroup relations; self and community; theory and research relevant to different fields of application including communication, education, racism and multiculturalism, health community development, social exclusion and disadvantage, mass media, amongst others. Topics are explored at different levels of analysis of social and cultural psychology: ontogenetic (individual self); sociogenetic (social interaction, inter-group relations); phylogenetic (evolutionary history of homo sapiens). Central to the syllabus is to sensitize and train students’ to understand and manage cultural and societal variation in cognition, emotion and behaviour. Please note that fields of application and applied content may vary depending on faculty research.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Students’ taking PS400 will also be required to attend PS443A lectures, 10 x 120 mins (MT), and 9 x 60 mins discussion groups.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

PS404 Organisational Social Psychology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tom Reader QUE 3.10 and Dr Lucia Garcia QUE 3.23

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in organisational and social psychology. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in psychological and behavioural science, MSc in social research methods and MSc in strategic communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course addresses both the social psychology of organisations and social psychological processes within organisations. It also provides multidisciplinary coverage of the organisational contexts in which social psychologists may work in a variety of professional domains. A basic familiarity with social psychological methods is assumed, but their application within organisational processes and contexts will be examined in detail within the course. Issues and techniques in organisational analysis, discourse, decision-making and change management are covered with emphasis on their social psychological aspects.

Lectures/seminars in the MT: These will cover key social psychological concepts and theories and their application to the understanding of organisations and the implementation of change processes. The specific topics covered include: 1) Introduction: critique of the tradition and logic underlying organisational psychology; history and frameworks in organisational analysis; "Scientific" management, Taylorism and Fordism; the human relations movement and the socio-technical approach; 2) Frameworks for analysis: for example, the cultural image of organisations; culture and identity in organisations; power, knowledge and organising; 3) People organising: for example, motivation; work groups and teams; decision-making; leadership, networking and collaborative work; 4) Implications for practice: for example, managing organisational change.

Professional Seminar Series in the MT: These will centre on discussion of practical and research applications in domains where organisational social psychological investigation and analysis may play a leading role. Each topic will be presented by an external expert working practically in the domain.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Studying:** Students taking PS404 will also be required to attend PS443A lectures 10 x 120 minutes (MT) and seminars/discussion groups 9 x 60 minutes (MT).

**Formative coursework:** Formative essay to be submitted in MT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists on specific topics will be distributed during the course.

**Assessment:** Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour) in the LT week 0. Essay (75%, 5000 words) in the MT.

---

PS409 Half Unit

Political Psychology of Intercultural Relations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Sophie Zadeh

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in organisational and social psychology, MSc in psychology of economic life, MSc in social and cultural psychology and MSc in social and public communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students from all departments may attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Course content:** The course demonstrates the importance of a political psychological perspective for the understanding of intercultural relations in general, with a particular focus on multiculturalism, politised identities, ideologies of nationalism, racialised poverty, institutionalised discrimination and intercultural dialogue. The central issues we shall examine across an array of contexts are: what is the connection between politics and psychology within everyday encounters; what is the relevance of politics and cultural understanding for systems of everyday knowledge about belonging, nationhood and cultural communities; what are the psychological consequences of exclusion, discrimination and inequality; what are the psychological processes involved in systems of social and political change? Theories of social representations, identity, discourse, contact, acculturation, community resilience and reconciliation shall be covered. Lecturers aim to achieve a balance between theoretical and applied issues, in the interests of critically investigating the ways in which conceptual tools can enhance our own understanding of intercultural relations and systems of inequality, and also contribute to broader social and political debates. We aim to establish an account of intercultural relations that connects the political (the ideological, the structural, the discursive) and the psychological (identity, representation and agency). We apply this critical political psychological account of production and consequences of cultural difference to the contexts of politics, community, education and everyday life in general, and examine the possibilities for productive intercultural contact, dialogue and engagement.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** A written assignment (maximum 1000 words). This will consist of an outline and short section of the summative assignment.


---

**Course content:** The course addresses both the social psychology of organisations and social psychological processes within organisations. It also provides multidisciplinary coverage of the organisational contexts in which social psychologists may work in a variety of professional domains. A basic familiarity with social psychological methods is assumed, but their application within organisational processes and contexts will be examined in detail within the course. Issues and techniques in organisational analysis, discourse, decision-making and change management are covered with emphasis on their social psychological aspects.

Lectures/seminars in the MT: These will cover key social psychological concepts and theories and their application to the understanding of organisations and the implementation of change processes. The specific topics covered include: 1) Introduction: critique of the tradition and logic underlying organisational psychology; history and frameworks in organisational analysis; "Scientific" management, Taylorism and Fordism; the human relations movement and the socio-technical approach; 2) Frameworks for analysis: for example, the cultural image of organisations; culture and identity in organisations; power, knowledge and organising; 3) People organisating: for example, motivation; work groups and teams; decision-making; leadership, networking and collaborative work; 4) Implications for practice: for example, managing organisational change.

Professional Seminar Series in the MT: These will centre on discussion of practical and research applications in domains where organisational social psychological investigation and analysis may play a leading role. Each topic will be presented by an external expert working practically in the domain.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Studying:** Students taking PS404 will also be required to attend PS443A lectures 10 x 120 minutes (MT) and seminars/discussion groups 9 x 60 minutes (MT).

**Formative coursework:** Formative essay to be submitted in MT.

PS410 Half Unit
Social Representations
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Sandra Jovchelovitch QUE.3.25
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course focuses on social representation as a theory in social and cultural psychology and as phenomena in social life. It explores concepts, empirical studies and fields of application of social representations. The course aims to equip students with in-depth understanding of the production, transformation and contestation of representations in public spheres. Through an examination of concepts and key studies in the field, the course explores the dynamics of social thinking and the power of representations to construct meanings and social realities. It highlights processes of communication and contestation between different knowledge systems and the dynamics of social change. The course covers: 1) origins and theoretical roots of social representations in the field of socio-cultural psychology and situated cognition; 2) processes and functions of social representation, including dialogicality, cognitive polyphasia, relating to the unfamiliar, semantic enablers and barriers, and the future of common sense vis-a-vis systemic encroachment and artificial intelligence; and 3) ongoing research on how communities think and the transformation of common sense in contemporary societies, in areas such as self and community, cultural encounters/cultural conflict, health, professional practices, urban transformations, social exclusion (these can vary depending on research at hand).
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: An essay plan of not more than 500 words is required.
Assessment: Essay (90%, 3000 words) and presentation (10%) in the LT.

PS411 Half Unit
Current Communication Research
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Bradley Franks QUE.3.05
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Students on degrees without a psychology or communications component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: The course content changes every year. It can either be a full thematic course or a collection of current research topics, and will involve contributions of staff members from the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science and of visiting academics to the Department. The course provides research-led teaching on communication, using a range of theoretical approaches and addressing a wide variety of practical issues.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 3 presentations and 1 other piece of coursework in the LT.
Formative assessment involves:
ii. THREE group presentations on core readings
Indicative reading: The reading list varies according to the particular contents taught in each year.
Indicative readings will be made available during MT
The reading list varies according to the particular contents taught in each year.
Indicative readings will be made available during MT
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.
Summative assessment for this course comprises a 3000 word essay, submitted at the end of LT.

PS415 Half Unit
Social Psychology of Economic Life: Advanced Topics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Frederic Basso, QU.3.14
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Media and Communications (Media and Communications Governance), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Students on degrees without a psychology or media component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the teacher responsible.
Course content: The course takes the position that social
psychology is the key to understanding real-world economic life by taking in account cognitive, affective and social processes. Main concepts: analytic/experiential systems in decision-making, metaphors, images, stories/storytelling, self/extended self in consumption, dramaturgy/staging, social roles, face-to-face interactions, conventional labour/dissonance, gift economy, sharing economy, social group (inclusion/exclusion), stigma, social norms, nudging, disenchantment of the economic world, post-modern hyper-realities, experience economy, resistance to persuasion (inertia, scepticism, reactance), resistance to consumption (avoidance, minimisation, boycott/active rebellion).

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic, the following are of general use, S E G Lea, R M Tarpy & P Webley, *The Individual in the Economy*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; A Lewis, P Webley & A Furnham, *The New Economic Mind: The social psychology of economic behaviour*, Harvester, 1995.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

**PS418 Half Unit
Health Communication**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jennifer Sheehy-Skeffington QUE.3.20

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Development and Globalisation, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Media, Communication and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course centres on the application of social psychology to the challenge of health communication in a global context. While considering both health and communication in their widest sense, it focuses primarily on the practice of health promotion and its conceptual underpinnings. We will begin with an introduction to health psychology and expert-led approaches to health communication, before moving on to consider health and illness in their wider social and societal context. The final section of the course considers community development and social justice approaches that put empowerment and participation at their centre, enabling us to close with a critical yet hopeful appraisal of the future of health communication. Throughout, we will view the individual as a bio-psycho-social system, located within families, workplaces, communities, local and global cultures, unequal power hierarchies, and rapidly changing social settings. Through lectures, readings and seminar discussions, we will encounter theoretical debates about determinants of health and health-related behaviours, the nature of health communication, and the processes through which communication impacts on health. At the same time, we will consider the implications of these debates for health promotion campaigns and policies, learning about real-world examples through guest lectures, and gaining hands-on experience in designing and critiquing health communication campaigns through practical exercises.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Changed to 90 minutes lectures**

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

---

**PS421 Half Unit
Issues in Social Psychology: Group Dynamics**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Neela Muhlemann, KSW.5.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students who come to this course without any background in social psychology are expected to familiarise themselves with the relevant literature. To this end, we strongly suggest that those students read the following books:


**Course content:** Group dynamics and interpersonal skills are an essential element in any successful organisation (in the broadest sense) and often provide a competitive advantage in managing organisations of all sorts. Group dynamics directly affect the ability to think, learn and innovate together. This course provides students with a critical understanding of different theories and practices associated with group dynamics.

**Topics that will be covered include:**
1. To introduce past and present theories of group dynamics by introducing concepts used by psychologists to understand and improve group behaviour
2. To apply and critically evaluate how group dynamic theories help us to explain and predict real-life experience.

**Assessment:**

- **Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.
- **Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.**

**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

**PS428 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18**

**Knowledge Processes in Organizations**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lucia Garcia-Lorenzo QUE.3.23

**Availability:** This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course focuses on the processes of knowing and learning to examine the varied ways in which people work together in a number of contexts, from project teams within single organisations to inter-organisational partnerships, networks and alliances. It offers students’ a theoretical and practical understanding about how organisations construct, disseminate and share knowledge in those settings. Concretely, the course addresses the following questions: 1) What is organisational knowledge? 2) How do we create new knowledge in organisations? 3) How can we efficiently share and transmit knowledge in organisations? 4) How do we ‘store’ and use current organisational and personal knowledge? To answer this question lectures will address the uses of organisational history and memory as well as look into how we practice knowledge in every day organisational work. The focus of the course is both theoretical and practical. Students will be expected to engage with both current theoretical debates and emerging practical issues in organisational life.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Students will be expected to make extended use of the course intranet - for on-line discussions and group presentations.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

**PS429 The Social Psychology of Communication**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Bradley Franks QUE.3.05 and Prof Martin Bauer QUE.3.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** The course examines core theories towards a social psychology of communication. Issues raised will refer to verbal and non-verbal, face-to-face, rumours and mass mediated, as well as private and public, communal and strategic forms of communication. The second half of the course will provide an overview of applied communication research in various professional areas of public communication. Theories of communication covered in the course include evolutionary theory, classical rhetoric, diffusion research, pragmatics and relevance theory, semiotics and system theory and the theory of communicative action. Issues will be raised as to the critical analysis and the design of communicative action. Issues will be raised as to the critical analysis and the design of communication efforts in professional fields such as business corporations, NGOs, scientific professional bodies, health promotion, governments and political parties, policy campaigns, and international organisations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Students taking PS429 will also be required to attend PS443A lectures and discussion groups (PS443A lecture 10 x 120 mins and 9 x 60 mins discussion groups).

**Formative coursework:** Students’ will complete one formative assignment in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; students will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (25%, duration: 1 hour) in the LT week 0. Essay (75%, 5000 words) in the MT.
PS438  Half Unit

Corporal Communications

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Ben Shenoy, KSW.5.13

Availability:  This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (GEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Management and Organizational Behaviour, MSc in Organizational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology, MSc in Social and Public Communication and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students from other programmes may access this course subject to availability.

Course content:  The different activities encompassed by the concept of corporate communication affect each one of us in various guises: as employees, customers, citizens, investors or, more generally, as observers of today’s world. It is therefore essential to develop a critical understanding of the different practices associated with corporate communication. Future practitioners also need this critical perspective so as to understand better the challenges involved in the development and implementation of corporate communication programmes. The objectives of the course are two-fold: 1) to provide an introduction to corporate communication, here understood as a set of activities undertaken by organisations in order to establish favourable corporate images and reputations with all of an organisation’s stakeholder groups; and 2) to underline how a better understanding of key social psychological concepts can contribute to the overall management and effectiveness of organisations and corporate communication.

This course is designed to apply relevant social psychological theory to gain insight into the changing world of corporate communication.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

PS439  Half Unit

Science, Technology and Resistance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Bauer QUE.3.04

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content:  Tarde (1980) famously argued that creativity and invention have none or little regularity, while the diffusion of new ideas and practices follows the ‘laws of imitation’. This idea remains very influential in the models of diffusion of innovation and the linear model of science translated into technical engineering and marketing. The course will examine critically how this model is only valid when there is no or little resistance in the process which, however, is rare. More common are efforts of techno-scientific mobilisations that encounter resistance, and resistance changes the process by focussing attention where needed; enhancing the ‘collective we-image’, evaluating on-going efforts of mobilisation and urging strategic adaptation and delays to the plan. We will explore various conceptions of ‘resistance’ across the social sciences and develop the functional analogue to ‘pain’ in relation to collective activity (Bauer, 1991, 1995 and 2015). In this light, we will examine public resistance, public engagement with science and its debates and impact on the developments of nuclear power, genetic engineering and information technology leading into current mobilisations for Nanotechnology, synthetic life forms, and robotic automation.

Students are expected to appreciate theory driven empirical research.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Each session will have its own particular readings, divided into essential texts and additional readings. This will be revised on an annual basis. No one text covers the entire syllabus; students’ will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

PS443A  Half Unit

Psychological and Behavioural Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Sophie Von Stumm QUE.3.22

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is a compulsory component of courses: PS400 Contemporary Social and Cultural Psychology, PS404 Organisational and Social Psychology, PS429 The Social Psychology of Communication, and PS445 Psychology of Economic Life.

Course content: What is the relevance of Psychology for social science? How is it useful for the study of organisations, intercultural relations, economic life and communication? Each week we tackle key debates for the social sciences through an examination of key theories in psychological and behavioural science. For example we ask: What drives human innovation and progress? How is human consciousness possible? How does our body affect the way we think? Is intergroup conflict inevitable? Are there cultural differences in how we think? Do we practice what we preach? Do certain organisations produce good leaders? How does social status impact social and economic behaviour? These questions are addressed though the introduction of the main theories of psychological and behavioural science, theories on social learning, cultural evolution, consciousness, social identity, intergroup relations, attitudes and behaviour, social representations, social influence, power, language and leadership. The course is aimed at MSc students with little or no background in psychology but will also include advanced material and critiques for students who want to study topics in-depth.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: This will take the form of a mock MCQ test, conducted in the MT.


Assessment: The material covered in this course contributes to the formal assessment of the PS400, PS404, PS465 and PS429 core courses. This material is assessed wholly by MCQ which will count for 25% of the overall grades on these core courses; these courses also have their own, specific essay-based assessments which will count for 75% of their overall grades.

PS445 Half Unit Organisational and Social Decision Making

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Thomas Reader QUE.3.10

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Management Science (Decision Sciences), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology, MSc in Public Communication and MSc in Strategic Communications. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the Teacher responsible. This course is capped at 25 students.

PS446 Half Unit Issues in Organizational and Social Psychology: Organizational Life

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Barry Rogers, KSW.5.13 and Ms Elsabeth Johnson, QUE.3.13

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Students on degrees without a psychology component may only attend subject to numbers, their own degree regulations and at the discretion of the Teacher responsible. This course is capped at 25 students.
Course content: In recent years, much has been made of the demise of the traditional work organisation and with it, traditional organisational life. In popular rhetoric, globalisation, the rise of the knowledge economy, ICT and the credit crunch have all trumpeted the dawn of a very different world. The reality of the situation would seem to be far more complex. So how do we understand and explain this complexity? This basic question has prompted huge soul searching within the social sciences as comfortable assumptions about the analysis of our world have been shown wanting. For many the current behavioural ‘turn’ throughout many of our disciplines act as an alternative lens for making sense of our reality - this has as its core the tools and approaches of social psychology.

The aim of the course is to give a social psychological perspective on the elements of continuity and change surrounding contemporary organisational life. It will focus in particular on the blurring of boundaries within our key organisational relationships: with employees, customers, clients, and stakeholders. Its primary objective is to facilitate students in developing a critical and reflective understanding of these emerging processes.

The course is informed throughout by a dual mandate. A rigorous approach to theory will be developed within the context of contemporary organisational issues, and current topics of debate. This essential relationship between theory and practice is a central feature of the course - outside speakers and practitioners are used throughout to supplement the learning for each topic and various forms of social media are employed to connect with an extended community of practice.

The course will address emerging organisational questions such as:

- Perspectives: how do we make sense of the complexity of organisational life?
- Why do we work? How do different generations engage with work?
- The rise of the BlackBerry: have we moved from the workplace to the 24/7 workspace?
- Organisational time: is work life-balance a pipe dream?
- After multiculturalism where now for organisational equality, diversity and inclusion?
- Corporate Social Responsibility: how do organisations relate to wider stakeholders?
- Customer, client or ‘partner’? Co-creation as the dynamic for growth.
- Beyond the ‘ivory tower’: how do we relate organisational theory to practice?

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: One formative piece of coursework to be submitted in the LT.

Indicative reading: Detailed references and class topics are distributed in the first lecture of the series. The following represents some key readings from the course:


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.
Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped.

Course content: The objectives of the course are: 1) to provide students with an understanding of the social psychological and cognitive processes behind the consumption of goods and services; 2) to point at alternative modes of relationship with users/consumers than the current ones which are based on market and competition; and 3) to prepare students to build better business models or the sustainable provision of goods and services.

The course will address the social psychology of consumption at different levels of analysis: individual, group and societal. It will provide students with psycho-social theories which explain phenomena classically described in marketing and consumer science. It will also explore and present new and innovative research methods and business models.

This is not a standard marketing or consumer research course, it is oriented towards changing the world to a better place rather than moving brand territories and market shares. The students will learn how to analyse a consumption process and change the business models and providers’ platforms to improve the world.

The narrative: the current consumer society and its Production Consumption System (PCS) are not sustainable. Happiness measures show that high happiness is not correlated with high GNP. There is a possibility for another PCS where happiness comes more from social factors and less from material consumption.

Changing the system is difficult because one must not only find new ways of consuming, but also a transition path which enables current suppliers to get to another regime.

There are however a series of emerging alternative models. The rise of multi-sided procurement platforms, especially using digital technologies, enables new models where sociability can be used to leverage schemes.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Essay plan submitted in the LT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

The assignment is understood as part of the learning, to provide the transferable skills of analysing a real case and marking sound recommendations to make the world a better place. In the first part, ‘memorandum’ (1,000 words), you will be asked to prepare a memorandum to the head of an organisation of your choice, with recommendations that make the business of that organisation more sustainable. The recommendations must be realistic. In the second part of the essay, ‘justification’ (2,000 words), you will justify the specific recommendations presented in the memorandum with reference to social psychological and consumer psychology literature and concepts. You can read examples of previous years assignments at http://www.lse.ac.uk/DPBS/videos/PS456.aspx. The best essays are sent to the CEOs.

PS458 Half Unit
Creativity and Innovation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alex Gillespie QUE.3.03

Availability: This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc Exchange, MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour) and MSc in Marketing. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available to any graduate student within the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: An undergraduate degree in a social science related discipline or equivalent.

Course content: This course examines creativity and innovation from a social psychological standpoint. The first lectures of the course examine creativity, focusing on the social conditions which lead to new ideas. Then we will examine the way in which new ideas and technologies are instituted and resisted. The role of play and materiality in creative production are discussed next, followed by creative problem solving and the societal transmission of innovation. The course will end with a focus on societal creativity, utopias and imagining the future. Guiding questions will be: How do new ideas and technologies come about? What social contexts are conducive to creativity and innovation? Can the resistance to innovation lead to innovation? What is the human imagination? Why do humans enjoy play, games and fiction? What leads to insightful problem solving? How does perspective-taking help us understand if something new is creative, productive or useful?

The course will cover the social conditions (i.e., face-to-face or online, one-to-one or group, autocratic or democratic, specialisation or integration, etc.) conducive to creativity and innovation, including the social conditions for socialisation creative individuals and the social and institutional factors which enable productive novelty to be recognised and instituted. Specific topics will include: theories of creativity, play & imagination, insight and problem solving, identifying good ideas, materiality, cultural evolution, the resistance to innovation, user innovation, utopias and how people imagine the future.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

PS461  Not available in 2017/18
Health, Community and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Catherine Campbell STC.303 and Dr Jenevieve Mannell STC.367

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MStc in Health, Community and Development. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course examines the psycho-social determinants of community health and social development, in the context of health inequalities and social marginalisation in the global North and South. In particular it explores the role of participation, partnerships and collective action in facilitating health, well-being, the management of illness (including prevention, service access, care and treatment) and health-enabling social change. Attention is given to promoting behaviours that facilitate both physical and mental health and well-being more generally, viewing health as a phenomenon that spans the individual, community and social levels of analysis. The challenges of facilitating health, and health-enhancing collective action, are explored with reference to social identities, social representations and local knowledge, dialogue, empowerment, critical thinking, gender, social capital and social change. All this material is contextualised within wider debates about the global nature of public health, mainstream vs. alternative development policy, the respective roles of local and global social movements, and the potential for participation to alleviate the negative health impacts of social inequalities. Particular attention is given to the links between health and inequalities related to poverty, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, age (children and the elderly) and disability.

The over-riding ethos of the course is an interest in the links between theory and practice. Attention is given to providing students with actionable conceptual tools for the challenges of designing and evaluating community-focused programmes in the fields of public health, health promotion and health-supporting social transformation.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: A mini-essay submitted in MT.


PS462  Half Unit
Theory and Practice of Organisational Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ajit Menon, KSW.5.13

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Resources and Organisations (Organisational Behaviour), MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The organisation is a social system that is complex, dynamic and ever changing. This course attempts to explore the management of organisational change and development in a practical way. It does this by recognising that there are research-based methodologies for ensuring that the potential inherent in change is harnessed, and that the capacity and potential of the organisation, in the pursuit of a broad range of organisational objectives, are enabled. While it is informed by a number of key theoretical frameworks, Organisation Development comes into its own in application. The aim of the course, therefore, is two fold: first to explore the body of core theory underpinning the practice; second, to examine the practice of Organisation Development as a ‘process’ (not a ‘product’ or a ‘programme’) which fundamentally influences and is influenced by the specific organisational context within which it takes place. Drawing on key theoretical frameworks and the approaches of major practitioners, the course also examines a range of current, best practice socio-psychological interventions. Students will be actively encouraged to relate key theoretical perspectives to organisational challenges covering a range of contemporary issues and contexts.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


Assessment: Presentation (45%), essay (45%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.
PS464 Half Unit
Social Influence

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Bauer QUE.3.04
This is taught jointly with Dr Gordon Sammut, Lecturer at University of Malta, and Visiting Fellow to the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science.

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: The course is primarily intended for MSc and PhD students in Social Psychology, in particular those who follow PS429 Social Psychology of Communication or equivalent core modules in Social Psychology. But, conditional to available space, it will be open to any interested MSc or Research Student from across the Faculty.

Course content: This course explores the many modes and modalities of social influence which social psychology has studied and developed concepts for. Modalities of social influence cover processes by which social groups and actors normalise, assimilate and accommodate private and public opinion, attitudes, social stereotypes, institute normative expectations and ways of life, and achieve recognition and social change. We will discuss the social psychological traditions such as rhetoric, crowd behaviour, public opinion, leadership, norms, opinion and attitude formation, majority and minority influence, resistance and obedience to authority, dual-processes of persuasion, mass media effect models; fait-accompli, inter-subjectivity and inter-objectivity. This discussion will unfold under three parallel perspectives: 1) the theoretical and empirical grounding of influence models; 2) the socio-historical context of their formulation, many models came out of WWII and Cold War; and 3) in the mirror of current formulations which often deploy new language without necessarily treading new ground. The course will discuss current ideas and models in comparison with canonical paradigms in order to assess ‘real progress’ of what often seems ‘old wine in new bottles’. The course builds a theoretical integration of modalities of influence in the ‘cycle of normativity and common sense’ including the normalisation, assimilation and accommodation of social diversity (Sammut & Bauer, 2011).

The moral ambiguity of social influence treads a fine line between promoting wellbeing and social recognition, and manipulating beliefs, opinion and attitudes. This raises ethical issues involved in the study and exercise of social influence in the modern public spheres.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching arrangement: the course will be taught as a combination of weekly lecture and discussion seminar. Participants are expected to prepare at least one seminar discussion.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT.
Participants will contribute to the reading seminars with a presentation, and they will be able to present an essay plan for formative feedback before the end of term.

Indicative reading: Some key references:
- Billig M
- Habermas J
- Paicheler
- Pratkanis
- Sloane T d Encyclopedia OUP
- Sammut D W ds Communication Palgrave pp87-106.

Each session will have its own particular readings, separated in essential texts and additional readings. This will be revised on an annual basis. No one book covers the entire syllabus; students’ will be expected to read widely in appropriate journals, and a list of references will be provided at the start of the course.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in April.

PS465 Psychology of Economic Life

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Saadi Lahlou QU 3.26
Additional teacher(s): Dr Frédéric Basso QU 3.1.4

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Psychology of Economic Life. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Human activity is goal-oriented and social; it is evaluated at individual level in terms of emotions and well-being—a heritage of our Primate nature. Humans have now grown outside of the initial “natural” ecological condition of small tribes of hunters-gatherers to which their body and psyche were adapted. They have socially constructed socio-economic systems (“Production-Consumption Systems” – PCS). In these PCS, individual satisfaction and resources are obtained through participating into a labor division following institutional rules. While this institutionalized system enables canalizing positively some explosive characteristics of humans (competition, hierarchy, preference for the present etc.), the growth of such PCS in a limited world poses urgent problems of sustainability. Some of the most blatant limitations to the current system come from human drives (competition, aggression, desire for more, inter-group rivalry, short-termism, etc.). The problem addressed by the Psychology of Economic Life is therefore to explore new ways of constructing sustainable PCS, and to manage the transition from the current state to a more sustainable one. This exploration must be informed by a realistic psychology, which is the object of this course.

Teaching: The course is delivered in Michaelmas Term over 10 lectures of 2h (2 per week, over weeks 1 to 5). 5 weekly seminar sessions of 1.5 hours (weekly over weeks 1 to 5) and three special seminar sessions of 2 hours (weeks 7, 8, 9). Students taking PS465 will also be required to attend PS443A lectures, 10 x 120 mins (MT), and 9 x 60 mins seminars/discussion groups (MT).

Lectures:
- Week 1: Lecture 1: Introductory lecture. Course narrative [SL]
- Lecture 2: Societal psychology, economics and installation theory [SL]
- Week 2
- Lecture 3: Organisations and Markets [FB]
- Lecture 4: The cognitive side of economic life (1): From procedural rationality to heuristics in decision-making [FB]
- Week 3:
- Lecture 5: Representations and Institutions. [SL]
- Lecture 6: Installation Theory, Advanced. [SL]
- Week 4
- Lecture 7: Motivation at Work [FB]
- Lecture 8: The socio-cognitive side of economic life: Thinking about other individuals [FB]
- Week 5
- Lecture 9: Transactions and platforms: what is exchanged in interaction? [SL]
- Lecture 10: Change processes: principles, forms, theories and practice [SL]

The lectures will be delivered in weeks 1 to 5 so the weeks from 6 to 10 can be used to prepare the case that will be used for the essay.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 quiz and 1 mini-essay in the Michaelmas Term. The Quiz will be a multiple choice question formative exam (based on content of PS443A).

Indicative reading: There is no single text for PS465 but one may find the following texts useful. Barkow, J., Cosmides, L., &

**PS467** Half Unit Behavioural Science This information is for the 2017/18 session. 
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Paul Dolan QUE.3.08 
**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology, MSc in Social and Public Communication and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations and room sizes permit. This is a capped course. In teaching Week 1 places will be allocated to students from the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science on a first come first served basis. At the start of Week 2 any remaining places will be allocated to students from other departments, again on a first come first served basis. 
**Course content:** This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of behavioural science. To achieve this aim, the course is based around ten lectures covering: 1) what is wellbeing?; 2) research on happiness; 3) evaluations of happiness; 4) experiences of happiness; 5) adaptation and attention; 6) mistakes about happiness; 7) happiness by design; 8) valuing non-market goods using preferences; 9) valuing non-market goods using happiness; 10) happiness as a (the?) policy objective. 
**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There are ten topics, and the seminars allow for in depth discussion and analysis of the issues raised in the lectures. 
**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay (1000 words) in the LT. 
**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 2500 words) in the ST.
PS497
Dissertation
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Frederic Basso QUE.3.14
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The dissertation is an empirical investigation, carried out by the student, under the supervision of a member of staff. Research topics and methodologies vary considerably, but they must relate to the student’s MSc Programme. All dissertation topics will need to be approved by a supervisor who is a faculty member of the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science. By the end of the Michaelmas Term students will be introduced to the Dissertation module and members of staff will outline the research areas in which they would be keen to supervise projects. In the first instance students should approach the member of staff whom they would like to be supervised by. Students then submit a Dissertation Plan, outlining their project, and the supervisor who they have discussed the project with. Students are then allocated to supervisors. The supervisor will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography, and provide feedback on the research.
Teaching: 16 hours across LT and ST consisting of group supervision, workshops and related research activities.
Formative coursework: Students will receive formative feedback from their supervisor on the following coursework (1,000 words):
1) A Dissertation Plan
2) A Dissertation Progress Report
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words) post-summer term.

PS4A5
Methods for Social Psychology Research: Qualitative and Quantitative Methods
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Bradley Franks QUE.3.05
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Organisational and Social Psychology, MSc in Psychology of Economic Life, MSc in Social and Cultural Psychology and MSc in Social and Public Communication. This course is not available as an outside option. All components of this course are compulsory for students taking MSc degree programmes in the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science.
Course content: This course is for all MSc students in the Department of Psychological and Behavioural Science. It will: 1) provide an overview of methodological issues for Social Psychological research; 2) cover core skills in research design in Social Psychology; and 3) provide training in core Social Psychological methods of analysing quantitative and qualitative data. By the end of the course as a whole, students’ will be equipped with methodological skills that will enable them to conduct empirical research for their MSc dissertation and possibly research after the MSc.
Teaching: All teaching takes place in the MT and LT. The course has three components: 1) PS4AA which consists of 13 hours of lectures on methodological issues and research design, as preparation for completing the course, PS497 Dissertation; 2) MY421M Qualitative Research Methods; and 3) MY465 Intermediate Quantitative Analysis. There is also a series of non-compulsory and non-assessed specialist workshops in LT and ST on specific research methods that students can choose to attend for preparation of their dissertation.
Formative coursework: Students will follow the formative work requirements on the MY course(s) that they take under each stream.
Assessment: Other (100%).
PS4AA: Not assessed
MY421: 50% 3,000 word report (ST)
MY465: 50% unseen examination (ST)

SA403
Criminal Justice Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Tim Newburn OLD 2.40a
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course will be capped at 30 students with preference given to MSc Criminal Justice Policy students and then those on other MSc programmes in the Department of Social Policy. Some places are available for those on the Master of Laws and Master of Laws (extended part-time study). Once core course allocations are made, the remaining places will be offered on a ballot basis.
Course content: The course provides a detailed and critical introduction to the study of criminal justice institutions, practices and participants. It begins with an introduction to the nature of crime and contemporary criminal justice policy. It then examines the main elements of modern criminal justice systems (police, courts, prisons, probation, the media, and private security). Special emphasis is given to current issues such as restorative justice and increasing rates of incarceration. The course combines up-to-date empirical work with theoretical perspectives and also emphasises the role of historical and comparative perspectives in understanding current trends.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 15 hours of seminars and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Lectures: SA403.1 20 weekly one and a half hour lectures, MT and LT.
Seminars: SA403.2, 19 weekly one and a half hour seminars, MT and LT.
Workshop: SA403.3, 1 session of one and a half hours in MT
There will be a reading week in Weeks 6 of MT and LT.
There will be a revision session and mock exam in ST.
Formative coursework: Michaelmas Term – formative essay and one-to-one feedback. Summer term – mock exam (one question).
Indicative reading: There are two set texts for the course: M Maguire, R Morgan & R Reiner (eds.) (2012), The Oxford Handbook of Criminology, 5th edn; and T Newburn (2012), Criminology, 2nd edn.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.
SA409 Half Unit
Social Security Policies

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kitty Stewart DLD2.36
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course analyses the purposes, design and impact of social security policies, meaning policies that protect and support household income at times when income from the labour market does not suffice. The need for social security arises both from demographic factors that affect nearly everyone during their life course – childhood, parenthood, old age – and from risk factors that will end up affecting only some – unemployment, sickness and disability. The course takes a comparative approach, examining differences in the design of social security policies across welfare regimes and drawing on examples from different countries. The focus is largely on industrialised countries, but the course also touches on issues arising in delivering social protection in other parts of the world.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: Seminar members will be expected to make one presentation to the seminar group and submit one written paper during the course of the term. Students will also be expected to come to seminars each week prepared to present on and debate the week’s key readings.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 1500 words) in the LT.

SA429 Half Unit
Understanding Social (Dis)advantage

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Lucinda Platt OLD 2.25
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
The course is currently capped at 60 places. Offers of places will be made on the basis of applicants’ statements. Priority for places is given to students on Social Policy MSc programmes and to students on the MSc Inequalities and Social Science. Students from departments other than the Department of Social Policy may be accepted onto a waiting list. Places remaining available three days before the start of the course will not be held back for late applicants from Social Policy programmes but offered to students from the waiting list.
Course content: This course focuses on the emergence of a range of concepts key to social policy relating to selective cumulative advantage and disadvantage in society, including concepts that supersede or complement classic concepts of poverty, such as social exclusion, capability deprivation, social immobility, social/cultural capital deficiency. It examines the uses of such concepts in both developing and industrialised countries. Topics addressed on the course may include: changes in inequality and their causes; the theoretical and empirical issues provoked by the ‘underclass’ debate; family change and disadvantage; long term unemployment and welfare-to-work; area segregation, housing and ‘welfare ghettos’; ethnic division; disability; employment; education; crime; social exclusion and citizenship.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students have the option of submitting a formative essay.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

SA451 Social Policy Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof. John Hills, TW1 8.01H
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
The course is capped at 45 students. All students for whom the course is compulsory will be allocated a space. Any remaining places (of which there are usually several) will be allocated on the basis of the statements provided by students in their course choice form. This will be done on the Monday following the opening of the course choice system and every two days thereafter, until the course is full.
Pre-requisites: None
Course content: The course equips you with transferable research design skills, including the design of policy evaluations, and an in-depth understanding of the role of different types of research in the social policy-making process. Lectures are given by leading academics engaged in research using the methods under consideration, many of whom have achieved substantial policy impact. Students are encouraged to critically assess applications of a wide range of research methods to contemporary national and international social policy questions. Topics include: the uses and abuses of quantitative and qualitative research, mixed methods, policy evaluation (including both Randomised Controlled Trials and non-experimental approaches); the participatory research paradigm; researching organisations (including organisational anthropology); in-depth interviews (especially with service users and clients); social surveys and the analysis of large datasets; longitudinal and life history analysis; micro-simulation techniques; systematic reviews, meta-analysis and meta-ethnographies; and small area, geographical and internationally comparative research. The relationship between research and policymaking is a theme.
that runs throughout the course.

**Teaching:** 12 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT, 12 hours and 30 minutes of lectures, 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars and 15 minutes of help sessions in the LT, 2 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 minutes of help sessions in the ST.

The lectures will be given by a member of staff or external expert in that particular method or topic and are followed by a seminar examining research exemplifying the approach and the issues raised. The help sessions are one-to-one tutorial sessions with the seminar leader to discuss feedback on essays and progress on the course.

**Formative coursework:** There will be three compulsory formative coursework essays, two of which will follow from a seminar presentation. In addition, there will be one optional formative assignment. These formative assignments are designed to prepare students for both the summative coursework and the exam. Written and verbal feedback will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** P. Alcock et al (Eds) (2012), The Student’s Companion to Social Policy, 4th edn; C. Hakim (2000), Research Design: Strategies and choices in the design of social policy, 2nd edn; A. Bryman (2012), Social Research Methods, 4th edn. Additional references will be supplied at the start of the course and in lectures.

**Assessment:**
- Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
- Essay (25%, 3000 words) in the ST.

For the summative coursework essay, students will be asked to design a research project to address a specified social policy research question, and provide a justification for their proposed design. The exam focuses on assessing students’ abilities to critique social policy research approaches. Students will be asked to answer 3 out of a choice of 9 questions based on the research approaches we have studied during the course.

---

**SA465**

**Criminal Justice Policy - Long Essay**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Tim Newburn OLD 2.40a

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy. This course is not available as an outside option. Those taking the course part-time must submit the dissertation in their second year.

**Course content:** The objective is to write an original dissertation on an approved topic in the field. The selection of the topic is a matter primarily for the student, though the approval of the supervisor is needed for topic registration.

**Teaching:** The designated supervisor should discuss the selection of the topic and its title with the student, advise about preliminary reading, methods and broad analytical approach; and comment on the draft version. At their discretion, supervisors may give additional advice and comments.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words).

Dissertations should be no more than 10,000 words in length, excluding notes and appendices and should be typed. Formal titles should be registered with the Course Director in early December.

---

**SA466**

**European and Comparative Social Policy - Long Essay**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Mangen OLD 2.62

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy). This course is not available as an outside option.

---

**SA470**

**Dissertation - Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Armine Ishkian OLD 2.54, Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD 2.56 and Dr Sunil Kumar OLD 2.55

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The 10,000 word dissertation enables students to analyse in greater depth an issue relevant to social policy and development from a civil society-centred perspective.

**Teaching:** 3 hours of lectures in the MT, 3 hours of lectures in the LT.

There will be two Dissertation Clinics held during MT and LT Reading Weeks. Each Dissertation Clinic will be 3 hours long. Academic advisors will provide regular supervision and feedback throughout the three terms (MT, LT, and ST).

**Formative coursework:** The area of study is defined by the student, in consultation with their academic adviser. An outline of the dissertation should be registered with the Course Director and supervisor and, in any case, no later than the end of the Lent Term.

**Assessment:**
- Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words).

The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words, bibliography and tables will not be included in this total.

---

**SA471**

**Social Policy and Planning - Long Essay**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Tim Fleckenstein OLD 2.60

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The purpose is to allow students to study a topic in depth researching the literature and analysing a subject: often these dissertations involve original perspectives or research and some have been subsequently published.

Teaching: The general subject area of the dissertation should be agreed by the tutor during the second term and the title should be submitted to the course convenor by the end of that term.

Arrangements for Supervision
An appropriate tutor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on the first draft of the dissertation.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words). The dissertation must not exceed 10,000 words.

SA472
Dissertation - Social Policy and Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD.2.54, Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD.2.56 and Dr Sunil Kumar OLD.2.55
Dr Hakan Seckineli OLD.2.27
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The 10,000 word dissertation enables students to analyse in greater depth an issue relevant to social policy and development from a government-centred perspective.
Teaching: 3 hours of lectures in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the LT.
There will be two Dissertation Clinics held during the MT and LT.
Reading Weeks. Each Dissertation Clinic will be 3 hours long. Academic advisors will provide regular supervision and feedback throughout the three terms (MT, LT, and ST).

Formative coursework: The area of study is defined by the student, in consultation with their academic advisor. An outline proposal is developed on SA472 and submitted via Moodle. The proposal is discussed with the academic advisor early in the Lent Term. Guidance is provided in dissertation writing and research skills.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10,000 words). Dissertations should be no more than 10,000 words in length (100% of this unit), excluding the bibliography.

SA481 Half Unit
Population Analysis: Methods and Models
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof. Michael Murphy, OLD.2.61
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students should have basic numeracy, but the course does not require advanced mathematical knowledge. Some practical sessions will involve use of the spreadsheet EXCEL. IT Training provides numerous self-paced student supervised workshops on EXCEL and downloadable course guides. Students with no prior experience of EXCEL are advised to attend one of these workshops before the course.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the key concepts and methods required for population analysis. The course will explain the dynamics of population change and enable students to learn basic methods for measuring population structure and the determinants of population size and change (fertility, mortality and migration). The course will also provide an introduction to population projections and describe and evaluate how demographic data are collected and used. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and interpretation of demographic data, as well as methods of population analysis.

Teaching: 3 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to complete exercises, write one essay and complete one multiple choice questionnaires during the term.

Indicative reading: Demography: Measuring and Modeling Population Processes by S H Preston, P Heuveline and M Guillot, 2001. This will be used as a reference text in the course. Students may also find it helpful to consult some of the other standard texts available including: Essential Demographic Methods by Kenneth W. Wachter, 2014 (recommended), Demographic Methods by Andrew Hinde, 1998, Demographic Methods and Concepts by Donald Rowland, 2003 (less advanced); or Methods and Models in Demography by C Newell, 1988 (less advanced).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

SA481 Half Unit
Population Analysis: Methods and Models
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof. Michael Murphy, OLD.2.61
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available on the MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students should have basic numeracy, but the course does not require advanced mathematical knowledge. Some practical sessions will involve use of the spreadsheet EXCEL. IT Training provides numerous self-paced student supervised workshops on EXCEL and downloadable course guides. Students with no prior experience of EXCEL are advised to attend one of these workshops before the course.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the key concepts and methods required for population analysis. The course will explain the dynamics of population change and enable students to learn basic methods for measuring population structure and the determinants of population size and change (fertility, mortality and migration). The course will also provide an introduction to population projections and describe and evaluate how demographic data are collected and used. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and interpretation of demographic data, as well as methods of population analysis.

Teaching: 3 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to complete exercises, write one essay and complete one multiple choice questionnaires during the term.

Indicative reading: Demography: Measuring and Modeling Population Processes by S H Preston, P Heuveline and M Guillot, 2001. This will be used as a reference text in the course. Students may also find it helpful to consult some of the other standard texts available including: Essential Demographic Methods by Kenneth W. Wachter, 2014 (recommended), Demographic Methods by Andrew Hinde, 1998, Demographic Methods and Concepts by Donald Rowland, 2003 (less advanced); or Methods and Models in Demography by C Newell, 1988 (less advanced).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
SA4B3 MSc Global Population Health Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Arjan Gjonca Old. M.2.25
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Population Health. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The purpose is to allow students to explore in greater depth a particular research topic relevant to Global Population Health.
Selection of topic
The area of study will be defined by the student in consultation with the allocated Academic Advisor. The topic must be approved by the Programme Director.
Supervision
An appropriate academic advisor will be appointed to advise each student.
Teaching: 3 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit a formative dissertation proposal and give a formative presentation based on this proposal (in the LT).
Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 10000 words) and proposal (10%).

SA4B5 Half Unit International Planning and Children's Rights

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Eileen Munro OLD2.33 and Dr Amine Ishkanian OLD1.13
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This is an interdisciplinary course that explores the links between child rights and child poverty at all levels of development in rich and poor countries. The social and economic as well as the civil and political rights of children, as defined in recent international laws, charters and Conventions, are examined in relation to the conditions, especially poverty and multiple deprivation, experienced by many children. Human rights theories as a basis for international and social policies will be a focus of attention. There has to be universal planning and not only specific proposals to deal with serious violations of rights. Issues of child labour, the violations of war, cultural discrimination against girl children and the right to a minimally adequate family income will be discussed in relation to the roles played by international agencies, Trans National Corporations, governments and NGOs.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
SA4B8  Half Unit  Ethnicity, Race and Social Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Coretta Phillips QLD.2.28
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning).  
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
This course will be capped at 20 students, with preference given first to students on MSc programmes in the Department of Social Policy, then from MSc International Migration and Public Policy and MSc Gender, Policy and Inequalities. If spaces are still available, students from other MSc programmes, where regulations permit, will be selected.  

Course content: Understanding Key Concepts; Disciplinary Frameworks; Migration and Citizenship; Theorising Multiculturalism; Ethnic Settlement and Housing Inequalities; Education; Employment, Poverty and Underclass; Criminalisation and Incarceration; Discrimination and the Role of the State I: Positive and Affirmative Action; Discrimination and the Role of the State II: Legislative Frameworks, Diversity, and Service Delivery.  
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 2 hours of help sessions in the MT.  
In Week 6 there will be an essay-writing guidance session.  


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in January.  
The summative essay will be due in on the first Monday of LT.

SA4B9  Half Unit  Education Policy, Reform and Financing

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Anne West QLD.2.30
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research) in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Public Administration.  
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
Priority will be given to social policy students with a specific interest in education policies in developed countries.  
Course content: The course considers education policy, reforms and financing across developed countries. It uses concepts and tools from a range of academic fields - economics, politics, social policy, philosophy and sociology - to scrutinise education, with a particular focus on equity, social justice and the distribution of resources.  
Issues to be addressed include: the aims of education; the impact of social characteristics on educational outcomes (e.g. class, ‘race’/ ethnicity and gender) and related policy reforms; accountability and market-oriented reforms in education; privatisation and the changing role of the state; power and the global politics of educational policy making; early years education; school-based education; and tertiary education.  
Teaching: 25 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.  
This course is different from a ‘standard’ postgraduate course. Instead of lectures and seminars there are weekly seminars. These involve a short introduction one week; the next week there is a discussion of key questions and issues arising from students’ reading followed by joint student presentations and a group activity. This format provides an opportunity for students to gain experience of carrying out focused research on a particular topic; working in a team; presenting their work to others in the group; and facilitating discussion amongst the student group.  

Formative coursework: One formative essay in LT.  
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.  
Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the ST.

SA4BA  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18 Global Population Health Research Report

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Arjan Gjonca QLD.2.25
An appropriate academic adviser will be appointed to advise each student.  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Population Health. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is compulsory for students on the MSc in Global Population Health (reorganised MSc in Health Population and Society) unless they can demonstrate prior training and advanced knowledge of research design and analysis and are permitted to enrol on SA4B3. This course is not available as an outside option. Students taking this course are also enrolled in SA4P2 Global Population Health: Research Design and Analyses.  
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Global Population Health: Research Design and Analyses (SA4P2).  
This course does not have any pre-requisites. It is compulsory for students of MSc in Global Population Health unless they can demonstrate prior training and advanced knowledge of research design and analysis and are permitted to enrol on SA4B3 (the full unit dissertation in MSc in Global Population Health). Students taking this course should also enrol in SA4P2 Global Population Health: Research Design and Analyses.  
Course content: The research report enables students to analyse in greater depth a topic relevant to Global Population Health. The topic can be drawn from global health issues in high, middle or low income countries. The topic of research should reflect the topics that have been studied by the student during the year and will be decided with the allocated academic adviser.  
Teaching: Student taking this dissertation course must take SA4P2 Global Population Health: Research Design and Analyses. This is a dissertation course and there is no teaching involved.
Assessment: Self-assessment via participation in class. Presentations (5%) in the LT. Project (5%, 500 words) in the MT.

The evaluation of this course is done through the research report which counts for 90% (submitted in September) of the final mark and 10% will be equally split for a presentation (in LT) and the research proposal (end of MT).

SA4C1
Long Essay and the Research Process

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Tim Newburn Old 2.40a

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

For all MSc Social Policy programmes involving a dissertation or long essay. Exemptions at the discretion of the course tutor. Lecture notes will be available electronically via Social Policy public folders (for part-time students)

Course content: The course aims to provide an understanding of issues associated with the research process in the context of MSc Social Policy long essays. It includes an examination of philosophical issues underpinning research methods in social policy, the place of different research methods (qualitative and quantitative) in social policy and the process of writing a long essay.

Teaching: 2 hours of lectures in the MT. 3 hours of lectures in the LT.


Assessment:
Non-examinable. It is expected that the student's dissertation will be informed by the course and appropriate discussion of methodological issues will be incorporated in all dissertations.

SA4C2
Basic Education for Social Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Anthony Hall OLD.2.28

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is capped at 30 students.

Pre-requisites: Work experience in a developing country is highly desirable but not essential.

Course content: The course is designed to examine the role of basic education in developing countries as it relates to social development and social policy. Content of the course includes: the history of education and current problems in developing countries, links between basic education and socio-economic development, primary schooling, decentralization policies, non-formal and vocational education, adult literacy, popular education for grassroots development, environmental education, ICT, and foreign aid in supporting basic education.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: In addition to seminar presentations and the assessed essay, students are required to write an unassessed (formative) essay for the course.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST. Students are required to choose a topic of their own interest for the essay.

SA4C6
International Housing and Human Settlements; Conflicts and Communities

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Anne Power OLD.2.57

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Urbanisation and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course. If it is oversubscribed places will be allocated by random ballot, first amongst Social Policy students then amongst other students for any remaining places. The first ballot will be held on Tuesday of MT week 1.

Course content: The course is an introduction to the global housing challenges of a fast urbanising world in the context of rapidly growing cities worldwide. There are 5 key themes: the push and pull factors in urban growth; the key actors in housing provision; slums and self-help; the environmental impact of low income settlements; the problems of poverty and exclusion in low income and informal settlements. The course includes 10 lectures in LT and one in ST. The main topics of the lectures are: housing needs and demand; contrasting patterns of housing development; owner occupation, renting and self-help; government intervention and finance; planning and renewal; international agencies, aid and NGOs; bottom-up shelter models and community-led initiatives; social exclusion and urban pressures; basic services and public infrastructure; participation and women's roles in low income settlements; environment of cities; urban and housing design; theories and practice in upgrading urban settlements. Case studies are used to illustrate arguments, policies and practical responses.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 3 hours of seminars in the ST. Additional activity: occasional informal discussion sessions are organised at students' request.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to participate actively in seminars and to complete one formative essay using case studies to illustrate their arguments. Students are also expected to prepare case studies for the seminar.

Indicative reading: UN (1996), An Urbanising World; A Power

SA4C6
Half Unit
Not available in 2017/18

Basic Education for Social Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Anthony Hall OLD.2.28

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Work experience in a developing country is highly desirable but not essential.

Course content: The course is designed to examine the role of basic education in developing countries as it relates to social development and social policy. Content of the course includes: the history of education and current problems in developing countries, links between basic education and socio-economic development, primary schooling, decentralization policies, non-formal and vocational education, adult literacy, popular education for grassroots development, environmental education, ICT, and foreign aid in supporting basic education.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: In addition to seminar presentations and the assessed essay, students are required to write an unassessed (formative) essay for the course.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the ST. Students are required to choose a topic of their own interest for the essay.
SA4C8  Half Unit
Global Social Policy and International Organizations

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hakan Seckinelgin, OLD.2.27
Availability: This course is available on the MScs: in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: What do the, the Catholic Church, Bill and Melissa Gates, UNICEF and the World Bank have in common? They are in one way or another involved in social policy that goes beyond the nation state. Policy could be seen as the exercise of political power and this political power has often been concentrated within the nation state. Far from the traditional study of policy this includes the effect of globalization on a variety of actors in social policy.
This course examines how globalization has changed the way we perceive areas such as health, education, social care and other areas that concern social citizenship. The course examines the international policy environment, particularly intergovernmental organisations; bilateral and multilateral aid agencies and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), which influence the social policy environment in developing countries. The impact of the inter-governmental policy process on policy outcomes is examined. The same goes for religious groups, social movements and corporations that all play a role in global social policy. The main goal of the course is not only to open up the understanding of social policy and globalization but also to show the complexity of goals and actors of social policy. It is expected that the students will devote considerable time to reading and preparing for the seminars.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
Revision session(s) will be scheduled in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will write a long essay.
Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the LT.

SA4D1  Half Unit
Critical Population Health Issues in High and Middle-Income Countries

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Arjan Gjonca OLD.2.45
Availability: This course is available on the MScs: in Global Health, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics) and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: No pre-requisites are required for this course.
Course content: This course brings together key issues on the social and environmental determinants of population size and structure and population health in high and middle income countries from a multidisciplinary approach including a range of social science disciplines, epidemiology, demography and public health. This course reflects the developments of research in recent years on health trends and differentials. Topics addressed in this course include the relationship between health and economic change such as the effect of recession; divergent trends in Western European and former USSR states; family changes and their implications for population health; role of early-life events; social support, social capital and health, socio-demographic determinants and consequences of ageing at the individual and population level; comparison of trends in established market economies and BRICS; policy responses to inequalities in health;
prospects for mortality and morbidity change - a compression of morbidity?

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,500 word formative essay in MT.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

### SA4D2 Half Unit

**Key Population Health Issues in Low and Medium-income Countries**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Arjan Gjoka OLD.2.45

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Population Health. This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in Global Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations and MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** No pre-requisites are required for this course.

**Course content:** This course brings together the key issues on the social and environmental determinants of population size and structure and population health in low and middle income countries from a multidisciplinary approach including social sciences, epidemiology, demography and public health. The course does not only take a theoretical approach, but it is also evidence based. This relationship between population change and health will be analysed in its dynamic. Another important aspect of the course is that it will focus on what will happen in the future of global health as a result of anticipated population changes.

**Some of the main topics covered are:** urbanisation and implications for health, poverty, population change and inequalities; maternal and child health; achievements and setbacks; the double burden of disease and its consequences: the roles of nutrition and obesity, emerging and current infectious diseases (inc. HIV/AIDS); the global burden of mental disorders; priorities for health improvements in low income countries.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** One 1,500 word formative essay in MT.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

### SA4D3 Half Unit

**Behavioural Economics and the Valuation of Health Outcomes**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Adam Oliver OLD.2.35

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, MBA Exchange, MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in International Health Policy and MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course offers a thorough understanding of how economists tend to value health and explores some of the problems inherent in these valuations. As such, the course offers teaching in many aspects of behavioural economics, with specific health-related application.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given a progress test at the end of MT–this will be a 50 minute test in which they answer one essay question from a choice of three. This is perfect practice for what the students might expect in the final exam.


**Assessment:** Project (100%).

A ten-page project write-up, excluding abstract, referencing and appendices, formatted with 12 point Times New Roman with 1.5 spacing. The written output of the project is due in the first week of Lent Term.

### SA4D5 Half Unit

**Social Rights and Human Welfare**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Hartley Dean OLD.2.59

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is currently capped at 30 places. Offers of places will not be held back for late applicants from the Department of Social Policy or the Human Rights programmes but offered to students from the waiting list.

**Pre-requisites:** none

**Course content:** The course will examine the basis of social or health-related application.
their seminar leaders/lecturer. The second formative evaluation is organised in the lent term as a mock exam in order to replicate the final exam conditions. Again, feedback and a mark are given to students and they could discuss them with their seminar leaders/lecturer. Both these formative essays help students prepare for the formal evaluation of the course.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words) in the LT.

---

**SA46**

**SA4E6 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18**

**Rural Development and Social Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Lewis OLD2.40

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in African Development, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in International Development and Humanitarian Emergencies, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge of rural areas and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential. Knowledge of sociological and anthropological approaches to rural development also desirable.

**Course content:** Theories of rural development, history of rural development policy, changing rural livelihoods, land and agrarian reform, agricultural research and extension, the roles of private and non-governmental actors, natural resource management, food security, climate change and rural-urban linkages.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** A formative 1500 word essay is required at end of Week 6, and feedback will be given.


**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2500 words).

Students are required to write an assessed essay of 2,500 words (25%). A two-hour written examination in the ST (75%).

---

**SA4DA Global Population Health**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Arjan Gjonca OLD.2.45

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Global Population Health. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** No pre-requisites is required for this course.

**Course content:** This course brings together the key issues on the social and environmental determinants of population size and structure and population health in both, high income countries as well as low and middle income countries from a multidisciplinary approach including social sciences, epidemiology, demography and public health. Topics addressed in this course include the relationship between health and economic change such as the effect of recession; different trends in Western European and former USSR states; social support, social capital and health; policy responses to inequalities in health; prospects for mortality and morbidity change; urbanisation and its implications for health, poverty, population change and inequalities; maternal and child health - achievements and setbacks; the double burden of disease and its consequences; the roles of nutrition and obesity for health of populations; emerging and current infectious diseases (incl. HIV/AIDS, TB and Malaria); the global burden of mental disorders; priorities for health improvements in low income countries.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 30 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

The ST lecture will be a revision lecture.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

This course has two formative evaluations. The first one is in the form of a formative essay given on a topic or topics derived from either the lectures or seminars, or both. Students are expected to argue pro and against a research question, similar to the way the exam questions are organised. Detailed feedback and a mark are given to students and are discussed in one to one basis with
SA4F1  Half Unit
Migration: Current Research, Critical Approaches
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Isabel Shutes OLD 2.58
Prof Lucinda Platt OLD 2.25
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This interdisciplinary course addresses contemporary global migration issues with reference to both developing and developed country contexts; international migration patterns and forms of migration; migration and inequalities; migration, transnationalism and the transformation of welfare systems. Teaching across the course integrates critical theoretical approaches to migration with applications using different migration-related research methods.
Course outline: Global migration trends and processes; Defining migrants and migration; Citizenship, migration policies and the unequal movement of people; Migration motivations, types and processes; Gender and migration; Researching migration; Migration, transnationalism and welfare; The impacts of migration; What does migration mean for social and public policy.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students are expected to participate actively in seminars and to prepare a group presentation, linked to one written assignment.
Assessment: Coursework (100%) in the ST.

SA4F8  Half Unit
Behavioural Public Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Adam Oliver OLD 2.35
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc Health Policy, Planning and Financing, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This is a capped course. Places will be allocated to students on the basis of a short statement that is submitted during course choice, outlining the student’s suitability for and interest in the course.
Course content: The aim of the course is to explore ways of changing behaviour to achieve the aims of public policy. One half of the course will be concerned with the behaviour of professionals who work in public services. How can doctors, teachers and social workers be motivated to provide the best possible care for their patients, pupils or clients? Should we rely upon professionalism and the public service ethos? Should we set up targets and league tables for performance, penalising those who fail to achieve the target or who drop down the table? Or should we rely upon patient or parental choice and competition to provide incentives to improve? The second half of the course explores ways of changing individuals’ and households’ behaviour in areas of policy concern such as smoking, obesity, and the environment. How can people be persuaded to stop smoking, to take more exercise, to

SA4F7  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
The Economics of European Social Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Joan Costa-Font OLD 2.37
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in European Social Policy, MSc in European Studies (Research), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Science and Political Economy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development, MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations, MSc in Social Policy and Planning and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This is a capped course. Students are required to register for this course on LSE for You and obtain permission from the European Institute to take this course.
Pre-requisites: Introductory economics is helpful.
Course content: This course attempts to apply economics to examine and evaluate social policies and problems in Europe. The course addresses the main goals for social intervention including poverty relief, inequality, efficiency and accountability. Students will acquire an understanding of the economic theory underpinning the analysis of social policy in the areas of health, education, long-term care, pension, housing, employment, family and housing policy.
The course will provide an analysis of social and public insurance underpinning the financing of welfare states. Students will be asked to apply the economic principles to examples of cross-country reform in Europe. The course will address key questions on social policy intervention, inequality, poverty, tax financing v social insurance, longevity risks and pensions, long term care insurance, financing housing, family policy and wealth accumulation.
Teaching: 10 x 1 hour lectures and 10 x 1.5 hour seminars, LT. 1 x 1 hour revision lecture (ST).
Formative coursework: Two 2,000 word essays.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
SA4F9 Half Unit

Housing, Neighbourhoods and Communities

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Anne Power OLD.2.57

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This is a capped course. If it is oversubscribed, priority will be given to Social Policy Students with remaining places being allocated by random ballot. The first ballot will take place on Tuesday of MT week 1.

Course content: The course introduces MSc students to the links between housing, neighbourhoods and social policy, in urban areas of developed countries. It analyses how existing urban areas came to be developed and run. It explores housing systems in the UK, across Europe and North America, including home ownership, private renting and social renting, the role of government, housing providers and communities. In particular, the gap between neighbourhoods, the problems of housing costs and affordability, homelessness, and social exclusion. The course covers the management and maintenance of housing and neighbourhood services in cities, the impact of housing on social problems, on community relations, and on the environment. Case studies are used to examine how people relate to their neighbourhoods and to each other, particularly in low income, urban areas. How new communities are being developed, how existing areas can be adapted and how housing needs can be met are the big challenges this course addresses, using live case studies to illustrate the main themes.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures and 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

In addition there is one lecture/seminar in the ST. There are also organised site/project visits in MT. The course provides many case study examples for students to draw on.

Formative coursework: Students participate actively in seminars, present their case studies and complete two formative essays drawing on case study evidence.

Students are invited to join site visits which illustrate key housing themes.


Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Essay based on a housing case study
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. 15 hours of lectures and 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to participate actively in seminars and to complete one piece of written formative coursework.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

SA4H7  
Urbanisation and Social Policy in the Global South

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Sunil Kumar OLD.2.55

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Development Management, MSc in Development Studies, MSc in Population and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For postgraduate students interested in urban social policy in developing and transitional countries. The course is also open to students on other MSc Programmes dependent on spaces being available. Some knowledge and experience of urban issues is desirable. In applying for a place on this course, students will have to upload a statement on LFY explaining why they want to enrol.

Course content: The course examines the social, economic and political challenges in urban areas in developing and transitional countries from various conceptual perspectives, and the policies and planning practices aimed at addressing them. Some of the themes explored in the course are: theoretical perspectives on the city, urbanisation and social change; migration; the rural-urban interface; urban poverty and livelihoods; labour markets and housing; urban social movements; urban basic services; and urban management and governance.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to read widely, and take part in a range of activities in the seminar sessions. Students are required to contribute to the seminars on a weekly basis by undertaking an un-assessed activity called My-City. All written work should be related to urban issues in either developing or transitional countries.


Assessment: Exam (60%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 3000 words) in the LT.

All written work should be related to urban issues in either developing or transitional countries.

SA4H9  
Half Unit
Non-Governmental Organisations, Social Policy and Development

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD.2.54 and Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD.2.56

Dr Hakan Seckinoglu OLD.2.27

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available on the MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Students will preferably have some experience of
work within NGOs and/or relevant government departments or donor agencies working with NGOs.

**Course content:** The course focuses on the specialised field of non-governmental organisations (NGOs) within the field of social policy and development, and considers theoretical and policy issues. London includes the history and theory of NGOs; the changing policy contexts in which NGOs operate; NGO service delivery and advocacy roles in policy; challenges of NGO accountability; NGO organisational growth and change; conceptual debates around civil society, social capital, social movements and globalisation; and NGO relationships with other institutional actors including government, donors and private sector.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will sit a mock exam held in LT. Students will receive feedback from their academic adviser on the mock exam. Weekly student led seminars which involve discussion of the assigned readings will also help to develop students’ critical thinking, reading, and analytical skills

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**SA4J2 Half Unit**

**New Institutions of Public Policy: Strategic Philanthropy, Impact Investment and Social Enterprise**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Jonathan Roberts Marshall Institute, 5 Lincoln's Inn Fields and Prof Julian Le Grand Marshall Institute, 5 Lincoln's Inn Fields

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Public and Economic Policy, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is available in the first instance to students taking the MPA in Social Impact. It is also open to students taking other MPA programmes. If there is sufficient capacity, the course is available with permission to students taking Master's programmes in the Department of Social Policy and other Departments. The course is a collaboration between the Marshall Institute and the Department of Social Policy.

**Course content:** Private actions for public benefit - whether called philanthropy, charity, associationalism, social entrepreneurship or social business - have long been significant within societies. This arena of private action is currently experiencing both resurgence and disruption. This course takes a policy-oriented approach towards these new dynamics of private social action. It explores innovative mechanisms of financing, organisation and delivery, including impact investing, new coalitions for social impact (for instance, social impact bonds), venture philanthropy and social enterprise. A central focus is the opportunity created by bringing together market and business mechanisms and the social - but also the consequent challenge and complexity of achieving social impact through hybrid organisations, hybrid funding streams and hybrid mechanisms of coordination. Cross-cutting themes are how to design incentive structures which respond to the complex web of motivations of actors in this field, and the organisational tension inherent in responding to double or triple bottom lines.

Using analytical frameworks drawn from economics, sociology and political economy, the course will critically evaluate the challenges and advantages of these emerging institutions and mechanisms. Examples of the types of question that we will investigate include: what is social enterprise? How can social enterprises support social innovation and impact? Can we combine financial return, social impact and environmental sustainability? Why should an organisation be a non-profit, for-profit or other ownership form? How can the state, market and private altruistic action combine to achieve social impact? How can we design organisations and structures which nurture and capitalise on values and altruism?

What are the differences between the culture, practice and motivations of state, commercial and charitable organisations, and what are the consequent challenges of implementation and management in hybrid organisations? The answers to these questions are contested and the course seeks to give participants the critical skills to make their own determination.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the LT.

The course comprises of one 90 minute lecture and one 90 minute seminar each week. In addition every fortnight there will be a 90 minute 'private action in practice' workshop organised by the Marshall Institute.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 presentation in the LT. Formative assessment will consist of one 2,000 word essay, submitted in the middle of the LT. Students will also receive formative feedback on seminar presentations.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Coursework (30%, 2000 words) and essay (70%, 3000 words) in April.
SA4J4  Half Unit
Designing and Implementing Evidence-Informed Policies and Programmes

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR G.03

Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option. Capped at 30

Course content: The aim of this half-unit course is to help students develop knowledge, critical analysis and skills necessary for evidence-informed policy making. It will enable students to assess, analyse, interpret and use evidence to design relevant and effective interventions. The course particularly emphasises the need to recognise the complexity of economic, social, institutional and political context and incorporate contextual analysis of social relations, gender inequalities, interests and incentives of societal actors in policy design and implementation arrangements. The course will equip students with the knowledge and skills to critically appraise how government agencies, international organisations and other actors generate and utilise evidence to design and implement policies and programmes. The course covers evidence generation and use during three main stages of the policy cycle: policy design, implementation, and monitoring and evaluation. It introduces theory-based approaches and examines the use of social, gender, governance and political-economy analysis to inform policy design and implementation. It discusses the role of monitoring and evaluation in producing nuanced policy-relevant evidence.

The course draws on policies and programmes in the field of social policy and social development in both more and less developed countries. In seminars, students will review and critically assess project reports (e.g. project appraisal/completion reports) and research studies of actual policies and programmes. They will scrutinise different assessment tools developed and used by government agencies and international organisations (e.g. DFID, World Bank) for gathering policy relevant evidence.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
10 x 1.5 hour lectures (MT weeks 1-10)
10 x 1.5 seminars (MT weeks 2-11)

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 other piece of coursework in the MT. Students will work in groups to deliver seminar presentations on assigned topics and contribute to seminar discussions. As well as enabling students to practise essential team working and presentation skills, this exercise is an important preparation for the final summative assessment. It will enable students to practise their ability to analyse and evaluate policies and programmes, prepare and present critiques, and use literature to frame and contextualise analysis.

Students will write a short individually-authored project identification report (1,000 words, MT week 7) in preparation for the summative assessment. This exercise will test their ability to use theory-based approaches, distinguish types and sources of evidence, and evaluate approaches and methods for generating evidence. Students will receive personalised feedback and suggestions for future improvement.

Indicative reading:


Assessment: Essay (30%, 1500 words) in the MT.
Other (70%) in the LT. Students will be required to complete two assignments designed to support the main learning outcomes of the course:
1. A three-part individually authored essay (30%), in which students answer pre-assigned questions, drawing on literature and course material (500 words for each answer, maximum 1,500 words in total, MT week 11). This assessment will support student learning of the main debates, issues and critiques and will help consolidate their disciplinary and methodological knowledge. It will develop the ability to recognise constraints on evidence-based policy making, and to recognise and evaluate the contribution of different assessment tools and evaluation approaches.
2. An individually-authored project appraisal report (70%) with an assessment of a real-life project, using knowledge and skills learned in the course and drawing on project design documents, evaluation reports and relevant literature (maximum 3,000 words, LT week 1). Students will be asked to re-design the project or its parts to incorporate evidence more rigorously.

This assessment is designed to enable students to apply the knowledge and skills they learned to assess the use of evidence in project design and propose arrangements to address policy weaknesses they identified. It will develop students’ ability to appraise policies and programmes; evaluate, analyse, interpret and use evidence; design analytical frameworks; prepare and present written critiques; and write policy reports. This assessment is in line with the student-centred nature of the course delivery. It will allow students to exercise choice in selecting the project and offer an opportunity to carry out independent and creative work - both these features support student autonomy and tend to empower students.

SA4J8  Half Unit
Social Policy and Development: Core Concepts

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD 2.54 and Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD 2.55

Dr Hakan Seckinelgin OLD 2.27

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Students will be required to take part in a three-day residential workshop at Cumberland Lodge in Windsor Great Park, during the Lent term. The cost is included in MSc SPF & NGO students’ student fees.

Course content: The course is designed to give students knowledge of core concepts within the theory and implementation of social policy in developing countries. Such an overview is essential for those focusing on mainstream social policy and development issues, and those choosing to specialise on non-governmental organisations. Main topics will include: Comparative social policy in north and south; social development and human development; conceptualizing the state, market and civil society as policy actors; citizenship, social justice, and rights; comparative approaches to the understanding of poverty, wellbeing and exclusion; welfare regime theory; concepts of sustainable...
livelihoods; global institutions and the international aid system; conceptualizing the policy process.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. There is also a compulsory residential workshop held in Cumberland Lodge, Windsor during a weekend in January (Lent Term).

**Formative coursework:** All students will write and receive feedback on a 2000 word formative essay. The formative essay is based on a set question. The weekly student-led seminars will require all students to come prepared to discuss the required readings and link these to the learning outcomes. The seminar teaching is designed to help students develop critical thinking, reading, and analytical skills.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3500 words) in the LT.

---

**SA4J9 Half Unit States, Social Policy and Development**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Armine Ishkanian OLD.2.54, Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD.2.95, Dr Hakan Seckinelgin OLD.2.27

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy and Development. This course is available on the MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course provides the analytical tools needed to understand and critically evaluate the key practical challenges of social development. A wide range of development contexts will be discussed using empirical research and case studies. Key themes include: linking social policy theory, implementation and practice; making social protection effective; managing sector reform processes; projects and programmes, including design and evaluation; participation and community development; gender analysis; the impact of corporate social responsibility and social enterprises on poverty reduction.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the Lent Term.

**Formative coursework:** The formative work on this course is a mock exam held in the Lent Term. Students will receive feedback on their mock exam from their academic advisers.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**SA4K2 Half Unit Sexuality, Everyday Lives and Social Policy in Developing Countries**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Timothy Hildebrandt OLD.2.55

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Health, Community and Development, MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy and Development and MSc in Social Policy and Development: Non-Governmental Organisations. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to analyse and understand the way social policies deploy sexuality categories in regulating everyday life in developing countries, both in its public and private manifestations. It aims to consider social policy and particular interventions in their historical contexts, as a way of unpacking the construction of sexuality in the intersection of colonialism, gender, race, class and international policy frameworks in developing countries. The course also aims to interrogate the relationship between particular social policy prescriptions developed in most industrialized welfare societies and the way some of these are transferred to developing countries. The major concern of the analysis is to bring out the perceptions of sexuality that underwrite these policies and how these interact with existing perceptions of sexualities and their performances (identities, desires and bodily practices) in multiple developing country contexts. These policy areas include, among others, discussions of rights, entitlements, citizenship, same-sex marriage, sexually transmitted disease, HIV/AIDS, family policies, migration/border controls, criminality and employment-related policies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to submit a formative essay (2000 words), which is to be handed in by the end of week eight of Lent Term.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.
SA4K3
MPA Capstone Project

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 6 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by an external organisation. Typical clients include public sector bodies, companies operating in the public management or public policy sector, international organisations or think tanks and NGOs. The group will have from October to March to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises seven 1.5 hour Capstone seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide guidance on planning, structuring and presenting the Capstone report and the usage of research methods. Students are asked to participate in the Capstone Professional Development exercises designed to support effective and fair group work. Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project’s development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

Formative coursework: Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during MT and LT.


Assessment: Project (100%, 15,000 words) in the LT.

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.

The group mark has three components:
1) 20% of the overall mark is assigned by the client organisation based on a group presentation and a submission of the project report.
2) 50% of the overall mark is given by two academic readers upon submission of the project report, and
3) the final 30% of the overall mark is allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group’s performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties), (ii) group working and self-management as a team, and (iii) the overall output of the project (10% for each item).

Additionally, each group member must complete the Capstone evaluation and personal reflection exercise. This will be submitted individually and separately from the report.

SA4K4
MPA Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAR.G.03

Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy and MPA in Social Impact. This course is not available as an outside option. Students may not take this course and an MPA Policy Paper.

Course content: The aim of this course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent substantial research and/or analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write a dissertation of no more than 10,000 words on a topic of their choice to be agreed with their Academic Adviser. The dissertation must be concerned with the goal of policy improvement and, at the same time, it must contribute to a broader objective of knowledge and theory-building. The main body of the dissertation should include literature review, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion of findings, conclusions and theoretical and policy implications. Dissertations can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on primary and/or secondary research.

Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT.

Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing a research topic and question, designing an analytical framework, structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student’s Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work.


Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 10,000 words) in the ST.

Other (10%) in the MT.

1) A 1,500 word dissertation proposal consisting of the title, abstract, research question and hypothesis, justification for research, feasibility of the dissertation topic, an explanation of sources, provisional structure and analytical framework will count for 10% of the overall dissertation mark. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.

2) The full dissertation of no more than 10,000 words will account for the remaining 90% of the overall mark.
SA4K5  Half Unit
Issues in Contemporary Policing
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Tim Newburn OLD 2.40a
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
While not specifically counting towards a specialization on the LLM, this course would complement the following specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Legal Theory and Public Law.
Pre-requisites: Some familiarity with sociology and/or criminology would be an advantage, but is not a formal prerequisite. Anyone unfamiliar with criminology can find a full introduction to the subject in: Newburn, T. (2017) Criminology, London: Routledge, 3rd Edition
Course content: The flourishing sub-discipline of ‘police studies’ reflects the increasing centrality of policing in political debate and popular culture, and as a major concern of government policy. This course aims to familiarise students with the formidable volume of research knowledge that has now been built up. The course will enable students to understand the development and functioning of police organisations as well as providing them with an understanding of some of the key issues and debates affecting contemporary policing. The topics covered will include: the role and purposes of policing; the media and policing; governance and legitimacy, integrity and corruption; and policing and (in)equality.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to write and submit two pieces of formative coursework. The first will be an essay outline - in effect an outline of a answer to a potential examination question, including a full introductory paragraph. The second will be a written assessment of a published book review - as the basis for the summative work to come.
Assessment: Essay (80%, 3000 words) in January. Project (20%, 1000 words) in the Week 7.
The summative assessment will comprise a 3,000 essay involving a critical assessment of a minimum of two substantive issues covered in the course (80%), and a 1,000 word book review (20%).

SA4L1  Half Unit
The Governance of Welfare: The Nation State and the European Union
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Mangen OLD 2.62
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy). This course is available on the MSc in China in Comparative Perspective, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (Research) and MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The initial lecture introduces the principal methods and analytic models of comparative social policy. This is followed by a review of the development of modern welfare states in Western Europe from the last quarter of the 19th century, when many of the key institutional features of European welfare were being created. Then a series of lectures provides analysis of contemporary welfare models as they have evolved in major EU member states since the end of the Second World War: Sweden (representing social democracy) France and Germany (representing two variants of ‘conservative corporatism’ as Esping-Andersen in the Three Worlds of Welfare Capitalism termed them), Italy and Spain (as representatives of the Mediterranean ‘middle way’) and welfare states of Transitional Economies in Central and Eastern Europe. Discussion of the social policy competence of the European Union completes the teaching in the last three sessions.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to submit one formative essay of 1500 words by the end of week 8 of the Michaelmas Term.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words).

SA4L6  Half Unit
Illegal Drugs and Their Control: Theory, Policy and Practice
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Shiner OLD 2.34
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. If this course is oversubscribed places will be allocated firstly to MSc Criminal Justice Policy students, then other Social Policy students and then students from other departments on a first
come first served basis.

Pre-requisites: Some familiarity with criminology or sociology is preferable but not essential

Course content: This multi-disciplinary course draws on sociology, psychology, criminology and law to examine the place and meaning of illegal drug use in late modern societies and associated policy responses. It begins by considering drug use and subcultural formations; the ‘normalisation’ of drug use, drug tourism, the role of addiction, and the organisation of drug markets. It then goes onto consider the making of drugs policy; drugs, policing and the law; treatment and harm reduction; drugs as a development and human rights issue; decriminalisation and alternatives to prohibition.

Teaching: 10 x 1.5 hours of lectures and 10 x 1.5 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to submit a formative essay (2,000 words), which is to be handed in by the end of week eight of MT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

to be handed in during the first week of the LT.

SA4L7 Half Unit
Policing, Security and Globalisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Tim Newburn OLD 2.40a

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

While not specifically counting towards a specialism on the LLM, this course would complement the following specialisms: Criminology and Criminal Justice, Legal Theory and Public Law.

Pre-requisites: Some familiarity with sociology and/or criminology would be an advantage, but it is not a formal prerequisite. Anyone unfamiliar with criminology can find a full introduction in: Newburn, T. (2017) Criminology, London: Routledge, 3rd Edition

Course content: The sub-discipline of police studies is now well-established and is flourishing. Whilst much traditional policing scholarship has focused on policing within particular societies, increasingly attention is being drawn to both international and comparative matters. Indeed, the social and economic changes associated with globalisation have affected policing as well as other areas of public order. This course will focus on transnational public and private policing, and on the issues and challenges raised by globalisation: from the policing of transitional societies and emergent democracies, the problems of drugs control and the policing of migration, to new social movements and the policing of public order.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be asked to submit a formative coursework: an essay outline - in effect an outline answer to the longer summative essay, including a full introductory paragraph.

SA4M1 Half Unit
Politics of Social Policy: Welfare and Work in Comparative Perspective

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Timo Fleckenstein OLD 2.60

Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Comparative Politics, MSc in EU Politics, MSc in EU Politics (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Economy of Europe, MSc in Political Economy of Europe (LSE and Sciences Po), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Public Policy and Administration, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course explores the politics of social policy in advanced political economies. In the first part of the course, the main analytical approaches for the cross-national analysis of welfare states are introduced (such as the industrialism thesis, the power resources model, new institutionalism, feminist theory and the globalisation thesis). These will be examined in the context of the rise of modern welfare states and their transformations since the end of the ‘Golden Age’ in the mid-1970s. These analyses and the theoretical approaches to cross-national study of welfare states will be harnessed in the second part of the course when the focus shifts towards more recent policy developments since the 1990s. The empirical focus is on the welfare-and-work nexus. The course analyses the development of labour market and family policies in Nordic countries, Continental Europe, Anglo-phone countries and East Asia.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Seminar members will be expected to make presentations to the seminar, and submit a formative essay of 1,500 words.
SA4N5  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Global Ageing

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Emily Grundy OLD.1.11

This course is compulsory on the MSc Global Health, recommended for students on MSc Global Population Health and MSc Population and Development and available to students on other MSc programmes with an interest in the subject.

Availability:
This course is available on the MSc in Global Population Health, MSc in Health and International Development and MSc in Population and Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

A core course for students taking MSc Global Health, very relevant to students on MSc Global Population Health, Social Policy MScs and MSc Population and Development. It is available to students on other programmes who have an interest in the topic.

Course content:
Population ageing is now a near global phenomenon and is perceived as presenting major challenges not only in regions with an already high representation of older people but also in low and middle income countries set to ‘grow old before they grow rich’. This course will consider the process and implications of ageing at both the population and the individual level and policy responses. The course will be structured into five sections. The first will focus on demographic change and the causes and the course of population ageing in various world regions. This element will include explanation and discussion of population dynamics (how populations age) and inter-related social and economic changes associated with demographic transition (why populations age) and their implications for both older and younger generations.

The second section will focus on the process of ageing at the individual level including an overview of recent biological theories of ageing, consideration of family and social support for older people and life course influences on ageing.

In the third section the emphasis will be on trends and differentials in the health of older populations. This will include discussion of measures of health and disability and current debates about the future health status of the older population in different settings and prospects for further changes in longevity.

The fourth section will consider different models of health and social care provision in older populations, associations between ageing and work and debates about economic implications of population ageing and different pillars of economic support for older people, including social pensions.

The final section will deal with policy responses to population ageing at the international and national and regional level.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

Students will be asked to work in groups (of 3-5) to prepare and lead seminars. Students will also be required to produce a 1,000 word essay similar to the type of essay questions included in the exam.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words).

SA4N8  Half Unit

Riots, Disorder and Urban Violence

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Tim Newburn (OLD 240a)

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Criminal Justice Policy, MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Laws. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.


Course content: This course focuses on urban or collective violence, or what more colloquially tend to be referred to as ‘riots’. The course will consider the various approaches that have been taken to this subject - via history, psychology and sociology - and, focusing on particular examples, the course will examine some of the core issues in the field including: the causes of riots; psychological versus sociological explanations; the role of race/ethnicity; the impact of traditional and new social media on the nature and organisation of rioting; the role and changing nature of the policing of urban disorder; and how riots might be understood both historically and comparatively.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

There was strong and consistent feedback from students this year (the first year of the course) to increase the lecture time from 60 minutes to 90 minutes (in line with a number of other taught MSc modules in Social Policy).

Formative coursework: Students will be required to write and submit two pieces of formative coursework for assessment and peer feedback. The first will be an essay outline - in effect an outline of a answer to a potential examination question, including a full introductory paragraph. The second will be an outline of their intended case study. Both pieces of formative coursework will be shared via Moodle and all students will be encouraged to offer constructive feedback to each other as well, of course, as receiving feedback from the course director. Peer feedback will be utilised as a means of encouraging a degree of group work and collective endeavour among course participants.


Further reading:


Assessment: Exam (50%, duration: 2 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

Coursework (40%) and presentation (10%).

The coursework (40%) will comprise a single summative essay offering an analytical case study of a modern riot and the presentation (10%) will comprise a poster presentation at an end of term mini academic conference.

SA4PV8 Half Unit MPA Policy Paper

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Babken Babajanian SAD 0.03

Availability: This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyo), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact and Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

Students may not take this course and an MPA Dissertation.

Course content: The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. MPA students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with their Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and
policy recommendations. The policy paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research. **Teaching:** 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT. Teaching comprises six seminars in the MT and LT. These seminars provide academic and practical guidance on developing the policy paper topic and question; designing analytical framework; structuring and presenting policy analysis; and writing policy recommendations. The student’s Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work. **Formative coursework:** A policy paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total) consisting of the title, abstract, research question, justification for analysis, feasibility of the topic, an explanation of sources, structure and analytical framework must be submitted in the MT. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of their Academic Adviser. Students will be given feedback on their proposal. **Indicative reading:** David L. Weimer and Aidan R. Vining, Policy Analysis: Concepts and Practice, 5th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); Lisa Anderson, ed., Pursuing Truth, Exercising Power: Social Science and Public Policy in the Twenty-first Century (Columbia University Press, 2005); Edith Stockey and Richard Zeckhauser, A Primer for Policy Analysis (Norton, 1978); Anthony E. Boardman et al., Cost-Benefit Analysis, 4th ed. (Prentice Hall, 2010); William N. Dunn, Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction, 4th ed. (CQ Press, 2011); Alec Fisher, The Logic of Real Arguments (Cambridge University Press, 1988); Charles Lindblom and David K. Cohen, Usable Knowledge: Social Science and Social Problem Solving (Yale University Press, 1979); Isabel Vogel, Review of the Use of ‘Theory of Change’ in International Development (DFID, 2012), Edward T. Jackson, Interrogating the Theory of Change: Evaluating Impact Investing where it Matters Most’ (Journal of Sustainable Finance and Investment, vol. 3, No. 2, 95-110, 2013); Catherine Hakim, Research Design: Strategies and Choices in the Design of Social Policy, 2nd ed. (Routledge, 2000); Alan Bryman, Social Research Methods, 4th ed. (Oxford University Press, 2012); David Partington, Essential Skills for Management Research (Sage Publications, 2002), Patrick Dunleavy, Authoring a PhD (Palgrave Macmillan, 2003). **Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST. 6,000 word policy paper

### Course content

This course provides an introduction to the analysis and measurement of the welfare of individuals and societies, examining concepts, measurement and data, as well as providing illustrations. The aims are to provide an understanding of the main tools used to measure and monitor individuals and social welfare, and to develop skills for assessing academic research and official statistics (as produced by national or international agencies) and for undertaking one’s own analysis. The first half of the course focuses on univariate monetary measures of economic wellbeing notably ‘income’, and on the experience of OECD countries (especially the UK, EU, and USA), but the aim is also to place these in the context of developments based on other approaches and in other countries including middle- and low-income nations. The topics covered include measurement of inequality, poverty, and mobility; setting poverty thresholds and equivalence scales; data sources and their quality; empirical illustrations considering assessments of trends within countries, cross-national differences, and global poverty and inequality. The second half of the course broadens the perspective to consider a range of non-monetary, multidimensional, and subjective measures of welfare for individuals and societies. Examples include occupational and socio-economic status (SES), anthropometric measures, the Human Development Index and related indices of development, and measures of happiness and life satisfaction. **Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. The course provides a reading week in Week 6 of Michaelmas and Lent Terms. **Indicative reading:** Most of the reading for the course is in journal articles. Books providing overviews include Salverda W, Nolan B, Smeeding TM (eds) The Oxford Handbook on Economic Inequality (2009); and Atkinson A and Bourguignon F (eds) Handbook of Income Distribution Volume 2 (2015) and the earlier Volume 1 (2000). A full reading list is distributed at the beginning of the course. **Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

### SA4X6 Welfare Analysis and Measurement

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Stephen Jenkins OLD2.29 and Dr Berkay Ozcan OLD2.32

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPA in Public and Social Policy. This course is available on the MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Columbia), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Hertie), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and NUS), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Sciences Po), MPA Dual Degree (LSE and Tokyko), MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in International Health Policy, MSc in International Health Policy (Health Economics), MSc in Social Policy (European and Comparative Social Policy), MSc in Social Policy (Research), MSc in Social Policy (Social Policy and Planning) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course has no formal pre-requisites. Because much of the empirical evidence referred to in the course is quantitative in nature, a familiarity with basic statistical concepts and basic calculus is useful but not essential. (These topics are reviewed during the pre-sessional course of the MPA programme EC408.)

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the analysis and measurement of the welfare of individuals and societies, examining concepts, measurement and data, as well as providing illustrations. The aims are to provide an understanding of the main tools used to measure and monitor individuals and social welfare, and to develop skills for assessing academic research and official statistics (as produced by national or international agencies) and for undertaking one’s own analysis. The first half of the course focuses on univariate monetary measures of economic wellbeing notably ‘income’, and on the experience of OECD countries (especially the UK, EU, and USA), but the aim is also to place these in the context of developments based on other approaches and in other countries including middle- and low-income nations. The topics covered include measurement of inequality, poverty, and mobility; setting poverty thresholds and equivalence scales; data sources and their quality; empirical illustrations considering assessments of trends within countries, cross-national differences, and global poverty and inequality. The second half of the course broadens the perspective to consider a range of non-monetary, multidimensional, and subjective measures of welfare for individuals and societies. Examples include occupational and socio-economic status (SES), anthropometric measures, the Human Development Index and related indices of development, and measures of happiness and life satisfaction. **Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of lectures in the ST. The course provides a reading week in Week 6 of Michaelmas and Lent Terms. **Indicative reading:** Most of the reading for the course is in journal articles. Books providing overviews include Salverda W, Nolan B, Smeeding TM (eds) The Oxford Handbook on Economic Inequality (2009); and Atkinson A and Bourguignon F (eds) Handbook of Income Distribution Volume 2 (2015) and the earlier Volume 1 (2000). A full reading list is distributed at the beginning of the course. **Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 10 minutes) in the main exam period. Essay (25%, 2000 words) in the LT.

### SO407 Politics and Society

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Robin Archer STG.S114a

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Sociology. This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course aims to explore some of the great debates about the relationship between politics and society. It will examine the interaction between political institutions, economic interests and cultural ideas, especially in societies that are both democratic and capitalist. The course will explore some of the classic empirical and historical controversies that have animated political sociologists. Each week, we will discuss questions like: What gave rise to states and nations? Why are some social movements more successful than others? How does social change shape parties and elections? Do repressive states give rise to radicalism? Why are welfare states more developed in some countries than others? Why is there no Labor Party in the United States? Under what conditions does democracy develop? What explains the growth of populism? And has neo-liberalism become hegemonic? The course will also look at the canonical writings of authors like Marx, Weber and Tocqueville, as well as critically explore the use of some political concepts. In addition, it will enable you to build up your knowledge of a number of countries and to assess the strengths and weaknesses of some of the main theories and approaches that have dominated the study of...
political sociology. These include functionalist, rational choice, and institutionalist theories, as well as historical and comparative approaches.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Reading weeks:** week 6 MT and week 6 LT. Seminars: Papers will be presented by participants and, on occasion, by guest speakers.

In addition to the weekly seminar, there will be a number of additional seminars specifically concerned with research strategies in political sociology. If possible, students should attend the lecture course SO203 Political Sociology when available.

**Formative coursework:** Members of the seminar will be required to present a number of papers during the course of the seminar. There will also be a termly essay in MT and LT.

**Indicative reading:** B. Anderson. Imagined Communities; R. Archer, Why is There No Labour Party in the United States?, M. McQuarrie et al, Democratizing Inequalities; P. Evans et al, Bringing the State Back in; S M Lipset, 'The Social Requisites of Democracy Revisited', American Sociological Review, vol 59; S Lukes, Power: A Radical View; D McAdam, Comparative Perspectives on Social Movements; M Mann, The Sources of Social Power; M Olson, The Logic of Collective Action; T Skocpol, Protecting Soldiers and Mothers; C. Tilly, Coercion,Capital and European States; L. Weiss, The Myth of the Powerless State.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

SO424

**Approaches to Human Rights**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Chetan Bhatt STC S107 and Dr Ayça Cubukcu STC S113

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Rights. This course is available on the MSc in Women, Peace and Security. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. The course is capped but a limited number of places are usually available to students from outside the MSc in Human Rights who wish to take this as an option. Priority is given to postgraduate students in the Sociology Department and those registered on the LLM. The course is also available as an outside option for other MSc degrees where regulations and numbers permit. Students from other programmes who wish to apply for a place on SO424 must complete the online application form on LSEforYou stating reasons for wishing to take the course.

**Course content:** This is a multi-disciplinary course that provides students with a rigorous and focused engagement with different disciplinary perspectives on the subject of human rights including philosophy, sociology and international law. It provides students with contending interpretations of human rights as an idea and practice from the different standpoints that the disciplines present and investigates the particular knowledge claims and modes of reasoning that the respective disciplines engage. The course applies the insights of international law, philosophy and sociology to understand key human rights issues such as universality, the right to life, free speech, humanitarian intervention, war, genocide, human rights activism, globalization, and states of emergency.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 18 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 essay in the LT.

Active participation in the workshops is expected and students will be asked to make a presentation to their group.


**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO425

**Regulation, Risk and Economic Life**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Leon Wansleben STC S208 and Prof Bridget Hutter STC S217

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society. This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MPhil/PhD in Accounting, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Regulation, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Research) and Master of Public Administration.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to sociological perspectives on economic life and risk regulation in advanced industrial societies. Topics include economic sociology, state risk regulation including regulatory variations, enforcement and business responses, economic and civil society sources of regulation, organizational risk management, science, experts and risk regulation, globalization, and trends in risk regulation. The course will draw upon a broad international literature on social and economic regulation and case studies from the environmental, financial and public health domains.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of seminars in the MT. 25 hours of seminars in the LT. 5 hours of seminars in the ST.

Reading weeks: week 6 MT and week 6 LT.

SO426 Half Unit
Classical Social Thought

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Rebecca Elliott - STC S211
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: A review of classical social theory. The origins and development of classical sociological theory; exploring the work of Marx, Weber, Simmel and Durkheim through a close reading and interpretation of primary tests. It is not assumed that students have a basic grounding in classical social theory, although it is expected that students who register for this course will be prepared to develop their understanding through primary readings, and not rely on textbooks.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: 1000-word formative memo, due in Week 6 of MT.

Indicative reading: Relevant books that provide an overview include: A Callinicos, Social Theory; N Dodd, Social Theory and Modernity; A Giddens, Capitalism and Modern Social Theory; G Ritzer, Sociological Theory. The reading list for each seminar will be divided up into essential and additional reading. Students will be asked to read between 50 and 100 pages of primary text per week. The following is a sample list of readings: Marx, K: The Communist Manifesto & Capital (sections of vols 1 & 3); Weber, M: The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism & 'Science as a Vocation'; Simmel, G: The Philosophy of Money (various sections) & various essays such as 'The Metropolis and Mental Life', 'The Stranger', etc.; Durkheim, E: The Division of Labour in Society & The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life (various sections from each).

Assessment: Essay (90%, 3000 words) in the LT.

SO430 Half Unit
Economic Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Teacher TBC
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course offers a general introduction to the theoretical foundations of economic sociology, providing an opportunity to understand how sociologists engage with the study of complex socioeconomic issues.

Topics covered in the course include: critical approaches to economy and society, economic rationality, the sociology of economics, social capital, new economic sociology, economic conventions, changing forms of production and work, new economies, economic identities and divisions, markets and values.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Formative coursework: A project overview due in week 7 of LT. Individual feedback sessions in office hours provided to check student project development.

Indicative reading: Recommended general texts: M Granovetter & R Swedberg (Eds), The Sociology of Economic Life; D Slater & F Tonkiss, Market Society: Markets and Modern Social Theory; N Smelser & R Swedberg (Eds), The Handbook of Economic Sociology; P Edwards & J Wajcman, The Politics of Working Life; V Nee & R Swedberg (Eds), The Economic Sociology of Capitalism. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Project (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

SO427 Half Unit
Modern Social Thought

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Nigel Dodd STC S106
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Contemporary social theory. An introduction to the historical background, context and output of Walter Benjamin, Theodor Adorno, Michel Foucault, and Jean Baudrillard, and a close reading and study of some of their most significant texts.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
Reading week: week 6 (LT)
Formative coursework: One formative essay in LT

Indicative reading: The following is merely a sample list of some of the texts to be covered: Benjamin, W: 'Theses on the philosophy of history' & The Arcades Project (Section N); Adorno, T: 'Theses against Occultism' & Negative Dialectics (various sections), Foucault, M: The History of Madness & The Order of Things (various sections), Baudrillard, J: Symbolic Exchange and Death (mainly chapter 5) & The Spirit of Terrorism. A number of secondary readings will be recommended, but students will be strongly discouraged from relying on these.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (30%, 3000 words) in the ST.
Two hard copies of the assessed project, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.
**SO448**

**City Design: Research Studio**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Suzanne Hall STC S212

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in City Design and Social Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The City Design Research Studio is the central unit of the MSc programme, linking the critical issues raised in the core and optional lecture courses, including questions of power and social justice, with the practical analysis of issues of city design and proposals for urban intervention. This course promotes a practical understanding of the city as a social and built environment. Through a mixed-methods engagement with site-based issues, the research studio explores the different ways city design relates to policy formation, planning processes, legal frameworks, financing mechanisms, local forms of organisation and the emerging needs of complex urban societies. It will provide students with an appreciation of the complexities of urban design and development processes, and with interdisciplinary tools for addressing specific urban challenges. The course addresses design as both informed and imaginative modes of research and practice that shapes urban environments, responds to urban problems, and connects visual, social and material dimensions of the city. It aims to integrate the physical, economic, social and political aspects of urban contexts, and develop ways to analyse these visually, textually and verbally. The studio-based approach to learning is an immersion in site-based research and experimental, strategic and pragmatic forms of design intervention. The course comprises of group based fieldwork in a London site, followed by an international fieldtrip.

**Teaching:** The course runs for one full day each teaching week in MT and LT through lectures, workshops and regular small-group tutorials; additional specialist seminars and workshops are scheduled throughout the Studio course. Studio groups are expected to work together during the scheduled Studio hours, and prepare collectively for regular workshops and tutorials. In MT, the Studio course focuses on methods and approaches of social and spatial research and analysis. In the first four weeks of LT, Studio groups work intensively on a detailed analysis of a specific urban context, and develop a practical proposal for intervention in that site. The last six weeks of LT comprise of an international field trip, and individual work on a related written assignment.

**Formative coursework:** Group presentations for faculty and guest critics. 1 x research presentation and site analysis. (MT)

**Assessment:**

- Other (50%), other (25%) and other (25%).

The assessment consists of:

- One Studio group submission (6000 words, 50%)
- Individual tutor assessment based on contribution to Studio group work (25%)
- Individual field trip assignment (3000 words, 25%)
- Two copies of the Studio group submission, with submission sheets attached to each, to be submitted to the Administration Office, STC S116, no later than 16:30 on the fifth Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day. Two hard copies of the individual field trip assignment, with submission sheets attached to each, to be submitted to the Administration Office, STC S116, no later than 16:30 on the eleventh Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

---

**SO449**

**Independent Project**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Donald Slater STC S310

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in City Design and Social Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The independent project enables students to develop an original and extended piece of work on any approved topic within the field of the MSc programme - students are encouraged, but not required, to develop work on themes or sites introduced in their Studio or core courses. The project may focus on a small-scale urban research study or on a practical proposal for urban intervention. Approval for the topic must be obtained from your academic advisor.

**Teaching:** In LT students attend a project workshop and then submit a provisional project abstract; academic advisors for the independent project are assigned on the basis of the abstract. In ST, each student has regular supervisory meetings with their academic advisor, and one day of final group reviews with members of faculty. Students are also encouraged to consult with other members of faculty during regular office hours.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to submit one project abstract, and to produce regular formative project work in consultation with their academic advisor.
SO451  Half Unit
Cities by Design

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Suzanne Hall STC.S212

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research).
This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

SO451 is a capped course and we can only accept 32 students. If you are not registered on the MSc City Design and Social Design please submit an e-mail to Suzanne Hall motivating your inclusion on the course. ONCE you have attended the first introductory lecture where we will be available to respond to individual questions.

Course content: The course examines the relationship between built form and its political, social and cultural relations in contemporary urban landscapes. By introducing students to established and emerging approaches to design, the course investigates how the design of our complex urban environments shapes and is shaped by the people who live in them, and the urgencies of time and place. The course focuses on current urban research across diverse urban contexts and attempts to reconcile the often complex inter-connections between urban theory, research, policy and practice. A range of contemporary cities form the base for the course, and these are explored through urban design milieu and architectures including: design as ideology, design as observation, and the architectures of infrastructure, evidence and insurgency.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

Reading week: week 6

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.
Written feedback is given within two weeks of the essay submission, and in addition a writing seminar is incorporated in the course in preparation for the summative assessed essay.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

This course is capped.

Project (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term. Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 18:00 on the same day. Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

SO454  Half Unit
Families and Inequalities

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ursula Henz STC S100B

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course provides an introduction into selected issues of family sociology, focusing on families in contemporary Western societies. It explores inequalities within and between families and the role of families in reproducing social inequality. Major themes include: childhood; adolescence, partnership formation and dissolution, parenthood; gender roles and the division of paid and unpaid work; intergenerational transfers.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Reading week: week 6

Formative coursework: Essay (1,500 words) in the LT.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

This course is capped.

Writing seminar is incorporated in the course in preparation for the summative assessed essay.

SO457  Half Unit
Political Reconciliation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Claire Moon STC ST09

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Human Rights, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is capped.

Course content: The course introduces students to current issues in the field of transitional justice and historical injustice, and draws upon a range of examples from Africa, Latin America, post-communist Europe, Australia and the US. Topics include transitional justice as a field of practice and a field of knowledge; historical injustice - apologies and reparations; state crimes; retributive and restorative justice; perpetration; theology and theologies in reconciliation; memory and atrocity. The course explores the politics of reconciliation by identifying and examining its key themes, the practices and institutions in which it is embedded and the political subjects of reconciliation discourse. It is an interdisciplinary course that draws upon literature from sociology, law, political theory, anthropology and philosophy amongst others, in order to understand and interpret the wide social and political reach of reconciliation, as well as its limitations.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Reading week: week 6
Formative coursework: One formative essay to be returned in week seven of the MT (does not contribute towards the overall mark for the course).


Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to Sara Ulfsparre, Centre for the Study of Human Rights, TW3.8.02, no later than 16:30 on the first Wednesday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars, completion of set readings and submission of set coursework is required.

SO458 Gender and Societies

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Suki Ali STC S102

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Gender, Policy and Inequalities, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: The course introduces theoretical debates and contemporary issues in the sociological study of gender. Topics include femininities/masculinities; sexualities; nation and family; work; education; violence; transnational feminism; politics; representation. NB topics may change slightly from year to year.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Reading week: week 6


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Attendance at all seminars and submission of all set coursework is required.

SO465 City-Making: the Politics of Urban Form

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Philipp Rode TW2.8.01K and Dr Savvas Verdis TW2.8.01D

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Sociology (Research) and MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This case study-led course provides a critical understanding of major urban development initiatives and programmes in international city contexts. It is designed for students with a particular interest in urban development practices and how these connect with broader political debates. It will introduce students to the following knowledge and skills:

• general understanding of political theories underlying urban development models

• ability to situate major urban development initiatives within different development cultures and socio-economic policy agendas

• understanding the role of public, private and third party actors and formal and informal urban development processes

• perspectives on decision making at the strategic, pre-design stage for urban development initiatives and ability to relate urban policy to spatial outcomes, operating at different scales

• knowledge of key evaluation approaches and analytic frameworks used in the analysis of proposed and existing urban developments

• understanding of how urban development objectives, phases and processes can be integrated and how policy making, economic development, urban planning, city design, architecture, and engineering are related.

The course content is based on contemporary projects and urban trends examined in the context of cities throughout the world. These range from policies such as congestion charging (London) and Progressive City Development (Medellin) to urban development trends such as extreme urbanism in Mumbai and privatist planning (Canary Wharf, London and Santa Fe, Mexico City). Such projects will be examined through critical frameworks that include utilitarianism, cost benefit analysis, social and environmental justice, citizenship theory and the capabilities approach. The course will focus on negotiation, politics, financing, appraisals and decision-making for cities by inviting practitioners, experts and policy makers to join individual sessions for presentations and debate. Seminars and assessed project work for the course will be based on the analysis of Development Strategies and City Design briefs. Further information on the course can be found on: www.citymaking.com.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

Reading week: week 6

Formative coursework: 1 x contribution to student debate OR 1 x critical statement following a guest lecture AND submission of a 1,000 word position statement.

So46 Half Unit
International Migration and Migrant Integration
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Patrick Mcgovern STC.S313
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: Coverage of contemporary sociological perspectives on migrant integration including theories of international migration, immigration policy, labour market incorporation; welfare and social rights; ‘assimilation’ and social integration; multiculturalism; religion and ethnicity; and the second generation.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.
Reading week: week 6.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to write two non-assessed pieces of work during the term.
Indicative reading: There is no recommended textbook. Books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are:
- S. Castles and M. J. Miller (2013) The Age of Migration (5th edn);
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Exam will be held during the Summer Term exam session.

So470 Half Unit
The Sociology of Markets
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Leon Wansleben STC S208
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Economics, MSc in Sociology (Economic Sociology) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course offers an introduction to the sociology of markets. We will look at this topic from two different sides: On the one hand, we will explore different theoretical issues in economic sociology, such as market structure, valuation, and the role of the state. Here, the underlying question is what sociology can contribute to a theoretical understanding of markets. On the other hand, we will explore particular case studies, such as illegal markets or markets for fine art; students will get the chance to study one of these cases in-depth. By the end of the course, students will be versed in the sociological and larger debates about markets, and they will be equipped to contribute to these debates with small, innovative case studies.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Reading week: week 6.
Formative coursework: A 1500 word essay is required.

So469 Half Unit
Risk and Governance: A Sociological Approach
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Bridget-Hutter STC.S102
Availability: This course is available on the MPA in European Policy-Making, MPA in International Development, MPA in Public Policy and Management, MPA in Public and Economic Policy, MPA in Public and Social Policy, MPA in Social Impact, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Economics, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society, MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change, MSc in Environmental Policy and Regulation, MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Research) and Master of Public Administration. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This course aims to give students an advanced understanding of the various ways in which risk is governed in modern societies and an appreciation of the complexities of different levels of risk governance.
It will consider three main areas. First, state-based risk governance regimes; second, risk governance beyond the state; and third, transnational risk governance. The topics under consideration include a critical discussion of what is regarded as risk evidence and the role of experts in policy making, how state regulators incorporate risk based approaches into their governance regimes; the role of insurance companies and other business organizations in risk governance; the role of the public; and attempts to govern risks which traverse national borders. The course will draw on examples from a variety of domains including the environment, finance, biotechnology and food.
Teaching: 25 hours of seminars in the LT.
Reading week: week 6.
Formative coursework: Students should hand in one 2,000 word formative essay.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.
Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO471 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Technology, Power and Culture

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Judy Wajcman STC S203

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Media and Communications (Data and Society), MSc in Political Sociology, MSc in Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course aims to give students a detailed understanding of sociologically informed approaches to the social studies of science and technology. It will consider how macro theories of post-industrial society (from Bell to Castells) have conceptualised the role of technology in social change. It will then look at the development of STS as a field that highlights the constitutive role of objects and artefacts in social relations. In other words, it will reflect upon sociology’s traditional neglect of the social life of things or materiality. These broad themes will then be elaborated substantively. First, by considering the role of technology in reconfiguring time, space and mobility. Second, by considering power relations and social inequalities embedded in digital technologies, such as the Internet and mobile phones. Third, by treating technology as a culture that shapes gender identities, such as those that find expression in the virtuality of cyberspace. The course will draw on examples from a variety of domains, including the environment, the internet, robotics, sex, and weapons.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

SO475 Half Unit Material Culture and Design

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Donald Slater STC S310

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Economy, Risk and Society , MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: This course focuses on designed entities in everyday life, looking at the ways in which materials are configured into things, practices, spaces and forms, and at the assemblage of objects across production, design, consumption and use. Though aiming to produce expertise in specifically social science research, the course will bring together literatures and debates that cross the social sciences, humanities and science/technology, drawing particularly on actor-network theory, material culture studies, sociology of consumption, practice theory, urban and architectural studies, cultural theory and design studies. There will also be a strong emphasis on methodology: what tools are available to sociologists to investigate the emergent properties and impacts of designed objects. Case studies will be central to the teaching, developing theoretical and methodological strategies through a (changing) set of empirical cases that are likely to...
include: digital objects (software, games); media objects; lights and lighting; fashion; domestic interiors.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Reading week:** week 6.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,500 essay applying a theoretical approach to a specific case study.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay with submission sheets on each to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

---

**SO476**

**Research Migration: research questions and research methods**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Patrick McGovern STC.S313

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Having introduced the students to a range of possible research strategies, the students will be asked to prepare informal seminar presentations on their proposed research in the MT and LT. In addition, they will submit a one hundred word topic summary towards the end of the MT and a 400 word research proposal before the end of the LT. They will also prepare and deliver a formal presentation on their research for a workshop early in the ST. At each stage, participants will be encouraged to use feedback from the course convenors and fellow students to revise their research plans. A final proposal will be submitted after the ST workshop.

**Teaching:** Lectures 3 x 1 hour (3); Seminars 2 x 2 hours (4); Workshop 5 hours (5). Total 12 hours

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 3 presentations in the MT, LT and ST.


**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

---

**SO477**

**Half Unit**

**Urban Social Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr David Madden STC S209

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Sociology. MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course is a comprehensive introduction to urban social theory. The class will focus on major concepts, paradigms, texts and thinkers in order to critically assess different ways of theorising the urban. It will analyse various forms of urban theory including political economy, human ecology, phenomenology, feminism and postcolonialism, which are used as lenses through which to understand a variety of topics, such as socio-spatial restructuring, neoliberalisation, public space, globalisation, technocracy, infrastructural politics, multiculture, cosmopolitanism, the right to the city and planetary urbanisation.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.


**Assessment:** Essay (80%, 5000 words), other (10%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

The other assessment consists of weekly memos (10%) submitted via Moodle the evening before each class session during the LT. Two hard copies of the assessed essay with submission sheets on each to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Lent Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

---

**SO478**

**Social Scientific Analysis of Inequalities**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Diane Perrons TW1, 11.01G

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course will consider interdisciplinary approaches to inequality, focusing on (a) how inequality can be conceptualised and explained, (b) how it can be measured and (c) ethical and political issues. Topics to be covered include patterns and trends in economic inequalities; gender, ethnicity, class and
age, cultural aspects of inequality, social and intergenerational mobility, global and comparative perspectives; geographical and neighbourhood polarisation, health and educational inequalities; media representation of inequalities; ethical and philosophical approaches; the impact of government, law and social policy.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours seminars in the MT. 15 hours of classes in the ST.

The course is taught in 20 x one-and-a-half hour lectures, plus 20 x one-and-a-half-hour seminars. It is divided into blocks of related lectures and linked seminars. The ST class is a revision class.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT and 1 mock exam in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 3000 words) and presentation (20%) in the LT.

Take home exam (50%) in the ST.

The presentation will be from a group exercise in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the International Inequalities Institute administration TW1 8th floor, no later than 16:30 on the submission day. The essay is due by the first day of LT. An additional copy of the essay is to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day the essay is due.

---

**SO479** Half Unit

**Human Rights and Postcolonial Theory**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Ayca Cubukcu STC S113

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Culture and Society, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict, MSc in Global Europe: Culture and Conflict (LSE & Sciences Po), MSc in Human Rights, MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Political Sociology and MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Drawing on postcolonial theory and critique, this course explores how human rights and international law came to be institutionalised in the context of European colonialism, and what the contemporary implications of this historical fact may be today. Engaging with the fields of socio-legal studies, intellectual history and social theory, the course also asks why, and with what consequences, human rights tend to monopolize the political language through which many social movements throughout the world articulate their desires for social and global justice.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 5000 words) in the ST.

Class participation (10%) in the LT.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, STC S116, no later than 16:30 on the second Thursday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

---

**SO480** Half Unit

**Urban Inequalities**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fran Tonkiss STC S205

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in City Design and Social Science, MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Regional And Urban Planning Studies, MSc in Urban Policy (LSE and Sciences Po) and MSc in Urbanisation and Development.

This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course offers a critical introduction to key issues and processes in the study of contemporary urban inequalities. Recent urban analysis has highlighted the growing share of the global population that now lives in cities; this course puts such growth in the context of another major urban trend: deepening patterns of inequality in many cities across the world. It examines the continuing role of ‘older’ bases of urban inequality – access to land and property, gender inequality, ethnic and racial discrimination, legal exclusion and informality – as well as significant emerging patterns, including extreme concentrations of wealth at the top, middle-class stagnation, privatisation and spatial secession, immigration and insecurity. It also examines the complex of ways in which urban inequality is experienced, not only in terms of income or property, but also in consumption inequalities, inequities in access to housing, transport, urban services and legal protections, spatial disparities and environmental risks and injustices. The course considers the range of social, economic, environmental and political factors that shape, and also might help to address, urban inequality in these different historical contexts.

The course will:
- provide a critical introduction to current and emerging patterns of urban inequality
- consider the production of urban inequalities through social, economic, political and spatial processes
- explore common themes and critical differences across cities in developed and developing economies
- address key debates in a range of urban disciplines, and situate these in specific urban contexts and examples

Key themes
- Urban growth and the growth of inequality
- Wealth, income and inequality
- Spatial injustice: segregation and access
- Environment and inequities
- Informality and insecurity
- Social inequality in the city: gender, race and legal exclusions
- Governing inequality

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

1 x 2000-word essay

**Indicative reading:**
students have the option of writing a 3,000 word paper in preparation for the assessed essay.

Course content: The course offers students a broad exposure to issues in the theory of race, racism and ethnicity as well as an opportunity to consider a range of contemporary instances in which the social and political problems arising from these factors of division have been manifested. It will offer a preliminary genealogy of race thinking connecting historical and theoretical work with new scholarly debates over multi-culture, diversity, genomics, postcolonialism, and human rights.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. Reading week: week 6. Seminar length may be extended to three hours each depending on student numbers.

Formative coursework: Students have the option of writing a 3,000 word paper in preparation for the assessed essay.

For their assessment students will complete an essay that does not exceed 4000 words in length. The essay will either be a review essay of the sociological literature on a topic related to social change organisations or an analysis of a social change organisation using the tools learned in the class.

Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the first Tuesday of Summer Term. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO489 Half Unit
Family and Migration

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Ursula Henz STC S100B
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy and MSc in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course examines the family life, family patterns and family relationships of contemporary migrant families in Great Britain and other societies. It applies three perspectives to migrant families: diversity, integration and transnationality. It examines variations in family life, patterns and relationships in migrant families, particular challenges that are associated with the migration of a family to a new country as well as transformations of family roles and intimacy in transnational families. After an overview over family forms in different cultures, the course explores selected substantive topics. Indicative topics are: migrant children and children left behind, marriage migration and transnational marriages, intermarriage and fertility as indicators of migrant integration; the roles of mother and father in immigrant and transnational families; migrant families and family care.
Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT. Reading week in Week 6.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.
Assessment: Essay (80%, 4000 words) in the ST.
Class participation (20%).
Two hard copies of the assessed essay, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:30 on the Wednesday of Week 2 in ST. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

SO493 MSc in Culture and Society Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Don Slater STC S310
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Culture and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This workshop will guide students through the process of conducting an independent dissertation project in the MSc Culture & Society.
SO494
MSc in Political Sociology Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Robin Archer STC S114a

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Political Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: These seminars are for students on the MSc Political Sociology only.

Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of workshops in the LT.

Risk, Regulation and Economic Life (SO425)

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

SO495
MSc in Economy, Risk and Society Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Leon Wansleben STC S208

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: Risk, Regulation and Economic Life (SO425)

Course content: The dissertation is an extended piece of written work that is your own independent research investigation of a human rights issue or problem, undertaken with the guidance of your dissertation supervisor. In the dissertation, you will critically appraise evidence, arguments and debates to reach a conclusion about your research question. The key requirement is that the dissertation should demonstrate a high level of independent critical ability. You must show your ability to organise your material clearly and logically and to sustain a reasoned and cogent argument from beginning to end. Where appropriate you should explain clearly the research method(s) that you have applied and the reasons for your choice of approach. You should show awareness of any shortcomings of your study in relation to methods employed and where relevant, quality or quantity of the data, and disciplinary approach.

Teaching: 2 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST.

These seminars are for students on the MSc Risk, Regulation and Economic Life. They will be held in conjunction with LSE Life and programme convenors, and aim to provide some basic guidance about planning your dissertation, such as selecting a suitable topic, reviewing the existing literature, devising a research question and designing a research method.

Formative coursework: Students are required to submit two pieces of work, one topic proposal during MT, and a formal abstract at end of LT.

Indicative reading:
• Clive Seale, The Quality of Qualitative Research (London: Sage, 1999)
• Howard Becker, Writing for Social Scientists (Chicago: University of Chicago, 1986)

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:00 on Thursday 16th of August 2018 if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

Assessment:

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

Pre-requisites:

Risk and Society . This course is not available as an outside option.

Availability:

This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.

Formative coursework:

Students are required to submit two pieces of work, one topic proposal during MT, and a formal abstract at end of LT.

Indicative reading:

• Clive Seale, The Quality of Qualitative Research (London: Sage, 1999)
• Howard Becker, Writing for Social Scientists (Chicago: University of Chicago, 1986)

Assessment:

Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:00 on Thursday 16th of August 2018 if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

Teacher responsible:

Dr Leon Wansleben STC S208

Availability:

This course is compulsory on the MSc in Economy, Risk and Society. This course is not available as an outside option.

Formative coursework:

Students are required to submit two pieces of work, one topic proposal during MT, and a formal abstract at end of LT.

Indicative reading:

• Clive Seale, The Quality of Qualitative Research (London: Sage, 1999)
• Howard Becker, Writing for Social Scientists (Chicago: University of Chicago, 1986)

Assessment:

Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:00 on Thursday 16th of August 2018 if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.
SO496
MSc in Human Rights Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Chetan Bhatt STC S107 and Dr Ayca Cubukcu STC S113

The Programme Convener is responsible for overseeing the Dissertation.

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Human Rights. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is only available to MSc Human Rights students, and is a compulsory course for students on the programme.

Course content: The dissertation is an extended piece of written work that is your own independent research investigation of a human rights issue or problem, undertaken with the guidance of your dissertation supervisor. In the dissertation, you will critically appraise evidence, arguments and debates to reach a conclusion your research question. The key requirement is that the dissertation should demonstrate a high level of independent critical ability. You must show your ability to organise your material clearly and logically and to sustain a reasoned and cogent argument from beginning to end. Where appropriate you should explain clearly the research method(s) that you have applied and the reasons for your choice of approach. You should show awareness of any shortcomings of your study in relation to methods employed and where relevant, quality or quantity of the data, and disciplinary approach.

Teaching: 2 hours of lectures in the MT. 3 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of seminars in the ST

There will be one Introductory lecture in MT for all MSc Human Rights students, on the challenges and requirements of doing independent research for dissertation purposes, and different methodologies available for an inter-disciplinary programme. The Introductory session will also cover fieldwork and research ethics. This will be followed by 5 seminars/workshops in smaller groups, in which students present and discuss possible research questions and strategies, along with preparing dissertation proposal and timeline.

There will be two workshops during MT for all MSc students based in the Sociology department. These will one taught in conjunction with LSE Life and programme convenors, and aim to provide some basic guidance about planning your dissertation, such as selecting a suitable topic, reviewing the existing literature, devising a research question and designing a research method. Formative coursework: Students are required to submit a topic proposal at the end of MT and a fuller dissertation proposal at end of LT. During the seminars and in dissertation supervisions, students receive formative feedback on their ideas and research plans. The summative assessment is the submission of a completed dissertation in August.


Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, STC S116, no later than 16:00 on Thursday 16 August 2018 if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

SO497
MSc in Inequalities and Social Science Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Diane Perrons Tower 1, 11.01G

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: These seminars are for students on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science only.

Teaching: 3 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: A title, research proposal and annotated bibliography by the end of MT plus a presentation during the ST.


Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.

Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the International Inequalities Institute office TW1 8.01F no later than 16:00 on Thursday 16th August 2018 if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

SO499
MSc in Sociology Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Nigel Dodd STC S106 and Dr Sam Friedman STC S216

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Migration and Public Policy, MSc in Sociology, MSc in Sociology (Contemporary Social Thought) and MSc in Sociology (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The dissertation may be on any topic within the field of the MSc programme studied. Approval for the topic must be obtained from the relevant Programme Tutor.

Teaching: Dissertation Preparation

The candidate should confirm a working title and prepare a brief abstract for their intended dissertation (up to one A4 page, double-
spaced, including your name not your candidate number), which should be reviewed with their Academic Advisor no later than the Monday, week 8 of Lent Term. Along with the title and abstract the candidate and Academic Advisor should review and complete the Research Ethics Review Checklist by this same time. These abstracts are the basis for an MSc dissertation Workshop that is organised for each programme. Attendance at this workshop is optional but students are, of course, encouraged to attend.

Dissertation Particulars
The dissertation must be a report of a research project, whether it comprises primary empirical material, secondary empirical material or theoretical/exegetical work on a body of social thought: i.e. there must be an identifiable and clear research question governing the research project; there must be critical reflection on the methods used (including their limits and the reasons why they warrant the kinds of claims made); and substantive analysis of empirical or analytical material. Even where the topic is substantively a literature or policy-review exercise, candidates are expected to offer original reasoned argument and interpretation and to show evidence of a competence in research methods.

Guidance on topic selection and methods will normally be provided by the candidate's tutor. The dissertation is primarily a reflection of the candidate's own work and so feedback will not be given on draft versions of the dissertation. The dissertation should reflect the candidate's own views.

There will be two workshops during MT for all MSc students based in the Sociology department. These will one taught in conjunction with LSE Life and programme convenors, and aim to provide some basic guidance about planning your dissertation, such as selecting a suitable topic, reviewing the existing literature, devising a research question and designing a research method.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) post-summer term.
Two hard copies of the dissertation, with submission sheets attached to each, to be handed in to the Administration Office, S116, no later than 16:00 on Thursday 16th of August 2018 if you are a full-time student and in the subsequent year if you are a part-time student. An additional copy to be uploaded to Moodle no later than 18:00 on the same day.

Dissertations may be up to and no more than 10,000 words, must be word-processed and be fully referenced using a recognised citation system.

SO4A2 Half Unit
Cities and Society: Design and Social Cohesion
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Richard Burdett B.01J
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Cities. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is only available to students registered in the Executive MSc in Cities.
Course content: Cities and Society: Design and Social Cohesion looks at some of the major drivers of urban inequality and poverty and the key actions that cities are taking to reduce urban inequalities through urban design, infrastructure and policy. This is a heavily applied course providing students with tools to analyse the socio-demographic profile of households and neighbourhoods and their relation to spatial distribution and clustering in cities of the developing and developed world. Students are introduced to traditional measures of poverty and inequality such as income and wealth as well more recent multi-dimensional poverty measures such as health and education, and provided with analytical and mapping tools to identify areas of concentration of deprivation. A particular emphasis is placed on identifying spatial strategies that can alleviate the concentration of urban poverty and inequality by optimising access to jobs, housing, education, health, public space, transport and community infrastructure.
Cities and Society will also look at the macro-economic forces that are producing uneven regional and urban development and the key planning methods to reduce levels of inequality. These include spatially blind policies such as taxation and redistribution; spatially connective policies such as infrastructure links between high and low income neighbourhoods and finally spatially targeted policies where private and public investment is targeted at the most deprived urban areas.
Topics include: inequality and GINI coefficients; from income to multi-dimensional measures of poverty; the Human Development Index and its urban relevance; affordable housing, social infrastructure; equity planning (examples include London, Barcelona, Medellin and Bogota); the London model of urban regeneration; infrastructure and equity, health and well-being, migration.

**Teaching:** 4 hours and 30 minutes of lectures, 3 hours of seminars and 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 10 hours and 30 minutes of lectures, 6 hours of seminars and 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

The course will be taught over a period of three sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

500 word submission identifying the social research methods used in the assessment of a policy or project of your choice


**Assessment:** Essay (70%, 2000 words) and presentation (30%) in the MT.

Design and present a research method to assess a project or policy of your choice (30%) and submission of an essay looking critically at the social research methods used in the assessment of an existing policy or project (70%).

SO4A3 Half Unit
Cities and the Economy: Urban Economic Development and Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Savvas Verdis TW2 8.01E

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Cities. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is only available to students registered in the Executive MSc in Cities.

**Course content:** Cities and the Economy forms part of the Executive MSc in Cities. This is an applied course looking at how cities position themselves in a competitive global economy and on the role of city government and firms in driving local economic development. The course introduces key methodologies to measure and analyse the city economy as well as policies and tools available to attract investment and finance as well as improve growth and competitiveness.

From a global economic level, we will look at the forces shaping urban development and the capacity of national, regional and local policies to influence these drivers. From a more local economic

SO4A4 Half Unit
Cities and the Environment: Urban Environmental Transitions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Rode TW2 8.011

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Cities. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is only available to students registered in the Executive MSc in Cities.

**Course content:** Cities and the Environment explores critical aspects of environmental sustainability in relation to both urbanisation globally and urban change in individual cities. This is an applied course giving students the relevant tools to measure, analyse and assess environmental impact. It introduces debates on different green city paradigms and focuses specifically on approaches to urban climate change mitigation and adaptation. The course further examines implications for urban planning, governance and management.

Cities and the Environment aims to provide the students with an analytical understanding of environmental challenges linked
to urban development. Based on these, students are introduced to planning approaches, policy instruments and governance arrangements enabling environmental sustainability and resilience, facilitating the transition to a green economy in cities. Topics include: environmental sustainability, green economy, environmental impact assessments, climate change adaptation and mitigation in cities, climate resilience, urban environmental transition, resource consumption, pollution, biodiversity.

**Teaching:** 4 hours and 30 minutes of lectures, 3 hours of seminars and 1 hour and 30 minutes of workshops in the MT. 10 hours and 30 minutes of lectures, 6 hours of seminars and 3 hours of workshops in the LT.

The course will be taught over a period of three sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

500 word submission detailing the implementation logic of an urban environmental strategy of your choice.


**Assessment:** Presentation (30%) and essay (70%, 2000 words) in the LT.

Present an environmental strategy for an urban development project (30%) and submission of 2,000 word written report (70%).

**SO4A5 Urban Infrastructure and Strategic Planning**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Rode TZW 8.011 and Prof Antony Travers CON6.06.

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Cities. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is only available to students registered in the Executive MSc in Cities and is offered as an option.

**Course content:** Urban infrastructure and strategic planning is a workshop based course providing practical insights on infrastructure development and strategic planning for cities. The course combines a series of lectures with studio-based group work on a case study city. Students are introduced to all key components of urban infrastructure, cutting across transport, energy, water, waste and digital network systems. A particular focus of this course is the interrelationship of transport infrastructure and urban form. This relationship forms the basis for an inquiry into strategic planning approaches and practical applications in cities around the world. Furthermore, the course covers important aspects of infrastructure governance, finance and regulation and examines implications for large-scale physical infrastructure as well as digital, smart city technologies. Infrastructure and strategic planning aims to provide the students with a praxis-oriented understanding of urban infrastructure development and strategic planning. The workshop-based nature of the course facilitates learning and skills development in relation to strategic development planning.

Topics include: urban infrastructure, transport, energy, water, waste, digital networks, strategic planning, smart cities, finance, privatisation, municipalisation, public private partnerships, design life, lock-in, phasing.

**Teaching:** 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of lectures, 3 hours of seminars and 9 hours of workshops in the ST.

The course will be taught during the lent and summer terms through hands-on team based workshops.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the ST.

Prepare a 500 word brief for your project indicating key deliverables.


**Assessment:** Coursework (80%, 5000 words) and presentation (20%) in the ST.

A group project report not exceeding 5,000 words, which will count for 80% of the final grade. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution in no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student’s contributions to the project.
SO4A6
Urban Development and Master Planning
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Richard Burdett TW2 8.01J and Dr Savvas Verdis TW2 8.01E
Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Cities. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is only available to students registered in the Executive MSc in Cities and is offered as an option.
Course content: Urban Development and Master Planning is an applied group project based on a major regeneration site. Groups of no more than six students will be introduced to one or more of the regeneration sites project teams which will include: local planning officers, developers, planners, designers and financing teams. The groups will first immerse themselves in the offices of the host organisation as well as the site and understand some of the project challenges. The groups will then work in a collaborative environment in order to develop solutions to the challenges set by the project teams. Using some of the key assessment and planning tools developed in courses SO4A1, SO4A2, SO4A3 & SO4A4 of the Executive MSc in Cities, this project will encourage students to apply the most appropriate analysis, planning and finance methods to an actual development site.
Teaching: 3 hours of lectures and 1 hour and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of lectures, 3 hours of seminars and 9 hours of workshops in the ST.
The course will be taught during the lent and summer terms using a mixture of hands-on workshops and lectures.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the ST.
Prepare a 500 word brief for your project indicating key deliverables.
Assessment: Essay (80%, 5000 words) and presentation (20%) in the ST.
This project is conducted in groups, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for the following three components.
1 A presentation to the project team and LSE Cities staff, which counts for 20% of the total mark.
2 A group project report not exceeding 5,000 words, which will count for 80% of the final grade.
3 Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution in no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student’s contributions to the project.

SO4A7
Urban Consultancy Project
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Philipp Rode 8.011 and Dr Savvas Verdis 8.01E
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Cities. This course is not available as an outside option. This course is only available to students registered in the Executive MSc in Cities.
Course content: The Consultancy Project is a six-month individual consultation undertaken by a student in the Executive MSc in Cities in their own organisation or for an external organisation. Through the consultancy project, students will apply the knowledge and skills acquired in the first six courses of the programme to craft policy or program improvements for public or private agencies and non-profit organisations.
Through in depth interviews with the organisation’s leaders as well as the relevant stakeholders, students will focus on a specific project and offer advice on one or more of its design and implementation phases. These may include but are not limited to the concept, feasibility, design, assessment, delivery and/ or evaluation phases in the project cycle.
Examples of projects include design briefs, assessment of master plans or strategic plans, social, economic and environmental impact assessment of projects, project finance and greening of projects and policies.
Teaching: 3 hours of seminars and 2 hours of help sessions in the ST.
Each student will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project development. Other members of staff may also advise as required. Students will be supported with face to face or web based tutorials throughout the duration of their consultancy project.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the ST.
A 500 word proposal brief for the consultation project that will be carried out independently by each student.
Assessment: Project (100%, 6000 words) in the LT.
A consultancy report assessing an organisation’s challenge and offering strategic advice on possible solutions at any stage of the project or policy cycle.

ST405 Half Unit
Multivariate Methods
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Irini Moustaki
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Data Science, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc
in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212) and Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202).

**Course content:** An introduction to the theory and application of modern multivariate methods used in the Social Sciences: Multivariate normal distribution, principal components analysis, factor analysis, latent variable models, latent class analysis and structural equations models.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Week 6 will be used as a reading week.**

**Formative coursework:** Coursework assigned fortnightly and returned to students via Moodle with comments/feedback before the computer workshops.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST409 Half Unit**

**Stochastic Processes**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kostas Kardaras COL.6.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics, MSc in Risk and Finance, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research).

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Further Mathematical Methods (MA212).

**Course content:** A broad introduction to stochastic processes for postgraduates with an emphasis on financial and actuarial applications. The course examines Martingales, Poisson Processes, Brownian motion, stochastic differential equations and diffusion processes. Applications in Finance. Actuarial applications.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. Week 6 will be used as a reading week.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST411 Half Unit**

**Generalised Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fiona Steele COL.7.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Data Science, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Mathematics to the level of Mathematical Methods (MA100) and probability to the level of Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202). Some knowledge of linear regression.

**Course content:** An introduction to the theory and application of generalised linear models for the analysis of continuous, categorical, count and survival data. Topics include: linear regression, analysis of variance (ANOVA), logistic regression for binary data, models for ordered and unordered (nominal) responses, log-linear models for count data and contingency tables, and models for survival (duration) data. The Stata software package will be used in computer workshops.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Week 6 will be used as a reading week.**

**Formative coursework:** Coursework assigned weekly and returned to students with comments/feedback during the computer sessions.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**ST416 Half Unit**

**Multilevel Modelling**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Irini Moustaki

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research).

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of probability and statistical theory, including linear regression and logistic regression.

**Course content:** A practical introduction to multilevel modelling with applications in social research. This course deals with the analysis of data from hierarchically structured populations (e.g. student nested within classes, individuals nested within households or geographical areas) and longitudinal data (e.g. repeated measurements of individuals in a panel survey). Multilevel (random-effects) extensions of standard statistical techniques, including multiple linear regression and logistic regression, will be considered. The course will have an applied emphasis with computer sessions using appropriate software (e.g. Stata).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Week 6 will be used as a reading week.**

**Formative coursework:** Coursework assigned fortnightly and returned to students via Moodle with comments/feedback before the computer lab sessions.

**Indicative reading:** T Snijders & R Bosker Multilevel Analysis: an

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

### ST418 Half Unit

**Non-Linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Edward Wheatcroft

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Data Science, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** It is recommended that students have completed Time Series (ST422).

**Course content:** An introduction to the analysis of actual time series observations of real-world processes. The course casts both modern nonlinear methods and more traditional linear methods in a geometric approach. It introduces the properties of nonlinear mathematical models, covers chaos and the dynamics of uncertainty, and demonstrates the fundamental limitations in applied analysis which arise from model inadequacy. Fundamental aspects of predictability are addressed. Decision support under uncertainty is considered, with examples of economic impacts of forecasting, including weather and climate. The student will leave with a toolkit for the analysis and modelling of real data, with insights into how to evaluate which methods to employ (linear/non-linear, deterministic/stochastic) in a given problem, how to interpret the results in context, and how to avoid over interpreting nice theorems in practical circumstances. Concrete applications in economics (price time series, electricity demand, energy futures) and environment (weather, climate) as well as analytically tractable illustration from mathematics are considered.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 1 hour of lectures in the ST.

**Week 6 will be used as a reading week.**

**Indicative reading:** T Hastie, R Tibshirani & J Friedman, The Elements of Statistical Learning: Data Mining, Inference and Prediction; Y Pawitan, In All Likelihood: Statistical Modelling and Inference Using Likelihood; M A Tanner, Tools for Statistical Inference.

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

### ST422 Half Unit

**Time Series**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Wai-Fung Lam

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Applicable Mathematics, MSc in Data Science, MSc in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Marketing, MSc in Operations Research & Analytics, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Good undergraduate knowledge of statistics and probability.

**Course content:** A broad introduction to statistical time series analysis for postgraduates: what time series analysis can be useful for; autocorrelation; stationarity; causality; basic time series models; AR, MA, ARIMA, ARCH and GARCH models for financial time series; trend removal and seasonal adjustment; invertibility; spectral analysis; estimation; forecasting. We will also discuss nonstationarity and multivariate time series.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Weeks will be taken out to do work during Week 6.**

**Indicative reading:** Brockwell & Davis, Time Series: Theory and Methods; Brockwell & Davis, Introduction to Time Series and Forecasting; Box & Jenkins, Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control; Shumway & Stoffer, Time Series Analysis and Its Applications.
**ST425**

**Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Qiwei Yao COL 7.16

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Social Research Methods. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. Amended paper details (11/07/2017 NB)

**Pre-requisites:** A knowledge of probability and statistics to the equivalent level of ST102 Elementary Statistical Theory.

**Course content:** The course will provide a comprehensive coverage on some fundamental aspects of probability and statistics methods and principles. It also covers linear regression analysis. Data illustration using statistical package R constitutes an integral part throughout the course, therefore provides the hands-on experience in simulation and data analysis.

**Teaching:** 40 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT. Week 11 will be used as a revision week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will complete weekly assessed problem sheets. They will also complete R practice following instructions from the weekly computing workshop.


**Assessment:** Exam (85%, duration: 3 hours) in the LT week 0. Project (15%) in the MT.

**ST426**

**Half Unit**

**Applied Stochastic Processes**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Erik Baardoux COL 6.04

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course builds on material discussed in ST409 (Stochastic Processes). In particular, elements of the general theory of semi-martingales will be covered and emphasis will be given on presenting a variety of models involving processes with general dynamics, including jumps. The theory will be applied to a range of topics in mathematical finance and insurance, as well as financial economics.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Week 6 will be used as a reading week; exercises will be given out to students to do at home.

**Formative coursework:** A set of coursework similar to the exercises that will appear in the exam will be assigned. Additional formative exercise will be available through Moodle.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**ST429**

**Half Unit**

**Statistical Methods for Risk Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hao Xing COL 7.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available on the Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MSc in Data Science, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (ST202) and Stochastic Processes (ST302).

**ST202, ST302, or equivalent**

**Course content:** A self-contained introduction to probabilistic and statistical methods in risk management. This course starts with risk factors models and loss distributions, which are illustrated via examples in stocks, derivatives, and bonds portfolios. Axioms of coherent risk measures are introduced. Value at risk and other risk measures are introduced and their relation with coherent risk measures is discussed. Multivariate factor models are introduced and analysed: covariation and correlation estimations, multivariate normal distributions and their testing, normal mixture distributions and their fitting to data. The theory of copulas is introduced: meta distributions, tail dependence, fitting copulas to data. Some limitations of copulas are also discussed. The extreme value theory is introduced: generalized extreme value distribution, threshold exceedances and generalized Pareto distribution, modelling and measures of tail risk. Applications to insurance with large loss are also discussed. Students will be exposed to financial data via sets of computer-based classes and exercises.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. A exercise/problem-solving session will take place in Week 6.

**Formative coursework:** A set of exercises which are similar to problems appearing in the exam will be assigned. A set of coding exercises which are similar to examples in computer lab sessions will be assigned.

**Indicative reading:** A.McNeil, R.Frey, P .Embrechts, Quantitative Risk Management: Concepts, Techniques, Tools; Princeton Series in Finance

**Assessment:** Exam (75%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0. Project (25%, 2000 words).

**ST433**

**Half Unit**

**Computational Methods in Finance and Insurance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr George Tzougas COL 7.04

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available on the MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed September Introductory Course (Financial Mathematics and Quantitative
ST435  Half Unit
Advanced Probability Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Luciano Campi COL 7.10
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Economics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

The course is offered as a regular examinable half-unit as well as a service to students and academic staff.

Pre-requisites: Analysis and algebra at the level of a BSc in pure or applied mathematics and basic statistics and probability theory with stochastic processes. Knowledge of measure theory is not required as the course gives a self-contained introduction to this branch of analysis.

Course content: The course covers core topics in measure theoretic probability and modern stochastic calculus, thus laying a rigorous foundation for studies in statistics, actuarial science, financial mathematics, economics, and other areas where uncertainty is essential and needs to be described with advanced probability models. Emphasis is on probability theory as such rather than on special models occurring in its applications. Brief review of basic probability concepts in a measure theoretic setting: probability spaces, random variables, expected value, conditional probability and expectation, independence, Borel-Cantelli lemmas, Construction of probability spaces with emphasis on stochastic processes. Operator methods in probability: generating functions, moment generating functions, Laplace transforms, and characteristic functions. Notions of convergence: convergence in probability and weak laws of large numbers, convergence almost surely and strong laws of large numbers, convergence of probability measures and central limit theorems. If time permits and depending on the interest of the students topics from stochastic calculus might be covered as well.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Week 6 will be used as a reading/revision week.

Formative coursework: Exercises are set weekly and solutions are discussed in the lectures. There will be one set of compulsory written coursework in the MT which will be marked.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the LT week 0.

ST436  Half Unit
Financial Statistics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Piotr Fryzlewicz COL 6.01
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Economics) (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Data Science and MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Statistical Inference: Principles, Methods and Computation (ST425).

Course content: The course covers key statistical methods and data analytic techniques most relevant to finance. Hands-on experience in analysing financial data in the “R” environment is an essential part of the course. The course includes a selection of the following topics: obtaining financial data, low- and high-frequency financial time series, ARCH-type models for low-frequency volatilities and their simple alternatives, predicting equity indices (case study), Markowitz portfolio theory and the Capital Asset Pricing Model, machine learning in financial forecasting, Value at Risk, simple trading strategies. The course ends with an extended case study involving making predictions of market movements in a virtual trading environment.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 11 will be spent working on the extended case study.

Formative coursework: Weekly marked problem sheets, with solutions discussed in class. Two marked case studies.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

ST439  Half Unit
Stochastics for Derivatives Modelling

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Beatrice Acciaio COL 6.02
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Economics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).

Course content: Valuation and hedging of derivative securities: general principles of mathematical finance; asset price models; static vs dynamic option pricing; connection with PDEs; exotic options; volatility derivatives; mean-variance hedging.
**ST440 Half Unit**

**Recent Developments in Finance and Insurance**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Beatrice Acciaio COL 6.02

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management. This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics; MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).

Course content: Recent developments in the theory of stochastic processes and applications in finance and insurance and their interface. A variety of topics will be chosen, from robust evaluation; optimal hedging; evaluation via utility criteria; optimal risk sharing; minimal capital requirement according to the Basel Accords and the Solvency Directives; life insurance.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Weeks 9 and 10 will be devoted to students' presentations, using material which will have been provided in week 1 or 2; as well as to discuss in groups solutions to problems that will have been set in class. Week 11 will be used for exam revision.

Formative coursework: A set of coursework similar to the exercises that will appear in the exam will be assigned as well as a mock exam.


Assessment: Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Presentation (10%) in the Week 9.

**ST441 Half Unit**

**Introduction to Markov Processes and their Applications**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Umut Cetin COL 6.08

Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Financial Mathematics, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Stochastic Processes (ST409).


Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 6 will be used as a reading week.

Formative coursework: A weekly set of homework will be set. Students are not expected to submit this homework but will go over the exercises in the following seminar with the lecturer. Students will also complete one or two sets of formative coursework during the year which will be marked. Feedback will be provided.


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (20%) in the ST.

**ST442 Half Unit**

**Longitudinal Data Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Fiona Steele COL 7.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available on the MSc in Inequalities and Social Science, MSc in Social Research Methods, MSc in Statistics, MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Research). This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Amended paper details (11/07/2017 NB)

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of probability and statistical theory including linear regression and logistic regression.

Course content: A practical introduction to methods for the analysis of repeated measures data, including continuous and binary outcomes. Topics include: longitudinal study designs, models for two measures, (random effects) growth curve models, marginal models, dynamic (autoregressive) models, latent class models, and models for multivariate outcomes. The course will have an applied emphasis with fortnightly computer classes using the Stata software.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. Week 6 will be used as a reading week.

Formative coursework: Coursework assigned fortnightly and returned to students with comments/feedback during the computer sessions.


Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

**ST443 Half Unit**

**Machine Learning and Data Mining**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Xinghao Qiao

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Data Science. This course is available on the MSc in Marketing, MSc in Quantitative Methods for Risk Management, MSc in Statistics,
MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics), MSc in Statistics (Research), MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will be taught from a statistical perspective and students must have a basic knowledge of statistical methods for linear regression models. Students are not permitted to take this course alongside Algorithmic Techniques for Data Mining (M4E1).

**Course content:** Machine learning and data mining are emerging fields between statistics and computer science which focus on the statistical objectives of prediction, classification and clustering and are particularly orientated to contexts where datasets are large, the so-called world of 'big data'. This course will start from the classical statistical methodology of linear regression and then build on this framework to provide an introduction to machine learning and data mining methods from a statistical perspective. Thus, machine learning will be conceived of as 'statistical learning', following the titles of the books in the essential reading list. The course will aim to cover modern non-linear methods such as spline methods, generalized additive models, decision trees, bagging, boosting, neural network and support vector machines, as well as more advanced linear approaches, such as LASSO, linear discriminant analysis, k-means clustering, nearest neighbours.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT.

The first part of the course reviews regression methods and covers linear and quadratic discriminant analysis, variable selection, nearest neighbours, shrinkage, dimension reduction methods, neural networks. The second part of the course introduces non-linear models and covers, splines, generalized additive models, tree methods, bagging, random forest, support vector machines, principal components analysis, k-means, hierarchical clustering.

### Week 6 will be used as a reading week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 8 problem sets and 1 project in the MT. The problem sets will consist of some theory questions and data problems that require the implementation of different methods in class using a computer package.

#### Indicative reading:

#### Assessment:
- Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.
- Project (30%) in the LT.

### ST450

#### Advanced Lectures on Special Topics in Statistics

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Course content:** Seminar series. Please refer to Departmental web page for details. [http://www.lse.ac.uk/statistics/home.aspx](http://www.lse.ac.uk/statistics/home.aspx)

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

### ST499

#### Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jouni Kuha COL. 6.09 and Dr Wai-Fung Lam COL. 6.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Statistics (Financial Statistics) (Research), MSc in Statistics (Research) and MSc in Statistics (Social Statistics) (Research). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Independent project work on a subject chosen by the student.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%) in August.

(50 page limit.)
Executive Taught Master’s Course Guides
Executive Taught Master's Course Guides
**EC409E  Half Unit**

**Public Policy in Practice Workshop III (EMPA)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm and Dr Joachim Wehner

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** The policy workshop applies the analytical tools that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPA to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.

**Teaching:** A three-day modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One optional mock policy exercise will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**
- Essay (100%, 2000 words)
- Data analysis exercises are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes.

Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

---

**EC410E  Half Unit**

**Public Economics for Public Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Camille Landais and Dr Daniel Reck

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Empirical Methods for Public Policy (EC455E) and Economic Policy Analysis (EC440E).

**Course content:** This is a course in theoretical and applied public economics using intermediate economic theory. Topics include issues of equity and efficiency and alternative theories of the role of the state. Models of public goods and externalities, including environmental policy. Who really pays taxes: issues of tax incidence and tax evasion. Income inequality, poverty alleviation and the role of welfare programmes in theory and in practice. Health and education policy. The effects of taxes and transfers on labour supply and migration. The optimal taxation of commodities and incomes. Current topics in public finance. The main institutional references will be to the UK and the US, but some attention will also be given to broader international experience.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock policy exercise will be offered.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed prior to the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**
- Project (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).
- Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA/Executive MPP programme inductions.

---

**EC421E  Half Unit**

**Global Market Economics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Andrew Bernard

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Empirical Methods for Public Policy (EC455E) and Economic Policy Analysis (EC440E).

---

**EC440E  Half Unit**

**Economic Policy Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Gerard Padró i Miquel and Dr Ethan Illetzki

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** This is an introductory graduate course providing an economics background suitable for high-level public policy-making. The emphasis is on acquiring sound models and methods suitable for appraising policy-making issues and applicable in a wide variety of contexts. The course will cover both key microeconomic policy issues, such as externalities, public goods and principal-agent problems and macroeconomic issues such as unemployment, fiscal and monetary policies, international trade and finance and the determinants of long-run growth.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:**
- Project (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).
- Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. The project will consist of a 2,000 word data analysis exercise. Data analysis exercises are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA/Executive MPP programme inductions.

---

**EC454E  Half Unit**

**Development Economics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Robin Burgess LRB.R524 and Prof Oriana Bandiera LRB.R526

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Empirical Methods for Public Policy (EC455E) and Economic Policy Analysis (EC440E).
Course content: The main focus of this course is on acquiring the necessary theoretical and empirical skills to engage in the rigorous analysis of public policies in developing countries. Topics at the forefront of development economics will be covered. These include growth and poverty, governance and accountability, motivation of bureaucrats, firms and markets, determinants of productivity, jobs and labour markets, shocks and infrastructure, connectivity, education and health, trade and globalization, the value of exporting, delivering public services, incentivising teachers and health workers, environment and climate change, management of natural resources, taxation and state capacity. The emphasis will be on combining theory and data to evaluate the effectiveness of policies in these different areas.

Teaching: A one-week modular teaching block.

Formative coursework: One mock essay opportunity will be provided.

Indicative reading: A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA/Executive MPP programme inductions.

**EC455E Half Unit**

**Empirical Methods for Public Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Daniel Sturm and Dr Gregory Fischer

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: There are no formal pre-requisites, but recommended advance readings will be distributed ahead of the course. Familiarity with the material covered in the EMPA/EMPP Mathematics and Statistics Refresher module is assumed.

Course content: The course introduces students to the quantitative evaluation of public policies. The focus of the course is on practical applications of techniques to test the effectiveness of public policy interventions. The course begins with an overview over the key benefits of randomized experiments in the evaluation of public policies. Next the course covers a number of techniques that are widely used in the evaluation of public policies, including difference-in-differences regressions, regression discontinuity approaches and matching. It concludes with an introduction to cost-benefit analysis.

Teaching: A one-week modular teaching block.

Formative coursework: One mock examination will be provided.

Indicative reading: A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Project (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. The project will consist of a 2,000 word data analysis exercise due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA/Executive MPP programme inductions.

**EC4H8E Half Unit**

**Executive MPP Capstone Project**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Joachim Wehner and Dr Daniel Sturm

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites for this course.

Course content: Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 5 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by the Civil Service. The group will have a period of approximately 3 months to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

Teaching: Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project’s development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

Formative coursework: Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during the project duration.


Assessment: Project (100%, 10000 words).

The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.

1) Presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client organisation.

2) Group project report. The main body of the report may not exceed 10,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of the final grade. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group’s work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student’s contributions to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client.

3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group’s performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

**EC4J3E Half Unit**

**Public Policy in Practice Workshop III (EMPP)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Joachim Wehner and Dr Daniel Sturm

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites for this course.

Course content: The policy workshop applies the analytical tools that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPP to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.

Teaching: A three-day modular teaching block.

Formative coursework: One mock policy exercise will be offered.

Indicative reading: Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Essay (100%, 2000 words).

Assessment will consist of a 2,000 word reflective essay due 10
Take home exam (50%) in the ST.

Product markets are structured. The second part will build on these considerations of the Varieties of Capitalism literature and conduct a comparative analysis of the core issue areas in the political economy of contemporary capitalism: how capital, labour and product markets are structured. The second part will build on these thematic treatments to discuss the structure of and dynamics of the main Western, Southern and Central European models of capitalism.

**Teaching:** The course will run between 21-25 September 2015.

**Formative coursework:** One 2,000 word essay


**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) in the LT. Take home exam (50%) in the ST.

---

**EU425E  Half Unit**

**Interest groups, markets and democracy (modular)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Steve Coulter

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Political Economy of Europe. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The focus of this course is on the representation of interests in Europe, and their role in Economic policy-making. Students will analyse the main theoretical issues and selected empirical questions on how interests are differently organised across countries and at the EU level, on the interplay between interest representation and electoral politics, and on the policy outcome after interest intermediation. The objective is to understand the dynamics of economic policy-making in comparative perspective, with an emphasis on the globalisation period.

**Teaching:** The course will run between 11-15 April 2015.

**Formative coursework:** One essay.


**Assessment:** Essay (50%). Take home exam (50%) in the ST.

---

**EU446E  Half Unit**

**Economic Governance of EMU (modular)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Corrado Macchiarelli

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Political Economy of Europe. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The purpose of this course is to analyse the process of European monetary integration and its implications for the institutions of economic governance in the EU. There will be a strong emphasis on using the experience of the financial and economic crises since 2008 as a source of evidence to assess both the performance of EMU and the theories about monetary integration. We consider briefly the political and economic rationale for the establishment of EMU and then examine in detail how these rationales played themselves out in practice (e.g. problems of free-riding, political exchange, information asymmetries between policymakers etc). Indicative questions addressed in this course include: how and why did the EU develop the EMU project?; did economic theories prepare us for the Euro area crisis of 2010-11?; what are the challenges for member states in adjusting to the discipline of the ‘Euro-zone’; what issues arise for the EU in managing relations between member states in the Euro-zone and those outside?; how does the Euro affect the ability of member states to adjust to periods of crisis and to external shocks?; is the sovereign debt crisis of 2010 indicative of imbalances within the EU and basic flaws in its institutional design?

**Teaching:** The course will run on 19th – 23rd June 2017

**Formative coursework:** One essay - 2,000 words


**Assessment:** Essay (50%). Take home exam (50%) in the ST.

---

**EU443E  Half Unit**

**European Capitalism(s) and the Global Economy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Coulter COW 3.12

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Political Economy of Europe. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course consists of two parts. In the first part we will discuss the basic arguments and methodological considerations of the Varieties of Capitalism literature and conduct a comparative analysis of the core issue areas in the political economy of contemporary capitalism: how capital, labour and product markets are structured. The second part will build on these
outside option.

Course content: The course applies concepts of political economy, economics and political science to its investigation of Central and Eastern Europe's evolution through post-communist transition to highly open, FDI-dependent emerging markets with 'European' expectations of welfare. Placing the region in the comparative context of both the EU15 and comparable emerging markets, the course investigates the ongoing challenges of political and institutional consolidation and the developmental consequences of the liberalization and FDI-led growth model of the 1990s/2000s. The course examines the emerging strengths and persistent weaknesses of these political economies and considers their implications for the region's emerging varieties of capitalism, relative international competitiveness and political stability.

Teaching: The course will run between 6-10 July 2015.

Formative coursework: One 2,000 word essay.


Take home exam (50%) in the MT.

---

**EU453E**  
Half Unit  
The Political Economy of Welfare State Reform (modular)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Waltraud Schelkle - Room: COW 1.06

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Political Economy of Europe. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The aim of the course is to apply concepts of economics and political economy to social policies in European welfare states. The seminars establish the theoretical context, summarise the findings of quantitative comparative case studies and discuss European experience in the context of broader international experience. They then build on these concepts and apply them to qualitative case studies of welfare state arrangements in member states, considering in particular the role of social policy legislation and coordination at the EU level. The course will provide students with the conceptual and empirical background to enable them to answer questions such as: What does economic theory and political economy tell us about the design of welfare states? How do social policies in European welfare states reconcile equity and efficiency? What drives or stalls reform dynamics in member states? What are the proper boundaries of EU social policy? Is the EU gradually developing into a social union, through international mobility and the portability of social entitlements?

Teaching: The Module will run between 12-16 September 2016.

Formative coursework: One formative essay - 2000 words


Take home exam (50%) in the MT.

---

**EU497E**  
Half Unit  
Dissertation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Political Economy of Europe. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Students in the Executive MSc Political Economy of Europe are required to write a dissertation on a topic within the field of their programme. Preparation for the Dissertation will commence with a week-long seminar (9 x 3hours) on aspects of research, writing, etc., followed by at least two research proposal drafts within two-month intervals, including (virtual) office hours,
leading to a final dissertation project outline after 6 months (from December to July). The dissertation deadline is the second Monday in September of the second year.

**Teaching:** The course will run between 4-8 January 2016.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%).

---

**FM405E  Half Unit**

**Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Kondor  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:**  
- Interest rate modelling and derivatives  
- Credit risk  
- Credit derivatives and risk management  

This course provides a thorough grounding in recent developments in fixed income securities pricing, hedging and portfolio management. By the end of the course, the students will be familiar with the fixed income state of the art business practice and a variety of topics including (i) an analysis of the main products traded in the credit markets, such as Government and corporate bonds, bond options, swaps, caps, floors, swaptions, callable, puttable and convertible bonds, and an analysis of the main credit derivatives such as total-return swaps, spread options and credit default swaps; (ii) the specific tools used in the industry practice to evaluate and hedge these products, which range from no-arbitrage trees and the calibration of yield curve derivatives to the main tools used to monitor and manage credit risk; (iii) the process of securitization, with particular reference to collateralized default obligations and mortgage-based securities.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** The primary source for this course is a comprehensive set of Lecture Notes, tutorials and case studies. The following references can also be used to complement the reading material provided in the course pack: (i) Brigo, Damiano and Fabio Mercurio (2006). Interest Rate Models—Theory and Practice, with Smile, Inflation and Credit. Springer Verlag; (ii) Duffie, Darrell and Kenneth Singleton (2003). Credit risk. Pricing, management and measurement. Princeton University Press; (iii) Veronesi, Pietro (2010). Fixed Income Securities. John Wiley & Sons.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) in the LT.

---

**FM406E  Half Unit**

**Topics in Portfolio Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michela Verardo  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:**  
- Balancing Risk and Risk Premia for the Construction of Optimal Portfolios  
- Dynamic Investment Strategies  
- Selecting and Monitoring Portfolio Managers  
- Transactions costs and Liquidity Risk in Portfolio Construction  

This course covers a wide range of topics in equity portfolio management, with a strong focus on empirical applications. The first part of the course starts with a theoretical and empirical overview of risk and risk premia in different segments of financial markets; it then focuses on the construction of optimal portfolios, with applications to equity, bond, and multi-asset portfolios. The second part of the course introduces students to the implementation of several dynamic investment strategies, such as value, momentum, carry and others. The third part of the course focuses on selecting and monitoring mutual fund and hedge fund managers to form portfolios of managed funds. Finally, the course incorporates transactions costs and liquidity risk in the construction and evaluation of portfolios. The course is based on recent empirical studies and on applied exercises using financial data.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** A study pack will include lecture notes and case studies. All relevant articles will be made available during the course. Useful references are Modern portfolio theory and investment analysis, by E. J. Elton, M. J. Gruber, S. J. Brown, and W. N. Goetzmann, Wiley Press; Investments, by Z. Bodie, A. Kane, and A. Marcus, McGraw-Hill Irwin; Modern investment management, by Bob Litterman and the Quantitative Resource Group, GSAM, Wiley Press.

**Assessment:** Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Coursework (10%) in the LT.

---

**FM407E  Half Unit**

**Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Vicente Cuñat  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

**Course content:**  
- Financial Analysis of Firms and Corporate Transactions  
- Mergers, Acquisitions and Leveraged Buyouts  
- Distress, Bankruptcy and Corporate Restructuring  

This course covers advanced topics in Corporate Finance. It focuses on the strategy, valuation and execution of corporate deals. In particular, the first part of the course covers mergers, divestitures, partial-divestitures (e.g. equity carve outs) and leveraged buyouts. The second part of the course provides a framework of analysis for the resolution of financial distress and bankruptcy. Each of the topics introduced in this course covers both institutional details and results of relevant academic research. It is furthermore supported by case studies and practitioner talks.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the LT

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** A course pack will be distributed that includes case studies as well as additional readings such as textbook chapters, and practitioner articles.

**Assessment:** Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Project (30%) in the LT.

---

**FM408E  Half Unit**

**Financial Engineering**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students will be expected to show some familiarity with calculus and statistics.

Course content: Provides a thorough grounding in the theory and practice of financial engineering. The emphasis is on the application of derivatives pricing and hedging methodology to equity and volatility derivatives and to structured products. This syllabus lists and describes the topics covered in this course. In a nutshell, the course aims to cover the basics in derivatives theory, and to apply them to a multitude of financial securities and structured products, with a special emphasis on recent products in the equity and volatility derivative worlds. We review selected case studies in order to gain a better understanding of their practical usage. We also implement the models numerically in R and VBA.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT.


Assessment: Exam (80%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Project (20%) in the LT.

FM409E  Half Unit
Risk Management in Financial Markets

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Christian Julliard
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

Course content:
• Hedging in equity and fixed income markets
• Market Risk, Value at Risk and Expected Shortfall
• Endogenous Risk and Limits to Arbitrage
• Credit risk and structured products

The aim of this course is to give an introduction to the analysis and management of risk within financial markets. The objective of the course is to develop a conceptual framework for thinking about financial risk and to show how these concepts are implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. First, the course gives an overview of risk management in the context of portfolios of fixed income securities and derivatives. Next, will discuss the implementation and the merits of Value at Risk measures. We will spend some time on endogenous risk and limits to arbitrage. In the context of credit risk we will cover ratings based and structural models, as well as credit risk on portfolios and credit derivatives. A final topic covers regulation and the recent credit crisis. Throughout, the course spends a significant amount of time on practical applications of the theories that are introduced. Some limitations of current approaches are also discussed.

Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

Formative coursework: Problem sets. In addition, students will have the opportunity to present the results of a case study to the class.

Indicative reading: Course readings will vary from year to year depending upon the topics covered. The main reference is: John C. Hull, Risk Management and Financial Institutions, Wiley, 2015, 4th edition.


Assessment: Exam (90%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period. Coursework (5%) and presentation (5%) in the MT.

FM414E  Half Unit
Corporate Investment and Financial Policy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Ulf Axelson
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Asset Markets (FM423) and Corporate Finance (FM422).

Course content:
• Supporting the firm’s strategy with Long-term and short-term financial management
• Real options and strategic investment decisions
• Family firms, IPOs, and corporate governance
• Risk management, International valuation, and currency exposure

A case based course aimed at deepening the understanding of how to apply corporate finance concepts in a wide variety of business situations. In particular, we will try to build on concepts in business strategy, valuation techniques, and capital structure theories covered in previous courses, and see how to apply those tools in a systematic and rigorous way when approaching complicated real-life corporate finance problems. Examples of topics include working capital management, capital structure, risk management, real options, initial public offerings, international corporate finance, and family firms. Students will have to read up on cases before class and be prepared to discuss them interactively in class.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: 5 formative case study assignments (similar to summative cases).

Indicative reading: Berk and DeMarzo, "Corporate Finance" - Around 10 case studies
• A number of related scientific articles, including:

Assessment: Exam (70%, duration: 2 hours and 30 minutes) in the main exam period.

Coursework (20%) and class participation (10%) in the LT.

FM422E  Half Unit
Corporate Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Amil Dasgupta
Dr Dirk Jenter

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Aimed at people with a good undergraduate degree and good quantitative skills, with some knowledge of economics.

Course content:
• Financing
• Valuation

This core course provides a broad introduction to the key issues in corporate finance. The first half of the course, the Financing Module, investigates how companies should finance their activities by issuing securities (debt, equity, and convertible claims) and
the interaction of business policy with financial policy. The aim is to understand what factors determine optimal capital structure and how the interplay of these factors can affect financing decisions in a way that creates value. The second half of the course, the Valuation Module, covers firm and project valuation and establishes how companies should select among investable assets. The module focuses on fundamental valuation techniques based on discounting future cash flows. The course goes on to introduce further valuations methods, such as real options analysis, as well as key applications of valuation concepts to major corporate decisions such as mergers and acquisition and initial public offerings. The course interweaves key conceptual material with a series of cases.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended textbooks for this course are Berk and DeMarzo, Corporate Finance, and Higgins, Analysis for Financial Management. Other recommended readings from relevant journal articles will be included in a study pack.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

In class assessment (20%) in the MT and LT.

---

**FM423E Asset Markets**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Dong Lou and Dr Igor Makarov

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Aimed at people with a good undergraduate degree and good quantitative skills, with some knowledge of economics.

**Course content:**
- Investments and Securities Valuation
- Portfolio choice and performance evaluation
- Derivatives

The aim of the course is to familiarize students with the workings of financial markets, and equip them with the fundamental tools of asset valuation. The course will focus on the three main asset classes: fixed income, stocks, and derivatives - giving a unified perspective of modern valuation methods. The starting point will be the present value formula. The course will then proceed to fixed-income securities, focusing mainly on government bonds. These will be valued off the term structure of interest rates, using the present value formula. The connection with the principle of no-arbitrage will be emphasized. The course will then move to stocks, starting with portfolio theory and then deriving the relation between risk and return (CAPM). The CAPM will provide a risk-adjusted discount rate that will be used to discount stocks' cash flows with the present value formula. Alternative pricing models such as the APT and multi-factor models will also be covered, and the models will be applied to issues of asset allocation and portfolio selection. The last topic will be derivatives, especially futures and options. After familiarizing students with the use of derivatives, the course will cover the main valuation methods (binomial model, Black-Scholes) emphasizing again the principle of no-arbitrage.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Regular classworks will be completed, handed in and marked as part of formative assessment for this course.

**Indicative reading:** The organisation of topics of the course follows closely the treatment in Berk and DeMarzo, Corporate Finance, 3rd Global Edition, Pearson International, and Bodie, Kane, and Marcus, Investments, 10th Edition, McGraw Hill. Other recommended readings and case studies will be included in a study pack.

**Assessment:** Exam (80%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

In class assessment (20%) in the MT.

---

**FM447 Half Unit Global Financial Systems**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have a strong background in microeconomics, and be comfortable with formal arguments.

**Course content:** This course examines the academic and policy debates on the operation of the global financial system. The course will aim to be topical, where the analysis of the issues will be based on economic arguments. The course begins with analysis of systemic risk, followed by an overview of important financial crisis and key institutions. Several theories of financial crises are then developed in some detail, and are assessed by reference to historical experience. The course concludes by analysis of the crises from 2007, including the latest policy and regulatory developments as well as the current situation in the European crisis.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are expected to attempt the problem sets and essay questions set in the classes.

**Indicative reading:** Most material will be provided by the book "Global Financial Systems (www.globalfinancialsystems.org), by Jon Danielsson, published by Pearson

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM472 Half Unit International Finance**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elisabetta Bertero

**Availability:** This course is available on the CEMS Exchange, Global MSc in Management, Global MSc in Management (CEMS MIM), Global MSc in Management (MBA Exchange), MBA Exchange, MSc in Accounting and Finance, MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time), MSc in Finance and Economics, MSc in Finance and Private Equity, MSc in Financial Mathematics and MSc in Risk and Finance. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

(Permission required from the course leader). Interested graduate students enrolled in any programme not listed above must email the course leader to ask for permission. The email must include the list of finance and economics courses taken during their previous studies and the motivation for wanting to take the course. Only once this specific information is received by the course leader, the course request on Lse For You will be considered.

**Course content:** This course examines key issues in international finance, focusing on recent developments and incorporating theoretical, empirical, policy and institutional dimensions. The course uses exchange rates as a unifying theme and considers them from four perspectives: theory, policy, global risk and international investors. The course examines models of exchange rate determination and related empirical evidence. It analyses the
choice and coordination of exchange rate regimes, including the European Monetary Union. It examines exchange rates as one of the sources of global financial instability. It considers the risk exposure for investors arising from exchange rate volatility and its hedging with currency instruments. The course also explores the links, in each area, to current developments such as the internationalisation of the Chinese Renminbi, the EU sovereign debt crisis, the recent financial crisis and global imbalances, Forex carry trades and the high volatility of short term exchange rates.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Students are required to undertake a group research project on a given topic in international finance.

**Indicative reading:** A selection of journal articles; background reading from a textbook such as Keith Pilbeam International Finance (Palgrave, 2013, 4th edition)

**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

---

**FM475  ** Half Unit  
**Financial Management (modular)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Daniel Ferreira CON2.07

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option. The information in this course guide pertains to the 2017-2019 cohort.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to provide a comprehensive overview of firms’ financial decision making. The course is designed to provide an applied and practical approach to finance, enabling the students to address topical issues that modern corporations face. In particular, the course builds on concepts in business strategy, valuation techniques, and capital structure theories, and applies those tools in a systematic and rigorous way to real-life financial management problems. After a brief introduction to financial management, the course focuses on corporate finance and business valuation. Topics such as mergers and acquisitions and initial public offerings will also be covered.

**Teaching:** Taught during module three - 10 interactive lectures of 3 hours each (9-21 April 2018):

1. Introduction to financial management
2. Debt and equity
3. Capital structure – Case discussion
4. Tax shields – Case discussion
5. Capital markets and the pricing of risk
6. Initial public offerings – Case Discussion
7. Valuation – Discounted Cash Flow techniques
8. Valuation – Practical aspects
9. Mergers and Acquisitions
10. Valuing companies – Case discussion

**Formative coursework:** Feedback on class participation.

**Indicative reading:** The recommended textbook for this course is Higgins, Analysis for Financial Management, 9th Edition and a pack of business case studies.

**Assessment:** Essay (20%, 1,500 words), project (65%) and class participation (15%).

The essay is an assessed 1,500 word group essay. The project is a take-home individual project.

---

**FM4T4E  ** Half Unit  
**Corporate Investment and Financial Policy - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Ulf Axelson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM414E.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (70%, 6,000 words) and coursework (30%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher; and coursework (30%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4T6E  ** Half Unit  
**Topics in Portfolio Management - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michela Verardo

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Topics in Portfolio Management (FM406E).

**Course content:** See entry for FM406E.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** Essay (90%, 6,000 words) and coursework (10%) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (90%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (10%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

---

**FM4T7  ** Half Unit  
**Global Financial Systems - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jon Danielsson

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM447

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 6,000 words) in the ST.

6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

---

**FM4T8E  ** Half Unit  
**Financial Engineering - Dissertation**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Jean-Pierre Zigrand

**Availability:** This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** See entry for FM408E.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of lectures in the MT.

**Assessment:** See entry for FM414E.

6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher; and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.
**FM4T9**  Half Unit  
**International Finance - Dissertation**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Elisabetta Bertero  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (full-time), MSc in Finance (part-time) and MSc in Finance and Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.  
Course content: See entry for FM472.  
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.  
6,000 word dissertation on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher. The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student's supervisor. Deadline is June 2018. Please note that MSc Finance and Economics (Research) students can submit a dissertation of 6,000-10,000 words.

**FM4U5E**  Half Unit  
**Fixed Income Securities and Credit Markets - Dissertation**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Peter Kondor  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.  
Course content: See entry for FM405E.  
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT.  
Assessment: Dissertation (80%, 6000 words) and coursework (20%) in the ST.  
6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (80%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (20%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Deadline is June 2018.

**FM4U7E**  Half Unit  
**Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings - Dissertation**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Vicente Cuñat  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.  
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mergers, Buyouts and Corporate Restructurings (FM407).  
Course content: See entry for FM407E.  
Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the LT.  
Assessment: Dissertation (70%, 6000 words) and coursework (30%) in the ST.  
6,000 word dissertation in lieu of exam (70%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (30%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor.

**FM4U9E**  Half Unit  
**Risk Management in Financial Markets - Dissertation**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Christian Julliard  
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in Finance (part-time). This course is not available as an outside option.  
Course content: See entry for FM409E.  
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the LT.  
Assessment: Dissertation (90%, 6000 words) and coursework (10%) in the ST.  
6,000 word dissertation in lieu of examination (90%) on a topic to be agreed with the course teacher, and coursework (10%). The dissertation option is to be chosen in only one half unit module, with its outline approved in LT by the course teacher who will act as the student’s supervisor. Submission Deadline: June 2018.

**GV478E**  Half Unit  
**Political Science and Public Policy**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Simon Hix CON3.07  
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.  
Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites, but recommended advance reading is given below.  
Course content: This course introduces students to core concepts and problems in politics and policymaking. Among the questions we address: What determines political preferences and electoral outcomes? How are interests represented? How do political institutions shape policy outcomes? We focus on tools that students should be able to apply broadly in analyzing the political world.  
Teaching: A one-week modular teaching block.  
Formative coursework: One mock examination will be provided.  
Indicative reading: Analyzing Politics: Rationality, Behavior and Institutions by Kenneth Shepsle (W.W. Norton, 2nd edition, 2010) is an excellent starting point and reference for many topics. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.  
Assessment: Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).  
Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after the module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA/ Executive MPP programme inductions.

**GV488E**  Half Unit  
**Regulatory Analysis**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Prof Martin Lodge CON3.08  
Availability: This course is available on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.  
Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites, but recommended advance reading is given below.  
Course content: The course examines contemporary issues in regulation in OECD countries and elsewhere. The focus is on exploring competing approaches towards regulation in the context of different domains, ranging from utility, environmental to health and safety regulation. Particular attention will be paid to issues such as institutional design, enforcement and compliance, as well as the relationship between politicians, regulators, business and other actors. Topics include institutional design, development and regulation, standard-setting, enforcement, ‘better regulation’, and accountability.  
Teaching: A one-week modular teaching block.  
Formative coursework: One mock examination opportunity will be provided.  
Indicative reading: Managing Regulation by Martin Lodge and Kai Wegrich (Palgrave, 2012) introduces key themes. A different introduction is Understanding Regulation by Robert Baldwin, Martin Cave and Martin Lodge (Oxford University Press, second
**GV4E4E  Half Unit**

**Fiscal Governance and Budgeting**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joachim Wehner

**Dr Paolo de Renzio**

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites, but recommended advance reading is given below.

**Course content:** The course examines contemporary issues in fiscal governance and public budgeting in OECD countries and elsewhere. The focus is on executive and legislative actors and the institutional structures within which they make budgetary choices. Following an introduction to theoretical approaches to the study of budgeting, topics include medium-term frameworks, top-down budgeting, fiscal rules and fiscal councils, performance budgeting, legislative budgeting, fiscal decentralisation, budget transparency, audit and accountability.

**Teaching:** A one-week modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One mock examination opportunity will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Fiscal Governance in Europe by Mark Hallerberg, Rolf Strauch and Jürgen von Hagen (Cambridge University Press, 2009) introduces an important theoretical approach and is a good reference for several topics. The OECD Journal on Budgeting http://www.oecd.org/gov/budget/journal discusses current issues in applied budgeting. A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2000 words) and online assessment (50%).

Please note that online examinations take place on the third Friday after module teaching concludes. Assessed essays are due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the EMPA/Executive MPP programme inductions.

**GV4G9E  Half Unit**

**Public Policy in Practice Workshop II (EMPA)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Daniel Sturm 32L2.25 and Dr Joachim Wehner CON4.10

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Administration. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** The policy workshop applies the analytical tools that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPA to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.

**Teaching:** A three-day modular teaching block.

**Formative coursework:** One optional mock policy exercise will be provided.

**Indicative reading:** Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 3000 words).

Assessment will consist of a 3,000 policy exercise. Policy exercises are usually due on the sixth Friday after module teaching concludes. Further details will be provided at the Executive MPA programme induction.

**GV4H8E  Half Unit**

**Executive MPP Capstone Project**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Joachim Wehner and Dr Daniel Sturm

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course.

**Course content:** Students will undertake a group project (in teams usually of 3 to 5 people) relating to a public policy problem faced by the Civil Service. The group will have a period of approximately 3 months to work on an issue defined by the client organisation, investigating and developing a workable solution to the problem.

**Teaching:** Each Capstone group will be allocated a supervisor, who will provide overall guidance on the project’s development and assistance with client liaison. Other members of staff may also advise as required.

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be provided on presentations of work-in-progress during the project duration.

Further details will be provided at the Executive MPP programme induction. Assessment: Project (100%, 10,000 words). The project work is conducted in teams, and the assessment is based on a collective group mark for each component except in exceptional circumstances.

1) Presentation and submission of the project report to the client organisation. 20% of the marks are assigned by the client organisation.
2) Group project report. The main body of the report may not exceed 10,000 words and will be read by academic markers whose assessment will count for 60% of the final grade. Additionally, each group member must write a personal reflection on their contribution to the group’s work, to be submitted alongside the report. The reflection should be no more than 600 words, and should include specific details of the student’s contributions to the project. The reflections should not be included in the report submitted to the client.
3) The final 20% of the marks are allocated by the Capstone supervisor on the basis of the group’s performance in terms of (i) scoping and project development (including coping with difficulties) and (ii) group working and self-management as a team.

GV4J1E  Half Unit
Public Policy in Practice Workshop I (EMPP)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Joachim Wehner and Dr Daniel Sturm
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Master of Public Policy. The course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites for this course.
Course content: The policy workshop applies the analytical tools that are taught in the week-long modules of the Executive MPP to specific policy areas. Teaching is based on a series of case studies. The case studies are taught by specialists in a particular policy area and are complemented with group working sessions by the students and presentations by policy practitioners involved in the policy area.
Teaching: A three-day modular teaching block.
Formative coursework: One mock policy exercise will be offered.
Indicative reading: Readings that are specific to each policy area will be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words).

GV4V8E  Half Unit
Policy Paper
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Daniel Sturm and Dr Joachim Wehner
Participating students will be assigned an academic supervisor with relevant knowledge of the topic and supervision experience.
Availability: This course is available on the Executive Master of Public Administration and Executive Master of Public Policy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: There are no formal pre-requisites but the course is only available by prior agreement with the Executive MPA and Executive MPP Programme Directors.
Course content: The aim of the course is to enable students to plan, design and conduct independent analysis in an area of public policy. Executive MPA/EMPP students will write an individually-authored policy paper of no more than 6,000 words on a topic developed in consultation with an Academic Adviser. The paper will analyse a concrete policy problem in a specific setting and propose an evidence-based solution or course of amelioration. It must be addressed to a non-academic audience and should be clearly and directly written, suitable for consideration by policy-makers. The main body of the paper should include methodology, results of the analysis, discussion of different policy options, conclusions and policy recommendations. The policy paper must be accompanied by an Executive Summary. Policy papers can utilise quantitative and/or qualitative data and draw on secondary and/or primary research.
Teaching: The student's Academic Adviser will provide advice and guidance on this piece of work as required during the duration of the assessment.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT, LT and ST. A policy paper proposal (of no more than 750 words in total) consisting of the title, abstract, research question, justification for analysis, feasibility of the topic, an explanation of sources, structure and analytical framework must be submitted well in advance of the assessment deadline. Students may only change their topic thereafter with the agreement of the Academic Adviser/Programme Directors. Students will be given feedback on their proposal.
Assessment: Other (100%) in the MT, LT and ST. 6,000 word policy paper
HP4A1E  Half Unit
Financing Health Care

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Elias Mossialos CDW.4.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course aims to give students a thorough grounding in health financing policy. It focuses on the health financing functions of collecting revenue, pooling funds and purchasing services, as well as on policy choices concerning coverage, resource allocation and market structure. The course mainly draws on examples from health financing policy in European countries, but the general principles studied apply internationally. By the end of the course students will have:
• a grasp of the economic, political and philosophical concepts relevant to any discussion of health financing policy
• a good understanding of how health financing arrangements affect the achievement of key health financing policy goals such as financial protection, equity in financing and equity of access to health care, incentives for efficiency and quality in the organization and delivery of health services, administrative efficiency, transparency and accountability
• the skills to critically assess current health financing arrangements and options for reform
• an overview of key health financing policy issues, including the advantages and disadvantages of different ways of raising revenue for health; the role of private financing mechanisms; the importance of pooling; decisions about whom to cover, what services to cover, and how much of service cost to cover; allocating resources to purchasers; purchasing market structure and the principles of strategic purchasing; the incentives associated with different methods of paying providers; and the issue of financial sustainability.

Teaching: 11 hours of lectures in total and 4 seminars (1.5 hours each).

Formative coursework: Students will sit a progress test in their own time. This will involve writing an essay under exam conditions. Their seminar leader will mark the essay and provide a mark and written feedback.


Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-sessional reading programme on Moodle. They will be expected to read these prior to the first day of class.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

HP4A3E  Half Unit
Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Gareth Hopkin
In addition, Professor M Drummond (Professor of Health Economics, University of York) will be teaching on the course.

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The aim is to give an overview of the theory underlying economic evaluation as applied to the health care sector; to consider the different forms of economic evaluation; to give an understanding of the techniques associated with economic evaluation as applied to health care; to give an understanding of the interpretation of the results gained from economic evaluation; to provide the main practical tools necessary to undertake economic evaluation using computer-based programs. The course will cover the following topics: Conceptual rationales for economic evaluation in the health care sector (Pareto efficiency, Social Welfare, extra-welfarism and decision-making); Introduction to the methods of economic evaluation: cost-effectiveness analysis, cost-utility analysis, and Cost-benefit analysis; Cost data; Incremental cost-effectiveness analysis; Quality Adjusted Life Years gained and other outcome measures; Discounting; Uncertainty and sensitivity analysis, Economic evaluation and clinical trials; Policy decision-making using economic evaluation.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars, including computer-based practical workshops.

Formative coursework: Mock exam given after teaching session with feedback from course organiser.


Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-sessional reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in August.

HP4A2E  Half Unit
Health Administration and Management

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Irene Papanicolas COWG.04
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course is intended to provide the student an orientation and overview on managing organizations within health systems. The governance, execution, information management, quality of care, and sustaining human resources will be discussed, including an examination of the uses of accounting and other forms of reporting to manage health services. This is an introductory course, appropriate for students with no formal inpatient health care management experience. The course will cover the following topics: principle responsibilities of a health care system and organizations within the system; issues and strategies for enabling health care organizations to be responsive to their environment; concepts for supporting and implementing governance decisions; strategies for performance measurement and information, and analytical activities related to planning, finance, and information needs; characteristics and development of systems to assure quality of clinical services.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars.

Formative coursework: Formative essay.

Indicative reading: The following are some of the background readings for the course:

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in August.
HP4A4E  Half Unit
Health Economics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Alistair Mcguire COW4.05
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Teaching: 12 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.
Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-sessional reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.
Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

HP4B1E  Half Unit
Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Panagiota Kanavos COW3.08
Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the economics of pharmaceutical markets and related policies that affect national and international markets broadly.
• To provide students with an understanding of basic features of pharmaceutical markets and how pharmaceutical markets work and how competition manifests itself in different parts of pharmaceutical markets.
• To illustrate to students how the pharmaceutical market is linked to the health care market, why it is often the focus of much regulation, and to help students understand the multidimensional goals of pharmaceutical policies.
• To introduce students to the economic and policy problems encountered in managing pharmaceutical markets and how to evaluate the impact of alternative policy approaches. The course will also give students some experience in critically evaluating the impact of policy on market outcomes.
• To facilitate consideration of various country-specific political, cultural and economic factors that may drive governments’ approaches to pharmaceutical regulation. In this context, this course will help students consider the extent to which policies may be transferable.
• To enable students to analyse pharmaceutical markets from the perspectives of several main actors: governments, third party payers, the pharmaceutical industry, doctors, patients, pharmacists and wholesalers. Literature from Health Economics, Industrial Organisation and Health Policy will be incorporated into lectures, discussions and seminars.
• To introduce students to the economics of pricing and reimbursing pharmaceutical products, to explore different models of pricing and reimbursing medicines in OECD countries, including rate of return regulation, value-based pricing, cost-plus pricing, external price referencing and internal reference pricing, among others.
Teaching: The course will comprise 10 x 1-hour interactive lectures, 1 x 1-hour revision session and 5 x 2-hour interactive seminars, where students will discuss specific case studies.
Formative coursework: A 2000 word formative essay, to mirror an exam question, to be written during seminar time.
Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-sessional reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.
Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.
This is the same course as SA427 Pharmaceutical Economics and Policy (H) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

HP4B2E  Half Unit
Health Care Quality Management
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Irene Papanicolas COW.G.04
This course will be led by Dr. Michael Holland, Medical Director and Consultant Psychiatrist, South London and Maudsley NHS Foundation Trust.
Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: An introduction and overview of quality improvement methodology as used in healthcare settings internationally. The course will cover the following areas:
1) History of quality management: The course will start with an overview of key theories in quality management such as those described Taylor, Shewhart, Deming and Juran. An overview of quality assurance systems used in healthcare, such as ISO 9000, Magnet, Baldridge award and their role in quality improvement. It will also include a discussion and overview of value-based healthcare.
2) A critical assessment of the mainstream schools of thought of quality as part of the production process - this will include a study of the relationship between supply chain procurement management and quality as well as the requirements for good production models and the critique of evidence-based decision-making in the clinical setting
3) Quantitative methods in quality management - This course will examine a number of tools for quality management purposes - both how to do them as well as how they fit into the various schools of thought on quality management. It will cover statistical process control which is a method of statistical analysis of time series data that is used in quality management. This method shows whether there is variability in processes and gives the user an ability to both measure improvements and declines in performance of both processes and outcomes and to understand whether processes are performing within acceptable limits. An overview of the quality improvement methodology known as Design of Experiments will also be given. The role of case mix adjustment in quality assessment will also be discussed.
4) Process Mapping - Understanding the value and power of mapping processes both at a systems level and at the individual process level. They will also be given an example of a process map from a healthcare environment to work on optimising.
5) Theories of capacity and flow management and examples of this in both in-patient and outpatient settings will be discussed. This will also include how DRG/HRG payment has a role within organisations of capacity management.
6) A critical overview of Lean, Six Sigma and Model for Improvement. While these models can be useful in healthcare management, these are not deep philosophies of organisation and many of the things which make healthcare unique (e.g. asymmetry of information, difficulty of measuring quality, patient behaviour and societal preferences for fairness) are sometimes not accounted for in these models.

**Teaching:** 5 lectures (5 x 2 hours) and 5 workshops (5 x 2 hours). The 5 workshops will focus on analysing case studies with an eye to those of giving students a practical understanding of approaches to quality management in healthcare settings.

**Formative coursework:** A case study will be provided for the students to analyse and write an essay answering questions relating to it. Feedback will be provided on this essay by the seminar leader.


**Assessment:** Essay (50%, 2500 words) and essay (50%, 2500 words).

Two 2,500 word case study essays (50% each)
**Formative coursework:** Students will be given two short exercises before the course begins, via Moodle, to help prepare for the course. The tutor will go over these during the contact week, and address any queries from the students. However, detailed written answers are provided, so the students can access these if they undertake any of the exercises after the contact week. The tutor is also available for one-to-one email contact with any student.

**Indicative reading:**

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-sessional reading programme on Moodle.

**Assessment:** Other (50%) and other (50%) in the LT. There will be two pieces of coursework based on a clinical trial of an intervention or a risk/causal factor, in the form of:
- a written assignment in the form of a PowerPoint slide deck (about 25 slides) and a statement of 400 words of further discussion and conclusions, based on a published paper and associated media news article of the paper (50%)
- 4-5 questions specific to a published paper with answers requiring 1-3 paragraphs each (50%).

---

**HP4B5E  Half Unit**

**Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Maria Raikou

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course develops the statistical and modelling techniques necessary to apply economic evaluation to the health care sector. Introduction to statistical methods, linear regression analysis, logistic regression analysis, survival analysis for health outcomes, survival analysis for treatment costs, economic evaluation and clinical trials. Estimation of confidence intervals for cost-effectiveness ratios. Transformation of ratios - net benefit approach. Missing data, parametric and non-parametric approaches. Presentation of analysis, acceptability curves.

**Teaching:** 13 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars (computer based).

**Formative coursework:** In-class exercise during seminar time. Students will receive feedback on it from their seminar leader after completion.

**Indicative reading:** The following are basic reading for the course:

Students will be given access to essential readings before the course begins through the pre-sessional reading programme on Moodle, which they will be expected to read prior to the first day of class.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (100%).

This is the same course as SA4C3 Statistical Methods in Health Care Economic Evaluation (H) but it has different teaching and assessment arrangements.

---

**HP4B6E  Half Unit**

**Economics of Health and Wellbeing**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Grace Lordan M 2.26

Some lectures will be taken by Professor Andrew Clark (http://www.parisschoolofeconomics.com/clark-andrew/index.html#DEA). Andrew currently has a partial appointment at the LSE in CEP.

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** To have progressed from year 1 of the MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management into year two students will have passed HP4A2E Health Administration and Management, HP4A3E Resource Allocation and Cost-effectiveness Analysis, HP4A4E Financing Health Care and HP4A4E Health Economics.

**Course content:** Overall the lectures will follow the following structure:
1. Lecture 1 Introduction
2. Lecture 2 Measurement
3. Lecture 3: Determinants of wellbeing
4. Lecture 4: Determinants of health with a focus on the income-health gradient
5. Lecture 5: Determinants of unhealthy behaviours (drinking, smoking, drug taking, obesity) with a focus on peer effects

In addition, we will have four seminar sessions that will complement these lectures. This course is being convened by Dr Grace Lordan and will introduce students to the economics of health and wellbeing. Focus will be on the health or wellbeing production function, and the related economics literature. In particular, the course will cover how health and wellbeing are measured in the literature and factors that determine these outcomes. Attention will be paid to defining what a causal effect is and specifying an appropriate health production function. In this regard the student can expect to become familiar with some basic econometrics. In terms of measurement, we will consider the value of subjective versus objective outcomes. We will discuss the human development index and the Millennium development goals. In addition, the course will review the main determinants of physical health, including inequality. (Un)healthy behaviours will also be covered, including drug taking, obesity and smoking. Some attention will be paid to the role of peer effects in this regard. The course will also cover wellbeing, income comparisons and the Easterlin Paradox. This component will be taken by Professor Andrew Clark who is an affiliate with the Wellbeing group at the CEP. Overall, students taking this course can expect to gain insight as to the challenges faced by policy makers in altering the health and wellbeing outcomes of a nation. Students will also gain some insight into policies that are likely to be the most fruitful. Students will also become more familiar with a literature that considers individual health and wellbeing. This course will be complementary to the content covered in Advanced Health Economics. However, there is no overlap and this course can also be taken on its own.

**Teaching:** 14 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the ST. This course will be a combination of lectures—where students learn theory— and seminars—where students apply what they have learned.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be given a mock exam on the last day and will receive feedback via a remote session.

**Indicative reading:** Main Readings:
- 1. The Economics Of Excess (2011) by Harold Winter

  Articles:
- 1. Healthy Bodies and Thick Wallets: The Dual Relation between

Optional Readings:

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT.

HP4B7E  Half Unit
Advanced Health Economics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Alistair McGuire COW4.05
Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The course will cover: international comparisons of health care expenditure, health care insurance, contract theory applied to the health care sector (including principal-agent theory and incentive payment mechanisms), equity in health care, health behaviour and an introduction to econometric analysis applied to health care data.
Teaching: 19 hours of lectures.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words).

HP4B8E  Half Unit
Health Care Negotiations
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Panagiotis Kanavos COW3.08
Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Financing Health Care (HPA41E).
Course content: Lectures will cover the following material: The dynamics of health care stakeholders and the shifting balance of power among them; Introduction to the concept of negotiations and principles of game theory (principles of game theory, definition and properties of a Nash equilibrium, static and dynamic games; games with complete and incomplete information); the dilemma of complex, discontinuous, multiparty health care negotiations; the pejulator pricing exercise; the seven elements: defining success in health care negotiations; management as negotiation: frameworks and tools for analysing decision processes; the seven elements: defining success in health care negotiations; value creation and allocation in health care systems; when the people are the problem (partisan perceptions exercise; the three perspectives; the ladder of inference; the elements of relationship management). Seminars will be interactive drawn based on case studies from specific health care environments (e.g. hospitals, drug coverage decision; health technology assessment; conflict between management and clinical excellence), and use frameworks such as Choice Analysis (a currently unresolved negotiation in which another party has or is expected to reject a proposal), Complex Problem Solving (a currently unresolved and complex situation involving so many parties and issues that the situation is unclear or confusing and our ability to influence the situation is in doubt), Rapport Management (one or more currently unresolved negotiations in which resolution of a troubled personal or corporate relationship with the key person(s) on the other side constitutes one of the major requirements or aspirations for agreement), Decision Rights Analysis (a live, unresolved task of persuasion involving one or more individuals negotiating in their capacity as employees of a large health care provider), and Value Creation (a complex, live, unresolved negotiation where lots of differing interests are impacted by the subject matter and the parties do not share the same interests or have the same priorities).
Teaching: The course will comprise 10 x 1-hour interactive lectures, 1 x 1-hour revision session and 5 x 2-hour interactive seminars, where students will discuss specific case studies.
Formative coursework: Students will be given a case study—reflecting a real-world situation - by the end of lecture 4 and will be asked to come up with a credible strategy/plan, which they will need to write up (2,000 words), submit and present during seminars.
Assessment: Project (100%, 4000 words).
The project is a group project, where small groups will be allocated a case study to work on, but individual group members will be responsible for submitting their own 4,000 word project individually (100%).
instance. If the specific topic a student wishes to cover for his/ her dissertation requires a different supervisor, a MSc programme director can arrange this change. The dissertation supervisor will advise the student, help provide information and bibliography and identify likely problems with the proposed research.

**Teaching:** The dissertation process is supported by three teaching sessions.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have an opportunity to have one draft of their thesis proposal read by their tutor in December of Year 2. In addition, they will have an opportunity to have a 1000 word outline of their thesis read by their tutor.

**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 5000 words).

The dissertation paper copies must be handed in to the Department by the specified deadline of the second year of the MSc programme. An electronic version of the dissertation must be also submitted. Penalties will be applied to any late submission. The world limit for the dissertation is 5,000 words (excluding references and tables) and it must be in a journal article format.

---

**HP4C1E  Half Unit  Economic Analysis for Health Policy**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Professor Andrew Street

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course will serve as an introduction to major developments in the economics of health and health care. It will provide medical practitioners with a strong understanding of the role economics can play in health policy and health system administration. It will provide a framework with which to understand the changing nature of health care supply and delivery and the interactions between patients and health care systems. It will review major changes in the financing and delivery of health care and both domestic and international efforts to control health care costs and improve efficiency.

Seminar sessions will focus on current policy debates in the area of health and health care drawing on the theory and evidence from the lectures augmented by current readings from both academic and popular sources.

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. This will include 10 x 90 minutes of interactive lectures and 5 x 120 minutes of case-study based seminars.

**Formative coursework:** An 800-word "mock" blog entry for The Conversation, which covers policy-relevant issues and often has academic contributors. A series of topics will be provided to students to choose from.

**Indicative reading:**


---

**Assessment:** Other (70%) and other (30%).

The two assessments will be:

1. "Journal referee report" for a health economics paper, which will include 2 elements: a summary and critical appraisal of the paper (1500 words) and a peer-review report with suggestions for improving the paper (1000 words). This assessment will evaluate the students’ ability in summarising, applying, and critically appraising the relevance of health economics concepts to a health policy.
2. Individual-based video presentation. Students will be asked to record a video on their own on a topic that will be assigned to them. This will assess the students’ ability to describe, summarise, apply, critically appraise, and communicate the concepts learned in class to a particular case study.

---

**HP4C2E  Half Unit  Quality and Outcomes in Cardiovascular Sciences**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Huseyin Naci

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Against a backdrop of great technological advances and delivery system innovations, healthcare systems are facing daunting challenges. Over the past half-century, research on cardiovascular diseases has manifested remarkable advances in the prevention and treatment of cardiovascular diseases. Yet, great challenges remain, primarily due to a lack of strong research evidence about how best to improve the quality, outcomes, and efficiency in health systems with a focus on cardiovascular diseases. Outcomes research aims to produce such evidence.

In addition to briefly reviewing key epidemiological trends in cardiovascular diseases in Europe and globally, this course will introduce key ‘evidence-practice’ gaps in cardiovascular diseases. The first part of the course provides an overview of the definition of quality, its key components, and its measurement in different health care systems. The second part offers a critical perspective on the literature evaluating quality improvement interventions focused on the cardiovascular disease field. The third part focuses on the basics of study design for evaluating quality improvement interventions, programmes, and policies, distinguishing between strong and weak research designs.

The intended learning outcomes of this course are the following:

- Describe the epidemiological trends in cardiovascular disease
- Summarise the primary components of quality in health care
- Explain the main limitations of the literature evaluating quality improvement interventions
- Define the principal threats to validity in studies evaluating quality
- Design an evaluation strategy for a quality improvement policy or intervention in a group setting
- Critically evaluate empirical evaluations of quality and outcomes in health care research in oral and written form

**Teaching:** 12 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 1 hour of help sessions in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Formative feedback on group presentations

**Indicative reading:**

Assessment: Essay (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

---

**HP4C3E  Half Unit**

**Economic Evaluation in Health Care**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Mireia Jofre-Bonet
Dr. Victoria Serra-Sastre

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Health care decision makers are often faced with the challenges of resource allocation. Economic evaluation is used to formalize the process of decision-making on the basis of costs and benefits associated with multiple alternative scenarios or interventions. Decision makers use evidence from economic evaluation analyses to make specific recommendations for coverage, reimbursement, and pricing decisions, for a variety of health care interventions, as well as define best practices. This course will enable students to understand and apply analytic methods in the economic evaluation of health interventions and provide a strong foundation in the several advanced concepts in economic evaluation, and in particular cost-effectiveness of interventions used in long-term chronic illnesses. The course will provide an overview of the principles and practices of measuring and analyzing costs, and estimating effectiveness in terms of quality-adjusted life years and disability-adjusted life years. Practical topics will include the design and implementation of economic evaluation models and the role of clinical data inputs to inform economic evaluation analyses.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 5 hours of computer workshops in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 project in the ST.

Indicative reading:
- Russell LB et al. Systematic review and meta-analysis methods in the economic evaluation of health interventions and the role of clinical data inputs to inform economic evaluation analyses.

Assessment: Research project (100%) in the LT.

---

**HP4C4E  Half Unit**

**Systematic Review and Meta-analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Huseyin Naci

Availability: A core course available only for students taking MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences

Course content: Systematic review and meta-analysis methods are increasingly used to evaluate the relative benefits and harms of healthcare interventions. A broad range of decision making bodies across the health care sector (including health technology assessment bodies, drug and medical device licensing agencies, biopharmaceutical industry, and hospitals) need experts equipped with the methods of reviewing and synthesizing the existing body of evidence. This course will be focused on the principles of reviewing and synthesizing the existing body of evidence. The course will first provide the rationale for adopting a systematic approach for evidence review and synthesis. It will then equip students with the methods to undertake risk of bias assessments of individual randomized controlled trials and also collections of randomized controlled trials. In addition to providing an overview of methods for quantitatively synthesizing multiple randomized controlled trials in meta-analysis, the course will present the opportunities and challenges of using evidence for decision-making in health care.

Learning outcomes:
- Describe the rationale for adopting a systematic approach to literature review
- Define the principal threats to validity both in individual randomized controlled trials and collections of randomized controlled trials
- randomised
- randomised
- Design and perform a systematic review and meta-analysis evaluating a health care intervention in a group setting
- Describe the opportunities and challenges of using systematic review and meta-analysis findings for decision making

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars and 4 hours of computer workshops in the ST.

Formative coursework:  
- Course convener will provide feedback on group presentations on the last day of the in-person teaching session
- Course convener will also provide written feedback on project outlines.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Research project (100%) in the ST.

---

**HP4C5E  Half Unit**

**Using Health Economics to Analyse and Inform Policy and Practice**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Andrew Street

Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The health care sector is extremely complex, and this gives rise to concerns about how the health system should be organised, how incentives should be designed, and how performance should be evaluated. The objective of the course is to give students an introduction to how health systems are constructed, and how the various parts of the system interact, the role of regulation, resource allocation, payment arrangements, and performance measurement; the complexities of evaluating policy and performance; and the contribution that health economics can make to the evaluation and development of health policy.

Participants are introduced to variety of econometric methods as the course progresses.

Lecture 1: A bottomless pit? How much should we spend on health care?
Lecture 2: Getting more for our money? Health system productivity
Lecture 3: Evaluating outcomes: are some doctors better than others?
Lecture 4: Paying for complex care
Lecture 5: Costs and quality: is there a trade-off?
By the end of this course, students will be able to:

Course content:

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

The formative assessment is a 500 word outline of the summative assessment essay question.

Indicative reading:


Assessment: Essay (100%, 3500 words) in the MT.

The course will be assessed on the basis of a 3500 word essay on a specific topic. In writing this essay, students will be able to demonstrate and synthesise what they have learned from the lectures, reading material, group discussions and their own independent research and thinking. The content of the assessments will lead on from the illustrative case studies that have been used in the seminars.

Formative assessment will be based on a 500 word outline of the essay. This will give students an opportunity to develop their thoughts ahead of the summative assessment and will allow feedback from course teachers that will guide students when they work on their longer answers.

Due to the executive nature of the course and the 1 week nature of the module, this method of assessment will allow students to work away from campus alongside their professional roles.

HP4C6E Half Unit

Cardiovascular Epidemiology and Prevention

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Professor Allan Hackshaw

Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: By the end of this course, students will be able to describe trends in cardiovascular disease incidence, survival and mortality over the last decades in different populations. The course will examine the evidence on well-established and emerging risk factors for cardiovascular disease, including behavioural risk factors such as dietary habits, physical activity, obesity and smoking, as well as metabolic risk factors such as blood pressure, serum lipids and glucose-insulin homeostasis. The course will also introduce students to evidence on the role of environmental risk factors including cultural, social, and physical (built- environment) factors, as major determinants of population-wide cardiovascular risk. The basic principles of nutritional and genetic epidemiology will also be discussed. The course will outline the principles of cardiovascular disease prevention. It will provide students with the skills to interpret findings from cardiovascular epidemiological studies. It will discuss evidence of preventive interventions that have been effective in reducing cardiovascular disease incidence and mortality around the world. The course will also discuss the key challenges for cardiovascular disease prevention over the next decades, with a particular focus on the clinical implications of population ageing for cardiovascular disease prevention.

Each course session will consist of 10 one-hour lectures introducing key concepts of cardiovascular epidemiology, and five two-hour seminars that deal with the key evidence, principles and challenges of cardiovascular disease prevention. Seminars will also discuss strengths and limitations of studies assessing cardiovascular disease prevention interventions, and it will draw clinical implications of specific cardiovascular disease prevention strategies shown to be effective.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 2 hours of help sessions in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.

One non-assessed essay (2,000 words). This essay will be a first proposal of the final essay of the course, and will consist of a first proposal for an in-depth analysis of a specific cardiovascular disease prevention strategy. This essay should first identify a challenge in cardiovascular disease prevention (e.g., the obesity epidemic, hypertension control, smoking). Students will then review in the essay the available evidence of interventions to address this challenge, and they will critically assess the available prevention strategies to tackle the selected problem. Students will be expected to draw as much as possible on the concepts and principles of cardiovascular disease epidemiology and prevention discussed in class.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (50%) and other (50%) in the LT. The other assessment will be a PowerPoint presentation based on a published journal article with an accompanying media news article.

**HP4C9E**  
**Half Unit**  
**Dissertation in Health Economics, Outcomes, and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Husein Naci and supervisors  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Course content:** The dissertation could be on any topic in the field of health economics, outcomes research, comparative effectiveness research, policy, and management. It should attempt to integrate approaches and knowledge learned across courses and present results to address a health/critical policy, economic issue or a problem identified through the use of either primary or secondary data. It must demonstrate adequate knowledge of relevant theoretical and empirical literature in the field. In addition, careful analysis of the policy implications and formulation of policy recommendations is essential. The main body of the dissertation should, in principle, include the background to the research, method of investigation, results of the analysis, discussion and policy implications and recommendations.  
**Teaching:** 5 hours of lectures in the ST.  
In addition to the lectures, students will be given individual support by their allocated supervisor.  
**Assessment:** Dissertation (100%, 5000 words).

**HP4D1E**  
**Half Unit**  
**Introduction to Management in Health Care**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr. Brittany Jones NAB 4.04  
**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences and Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Pre-requisites:** No Prerequisites  
**Course content:** The course aims to introduce students to the main principles of management and strategy and related issues that impact on organisational change, group decision making, innovation and leadership. Key models and academic tools will be presented and their application to real world situations discussed. The course aims to give students a strong academic understanding and also enable them to apply this knowledge to their practice.  
The course outline is below  
1. Strategy and Managerial Work  
In this session, we will explore the development of the modern practice of ‘strategy’ and what it means today. Along the way, we will show how organisational practices like planning met emerging ideas in academia, especially in economics, to develop new tools and ways of thinking that transformed the practice of management in the late 20th century. The development of strategic management and planning tools and the competitive environment in which they emerged will be discussed and the application of these tools will be examined in competitive markets.  
2. Innovation Management  
This part of the course will introduce the topic of innovation management. In particular, it introduces participants to the conceptualization of innovation as a means to affect the competitive process. Participants will be introduced to the basics of the competitive process and the effect of innovation on the competitive process. Participants will be active in analysing the competitive process surrounding their organization and the competitive position their organization occupies within it and activities will be used to promote thinking about how innovations, small or large, can defend and/or improve their competitive position.  
3. How Individuals and Groups Organise and Make Decisions and Take Risk  
This part of the course will introduce issues related to working as individuals within an organisation and as a group. It will look at the “benefits” and “harms” of group decision making processes – especially with reference to health care where collaborative multi-disciplinary teams are commonplace – and also discuss how group decisions making can be undermined by systematic biases.  
4. Behaviour Change and Social Marketing  
This part of the course will introduce the drivers and mechanisms of behaviour change in organisations. In particular, we will discuss how different organizational-level factors may influence behaviour change, including resistance to change from various levels and sustainability of changes across time, and how organizational behaviour change can be measured. Models of organisational behaviour change will be introduced and the principles of managing and leading change in established systems will be discussed with a focus on the stages of planning and implementation of change. Alongside this appropriate tools and resources will be introduced to aid future organisational changes. The coverage of social marketing will deal with the formulation and execution of strategies designed to influence behaviour change amongst groups at risk of cardiovascular disease.  
5. Culture and Leadership  
This part of the course will explore the definition of culture within organisations and leaders’ role in creating and supporting successful teams. Key components of leadership, like the ability to establish direction and motivate and inspire a workforce as well as handle relationships with external stakeholders, will then be introduced with a consideration of how they affect culture and working practices.  
**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 1 hour of help sessions in the ST.  
Given the executive nature of this course, it will be offered as an intensive, accelerated, and compressed module with a 1-week duration consisting of 5x2-hour lectures and 5x2-hour seminars (in addition to a 1x1-hour online help session).  
**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the ST.  
The formative assessment is a 500 word outline of the summative assessment essay question.  
**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 2500 words) post-summer term.  
The course will be assessed on the basis of a 2500 word essay.
on a specific topic. In writing this essay, students will be able to demonstrate and synthesise what they have learned from the lectures, reading material, group discussions and their own independent research and thinking. The content of the assessments will lead on from the simulation exercises that have been used in the seminars and students will be encouraged to use topics they have identified during reflections on their own work. Formative assessment will be based on a 500 word outline of the essay. This will give students an opportunity to develop their thoughts ahead of the summative assessment and will allow feedback from course teachers that will guide students when they work on their longer answers.

Due to the executive nature of the course and the 1 week nature of the module, this method of assessment will allow students to work away from campus alongside their professional roles.

---

**HP4D2E**    **Half Unit**

**Principles of Health Technology Assessment**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Panagiotis Kanavos

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences and Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Health Technology Assessment a multidisciplinary process that summarises information about the medical, social, economic, and ethical issues related to the use of a health technology in a systematic, transparent, unbiased, and robust manner. Health Technology Assessment differs in its governance, data and evidence requirements, assessment methods, and operational arrangements across different settings and contexts. This course is aimed at introducing the key principles of Health Technology Assessment, its operational modalities, the different models of value assessment and how they link to decision-making.

Outline of the course is included below:

1. The role of Health Technology Assessment in health care decision making
2. Models of Health Technology Assessment and their application in different jurisdictions - a comparative perspective
3. Governance issues (position in health care decision-making, topic selection, assessment process, stakeholder involvement)
4. Data and evidence requirements for value assessment
5. Health Technology Assessment and value assessment: focus on clinical benefit assessment
6. Health Technology Assessment and value assessment: focus on clinical-cost-effectiveness
7. Assessment methods in Health Technology Assessment
8. Explaining similarities and differences in Health Technology Assessment recommendations – a toolkit
9. The role of multiple criteria decision analysis in value assessment
10. Beyond Health Technology Assessment: links to risk-sharing and special purchasing arrangements

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures, 10 hours of seminars and 1 hour of help sessions in the ST.

Given the executive nature of this course, it will be offered as an intensive, accelerated, and compressed module with a 1-week duration.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 exercise in the ST.

A selection of multiple choice and open-ended questions to test extent of knowledge and understanding of syllabus


**Assessment:** Research project (100%) post-summer term. A 3,000-word (excluding references) case study on a specific topic.

---

**HP4D5E**    **Half Unit**

**Research Design for Evaluating Health Programs and Policies**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Huseyn Naci COW 3.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The objective of this course is to teach students how to design and critically appraise research studies evaluating policies, programmes, and interventions. This course will provide an overview of the principles and models of evaluation, and the role of theories, concepts, and hypotheses. In terms of research design, it will cover study design choices in light of bias, validity and other design trade-offs. The core of the course will focus on experimental, quasi-experimental, non-experimental, and qualitative designs for evaluating health interventions, programmes and policies aimed at achieving high quality care, reducing costs, and improving health outcomes. Data and measurement considerations for both quantitative and qualitative studies will be discussed alongside the importance of using mixed-methods and triangulation for interpreting findings and taking a critical approach to the results of evaluation. The course will conclude with practical and ethical issues when undertaking evaluation studies.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the ST. Given the executive nature of this course, it will be offered as an intensive, accelerated, and compressed module with a 1-week duration.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 project in June.

Students will receive feedback on their project report outlines.


**Assessment:** Research project (70%) in September.

Presentation (30%) in the ST.

Project (70%, 2,000 words)

Group presentation (30%)

Assessment is through a project that students will undertake in small groups and write up individually (2,000 word paper), to be submitted 10 weeks after the completion of the course. Group presentation will account for the remaining 30% of the grade.
IR442
Diplomacy and Challenges
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Cox TW1.9.01A
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course looks at six key aspects of diplomacy: the tools of diplomacy and negotiation; new international security and policy challenges, such as climate change; global flashpoints, such as Brexit, the South China Sea and Syria; policy assessment on a major current international problem; simulations on crisis management and diplomatic negotiations; the future of diplomacy and international affairs.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures, 20 hours of seminars and 20 hours of workshops in the LT.
Formative coursework: One formative policy paper (2,000 words) with a pre-arranged title due in the MT. Feedback will involve a meeting with each student to discuss their formative policy paper. We will aim to ensure that students are able to: critically evaluate different kinds of evidence; assess the strengths and weaknesses of competing explanatory paradigms; formulate arguments in a coherent and balanced fashion.
Indicative reading:
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

IR444
Strategy in Action
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Cox TW1.9.01A
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: In this course we will be examining through lectures, seminars and workshops major foreign policy decisions, the diplomatic background to each of these and the strategic thinking behind them. We will be asking the students through group exercises to prepare a strategy and policy paper relevant to the day.
Teaching: 8 hours of seminars in the ST.
The course is taught over 48 hours. This includes 3 intense weekends - a weekend of assessing strategic decisions involving lectures, seminars and workshops major foreign policy decisions, the diplomatic background to each of these and the strategic thinking behind them. We will be asking the students through group exercises to prepare a strategy and policy paper relevant to the day.
Formative coursework: Group discussion and formulation of strategy/policy papers.
Indicative reading:
1. Maastricht - case study: Finn Laurersen (Editor), Sophie Vanhoonacker (Editor), The Ratification of the Maastricht Treaty: Issues, Debates and Future Implications (1994)
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.

IR443
Strategy in a Changing World
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Cox TW1.9.01A
Availability: This course is available on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course examines five different perspectives on strategy: new approaches to strategy in international affairs; the interplay between old and new strategic actors; global strategic and economic trends; political and security developments in the world’s key regions; the nature of strategic decisions.
Teaching: 40 hours of lectures and 30 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: One 2,000 word formative essay with a pre-arranged title due in the MT. Feedback will involve a meeting with each student to discuss their formative essay. In the process, we will aim to ensure that students are able to: critically evaluate different kinds of evidence; assess the strengths and weaknesses of competing explanatory paradigms; formulate arguments in a coherent and balanced fashion.
Indicative reading:
1. Maastricht - case study: Finn Laurersen (Editor), Sophie Vanhoonacker (Editor), The Ratification of the Maastricht Treaty: Issues, Debates and Future Implications (1994)
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 3000 words) in the LT.
The formulation of a dissertation topic which must be in the form of a 3,000 word dissertation plan (100%). This should include the title, an abstract, a problem statement which should identify the features and theoretical concepts associated with the topic, the aims and objectives (including research questions or hypotheses), a literature review and the methodology. This module is taken in conjunction with IR496 Dissertation: MSc Diplomacy and International Strategy (1.5 units).

**IR496 One and Half Unit**

**Dissertation: MSc International Strategy and Diplomacy (1.5 units)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Cox TW1.9.01A

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MSc in International Strategy and Diplomacy. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The dissertation will address a topic in the social sciences drawn broadly from the three core courses. The topic should make central use of concepts in the study of International Relations, strategy and diplomacy and should demonstrate a good understanding of these concepts and implications. The dissertation will draw on empirical topic areas but should also demonstrate a high degree of conceptual originality. Guidance on standards of presentation will be given in the handbook and conform to the standard laid down for MSc dissertations in the International Relations Department. The subject and title of the dissertation must be approved by the dissertation supervisor.

Teaching: Arrangements for supervision. Students will receive advice on how to choose a topic and how to write a dissertation from a 1.5 hour workshop and from three half hour individual supervision sessions.

Formative coursework: Students submit a 3,000 dissertation plan on which they receive written feedback (see the details of the IR444 course, taken in conjunction with IR496).

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 15,000 words) in the LT. A 15,000 word dissertation (100%) to be submitted in September 2017. This course is taken in conjunction with IR444 Strategy in Action (H).

Using the dissertation plan (IR444), the dissertation will include an introduction, theoretical framework, a literature review and methodology followed by chapters, conclusion and bibliography.

**LL401E Half Unit**

**The Law of Armed Conflict**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: This course covers the international law governing the conduct of hostilities (ius in bello, also known as the law of armed conflict or international humanitarian law)–as distinct from the law on the resort to force (ius ad bellum), which is a separate course. The course will take a critical approach to the international regulation and facilitation of armed conflict. As well as the laws governing the means and methods of war (‘Hague’ law), the ‘protected’ groups hors de combat (‘Geneva’ law), and the distinction between international and non-international armed conflict, the course will cover ‘lawfare’ more generally: the recourse to law as a means of waging war. It will examine the application of the laws of war, including occupation law, in recent conflicts, including the wars in Iraq, Afghanistan and Syria, the ‘war on terror’, and the Palestinian Occupied Territories. Students can expect to have a thorough grasp of the principles and regulations governing the conduct of hostilities, the context and efficacy of enforcement mechanisms, and a critical understanding of the normative and political stakes of international law in this area.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

Assessment path 1

Essay (100%, 8000 words).

Assessment path 2

Take home exam (100%).
LL402E  Half Unit

Key Issues in Transnational Environmental Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Veerle Heyvaert NAB7.06

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: The course focuses on current developments in environmental law beyond the State, which includes both the European and international level. It reviews the main law and policy principles that inspire transnational environmental developments, and identifies opportunities for and obstacles to the effectiveness of transnational environmental law. Then, the course turns the spotlight on the most important environmental challenges of our time and examines the role of transnational law in managing or resolving them. The course is structured as follows:

1. Environmental law in context: economic and alternative approaches to sustainable development.
2. Sources and principles of international environmental law.
3. Transnational environmental law.
4. Transnational liability: responding to global catastrophes.
6. Climate change: international law and policy developments.
7. Climate change litigation.
8. Protecting biodiversity through designation: the EU example.
9. Regulating markets for ecosystem services.
10. Trade and the environment.
11. Revision.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email. 


Assessment: Assessment path 1

Essay (100%, 8000 words).

Assessment path 2

Take home exam (100%).
LL404E  Half Unit
European and UK Human Rights Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Conor Gearty SAR.G.04
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: The principal focus of the course is upon methods of resolving disputes other than adjudication. The course brings together theory and observation of practice and is divided into two parts. In the first section students examine what motivates people to enter into disputes and the range of outcomes they seek, the history of the ‘informal justice’ movement and the transformation of attitudes to dispute resolution in the UK and beyond. The emphasis in this part of the course is also on looking at the two primary forms of dispute resolution, negotiation and mediation. In the second part of the course specialist practitioners will work with the class in exploring the interface between theory and practice and the different dynamics of disputes and their resolution in specific subject areas such as commercial law, community disputes, international law and family law. The course is designed to complement the option on Commercial Arbitration.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: Students will also find it useful to access the following books which provide important context for debate about the civil litigation system and negotiation tactics: Henry Brown and Arthur Marriot, (2012) ADR: Principles and Practice, London: Sweet and Maxwell. This is written by practitioners but also makes reference to a number of seminal academic studies. It provides a good framework within which to position the more in-depth arguments contained in the academic articles set each week.

Genn, Hazel, (2009) Judging Civil Justice (The Hamlyn Lectures) Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. This book provides a really good overview of civil justice reforms across developed legal systems and will alert you to many of the academic and policy debates which have surrounded reform. Roger Fisher and William Ury (2012) Getting to Yes: Negotiating an Agreement Without Giving in, Random House. This is a classic text in the field and very simple to read. This book will also help you when we come to study mediation which is often described as a form of facilitated negotiation. Simon Roberts and Michael Palmer’s 2005 (second edition) Dispute Processes: ADR and the Primary Forms of Dispute Resolution, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. This is the most theoretical book in this list but provides extracts from many of the seminal works in the field that we will be studying. It adopts a very inter-disciplinary approach. This is useful as background reading.

Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL405E  Half Unit
Dispute Resolution and Advanced Mediation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Linda Mulcahy NAB7.15
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: Students will also find it useful to access the following books which provide important context for debate about the civil litigation system and negotiation tactics: Henry Brown and Arthur Marriot, (2012) ADR: Principles and Practice, London: Sweet and Maxwell. This is written by practitioners but also makes reference to a number of seminal academic studies. It provides a good framework within which to position the more in-depth arguments contained in the academic articles set each week.

Genn, Hazel, (2009) Judging Civil Justice (The Hamlyn Lectures) Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. This book provides a really good overview of civil justice reforms across developed legal systems and will alert you to many of the academic and policy debates which have surrounded reform. Roger Fisher and William Ury (2012) Getting to Yes: Negotiating an Agreement Without Giving in, Random House. This is a classic text in the field and very simple to read. This book will also help you when we come to study mediation which is often described as a form of facilitated negotiation. Simon Roberts and Michael Palmer’s 2005 (second edition) Dispute Processes: ADR and the Primary Forms of Dispute Resolution, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. This is the most theoretical book in this list but provides extracts from many of the seminal works in the field that we will be studying. It adopts a very inter-disciplinary approach. This is useful as background reading.

Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).
Course content: This course (Part I and Part II) examines the regulatory structures governing financial markets and investment services. It covers the main principles of international, EU and UK financial regulation, with the aim of developing a critical understanding of the dynamics and conceptual framework of financial regulation. The course does not aim to provide a detailed comparative account of financial regulation across countries, but international comparisons may be made where these are useful. In this context, students are encouraged to draw on their knowledge of their own national systems of regulation in making comparisons, and to apply the analytical perspectives suggested to those systems. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial services and markets, rather than on private law and transactional aspects. No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. The course might be regarded as complimentary to a number of other courses, including Law of Corporate Finance or International Financial Law and Practice I & II.

The first part of this course will address the following topics:

- Anatomy of the Financial Market and the Great Financial Crisis
- Building Blocks of the Regulatory World
- Rationales for its Regulation: Systemic Stability, Market Integrity, Principle-Agent Competition
- Key Elements of Financial Regulation: disclosure, resilience, risk modelling and regulation inside firm
- Global and EU Regulatory Structures
- Financial Stability – Policy Issues, Principles and Global Standard Setters
- Prudential Regulation of Banks – The Basel Accords
- The EU Banking Union
- Deposit Guarantees
- Bank Resolution and Insolvency

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time (for each half unit)

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: A full reading list will be distributed during the course and essential materials will be made available to the students, where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions to financial markets and their regulation include: A Turner et al, The Future of Finance: The LSE Report (2010); S Valdez and P. Molyneaux, Introduction to Global Financial Markets (7th edn).

Assessment: Assessment path 1
- Essay (100%, 8000 words).
- Assessment path 2
- Take home exam (100%).

LL407E  Half Unit

Regulation of Financial Markets II

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: This course examines the regulatory structures governing financial markets and financial services. It covers the main principles of international, EU and UK financial regulation with the aim of developing a critical understanding of the conceptual framework for financial regulation. This half unit focuses on financial stability, including macro and micro-prudential regulation, regulation of trading and market infrastructure, and on new and emerging issues in financial regulation.

The course does not aim to provide a detailed comparative account of financial regulation across countries, but international comparisons may be made where these are useful. In this context, students are encouraged to draw on their knowledge of their own national systems of regulation in making comparisons, and to apply the analytical perspectives suggested to those systems. The focus will be on the regulation of national and international aspects of financial services and markets, rather than on private law and transactional aspects.

No previous knowledge of financial market regulation or background in economics is required for those wishing to follow this course. Indeed, the course provides a good background for further study of both financial and economic law and economic analysis of law. For non-lawyers, a willingness to engage in legal analysis will be necessary, although a legal background is not required. The course might be regarded as complimentary to a number of other courses, including Law of Corporate Finance or International Financial Law and Practice I & II.

Topics include:

1. Unpicking the Great Financial Crisis
2. Mapping regulation for financial stability
3. States, Banks and Global Markets: the macroeconomic Background
4. The next Financial Crisis
5. Ethics in Finance
6. Market Integrity
7. The role of Consumers
8. Consumer Protection
9. Securities markets and Conduct of Business
10. Fast, global, decentralized– the Challenges of the Future

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: A full reading list will be distributed during the course and essential materials will be made available to the students, where possible. In addition, the students will be invited to do independent reading. Good general introductions to financial markets and their regulation include: A Turner et al, The Future of Finance: The LSE Report (2010); S Valdez and P. Molyneaux, Introduction to Global Financial Markets (7th edn).

Assessment: Assessment path 1
- Essay (100%, 8000 words)
- Assessment path 2
- Take home exam (100%).

LL408E  Half Unit

Comparative Constitutional Law: Institutions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jo Murkens NAB7.31

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: This course examines the central issues in comparative constitutional law across a range of jurisdictions and from a variety of perspectives. The course opens with an introduction on the purpose of comparative constitutional law.
The first substantive part discusses various approaches to the study of CCL as well as the migration of constitutional ideas (and related notions of constitutional borrowing, transplants etc). The second part deals with key constitutional concepts (constitution, rule of law, presidentialism, parliamentarism) which are discussed from a historical and comparative perspective. The point of these sessions is not to compare for the sake of comparing, but to equip you (the researcher) with the conceptual tools to do insightful, critical, and original comparative work of your own. The third part looks challenges the assumptions of liberal constitutionalism by examining constitutions in divided societies and authoritarian constitutionalism. The overall aim of the course is to develop students’ understanding and use of many general theoretical explanations surrounding debates in CCL, and to develop students’ critical/analytical approach to many of the questions facing judges and scholars in the next decade.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** There is no set book for this course. All materials will be made available in advance on Moodle.

**Assessment:**
- Assessment path 1
  - Essay (100%, 8000 words).
- Assessment path 2
  - Take home exam (100%).

---

**LL409E** Half Unit

**Comparative Constitutional Law:** Rights

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:**
- First substantive part: Various approaches to the study of CCL as well as the migration of constitutional ideas (and related notions of constitutional borrowing, transplants etc). The second part deals with key constitutional concepts (constitution, rule of law, presidentialism, parliamentarism) which are discussed from a historical and comparative perspective. The point of these sessions is not to compare for the sake of comparing, but to equip you (the researcher) with the conceptual tools to do insightful, critical, and original comparative work of your own. The third part looks challenges the assumptions of liberal constitutionalism by examining constitutions in divided societies and authoritarian constitutionalism. The overall aim of the course is to develop students’ understanding and use of many general theoretical explanations surrounding debates in CCL, and to develop students’ critical/analytical approach to many of the questions facing judges and scholars in the next decade.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:** The course is mainly case-based; however, interested students may find the following book helpful: V. Jackson and M Tushnet, Comparative Constitutional Law, 3rd edition, 2014.

**Assessment:**
- Assessment path 1
  - Essay (100%, 8000 words).
- Assessment path 2
  - Take home exam (100%).

---

**LL410E** Half Unit

**International Financial Law and Practice I**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:**
- As the recent debate on shadow banking shows, the traditional financial market sectors of commercial banking, investment banking, derivatives, capital markets and asset management are nowadays converging. However, their academic analysis is still largely sector-based. This course offers a cross-sectoral, functional analysis, permitting students to grasp the big picture of the entire financial market law. To this end, the course largely concentrates on the different activities of risk taking and risk shifting regardless of the type of financial institution involved. The course is also a novelty as it integrates both spheres of rulemaking for the financial markets, notably financial law and some fundamentals of financial regulation. Experience shows that approaching the framework for financial law without at least considering the interdependencies with risk management and capital requirements leaves us with only a fragmented picture. For non-practitioners, the market context of financial law appears sometimes confusing. Therefore, this course will first approach each subject from in a market perspective before coming to the legal framework. This short overview is essential with a view to understanding the permanent interaction between market behaviour and the legislators’ and regulators’ responses to it. The legal framework will be analysed taking into account international rules and developments as well as European legislation. Since the City of London is one of the globally most important financial markets, England will be used as anchor-jurisdiction in order to develop patterns of global significance that are addressed by legislators and regulators around the world, in particular also looking at the European Union and at international rulemaking. The course also highlights certain anomalies in differing legal treatment of the respective sectors, and considers key trends. It is designed to be as topical as possible, and the content may change in the light of developments. While the precise topics covered will vary from year to year they typically will include the following:
  - The logic and the players of the financial market. The creation and allocation of risk. The distinction between 'Law' and 'Regulation'.
  - The reasoning and sources of financial law and regulation. The role of European financial law and regulation. The role of international law.
  - Understanding the financial crisis.
  - Cross-jurisdictional problems.
  - Gu pas.
• Structured finance, securitisation and asset-backed securities. The rationale behind it. Risks.
• Syndicated loans.
• Regulatory arbitrage in respect of financial transactions.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:**
- J. Benjamin, Financial Law, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.
- J. Benjamin, Financial Law, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.
- J. Benjamin, Financial Law, Oxford University Press 2007. Ca. £200. This volume is available at a heavily discounted price (ca. £100 for hardcover) at the Waterstones bookshop on the LSE campus only.

**Assessment:**
- Essay (100%, 8000 words).
- Assessment path 1
  - Take home exam (100%).

**LL411E Half Unit**

**International Financial Law and Practice II**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Philipp Paech NAB7.05

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option. Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no specific prerequisites for taking this course. While this course is complimentary to LL410E prior completion of the latter is not necessary to take LL411E.

**Course content:** This course explores contemporary issues of the commercial law of international financial markets. These include (a) the future of English law as reference law for international finance; (b) financial markets and modern trends in conflict-of-law; (c) the legal characteristics of the various types of networks used in financial markets, and the disruptive force of the upcoming 'blockchain' technology; (d) the legal challenges flowing from the increasing use of 'big data' and artificial intelligence in financial services; (e) the role of commercial law in managing risk; (f) the nature of so-called smart contracts and their role in standard documentation and risk management. As the course is conceived to be very topical, some of the course content may change.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:**
- Basic knowledge on international financial law (recommended in particular to students who did not take LL410E).
- Understanding the financial market: S. Valdez, Ph. Molyneux, An Introduction to Global Financial Markets, 8th ed., Palgrave-McMillan 2015 (soft bound, ca. £29 - this is not a legal work but very useful for those new to the financial market).

**Assessment:**
- Assessment path 1
  - Essay (100%, 8000 words).
  - Assessment path 2
  - Take home exam (100%).

**LL412E Half Unit**

**International Economic Law I**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Andrew Lang NAB6.19

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the field of international economic law: its principles, rules, practices, and institutions, and the debates which attend each. The course focuses on the public international law rules and institutions which govern international trade. Students will be given a grounding in the jurisprudence of the WTO, but will also be introduced to interdisciplinary material on the broader political, economic, institutional and normative contexts in which international economic law operates. Key themes will include the question of ‘development’ and developing countries, the role of expertise in global economic governance, and institutional aspects of judicial international dispute settlement. Students will be expected to engage with the principles and practice of international economic law both at the technical level, and at the level of critical reflection.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.

**Indicative reading:**
LL413E Half Unit
International Economic Law II

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Andrew Lang NAB6.19
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: This course is a continuation of LL412E. In International Economic Law II, topics to be covered may include: Trade Remedies (Antidumping, Countervailing duties and Safeguards), Trade and Global Value Chains; State-owned Enterprises; Advanced Issues in WTO Dispute Settlement; Digital Trade; Trade and Taxation; and others. In both courses, we will set aside time to consider topical issues, for example around public international regulation of global finance, regional economic integration, development and developing countries in the trading system, and environmental aspects of international trade.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.
Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL416E Half Unit
Advanced Issues of International Commercial Arbitration

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option. Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Pre-requisites: Fundamentals of International Commercial Arbitration (LL415E) or equivalent course in previous studies or relevant practical experience with international arbitration.
Course content: This course aims at giving students who already are acquainted with the fundamentals of arbitration the possibility to go into depth into selected problems of international commercial arbitration. The course is designed to allow intense discussions of these problems in order to raise the sensitivity for the issues at stake and to lead to a research oriented approach. Despite its academic outset, the course is highly relevant for those wanting to specialise in arbitration practice, as the theoretical problems have a most significant impact on practical solutions. The course will treat a selection of topical contemporary issues of international commercial arbitration, such as the role of internationally mandatory rules of law, arbitration & insolvency, the scope of the competence-competence principle; arbitration and fraud and corruption, or the enforcement of awards set aside abroad. The course seeks to be as topical as possible, so that content may change in the light of developments.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.
LL417E  Half Unit
International Commercial Contracts: General Principles

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jan Kleinheisterkamp NAB7.09
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Pre-requisites: Firm knowledge of contract law and/or international sales law from previous studies.
Course content: The course treats what can be called the general part of transnational contract law, i.e. the general principles of law which are of relevance in any kind of international contract, be it sale, construction, shipping, financing, or joint venture. These general principles relate to contractual formation and negotiations, interpretation, transversal general principles, changed circumstances and hardship, agency, third parties, assignment, self-help and set-off, direct performance and damages and penalties. At present, such contracts are governed either by uniform rules of international conventions or by the national laws applicable by virtue of conflict of law rules. The course puts the existing national and international solutions in a comparative perspective so as to work with the sources of such generally accepted principles. Where there are divergences between existing solutions, the course focuses on the elaboration of new efficient solutions that are internationally acceptable and have the potential of becoming general principles in the future. For these purposes, special attention is given to the UNIDROIT Principles on International Commercial Contracts and the European Principles of Contract Law. Other national laws, however, are drawn upon from time to time. Students are also encouraged, in both examination and classes, to reflect upon the similarities and differences between their own national laws and the UNIDROIT Principles.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.
Assessment: Assessment path 1 Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2 Take home exam (100%).

LL418E  Half Unit
Comparative Corporate Governance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Carsten Gerner Beuerle NAB5.08
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: The course will focus on the role of boards of directors in large public companies and groups of companies. It will deal with the legal regulation of agency problems arising between the board and shareholders as a class; between the board/majority shareholders and minority shareholders; and between the board and other stakeholder groups, notably creditors and employees. Although the main focus will be on board and shareholder relationships, the aim of the course is to develop and apply a framework of analysis which illuminates relations between the board and all stakeholder groups. The course will be taught largely on a comparative basis, focusing on US, French and English law.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.
Assessment: Assessment path 1 Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2 Take home exam (100%).

LL419E  Half Unit
Law of Corporate Finance

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Eva Micheler NAB7.35
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: The course examines the private law rules governing how companies raise finance. The issues covered include e.g. capital structures, identifying and protecting shareholder rights, issuing shares, initial legal capital and alternatives, dividends, reduction of capital and share buy-backs, reform and moving to a solvency test and financial assistance. The course will focus on English law but reference will be made to the relevant EU rules.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.
LL420E  Half Unit  
**International Law and Climate Change**  
*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Humphreys NABS.12  
**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.  
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.  
**Course content:** This course covers the international law dealing with climate change with a view to assessing how risks and uncertainties caused by climate change are governed and allocated in different legal regimes. The course adopts the stance that the political and legal questions raised by climate change cannot be addressed by reference to climate change law (or indeed international environmental law) alone. Climate change gives rise to a series of profound problems touching upon a range of bodies of law (international economic law, human rights law, state responsibility, international migration law) in a complex political and ethical environment. In approaching climate change as a concrete concern relevant to these various bodies of law and practice, the course will address the normative and/or ethical bases for choosing between actions designed to prevent and/or manage climate change and its consequences, attentive to developmental imperatives and the theoretical concerns raised by the 'fragmented' nature of international law.  
**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.  
**Assessment:** Assessment path 1  
Essay (100%, 8000 words).  
Assessment path 2  
Take home exam (100%).

LL423E  Half Unit  
**Media Law: Regulating Publication**  
*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NABS.25  
**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.  
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.  
**Course content:** The course examines the legal and administrative regulation of mass media publication (principally the press, the broadcast media, and institutionalised Internet publication). The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the 'public interest'), the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media publication practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines potential restrictions on publication that are aimed at promoting or preserving specific private and/or public interests. The key private interests considered are those in reputation (defamation), privacy, and confidentiality. The key public interests considered are the integrity of the judicial process (contempt and reporting restrictions), the impartiality of political representations, the avoidance of offence (obscenity and religion), national security, and the protection of children.  
**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.  
**Assessment:** Assessment path 1  
Essay (100%, 8000 words).  
Assessment path 2  
Take home exam (100%).

LL424E  Half Unit  
**Media Law: Regulating Newsgathering**  
*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Scott NABS.25  
**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.  
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.  
**Course content:** This course examines the legal and administrative regulation of newsgathering and content production practices undertaken by journalists and others working in the media sector.
The course is introduced with consideration of a number of themes that underpin the rest of the syllabus: the role(s) of the media in society (including conceptions of the 'public interest'), the main social, technological and regulatory influences that shape media newsgathering practise, and rights jurisprudence (in particular, the freedom of expression and freedom of the press in national and international law). The course then examines a number of newsgathering practices that are either facilitated or proscribed by law and/or other forms of regulation. These include protection of sources (in general; vis-a-vis police and security interests; payment of sources; access to information held by the state (official secrets; news management; freedom of information); access to the justice system (secret justice / physical access to courts; access to court documents; technology and the courts - text-based reporting and broadcasting; access to prisoners); media-police interaction; harassment and media intrusion, and surreptitious newsgathering practices (hacking, tapping and subterfuge).

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.


Assessment: Assessment path 1 Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2 Take home exam (100%).

LL426E Half Unit
Theory of Human Rights Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Moller NAB7.01

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: The course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of human rights and theoretical issues in human rights law. The emphasis is on a combination of law and theory; to this end, each seminar will rely on a mixture of cases from various jurisdictions and theoretical and philosophical materials. The overarching questions to be examined are to what extent current philosophical theories of human rights can illuminate our understanding of the cases and legal doctrines, and to what extent the cases and doctrines can help improving the theoretical and philosophical understanding of human rights. Topics to be discussed will include: Interest Theories of Human Rights; Ronald Dworkin’s Theory of Rights as Trumps; Balancing and Proportionality; Human Rights and Judicial Review I (The American Perspective); Human Rights and Judicial Review II (The European Perspective); Absolute Rights.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: The course will rely on both cases from various jurisdictions and articles and book chapters from authors including Ronald Dworkin, Robert Alexy, James Griffin, Matthias Kumm, Jeremy Waldron and Frances Kamm.

Assessment: Assessment path 1 Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2 Take home exam (100%).

LL427E Half Unit
Constitutional Law and Theory

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Thomas Poole NAB 7.20

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: This course examines the role of constitutions and the nature of constitutional discourse. It considers the ways in which theorists have advanced understanding of constitutions and devised solutions to a range of constitutional questions. The course deals with the following topics: the scope of constitutional theory; the constitution of government; constitutional politics; representation; sovereignty; constituent power; constitutional rights; the rule of law; liberalism and republicanism; constitutional adjudication; cultural pluralism; theories of federalism; the cosmopolitan polity.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: Much of the reading for the course consists of classic texts in political thought. Many are available online and the course is delivered through Moodle. Indicative reading includes: Hobbes, Leviathan; Rousseau, The Social Contract; Montesquieu, The Spirit of the Laws; Burke, Reflections on the Revolution in France; Tocqueville, Democracy in America; Schmitt, Constitutional Theory; Oakeshott, On Human Conduct; Hayek, The Constitution of Liberty.

Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL430E Half Unit
Investment Treaty Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Christopher Thomas NAB 7.18

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: The aim of the course is to introduce students to international investment law and dispute settlement, the latter emphasizing developments in investment treaty arbitration.

The course focuses on the public international law rules and institutions that govern investments and investment treaty disputes. The course has five main elements: (1) the historical, theoretical and policy background behind investment treaties and dispute settlement by arbitration; (2) the rules governing jurisdiction and admissibility of investor-state arbitration cases; (3) the substantive principles and standards – such as national treatment, most-favoured-nation treatment, expropriation, and the minimum standard in international law – that may apply to the investor-state relationships; (4) recognition and enforcement of investor-state arbitral awards and interaction between international tribunals and national courts; and (5) the discussion of the future of international investment law.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.


Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL431E Half Unit
Takeover regulation in the UK and US

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Robert Kershaw NAB 7.16

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: The course will look at the regulation of the bid process and at takeover defence regulation in the UK and the US. The course will look at: transaction structures used in private equity deals; the function and effects of the market for corporate control; takeover process regulation; the extra-territorial effects of US process regulation; takeover defence regulation; deal protections; and regulating conflicts of interest in going private transactions.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: The course will use materials distributed through course and the course pack as well as D. Kershaw, Foundations and Principles of Takeover Regulation (forthcoming 2016) [to be distributed in draft through the course pack]. Background material can be found in R. Kraakman et al, The Anatomy of Corporate Law (2004); B. Black, The Law and Finance of Corporate Acquisitions (1995); and W. Carney, Mergers and Acquisitions (2003).

Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL432E Half Unit
Mergers, Acquisitions and Restructurings

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Edmund-Philipp Schuster NAB 6.30

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Pre-requisites: There are no formal pre-requisites for this module.

Course content: In this module, we will explore the regulation of mergers, acquisitions and restructurings in Europe. We will focus on legal techniques for the combination and restructurings of business operations in Europe, with a particular focus on the legal issues arising in cross-border transactions in the EU. There are a number of reasons for corporations wanting to restructure their operations or to make acquisitions. For instance,
firms may want to acquire a strategically valuable firm or asset in order to improve the efficiency (and thus increase the value) of their business operations; they may want to implement a better governance structure, enabling them to manage their undertaking more effectively; or they may want to subject themselves to more favourable legal or tax rules – including choosing among different national corporate laws.

EU law offers a range of legal vehicles for achieving such aims, and it is these vehicles we will explore throughout the term. In particular, we will look at re--incorporations of EU companies based on the relevant Treaty provisions; takeovers of (listed) EU companies; domestic (“statutory”) mergers; de-mergers and spin-offs; cross-border mergers in the EU; and the European Company. Content overview:

• The market for corporate control, corporate ownership structures and transaction structures for takeovers and restructurings in Europe
• European takeover regulation
• Domestic mergers
• Divisions & spin-offs
• Cross-border mergers
• Employee participation (board-level co-determination) and board structures, and their relevance for corporate transactions
• The European Company (SE)
• Brief introduction to taxation of corporate transactions and tax-related drivers and incentives for intra-group reorganisation and company migration

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.


Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL434E  Half Unit
Regulation: Strategies, Theories and Implementation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Gordon Baldwin NAB7.08
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: Member States of the EU are not free to award subsidies to their national companies or to support them in a comparable way (by, inter alia, securing favourable supply conditions to the companies, granting loans at favourable rates or providing unlimited guarantees). In the wake of the recent financial crisis, for instance, bailout measures adopted across the EU had to be cleared by the European Commission in accordance with Articles 107 and 108 TFEU. The first part of the course explores the economic rationale underpinning the control of State aid in the European Union (the reasons why similar regimes are not implemented at the national level in federal countries facing similar issues, such as the United States, will also be explored). The second part examines (i) the notion of State aid within the meaning of Article 107(1) TFEU and (ii) the conditions under which measures falling under the scope of that provision may be deemed compatible with the internal market. The third part provides an overview of the application of the law in some sectors (including the financial and the communications sectors) or for some purposes (e.g. research and development, regional aid). The fourth part is devoted to the procedural aspects of the discipline.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.


Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL433E Half Unit
State and Market in the EU

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Pablo Ibañez Colomo NAB5.16
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.


Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge, Understanding Regulation, 2nd ed. (OUP, 2011); R. Baldwin, M. Cave and M. Lodge (ed.) Oxford Handbook on Regulation (OUP, 2010); R. Baldwin, C. Hood and C. Scott, Socio-Legal Reader on Regulation (OUP, 1998); Responsive Regulation: Transcending the Deregulation Debate by Ian Ayres and John Braithwaite (OUP,
LL436E Half Unit
Rethinking EU Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Michael Wilkinson NAB6.28

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: EU law is a fast-moving, dynamic area of law. The course will address core aspects of EU law and develop a number of key themes in the public law and policy of the EU and its Member States. It will provide a sophisticated understanding of the legal, political and constitutional issues surrounding the central debates in the EU, from its origins to the recent crises, including the Euro-crisis and Brexit. Topics will include: - Law and Politics of European Integration - Fundamental Freedoms - Collective Autonomy and Social Justice - Authority of EU Law - Sovereignty, Identity and Pluralism - Political Economy - Future of the EU. The course will use general theoretical accounts in law and related disciplines in order to situate EU law in its economic, political and social context. It uses the LSE's unique interdisciplinary expertise in European law, constitutional theory, public law, and legal theory for a rich and varied study of the challenges facing the EU and its future development.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module's teaching session by email.

Indicative reading: Chalmers et al., European Union Law (CUP, 2014); Craig and Deburca, EU Law: Text, Cases and Materials (OUP, 2015); Craig and DeBurca (eds.) The Evolution of EU Law (OUP, 2011); Maduro and Azoulai (eds.) The Past and Future of EU Law (Hart, 2010); Dickson and Eleftheriadis (eds.) Philosophical Foundations of EU Law (OUP, 2012); Tuori and Tuori, The Eurozone crisis: A Constitutional Analysis (CUP, 2013)

Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL437E Half Unit
International Criminal Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Humphreys NAB5.12

Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Pre-requisites: Some background in public international law is
helpful for this course. If an introduction or refresher is needed, a standard textbook such as Malcolm Shaw's International Law is recommended.

Course content: The course looks at the history of and background to international criminal law and at its substantive content—its origins in the early Twentieth Century, its purposed objectives, and the core crimes set out in the Rome Statute over which the International Criminal Court has jurisdiction (war crimes, crimes against humanity, genocide). The course will then examine in more detail a number of areas of contemporary interest (universal jurisdiction, immunity, torture, terrorism). The course is mainly directed at the conceptual problems associated with the prosecution of war criminals and, more broadly, legalised retribution.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.


LL439E  Half Unit  
UK Corporate Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Robert Kershaw NAB7.16
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: 1. The Evolution of the UK company. This session will address the evolution of the corporate form from the mid-19th century, and outline the partnership based conception of UK company. It will contrast the partnership conception with the corporate / entity conception. 2. Legal personality, formation and structure – considering the implications and function of separate legal personality and the scope to disregard the corporate veil, the process of formation, and the constitutional make-up of the company. 3. Corporate Actions – considering how the company acts in contract, tort and crime. 4. The distribution of power in a UK company – considering the location and contractual distribution of power in a UK corporation; the problem of separation of ownership and control / the agency problem; mandatory versus default rules; core mandatory rights: removal of directors and calling shareholder meetings. 5. Director's duties I: the nature of duties; who owes them; to whom; the corporate objective; the duty to promote the success of the company. 6. Directors Duties II: the duty of care (business judgments, business process, monitoring, systems and controls, risk management). 7. Directors Duties III: the duty of loyalty (self-dealing transactions, corporate opportunities, competing with the company, bribes and commissions). 8. Company law and creditor protections – shareholder incentives to exploit creditors; the scope for unlimited liability, duties to creditors; wrongful trading. 9. Derivative Actions: the rule in Foss v Harbottle; the new derivative action mechanism; indemnity orders and contingency fees; reflective loss. 10. Minority shareholder protections – common law restraints on the exercise of majority shareholder power and influence; statutory constraints on the exercise of such power and influence (122(g) Insolvency Act 1986 and section 994 Companies Act 2006.

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT.
24 hours (Executive LLM)

Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).
LL440E  Half Unit
Digital Rights, Privacy and Security

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Orla Lynskey (NAB 6.23)
Professor Andrew Murray (NAB 7.11)
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Pre-requisites: Basic knowledge of EU law is desirable but not essential for this course.
Course content: Personal data is an important factor of production in data-driven economies, and the processing of personal data can generate significant economic and social benefits. Personal data processing can also have a detrimental impact on established rights and values, such as autonomy, privacy and data protection. As a result, legal frameworks to regulate personal data processing have been enacted across the world, with the EU legal model used as a blueprint. Yet, despite the development of such legal frameworks across the globe, critical questions remain unanswered. For instance, the objectives of data protection frameworks differ with some prioritising a fundamental-rights approach to data protection regulation while other frameworks are based on an economic free-trade rationale. Disagreement also persists regarding how the balance should be struck between effective data protection and other rights (such as freedom of expression and freedom of information) and interests (such as innovation and national security). This course will critically evaluate the legal framework applicable to personal data processing. It will be do this predominantly with reference to the EU framework, as this has served as a model for over 80 other jurisdictions. However we will also examine the US legal framework as it differs considerably from other global legal regimes. Participants will be introduced to techniques and technologies for monitoring and processing personal data in the information society. In order to bring key issues to life, a number of case studies will be considered: the application of data protection rules to online behavioural advertising; to the Internet of Things; and to State surveillance.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.
Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL441E  Half Unit
Employment Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Astrid Sanders NAB7.19
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: Regulation of the content and the form of the employment relation. The contract of employment, including express and implied terms and the scope of employment law. Regulation of minimum wage and working time. Protection against discrimination in the workplace. Discipline and protection from dismissal and termination of employment. The approach involves theoretical perspectives, economic analysis, comparative law of employment, and examination of relevant European law.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.
Indicative reading: Detailed syllabus of readings will be available and the materials can all be accessed through Moodle. Hugh Collins, Employment Law, 2nd edn (Oxford University Press, 2010), Chapters 1-9 or Hugh Collins, KD Ewing and Aileen McColgan, Labour Law (CUP, 2012).
Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL442E  Half Unit
Insolvency Law: Principles, Rescue and Reconstruction Processes

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Sarah Paterson NAB6.06
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: This course is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the rescue of financially distressed companies and businesses. The course considers formal legal procedures available for dealing with companies and businesses in financial distress as well as informal approaches to rescue. Topics include: introduction; Arms and Objectives. Corporate Rescue Procedures: Informal Rescues. Corporate Rescue Procedures: Formal Procedures. Comparative Approaches: USA, Chapter 11. Recognition of Rescue Procedures: EC and international.
Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.
Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.
Indicative reading: A full Reading List will be distributed during the course. The recommended text is V. Finch, Corporate Insolvency Law: Perspectives and Principles (Cambridge University Press,
LL443E  Half Unit
Corporate Bankruptcy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Sarah Paterson NAB6.06
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Course content: This course is concerned with the principles and policies underlying the legal treatment of corporate bankruptcy. The impact of these procedures and approaches on third parties, for example corporate groups, secured and unsecured creditors, directors and employees, is also considered. Topics include: Setting aside transactions; The pari passu principle and preferences; Claims: Secured creditors and security devices; Security devices for the unsecured creditor; Corporate bankruptcy: Company directors in troubled times; Employees in distress and EC and international recognition in corporate bankruptcy

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words) assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL444E  Half Unit
International Law and the Use of Force

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Christopher Thomas NAB7.18
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law's intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

Pre-requisites: Executive version of an existing taught masters course (LL4A8).

Course content: This course examines the international law relating to when it is permissible to use force (jus ad bellum). The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the principles of international law that regulate the use of force in international society. It concentrates on the prohibition of resort to force in Article 2(4) of the United Nations Charter and the exceptions to that prohibition. It looks in detail at the right of self-defence, humanitarian intervention and the responsibility to protect, pro-democratic intervention, the protection of nationals and the criminalization of aggression. The use of force by or with the authorization of the United Nations is also considered.

Teaching: 24-26 hours of contact time.

Formative coursework: All students are expected to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

Indicative reading: A detailed reading list will be issued in the course pack. See, in particular: Dinstein, War, Aggression and Self-Defence (5th ed, 2011); Gray, International Law and the Use of Force (3rd ed, 2008).

Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words) assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

Assessment:

Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).

LL446E Half Unit
Art and Antiquities Law

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tatiana Flessas NAB7.27
Availability: This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.
Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.
Course content: This course engages in a discussion of specific cases and issues regarding acquisition, ownership, and restitution of antiquities and works of art, and the problems that arise in regulating markets in art, antiquities and cultural artefacts. We will look at domestic (UK and US) and international legislation regulating the art and antiquities trades. Against this legislative background, the course examines important cases in disputes regarding looting and provenance of antiquities, and questions of commodification and sale of cultural artefacts and antiquities, including the issues that arise in the operation of the art market (dealers, museums, collectors and auction houses). 'Art Law' is a specialized area of practice and an emerging area of theory and scholarship. We will look at some of the cases and theory of art and law, including the practices of dealers and auction houses in valuing (and mis-valuating) art for sale; the recent developments in addressing the restitution of art taken during the Nazi era, museum loans and the cross-border movement of art; the restoration and conservation debate(s) and then turn to a scholarly and interpretive approach to the issues that arise in considering the art market. ‘Antiquity Law is an engagement with the problems of the market(s) in antiquities and the legal and ethical burdens on the participants in this trade. We will look at the practices and constraints that arise in the context of both private purchasers/dealers and museums acquiring antiquities. We will focus on the case that the government of Italy brought against Marion True, the erstwhile Curator of Antiquities at the Getty Museum, and we will consider how that ground-breaking prosecution changed some of the practices in this area, as well as added to the toolbox for nations seeking repatriation of cultural objects. We will also return to the questions that arise in dealer, auction house and museum policies more generally. Finally, practitioners in these areas, museum and auction house professionals, archaeologists, and art experts will be contributing to the seminars on the emerging legal issues in this area.
Teaching: Courses are taught over 5 days (Mon-Fri) with approximately 5 hours teaching per day. There is a morning and an afternoon session, so 10 sessions in total with the overall contact time being 24-26 hours.

Formative coursework:
Students will have the option of producing a formative exam question of 2000 words to be delivered one month from the end of the module’s teaching session by email.

Indicative reading:

Assessment:
Assessment path 1
Essay (100%, 8000 words).
Assessment path 2
Take home exam (100%).
the European Court of Justice, the WTO Dispute Settlement Body and investment treaty arbitral tribunals. Using contemporary and controversial case studies, the course will critically analyze and contrast the institutional design and jurisdiction of these courts and tribunals.

3. Thirdly, throughout the course we explore key theoretical controversies surrounding the adjudication of international law, focusing in particular on (a) how these courts and tribunals relate to one another (hierarchy, specialization and fragmentation); (b) what criteria should be used in assessing the legitimacy and effectiveness of these courts and tribunals; and (c) whether and how these courts and tribunals create international law.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** Students are encouraged to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Assessment path 1

- Essay (100%, 8000 words).
- Assessment path 2
  - Take home exam (100%).

---

**LL448E  Half Unit**

**Terrorism and the Rule of Law**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Conor Gearty SAR.G.04

**Availability:**

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course will provide a theoretical and historical introduction to the concept of terrorism. It will critically consider definitions of terrorism, and analyse the relationship between terrorism and the right to rebel, and the right to engage in civil disobedience. The historical development of the idea of ‘terrorism’ from the late eighteenth century through to the present will then be traced, with the emphasis on locating the practice of political terror in its political and military/quasi-military context.

The role of international law generally and international human rights law in particular in the context of terrorism and anti-terrorism action will be considered in detail. The course will teach the material in context, so the subject will be analysed by reference to particular situations where necessary, eg Northern Ireland, the Palestine/Israel conflict and the post 11 September ‘war on terror’. The aim of the course is to give the student a good critical understanding of this most controversial of subjects, and also to impart an understanding of the role of law in shaping the fields of terrorism and of counter-terrorism (and, latterly, the emerging field of ‘extremism’).

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are encouraged to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.

**Indicative reading:** There are four pieces ideally to be read before we meet:

   (Note both of these books are in paperback, and short!)
3. (ii) Conor Gearty, Terrorism and Human Rights in Gearty, Selected Essays on Human Rights and Terrorism (Cameron May 2008), ch 24 – I have a PDF available.

Please try to ensure that you have completed this reading prior to the module.

**Further reading:**

1. (iv) A marvellous fund of information is at: http://www.parliament.uk/topics/Terrorism.htm
6. (x) David Omand, Securing the State (Hurst 2012).
8. (xii) Gearty "Political violence and civil liberties" in McCrudden and Chambers, eds, Individual rights and the law in Britain ch 5.

**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

---

**LL449E  Half Unit**

**Cyberlaw**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Andrew Murray NAB7.11

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

Available to Executive LLM students only. This course will be offered on the Executive LLM during the four year degree period. The Department of Law will not offer all Executive LLM courses every year, although some of the more popular courses may be offered in each year, or more than once each year. Please note that whilst it is the Department of Law’s intention to offer all Executive LLM courses, its ability to do so will depend on the availability of the staff member in question. For more information please refer to the Department of Law website.

**Course content:** This course critically analyses the regulation of the Internet and digital devices (such as smart devices and tablets).

It begins by providing a theoretical framework for the regulation of the Internet, examining questions such as whether the internet...
is capable of regulation, whether such regulation should be neutral and who should assume the task of regulating the online environment. Students taking the course will be expected to develop knowledge and understanding of the different values and interests brought to bear in the regulation of information technologies and communities.

Armed with this theoretical background, students will then be asked to consider how these values are reflected in the regulatory design of the online environment. This examination will be conducted by considering a number of case studies relating to online privacy, defamation, criminal activity and market power. The course concludes by examining the topical and politically charged question of whether Internet Service Providers should be allowed to vary service conditions by types of content.

**Teaching:** 24-26 hours of contact time.

**Formative coursework:** All students are encouraged to produce one 2,000 word formative essay during the course.


**Assessment:** Either a take-home examination or 8,000 word assessed essay (100%).

---

**LL4CPE  Half Unit  Tax Avoidance**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Michael Blackwell NAB 7.30

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course will provide a comprehensive overview of the phenomenon of tax avoidance and of the attempts by states to combat it: both unilaterally and multilaterally. Whilst using examples predominantly from the UK and USA the issues addressed by the course are general across many jurisdictions and so will be applicable to those with interests beyond the UK and USA.

The course will be multi-disciplinary, in that the course will draw on accessible social-science literature. Taxpayers have always sought to minimise their tax burden. However recent decades have witnessed a sharp rise in popular and governmental concern with tax shelters and other tax avoidance. Traditional strategies of tax avoidance have included postponement of taxes and tax arbitrage, in addition to attempting to exploit ‘loopholes’ through a formalist interpretation of legislation. In recent years the proliferation of complex financial instruments has increased the opportunities for such avoidance. Additionally, globalisation and the development of the digital economy have facilitated tax avoidance strategies of base erosion and profit shifting (BEPS). This rise in opportunities for tax avoidance has been accompanied by an increased public concern that individuals and companies pay their ‘fair share’ of taxation: which states have responded to both through unilateral and multilateral actions (including the OECD’s project on BEPS and the EU’s Anti Tax Avoidance Package).

Particular topics covered will include (i) defining avoidance; (ii) strategies of tax avoidance; (iii) statutory interpretation and judicial approaches to tax avoidance especially with reference to the UK and USA; (iv) General Anti-Abuse and Anti-Avoidance Rules and Specific and Targeted Anti-Avoidance Rules; (v) reporting rules and other policies to deter avoidance; (vi) the OECD response to BEPS; (vii) BEPS and the EU; and (viii) corporate social responsibility, professional ethics and public attitudes with regard tax avoidance.

**Teaching:** The module will provide between 24 and 26 hours of contact teaching time. Students will be provided with online and hard copy materials for the module well in advance of the intensive teaching. The teaching will take place in week-long sessions, which will typically be held in the first half of September, December and April. Where there is student demand we will also offer modules taught over two intensive weekends. For the week-long sessions, the module will run from either Monday to Friday, or Sunday until Friday with a rest day on Wednesday.

---

**LL4COE  Half Unit  Taxation of Wealth**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Andrew Summers NAB 6.02

**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive LLM. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The course examines the taxation of wealth from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives, drawing on research from political theory, economics, social policy and law. The main aims of the course are to explain why wealth taxes currently play a relatively minor role in modern tax systems (compared, for example, with taxes on income), and to evaluate the options for taxing wealth, including: taxes on transfers of wealth; taxes on assets; and taxes on the returns on wealth. The focus is on the UK and US contexts although comparisons are also made with other jurisdictions.

Part I of the course introduces key debates from across the social sciences relevant to the taxation of wealth: Seminars 1-5 cover: (i) defining and measuring wealth; (ii) inequality and distributive justice; (iii) property rights; (iv) economic perspectives; and (v) social and political perspectives. Part II applies these debates to specific wealth tax policies. Seminars 6-10 cover: (i) taxes on transfers, e.g. inheritance or estate tax, gift tax, comprehensive income tax; (ii) taxes on assets e.g. annual wealth tax, property tax, land-value tax; and (iii) taxes on returns e.g. capital gains tax, capital income tax.

**Teaching:** 25 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 pieces of coursework in the ST. Students will receive formative feedback on two essay-plans (comprising 300-word abstract, outline of subheadings, and bibliography) based on past or sample summative essay titles.


**Assessment:** Assessment path 1

Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

Assessment path 2

Essay (100%, 8,000 words) in the ST.
MG406E  Half Unit
Behavioural Decision Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Barbara Fasolo
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course introduces students to the fascinating field of behavioural “decision” science. We will explore a selection of current research topics relevant to personal and managerial decision making as well as policy-making. For each topic students will get acquainted with key psychological phenomena and principles of behavioural decision science through interactive lectures, and become alert to cognitive biases and learn how to overcome them. Students will read pre-assigned scientific articles and in class discuss lessons learned, limitations and implications of these concepts for the development of decision making competence in their organisation (e.g. via design of policies, training programmes, or tools). Topics will include: Origin of Behavioural Decision Science; the Building Blocks of Behavioural Decision Science: Preferences, Utility and Value; Probability, Uncertainty and Risk; Choice Architecture and Behavioural Change; Heuristics and Biases in Decisions about Money, Health, Consumer Products and People.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: The formative assignment will take place on the final day of the course after all the lectures and seminars have been completed. The assignment will consist of a plenary presentation in which students divided into small groups will be asked to give a short presentation discussing an intervention (de-biasing technique, nudging, or choice architecture) that can be used to tackle the most important biases in a decision making problem of their choice. Student groups will develop their plenary presentations during seminars while interacting with the course teachers and other students. The formative feedback will be given at a team level, and will focus on the rigour and use of behavioural science concepts learned in the course.


Assessment: Coursework (100%, 3000 words) in the MT. The summative assignment will include two parts. In the first part (no more than 1,000 words), you will be asked to describe and critically evaluate how the decision problem as well as the intervention presented for the formative assessment came about. This part will be less academic because we will expect you to use individual reflection, and academic references will not be needed. In the second part of the essay (no more than 2,000 words), you will justify the specific nudging or debiasing intervention, with reference to behavioural literature, and theories. The first part of the essay will count for 25% of your mark while 75% will come from the second part.

MG407E  Half Unit
Goals and Motivation for Individuals and Teams

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Heather Kappes
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: For the modern day enterprise, be it private firms seeking to maximize revenues and profits, non-profit organisations seeking to change behaviours and raise money for pro-social causes, or government bodies seeking to implement policy, the role of goals and motivations is critical, both at the individual level and the team level. For each entity it is important to gain a critical understanding of what kinds of goals individuals and teams are attracted to, how these goals are set and pursued, what factors and incentives aid or hinder such goal pursuit and goal achievement, and how teams and individuals react to feedback on their progress towards these goals. This course familiarises students with strategies for promoting success over every phase of goal pursuit, from first consideration, to commitment, to action, and beyond. Students will learn how to categorise goals using empirically-tested frameworks like construal level theory, regulatory focus theory, and mindset theory (learning versus performance goals). They will use these frameworks to identify the problems that plague goal pursuit: problems like failing to get started (e.g., trying to break a habit), getting derailed (e.g., ego depletion), and continuing when it would be better to quit (e.g., sunk costs phenomenon). Students will be introduced to empirical findings on the optimal ways to use tools like specific goal setting, implementation intentions, mental simulations of processes versus outcomes, and self-efficacy in order to boost motivation and aid in successful goal pursuit.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 7 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.
MG440  Half Unit
Managerial Economics (modular)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr. Ricardo Alonso
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option. This information in this course guide pertains to the 2017-2019 cohort.
Course content: A graduate-level introduction to the foundations of managerial economics and its application to high-level business decisions. Topics include:
1. Economics as a theory of organisation.
2. Demand, supply, and equilibrium: the determinants of consumers’ and firms’ market responses, the nature of non-strategic interaction, government intervention, international trade.
3. Externality and market failure.
4. Strategic interaction and Game Theory.
7. Price discrimination: nonlinear pricing, social economics.
8. Horizontal and Vertical Differentiation.
Teaching: Scheduled over one module. Eight 4-hour sessions plus two review sessions.
The course will run between the following dates:
- 29 August - 9 September 2017
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 problem set in the MT.
Indicative reading: Optional textbook. B. Douglas Bernheim and Michael D. Whinston, Microeconomics, McGraw Hill, 2008. Further readings will be provided at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Coursework (20%), class participation (15%) and take home exam (65%).

MG441  Half Unit
Foundations of Management (modular)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Paul Willman
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option. This information in this course guide pertains to the 2017-2019 cohort.
Course content: A thorough grounding in the key management disciplines. Students will be provided with an overview of the development of Management disciplines and will develop an understanding of the disciplinary anchors in Sociology, Psychology and Economics. Each field will cover Origins and disciplinary boundaries, triggers for growth, core concepts and the current state of play and debate.
Teaching: Scheduled over 2 modules – 10 sessions of up to 4 hours each.
The course will run between the following dates:
- 29 August - 9 September 2017
- 11-16 December 2017
Lectures:
1. Course Introduction and the Origins of Management
2. Management and Firm
3. The Rise and Decline of Labour
4. Taylorism, Motivation and Performance
5. The Rise of Human Resources Management
6. Making Decisions
7. Understanding Organisational Structures
8. The Origins of Modern Strategy
9. Contemporary Strategic Management: Firms as Bundles of Resources
10 Managed by Markets?
Seminar classes:
1. Managers and Managerial Work
2. The Firm and the Manager
3. Internal Labour Market and Boundaries of Firms
4. Taylorism and Toyotaism
5. UBS Case study
6. Understanding Decision Biases
7. Understanding Organisational Structures
8. The Analysis of Competitive Forces
9. The Analysis of Competences
10. Strategy and Market oversight
Formative coursework: 2,000 word essay
Indicative reading: Paul Willman: Understanding Management: Social Science Foundations
Oxford University Press, September 2014.
Assessment: Class participation (10%) and take home exam (60%) in the LT.
Case assignment (30%) in the MT.

MG443  Half Unit
Organisational Behaviour (modular)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Connson Locke
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option. This information in this course guide pertains to the 2017-2019 cohort.
Course content: The course seeks to understand individual attitudes and behaviour in an organizational context. It does this by reviewing psychological theories as they apply to organisations, demonstrating the contribution of a psychological perspective to understanding human behaviour at work, and critically evaluating the empirical evidence. The course attempts to strike a balance between theory and practice by applying the theories to practical problems in organizations.
Topics include personality and individual differences, motivation and rewards, intrinsic motivation, creativity, organizational justice, cross-cultural management, organisational culture and change.
Teaching: Teaching is spread over the first 3 modules. The teaching is highly participative and includes breakout discussions and exercises.
The course will run between the following dates:
- 29 August - 9 September 2017
- 11-16 December 2017
- 09 - 21 April 2018
Formative coursework: A practice exam will be provided and feedback will be given on this assignment.
Indicative reading: The course relies on journal articles (for example, Journal of Applied Psychology, Journal of Organizational Behaviour). A complete reading list will be provided at the start of the course. There is no required textbook. The following textbook is recommended for students who would like further reading: French, R., Rayner, C., Rees, G. & Rumbles, S. (2011) Organizational Behaviour, 2nd edition. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
Assessment: Essay (20%), take home exam (65%) and class participation (15%).
Class participation - based on group presentations.

MG445  Half Unit
Marketing Strategy (modular)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Om Narasimhan
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
The information in this course guide pertains to the 2017-2019 cohort.

**Course content:** This course is a rigorous examination of the key analytical frameworks, technical tools, and concepts that are essential to building an effective marketing strategy. Peter Drucker, the father of business consulting once famously remarked, “Because the purpose of business is to create a customer, the business enterprise has two—and only two—basic functions: marketing and innovation”. In today’s highly competitive business environment these words ring even more true: a well-designed marketing strategy can make all the difference between success and failure in the marketplace. While marketing is commonly associated with consumer goods companies (e.g., Unilever) it would be myopic to restrict the relevance of marketing to such instances alone. Marketing, ultimately, is about understanding and shaping behaviour. Accordingly, banks and other financial institutions, as well as governmental, medical, and not-for-profit organisations - from those that design and sell financial products, to those that implement public policy (e.g., those dedicated to reducing drunk driving, increasing literacy, and encouraging safe contraception), have all found that a well-thought out marketing strategy can be a critical arbiter of success even in this “ideas marketplace.”

By using a wide range of quantitative as well as qualitative methods, interactive lectures, videos, hands-on exercises, and case studies, we will share key analytical frameworks and tools that are essential to a good marketing strategy. The aim is to develop an analytical tool-kit that will be applicable to a wide range of industries and functions.

**Teaching:** Scheduled over two modules – one of which will take place overseas. Teaching will be spread across 10 sessions of up to 4 hours each.

- Module 3 (9-21 April 2018) and module 4 (10-16 June 2018).

**Formative coursework:** Case write up.

**Indicative reading:** There is no required textbook. Further references will be provided at the commencement of the course.

**Assessment:** Take home exam (55%), class participation (15%) and other (30%).

The other assessment consists of a Summative Group Assignment (30%).

---

**MG447  Half Unit**

**Foreign Direct Investment and Emerging Markets (modular)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Saul Estrin NAB 4.32
Dr Christine Cote NAB 3.18

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The information in this course guide pertains to the 2016-2018 cohort.

**Course content:** This course analyses the emergence of firms which operate on a global scale and their current and likely future interactions with emerging markets. Multinational firms have been an increasingly significant aspect of the corporate environment in developed countries since the 1960s, and are responsible for a high proportion of global output, exports and investment, as well as the bulk of foreign direct investment. In the past few decades their activities have been increasingly focused to developing economies, notably those which have liberalised and entered a more rapid growth phase. These economies, emerging markets, include some important world economies including China, India, transition economies such as Russia, and Latin American countries such as Brazil and Argentina. The new institutional economics has recently developed as a field to understand the impact of variation in institutions on economies performance. This course will focus on how the institutional characteristics of emerging markets affect the choices and behaviour of multinational firms, now and into the future. We commence with the basic framework of analysis of the behaviour of multinational enterprises (MNEs), outlining models of the MNE which draw on transaction cost economics, the eclectic OLI paradigm of Dunning, and more recent concept such as the resource based view. We will then provide an analysis of economic performance and growth in emerging markets building on the new institutional economies and working with a large variety of datasets and sources. The remainder of the course is devoted to specific topics of MNEs in emerging markets. These include the determinants and impact of FDI; entry mode choices; measures of institutional distance; outsourcing; and emerging market multinationals.

**Teaching:** 32 hours of lectures in the LT. 8 hours of lectures in the LT.

Scheduled over three modules, one of which will take place overseas – 10 sessions of up to 4 hours. The course will run between the following dates:

- 04 – 09 September 2017
- 05 – 11 November 2017
- 02 – 06 January 2018

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

---

**MG446  Half Unit**

**Strategy, Organisation and Innovation (modular)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lourdes Sosa
(Three sessions will be taught by a guest teacher - Dr Mia de Kuijper)

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.

The information in this course guide pertains to the 2016-2018 cohort.

**Course content:** The course seeks to understand differences in profitability across (for-profit) firms with the objective of designing strategic recommendations for managers to improve (and defend) their firms’ competitive positions. To do so we will first review industry-wide as well as firm-specific determinants of short-term profitability. On that foundation we will look at long-term determinants of profitability including dynamic capabilities and innovative ability. The course aims to balance exposure to general strategic principles and specific practical applications. To that purpose, we will use theoretical frameworks to analyse practical cases from a wide array of firms in varied countries.

Topics include business models, industry structure and cooperation, value proposition, strategic resources and inimitability, dynamic capabilities, disruptive innovation, power nodes strategy and scenario planning.

**Teaching:** Taught over 10 four-hour sessions spread over 2 modules. The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures, breakout discussion, exercises and a company visit. The course will run between the following dates:

- 04 – 09 September 2017
- 02 – 06 January 2018

**Formative coursework:** Feedback will be given on one short essay, preparing students for the exam, as well as on in-class exercises.


**Assessment:** Essay (30%), class participation (10%) and take home exam (60%).
• How should we balance the importance of respecting people's autonomy (self-governance) with the importance of promoting their well-being?

• Or Should some things never be for sale even if both the buyer and the seller wish to transact and no one else is harmed?

• When we have limited resources to distribute among people who are in need, how can we distribute them fairly?

• What is the nature of behavioural mechanisms? How should subjects, social scientists and policy makers approach patterns of agency that are determined by such mechanisms?

• What are the moral problems associated with libertarian paternalism or Nudge? How does this approach compare to other policy mechanisms, such as regulation, taxation and subsidies, and social advertisement, to address and correct internalities?

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 7 hours of seminars in the Easter Vacation.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the ST.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the ST.

MG498 Half Unit
Dissertation/Capstone Project (modular)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Various
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive Global MSc Management. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course consists of a project which will be undertaken throughout the second year of the degree. Students will choose between an academic dissertation or a capstone project. The academic dissertation will explore a question that is grounded in academic theory and literature. The capstone project will explore a business idea or venture. In both projects, students will collect original data relevant to their research question or business idea and must analyse the data, discuss limitations, and draw conclusions.
Teaching: Students are required to participate in 20 hours of scheduled seminar sessions from module 3 onwards which will provide guidance and support in developing their dissertation or capstone project. Separate seminars will be conducted to provide support for those who choose the academic dissertation and those who choose the capstone project. Students will be allocated a faculty advisor who will support and guide them. The course will run throughout the year.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to agree their dissertation/capstone topic with a faculty advisor and provide a plan which they will receive feedback on.
Indicative reading: Relevant reading will be provided by academic advisors.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 6000 words).

PS468E Half Unit
Behavioural Science and Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Paul Dolan QUE.3.08
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of the growing fields of behavioural science. The course covers the following topics: What is behavioural science?; What are preferences to economists and psychologists?; Dual-process models of behaviour and the role of the unconscious mind; Dual processing into policy using the MINDSPACE checklist; the role of emotions in decision making; compensating behaviours; breaking and creating habits; the use of carrots and sticks to trigger behaviour change.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 7 hours of seminars in the MT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.
Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the MT.

PH426E Half Unit
Philosophy and Public Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Luc Bovens, Dr Alexander Voorhoeve and Dr Susanne Burri
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Course content:
This course yields insight into key moral and political values that are essential for policy-makers when they draw on behavioural science. Discussion is focused on cases and is thoroughly interdisciplinary. It draws on both normative philosophical arguments and findings from the social sciences to allow students to make informed and rigorous evaluations of public decisions.
Topics may vary, but the following is a representative sample:
• When we aim to prevent harms, should we give less priority to harms that befall people only because of their free choices than to harms that they could not avoid through their choices?
• How should we balance the importance of respecting people's autonomy (self-governance) with the importance of promoting their well-being?
PS469E  Half Unit
Research Methods for Behavioural Science

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Matteo Galizzi QUE.3.16
Availability: This course is compulsory on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: The course aims to introduce students to the main methodological concepts and tools in behavioural science. To achieve this objective, the course combines rigorous conceptual discussion with hands-on practical applications. The course covers: The beauty of experiments: how randomization solves the sample selection bias; randomized controlled experiments from the lab to the field: taxonomy, principles, best practices; online and lab-field experiments, Statistical tools: distributions and their moments, the inference problem; Experimental design: between-subjects design, block/stratified randomization, matched-pair design, within-subjects design, cluster randomization, the mechanics of randomization; Introduction to econometrics: simple and multiple linear regression models, econometric analysis of experimental data; Tests of hypothesis: principles and practices, parametric and non-parametric tests in practice; Sampling: optimal sample size calculation in practice, useful rules of thumbs; Experimental best practices and challenges: ethics, recruitment, informed consent form, attrition, non-compliance, external validity, behavioural data-linking; When randomization is not possible: before and after, matching, natural experiments, difference-in-difference, regression discontinuity design; Outcomes and preferences: surveys, measuring risk and time preferences; Game theory and behavioural game theory; games and strategic decision-making, measuring social preferences. The seminars involve hands-on practical applications using Stata and Qualtrics.

Teaching: 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

Indicative reading:
• Kohler, U., Kreuter, F. (2012). Data Analysis Using Stata. College Station, TX: Stata Press.
• randomized

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the LT.

This course is one of two options.
Course content: This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of policy appraisal and project impact assessment. The course covers the following topics: 1) Architecture of Cost-Benefit Analysis for market and non-market goods; 2) Adjustments for time discounting, risk and uncertainty; 3) Elicitation of monetary values through revealed preference methods; 4) Stated preference methods: contingent valuation and QALYs; 5) The subjective well-being approach to valuation. The course offers practical examples and applications to key areas of public policy, such as health and the environment.

Teaching: 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

Indicative reading:
• Atkinson G. et al. (2008). Are We Willing to Pay Enough to ’Back the Bid'? Urban Studies, 45, 419-444.

Assessment: Take home exam (100%) in the ST.

PS470E  Half Unit
Policy Appraisal and Impact Assessment

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Séverine Toussaert, QUE.5.12
Availability: This course is available on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course aims to introduce students to the main concepts and tools of policy appraisal and project impact assessment. The course covers the following topics: 1) Architecture of Cost-Benefit Analysis for market and non-market goods; 2) Adjustments for time discounting, risk and uncertainty; 3) Elicitation of monetary values through revealed preference methods; 4) Stated preference methods: contingent valuation and QALYs; 5) The subjective well-being approach to valuation. The course offers practical examples and applications to key areas of public policy, such as health and the environment.

Teaching: 17 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

Indicative reading: Relevant reading will be provided by supervisors.

Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the MT.
**PS472E**  Half Unit  
**Corporate Behaviour and Decision Making**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Grace Lordan ODL M 2.26  
**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Behavioural Science. This course is not available as an outside option.  

**Course content: Lecture 1: Introduction**  
This lecture will give an overview of rational decision making from an economics perspective. Rationality should already be familiar to the students (from compulsory PS468E and MG406E), so they will simply re visiting this. Attention will also be paid to how students can identify credible empirical evidence from experiments (brief recap what was done in PS469E and beyond (cover natural experiments). We will also recap on the interpretation, advantages and disadvantages of observational studies.  

**Lecture 2: Finding a Job**  
This lecture will cover the unconscious biases that are encountered corporate firms in:  
1) Job Search  
2) Job Advertising  
3) Interview panels  

**Seminar 1:** Lecture 2 will be complemented with a linked seminar which focuses on how these biases in job search and hiring affect success by gender in the labour market and in top tier jobs. Particular attention will be paid to increasing diversity on interview boards.  

**Lecture 3: Day to Day Work**  
We will discuss biases in allocated bonuses, promotions, deciding who is viewed as ‘great’ and the allocations of prestigious projects in corporate firms. We will also cover biases in how different types of people are ‘heard’ and ‘seen’ in business, and biases in what a ‘successful’ person looks like. We will brainstorm, with the help of received literature in behavioural economics, viable interventions to combat blind spots in promotions and bonus allocations in the corporate setting.  

**Seminar 2:** Lecture 3 will be complemented with a linked seminar where particular attention will be paid to empirical evidence that relates to:  
1) In-group/out groups at work  
2) Herding and the implications for decisions in business.  
3) Social norms  

**Lecture 4: When at Work: Trading and Investment**  
This behavioral finance lecture will cover psychological biases in trade and high stake investment decisions in finance. It will cover the efficient markets hypothesis and outline the behavioral theories in finance that will likely disrupt its predictions. We will also cover how these biases impact on forward futures and options markets, leverage cycles and corporate stocks.  

**Seminar 3:** So far, we have focused on cognitive biases, this lecture will have a linked seminar that will cover the potential for biology to disrupt rational decision making within financial firms when making investment choices.  

**Lecture 5: When at Work: Complying with the Rules**  
We will begin by discussing the decision to comply to a firm’s policies and procedures within a cost benefit framework. In practice, compliance depends on a number of factors, including employee behavior which is subject to biases already covered. This lecture will cover the insights from behavioral science, which can be used to encourage compliance in the face of these biases.  

**Seminar 4:** Lecture 5 will have a linked seminar which considers high profile compliance issues in finance.  

**Seminar 5:** Wrap up – bringing together of all the messages learned in the course. Student presentations based on group work on ‘what was learned’ each day.  

**Teaching:** 12 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.  

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 case study in the LT.  
Case study with short questions that matches the style of the summative assessment

---

**PS473E**  Half Unit  
**Behavioural Science for Health**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Matteo Galizzi QUE.3.16  
**Availability:** This course is available on the Executive MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences and Executive MSc in Health Economics, Policy and Management. This course is not available as an outside option.  

**Pre-requisites:** No prerequisites  

**Course content:** The course aims to introduce to students the main tools and principles of behavioural sciences and the key state-of-the-art applications to health economics, policy, and management. The course is designed to enhance students’ abilities to apply rigorously and critically behavioural science tools to concrete challenges in the health area. It covers principles of behavioural science, behavioural health economics and policy, and behavioural experiments in health, risk preferences and health; time preferences and health; social preferences and health; and behavioural principles for information policies in health; financial and non-financial incentives in health; nudging behavioural change in health; behavioural spillovers in health; behavioural principles for regulation of health and healthcare.  

**Teaching:** 15 hours of lectures and 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.  
5 x 3 hour lectures (15 hours)  
5 x 1.5 hour seminars (7.5 hours each seminar group)  

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation and 1 other piece of coursework in the ST.  


**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 4000 words) in the ST. Case study with ten short questions.
SA4M9E  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18
Systematic Review and Meta-analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr. Huseyin Naci

Availability: A core course available only for students taking MSc in Health Economics, Outcomes and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences

Course content: Systematic review and meta-analysis methods are increasingly used to evaluate the relative benefits and harms of healthcare interventions. A broad range of decision making bodies across the health care sector (including health technology assessment bodies, drug and medical device licensing agencies, biopharmaceutical industry, and hospitals) need experts equipped with the methods of reviewing and synthesizing the existing body of evidence.

This course will be focused on the principles of reviewing and synthesizing the existing body of literature. The course will first provide the rationale for adopting a systematic approach for evidence review and synthesis. It will then equip students with the methods to undertake risk of bias assessments of individual randomized controlled trials and also collections of randomized controlled trials. In addition to providing an overview of methods for quantitatively synthesizing multiple randomized controlled trials in meta-analysis, the course will present the opportunities and challenges of using evidence for decision-making in health care.

Learning outcomes:
• Describe the rationale for adopting a systematic approach to literature review
• Define the principal threats to validity both in individual randomized controlled trials and collections of randomized controlled trials
• Design and perform a systematic review and meta-analysis evaluating a health care intervention in a group setting
• Describe the opportunities and challenges of using systematic review and meta-analysis findings for decision making

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars and 4 hours of computer workshops in the ST.

Formative coursework:
• Course convener will provide feedback on group presentations on the last day of the in-person teaching session
• Course convener will also provide written feedback on project outlines.


Assessment: Research project (100%) in the ST.
MRes/PhD Programme Regulations
Methodological Training and Study Skills
The Methodology Institute provides a number of courses for research track PhD programmes. MY4M1 Foundations of Social Research 1 and MY4M2 Foundations of Social Research 2 contain modules in quantitative and qualitative analysis and are required for the ESRC 1+3 scheme. In addition the Institute offers courses in study skills and specialist options in a range of aspects of social research. All PhD students are welcome to attend any courses offered by the Institute, details of which are in the relevant part of the section on master’s degrees.

MRes/PhD in Anthropology
Programme Structure - MRes
Programme code: TMRESAN
Department: Anthropology

Paper	Course number and title
1	AN471 Qualitative and Quantitative Methods for Anthropologists
2	AN472 Evidence and Arguments in Anthropology and Other Social Sciences
3	AN442 Supervised Reading Course and Fieldwork Preparation
4	AN443 Research Proposal
In addition students are required to complete the following courses, which are compulsory but not examined.
5	AN500 Seminar on Anthropological Research
6	All MRes students are required to audit one or two of the department’s main lecture courses (to the value of one unit):
   AN402 The Anthropology of Religion
   AN405 The Anthropology of Kinship, Sex and Gender
   AN437 Anthropology of Learning and Cognition
   AN451 Anthropology of Politics (H)
   AN456 Anthropology of Economy (1): Production and Exchange (H)
   AN457 Anthropology of Economy (2): Transformation and Globalisation (H)

Award of the MRes in Anthropology
The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School’s Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Master’s Degree. For students entering in or before 2016/17: Classification for students with mark profiles falling under Paragraphs 3.3.2 or 3.3.4 will always be determined to the advantage of the student. From 2017/18 students with mark profiles falling under Paragraphs 3.3.2 or 3.3.4 shall be classified as follows:
- Distinction/Merit borderline (scheme paragraph 3.3.2):
  - 3.3.2 (c) marks of a Distinction grade in courses to the value of 2.5 units and a mark of a Merit grade in a course of 0.5 unit value will obtain an overall classification of a Distinction;
  - 3.3.2 (d) marks of a Distinction grade in courses to the value of 2.0 units and marks of a Merit grade at least 65 in courses to the value of 2.0 units; OR, marks of a Distinction grade in courses to the value of 2.0 units, marks of a Merit grade in courses to the value of 2.0 units, and an overall aggregate mark of at least 275 will obtain an overall classification of a Distinction.

Programme Structure - PhD
Programme code: RAPAN2
In the programme regulations below Years 1 and 2 are listed as "fieldwork", with Years 3 and 4 being post-fieldwork, although in practice the timing/duration of these stages may vary to some extent between students.

Year 1	Fieldwork
Year 2	Fieldwork
Year 3	Paper	Course number and title
   1	AN505 Advanced Professional Development in Anthropology
   2 & 3	Compulsory non-examined courses:
   AN503 Thesis Writing Seminar
   AN500 Seminar on Anthropological Research
Year 4	Paper	Course number and title
   1 & 2	Compulsory non-examined courses:
   AN503 Thesis Writing Seminar
   AN500 Seminar on Anthropological Research

MRes/PhD in Economics
Programme codes: TMRESEC (MRes)
RPEC2 (PhD)
Department: Economics
For students starting in or after the 2015/16 session
A PhD in Economics consists of two years of coursework, followed by a thesis which is expected to take three years. The coursework requirement involves three PhD-level core courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics, three field courses and a supervised research paper.

Programme Structure - MRes
Programme code: TMRESEC (MRes)

First year MRes
All students are required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics, in Year 1. Students are required to take the following MRes core courses:
Progression to Year 2 of MRes in Economics

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration, students are required to achieve pass marks of 50% or higher in Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and in one of the Papers 5 or 6. The marks for Papers 1 - 4 and the highest mark from Papers 5 or 6 will be used to determine the degree classification. A fail in one of these five classification papers (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper, or an aggregate mark of 220 in the non-failed papers. If compensated, a fail shall result in a drop in the overall award classification where a Distinction or Merit would otherwise have been awarded. It shall have no further impact where a Pass is to be awarded.

Second year or higher MRes

Students are required to take:

**Paper** | **Course number and title**
--- | ---
1 | EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2 | EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3 | EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis*

*Permission must be obtained to sit EC484; it is intended for students with a strong econometric background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field.

Second year or higher MRes

Students are required to take:

**Paper** | **Course number and title**
--- | ---
4 | EC599 Research Paper in Economics (5,000 - 10,000 words in length)
5 & 6 | Two courses from the Field Selection List below

First year PhD Programme

Students who have been upgraded to PhD are required to work on their research and write a PhD thesis. In addition they are required to take:

**Paper** | **Course number and title**
--- | ---
7 | One course from the Field Selection List below

Second and subsequent years PhD Programme

Students are required to attend:

A. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars, where they present their research.
B. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

Students are required to work on their research and to write a PhD thesis.

**Progression to PhD registration** For PhD registration students are required to achieve four marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, with at least two of the 60% marks achieved in the MRes core Papers 1, 2, and 3.

**Condoning marks**: A mark between 55 - 59% in one of the Papers 1, 2 or 3 can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another from Papers 1, 2, or 3. A mark between 50 - 59% in one of the Papers 1, 2 or 3 can be condoned by a mark of +70% in the EC599 research paper.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration.

Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. In exceptional circumstances, the Graduate Studies Sub-Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper at the next available opportunity. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

A student can appeal against the Department’s decision on progression to PhD according to the Appeals Regulations for Research Students.

**Progression to Year 2 of PhD** In order to progress to the second year of PhD registration students are required to pass the PhD qualifying field (Paper 7) with a mark of 50% or higher.

**Award of the PhD in Economics** Award of the PhD is contingent on progression requirements within the PhD and on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

**Special provisions for students who have completed an MSc degree within the Economics Department at LSE**

Students who have completed EC484 to the required standard as part of their MSc do not have to take the course again. To substitute for EC484, students will take one course from the Field Selection List below. The EC484 mark will be carried forward to count as the Paper 3 mark for progression to PhD registration. It will not count towards the award of the MRes degree.

With the approval of the Doctoral Programme Director, students who have completed an MSc degree within the Economics department at LSE will exceptionally be permitted to take their PhD qualifying field course (Paper 5) in the first year of the MRes and might take Paper 7 in their second year.

For students who have taken Paper 7 in their second year the progression and award regulations are adjusted as follows:

**MRes award** - Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and at least one mark of 50% in Papers 5-7. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper.

**Progression to PhD registration** - For PhD registration students are required to achieve four marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, with at least two of the 60% marks achieved in the MRes core Papers 1, 2, and 3.

**Progression to PhD to Year 2 of PhD** - In order to progress to the second year of PhD students are required to pass all the PhD qualifying field (Papers 5-7) with a mark of 50% or higher.

**Field Selection List**

**Course number** | **Title**
--- | ---
EC518 | Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research
Students are required to take the following MRes core courses:

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students
4. EC450 Political Economy

**Students who have previously taken the EC485 component of this course at master's level may instead, with the agreement of the MRes Programme Director, take Statistics and/or Mathematics courses to the value of one unit.**

**Philosophy of Economics and PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences**

**Students are required to attend one term of choice and complete the term essay.**

MRes/PhD in Economics

**Programme codes:** TMRESECRE (MRes Track 1)

**TMRESEC2RE (MRes Track 2)**

**RPEC2 (PhD)**

**Department:** Economics

**For students starting in academic sessions 2010/11 to 2014/15**

The MRes/PhD programme is offered in twin-track formats. Students on both tracks of the programme will have to complete MRes degree courses, a Ph.D.-qualifying course and research training modules prior to submission of the PhD thesis. The different entrance qualifications of Track 1 and 2 students dictate the sequence and duration of the coursework.

Track 1 is aimed at students graduating with a postgraduate degree, or an undergraduate degree and exceptional grades in economics, mathematics, econometrics and other quantitative subjects. Track 2 is for students who have completed a graduate degree in economics from a reputable university institution and who have demonstrated exceptional performance in it. The decision on which track students are registered is a matter of academic judgement of the selectors for the programme. In practice almost all Track 2 entrants come from the LSE MSc programmes.

The School's regulations for Taught Master's Degrees apply to all Track 2 entrants. The School's Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper.

**Progression to PhD registration**

For PhD registration students are required to achieve three marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Two marks of 60% or higher are required from the MRes core papers 1, 2, and 3. A mark between 55 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper and/or a mark between 50 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper in a subsequent year. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress to the PhD continue to the second year with up to two re-sits, papers, only with the permission of the MRes Programme Director, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams (including resits and EC599) in Year 2.

**Third and further years of Track 1**

Students who have not completed paper 6 (PhD qualifying field course) will be required to take:

1. Either FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students or FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students
2. A student can appeal against the Department's decision on progression to PhD according to the appeal's procedures against

**Award of the MRes in Economics**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper.

**Progression to Year 2 of MRes in Economics**

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration, students are required to achieve pass marks of 50% or higher in Papers 1, 2 and 3. Students who do not attain this standard may proceed to the second year with up to two re-sit papers, only with the permission of the MRes Programme Director, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams (including resits and EC599) in Year 2.

**Programme Structure**

**Track 1**

**Track 1: (5 MRes Papers + 1 PhD-qualifying paper)**

**Track 1 students are required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.**

**First year of Track 1**

Students are required to take the following MRes core courses:

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis*
   * Permission must be obtained to sit EC484: it is intended for students with a strong econometric background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field.

**Second year of Track 1**

Students are required to take:

4. EC599 Research Paper in Economics (5,000 - 10,000 words in length)
5. One from the Field Selection List below

Students who obtain at least two marks of 60% or more and one mark of 50% or more in the core courses 1 - 3. will be allowed to take their second (PhD qualifying) field during Year 2 (Paper 6). In addition, students attend:

A. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars
B. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

**Third and further years of Track 1**

Students who have not completed paper 6 (PhD qualifying field course) will be required to take:

6. One from the Field Selection List below but different from Paper 5.

In addition, students attend:

C. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars, where they present their research
D. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field

Students are required to work on their research and to write a PhD thesis.

**Progression to Year 2 of MRes in Economics**

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration, students are required to achieve pass marks of 50% or higher in Papers 1, 2 and 3. Students who do not attain this standard may proceed to the second year with up to two re-sit papers, only with the permission of the MRes Programme Director, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams (including resits and EC599) in Year 2.

**Award of the MRes in Economics**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper.

**Progression to PhD registration**

For PhD registration students are required to achieve three marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes Papers 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. Two marks of 60% or higher are required from the MRes core papers 1, 2, and 3. A mark between 55 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper and/or a mark between 50 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students will also need to pass their PhD-qualifying field course (Paper 6), which is taken in the first year of PhD registration, with 50% or higher.

Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. In exceptional circumstances, the Graduate Studies Sub-Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper in a subsequent year. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

A student can appeal against the Department's decision on progression to PhD according to the appeal's procedures against
decisions on upgrading to PhD in the School’s Regulations for Research Degrees.

**Award of the PhD in Economics**

Award of the PhD is contingent on meeting the progression requirements for the PhD, passing the PhD qualifying field with a mark of 50% or higher, and on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

**Track 2**

**Track 2: (4 MRes Papers + 1 PhD-qualifying paper)**

Track 2 students may be required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

**First year of Track 2:**

Students are required to take:

1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. EC443 Econometrics for MRes Students or EC484 Econometric Analysis*
4. EC599 Research Paper in Economics (5,000 - 10,000 words in length)

* Permission must be obtained to sit EC484: it is intended for students with a strong econometrics background and an interest in pursuing a PhD with econometrics as the primary field. Students who have completed EC484 to the required standard as part of their MSc do not have to take the course again and will have their MSc mark carried forward. These students are permitted to take their PhD qualifying field course (Paper 5) in place of Paper 3.

In addition, students attend:

A. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars
B. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

**Subsequent years of Track 2 (if upgraded to PhD):**

Students are required to take:

5. One from the Field Selection List below (PhD qualifying field course).

Students who are permitted to take a PhD qualifying field in Year 1 are waived this additional requirement.

In addition, students attend:

C. EC501 Work in Progress Seminars, where they present their research
D. The weekly departmental seminar series closest to their major field.

Students are required to work on their research and to write a PhD thesis.

**Award of the MRes in Economics**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School’s Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Masters Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3 and 4. A fail in one of these papers (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 60% or higher in another paper, or an aggregate mark of 165 in the non-failed papers. If compensated, a fail shall result in a drop in the overall award classification where a Distinction or Merit would otherwise have been awarded. It shall have no further impact where a Pass is to be awarded.

**Progression to PhD registration**

For PhD registration students are required to achieve two marks of 60% or higher and two marks of 50% or higher in MRes papers 1, 2, 3 and 4. Two marks of 60% or higher are required from the MRes core Papers 1, 2, and 3. A mark between 55 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in another core paper and/or a mark between 50 - 59% in one of these core papers can be condoned by a mark of +70% in the ECS99 research paper.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students will also need to pass their PhD qualifying field course (Paper 5), which is taken in the first year of PhD registration, with 50% or higher. Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted.

Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. In exceptional circumstances, the Graduate Studies Sub-Committee can grant permission to a candidate to resit a paper in a subsequent year. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

A student can appeal against the Department’s decision on progression to PhD according to the appeal’s procedures against decisions on upgrading to PhD in the School’s Regulations for Research Degrees.

**Field Selection List**

EC532  International Economics for Research Students
EC533  Labour Economics for Research Students
EC534  Public Economics for Research Students
EC535  Development Economics for Research Students
EC536  Economics of Industry for Research Students
EC537  Microeconomic Theory for Research Students
EC518  Topics in Advanced Econometrics for Research Students**
EC539  Macroeconomics for Research Students
EC540  Political Economy

**Either**

FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students or
FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students

PH413  Philosophy of Economics and PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences ‡

**Track 2 students who have previously taken the EC485 component of this course at Masters level may instead, with the agreement of the MRes Programme Director, take Statistics and/or Mathematics courses to the value of one unit.**

‡ PH555: students are required to attend one term of choice and complete the term essay.

**MRes/PhD in Finance**

**Programme codes:** TMRESF1 (MRes Route 1) TMRESF12 (MRes Route 2) RF12 (PhD)

**Department:** Finance

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Students will take either Route 1 or Route 2 (depending on their previous master’s qualification) as detailed below.

**Route 1**

Students who have not completed the MSc Finance and Economics (research) at LSE or an equivalent programme elsewhere.
Route 1 students are required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course before commencing the MRes/PhD programme.

**Year 1**

**Training courses:**

**Compulsory (examined)**
1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students
3. FM481 Financial Econometrics for Research Students

**Transferable skills courses:**

**Compulsory (not examined)**
A. FM436 Financial Economics
B. Capital Markets Workshop

**Optional (not examined)**
C. MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data
D. Any relevant seminars in related areas

**Year 2**

**Training courses:**

**Compulsory (examined)**
4. FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students
5. FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students
6. FM482 Research Paper in Finance (6,000 - 8,000 words in length)

**Transferable skills courses:**

**Compulsory (not examined)**
A. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance. Presentation requirements: Students are required to do an FM505 seminar presentation in the second year.
B. Capital Markets Workshop

**Optional (not examined)**
C. Any relevant seminars in related areas

**Year 3 (if upgraded to PhD)**

**Training courses:**

**Compulsory (examined)**
7. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance. Students need to pass Paper 7 with a mark of 65% or higher.

**Transferable skills courses:**

**Compulsory (not examined)**
A. Capital Markets Workshop

**Progression and upgrade requirements**

In order to progress unconditionally from the first to the second year of MRes registration students are required to achieve pass marks of 50% or higher in papers 1, 2 and 3. Students who do not attain this standard may proceed to the second year with up to two resit papers, only with the permission of the MRes Programme Director, with the restriction that they can sit a maximum of four exams in year 2, which must be the two resits, either paper 4 or 5, and paper 6.

**Award of the MRes in Finance**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School’s Scheme for the Award of a five-unit Taught Master’s Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in 5 of full-unit papers, which must include Paper 6 (Research paper) and four papers from Papers 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 55% or higher in another paper.

**Progression to PhD registration**

For PhD registration students are required to achieve marks of 50% or higher in Papers 1, 2, and 3, marks of 60% or higher in papers 4 and 5 and a mark of 65% or higher in Paper 6.

Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be permitted. Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

**Route 2**

Students who have taken the MSc Finance and Economics (Research) programme at LSE or equivalent from another institution may enter onto Route 2 of the programme (this will have been subject to the approval of the Programme Director).

**Year 1**

**Training courses:**

**Compulsory (examined)**
1. EC441 Microeconomics for MRes Students
2. FM502 Corporate Finance for Research Students
3. FM503 Asset Pricing for Research Students
4. FM482 Research Paper in Finance (6,000 - 8,000 words in length)

**Transferable skills courses:**

**Compulsory (not examined)**
A. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance
B. Capital Markets Workshop

**Year 2 (if upgraded to PhD)**

**Training courses:**

**Compulsory (examined)**
5. FM505 PhD Seminar in Finance. Presentation requirements: Students are required to do a seminar presentation in the second year.
6. EC442 Macroeconomics for MRes Students or another full unit course approved by the PhD Director.

**Transferable skills courses:**

**Compulsory (not examined)**
A. Capital Markets Workshop

**Award of the MRes in Finance**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School’s Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Master’s Degree. Students are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3 and 4. One failed paper (but not a bad fail of 29% or less) can be compensated by a mark of 55% or higher in another paper.

**Progression to PhD registration**

For PhD registration students are required to achieve a mark of 50% of higher in Paper 1 and marks of 60% or higher in Papers 2 and 3, and a mark of 65% or higher in Paper 4. Students missing the overall progression requirement by one paper are permitted to progress to PhD registration, but will subsequently need to re-sit and pass the paper to the necessary standard to continue their PhD registration. Students missing the progression requirement by more than one paper are required to pass those papers to the necessary standard before PhD registration can be
permitted. Throughout the coursework portion of the MRes or MRes/PhD programme, students failing a paper or missing a progression mark will have to retake that paper within one year of the original examination. Students can resit each paper only once. Students registered for the PhD remain subject to the relevant MRes regulations for any courses or examinations they are completing. Students who have been permitted to progress onto the PhD without satisfying the complete progression standard will have their PhD registration discontinued if they fail to reach this standard at re-sit.

**Award of the PhD in Finance**

Award of the PhD is contingent on meeting the progression requirements for the PhD, passing FM505 with a mark of 65% or higher, and on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

---

**MRes/PhD in International Development**

**Programme codes:** TMRESDV (MRes) RPDV2 (PhD)

**Department:** International Development

**Year 1**

**Compulsory courses**

1. DV501 Development History, Theory and Policy for Research Students (H)
2. Methodology course choice 1 to the value of one full unit (at the 400 and 500 level) (F)*
3. Methodology or Theory course choice 2 to the value of one full unit (at the 400 and 500 level) (F)*
4. Methodology or Theory course choice 3 to the value of one half unit (at the 400 and 500 level) (H)*
5. DV510 Research Design and Proposal in International Development (F)
6. DV500 Research Seminar in Development Studies (non-examined)

**Optional Courses**

7. EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics (September introductory course as a pre-requisite for 400 and 500 level EC courses for students planning to make use of advanced quantitative methods in their PhD research).

**Award of the MRes in International Development**

The award and classification of the MRes degree is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Master's Degree.

**Upgrade to PhD**

Upgrade to PhD is dependent upon:

1. Pass of the MRes with an average of 65 in the coursework (except as noted above).
2. Pass of the Research Proposal with a mark equal or greater than 65.

The Research Proposal Committee will offer constructive advice and make one of four decisions:

- Unconditional approval
- Conditional approval
- Revise and resubmit
- Fail

Students who are required to Revise and Resubmit are usually expected the resubmit the proposal within three months. These students will progress to a temporary MPhil status, with the approval of the Chair of the Research Degrees Subcommittee, while they are revising their research proposal. Students who are successful will be upgraded to PhD.

The progress of each student will be reviewed at the end of each subsequent year.

---

**MRes/PhD in Political Science**

**Programme codes:** TMRESPOLSC (MRes) RPPOLSCI (PhD)

**Department:** Government

Students complete and are examined in courses to the value of four full units.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Course number and title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Research Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X1 Research Design in Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Methods courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students take courses under A, B or C to the value of one unit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A) Quantitative research topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY552M or MY552L Applied Regression Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4G1 Applied Quantitative Methods for Political Science (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV4J6 Game Theory for Research (H) (not available 2017/18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B) Qualitative research topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV513 Qualitative Methods in the Study of Politics (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MY551M or MY551L Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C) Political theory research topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV504 Research Methods in Political Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If these courses have already been taken, other methods courses may be substituted with the approval of the Doctoral Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Field seminars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courses to the value of 1 unit from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV517 Comparative Political Economy: New Approaches and Issues in CPE (H)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X2 Research Paper in Comparative Politics (half or full unit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X3 Research Paper European Politics and Policy (half or full unit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X4 Research Paper in Global Politics (half or full unit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X5 Research Paper Political Science and Political Economy (half or full unit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X6 Research Paper Political Theory (half or full unit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV5X7 Research Paper Public Policy and Administration (half or full unit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any course from Paper 2, above, not already taken, or any research methods course taught anywhere in the School, with the approval of the Course Convenor and the Doctoral Programme Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Research Prospectus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GV599 Research Prospectus in Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second, third, fourth and fifth year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A) Research and write a dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B) Participate in at least one Doctoral Workshop in the Government Department or elsewhere in the School in each year. e.g. GV501 Doctoral Workshop: Political Theory, GV503 Political Philosophy Research Seminar, GV510 Ethnicity and Nationalism Research Workshop (withdrawn 2017/18), GV514 Political Science and Political Economy Doctoral Workshop, GV515 Researching People, Politics and Organisations (withdrawn 2017/18), GV555 Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C) Second year students have the option of taking EC540 Political Economy. Permission to attend is at the discretion of the course convener.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Award of the MRes
The award and classification of the MRes is consistent with the School's Scheme for the Award of a four-unit Taught Master's Degree

Conditions for progression to PhD
1. Award of the MRes with at least a Merit
2. Award of GV599 with at least a Merit

Award of the PhD
The PhD is awarded according to the rules of the LSE.

MRes/PhD in Quantitative Economic History
Programme codes: TMRESQEH (MRes)
RPQEH (PhD)
Department: Economic History

MRes
Students complete and are examined in courses to the value of four full units. Students are also required to attend EC400 Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics.

Paper Course number and title
1 Courses to the value of one full unit from the following:
   EH404 India and the World Economy (H)
   EH408 International Migration, 1500-2000: from slavery to asylum (H)
   EH413 African Economic Development in Historical Perspective (H) (not available 2017/18)
   EH421 Economic History of Colonialism (H)
   EH423 Japan and Korea as Developing Economies (H)
   EH446 Economic Development of East and Southeast Asia (not available 2017/18)
   EH451 Latin American Development: Political Economy of Growth (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
   EH452 Latin American Development and Economic History (H)
   EH454 Human Health in History
   EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)
   EH464 The Historical Context of Business (H)
   EH476 The Economic History of War (not available 2017/18)
   EH482 Pre-Modern Paths of Growth: Europe and the Wider World, 11th to 19th Centuries
   EH483 The Development and Integration of the World Economy in the 19th and 20th Centuries
   EH486 Shipping and Sea Power in Asian Waters, c1600-1860 (H)

2 EH course(s) to the value of one full unit from Paper 1 above

3 EC411 Microeconomics or EC413 Macroeconomics *

4 EH473 Research Paper in Quantitative Economic History

5 EH474 Research Prospectus **
   * If not already taken under Paper 3 of the MSc Quantitative Economic History.
   ** Not examined but subject to departmental approval.

Award of the MRes Quantitative Economic History
The award and classification of the MSc degree is consistent with the School's scheme for the award of a four-unit Taught Master's Degree. Student are required to achieve a pass mark of 50% in Papers 1, 2, 3 and 4 and submit paper 5 (EH474 Research Prospectus, not examined half unit). Where a candidate receives a Fail mark in any course, the penalty rules are set out in https://info.lse.ac.uk/Staff/Divisions/Academic-Registrars-Division/Teaching-Quality-Assurance-and-Review-Office/Assets/Documents/Calendar/SchemeTaughtMasters.pdf (see paragraph 3.2) apply. A Bad Fail (39% or lower) in any course of any unit value will result in an overall Fail for the degree.

Progression from the MRes Quantitative Economic History to the PhD
To progress from the MRes to the PhD programme, students need to achieve at least a Merit overall in the MRes and at least 65% in the (full unit) Research Paper in Quantitative Economic History (EH473). In addition, their Research Prospectus (EH474) needs to be approved by the departmental Prospectus Review Committee following a viva. If a student fulfils all other progression requirements but his/her Research Prospectus does not meet the expectations set out in the EH474 course description, the Prospectus Review Committee will grant an extension of up to three months to submit a revised version. If this revised version fails the required standards, the candidate will not be admitted to the PhD programme.

PhD
Non-examined courses
Years 1-4
Paper Course number and title
EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History
MPhil/PhD Programme Regulations
MPhil/PhD in Accounting

Programme code: RPAC
Department: Accounting

For students entering in or after the academic year 2015/16.
The Department of Accounting offers an MPhil/PhD Accounting programme with two tracks. The aim is to ensure the highest quality in the development of research students, in their research skills and to support their progression to the completion and defence of high quality theses in their respective specialisms.

Track 1 is devoted to the study of interrelationships between accounting, organisations and institutions. Research in this track examines how accounting practices are much more than a collection of routine techniques, but are shaped by their institutional contexts, have behavioural consequences and can represent different values. Efforts to design internal and external accounting practices are both a function of specific economic and political interests, but are also shaped by social and political aspirations. Research in this track includes a wide variety of accounting topics examined through this lens using primarily qualitative methods, such as studies in management accounting, analyses of accounting systems in the private and public sector, transformations of auditing and risk regulation regimes, historical studies of accounting, as well as broader contributions to social theory.

Track 2 primarily examines accounting and financial reporting issues from an economics perspective. Research in this track covers a wide range of accounting topics including design and choices between alternative accounting methods, the use of accounting numbers for internal reporting, performance measurement, incentive systems, and in economic decision making, assessment of financial reporting quality, the economic consequences of financial reporting and performance measurement, and the interactions between financial reporting, legal and economic institutions, and corporate governance. While much research in these areas takes the form of empirical archival analysis, theoretical analysis and field research can also be relevant in some cases. When making an application, MPhil/PhD students in Accounting will choose to follow either Track 1 or Track 2 as detailed below.

Track 1
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

(H) = half-unit course

Year 1

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

Compulsory (examined):
AC502 Foundations in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions (H)
Methodology Training: At least one examined methodology course to the value of one half unit including courses offered by the Department of Methodology, either in their first and/or second year of the programme.
Courses to the value of 1.5 course units from the following normally to be taken in the first year (one course may need to be taken in Year 2):
AC411 Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)
AC412 Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)
AC415 Management Accounting for Decision Making (H)
AC444 Valuation and Security Analysis (H)
AC470 Accounting in the Global Economy (H)
AN473 Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)
EH429 History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)
EH463 The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)
GV478 Political Science and Public Policy
GV481 Political Science and Political Economy (H)
GV488 Law and Politics of Regulation
GV484 Public Budgeting and Financial Management (withdrawn 2017/18)
GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy
GY423 Environment and Development
GY455 Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)
LL440 Corporate Law and Accounting
LL4AH Comparative Company Law (H) (not available 2017/18)
LL4BX Corporate Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)
SO425 Risk, Regulation and Economic Life
SO430 Economic Sociology (H) (not available 2017/18)

Any other graduate-level course available in the School with permission from the PhD Programme Director.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Accounting, Organisations and Institutions Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 2

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

Compulsory (examined):
Students who have completed less than 2.5 examined graduate-level course units in Year 1 will take additional courses, so that at the end of Year 2 all students have completed at least 2.5 examined graduate-level course units.

Optional: As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Department of Methodology.
Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Accounting, Organisations and Institutions Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 3

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

Optional: As needed students may take course(s) or research training
session(s) offered by the Department of Methodology.

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Accounting, Organisations and Institutions Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 4
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
AC500  Accounting, Organisations and Society

Optional:
As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Department of Methodology.

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Accounting, Organisations and Institutions Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Track 2
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

(H) = half-unit course

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory introductory course (examined):
EC400  Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics
Note: This is an introductory course starting in September. All students are normally required to attend EC400, the September Introductory Course in Mathematics and Statistics, before commencing the Track 2 MPhil/PhD Programme in Accounting.

Compulsory (not examined):

Any other graduate-level course available in the School with permission from the PhD Programme Director.

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Empirical Financial Accounting Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
AC500  Accounting, Organisations and Society
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (examined):

Optional:
As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Department of Methodology.

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Empirical Financial Accounting Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):

Optional:
As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Department of Methodology.

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting Research Forums (ARFs)
Empirical Financial Accounting Research Seminars and Workshops

Optional (not examined):
Other research workshops and seminars held across the Department
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School
Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 4
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):

Optional:
As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Department of Methodology.

Transferable skills courses
Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should be expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Progression and upgrade requirements for Tracks 1 and 2:**

**Progression requirements:** The departmental MPhil/PhD Assessment Review Committee will reach a decision on progression for each student at the end of Years 1, 2 and 3, and progression from the introductory course (for students on Track 2). All MPhil/PhD Accounting students are normally required to achieve a mark of at least 65% in each of the 2.5 examined graduate-level course units required for progression on both tracks of the programme. The Committee may, in exceptional circumstances, condone a marginal fail if a student has demonstrated strength in other examined courses. Students failing an examined course can, at the discretion of the Committee, and taking into account overall performance, re-sit that course on one occasion only. The Committee may also decide to substitute an alternative assessment to redress any mark deficiencies and has the discretion to set additional requirements for progression where appropriate.

Students are required to make a seminar presentation in each year of their programme. These are formatively assessed. Performance at the seminar presentations will be taken into account by the MPhil/PhD Assessment Review Committee when reaching decisions on progression.

**Upgrade:** Students will initially be registered for the MPhil. Upgrade to PhD registration will normally happen at the end of Year Two. In order to progress to PhD registration, students must normally have met the progression requirements above (a mark of at least 65% in each of the required 2.5 examined graduate-level course units), and have made satisfactory progress in their research, which normally is understood to mean a solid draft of one complete chapter, plus a detailed outline for the rest of the dissertation with abstracts for each proposed chapter. Materials submitted for upgrade must include a clear framework for the research and a timetable for completion. Students will be provided with an opportunity to defend their submitted written materials orally. The departmental MPhil/PhD Assessment Review Committee will review the progress of each research student, and recommendations for upgrading to PhD will be made on a case-by-case basis.

**Award of the PhD in Accounting:**

Award of the PhD is contingent on the completion and defence of an original research thesis, in accordance with LSE regulations.

**Teaching Experience:**

Students in Tracks 1 and 2 are required to gain teaching experience with appropriate training in years two and three, and they are encouraged to take presentation skills and other training offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

---

**MPhil/PhD in Accounting**

**Programme code:** RPAC

**Department:** Accounting

*For students entering in or before the academic year 2014/15.*

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

---

**Year 1**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**

AC500  Accounting, Organisations and Society

**Compulsory (examined):**

AC502  Foundations in Accounting, Organisations and Institutions (H)

Two of the following (to the value of 1.5 course units) normally to be taken in the first year (one course may need to be taken in Year 2):

AC411  Accounting, Strategy and Control (H)

AC412  Accountability, Organisations and Risk Management (H)

AC415  Management Accounting for Decision Making (H)

AC444  Valuation and Security Analysis (H)

AC470  Accounting in the Global Economy (H)

AN473  Anthropological Approaches to Value (H)

EH429  History of Economics: Ideas, Policy and Performativity (H)

EH463  The Long-Run Analysis of Firms and Industries (H)

GV478  Political Science and Public Policy

GV481  Political Science and Political Economy (H)

GV488  Law and Politics of Regulation

GV4E4  Public Budgeting and Financial Management (withdrawn 2017/18)

GY420  Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy

GY423  Environment and Development

GY455  Economic Appraisal and Valuation (H)

LL440  Corporate Law and Accounting

LL4AH  Comparative Company Law (H) (not available 2017/18)

LL4BX  Corporate Governance (H) (not available 2017/18)

SO425  Risk, Regulation and Economic Life

SO430  Economic Sociology (H) (not available 2017/18)

Any other graduate-level course available in the School with permission from the PhD Programme Director.

**Optional (examined):**

At least one methodology course, including courses offered by the Methodology Institute, either in their first and/or second year of the programme.

**Transferable skills courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**


**Optional (not examined):**

Relevant seminars in related areas elsewhere in the School, Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

---

**Year 2**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**

AC500  Accounting, Organisations and Society

**Compulsory (examined):**

Students who have completed less than 2 graduate-level course units in year one will take additional courses.

**Optional (examined):**

As needed students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Methodology Institute. Transferable skills courses

**Compulsory (not examined):**

Department of Accounting research seminars

**Optional (not examined):**

Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School, Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

---

**Year 3**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**

AC500  Accounting, Organisations and Society
Optional (examined):
As needed, students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Methodology Institute. Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting research seminars

Optional (not examined):
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Year 4
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
AC500 Accounting, Organisations and Society

Optional (examined):
As needed, students may take course(s) or research training session(s) offered by the Methodology Institute. Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined):
Department of Accounting research seminars

Optional (not examined):
Relevant seminars in related areas offered elsewhere in the School Appropriate international workshops and colloquia

Seminar presentations:
Students are required to make a seminar presentation in each year of their programme.

Upgrade:
Students will initially be registered for the MPhil. In order to progress to PhD registration, students must have achieved a pass mark of at least 65% in their taught course exams, and have made satisfactory progress in their research, which normally is understood to mean a solid draft of one complete chapter, plus a detailed outline for the rest of the dissertation with abstracts for each proposed chapter. The departmental Postgraduate Review and Assessment Committee will review the progress of each research student, and make recommendations for upgrading to PhD on a case-by-case basis.

Teaching Experience:
Students are offered the opportunity to gain teaching experience with appropriate training, and are encouraged to take presentation skills and other training offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

MPhil/PhD in Cities Programme
Programme code: RPCP
Department: Sociology
For first and second year students in 2017/18.
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses.

Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
SO500 Research Class for MPhil Students
Students may also be asked to attend and pass the assessment for up to one further course unit (or two half units) chosen with their supervisor on the basis of an assessment of their research training needs.

Optional (examined)
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Research Design (H)
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
Selection of additional courses, with agreement of supervisor, including:
Other courses from Sociology master’s programmes
Specialist research courses: SO511 Research Seminar in Political Sociology, SO521 Research Seminar on Cities and Space (not available 2016/17), SO491 Quantitative Social Research Methods, and SO492 Qualitative Research Methods.
Specialist course on urban theory and urban life (for auditing)
SO451 Cities by Design (H)

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
MY591 Computing Packages for Applied Analysis
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
SO501 Data Analysis Workshop (this course is strongly recommended)

Year 3 Training courses Compulsory (not examined)
SO505 Becoming a Professional Sociologist

Progression and upgrade requirements
In the Summer term of each year the progress of each student registered in the Department is discussed at the MPhil/PhD Board, which is a general meeting of all research student supervisors. This Board decides whether to recommend to the School that students be permitted to proceed to the next year of study. If progress is unsatisfactory, a course of action to assist students to reach performance standards deemed appropriate by supervisors may be required, or a recommendation may be made that the student not be allowed to re-register.

By the end of Year 2, students are expected to have completed their fieldwork, and to be ready to submit two draft chapters for upgrade. All full-time research students are expected to have made the transition from the MPhil to PhD (upgrading) within two years of first registration and to have submitted their PhD thesis within four years. Part-time students are expected to be upgraded to PhD by the end of their third year, and to submit their thesis within six years.

The decision to upgrade from MPhil to PhD is taken by a panel consisting of two academics from the Department or the School, with the supervisor(s) in attendance and available to be consulted by the panel. For upgrade, students submit three draft chapters of their thesis, plus thesis abstract and outline schedule for completion. This material is then assessed by viva voce and a written report is made by the panel.

Students should aim to have a complete first draft of their thesis in years three to four and allow three to six months for revision and submission.
MPhil/PhD in Cities Programme

Programme code: RPCP
Department: Sociology

For third year students in 2017/18.

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
SO500 Research Class for MPhil Students
Students may also be asked to attend and pass the assessment for up to one further course unit (or two half units) chosen with their supervisor on the basis of an assessment of their research training needs.

Optional (examined)
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
Selection of additional courses, with agreement of supervisor, including:
Other courses from Sociology master's programmes
Specialist course on urban theory and urban life (for auditing)
SO451 Cities by Design (H)

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
MY591 Computing Packages for Applied Analysis
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
SO501 Data Analysis Workshop (this course is strongly recommended)

Year 3
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
SO505 Becoming a Professional Sociologist

Progression and upgrade requirements
In the Summer term of each year the progress of each student registered in the Department is discussed at the MPhil/PhD Board, which is a general meeting of all research student supervisors. This Board decides whether to recommend to the School that students be permitted to proceed to the next year of study. If progress is unsatisfactory, a course of action to assist students to reach performance standards deemed appropriate by supervisors may be required, or a recommendation may be made that the student not be allowed to re-register.

By the end of Year 2, students are expected to have completed their fieldwork, and to be ready to submit two draft chapters for upgrade. All full-time research students are expected to have made the transition from the MPhil to PhD (upgrading) within two years of first registration and to have submitted their PhD thesis within four years. Part-time students are expected to be upgraded to PhD by the end of their third year, and to submit their thesis within six years.

The decision to upgrade from MPhil to PhD is taken by a panel consisting of two academics from the Department or the School, with the supervisor(s) in attendance and available to be consulted by the panel. For upgrade, students submit three draft chapters of their thesis, plus thesis abstract and outline schedule for completion. This material is then assessed by viva voce and a written report is made by the panel.

Students should aim to have a complete first draft of their thesis in years three to four and allow three to six months for revision and submission.

MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society
(formerly MPhil/PhD in New Media, Innovation and Literacy)
Programme code: RPDNS
Department: Media & Communications

These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2017/18 academic year.

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Plus
MC5M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (Includes MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552 Applied Regression Analysis). By agreement, the Methodology Institute components (MY551 and/or MY552) can be replaced by other, more advanced, statistics courses or an advanced qualitative course taught at the Methodology Institute. At least one half-unit course of statistics needs to be included.

Optional (examined/not examined)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

Optional (examined/not examined)
At least one presentation annually at MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications (includes MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552 Applied Regression Analysis). By agreement, the Methodology Institute components (MY551 and/or MY552) can be replaced by other, more advanced, statistics courses or an advanced qualitative course taught at the Methodology Institute. At least one half-unit course of statistics needs to be included.

Optional (examined/not examined)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Annual Departmental PhD Symposium

Optional (not examined)
Modern Foreign Language courses offered by the Language Centre
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

Presentation requirements
At least one presentation annually at MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (examined/not examined)
Either MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops (H) or MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Annual Joint PhD Symposium for Second Years and above, at Goldsmiths, Westminster and City

Optional (not examined)
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Students are required to undertake Major Review in the summer term of their first year (second year for part-time students). For Major Review they must submit a 10,000 word document with a detailed thesis proposal, their research question, a literature review, and a description of their methodology, their plans for data collection and a timetable through to completion. They are interviewed on this document by senior staff who make the decision on upgrading.

Each year post-Major Review, every student is expected to submit a 1,000 to 2,000 word progress report, approved by supervisors, to the Research Students’ Programme Director. Each pre-Major Review student is expected to make a presentation on their proposed research to the SA550 seminar prior to the submission of their major review document and to address issues raised by the Research Students’ Programme Director(s).

### MPhil/PhD in Development Studies

**Programme code:** RPDV  
**Department:** International Development

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

#### Year 1

**Training courses**

- **Optional (not examined):**
  - If not already taken previously:
    - SA451 Social Policy Research
    - MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
    - MY421L or MY421M Qualitative Research Methods (H)
    - MY451L or MY451M Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)

Students will discuss with their supervisors any other methodological training that may be relevant for the successful completion of the MPhil/PhD programme. Transferable skills courses

- **Compulsory (not examined):**
  - SA550 Research Student Seminar

- **Optional (not examined):**
  - Relevant courses provided by the Library, Teaching and Learning Centre and Methodology Institute

#### Year 2

**Training courses**

- **Optional (not examined):**
  - MY452L or MY452M Applied Regression Analysis (H)
  - MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
  - Transferable skills courses

- **Optional (not examined):**
  - SA550 Research Student Seminar

#### Year 3

**Transferable skills courses**

- **Optional (not examined):**
  - SA550 Research Student Seminar

#### Year 4

**Transferable skills courses**

- **Optional (not examined):**
  - SA550 Research Student Seminar

**Progression and Upgrade requirements**

Students will be required to achieve a minimum mark of 65% in the Methodology courses. Failure to do so may mean that you are unable to progress onto the PhD programme and will remain at MPhil until you have either completed a further methodology course or achieved an improved grade.

All students will be interviewed during the Michaelmas Term of their second year by the Graduate Review Committee. Continued registration for a second year will be conditional on the work presented being of a satisfactory standard and if satisfactory, will be upgraded from MPhil to PhD. By the end of Summer Term of the second year students should have finished all fieldwork (where applicable). By the end of the third year students should be able to complete their dissertation.

### MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography

**Programme code:** RPECGY  
**Department:** Geography & Environment

For students entering in or after the academic year 2017/18.

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the courses listed below. Students may take
courses other than those listed but must discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
Relevant subject-specific training courses to the value of one unit:
Note: Students who have graduated from either the MSc in Local Economic Development or the MSc in Real Estate Economics and Finance cannot repeat courses taken as part of their master’s programme. In order to fulfil their obligation to sit for one full unit of subject-specific training, students who have already taken all three of GY457/GY407/GY408 can choose additional options to the value of one unit from the following list:
GY404 Topics in Local Economic Development (H)
GY447 The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
EC411 Microeconomics (requires students to take introductory course EC400)

Other relevant subject-specific training courses can be chosen subject to supervisor and course manager approval.
2. One relevant advanced research methods course to the value of one unit:

GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods (H)
GY460 Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
MY556 Survey Methodology (H)
MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 4
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars
Transferable skills courses

Optional (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Progression and upgrade requirements:
Once on the MPhil/PhD programme you will go through a First Year Progress Review, taking place in the Summer Term of your first year.

For the First Year Progress Review, students must submit a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year.

Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisor(s) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year. Progression to the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme) is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. The exact timing depends on the student’s progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. Students are asked to discuss their research paper/thesis outline during an Upgrade Meeting in front of an Upgrading Committee normally formed by the supervisor(s) and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The material is evaluated by the Upgrading Committee, who will recommend transfer to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Autumn and Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the Director of Post-Graduate Studies for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography
Programme code: RPECGY
Department: Geography & Environment

For students entering before the academic year 2017/18.
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Route 1
Students who have completed MSc Local Economic Development or MSc Real Estate Economics and Finance will
enter in Year 1 and take the course specified below:

**Year 1**

**Training courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
1. Courses to the value of one unit from the following (the course(s) must be different to those taken on the MSc):
   - GY404  Topics in Local Economic Development (H)
   - GY407  Globalisation, Regional Development and Policy
   - GY408  Local Economic Development and Policy (not available 2017/18)
   - GY447  The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning (H)
   - GY457  Applied Urban and Regional Economics
   - EC411  Microeconomics (requires students to take introductory course EC400)
2. One relevant advanced research methods course to the value of one unit:
   - GY428  Applied Quantitative Methods (H)
   - GY460  Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
   - MY500  Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
   - MY521  Qualitative Research Methods (H)
   - MY526  Doing Ethnography (H)
   - MY527  Non-Tradional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
   - MY556  Survey Methodology (H)
   - MY557  Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
   - MY559  Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)

**Transferable skills courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar
MY592  Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

**Year 2**

**Training courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar

**Year 3**

**Training courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar

**Year 4**

**Training courses**
Optional (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses**
Optional (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar

**Route 2**
Students without MSc Local Economic Development or MSc Real Estate Economics and Finance will take the following specified courses:

**Year 1**

**Training courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
2. One relevant advanced research methods course to the value of one unit:
   - GY428  Applied Quantitative Methods (H)
   - GY460  Techniques of Spatial Economic Analysis (H)
   - MY500  Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design
   - MY521  Qualitative Research Methods (H)
   - MY526  Doing Ethnography (H)
   - MY527  Non-Tradional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
   - MY556  Survey Methodology (H)
   - MY557  Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
   - MY559  Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)

**Transferable skills courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar
MY592  Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

**Year 2**

**Training courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar

**Year 3**

**Training courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses**
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar

**Year 4**

**Training courses**
Optional (not examined)
GY502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

**Transferable skills courses**
Optional (not examined)
GY500  Research Project Seminar

**Progression and Upgrade requirements for both routes**

Progression and upgrade requirements:

Students in the MPhil/PhD programme will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the summer term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year 2 for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research, aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to
knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progress to the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme) is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year 3 for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student’s progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. Students are asked to discuss their research paper/thesis outline during an Upgrade Meeting in front of an Upgrading Committee normally formed by main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The material is evaluated by the Upgrading Committee, who will recommend transferal to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

MPhil/PhD in Economic History

Programme code: RPEH
Department: Economic History

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses

Compulsory (examined)
EH520 Approaches to Economic and Social History EH401 and EH402 (unless already taken as part of the Master’s degree, and, where appropriate, a pre-sessional statistics course)

Optional (not examined) Supervisors may require students in their first or subsequent years of study to take other relevant economic history courses, methodological courses provided by the Methodology Institute or the Institute of Historical Research or skills training courses as required for their thesis topic. Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

Year 2
Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

Year 3
Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
EH590 Thesis Workshop in Economic History

Progression and upgrade requirements

By the start of the Summer Term students are required to submit at least one draft thesis chapter and a 3-5 page thesis outline to the department’s Graduate Review Committee. Students taking one or more MSc examination may, with the support of their supervisor, apply to defer their submission of work to no later than the start of the 7th week of the Summer Term. The Committee will interview all students during the Summer Term, and re-registration for a second year will be conditional on the work presented being of a satisfactory standard. All students are expected to gain broad knowledge of the subject from graduate level course work in their first year and active participation in workshops, seminars and conferences to complement the expertise gained from intense thesis research.

By the Summer Term of the second year the Graduate Review Committee will normally expect to see about half the thesis in draft. The Committee will interview students, and if the submitted work is of an acceptable standard, students will be upgraded from MPhil to PhD. Students may defer the upgrade decision until their third year for fieldwork or other reasons, but only with the support of their supervisor.

MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics

Programme code: RPENEC
Department: Geography & Environment

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Route 1

Students with MSc Environmental Economics and Climate Change will enter Year 1 and take the specified courses below:

Year 1
Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
1. EC411 Microeconomics (Note that students must take the introductory course EC400).
2. Relevant advanced research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
   EC402 Econometrics
   MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
   MY556 Survey Methodology (H)
   MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
   MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
   GY526 Advanced Methods in Environmental and Resource Economics: Time, Risk and Environmental Policy (H)

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar
MY592   Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar

Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502   Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502   Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar

Year 4
Training Courses
Optional (not examined)
GY502   Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar

Route 2
Students without MSc Environmental Economics and Climate Change will enter Year 1 and take the specified courses below:

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502   Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
1. EC411 Microeconomics (Students must take the introductory course EC400).
2. GY426 Environmental and Resource Economics
3. Advanced research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following list:
   EC402 Econometrics
   GY428 Applied Quantitative Methods
   MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
   MY556 Survey Methodology (H)
   MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
   MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
   GYS26 Advanced Methods in Environmental and Resource Economics: Time, Risk and Environmental Policy (H)

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar
MY592   Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502   Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY502   Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GY500   Research Project Seminar

Progression and Upgrade requirements for Routes 1 and 2
Once students are in the MPhil/PhD part of the programme, they will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year 2 for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Importantly, progression is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year 3 for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student's progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrading committee that will recommend transfer to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student's main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.
MPhil/PhD in Environmental Policy and Development

Programme code: RPENPD

Department: Geography & Environment

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Route 1

Students who have completed MSc Environmental Policy and Regulation or MSc Environment and Development will enter in Year 1 and take the courses specified below:

Year 1

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)

1. Courses to the value of one unit from the list of options on the relevant MSc degrees.
2. Relevant advanced research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
   - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
   - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
   - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
   - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
   - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (not available 2017/18)

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 3

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 4

Training Courses

Optional (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses

Optional (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Route 2

Students without MSc Environmental Policy and Regulation or MSc Environment and Development will take the following specified courses:

Year 1

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)

1. GY420 Environmental Regulation: Implementing Policy, or
   GY423 Environment and Development.
2. Relevant advanced research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
   - MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design
   - MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
   - MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
   - MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
   - MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (not available 2017/18)

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 3

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 4

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses

Compulsory (not examined)
GY500 Research Project Seminar

Progression and Upgrade requirements for both routes

Once students in the MPhil/PhD part of the programme, they will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year Two for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and justification for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review
in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progression is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration. This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year Three for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student's progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrade committee that will recommend transfer to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student's main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise. The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.

In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the summer term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

**MPhil/PhD in Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour**

*Programme code: RPEROB*  
*Department: Management*  
*(Programme withdrawn 2017/18. Last intake 2016/17)*  

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Year 1**  
**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**  
EU550  Research Workshop in European Studies  
EU554  Research Methods and Design in European Studies  
*(withdrawn 2017/18)*

**Optional (examined):**  
MY552M or MY552L Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Further training courses provided by the Department of Methodology and agreed with their supervisors. Transferable skills courses

---

**Optional (not examined):**  
EU455  Concepts in Political Economy (H)

**Year 2**  
**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**  
EU550  Research Workshop in European Studies

Students expected to take relevant course(s) in the Department of Methodology or in other departments as agreed with their supervisors.

**Optional (not examined):**  
EU455  Concepts in Political Economy (H)

---

**MPhil/PhD in European Studies**

*Programme code: RPEU*  
*Department: European Institute*  

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed research training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed and should discuss this with their supervisor. For a complete list of courses please refer to the 2017/18 Handbook for Research Degree Students.

**Year 1**  
**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**  
EU550  Research Workshop in European Studies  
EU554  Research Methods and Design in European Studies  
*(withdrawn 2017/18)*

**Optional (examined):**  
MY552M or MY552L Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Further training courses provided by the Department of Methodology and agreed with their supervisors. Transferable skills courses

---

**Year 2**  
**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**  
EU550  Research Workshop in European Studies

---

**Optional (not examined):**  
EU455  Concepts in Political Economy (H)

**Year 3**  
**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined):**  
EU550  Research Workshop in European Studies

---

**Optional (not examined):**  
If not taken in Year Two:  
EU555/GV555/IR555 Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop  
Transferable skills courses

---

**MPhil/PhD in Gender**

*Programme code: RPGE*  
*Department: Gender Studies*  

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

---

**Year 4**  
**Training courses**

**Transferable skills courses**

**Optional (not examined):**  
EU550  Research Workshop in European Studies

---

**Upgrading to PhD/Targets for Progress**

**Year 1**  
For a standard thesis: a research proposal (approximately 2,500 words) and abstract of the whole thesis (one page); a sample chapter (approximately 8,000 words); a chapter synopsis, and a timetable for completion. For a thesis as a series of publishable papers: a research proposal (approximately 2,500 words) and an abstract covering the three prospective papers; a full draft of the introduction or a full draft of one of the papers (approximately 8,000 words); and a timetable for completion.

**Year 2**  
For a standard thesis: at least two further substantive chapters (of approximately 5,000-7,000 words each). For a thesis as a series of publishable papers: at least one fully written paper (approximately 10,000 words); and outlines of the other two papers (approximately 2,000 words).

**Year 3**  
For a standard thesis: a full draft of all core chapters and agreed timetable for completion. For a thesis as a series of publishable papers: full drafts of all three papers and agreed timetable for completion of the thesis.
Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
Aims and Methods (first year programme)

Compulsory (not examined)
GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World: An Interdisciplinary Approach (H) (lectures only)
GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (lectures, seminars and workshops)

Optional (not examined)
GI449 Dissertation Methodologies in Interdisciplinary Perspective
Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute, as agreed with supervisor.
Audit any course from the Department of Gender Studies menu: GI403 Gender and Media Representation
GI407 Globalisation, Gender and Development
GI409 Gender, Globalisation and Development: An Introduction
GI410 Screening the Present: contemporary cinema and cultural critique
GI411 Gender, Postcolonialism, Development: Critical Perspectives and New Directions
GI413 Gender and Militarisation
GI449 Dissertation
GV4H3 Feminist Political Theory (H)
Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GI500 Doctoral Workshop: Department of Gender Studies

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)
Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute as agreed with supervisor.
Audit any course from the Department of Gender Studies menu as above.
Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GI500 Doctoral Workshop: Department of Gender Studies

Year 3
Training courses
Optional (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined)
Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Department of Methodology and/or Department of Gender Studies as agreed with supervisor.
Audit any course from the Department of Gender Studies menu as above.
Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GI500 Doctoral Workshop

Year 4
Training courses
Optional (examined/not examined):
Quantitative and/or qualitative training courses provided in the Methodology Institute, as agreed with supervisor.
Audit any course from the Department of Gender Studies menu as above.

Audit of relevant courses on other Masters programmes with agreement of the supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GI500 Doctoral Workshop: Department of Gender Studies

Progression and upgrade requirements
In the first year students will go through their Aims and Methods examination. This is held in the summer term and materials should be submitted by the end of the second week of summer term. Students submit a draft chapter and a research proposal for consideration by a panel of their supervisor and advisor (and occasional one other person with appropriate expertise). The research proposal follows a specific template and includes research objectives, the methodology and short research rationale. The nature of the chapter should be agreed with the supervisor. Both parts of the assessment focus on the student's own research and draw on material and debates engaged in GI402 and GI404 where relevant. Students must pass Aims and Methods before progressing to their second year. If unsuccessful at first sit, students have the opportunity to retake Aims and Methods once more at the end of September.

Research students make the transition from MPhil to PhD (Upgrading) by the end of the MT of their second year. In order to upgrade, students must have passed their Aims and Methods. For Upgrade students submit a detailed outline for their thesis (including the anticipated division into chapters), two substantive draft chapters (usually a literature review, methodology or introductory chapter, in discussion with supervisor), and a timetable for completion. The Upgrade is examined in a viva and the committee consists of the main and advisory supervisors and one other person who is not familiar with the student's work. Part-time student submissions are calculated pro-rata for both Aims and Methods and Upgrading.

Expectations for successful Aims and Methods and Upgrading:
• Satisfactory completion of materials for submission and appropriate academic presentation of the same
• Completion of compulsory courses, attendance and contribution to Doctoral Workshop
• Development of appropriate LSE courses in discussion with supervisor

Having successfully Upgraded you will have an annual review with your supervisor and advisor to ensure satisfactory progress.

MPhil/PhD in Government
Programme code: RPVG
Department: Government
(Programme withdrawn 2012/13. Last intake 2011/12)
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV5X1 Research Design in Political Science

Optional (not examined/examined)
Relevant course(s) provided in the Methodology Institute agreed with supervisor.

Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
At least one workshop from the following (workshop content varies from year to year, but a typical profile includes workshops in political theory, institutional analysis and political economy, European politics and policy, rational choice, and comparative politics):
discuss this with their supervisor.

Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should be expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses.

In addition to progressing with their research, students are

Department:

RPHUGY

Programme code:

Studies

GV501  Doctoral Workshop: Political Theory
GV503  Political Philosophy Research Seminar
GV510  Ethnicity and Nationalism Research Workshop
(withdrawn 2017/18)
GV513  Qualitative Methods in the Study of Politics
GV514  Political Science and Political Economy Doctoral Workshop
GV515  Researching People, Politics and Organisations
(withdrawn 2017/18)
GV555  Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop

Presentation requirements: students are required to present at one of the workshops attended

Year 3

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
At least one workshop from the above (workshop content varies from year to year, but a typical profile includes workshops in political theory, institutional analysis and political economy, European politics and policy, rational choice, and comparative politics).

Year 4

Training courses

Compulsory (not examined)
At least one workshop from the above (workshop content varies from year to year, but a typical profile includes workshops in political theory, institutional analysis and political economy, European politics and policy, rational choice, and comparative politics).

Progression and upgrade requirements Year 1 - To be allowed to re-register for the second year, first year students are required to give a satisfactory account of the progress and future direction of their research. This should take the form of:

1. A short prospectus, of approximately 3,000 words, setting out the research question, initial theoretical ideas, how these ideas will be applied in empirical research or theoretical enquiry, and a fully referenced discussion of the location of the proposed thesis in relation to existing research, questions, and controversies.
2. A list of intended chapter headings, giving the hypothetical contents of the thesis, together with a short abstract of one paragraph and no more than a page of A4, which summarises, albeit tentatively, the argument, anticipated or hoped for empirical findings or theoretical conclusions of the prospective thesis.
3. One substantial piece of writing, which would normally be a draft chapter. The draft chapter should not be a literature review: it should be a forward looking piece dealing directly with the planned research.

A student is allowed to re-register if, in the opinion of the panel, there is a strong probability that the student will complete a PhD in the permitted time.

Year 2 - The annual review examines the progress made by the student and especially the likelihood of completion of a thesis of sufficient standard within the normal periods (four years for a full-time student and eight for a part-time one).

Year 3 - The annual review examines the progress made by the student and especially the likelihood of completion of a thesis of sufficient standard within the normal periods (four years for a full-time student and eight for a part-time one).

MPhil/PhD in Human Geography and Urban Studies

Programme code: RPHUGY

Department: Geography & Environment

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Route 1

Students with MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research) will take the following specified courses:

Year 1

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
1. Course(s) to the value of one unit from the list of options available on MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies.
2. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
   MY500  Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
   MY521  Qualitative Research Methods (H)
   M526  Doing Ethnography (H)
   MY527  Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
   MY529  Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (not available 2017/18)

Students who have completed MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies must take a different course(s) to those that they have already taken.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Year 2

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV500  Research Project Seminar
MY502  Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Year 3

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV500  Research Project Seminar

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV500  Research Project Seminar

Year 4

Training Courses
Optional (not examined)
GV502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
GV500  Research Project Seminar

Route 2

Students without MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies will take the following specified courses:

Year 1

Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
GV502  Staff/Research Students Seminars

Compulsory (examined)
1. 2. Courses to the value of a half unit from the options available on MSc Human Geography and Urban Studies (Research).
3. Relevant advanced qualitative research methods course(s) to the value of one unit from the following:
- MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design
- MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
- MY526 Doing Ethnography (H)
- MY527 Non-Traditional Data: New Dimensions in Qualitative Research (H)
- MY529 Special Topics in Qualitative Research: Introspection-based Methods in Social Research (H) (not available 2017/18)

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY500 Research Project Seminar
- MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY500 Research Project Seminar

Year 4
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY502 Staff/Research Students Seminars

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- GY500 Research Project Seminar

Progression and Upgrade requirements for both Routes 1 and 2
Once students are in the MPhil/PhD part of the programme, they will go through a First Year Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. This is Year 1 for students in the +3 programme and Year Two for students in the 1+3 programme. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress to the second year. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year (third year of the 1+3 programme). Progression is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.
All research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration.

This is Year 2 for students in the +3 programme and Year Three for students in the 1+3 route. The exact timing depends on the student’s progress. Students are required to submit a formal written upgrade report consisting of an extensive revised research proposal, two substantive draft papers/chapters, of which one can be a literature review, and a detailed plan for completion. The material is evaluated by an upgrading committee that will recommend transference to PhD registration if the work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. The upgrading committee is normally formed by the student’s main supervisor, review supervisor and a third member of staff with relevant expertise.
The upgrade is also dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshop.
In addition to these formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.

MPhil/PhD in International History
Programme code: RPH
Department: International History
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)
- HY501 International History Research Student Workshop

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
- HY509 International History Research Seminar
- HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar

Year 3
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
- HY509 International History Research Seminar
- HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar

Year 4
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
- HY509 International History Research Seminar
- HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar

Progression and upgrade requirements
On being admitted, all students are formally registered for an MPhil. By 13 June (Week 8 Summer Term) of their first year (1 March of their second year for part-time students) they are required to submit three hardcopies of their dossier containing (1) the provisional title of their thesis, together with the provisional titles of their chapters; (2) a bibliography, setting out as comprehensively as possible the primary published and unpublished sources they intend to use, along with the books, articles, unpublished theses and other sources they will consult; (3) an historiographical essay, evaluating the contributions of other scholars to their subject, and indicating clearly how their own thesis will contribute to it; and (4) a draft chapter of approximately 10,000 words based largely upon primary sources. The dossier will be read by three members of the Department, and students will
be required to undergo a 20-30 minute viva. After the viva you will be informed of the outcome and will receive a joint report from the panel. If the Committee deems the dossier/viva satisfactory, the Department will recommend the student for transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD status. If it is less than satisfactory it will be examined by the Committee who will determine whether the student should be allowed to resubmit revised upgrade materials, which may be permitted once. The review and viva process is designed to determine whether the student is likely to meet the requirements of a PhD, and whether the chosen topic is suitable for a doctoral dissertation.

MPhil/PhD in International Relations

*Programme code:* RIPIR

*Department:* International Relations

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Year 1**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined)**
- IR501 Methods in International Relations Research
- IR509 International Relations Research Design Seminar

**Optional (examined/not examined)**

- IR509 International Relations Research Design Seminar

**Year 2 Training courses compulsonary (not examined)**
- IR509 International Relations Research Design Seminar (second-year workshops)

**Transferable skills courses**

- MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data (Year 1)

Progression and upgrade requirements Early in the Summer Term first- and second-year research students will have their progress reviewed by a Research Panel. They may also be held at the end of the third or subsequent years of registration at the request of a supervisor or student. Supervisors will not attend Research Panels but will provide reports on progress. Panel members may attend student presentations at the Research Design Seminar (IR509). Students are expected for the first Panel to submit an outline of their proposed research and one draft chapter. Students who are deemed not to have made satisfactory progress will either be refused permission to re-register or will be required by the Research Panel to produce written work over the summer as a condition for re-registration in the autumn. In the event of conditions to re-registration being set, a further Research Panel may be reconvened in the September prior to re-registration. For the second Panel, which will decide on the question of upgrading from MPhil to PhD, students will be expected to submit two additional draft chapters. The two chapters should be substantially new work, but may include revised material from year one. Students who have not made sufficient progress to be converted from MPhil to PhD registration by the end of their second year will normally have re-registration made conditional on further progress (details to be decided by the Panel) or may, exceptionally, be prohibited from re-registering.

MPhil/PhD in Law

*Programme code:* RPLL

*Department:* Law

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Year 1**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory**
- 1. LL500 Doctoral Research Seminar
- 2. Law Department lunchtime seminar series
- 3. One other relevant course offered by any department or other unit within the School

**Optional (not examined)**

- Staff Seminar Series

**Year 2**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined)**

- Minimum of three workshops of MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops

**Optional (not examined)**

- Staff Seminar Series

**Year 3**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory (not examined)**

- PhD lunchtime seminar series

**Optional (not examined)**

- Staff Seminar Series

**Year 4**

**Transferable skills courses**

**Optional (not examined)**

- Staff Seminar Series

Progression and upgrade requirements Upgrade to PhD takes place at the end of the first year, progression being conditional on submission of a satisfactory statement of the research question and a satisfactory sample chapter towards the end of the Summer Term.

MPhil/PhD in Law (Socio-Legal Theory)

*Programme code:* RPLL

*Department:* Law

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Year 1**

**Training courses**

**Compulsory**
- 1. LL500 Doctoral Research Seminar
- 2. LL4L5 Socio-Legal Theory and Practice
- 3. Law Department lunchtime seminar series
- 4. One relevant course selected from those offered by the Department for Methodology
MPhil/PhD in Management: Business Economics

Programme code: RPMGBE

Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Track

Programme code: RPMGER

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)

Full course unit Research Paper

MG501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar (not available 2017/18)

1.5 units from the following:
MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H)
MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Or
MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)
MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H) or MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)

Students may take alternative methods courses if more suitable to their research project or prior background as agreed with their supervisor and programme director. However, it is intended that students should graduate with knowledge of both quantitative and qualitative research methods.

1.5 units from the following:
MG414 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG436 Firms, Markets and Crises (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG473 Negotiation Analysis (H)
MG474 Managing Diversity in Organisations (H) (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG476 Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards (H) (not available 2017/18)
MG478 Globalisation and Human Resource Management (H)
MG4D2 International Employment Relations (H)
MG4D7 Organisational Change (H)
MG4D1 International and Comparative Human Resource Management (H) (not available 2017/18)

MG4D4 Cross Cultural Management (H)

** Recommended for PhDs with a strong OB content

Students may also take appropriate MSc level courses from within DoM or from another department as agreed with their supervisor and programme director.

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 2
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 4
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Programme codes:
- RPMG: MPhil/PhD in Management
- RPMGBE: Business Economics Track
- RPMGER: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Track

Guidelines for interpreting programme regulations

Business Economics Track

Programme code: RPMGBE

(Track withdrawn 2017/18. Last intake 2016/17)

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series and PhD Seminar Series

Year 2
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Staff Seminar Series and PhD Seminar Series

Year 4
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)

Progression and upgrade requirements
Upgrade to PhD takes place at the end of the first year, progression being conditional on submission of a satisfactory statement of the research question and a satisfactory sample chapter towards the end of the Summer Term.

MPhil/PhD in Management

Programme codes: RPMG

Department: Management

For students entering in or after the academic year 2012/13.

Programme withdrawn 2017/18. Last intake 2016/17

The Department of Management offers an MPhil/PhD Management programme with five tracks.

MPhil/PhD in Management: Business Economics (withdrawn 17/18)

MPhil/PhD in Management: Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour (withdrawn 17/18)

MPhil/PhD in Management: General Management (withdrawn 17/18)

MPhil/PhD in Management: Information Systems and Innovation (withdrawn 17/18)

MPhil/PhD in Management: Management Science (withdrawn 17/18)

These are offered either within the Department or one of the its Academic Groups (Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour, Information Systems and Innovation, Management Science).

(H) = half unit

...
Year 2
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
MG501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar (not available 2017/18)

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
MG501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar (not available 2017/18)

Year 4
Training courses
Compulsory (not examined):
MG501 Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar (not available 2017/18)

General Management Track
Programme code: RPMGGM
(Track withdrawn 2017/18. Last intake 2016/17)
For all students in Years 1 to 4
MG504 General Management PhD research seminar (withdrawn 2017/18)

Quantitative Approaches (for students with prior statistics background)
Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
Full Unit Research Paper
1.5 units from the following:
MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)
MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)
MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)
1.5 units from the following:
MG414 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society (withdrawn 2017/18)
Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor and programme director.

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 2
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 4
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Qualitative Approaches
Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
Full Unit Research Paper
1.5 units from the following:
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H) or MG462 Qualitative Analysis in Management (H)
MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) or MG461 Quantitative Analysis in Management (H)
1.5 units from the following:
MG414 Designing and Managing Change in the Public Sector (withdrawn 2017/18)
MG426 Organisations in the Economy and Society (withdrawn 2017/18)
Management optional course or optional course from another department as agreed with supervisor and programme director.

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

Year 2
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.
Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Year 3**

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Year 4**

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Information Systems and Innovation Track**

*Programme code: RPMGIS*

*(Track withdrawn 2017/18. Last intake 2016/17)*

**Year 1**

**Training courses**

Compulsory (examined)

Full Unit Research Paper MG502 Foundations of Social Research in Information Systems: Paradigms and Traditions (H) (not available 2017/18)

MG503 Interpretations of Information (H) (not available 2017/18)

Half unit course from Department of Management or other department, subject to approval from the supervisor and the Research Chair. The option would normally be an advanced level postgraduate course in an area that would contribute to their understanding or approach to the thesis topic.

MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)

MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)

MY552 Applied Regression Analysis (H)

**Transferable skills courses**

Compulsory (not examined)

MG500 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**Year 2**

**Transferable skills courses**

Compulsory (not examined)

MG500 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**Year 3**

**Transferable skills courses**

Compulsory (not examined)

MG500 Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops (students are expected to attend each term and present at least once a year)

Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**Year 4**

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

PhD Seminar Series

Faculty Research Seminars

**Management Science Track**

*Programme code: RPMGMS*

*(Track withdrawn 2017/18. Last intake 2016/17)*

**Year 1**

**Training courses**

Compulsory (examined)

Full Unit Research Paper

MA408 Discrete Mathematics and Graph Theory (H)

1.5 units from the following:

MG409 Auctions and Game Theory (H)

MG455 Consumer Insights II: Judgement and Decision Making (H) (not available 2017/18)

MA402 Game Theory I (H)

MA407 Algorithms and Computation (H)

MA409 Continuous-Time Optimisation (H)

MA411 Probability and Measure (H)

MA412 Functional Analysis and its Applications (H)

MA418 Preferences, Optimal Portfolio Choice, and Equilibrium

ST405 Multivariate Methods (H)

ST409 Stochastic Processes (H)

ST411 Generalized Linear Modelling and Survival Analysis (H)

ST418 Non-Linear Dynamics and the Analysis of Real Time Series (H)

ST422 Time Series (H)

An Department of Management, LSE, University of London, or London Taught Course Centre (LTCC), or National Taught Course Centre in Operational Research (NATCOR) courses that are relevant and at an appropriate level, with the approval of the Programme Director.

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Year 2**

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Year 3**

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Year 4**

**Transferable skills courses**

Optional (not examined)

Attendance and participation at Research Seminars held across the Department, details to be made available to student by email and on website.

**Progression and upgrade requirements (all tracks)**

Students will normally be required to pass their first year modules with Merit or above in order to progress to the second year. The research paper must be submitted in the autumn of the second year for the upgrade decision. The panel will decide
whether to upgrade the student to PhD status by the end of MT, or require them to ‘revise and resubmit’, with continued advice from the supervisor, by the end of March. A final decision would then be made.

MPhil/PhD in Management Science
(formerly MPhil/PhD Operational Research)

Programme code: RPMS
Department: Management

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Training Courses and Seminars
There are no prescribed courses for all research students. Your supervisor will discuss with you your experience and background and will advise you or require you to take courses as appropriate. These would normally be taken in your first year of registration as a research student. Students would be expected to be active participants in the Group’s Research Seminar Series and, where appropriate to their research, with the Mathematical Programming Study Group Seminar Series held in conjunction with the Operational Research Society. Normally research students are expected, under the guidance of their supervisor, to present their work and findings to the whole Group every summer in a session devoted to that purpose. Students engaged in preparing the final draft of their thesis are exempted from this requirement.

Methodological Training
You will work closely with your principal supervisor, who will provide advice and guidance. You will also have the opportunity to take advantage of research methodology courses provided by the Methodology Institute and the academic and professional development programme offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre.

Upgrading to PhD
The review to upgrade to the PhD normally takes place within two years of full time registration. Progress is assessed by the first and/or second supervisor in consultation with the PhD programme director and another expert in the field of the research undertaken by the student. If satisfactory progress has been made, the programme director will recommend that registration be upgraded to PhD status.

Targets for Progress
- Year 1 - Successful completion of any taught courses required
- Year 2 - Upgrade to PhD
- Year 3 - Completion of research and thesis
- Year 4 - Completion of research and thesis

MPhil/PhD in Mathematics

Programme code: RPMA
Department: Mathematics

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses - Compulsory (not examined)
Courses designed for research students in Mathematics, chosen in consultation with their lead supervisor. Discrete Mathematics and Algorithms and Game Theory students will attend four courses organised by the London Taught Course Centre (www.ltcc.ac.uk), but there are separate arrangements for students in Financial Mathematics, where courses are provided by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance (www.londonmathfinance.org.uk). Students also have the option of attending or auditing LSE Taught Masters modules, where appropriate.

Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)
- MA500 Mathematics: Seminar on Combinatorics, Games and Optimisation
- MA501 Research Student Seminar - students to attend and to make presentations.

Optional (not examined)
- MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

Year 2
Training courses - Optional (not examined)
Students have the option of attending advanced courses organized by the London Taught Course Centre or the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance

Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)
- MA500 Mathematics: Seminar on Combinatorics, Games and Optimisation
- MA501 Research Student Seminar

Optional (not examined)
- MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

Year 3
Training courses - Optional (not examined)
Students have the option of attending advanced courses organized by the London Taught Course Centre or the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance

Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)
- MA500 Mathematics: Seminar on Combinatorics, Games and Optimisation
- MA501 Research Student Seminar

Optional (not examined)
- MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

Year 4
Training courses - Optional (not examined)
Students have the option of attending advanced courses organized by the London Taught Course Centre or the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance

Transferable skills courses - Compulsory (not examined)
- MA500 Mathematics: Seminar on Combinatorics, Games and Optimisation
- MA501 Research Student Seminar

Optional (not examined)
- MA422 Research Topics in Financial Mathematics

Teaching opportunities
All students on the programme have the opportunity to teach in the department, subject to a successful interview and language requirements.

Progression and upgrade requirements
Students are initially registered for the MPhil, and will be able to upgrade to PhD registration during their second year, dependent on satisfactory progress. Progress is assessed regularly by the student’s supervisors, in consultation with the Doctoral Programme Director, on the basis of the extent to which the agreed research goals have been achieved. Any upgrade is dependent on the successful completion of a Major Review, the date of which is determined by the Doctoral Programme Director in consultation with the lead supervisor.
MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications

Programme code: RPME
Department: Media & Communications

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
MC408/418 Theories and Concepts in Media and Communications I and II (for students without the appropriate background)
MC5M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (includes MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552 Applied Regression Analysis). By agreement, the Methodology Institute components (MY551 and/or MY552) can be replaced by other, more advanced, statistics courses or an advanced qualitative course taught at the Methodology Institute. At least one half-unit course of statistics needs to be included.

Optional (examined/not examined)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Annual Departmental PhD Symposium

Optional (not examined)
LN988 Thesis Writing course
Modern Foreign Language courses offered by the Language Centre
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

Presentation requirements
At least one presentation annually at MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (examined/not examined)
Either MY550 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops (H) or MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Annual Joint PhD Symposium for Second Years and above, at Goldsmiths, Westminster and City

Optional (not examined)
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

Year 4
Students are expected to complete their research

Progression and upgrade requirements
Students will be required to submit a full Thesis Proposal of 10,000 words to their Thesis Committee by 1 June in their first year (part-time students can submit their Proposal by 1 March in their second year). This paper will include a substantive statement of the aims, theories and methods proposed for the thesis, a tentative chapter outline, an indicative bibliography and a timetable for its completion. Together with the Methods (MC5M2) and Theories & Concepts (MC408/418) examinations, this paper will form part of the evaluation process, and, together with an oral examination based on the Thesis Proposal, will determine whether students are permitted to upgrade from MPhil to PhD and continue into their second year.

MPhil/PhD in New Media, Innovation and Literacy

Programme code: RPMEIL
Department: Media & Communications

These regulations apply to students entering in or before the 2016/17 academic year.

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Plus
MC5M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (includes MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis and MY552 Applied Regression Analysis). By agreement, the Methodology Institute components (MY551 and/or MY552) can be replaced by other, more advanced, statistics courses or an advanced qualitative course taught at the Methodology Institute. At least one half-unit course of statistics needs to be included.

Optional (examined/not examined)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Annual Departmental PhD Symposium

Optional (not examined)
CLT04 Digital Literacy
LN988 Thesis Writing course
Modern Foreign Language courses offered by the Language Centre
Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

Presentation requirements
At least one presentation annually at MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (examined/not examined)
Either MY530 Advanced Qualitative Analysis Workshops (H) or MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
MY559 Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis (H)
ST416 Multilevel Modelling (H)
Other graduate courses relevant to research subject and agreed with supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture
Annual Joint PhD Symposium for Second Years and above, at Goldsmiths, Westminster and City
Goldsmiths, Westminster and City

Optional (not examined) Other graduate seminars of relevance to research subject

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
MC500  Research Seminar for Media, Communications and Culture

Year 4
Students are expected to complete their research

Progression and upgrade requirements
Students will be required to submit a full Thesis Proposal of 10,000 words to their Thesis Committee by 1 June in their first year (part-time students can submit their Proposal by 1 March in their second year). This paper will include a substantive statement of the aims, theories and methods proposed for the thesis, a tentative chapter outline, an indicative bibliography and a timetable for its completion. Together with the examinations in Methods (MC5M2) and the other two chosen compulsory first year courses from the list above, this paper will form part of the evaluation process, and, together with an oral examination based on the Thesis Proposal, will determine whether students are permitted to upgrade from MPhil to PhD and continue into their second year.

MPhil/PhD in Philosophy
Programme code: RPPH
Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Methods
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor. All programmes of study should be agreed with the supervisor at the start of the year.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined/not examined)
PH501  Philosophical Problems Seminar
Students who have never taken a paper in formal logic at degree must take PH502 Reasoning and Logic (examined).
Students who have already taken a formal logic course should choose one further MSc course not already taken as part of an MSc degree. Students can either decide to be examined in this course or instead choose to write two assessed essays, one at the end of each of the first two terms. This with the exception of students who choose PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic, in which case the examination is compulsory.
Either a further MSc course (again one not taken as part of the MSc course) plus one term unit of PhD level seminars. The seminars on offer are PH551 Research Seminar in Philosophy of Natural Sciences, PH555 Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences or PH500 Research Methods in Philosophy. If students choose to take a further MSc course, they can either decide to be examined or instead choose to write two assessed essays, one at the end of each of the first two terms. PhD level seminars are not examined and assessment is solely based on essays.
Or three term units of PhD level seminars with associated coursework. Taking three term units means that students can either take all three terms of one of these seminars or 'mix and match' by taking different seminars in different terms. Seminars must be taken with associated course work.

Optional (not examined) Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
PH551  Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences
PH555  Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences
PH500  Research Methods in Philosophy

Optional (examined/not examined) Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

Year 3
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
PH551  Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences
PH555  Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences
PH500  Research Methods in Philosophy

Optional (examined/not examined) Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

Year 4
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
PH551  Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences
PH555  Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences
PH500  Research Methods in Philosophy

Optional (examined/not examined) Transferable skills courses offered by the Teaching and Learning Centre or the Methodology Institute.

Progression and upgrade requirements
Successful completion of work required for each year is a necessary condition for re-registration in the following year, and for upgrading from MPhil to PhD status. During the first year students must write a first chapter of the thesis as well as an outline (research plan) of the rest of the thesis. The chapter should be around 40 pages; the research plan around 10 pages. Both have to be handed in to the Departmental Office by 1 September. This upgrading will normally take place after the successful completion of Year 1 requirements in Case A, and after the successful completion of Year 2 requirements in Case B. In both cases once you are registered for the PhD that registration will be backdated to the start of your MPhil/PhD studies.

MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences
Programme code: RPPHSS
Department: Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Methods
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor. All programmes of study should be agreed with the supervisor at the start of the year.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined/not examined)
1. MY551  Introduction to Quantitative Analysis
2. MY552  Applied Regression Analysis
3. MY521  Qualitative Research Methods
4. Either PH419 Set Theory and Further Logic (if students have previous logic training) or PH502 Reasoning and Logic (if no logic training)
5. PH458  Evidence and Policy (H)
6. Students also attend a Research Seminar in the Department
**MPhil/PhD in Psychological and Behavioural Science**  
(formerly MPhil/PhD in Social Psychology)  
Programme code: RPPB  
Department: Psychological and Behavioural Science  
These regulations apply to students entering in or after the 2017/18 academic year.

The MPhil/PhD programme includes taught courses on both methodology and theory. The precise courses students are required to attend varies and exemptions may apply depending on prior experience and qualifications. These matters should be discussed and agreed with the supervisor in the first formal supervision meeting.

* Students also take the unassessed course PS443A Psychological and Behavioural Science.

**Transferable skills courses**  
Compulsory (not examined)  
PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

**Optional (examined/not examined)** Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined).

**Year 1**  
Training courses  
Compulsory (examined/not examined)  
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

**Year 2**  
Training courses  
Optional (examined/not examined)  
MY455 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H) (if MY421 taken in Year 1)  
MY452 Applied Regression Analysis (H) (if MY452 taken in Year 1)  
MY500 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design

**Year 3 and 4**  
Completion of the thesis.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**  
Successful completion of work required for each year is a necessary condition for re-registration in the following year, and for upgrading from MPhil to PhD status. During the first year students must write a first chapter of the thesis as well as an outline (research plan) of the rest of the thesis. The chapter should be around 40 pages; the research plan around 10 pages. Both have to be handed in to the Departmental Office by 1 September. This upgrading will normally take place after the successful completion of Year 1 requirements. Once you are registered for the PhD that registration will be backdated to the start of your MPhil/PhD studies.

**Transferable skills courses**  
Compulsory (not examined)  
PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

**Optional (examined/not examined)** Students can take further compulsory courses which they should discuss with their supervisor (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined).

**Year 3**  
Training courses  
Compulsory (examined/not examined)  
PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

**Optional (examined/not examined)** Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined):

**Year 4**  
Training courses  
Compulsory (examined/not examined)  
PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

**Optional (examined/not examined)** Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor.

**Progression and upgrade requirements**  
The first year Extended Essay and the second year Upgrade chapters (see below) are examined by a three-person thesis committee, which includes the student’s supervisor, as well as two other academic colleagues.

**Targets for progress**  
**Year 1** - Extended Essay of 6,000 words, submitted on first day of Lent Term.  
**Year 2** - Upgrade viva. Two draft chapters of 10,000 words each (total of 20,000 words), submitted on first day of Lent Term. These chapters form the basis of an oral examination by three person thesis committee usually four to six weeks after submission. Success in this examination results in upgrade from MPhil to PhD status.  
**Year 3** - Completed first draft by end of three years.

**Teaching experience**  
Graduates will usually gain some teaching experience and have had the opportunity to develop teaching skills.

**MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies**  
Programme code: RRRP  
Department: Geography & Environment  
In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

**Year 1**  
Training courses  
Compulsory (not examined)
Research students are initially registered for an MPhil and have to be upgraded to PhD status. The upgrade from MPhil to PhD usually occurs during the second year of full-time registration.

Supplementary Review, in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year. Progress to the second year is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshops.

Students on the MPhil/PhD programme will go through a First Progress Review taking place in the Summer Term of their first research year. For the First Year Progress Review, the student submits a written progress report containing an extensive and updated research proposal (typically including an introduction to the topic and motivation for the research; aims and objectives/research questions; contribution to knowledge; summary of methods to be used; and outline of the work to be done) and either a comprehensive literature review or a substantive draft of a chapter/paper as evidence of progress made during the year. Normally, there will be a progress review meeting between the student and the supervisors (main supervisor and review supervisor) to discuss the written material presented. The work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable the student to progress to the second year. There is provision for a second Supplementary Review, in cases where there are doubts as to whether progress has been sufficient to allow the student to enter the second year. Progress to the second year is also dependent on students having passed all required examinations and obtained at least one merit, and having presented their work satisfactorily in the doctoral presentation workshops.

Progression to the second year is dependent on students having completed all required training courses and having made a satisfactory research presentation in their doctoral presentation workshops. In addition to the formal arrangements, each year during the Summer Term and throughout the course of their studies, all PhD students and their supervisors have to complete a yearly Progress Report Form, detailing progress made, problems arising and plan/timeline for completion. The forms are sent to the relevant Doctoral Programme Director for approval before students are able to re-register for the following session. If perceived lack of progress is identified, it can trigger a more formal annual review of progress in which the student is asked to produce specific written documents to be evaluated by a review panel.
Progression and Upgrade requirements Each student is required to undertake Major Review in the summer term of their first year (second year for part-time students). For Major Review they must submit a 10,000 word document with a detailed thesis proposal, their research question, a literature review, a description of their methodology, their plans for data collection and a timetable through to completion. They are interviewed on this document by senior staff who make the decision on upgrading. Each year post-Major Review, every student is expected to submit a 1,000 to 2,000 word progress report, approved by supervisors, to the Doctoral Programme Director(s). Each pre-Major Review student is expected to make a presentation on their proposed research to the SA550 seminar prior to the submission of their major review document and to address issues raised by the Doctoral Programme Director(s).

Optional (examined/not examined) Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined).

Year 3
Training courses
Compulsory (examined/not examined) Students can take further compulsory courses which they should discuss with their supervisor (students should agree with their supervisor whether the courses taken will also be examined):
Optional (examined/not examined) Selection of courses taken at more advanced level than those in Years 1 and 2

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

Year 4
Training courses
Students can take further courses following discussion with their supervisor.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
PS950 Current Research in Social Psychology

Optional (examined/not examined) Students can take further optional courses which they should discuss with their supervisor.

Progression and upgrade requirements
The first year Extended Essay and the second year Upgrade chapters (see below) are examined by a three-person thesis committee, which includes the student’s supervisor, as well as two other academic colleagues.

Targets for progress
Year 1 - Extended Essay of 6,000 words, submitted on first day of Lent Term.
Year 2 - Upgrade viva. Two draft chapters of 10,000 words each (total of 20,000 words), submitted on first day of Lent Term. These chapters form the basis of an oral examination by three person thesis committee usually four to six weeks after submission. Success in this examination results in upgrade from MPhil to PhD status.
Year 3 - Completed first draft by end of three years.

Teaching experience
Graduates will usually gain some teaching experience and have had the opportunity to develop teaching skills.
MY555 Multivariate Analysis and Measurement (H)
MY556 Survey Methodology (H) MY557 Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies (H)
MY570 Computer Programming (H)
MY572 Data Structures, Databases and Data Sharing (H) (not available 2017/18)
MY573 Managing and Visualising Data (H)

A typical selection would be to take MY400, MY521, MY552 and MY555 in the first year, but students may be excused from some or all of them if they have previously taken graduate-level courses covering the same material. Students who use quantitative methods in their research, are also encouraged to take MY559 in their first or second year. The courses they take may also include ones from other institutes or departments at LSE, dependent on their needs.

Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MY599 Department of Methodology Seminar

Year 2
Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MY599 Department of Methodology Seminar

Year 3
Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MY599 Department of Methodology Seminar

Year 4
Transferable skills courses
Compulsory (not examined)
MY599 Department of Methodology Seminar

Progression and upgrade requirements In the Summer Term of their first year, candidates will produce a 10,000 word ‘first year review’ that outlines the aims and methods of their thesis: this means summarising the key literature(s), motivating their specific research questions, and highlighting the planned contributions of their work. A first year review document typically includes a general introduction, a comprehensive literature review (covering relevant empirical and theoretical work), a motivation of the research questions and hypotheses, and an indication of the literature(s) that the candidate is seeking to contribute to (i.e. the gaps in knowledge that will be addressed). Candidates will also give an oral presentation of their proposal at the Department of Methodology PhD day. Written and oral work will be assessed by two academics (not on the supervisory team), normally members of Department of Methodology staff. This work has to reach an acceptable standard to enable them to progress to the second year. It is particularly important that the first year review clearly states the objectives of the doctoral research and indicates how the empirical work will be carried out. If the panel deems the first year review to be not suitably clear, they can choose not to accept the submitted document and give the candidate up to a month to clarify. This decision will be taken maximum one week after the Department of Methodology PhD Day. Examples of unclear work might include (but not be limited to):
- A first year review that does not state clear research questions;
- A first year review that does not adequately review the specific literatures that the empirical work is contributing to;
- A first year review that does not give enough methodological detail, showing how the design will produce data that allows the candidate to address the theoretical issues at stake in a systematic and rigorous way.

After the first year candidates will spend more time on independent study under the guidance of their supervisor(s). This will involve the collection, organization and analysis of data, and writing up the results. During their second year of registration, they will typically submit three (minimum) draft chapters of their thesis plus a short introduction and a detailed plan for its completion. The three draft chapters will typically include a detailed literature review, specification of research problem(s) and two empirical chapters. If candidates are pursuing a paper-based thesis, their upgrading documents will typically include a short introduction, a literature review and at least two empirical papers. Whether a traditional or paper-based thesis, the material will be evaluated by an upgrading committee (two academics, not necessarily of the MI or even the LSE) who will recommend transferral to PhD registration if their work is judged to be of sufficient quality and quantity. Throughout the MPhil/PhD and PhD, candidates will attend the Institute’s research seminar and other specialist workshops and seminars related to their interests. The student must present at every Department of Methodology PhD day.

MPhil/PhD in Sociology
Programme code: RPSO
Department: Sociology

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

Year 1
Training courses
Compulsory (examined)
SO500 Research Class for 1st year MPhil Students
Students may also be asked to attend and pass the assessment for up to one further course unit (or two half units) chosen with their supervisor on the basis of an assessment of their research training needs.

Optional (examined)
MY400 Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design (H)
MY521 Qualitative Research Methods (H)
MY551L Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (H) MY552L Applied Regression Analysis (H)

Selection of additional courses, with agreement of supervisor, including:
Other courses from Sociology Masters programmes
Specialist research courses; SO511 Research Seminar in Political Sociology, SO521 Research Seminar on Cities and Space (not available 2017/18), SO491 Quantitative Social Research Methods (H) and SO492 Qualitative Social Research Methods (H)

Transferable skills courses
Optional (not examined)
MY591 Computing Packages for Qualitative Analysis
MY592 Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data

Year 2
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
SO501 Data Analysis Workshop (this course is strongly recommended)

Year 3
Training courses
Optional (not examined)
SO505 Becoming a Professional Sociologist

Progression and upgrade requirements

In the Summer term of each year the progress of each student registered in the Department is discussed at the MPhil/PhD Board, which is a general meeting of all research student supervisors. This Board decides whether to recommend to the School that students be permitted to proceed to the next year of study. If progress is unsatisfactory, a course of action to assist students to reach performance standards deemed appropriate by supervisors...
may be required, or a recommendation may be made that the student not be allowed to re-register.

By the end of Year 2, students are expected to have completed their fieldwork, and to be ready to submit two draft chapters for upgrade. All full-time research students are expected to have made the transition from the MPhil to PhD (upgrading) within two years of first registration and to have submitted their PhD thesis within four years. Part-time students are expected to be upgraded to PhD by the end of their third year, and to submit their thesis within six years. The decision to upgrade from MPhil to PhD is taken by a panel consisting of two academics from the Department or the School, with the supervisor(s) in attendance and available to be consulted by the panel. For upgrade, students submit three draft chapters of their thesis, plus thesis abstract and outline schedule for completion. This material is then assessed by viva voce and a written report is made by the panel.

Students should aim to have a complete first draft of their thesis in years three to four and allow three to six months for revision and submission.

MPhil/PhD in Statistics  
**Programme code:** RPST  
**Department:** Statistics

In addition to progressing with their research, students are expected to take the listed training and transferable skills courses. Students may take courses in addition to those listed, and should discuss this with their supervisor.

### Year 1

#### Training courses

**Optional (not examined)**
- Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.
- Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

**Optional (examined)**
- Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST421, ST501 and ST542 (not available in 2017/18).

**Transferable skills courses**  
**Compulsory (not examined)**
- Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**
- Departmental Seminar Series.
- Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.
- Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.
- London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.
- Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

**Optional (examined):**
- Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

### Year 2

#### Training courses

**Optional (not examined)**
- Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.
- Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

**Optional (examined)**
- Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST421, ST501 and ST542.

#### Transferable skills courses

**Compulsory (not examined)**
- Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**
- Departmental Seminar Series.
- Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.
- Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.
- London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.
- Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

**Optional (examined):**
- Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

### Year 3

#### Training courses

**Optional (not examined)**
- Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.
- Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

**Optional (examined)**
- Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST421, ST501 and ST542.

#### Transferable skills courses

- Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**
- Departmental Seminar Series.
- Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.
- Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.
- London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.
- Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the opportunity arises, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

**Optional (examined):**
- Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

### Year 4

#### Training courses

**Optional (not examined)**
- Courses offered by the London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance.
- Courses offered by the London Taught Course Centre.

**Optional (examined)**
- Masters level courses relevant to research and agreed by supervisor in department, the School or University of London College - particularly ST405, ST411, ST421, ST501 and ST542.

#### Transferable skills courses

- Annual Research Presentation Event.

**Optional (not examined)**
- Departmental Seminar Series.
- Joint Econometrics and Statistics Workshops with the Department of Economics.
- Risk and Stochastics Seminar/Workshop.
- London Graduate School in Mathematical Finance Seminar Day.
- Poster Presentations.

The department encourages students to attend and, where the
opportunities arise, present a paper or poster at conferences during their PhD programme in relation to their particular research topic.

Optional (examined)
Courses provided by the Methodology Institute.

Progression and upgrade requirements Formal assessment is made towards the end of each Summer Term. This assessment is based on statements made by the student and the supervisors in the progress report form. Students are also required to complete a supplementary report of 1-2 pages (A4), providing more detail on their current research.

The review to upgrade to the PhD normally takes place within two years of full time registration. Progress is assessed by the first and/or second supervisor in consultation with the PhD programme director and another expert in the field of the research undertaken by the student. If satisfactory progress has been made, the programme director will recommend that registration be upgraded to PhD status. The department's research committee also monitors the progress of PhD students.

Teaching opportunities The department employs Graduate Teaching Assistants (GTAs) to teach a number of its undergraduate and postgraduate courses. In particular ST102, Elementary Statistical Theory, and ST107, Quantitative Methods, are taught to a large number of students across the School and require a significant number of classes. Research students are encouraged to undertake some teaching from year two onwards. First-year MPhil/PhD students are normally not permitted to teach, although some marking may be available during the year or for the external degree at the end of the year. A Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education is offered to those who wish to pursue this.
Research Course guide
AC500
Accounting, Organisations and Society
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Andrea Mennicken KSW 3.09 and Prof Michael Power KSW 3.12
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This is an advanced course for doctoral and postdoctoral students focusing on the institutional and organisational context of accounting practices in their broadest sense. The seminars are generally based on key readings at the interface between accounting, organisation studies, regulation and management. Discussions will be focused on the analysis of accounting and calculative practices in context drawing on a wide range of approaches.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.
There will be a reading week in week 6 of both MT and LT.
Indicative reading: There is no single text for this course and the seminars will be based on pre-distributed readings.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on written work as agreed with the Course Director.

AC501
Empirical Financial Accounting and Capital Markets
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Bjorn Jorgensen OLD 2.17 and Prof Ane Miren Tamayo OLD 5.05
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: This is a readings based course dealing with advanced issues in accounting research methods. Its primary focus is to study accounting and financial reporting issues from an economics perspective. While much research studied in the course will be empirical archival in nature, the course also emphasises the importance of theory and research design in developing high quality research. The course covers a wide range of accounting issues including the design of and choices between alternative accounting methods, the use of accounting numbers in economic decision making, assessment of financial reporting quality, the economic consequences of financial reporting, and the interactions between financial reporting, legal and economic institutions, and corporate governance.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures in the MT. 20 hours of lectures in the LT.
Assessment: Second year MPhil/PhD students in Accounting (Track 2) are formally assessed by:
(i) A referee report of a current working paper (25% weighting). This will normally be assigned in week 5 of Lent term to be worked on during the following week (6) when there is no class meeting.
(ii) A take-home examination (75% weighting). This will cover a selection of key areas/papers studied in AC501 over the current academic year (2017/18) and previous academic year (2016/17). It will be designed to be completed within a three-day (72 hour) period during Summer term.
First year MPhil/PhD students in Accounting (Track 2) will not normally be formally assessed but they will receive feedback in the form of formative assessments. In addition, all students participating in the course are expected to present research papers being studied and will receive feedback on their presentations aimed at developing and improving their presentation skills.

AC502
Foundations of Accounting, Organizations and Institutions
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Michael Power KSW 3.12
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting (Track 1). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This course is also offered for students from other MPhil/PhD programmes, with the approval and written permission of the PhD in Accounting Programme Director.
Course content: The object of the course is to provide students with an advanced understanding of the changing role and position of accounting practices in organisations, both public and private, and societies more generally. Students will be exposed to advanced thinking about how accounting practices are much more than a collection of routine techniques but are shaped by their institutional contexts, have behavioural consequences and can represent different values. We will focus on how efforts to design internal and external accounting practices are both a function of specific economic and political interests, but are also shaped by social and political aspirations. The role of accountants and other agents will be addressed.
The course emphasises the inter-relations between technical, organisational and institutional issues. While some technical accounting knowledge will be helpful, it is not essential and each lecture will provide the necessary technical foundations.
Indicative topics include:
- Foundations of Reporting, Calculation and Disclosure: Transnational Regulation and Standardisation; Accounting and the Notion of “Entity”; Audit and Assurance: The Audit Society, Organisational Boundaries, Structure and Control, Performance, Accountability Incentives; Accounting for Sustainability; Organisational Failure as a Process.
Teaching: 10, 3-hour seminars in weeks 1-10 of MT and a 2-hour essay workshop in week 11 of MT.
Formative coursework: Students will be required to produce two pieces of written work. This may take the form of either an essay, or the analysis of a case, and may also include in-class presentations and team-based work. This work will be assessed, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 6000 words) in the ST.
MPhil/PhD in Accounting students must pass the course examination, normally with high Merit (at least 65%) or Distinction marks, to proceed to the next year of the programme.

AN500
Seminar on Anthropological Research
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Rita Astuti OLD 6.11, Dr Alpa Shah OLD 6.17a and Dr Fenella Cannell
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not assessable.
Course content: Seminar on Anthropological Research
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 14 hours of seminars in the ST.
Assessment: This course is not assessed.
AN503  
**Thesis Writing Seminar**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Nicholas Long OLD 6.14 and Prof Laura Bear OLD 6.09  
Dr. Katy Gardener OLD 5.07  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option. This seminar is for 3rd and 4th year post-fieldwork students.  
**Course content:** Students present draft dissertation chapters in their cohort.  
**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 14 hours of seminars in the ST.  
This course has reading week in Week 6 of the MT and LT.  
**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

AN505  
**Advanced Professional Development in Anthropology**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Gisa Weszkalnys OLD 6.08, Prof David Graeber OLD 6.10, Dr Catherine Allerton OLD 6.13 and Dr Fenella Cannell  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Anthropology. This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Course content:** This seminar course has two main aims. First, it examines key theoretical concepts and approaches in Anthropology at an advanced level that may be relevant to post-fieldwork doctoral candidates. It may focus on widely ranging thematic areas, e.g. recent developments in cognitive anthropology and/or in material culture studies and/or in anthropological studies of ontology. The aim is to enhance the ability of students to engage with such debates at an advanced level. Second, the course aims to enhance the professional development of doctoral students by providing them with advanced training in writing and presentation skills, and more generally in relation to skills relevant to their career progression.  
**Teaching:** 14 hours of seminars in the MT. 14 hours of seminars in the LT. 12 hours of seminars in the ST.  
**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

DV500  
**Research Seminar in Development Studies**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Elliott Green CON8.07 and Prof David Keen CON7.15  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Development Studies and MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
**Course content:** This seminar is designed as a forum for discussing theoretical and methodological issues in Development Studies research. Modules are organized around broad methodological issues (e.g. research design, case studies, causal inference) and presentations of research, with the former featuring heavily in the MT and the latter in the LT and ST. Research presentations at the seminar are made by DESTIN research students and also by staff, with some invited speakers from outside. All research students are expected to attend the seminar while in residence in London. First year students are required to present a draft of their research proposal to the seminar during the LT or ST. Continuing students are invited to make presentations based on a report of their research, draft chapters or even their final draft of the dissertation. In making their presentations students are asked to provide (a) background material about the particular issue at hand, (b) a clear statement of the research questions and/or hypotheses that are being addressed, and (c) discussion of the research methods to be employed. Students should inform their supervisor(s) of the date when they are scheduled to make a presentation.  
**Teaching:** 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST.  
**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

DV501  
**Half Unit**  
**Development History, Theory and Policy for Research Students**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof James Putzel  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.  
**Course content:** The course integrates the concepts and perspectives of a range of disciplines to consider: major trends of development and change in modern history and interpretations of them in the social sciences and contemporary economic and social theory and their bearing on the policy and practice of development. During Michaelmas Term the course critically discusses concepts of ‘development’ and the historical evolution of paradigms of development thinking and policy. Through an examination of comparative historical experience, we explore the role of states and markets in development and underdevelopment, colonial legacies and path dependencies and the political economy of growth, poverty and freedom. We examine how differential experiences of financial crisis, state fragility, democratic and populist politics affect development thinking and possibilities. During Lent Term the course draws on recent research and policy documents to discuss current cutting edge policy issues and challenges in the developing world including: demographic change and its implications, poverty and inequality; industrialisation, international trade and industrial policy, agriculture, new technologies and agrarian reform policies; gendered development and responses; the impact of violent conflict; environmental threats and sustainability; and the evolution of development practice and aid.  
**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 20 hours of seminars in the MT.  
Students will attend the Michaelmas Term lectures for DV400 and an associated weekly seminar for research students only.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 2 presentations in the MT.  
**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in January.
DV510
Research Design and Proposal in International Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Elliott Green and Prof David Keen
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Students will work with their academic supervisors to structure a doctoral research proposal that has the potential to make a significant contribution to knowledge and that reflects a sophisticated mastery of advanced theoretical and methodological tools from one or more academic disciplines related to international development. They will learn how to identify good research questions that are embedded in the current academic literature, and how to apply recognisable, defensible and academically sophisticated methodologies to address those questions. The doctoral research proposal itself will identify a key research question(s) for investigation, a justification well embedded in existing academic literature for why the topic is theoretically and empirically important, and a well-developed theoretical and methodological framework for researching the question(s).
Teaching: Students will meet their supervisors three times a term during their first year of study in accordance with the LSE’s regulations for Research Degrees. Their proposals will be developed over the course of these meetings.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 3 pieces of coursework in the MT, LT and ST.
Students will submit drafts of their proposal to their supervisors and receive feedback.
Indicative reading: The reading list for each student will be determined by the research they propose undertaking.
Assessment: Other (100%) in the ST.

DV518 Half Unit
African Development
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof David Keen CON 7.16, Dr Diana Weinhold CON 7.10 and Prof Thandika Mkandawire CON 8.02
Head of Department, Doctoral Programme Directors, MSc Course Convenor and PhD Supervisor
Availability: This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is available as an option for students enrolled in the MRes/PhD in International Development only.
Course content: The major concern of the course is with the political economy of African development, to examine processes of economic, political, social and cultural change in Sub-Saharan Africa. It provides critical analysis of key development interventions and the potential to make a significant contribution to knowledge and that reflects a sophisticated mastery of advanced theoretical and methodological tools from one or more academic disciplines related to international development. They will learn how to identify good research questions that are embedded in the current academic literature, and how to apply recognisable, defensible and academically sophisticated methodologies to address those questions. The doctoral research proposal itself will identify a key research question(s) for investigation, a justification well embedded in existing academic literature for why the topic is theoretically and empirically important, and a well-developed theoretical and methodological framework for researching the question(s).
Teaching: Students will meet their supervisors three times a term during their first year of study in accordance with the LSE’s regulations for Research Degrees. Their proposals will be developed over the course of these meetings.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 3 pieces of coursework in the MT, LT and ST.
Students will submit drafts of their proposal to their supervisors and receive feedback.
Indicative reading: The reading list for each student will be determined by the research they propose undertaking.
Assessment: Other (100%) in the ST.

A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval
Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.
1 x 5000 word research paper to be submitted on the first Friday of the Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student’s PhD supervisor.
**DV520  Half Unit
Complex Emergencies**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Keen CON 7.16 and Dr Diana Weinhold CON 7.10

Head of Department, Doctoral Programme Directors, MSc Course Convener and PhD Supervisor

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

The research paper will be co-marked by the MRes/PhD in International Development only

**Course content:** The course examines the consequences and causes of humanitarian disasters. It looks at the changing nature of civil conflict, the texts of interest, and at the benefits that may arise for some groups from war and famine. It examines some of the roots of violence in civil wars, as well as the information systems that surround and help to shape disasters.

**Assessment:**
- **Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.**
- A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

**Indicative reading:**
- A detailed weekly reading list will be provided at the first course meeting. A useful text, which is designed in large part around the course, is David Keen, Complex Emergencies (Polity, 2008). Other texts of interest include David Keen, Useful Enemies: When Waging Wars Is More Important than Winning Them (Yale University Press, 2012).
- Stathis Kalyvas, The Logic of Violence in Civil War (Cambridge University Press, 2006);
- David Keen, Conflict and Collusion in Sierra Leone (James Currey, 2005);
- David Keen, Endless War? Hidden Functions of the ‘War on Terror’ (Pluto, 2006);
- Michael Mann, The Dark Side of Democracy: Explaining Ethnic Cleansing (Cambridge University Press, 2005);
- Amartya Sen, Poverty and Famine (Oxford University Press, 1981);
- Frances Stewart and Valpy FitzGerald (eds.), War and Underdevelopment, Volumes 1 and 2 (Oxford University Press, 2001), and Jeremy Weinstein, Inside Violence: The Politics of Insurgent Violence (Cambridge University Press, 2007);
- Tim Allen, Trial Justice: The International Criminal Court and the Lord’s Resistance Army (Zed Press, 2006),
- Chris Dolan, Social Torture: The Case of Northern Uganda, 1986-2006 (Berghahn, 2009);
- Zoe Marriage, Not Breaking the Rules, Not Playing the Game: International Assistance to Countries in Conflict (Hurst and Co., 2006);
- Christopher Cramer, Civil War is Not a Stupid Thing: Accounting for Violence in Developing Countries (Hurst and Co., 2006),
- Mats Berdal and David Malone, Greed and Grievance: Why Are Some Countries Rich and Others Poor? Why are some governed well and others badly? This course employs a political economy approach to examine the causes of development, identify the underlying obstacles to development, and evaluate potential solutions. It focuses on the principles governing the institutions, politics, and organisations wherever they are located.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT.

A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

**Teaching:**
- 16 hours and 30 minutes of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

**DV528  Half Unit
Managing Humanitarianism**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Keen CON 7.16, Dr Diana Weinhold CON 7.10 and Dr Darron Gordon CON 8.10

Head of Department, Doctoral Programme Directors, MSc Course Convener and PhD Supervisor

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

This course is available as an option to students enrolled on the MRes/PhD in International Development only.

The research paper will be co-marked by the MRes/PhD in International Development only

**Course content:** The course looks at international, national and local responses to conflict and natural disasters. Building on an analysis of the causes, construction and consequences of humanitarian disasters, this course focuses on humanitarian actors (including aid workers, journalists, physicians, government officials, soldiers, politicians and peace negotiators). It considers the principles and the politics of humanitarian action, exploring the overlaps and tensions between practices of humanitarian assistance and other forms of political and military intervention. It looks at how differing forms of humanitarianism relate to ideas of human rights and justice, the politics of securitisation and of neglect. It looks at the explanation as to why humanitarian organisations and governments respond to some crises and not to others and considers the critique of humanitarian assistance and the ways in which the UN and NGO communities have responded and sought to professionalise their activities. The course also looks at how recipients of humanitarian aid respond to these programmes, and in some cases subvert or transform them into quite different projects. Case studies will be drawn primarily from Africa, Central and South Asia and Latin America. However, there is also likely to be discussion of ongoing humanitarian emergencies, wherever they are located.

**Assessment:**
- **Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the L T.**
- A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

**Indicative reading:**

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT.

A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

**Teaching:**
- 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.
The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student's PhD supervisor. Essay (40%, 5000 words) in the ST. Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Assessment path 2

Essay (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Assessment:


Assessment: Assessment path 1

Essay (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

Assessment path 2

Exam (60%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (40%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student's PhD supervisor.
macroeconomic growth in developing countries. We review current theoretical debates and consider how the use of empirical evidence can help to inform our analyses. In particular, increasing data availability has meant that the effectiveness of development policies, in terms of improving welfare, reducing poverty and promoting growth, can now be analysed using a variety of quantitative techniques. By looking at how these approaches can be applied to a range of development issues, the course will provide an overview of new thinking on the design of public policy in developing countries. While a strong mathematical or statistical background is not necessary to follow the course, students will be expected to actively learn and engage with regression analysis and other econometric techniques. These skills are developed through the term with mandatory weekly problem sets and occasional in-class quizzes supplementing the lectures and readings. The course consists of one lecture on the interpretation of empirical regression analysis and the role of quantitative methods in policy evaluation, and a further 9 two-hour lectures on policy and issues of relevance to developing countries. Topics themselves may vary from year to year but may include determinants of growth, human capital accumulation, globalisation and the political economy of trade policy, the global evolution of income distribution, structural adjustment, and financial crises, economic geography of development, aid, debt relief, and environment and growth. Seminars consist of student-led participatory in-depth analyses of best-practice theory and quantitative empirical research papers which students assess.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT. A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

Indicative reading: Indicative reading: The bulk of the course will be taught using journal articles. A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Useful reference texts include D Ray, Development Economics (1998) which will serve as the course text, W Easterly, The Quest for Growth;

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

1 x 5000 word research paper to be submitted on the first Friday of the Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student’s PhD supervisor.

This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course focuses on analytically and empirically rigorous analyses of microeconomic economic policies in developing countries. The relevance of empirical evidence to our analyses. In particular, increasing data availability has meant that the effectiveness of development policies, in terms of improving welfare, reducing poverty and promoting growth, can now be analysed using a variety of quantitative techniques. By looking at how these approaches can be applied to a range of development issues, the course will provide an overview of new thinking on the design of public policy in developing countries. Students without a strong background in statistics and economics should take DV590 as a prerequisite as students will be expected to actively engage with regression analysis and other econometric techniques.

These skills are further developed through the term with mandatory weekly problem sets and occasional in-class quizzes supplementing the lectures and readings. The course consists of 10 2-hour lectures on microeconomic theory and policy issues of relevance to developing countries. Topics themselves may vary from year to year but may include health and education intra-household resource allocation; credit markets, social networks; and behavioural economics applied to the design of development policies. Seminars consist of student-led participatory in-depth analyses of best-practice theory and quantitative empirical research papers which students assess and critique.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT. A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

Indicative reading: Indicative reading: The bulk of the course will be taught using journal articles. A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Useful reference texts include D Ray, Development Economics (1998) which will serve as the course text, W Easterly, The Quest for Growth;

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

1 x 5000 word research paper to be submitted on the first Friday of the Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student’s PhD supervisor.

This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course focuses on analytically and empirically rigorous analyses of microeconomic economic policies in developing countries. The relevance of empirical evidence to our analyses. In particular, increasing data availability has meant that the effectiveness of development policies, in terms of improving welfare, reducing poverty and promoting growth, can now be analysed using a variety of quantitative techniques. By looking at how these approaches can be applied to a range of development issues, the course will provide an overview of new thinking on the design of public policy in developing countries. Students without a strong background in statistics and economics should take DV590 as a prerequisite as students will be expected to actively engage with regression analysis and other econometric techniques.

These skills are further developed through the term with mandatory weekly problem sets and occasional in-class quizzes supplementing the lectures and readings. The course consists of 10 2-hour lectures on microeconomic theory and policy issues of relevance to developing countries. Topics themselves may vary from year to year but may include health and education intra-household resource allocation; credit markets, social networks; and behavioural economics applied to the design of development policies. Seminars consist of student-led participatory in-depth analyses of best-practice theory and quantitative empirical research papers which students assess and critique.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT. A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

Indicative reading: Indicative reading: The bulk of the course will be taught using journal articles. A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Useful reference texts include D Ray, Development Economics (1998) which will serve as the course text, W Easterly, The Quest for Growth;

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

1 x 5000 word research paper to be submitted on the first Friday of the Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student’s PhD supervisor.

This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course focuses on analytically and empirically rigorous analyses of microeconomic economic policies in developing countries. The relevance of empirical evidence to our analyses. In particular, increasing data availability has meant that the effectiveness of development policies, in terms of improving welfare, reducing poverty and promoting growth, can now be analysed using a variety of quantitative techniques. By looking at how these approaches can be applied to a range of development issues, the course will provide an overview of new thinking on the design of public policy in developing countries. Students without a strong background in statistics and economics should take DV590 as a prerequisite as students will be expected to actively engage with regression analysis and other econometric techniques.

These skills are further developed through the term with mandatory weekly problem sets and occasional in-class quizzes supplementing the lectures and readings. The course consists of 10 2-hour lectures on microeconomic theory and policy issues of relevance to developing countries. Topics themselves may vary from year to year but may include health and education intra-household resource allocation; credit markets, social networks; and behavioural economics applied to the design of development policies. Seminars consist of student-led participatory in-depth analyses of best-practice theory and quantitative empirical research papers which students assess and critique.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT. A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

Indicative reading: Indicative reading: The bulk of the course will be taught using journal articles. A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Useful reference texts include D Ray, Development Economics (1998) which will serve as the course text, W Easterly, The Quest for Growth;

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

1 x 5000 word research paper to be submitted on the first Friday of the Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student’s PhD supervisor.

This course is available on the MRes/PhD in International Development. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course focuses on analytically and empirically rigorous analyses of microeconomic economic policies in developing countries. The relevance of empirical evidence to our analyses. In particular, increasing data availability has meant that the effectiveness of development policies, in terms of improving welfare, reducing poverty and promoting growth, can now be analysed using a variety of quantitative techniques. By looking at how these approaches can be applied to a range of development issues, the course will provide an overview of new thinking on the design of public policy in developing countries. Students without a strong background in statistics and economics should take DV590 as a prerequisite as students will be expected to actively engage with regression analysis and other econometric techniques.

These skills are further developed through the term with mandatory weekly problem sets and occasional in-class quizzes supplementing the lectures and readings. The course consists of 10 2-hour lectures on microeconomic theory and policy issues of relevance to developing countries. Topics themselves may vary from year to year but may include health and education intra-household resource allocation; credit markets, social networks; and behavioural economics applied to the design of development policies. Seminars consist of student-led participatory in-depth analyses of best-practice theory and quantitative empirical research papers which students assess and critique.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the LT. A plan for the research paper (1500-2000 words) on which the student will receive feedback and topic approval

Indicative reading: Indicative reading: The bulk of the course will be taught using journal articles. A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Useful reference texts include D Ray, Development Economics (1998) which will serve as the course text, W Easterly, The Quest for Growth;

Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

1 x 5000 word research paper to be submitted on the first Friday of the Summer Term. The research paper will be co-marked by the course convenor and the student’s PhD supervisor.
EC532
International Economics for Research Students
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Thomas Sampson 32L.2.34 and Dr Keyu Jin 32L.1.17
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This course is concerned with the latest developments in international economics. The course builds on techniques introduced in MSc International Economics (EC421) to take students to the research frontier. One term covers international trade and the other term covers international macroeconomics.
The course is based around research papers. Topics covered vary from year as the research frontier expands. A list of representative topics in international trade includes: micro-econometric studies of international trade, theories of heterogeneous firms and trade, theories of incomplete contracts and trade, and the political economy of trade policy. A list of representative topics in international macroeconomics includes international business cycles, determinants of international capital flows, portfolio choice and risk sharing, monetary and fiscal policy in open economies, theoretical and empirical work on the real exchange rate and international financial crises (e.g., currency attacks and sovereign defaults).
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Indicative reading: Readings will be from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC533
Labour Economics for Research Students
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Stephen Machin 32L.2.06A, Dr Guy Michaelis 32L.2.10, Prof Jorn Pischke 32L.2.16 and Prof Yona Rubinstein NAB.5.32
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The aim of the course is to familiarise students with main theoretical and empirical issues in current labour economics, to provide them with the tools for carrying out independent research in the field, and to provide a perspective on areas of ongoing research. The course has a strong applied focus. For each major topic covered we will investigate the main available theories in light of their testable empirical work and assess policy options.
Topics include:
• Labour supply, household behaviour, and the allocation of time
• Labour demand and monopsony
• Search, matching, labour market frictions, unions, and unemployment
• Wage determination, compensating differentials, race and gender gaps, and wage inequality
• Human capital, returns to schooling, and training
• Contracts and incentives in the labour market
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.
Indicative reading: Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC534
Public Economics for Research Students
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Camille Landais 32L.3.23 and Dr Johannes Spinnewijn 32L.3.24
Dr Xavier Jaravel and Dr Daniel Reck
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The course will cover the economics of the public sector, including material on taxation, public expenditures and political economics. The course, which covers both theory and empirics, aims to give students a broad overview of this growing field and bring them to the research frontier. The specific topics covered may vary from year to year, but the following general areas would typically be included:
• Behavioural responses to taxes and transfers
• Optimal taxation
• Dynamic taxation
• Behavioural public economics
• Social insurance
• Federalism
• Privatization and regulation
• Voting
• The role of communication in politics
• Special-interest politics
• Political institutions
• Political accountability
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.
Indicative reading: Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term. Although the course will not be based on a textbook as such, it will make extensive use of the Handbook of Public Economics Vol. 1-4 (A. J. Auerbach and M. Feldstein, eds.) and of T Persson and G. Tabellini, Political Economy, MIT Press, 2002.
Assessment: Other (40%) and other (30%) in the MT and LT. Take home exam (30%) in the ST.
The assessment for this course is as follows:
1) 4 problem sets due throughout the MT and LT terms (40%)
2) An “extended replication exercise’ (30%) which would consist of:
   i) writing a referee report on that paper (MT)
   ii) replicating a paper (empirical paper or paper based on simulations), (beginning of LT)
   iii) starting an extension of that paper (which requires developing a research design, positioning the question of the extension in the literature, etc.) ; (end of LT, start of ST)
3) A take-home exam in the ST (30%)

EC535
Development Economics for Research Students
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Gharad Bryan 32L.3.10 and Prof Maitreesh Ghatak 32L.3.08A
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The course will cover advanced topics in development economics where current research is active. It is intended to introduce research students in economics to the latest research in development economics and to serve as an input into the research work of these students.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: One piece of work per term will be required and feedback will be given by teachers.
EC536 Economics of Industry for Research Students

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Alessandro Gavazza 32L.4.21, Dr Matthew Gentry 32L.4.28, Prof Martin Pesendorfer 32L.4.19 and Dr Pasquale Schiraldi 32L.4.22
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The main goal is to familiarize students with selected theoretical and empirical topics in industrial organization and to put students in a position to do their own research. Classical IO theory, well established empirical techniques including estimation of demand, production and models of strategic interaction and topics at the forefront of current IO research will be covered.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.
Indicative reading: Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.
Assessment: Other (100%) in the MT and LT.
8 take home problem sets (two for each part - four in MT and four in LT). Each problem set will carry equal weight. Problem set questions may include an empirical exercise analysing data, a computation exercise, solving a theoretical exercise, or evaluating a recent unpublished working paper. Each problem set will carry equal weight.

EC537 Microeconomic Theory for Research Students

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Andrew Ellis 32L.3.15, Dr Matthew Levy 32L.3.21 and Prof Balazs Szentes 32L.4.05
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Microeconomics for MRes students (EC441).
Course content: The objective of this course is to provide students with a graduate level introduction to advanced topics and contemporary developments in Microeconomic Theory. Topics will include:
- Classic static and dynamic game theory
- Contract theory
- Bounded rationality
- Psychology and economics.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: One piece of work per term will be required and assessed by teachers.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC539 Macroeconomics for Research Students

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Philippe Aghion 32L.2.30, Dr David Baqee 32L.1.10, Prof Ricardo Reis 32L.1.27 and Dr Shengxing Zhang 32L.1.16
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Surveys the most recent development in macroeconomics, with an emphasis on technical detail and directions for further research opened up by the material. The goal is to put the students on the research path by bringing them to the research frontier.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: One piece of work per term will be required and feedback given by teachers.
Indicative reading: Readings will be mainly from journal articles; a list will be supplied at the start of term.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

EC540 Political Economy

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Torun Dewan CON.6.07, Dr Ethan Ilzetzki 32L.1.10, Prof Gilat Levy 32L.4.31 and Prof Torsten Persson
Availability: This course is available on the MRes in Economics, MRes/PhD in Economics and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Pre-requisites: MRes Economics first year core courses for Economics students, EC400 and adviser’s approval for Government students. EC400, EC411 (or equivalent) and course convener’s approval for all other students.
Course content: The course will provide students with the economic methodology and tools for the analysis of political decision making and its effect on public policy. We will consider how political institutions shape economic policy, e.g., how do institutions such as election, legislative bargaining, political parties or non-democratic regimes shape redistributive policies, fiscal policies, and the size of government. We will also consider how in the absence of institutions, political attitudes, beliefs and norms shape policies. The course will focus on analytical models and their testable implications.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Formative coursework: Students will discuss papers in lectures and will be given the opportunity to solve problem sets.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.
EC599
Research Paper in Economics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: A research paper, between 5,000 and 10,000 words, related to the student’s designated major field, to be submitted mid-way through the summer term.
Assessment: Dissertation (100%, 10000 words) in the ST.

EH510
Seminar on Modern Economic History
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro SAR 5.15
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
For research students. Also open to other EH graduate students and attended by LSE and other faculty.
Course content: The seminar provides a context in which research students can discuss with a range of seminar presenters from inside and outside LSE presentations of different aspects of economic development during the modern period.
Teaching: 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

EH518
The Economic History of Firms & Industries Seminar
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Gerben Bakker SAR 5.09
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
For research students. Also open to other EH graduate students and attended by LSE and other faculty.
Course content: The seminar provides a context in which research students can discuss with a range of seminar presenters from inside and outside LSE presentations of different aspects of economic development. Presentations in this seminar relate particularly to economic development issues beyond the N American-European area, including aspects of global economic history.
Teaching: 6 hours of seminars in the MT. 6 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

EH520
Approaches to Economic and Social History
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Mary Morgan SAR 609
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.
This course is restricted to 1st year MPhil students in the Department of Economic History, for whom attendance is compulsory.
Course content: Approaches to Economic and Social History
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 16 hours of seminars in the LT.
Indicative reading: There is no indicative reading list for this course as readings are updated annually to reflect student’s interests.
Assessment: Assessment is by two pieces of written work, each approximately 1,500 words, on nominated topics to be submitted by the end of the Lent Term.

EH590
Thesis Workshop in Economic History
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Juan Roses Vendoiro SAR 515
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Economic History. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Thesis workshop in Economic History.
Teaching: 26 hours of seminars in the MT. 34 hours of seminars in the LT. 8 hours of seminars in the ST.
Assessment: This course is not examined.

EU550
Research Workshop in European Studies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Vassilis Monastiriotis COW 2.05, Dr Waltraud Schelkle COW 1.06, Dr Jonathan White COW 1.09 and Dr Sara Hagemann COW 1.05
Availability: This course is compulsory for all first, second and third year European Institute MPhil/PhD students. The course is also recommended for those second and third year PhD students in the Government Department whose research focuses on European topics.
Course content: Presentation and detailed discussion of PhD theses, outlines and progression. Discussion of thesis chapters and related doctoral research. Discussion of research design and methodology. Practice conference panel sessions. A detailed syllabus is fixed at the start of each term.
Teaching: 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: There is no examination for this course. Regular attendance and active participation is required. All students are required: to present at least one substantial chapter/paper draft; to act as a discussant on another paper; and to make a contribution to a conference panel session.

EU555
Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Sara Hagemann, Prof Mark Thatcher, Dr Stephen Woolcock and Dr James Morrison
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in European Studies, MPhil/PhD in Government (Joint) and MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
This workshop is jointly organised by the European Institute, the Government Department and the International Relations Department for research students of these departments working in the general area of political economy and public policy and who have usually passed their first year. Research students from other departments wishing to attend should contact the teachers responsible. It should be noted that the course has three codes: EU555, GV555 and IR555.
Course content: Presentation and intense discussion of thesis outlines, chapters and related work. A detailed programme is fixed at the start of the year. Seminar presentations by outside speakers may be added.
Teaching: 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.
FM502
Corporate Finance for Research Students
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Michael Burkart, Dr Martin Oehmke, Prof Daniel Paravisini Maggi and Prof Ashwini Agrawal
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Doctoral students in the Departments of Finance and Economics, and other students with the permission of the PhD Finance Programme Director
Course content: The first half of this course focuses on the theory of corporate finance. The theory half of the course can, in turn, be subdivided into two parts. The first part reviews some of the classical concepts in corporate finance, using tools from game and contract theory to study incentive and information problems at the level of the firm, examining how financial contracts can be designed to mitigate these problems. This part of the course also considers how takeovers and ownership concentration can help to mitigate conflict of interests among insiders and investors in firms. The second part focuses on the theory of financial intermediation. This component reviews classic theories of financial intermediation and will introduce students to some recent work in this field. The second half of the course will consider empirical research in corporate finance. Several lectures will be devoted to research methodologies, such as data collection methods, randomized control trials, the use of instrumental variables in linear regressions, regression discontinuity designs, event studies, and structural estimation techniques. There will also be extensive discussion of current and established topics within empirical corporate finance, such as firm financing decisions, investment behaviour, control transactions, corporate governance, financial intermediation, household finance, and overlapping topics with industrial organization and labour economics.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Assessment: Exam (75%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (25%) in the LT.

FM503
Asset Pricing for Research Students
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Georgy Chabakauri, Prof Ian Martin and Dr Dong Lou
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 1) and MRes/PhD in Finance (Route 2). This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Accounting and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course is divided into two parts relating to asset pricing theory: empirical asset pricing. The asset pricing theory half of the course will cover static models of frictionless markets, dynamic discrete-time models, dynamic continuous-time models, and models with frictions. The second half of the course is dedicated to empirical evaluation of asset-pricing models. Representative agent models (with power, habit and recursive preferences) and their application to valuation of equities are covered. Next, no-arbitrage term-structure and option-pricing models are discussed. The class concludes with both equilibrium and reduced-from models of currencies.
Teaching: 30 hours of lectures in the MT. 30 hours of lectures in the LT.
Indicative reading:
• Darrell Duffie Asset Pricing Theory, Princeton University Press
Assessment: Exam (90%, duration: 3 hours) in the main exam period.
Project (10%) in the LT.

G5000
Doctoral Workshop: Department of Gender Studies
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Professor Diane Perrons
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Gender Studies. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: The aim of this course is to give students experience and practice in presenting chapters or papers related to their current research for critical discussion. The focus of the seminar is on the research process and students are expected to present at least once per year. Some summer term sessions may be used for professional training, such as CV preparation, conference paper preparation, publishing and teaching organisation.
Teaching: 15 one-and-a-half hour seminars held fortnightly in the MT, LT and ST. First year students must also audit GI424 Gender Theories in the Modern World (lectures only) and GI402 Gender, Knowledge and Research Practice (full participation in course). All students are expected to participate in courses run by the Department of Methodology, LSE Gender or within the School
as advised by their supervisors. Students are also expected to participate in research seminars and public lectures.

**Indicative reading:** PhD chapters and articles suggested by students relevant to their topic.

**Assessment:** No summative assessment, but attendance and participation is considered part of the overall formal assessment of progress, including upgrade at the end of the first year and annually thereafter. Students are normally expected to attend GIS00 until the end of their third year. Students should refer to the PhD handbook for advice on milestones.

---

**GV501**

**Doctoral Workshop: Political Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Katrin Flickschuh and Prof Christian List

**Availability:** Compulsory for PhD students in the Government Department specialising in political theory.

**Course content:** An opportunity for students to present chapters or papers related to their current research for critical discussion.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

There are typically 5 sessions in MT and 5 sessions in LT, and a variable number of sessions in ST. The precise schedule will be made available at the start of each term.

---

**GV503**

**Political Philosophy Research Seminar**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Kai Spiekermann

Dr Lucia Rubinelli

**Availability:** Compulsory for all PhD students in the Government Department specialising in political theory. Other interested students are welcome to attend, if numbers permit.

**Course content:** Guest speakers present papers and initiate discussion at seminars.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 4 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** No assessment

---

**GV504**

**Research Methods in Political Theory**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne Phillips and Prof Chandran Kukathas

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes Political Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course provides an introduction to the philosophical and methodological foundations of political theory. It aims to give doctoral students a comprehensive conceptual toolbox that can be brought to bear on many different substantive problems and research questions in political theory and neighbouring fields and will prepare doctoral students for choosing and reflecting on their methodological approach. The course runs in concurrence with the Political Philosophy Research Seminar and the Doctoral Workshop in Political Theory, complemented by a reading group in the Lent Term on methodological questions in political theory.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of workshops in the MT. 10 hours of seminars and 20 hours of workshops in the LT. 4 hours of workshops in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Regular presentations in the reading group.

---

**GV510**

**Not available in 2017/18**

**Ethnicity and Nationalism Research Workshop**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Douglas Hutchinson and Prof John Breuilly

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Government, MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science.

This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For MRes/PhD students specialising in Ethnicity and Nationalism, who have attended an LSE Undergraduate or Master's course in this or a related field, or equivalent at another University. By permission, Visiting Students and others may also participate.

**Course content:** Critical analysis of recent theories and research in the fields of Ethnicity and Nationalism.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of workshops in the MT. 20 hours of workshops in the LT.

Students may also attend the lectures in GV479 Nationalism and participate (subject to space) in the seminars in this course.

**Formative coursework:** There is no formative assessment. This is a reading course.

**Indicative reading:** This changes each year, depending on the theme chosen.

**Assessment:** There is no examination for this course.

---

**GV513**

**Half Unit**

**Qualitative Methods in the Study of Politics**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Steffen Hertog CON4.01

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other PhD students must request permission from the class teacher, which is routinely granted subject to capacity.

**Course content:** This course introduces and critically evaluates, at the advanced postgraduate level, a key range of qualitative techniques and methods in political science. It aims to build students' capability to evaluate such methods and to select, reject, and deploy them in research design and practice.

The course begins with debates over the place of qualitative methods in political science, and the question of how to match ideas to methods. The rest of the course is devoted to exploring a range of qualitative techniques, including case selection, case studies and process tracing, comparisons, interviews and field research, qualitative comparative analysis, and "mixed methods". The content of each week will be integrated as closely as possible with participants' own research projects (even if qualitative work constitutes only a small part thereof). The course is relevant.
for political scientists, but also students of development and international relations.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Critiques of articles or books that use the various methodologies discussed in the course.


**Assessment:** Essay (30%, 2500 words) in the LT. Project (70%, 3000 words) in the ST.

1. A thorough critique of an article which uses one of the methods discussed in the course (2500 words) and
2. EITHER a complete "mock" research design, preferably (although not necessarily) on their own research question (3000 words) OR a discussion of the advantages and limitations of a specific empirical technique, based on a review of at least two pieces of published research (3000 words).

---

**GV514**

**Political Science and Political Economy**

**Doctoral Workshop**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stepane Walton CON 5.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Government, MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Mainly for second and subsequent year research students and staff in Government and elsewhere in the School involved in research in political science and/or political economy. First year MRes and research students are welcome to attend.

**Course content:** The PSPE Doctoral Workshop/Work in Progress Seminar is intended as a setting in which Research Students from the Government Department present and receive feedback on early stage and ongoing research projects. In weeks when research students do not present, LSE PhD students, LSE staff, and visiting scholars from other departments will present. The Seminar aims to foster a strong and lively research community and as such, welcome empirical or theoretical work linked in any way to politics or political economy.

**Teaching:** 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT. 10 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the ST. The workshop will meet every week.

**Assessment:** Not assessed.

---

**GV515**

**Not available in 2017/18**

**Researching People, Politics and Organisations**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Michael Bruter CON406, Prof Edward Page CON3.05 and Prof Martin Lodge CON3.08

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Government and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Optional for second and subsequent year research students in Government and elsewhere in the School involved in researching political science topics. First year students may attend if numbers permit.

**Course content:** The workshop is for all PhD students doing empirical work in political science, whether quantitative, qualitative or mixed, and whatever theoretical approach they take. Around six of the twelve regular sessions are to be devoted to PhD student presentations and concentrate on setting the problems faced and choices made in approaching the empirical research. In the remaining four sessions we will arrange workshops involving outside speakers dealing with crosscutting issues for which we have experienced substantial demand including issues closely related to the empirical analysis of government such as interviewing techniques and the availability and use of international data banks as well as sessions of more general appeal including on how the UK and US job market works, the journal publishing process and presenting at academic conferences and job interviews. If numbers of students mean that we need more than 10 sessions, we will arrange extra late afternoon sessions, up to five throughout the year, to accommodate the crosscutting issues.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Workshops will tailor reading to the research of the participants.

---

**GV517**

**Half Unit**

**Comparative Political Economy:**

**New Approaches and Issues in CPE**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Soskice and Prof Catherine Boone

**Availability:** This course is available on the MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is open to research students from any of the LSE departments.

**Pre-requisites:** This course will be open to research students (PhD students) from any of the LSE departments.

**Course content:** This half-unit reading seminar will survey a set of major topics in the Comparative Political Economy (CPE) of advanced capitalist and developing countries. We will consider different analytic strategies for conceptualizing variation in national economic structure, explaining change in economic structure, and understanding the political causes and effects thereof. The seminar is designed for PhD students (research students) across the School wanting to familiarize themselves with some of the major themes, controversies, and research frontiers in CPE. Our goal is to nurture innovation in doctoral-level CPE research at the LSE.

While situating our analyses in the context of a changing global economy, our focus will be on describing and explaining transformation at the level of nation states. Drivers of change can be found in the locus and organization of political power, in technological change, and/or in the dynamics of capital. Our seminar will explore both productive connections and tensions that emerge across these explanatory models.

Course materials are organized around three major topic areas (though like most else in CPE they are interrelated): redistribution, accumulation, and domestic regimes. A great many questions fit into these areas and our idea is that the seminars should enable students to raise issues related to their research.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** For formative work, feedback will be provided on a dissertation proposal or chapter.

Assessment: August.
Course content: For MRes/PhD students in Political Science only. This course is not available as an outside option.
Availability: This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Mark Thatcher, Dr Stephen Woolcock, Dr James Morrison and Dr Sara Hagemann

GV555
Political Economy and Public Policy Workshop
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Mark Thatcher, Dr Stephen Woolcock, Dr James Morrison and Dr Sara Hagemann
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in European Studies, MPhil/PhD in International Relations, MPhil/PhD in Government, MRes Political Science and PhD in Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This workshop is jointly organised by the European Institute, the Government Department and the International Relations Department for research students of these departments working in the general area of political economy and public policy and who have usually passed their first year. Research students from other departments wishing to attend should contact the teachers responsible.
Course content: Present a 20-25 page (double spaced) research paper, dissertation proposal, or draft dissertation chapter as the basis of assessment for this course.
Assessment: Coursework (100%, 5000 words) in the LT. Each student will submit a 20-25 page (double spaced) research paper, dissertation proposal, or draft dissertation chapter as the basis of assessment for this course.

GV5X1
Research Design in Political Science
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Speikermann CON.517, Dr Joachim Wehner and Mr Thomas Leeper
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes Political Science. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The aim of this course is to help PhD students develop a research design. Students will learn how to find their research questions, choose a feasible data collection or modelling strategy, and match data collection and analytic methods to the aims of the PhD project. We also consider the relation of political theory and political science and explore research methodologies in normative theory. This course is therefore designed to be a primer in asking the right questions, exploring the options available to us and understanding the consequences of the design decisions that we make. Accordingly, this course is ultimately about turning good research questions into systematic projects that deliver interesting and worthwhile results. We also debate issues in research ethics and provide advice on publication strategies.
Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.
Formative coursework: This is a PhD level Research Design course – we do not intend to have additional essays. Students will give presentations and receive extensive feedback on their work in progress. These are part of formative rather than summative assessment and are an important part of professional development. The main learning outcomes are to help the PhD students develop professional research designs.
Assessment: Essay (20%, 2500 words), essay (20%, 2500 words) and research project (60%) in the ST.

GV5X2
Research Paper in Comparative Politics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Attend a GV-prefix course from the MSc in Comparative Politics and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convener of the MSc course and the student’s PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convener to attend the course concerned under this option. Regular attendance and active contributions to the seminars are required.
Teaching: Attend the lectures, seminars and reading week activities (if applicable) of the relevant MSc course.
Formative coursework: A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) and the research project (60%) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.
Assessment: Other (100%).
Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on Tuesday Week 1 of the subsequent term (i.e., modules taken in the Michaelmas term submit in Week 1 of the Lent term; modules taken in the Lent term submit in Week 1 of the Summer term). The research paper will be co-marked by the convener of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

GV599
Research Prospectus in Political Science
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kai Speikermann CON.5.17
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: Present a 20-25 page (double spaced) research paper, dissertation proposal, or draft dissertation chapter as the basis of assessment for this course.
Assessment: Research project (100%, 10000 words) in August.
GV5X3
Research Paper in European Politics and Policy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.
Course content: Attend a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Comparative Politics and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to attend the course concerned under this option. Regular attendance and active contributions to the seminars are required.
Teaching: Attend the lectures, seminars and reading week activities (if applicable) of the relevant MSc course.
Formative coursework: A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.
Assessment: Other (100%). Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on Tuesday Week 1 of the subsequent term (i.e., modules taken in the Michaelmas term submit in Week 1 of the Lent term; modules taken in the Lent term submit in Week 1 of the Summer term). The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

GV5X4
Research Paper in Global Politics
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.
Course content: Attend a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Global Politics and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to attend the course concerned under this option. Regular attendance and active contributions to the seminars are required.
Teaching: Attend the lectures, seminars and reading week activities (if applicable) of the relevant MSc course.
Formative coursework: A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.
Assessment: Other (100%). Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on Tuesday Week 1 of the subsequent term (i.e., modules taken in the Michaelmas term submit in Week 1 of the Lent term; modules taken in the Lent term submit in Week 1 of the Summer term). The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

GV5X5
Research Paper in Political Science and Political Economy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.
Course content: Attend a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Political Science and Political Economy and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to attend the course concerned under this option. In some instances, students will be expected to complete the assessment method specified by the course convenor where a research paper is not appropriate. Regular attendance and active contributions to the seminars are required.
Teaching: Attend the lectures, seminars and reading week activities (if applicable) of the relevant MSc course.
Formative coursework: A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval where applicable.
Assessment: Other (100%). Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on Tuesday Week 1 of the subsequent term (i.e., modules taken in the Michaelmas term submit in Week 1 of the Lent term; modules taken in the Lent term submit in Week 1 of the Summer term). The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

GV5X6
Research Paper in Political Theory
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.
Course content: Attend a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Political Theory and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to attend the course concerned under this option. Regular attendance and active contributions to the seminars are required.
Teaching: Attend the lectures, seminars and reading week activities (if applicable) of the relevant MSc course.
Formative coursework: A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.
Assessment: Other (100%). Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on Tuesday Week 1 of the subsequent term (i.e., modules taken in the Michaelmas term submit in Week 1 of the Lent term; modules taken in the Lent term submit in Week 1 of the Summer term). The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

GV5X7
Research Paper in Public Policy and Administration
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: MRes/PhD Political Science Programme Manager
Availability: This course is available on the MRes Political Science. This course is not available as an outside option. Students on the MRes/PhD in Political Science only.
Course content: Attend a GV-prefixed course from the MSc in Public Policy and Administration and write a research paper on a topic agreed by the convenor of the MSc course and the student's PhD supervisor. Students must obtain permission from the relevant MSc course convenor to attend the course concerned under this option. Regular attendance and active contributions to...
the seminars are required

**Teaching:** Attend the lectures seminars and reading week activities (if applicable) of the relevant MSc course.

**Formative coursework:** A plan for the research paper (1,500 words) on which the students receive feedback and topic approval.

**Assessment:** Other (100%).

Either a 5,000 word research paper (for a half-unit course) or a 10,000 word research paper (for a full-unit course), to be submitted on Tuesday Week 1 of the subsequent term (i.e., modules taken in the Michaelmas term submit in Week 1 of the Lent term; modules taken in the Lent term submit in Week 1 of the Summer term). The research paper will be co-marked by the convenor of the relevant MSc course and the PhD supervisor of the student.

---

**GY500 Research Project Seminar**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olmo Silva STC 5.06A, Dr Murray Low STC 5.12 and Dr Benjamin Groom KGS 2.03

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography, MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics, MPhil/PhD in Environmental Policy and Development and MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research, stressing problems of theory, methodology and techniques.

**Teaching:** A series of workshops, running throughout the year, organised by each of the three research clusters in the Department of Geography & Environment (Economic Geography, Environmental Economics & Policy, Urbanisation, Planning and Development).

**Formative coursework:** All students attending this course will be required to present their own research once each year.

**Assessment:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

---

**GY502 Staff / Research Students Seminars**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Simon Dietz TW3 11.01C, Dr Ryan Center STC 412, Prof Christian Hilber, Dr Felipe Carozzi and Dr Ted Pinchbeck

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD Human Geography and Urban Studies, MPhil/PhD in Economic Geography, MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics, MPhil/PhD in Environmental Policy and Development and MPhil/PhD in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For all MPhil/PhD students registered in the Department of Geography and Environment and staff. Other interested students may attend.

**Course content:** Topical seminar series involving presentations by speakers from both inside and outside the Department on aspects of their own research.

**Teaching:** There are three different seminar series taking place regularly throughout the year, organised by each of the three research clusters in the Department of Geography & Environment.

The Economic Geography cluster seminar series is organized in conjunction with the Spatial Economics Research Centre (SERC), the Environmental Economics & Policy cluster seminar series is organized together with the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change and the Environment; and the Urbanisation, Planning and Development seminar series. The timing and length of each seminar series vary across research clusters.

Urbanisation, Planning and Development Cluster: *8 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in MT and 8 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in LT

Economic Geography Cluster: *10 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in MT and 10 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in LT

Environmental Economics and Policy Cluster: *11 x one-and-a-half hour seminars in MT, LT and ST

*Note that the actual seminar schedule is subject to change due to availability of speakers.

**Assessment:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. But, students will find it useful in increasing their awareness of current research and the application of research methods across the discipline.

---

**GY526 Half Unit Advanced Methods in Environmental and Resource Economics: Time, Risk and Environmental Policy**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Antony Millner TW2 Grantham Research Institute and Dr Benjamin Groom STC 420

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Environmental Economics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

A strong background in economics is required to take this course for credit. A Master's degree in economics or equivalent will usually be required. Students from the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change and those enrolled on the GY426: Environmental and Resource Economics are allowed to audit the course.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will be core training for the PhD in Environmental Economics. A background in Economics is therefore required to take this course. Students taking the MSc in Environmental Economics and Climate Change or students enrolled on the GY426: Environmental and Resource Economics can audit the course.

**Course content:** Many of the most important environmental problems require us to choose between policy options with very uncertain, very long-run, consequences. Climate change provides an archetypal example, but this is also true of e.g. biodiversity loss and the decline in global fisheries. This half unit course will introduce you to the decision tools economists use to inform long-run, uncertain, policy choices. We will critically examine these tools, and how they are applied in environmental economics. The aim is to provide you with enough technical background to be able to read current research papers in the field, evaluate their claims for yourself, and begin to formulate your own research questions.

Topics will include intertemporal choice and discounting, risk, uncertainty and learning, catastrophes, and some more advanced discussion of dynamic optimization. We will connect some of the economics literature on these topics to parallel discussions in philosophy. We will illustrate the theory we cover with applications to common-pool resource problems, climate change, and renewable and exhaustible resource management.

There will be 5 x 2 hour lectures: 1) Inter-temporal Decision Making; 2) Risk and Uncertainty; 3) Information and Learning; 4) The Economics of Catastrophes; 5) Elements of Dynamic Optimisation.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 5 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be 5 x 2 hour lectures: 1) Inter-temporal Decision Making; 2) Risk and Uncertainty; 3) Information and Learning; 4) The Economics of Catastrophes; 5) Elements of Dynamic Optimisation.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 5
problem sets in the LT. Formative coursework will take the form of a problem set each week.


**Assessment:** Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.

The summative assessment project counts for 100% of the overall grade for the course. This project will test understanding of the theoretical methods and their application to real world problems.

**HY501 International History Research Student Workshop**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Vladislav Zubok SAR 3.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in International History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The workshop aims to introduce students to effective archival research, issues in the preparation of a thesis and means of launching a career in academic or related fields; and the opportunity to present research in progress. Students yet to pass their upgrade from MPhil to PhD attend the Introductory Workshop, which meets weekly in the Michaelmas term. Meetings are devoted to research and interviewing techniques and mainly practical issues of historical research. Students due to be upgraded attend the Advanced Workshop held in the Lent and Summer terms, the frequency of meetings depending upon the number of participants. The meetings are intended primarily as a forum for reviewing research in progress, with a view to enabling students to pass their upgrade.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

**HY509 International History Research Seminar**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Vladislav Zubok SAR 3.13

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in International History. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Pre-requisites:** Students need to have passed their upgrade to PhD.

**Course content:** Second, third and fourth year PhD students will present their research for discussion. There will also be seminars by staff from within and outside the department on their own research with relevance for PhD students either in terms of subject and/or methodology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

**HY510 Cold War History Research Seminar**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Roham Alvandi SAR M.12

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in International History. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Second and third year PhD students will present their research for discussion. There will also be seminars by staff from within and outside the department on their own research with relevance for PhD students either in terms of subject and/or methodology.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Indicative reading:** See the webpage for the course for further details.

**Assessment:** The course is not assessed.

**IR501 Methods in International Relations Research**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Mathias Koenig-Archipugi CON 4.08

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** The main objective of this course is to familiarise students with the principal approaches to contemporary research in the main branches of International Relations and to help students identify the appropriate methodology for their project. The course is not a technical course on methods. Unless they have taken courses on methodology and methods in their prior studies, students are encouraged to attend appropriate courses at the Department of Methodology. The course will encourage awareness of the relationship between theory and method in the conduct of research. It will highlight trade-offs when choosing specific methods or research designs. Our aim is to train well-rounded academic professionals, who are able to comprehend, critically interrogate, and engage with scholarship employing diverse methodological toolkits. The course therefore aims to expose students to, and generate awareness of, a variety of research methods in the discipline irrespective of the particular approach employed in their doctoral work. The course will aim to promote an environment of mutual support and encouragement amongst first year research students, maximising the potential for cross fertilization between different projects. The course will develop students’ presentational skills in a group setting. In addition, sessions on professional development will be offered in the context of the course.

**Teaching:** 16 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 22 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.

39 hours of seminars spread over MT and LT, beginning in Week 2 MT. In addition, professional development sessions will be offered.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to prepare presentations on examples of published research, commenting on the methodology adopted and the way in which it is applied. Moreover, students are required to submit a short written piece describing and justifying the methodological choices for their PhD. The aim is to practice writing about methodological choices with a view to the chapter students are going to submit to their Research Panel in the Summer Term. More indications about presentations and the written piece will be provided at the beginning of the course.

IR502
International Relations Theory Research Workshop

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Kirsten Ainley CLM.7.07 and Dr George Lawson CLM.5.12
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
It is open to all interested research students and faculty with the Department and is available with permission to students on other programmes.
Course content: IR502 is part of the research-training programme for all research students working in the area of international theory, broadly defined to include work in rationalist, constructivist and critical traditions. The workshop's principal objective is to foster intellectual exchange by showcasing new and innovative work from leading and emerging scholars developing innovative theoretical approaches to better explain, understand and critique world politics. The workshop will provide a forum in which research students can present their work, discuss the theoretical and methodological problems involved, discuss common challenges in conducting research in this area and obtain feedback on their work. The papers are circulated in advance.
Teaching: 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: This course is not assessed.

IR504
Security and Statecraft Research Workshop

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Peter Trubowitz CLM.4.05 and Dr Milli Lake
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
It is open to all interested research students and faculty with the Department and is available with permission to students on other programmes.
Course content: IR504 is part of the research-training programme for all research students working in the area of security and statecraft broadly defined. The workshop's principal objective is to foster intellectual exchange by showcasing new and innovative work from leading and emerging scholars. The workshop will provide a forum in which research students can present their work, discuss the theoretical and methodological problems involved, discuss common challenges in conducting research in this area and obtain feedback on their work. Research in this area draws on diverse theoretical and methodological approaches, and ranges across levels of analysis, regions, and eras. Specific foci of research include diplomacy, foreign and security relations, foreign policy analysis, comparative strategy, identity and security, war and society, state-building, peace-building and conflict resolution, revolutions, human security and genocide.
Teaching: 12 hours of workshops in the MT. 15 hours of workshops in the LT.
Assessment: This course is not assessed.

IR507
International Institutions, Law and Ethics Research Workshop

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Karen Smith CLM.4.09
Dr Uli Schedelmeier CLM.5.06
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. It is open to all interested research students and faculty with the Department and is available with permission to students on other programmes.
Course content: IR507 is part of the research-training programme for all research students working on the theory, history or practice of international institutions, international law and ethics. The workshop's principal objective is to foster intellectual exchange by showcasing new and innovative work from leading and emerging scholars. The workshop will provide a forum in which research students can present their work, discuss the theoretical and methodological problems involved, discuss common challenges in conducting research in this area and obtain feedback on their work. Research in this area runs from the study of intergovernmental and nongovernmental institutions and global governance, to the politics of international law, to the ethical and normative dimensions of global politics. It includes, but is not limited to, the study of international institutions such as the European Union, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, and the International Criminal Court and international issues such as human rights, humanitarian intervention, climate change, and international crime.
Teaching: 12 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Assessment: This course is not assessed.

IR509
International Relations Research Design Workshop

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Tomila Lankina (for first year research students), Professor Margot Light (for second year research students).
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is not available as an outside option. This workshop is compulsory for all first and second year International Relations Department (IRD) research students and open to other interested IRD research students.
Course content: In the first year, this workshop will address issues concerning the formulation and design of the PhD research project. Its principal objective is to assist first year research students in designing a well-thought out and manageable thesis. It seeks to do so by providing a forum in which first year students discuss their research topic, the particular set of questions they intend to address and the methods they wish to use with other members of the workshop. Its aim is to provide students with constructively critical observations about their research project and the problems they may confront. It also seeks to promote an esprit d'corps amongst the first-year research students by familiarising them with the work of their peers.
In the second year, the focus will be on preparing students for their upgrade Research Panel in the summer. Exactly how the workshop will proceed will be decided by the members in their first session, but the aim is to give students the opportunity to update and refine their research proposals, get peer reactions to the draft chapters.
on which the decision to upgrade will be based, and also to talk to each other about the common problems they face. There will also be some sessions to consider such ‘professional concerns’ as the balance to be struck between teaching and research, the role of presentations at conferences, seminars and similar professional gatherings.

**Teaching:** In the first year, the workshop will meet starting in week 1 of Lent Term. There will be initial discussions of various theoretical traditions and different approaches to research design within International Relations. All first-year students are required to give a presentation outlining their research to the seminar, a copy of their research proposal (of no more than 5,000 word) being circulated in advance to the workshop participants. There will be two presentations per meeting. Students must also attend IR501 Research Methods Training Seminar and participate in at least one of the Department’s other research workshops.

In the second year, the workshop will meet starting in week five of the MT. All members of the workshop are required to present one or more draft chapters of their theses. They will need to provide a copy of the chapter for prior circulation to the workshop participants. There will be two presentations per meeting. Students must also attend IR501 Research Methods Training Seminar and participate in at least one of the Department’s other research workshops.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

---

**IR555**

**International Political Economy Research Workshop**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Stephen Woolcock CLM 6.13 and Dr James Morrison 95 ALD1.14

**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in International Relations. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

It is open to all interested research students and faculty within the Department and is available with permission to students on other programmes. This workshop is run with the Government Department and European Institute (GV55S and EU55S).

**Course content:** IR555 is part of the research-training programme for all research students working in the area of international political economy: the relationship between states and markets in a global context. The workshop’s principal objective is to foster intellectual exchange by showcasing new and innovative work from leading and emerging scholars. The workshop will provide a forum in which research students can present their work, thereby connecting the theoretical and methodological problems involved, discuss common challenges in conducting research in this area and obtain feedback on their work. Research in this area works at multiple levels of analysis and draws on an array of theoretical and methodological approaches from several disciplines. Both historical and contemporary questions are addressed across a range of issues including: trade, migration, global environmental politics, international economic organisations, economic diplomacy, international finance, foreign investment, exchange rates, and monetary relations.

**Teaching:** 12 hours of seminars in the MT, 15 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Assessment:** This course is not assessed.

---

**LL500**

**Doctoral Research Seminar**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Susan Marks NAB.7.14

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Law. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Law (Socio-Legal Theory). This course is not available as an outside option.

**Course content:** This course aims to equip students with the skills required to undertake advanced legal research. The focus in the MT is on methodological and theoretical issues arising in legal scholarship. The focus in the LT is on the various stages of the PhD process, and on preparation for professional life in academic law beyond the PhD. In the ST an Upgrade Conference is held at which first year research students present their work-in-progress.

**Teaching:** 22 hours of seminars in the MT, 22 hours of seminars in the LT.

There will be a Reading Week in week 6 of MT and LT.

We have an Upgrade Conference in ST. Length of conference is determined by the number of students in that year.

**Assessment:** There are no examination arrangements. However, attendance in the MT is compulsory for first year research students, and research students in other years are encouraged to attend.

---

**MA500**

**Mathematics Seminar on Combinatorics, Games and Optimisation**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Julia Boettcher, Dr Laszlo Vegh and Dr Paul Duetting

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other members of the research community are welcome to attend.

**Course content:** The seminar ranges over many areas of pure and applied mathematics. The emphasis is on topics in discrete mathematics, operations research and game theory. The seminar is regarded as an important part of research students’ formal training and they are expected to attend and contribute.

**Teaching:** 33 hours of seminars and 33 hours of seminars in the MT, 33 hours of seminars and 33 hours of seminars in the LT. 21 hours of seminars and 21 hours of seminars in the ST.

---

**MA501**

**Research Student Seminar**

*This information is for the 2017/18 session.*

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Peter Allen COL 4.05, Dr Christoph Czichowsky COL 3.11, Dr Pavel Gapeev COL 4.10, Prof Jozef Skokan COL 3.04, Dr Laszlo Vegh NAB.3.05, Dr Julia Boettcher COL 4.03, Dr Paul Duetting COL 3.08 and Dr Albina Danilova COL 4.09

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Mathematics. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Other members of the research community are welcome to attend.

**Course content:** The seminars range across many areas of pure, applied and financial mathematics. The emphasis is on topics in discrete mathematics, algorithms, operations research, game theory, financial mathematics and control theory. The seminars are regarded as an important part of research students’ formal training and they will all be expected to attend and contribute. Throughout the academic year, students are also invited to give presentations. There are additional reading groups aimed at students working in financial mathematics and discrete mathematics. These are compulsory for students working in this area but other students of the MPhil/PhD in Mathematics are welcome to attend.

See http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Reading_Group.aspx and http://www.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/PhD-Seminar-on-Combinatorics-Games-and-Optimisation.aspx

**Teaching:** PhD Seminar on Combinatorics, Games and...
Optimisation (MA501.1): 11 one-and-a-half-hour seminars in the MT and LT. 7 one-and-a-half-hour seminars in the ST. LGSMF Portfolio Optimisation Seminar (MA501.2): 11 three-hour seminars in the LT. 7 three-hour seminars in the ST. Financial Mathematics Reading Group Seminar (MA501.3): 11 three-hour seminars and 11 one-hour seminars in the MT and LT. 7 three-hour seminars and 7 one-hour seminars in the ST. Discrete Mathematics Reading Group Seminar (MA501.4): 11 three-hour seminars in the MT and LT. 7 three-hour seminars in the ST. Approximately 80-90 meetings of between 1 and 3 hours throughout the MT, LT and ST, dependent on speakers. See http://www2.lse.ac.uk/maths/Seminars/Research_Seminars.aspx for schedule and more details.

MC500 Research Seminar for Media, Communications & Culture

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Sonia Livingstone TW2.7.01L

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society and MPhil/Phd in Media and Communications. This course is not available as an outside option. For Research Students. The course is compulsory for students in the first and second years of the Doctoral Programmes in the Department of Media and Communications. All Research Students in the Department are welcome and encouraged to attend.

Course content: The aim of the course is to raise awareness of theoretical, conceptual and methodological issues in the interdisciplinary field of media and communications research and to develop students skills with respect to theory building, research design and implementation. The course focuses, in particular, on the key conceptual issues and analytical strategies required in media and communication research, with special reference to the study of the changing environment of media production, dissemination and consumption, under conditions of globalization and digitization of information

Teaching: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. Compulsory for first and second year students and open to others. There may be additional seminars or workshops in Summer Term.

Indicative reading:
- Manuel Castells, Communication Power, OUP, 2009;
- Lille Choliulakari (ed), Self-mediation: New media, citizenship and civil selves, Routledge, 2012;
- Lille Choliulakari, The Spectatorship of Suffering, Sage, 2006;
- Peter Dahlgren, Media and civic engagement: citizens, political communication, and democracy Cambridge 2008;
- Klaus B. Jensen (ed), A Handbook of Media and Communication Research, Routledge, 2002;
- Leah A Lievoring and Sonia Livingstone (eds.) The Handbook of New Media (updated edition), Sage, 2006;
- Robin Mansell, Imagining the Internet, OUP, 2012;
- Roger Silverstone, Media and Morality: The Rise of the Mediapolis, Polity, 2006;
- Other reading will be given as appropriate during the course.

Assessment: This course is based predominantly on student presentations on their work in progress. Students are expected to use MC500 seminars as a key resource towards their Upgrade document at the end of their 1st year of study and towards the submission of their formative assessment document at the end of their 2nd year of study.

MC5M2 Advanced Methods of Research in Media & Communications (including Qualitative & Quantitative Analysis)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jean-Christophe Plantin TW3.7.01L

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Data, Networks and Society. This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Media and Communications. This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content:
- i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: a series of lectures offered by Department of Media and Communications faculty in Michaelmas Term. The lectures will normally cover the following topics central to research design across the social sciences, with a specific emphasis on their application to media and communications contexts: the general nature of research as social inquiry, interviewing, discourse analysis, social network analysis, content analysis, visual analysis, survey design/questionnaires, case studies, ethnography and participant observation, as well as research ethics.
- ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 10 Lent Term (5 comprised of two x 1.5 hour sessions and 5 comprised of one x 3 hour sessions) offered by Department of Media and Communications faculty in Lent Term. Students are required to participate in all ten workshops.
- iii. Principles of Social Research Analysis: Students have to take at least one quantitative analysis course offered by the Department of Methodology (MY551M is the basic option). In addition, students need to take either another quantitative or a qualitative analysis course offered by the Department of Methodology. The combination of courses must be approved by the supervisor and discussed with the MC5M2 convenor.

Teaching:
- i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: Lecture (one hour) x 10 Michaelmas Term; Lecture on Writing Methodological Chapters and Papers (one hour) x 1 Lent Term.
- ii. Principles of Social Research: Workshop (three hours) x 10 Lent Term (each comprised of two 1.5 hour sessions).
- iii. Principles of Social Research Analysis: Quantitative analysis course in Michaelmas Term: Lecture (two hours) x 9 Michaelmas Term; Computer class (one hour) x 9 Michaelmas Term, Quantitative or Qualitative Analysis course in Lent Term (Varies depending on the course): Lecture (two hours) x 9 Lent Term; Computer class or Seminar (one hour) x 9 Lent Term.

Formative coursework:
- i. Principles of Research in Media and Communications: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit one essay of 1,500 words in week 11 of MT.
- ii. Principles of Social Research: All students are expected to complete advance readings and submit workshop assignments.
- iii. Principles of Social Research Analysis: Most quantitative analysis courses require weekly assignments. The qualitative analysis courses vary in their formative assessment.

Indicative reading:
MG500  Information Systems PhD Seminar Series and Workshops

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24 and Prof Chrisanthi Avgerou

**Availability:** This course consists of a series of seminars and workshops at which PhD students present their work in progress.

**Course content:** This seminar series provides a forum for research students in management to present work in progress. Outside speakers may be invited from time to time.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.

**Coursework:** 1. Written assignment of either 5,000 or 7,000 words to be submitted in Summer Term, depending on the MY courses selected.

2. One two-hour examination in Summer Term relating to Quantitative Analysis (e.g. MY551) and one two-hour examination in Summer Term if another quantitative analysis course is taken (see Department of Methodology course guides).

Note: Summative assignments differ depending on the components of the methodological training taken by the students. Students must pass all components of MC5M2.

MG501  Not available in 2017/18

Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour Seminar

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof David Marsden NAB 4.22 and Dr Daniel Beunza NAB 4.27

**Course content:** The PhD seminar in Employment Relations and Organisational Behaviour draws upon organisational, psychological and employment relations theories to advance an understanding of individual, group and firm behaviour. The course covers a number of issues at an advanced level, and introduces students to emerging topics in various fields such as Organisational Behaviour and Employment Relations, including employment systems, employee voice, status, trust, social exchange theory, organisational justice, ethics and ethical climate, and corporate social responsibility. The seminar discussions will be led by a combination of faculty at the EROB group within LSE and prestigious visiting faculty. Throughout the course, students will be exposed to the methodological issues related to conducting research in an up-and-coming area where the research questions may be less known. These methodological issues will provide continuity across the substantively different topics featured on the course.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 8000 words) in the ST.

MG502  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18

Foundations of Social Research in Information Systems: Paradigms and Traditions

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/ PhD in Information Systems. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Compulsory for MPhil/PhD Informations Systems and Innovation students in their first year. Students from related PhD programmes who are interested in epistemological paradigms may be able to join the course with the teacher’s permission.

**Course content:** The course introduces the foundations of social research and the key issues concerning the status of knowledge and the forms by which it is acquired. The course deals with the principal paradigms/traditions in the philosophy of science and epistemology and the answers they have provided to the basic questions concerning the status of knowledge claims and the forms by which valid knowledge claims can be made. The main focus of the course concerns the ways by which these key epistemological paradigms have been applied in the fields of Information Systems and Organization Studies. The course is structured around the following basic epistemological paradigms: Positivism, Critical Realism, Constructivism, Hermeneutics, Phenomenology, Critical Theory, Structuralism, Postmodernism.

**Teaching:** 2 hours of lectures, 9 hours of lectures and 9 hours of seminars in the MT.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 7000 words) in the LT.

An essay of between 5,000-7,000 words to be submitted by the end of March.

---

**MG503 Half Unit Interpretations of Information**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jannis Kallinikos NAB3.24, Dr Edgar Whitley and Dr Carsten Sorensen

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Information Systems. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Other MSc students may follow this course but a good knowledge of information technology is required.

**Course content:** The course explores the theoretical foundations of information and the technological and institutional processes by which information is increasingly becoming a pervading and crucial element of organizational and economic life. A central theme of the course is how information and the technologies by which it is produced and disseminated are involved in the constitution and coordination of organizational operations and the control of professional practices and organizational outcomes.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**Indicative reading:** Indicative readings are given below. A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 7000 words).

An essay of 7,000 words (100%).

---

**MG505 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Contemporary Topics in Organisational Behaviour**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Shoshana Riza

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Management (Employment Relations and Human Resources) and MRes/PhD in Management (Information Systems and Innovation). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** Advanced course on current topics in organisational behaviour. Sessions are led by different faculty members from the department with the purpose of introducing and discussing contemporary topics in the field of organisational behaviour, typically drawn from the faculty members’ research expertise. Throughout the course, students are exposed to the methodological and conceptual issues related to conducting research in contemporary organisational topics.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

The goal of this assignment is to enable students to begin thinking through the logic of critically evaluating research areas and suggesting future research.


**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 5000 words) in the MT. Summative assessment will be based on a conceptual paper (5,000 words), which will be supported by one formative assessment.

---

**MG506 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Micro Organisational Behaviour in Organisations**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Uta Bindl NAB 4.01

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Management (Employment Relations and Human Resources) and MRes/PhD in Management (Information Systems and Innovation). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

---
as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course seeks to provide PhD students with the underlying foundations of understanding Organisational Behaviour. Specifically, this course will introduce students to psychology theories and research, with a focus on micro-level research. Sessions are highly interactive, such that students are required to critically engage with Organisational Behaviour Theory, as well as to start familiarising themselves with formulating research-related questions in Organisational Behaviour.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Formative feedback on the individual presentation, as well as on the assignment, will be provided throughout the course, such that students will informally present work in progress on the individual presentation, as well as on the assignment, during the sessions.


Assessment: Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the MT.

---

**MG507** Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

**Organisational Behaviour in Context**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Chia-Huei Wu NAB 4.27 and Dr Tara Reich NAB

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Management (Employment Relations and Human Resources). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** MG505 Contemporary Topics in Organisational Behaviour and MG506 Micro Organisational Behaviour in Organisations.

**Course content:** This course will focus on the influence of context (e.g. time, organisational structure, and culture) in shaping organisational behaviour. It will broaden students’ scope of learning by enhancing their understanding of different ways that context can influence employees’ behaviour in work settings and offering opportunities to apply their learning to generate knowledge for their own future OB research.

**Teaching:** 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 presentation in the MT. Students will present their ideas for how to incorporate context (in one of the forms discussed in the course) into their area of research interest. The presentation supports ILO #4. Students will receive feedback from their peers as well as the course instructor(s) (supporting ILO #3), which they will then use to develop their ideas into the summative paper.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 5000 words) in the MT.

Summative assessment will be based on a conceptual paper (5,000 words), which will be supported by two forms of formative assessment.

**Conceptual paper:** Students will be required to identify a specific topic of organisational behaviour as well as at least one form of context they plan to address. Students will be expected to (1) describe the importance of the topic, (2) review the existing literature in the area, (3) elaborate why focusing on the role of context can advance the existing understanding, (4) elaborate the theories/models/research approaches that they have chosen to adopt to understand the role of context for the selected topic, (5) propose a new perspective or a conceptual model based on their selected theory/model/research approach and finally (6) discuss the potential contributions of their conceptual work and make suggestions for future research.

The emphasis of the conceptual paper will be on applying theories/models/research approaches taught in the course to generate insights into an existing OB topic by considering the influence of context. Students will be expected to draw on a number of individually-sourced scholarly readings, synthesize theoretical frameworks and empirical findings when needed, and develop a new perspective to understand the selected topic. The conceptual paper will be due at the start of LT week 1, and will be supported by two formative academic journal peer review sessions (weeks 9 and 10) as well as a presentation session (week 11).

---

**MG512** Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

**Marketing: Consumer Behaviour**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof. Amitav Chakravarti NAB 5.13

**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Marketing). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: The course objective is to familiarize students with research in cognitive psychology, social psychology, and marketing on information processing and judgment and decision making related topics to better understand and develop marketing strategies that affect consumer behavior. There are two main aims of this course: (1) to give students a strong foundation for critical thinking in the area of consumer behavior, and (2) to enable students to conceptualize, develop and operationalize research ideas. Therefore, the focus is on understanding current theoretical and methodological approaches to various aspects of consumer behavior, as well as advancing this knowledge by developing testable hypotheses and theoretical perspectives that build on the current knowledge base. This means that students have to actively read prior research in different areas — try to understand the authors’ ideas and develop the habit of constructive criticism of the research. To encourage this habit, the role of author of certain papers may be assigned to some students in the class and the role of reviewer assigned to others.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 essay in the MT.

Indicative reading:
- Cognitive Psychology: Mind and Brain, Edward E. Smith, Columbia University, Stephen M. Kosslyn, Stanford University, 2007 / Pearson

Assessment: Essay (40%, 2500 words), essay (40%, 2500 words), essay (5%, 1200 words), essay (5%, 1200 words), essay (5%, 1200 words), essay (5%, 1200 words) and essay (5%, 1200 words) respectively, will be used as the summative assessment components. The balance 20% of the grade will be based on the last 4 short, 2-page critiques of specific papers in the reading list.

MGS13 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Marketing: Quantitative Modelling

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Om Narasimhan NAB 5.06

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Marketing). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Course content: Requiring some understanding of calculus, probability, statistics and matrix algebra, the course is designed to develop the quantitative foundations for marketing decisions. Both theoretical models which help analyse marketing issues, and decision-support models will be covered. Features of the course include a focus all marketing decisions: product, pricing, advertising, salesforce and distribution. All necessary analysis tools from resource allocation models to NEIO (New Empirical Industrial Organization) models will be discussed. A comprehensive set of exercises will enable students to test their knowledge of models and their understanding of the material discussed in class. The course will also incorporate recent research findings in all aspects of marketing including online marketing and social media marketing.

Teaching: 30 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay and 1 essay in the MT.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Essay (40%, 2500 words), essay (40%, 2500 words), essay (5%, 1200 words), essay (5%, 1200 words), essay (5%, 1200 words), essay (5%, 1200 words, essay (5%, 1200 words) in the MT.

Participants will be required to write 4 short 2-page critiques of a paper from the reading lists in order to demonstrate their understanding of an area/topic (these critiques might involve the analysis of a dataset as well), and (b) develop 2 new research ideas (throughout MT) that will help participants advance the current state of knowledge. An additional preliminary critique paper and research idea paper will be used as formative assessments. The latter two new research idea papers, weighted 40% and 40% respectively, will be used as the summative assessment components. The balance 20% of the grade will be based on the last 4 short, 2-page critiques of specific papers in the reading list.

MG515 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18 Social Organisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Harm Barkema

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Organisational Behaviour). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Management (Employment Relations and Human Resources). This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.


Course content: Management research – and more specifically, OB and OMT – in the 21st century, is broadening its focus at an increasing pace (as measured by the number of papers recently published in our top journals, and in ‘press’), by also studying organizations with social goals. For instance, corporations with social goals (e.g., CSR programs, supply chains with social goals), social enterprises or entrepreneurship under broader social programs (e.g., to increase employment, or women empowerment), NGOs, charities, social movements, incubators with social goals, and – at a more micro-level – ‘calling’ of workers, moral contracting and ideological currency. The course helps PhD students to understand key theoretical and methodological aspects of this emerging research, including of non-Western contexts, and to develop the insights and skills to formulate their own research agenda in this domain.

Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 15 hours of seminars in the MT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the MT.

The formative assignment will be to develop an “outline” version of the conceptual paper to be written for the summative assignment (rather than a full write-up). The goal of this assignment is to enable students to begin thinking through how to formulate a research agenda in this domain. We will devote our last course
**MG576  Half Unit  Not available in 2017/18**

**Corporate Social Responsibility and International Labour Standards**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof David Maraden NAB 4.22

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Employment Relations and Human Resources). This course is available on the MRes/PhD in Management (Organisational Behaviour). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: This course examines the human resource management (HRM) and employment relations (ER) strategies of global corporations, with the aim of understanding both the causes of different strategic choices and the consequences of these strategies for diverse stakeholders. It takes the perspective that HRM/ER strategies are influenced by a range of variables, including internal business strategy and resources, as well as external factors such as national legislation, business systems and culture, and regional and global institutions. The lecture and group-work content are the same as for MG476, but with a special tutorial-style additional programme of work for the doctoral students taking this elective. Assessment will be by the summer examination for MG478 and a 3500 word extended essay.

Teaching: 10 hours of lectures, 15 hours of seminars and 7 hours of help sessions in the LT.

Lectures: 10 hours

Group work: 15 hours (Auditing MG478 classes)

Doctoral tutorials: 7 hours (two-weekly intervals)

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1 essay in the LT.


Assessment: Exam (40%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

Essay (60%, 3500 words) in the ST.

**MG599  Not available in 2017/18**

**Research Paper in Management**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Prof Amitav Chakravarti NAB 5.13

Availability: This course is compulsory on the MRes/PhD in Management (Employment Relations and Human Resources), MRes/PhD in Management (Information Systems and Innovation), MRes/PhD in Management (Marketing) and MRes/PhD in Management (Organisational Behaviour). This course is not available as an outside option.

Course content: Students produce a research paper, between 7,000 and 15,000 words, related to the student’s designated major field, to be submitted at the end of Lent Term.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 pieces of coursework in the LT and ST.

Feedback on progress will be provided by the student’s PhD Programme director.

Assessment: Coursework (100%, 15000 words) in the LT.

**MY500  Half Unit**

**Fundamentals of Social Science Research Design**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Alasdair Jones COL8.12

Availability: The course is available to all research students.

Course content: Research design necessitates trade-offs between the strengths and weaknesses of different feasible options. This course aims to introduce the broad range of design options and to foster an appreciation of these alternatives for particular research objectives. Drawing on a variety of examples from the social scientific literature, this course will explore design considerations and options across quantitative and qualitative research, including issues of data quality, analysis, reporting and reproducibility. At the end of the course, students will be able to read a wide variety of empirical social science with a critical and balanced perspective and will be better equipped to implement and make arguments defending the methods they use in their PhD theses.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of seminars in the MT. Week 6 is a Reading Week during which students work independently on their formative assignments.


Assessment: Research proposal (30%) in the MT. Other (60%) in the ST.

Class participation (10%)

Research Proposal (1000 words), submitted in week 11 of MT (30%). Research Design (5000 words), submitted in Week 1 of ST (60%).
MY521  Half Unit  Qualitative Research Methods
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Eleanor Knott (MT) and Dr Flora Cornish, COL.8.09 (LT)
Availability: The course is available to all research students.
Course content: This course presents the fundamentals of qualitative research methods. The course has the dual aims of equipping students with conceptual understandings of current academic debates regarding qualitative methods, and with practical skills to put those methods into practice. It prepares students to design, carry out, report, read and evaluate qualitative research projects. First, students learn how to collect data using methods including interviews, focus groups participant observation, and selecting documents and new media data. Second, we cover analysis, using thematic, content, and discourse analysis. Issues of research design, quality indicators, epistemology and ethics are addressed. This is a generalist, introductory course and we invite students who have little previous experience of qualitative methods.
Students with prior training in qualitative methods might be interested in more specialist alternatives offered by the Department of Methodology, such as MY526 Doing Ethnography, MY527 Qualitative Research with Non-Traditional Data, or MY528 Qualitative Text Analysis. Lectures introduce the main conceptual and practical issues. Seminars provide practical experience with the methods.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of lectures and 13 hours and 30 minutes of seminars in the LT.
The course runs twice per year: in MT and again in LT. The content of the course is exactly the same in each term. Week 6 is a Reading Week during which time students work independently on their formative assignments.
Formative coursework: Students submit a portion of their practical work, with some written commentary, for formative assessment in Week 7.
Assessment: Project (100%, 5000 words) in the ST.
One final written project of 4000-5000 words, based on seminar exercises (100%). It takes the form of a research project report, with detailed appendices documenting the methods of data collection and analysis used.

MY526  Half Unit  Doing Ethnography
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Chana Teeger COL.7.06
Availability: This course is available to all research students.
Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites but some prior training in qualitative research methods is expected. Please contact the course convenor if unsure.
Course content: Doing ethnography enables us to examine how social order is produced as people go about their everyday interactions. Multiple sources of naturally-occurring data are used to understand how communities, organisations and institutions work, informally as well as formally. Contemporary conditions of globalisation, individualisation, bureaucratisation and digitisation introduce new challenges for such fieldwork. This interdisciplinary course equips students with a practical understanding of how to do, and to think about, contemporary ethnography. Core conceptual, ethical and methodological debates are introduced through in-depth engagement with book-length exemplars, and through students’ experience of fieldwork. Fieldwork is a key component of the course, with students collecting data in a setting closely related to their PhD topic. Data collection is followed by data analysis and presentation activities. Methodological concerns regarding case selection, establishing rigour, reflexivity, representing others, and ethical issues are addressed in detail. Practical issues addressed include access to study sites, studying elite and marginalised groups, innovative sources of data, and writing field notes. Emphasising that ethnography relies on the researcher as research Instrument, the course aims to develop students’ sensitivity and rigour as ethnographic researchers.
Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.
Week 6 is a Reading Week during which time students work independently on their formative assignments.
Formative coursework: An excerpt of field-notes from the field visit undertaken as part of the course (up to 2,500 words). Field-notes should record rich details of observations (the data), researcher reflections and brief interpretations of the significance of these observations. Written feedback will be provided.
Assessment: Essay (100%, 4000 words).

MY527  Half Unit  Qualitative Research With Non-Traditional Data
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jennifer Tarr COL.8.06
Availability: This course is available to all research students.
Pre-requisites: There are no prerequisites but some prior training in qualitative research methods is expected. Please contact the course convenor if unsure.
Course content: Most qualitative research is in the form of written or spoken texts, produced through interviews and field notes or...
collection and analysis of documents. However, new technologies now offer a range of new tools for producing, gathering and analysing new kinds of data. This course will focus on three emerging strands: digital, visual and mobile methods. Additional sensory approaches will also be touched upon. Throughout, the focus will predominantly be on qualitative applications of these methods. Key example readings will be assigned, discussed and assessed each week. Seminars provide practical skills through hands-on exercises of data collection and analysis, closely tied with the lecture content. These skills will be developed further in a final research project on a topic of the students’ choosing to be submitted at the beginning of summer term. The course aims to understand how qualitative methods can be used in relation to these emerging streams of data. The course is aimed at students who are considering one or more of these elements as part of their dissertation research design and/or who are interested in gaining more advanced skills in qualitative research.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. Week 6 is a Reading Week during which students work independently on their formative assignment. An optional enrichment activity may be assigned.

**Formative coursework:** Seminar activities will receive in-class feedback. A brief proposal for final summative coursework (c. 1000 words) should be submitted and will receive formative feedback and guidance.

**Indicative reading:** Note: No one text covers the whole course. 

**Assessment:** Project (100%, 7000 words). One 5500-7000 word research project related to the course material, on a topic selected by the student (100%).

---

**MY529** Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

**Special Topics in Qualitative Research:** Introspection-based Methods in Social Research

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Martin Bauer Col.8.04

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will assume good knowledge of qualitative research methods as covered in MY521 and MY530.

**Course content:** Introspection comprises methods of empirically recording one's own subjective experience, the currently ongoing, or perhaps very recently past mental or emotional states and processes. Introspective methods create conditions which make it possible to address this challenge.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.


**Assessment:** Essay (100%, 4000 words) in the LT.
MY551   Half Unit
Introduction to Quantitative Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Benjamin Lauderdale Col.8.10 and Prof Jonathan Jackson Col.8.05
Availability: The course is available to all research students.
Course content: An intensive introduction to quantitative data analysis in the social sciences. The course is intended for students with no previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. It covers the foundations of descriptive statistics and statistical estimation and inference. At the end of the course students should be able to carry out univariate and bivariate data analysis and have an appreciation of multiple linear regression. The computer classes give hands-on training in the application of statistical techniques to real social science research problems using the SPSS computer package (no prior knowledge of SPSS is necessary).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 9 hours of computer workshops in the LT. There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of the term.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the first week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY551M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY551L which is taught in Lent Term.

Formative coursework: Exercises from the weekly computer classes can be submitted for feedback.

Indicative reading: A course pack will be available for download online and can be purchases as a hard copy. Additional reading: many introductory statistics books are available. But we particularly recommend Alan Agresti and Christine Franklin (2009) Statistics: The Art and Science of Learning from Data. Pearson Education. Or Alan Agresti and Barbara Finlay (2009, 4th edition) Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences. Pearson Education (note that the second book is more advanced and is particularly useful if you are planning to take MY551 and MY552).

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

MY552   Half Unit
Applied Regression Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Jack Blumenau COL8.02 and Dr Indraneel Sircar COL8.02
Availability: Research students where programme regulations allow.
Pre-requisites: Students are required to have completed MY451/ MY551 Introduction to Quantitative Analysis or an equivalent level statistics course.

Course content: The course is designed for students with a good working knowledge of elementary descriptive statistics; sampling distributions, one and two sample tests for means and proportions; correlation and the linear regression model with one or more predictor variables. The course is concerned with deepening the understanding of the generalized linear model and its application to social science data. The main topics covered are linear regression modelling and binary, multinominal and ordinal logistic regression.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT. 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

This course is given twice per session, starting in the first week of each of the MT and LT. Students must either register for MY552M which is taught in Michaelmas Term, or MY552L which is taught in Lent Term.

There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of term.

Formative coursework: Class exercises and homework can be

MY530   Advanced Qualitative Research Workshops

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Jennifer Tarr COL8.06
Availability: Research students who are undertaking projects using qualitative methods.
Pre-requisites: Some prior training in qualitative methods (eg: MY400 and MY421 or equivalent). Students who have no prior training in qualitative methods should consider taking MY521M or MY521L.

Course content: MY530 is a series of workshop modules that provide hands-on, in-depth and advanced training for specific methodologies of qualitative data collection, analytic techniques and research design issues. Research students can sign up to as many workshops as they wish. The programme includes topics such as in-depth interviews, focus groups, ethnography and participant observation, narrative interviewing and analysis, visual methods, classical content analysis, thematic analysis, etc. Each workshop consists of two sessions of two hours. The second session is practical. These interdisciplinary sessions provide a space for students to develop advanced methodological skills and exchange ideas with peers.

Teaching: Sessions to be held throughout the year, beginning in week 8 of MT and continuing throughout LT; Participants sign up via MOODLE.

Indicative reading: Each session will provide its own recommended reading list, available on Moodle.

Assessment: This course is non-examinable.

beginning of the course.
Some key references
- Locke, EA (2009) It’s time we brought introspection out of the closet, Perspectives on Psychological Science, 4, 1, 24-25
- Nisbet RE and Wilson TDC (1977) Telling more than we can know: verbal reports on mental processes, Psychological Review, 84, 3, 231-258
- Locke, EA (2009) It’s time we brought introspection out of the closet, Perspectives on Psychological Science, 4, 1, 24-25
- Nisbet RE and Wilson TDC (1977) Telling more than we can know: verbal reports on mental processes, Psychological Review, 84, 3, 231-258

Assessment: Project (100%, 3000 words) in the ST.

Some key references
carried out using the Stata, SPSS or R software, according to the student's choice.

Indicative reading: A Agresti & B Finlay, Statistical Methods for the Social Sciences. A course pack will be available for download online and can be purchased as a hard copy. Additional reading will be recommended.

Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

A two-hour open book unseen examination in ST.

---

**MY554 Half Unit**

Applied Statistical Computing using R

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL.8.10

Availability: This course is available to all research students. The course is also available to taught masters students with different assessment, as MY454.

Pre-requisites: Students must have taken Applied Regression Analysis (MY452) or an equivalent intermediate regression course.

Course content: This course will cover basic statistical programming for social research science as well as several associated data analysis methods. Programming topics include basic programming, data structures, optimisation, and simulation. Applied statistical topics include nonparametric density estimation and regression, additive models, cross-validation, the bootstrap, and permutation/randomisation inference. Lectures, class exercises and homework will be based on the use of the R statistical software package but will assume no background knowledge of that language.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 2 hours of lectures in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 5 problem sets in the LT. Each problem set is associated with a computer class, and may be submitted for marking and feedback.

Indicative reading: Keele, L. Semiparametric Regression for the Social Sciences. Matloff, N. The Art of R Programming

Assessment: Coursework (100%) in the ST.

A single piece of coursework (100%) in the ST applying the methodology of the design and analysis of social surveys. It is intended both for students who plan to design and collect their own surveys, and for those who need to understand and use data from existing large-scale surveys.

Topics covered include basic ideas of target populations, survey estimation and inference, sampling error and nonsampling error; sample design and sampling theory; methods of data collection; survey interviewing; cognitive processes in answering survey questions; design and evaluation of survey questions; nonresponse error and imputation for item nonresponse; survey weights; analysis of data from complex surveys; accessing, preparing and working with secondary data from existing social surveys. The course includes computer classes, using the statistical computer package Stata; no previous knowledge of Stata is required.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT. There will be no lectures or seminars in Week 6 of term.

Formative coursework: Exercises from the seminars can be submitted for marking.


Assessment: Research project (100%). Research paper of 25-30 pages, including tables and figures, or approximately 3,000-4,000 words, reporting the data analysis of a given research question and data set (100%).

---

**MY555 Half Unit**

Multivariate Analysis and Measurement

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Jouni Kuha COL8.04

Availability: The course is available to all research students.

Pre-requisites: The course will assume a knowledge of standard linear regression models, to the level covered in MY452/MY552 (Applied Regression Analysis)

Course content: An introduction to the application of modern multivariate methods used in the social sciences, with particular focus on latent variable models for continuous observed variables, and their application to questions of measurement in the social sciences. At least the following topics will be covered: principal components analysis, exploratory factor analysis, confirmatory factor analysis and structural equation models. In addition, a selection from the following topics will be covered: cluster analysis, correspondence analysis, multidimensional scaling, latent class models, latent trait models.

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 8 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

Formative coursework: Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.

---

**MY557 Half Unit**

Causal Inference for Observational and Experimental Studies

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr David Hendry

Availability: Available to all research students.

Pre-requisites: Knowledge of multiple linear regression and some familiarity with generalised linear models, to the level of MY452/MY552 or equivalent. Familiarity with notions of research design in the social sciences, to the level of MY400/MY500 or equivalent.

Course content: This course provides an introduction to the methodology of the design and analysis of social surveys. It is intended both for students who plan to design and collect their own surveys, and for those who need to understand and use data from existing large-scale surveys.

Examples are drawn from different social sciences. The course includes computer classes, where standard statistical computer
packages (Stata or R) are used for computation. 

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT. 
There will be no lectures or computer classes in Week 6 of term.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.


**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 4000 words).

---

**MY559** Half Unit 
**Special Topics in Quantitative Analysis: Quantitative Text Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kenneth Benoit COL.8.11  
Dr Pablo Barberá

**Availability:** The course is available to all research students.

**Pre-requisites:** The course will assume knowledge of linear and logistic regression models, to the level covered in MY452.

**Course content:** The course surveys methods for systematically extracting quantitative information from text for social scientific purposes, starting with classical content analysis and dictionary-based methods, to classification methods, and state-of-the-art scaling methods and topic models for estimating quantities from text using statistical techniques. The course lays a theoretical foundation for text analysis but mainly takes a very practical and applied approach, so that students learn how to apply these methods in actual research. The common focus across all methods is that they can all be reduced to a three-step process: first, identifying texts and units of texts for analysis; second, extracting from the texts quantitatively measured features - such as coded content categories, word counts, word types, dictionary counts, or parts of speech - and converting these into a quantitative matrix; and third, using quantitative or statistical methods to analyse this matrix in order to generate inferences about the texts or their authors. The course systematically surveys these methods in a logical progression, with a practical, hands-on approach where each technique will be applied using appropriate software to real texts. Lectures, class exercises and homework will be based on the use of the R statistical software package but will assume no background knowledge of that language.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

**Formative coursework:** Exercises from the computer classes can be submitted for marking.


**Assessment:** Coursework (100%, 4000 words).

---

**MY560** Workshop in Advanced Quantitative Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jonathan Jackson COL.8.05 and Dr Benjamin Lauderdale COL.8.10

**Availability:** MY560 is a series of workshops available to any post-graduate student who signs up via Moodle.

**Course content:** It is intended to provide research students with an introduction to specific advanced research methods and hands-on training in the use of these tools.

**Teaching:** One-day introductory workshops consisting of a morning lecture and afternoon computer session during the MT, LT and ST. Participants will sign up via MOODLE.

**Assessment:** This course is non-examinable.

---

**MY565** Half Unit 
**Intermediate Quantitative Analysis**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Jonathan Jackson COL.8.05

**Availability:** This course is available to all research students where regulations permit.

**Pre-requisites:** Participants should have studied introductory statistics or quantitative methods before, up to an introduction to descriptive statistics and basic statistical inference. Students with no previous studies in quantitative analysis should take instead Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MY451).

Because of the overlaps between these courses, it is not possible to take both this course and either of Introduction to Quantitative Analysis (MY451) or Applied Regression Analysis (MY452) as assessed courses.

**Course content:** The course is intended for students with some (even if limited) previous experience of quantitative methods or statistics. Using examples from psychological research, it covers first a review of the foundations of descriptive statistics and statistical inference, in the context of the analysis of two-way contingency tables and comparisons of means between two groups. The main topic of the course is linear regression modelling and related methods, including scatterplots, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, and analysis of variance and covariance. An introduction to binary logistic regression modelling is also included. The computer classes give hands-on training in the application of these statistical techniques. Class exercises and homework are carried out using the Stata package.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the MT; 2 hours of lectures in the ST. Students on this course will have a reading week in Week 6. Online quizzes will be provided on Moodle to aid revision during the reading week.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 9 exercises in the MT.

**Indicative reading:** A course pack will be available for download online.


**Assessment:** Exam (100%, duration: 2 hours) in the main exam period.

This is an open-book unseen examination.

---

**MY570** Half Unit 
**Computer Programming**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Prof Kenneth Benoit COL.8.11 
Dr Ben Lauderdale

**Availability:** This course is available on the PhD in Methodology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

This course is available to all research students where regulations permit.

**Course content:** This course introduces students to the
fundamentals of computer programming as students design, write, and debug computer programs using the programming language Python and R. The course will also cover the foundations of computer languages, algorithms, functions, variables, object-orientation, scoping, and assignment.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of computer workshops in the MT.

Students will learn how to design algorithms to solve problems and how to translate these algorithms into working computer programs. Students acquire skills and experience as they learn Python and R, through programming assignments with an approach that integrates project-based learning. This course is an introduction to the fundamental concepts of programming for students who lack a formal background in the field, but will include more advanced problem-solving skills in the later stages of the course. Topics include algorithm design and program development; data types; control structures; functions and parameter passing; recursion; data structures; searching and sorting; and an introduction to the principles of object-oriented programming. The primary programming languages used in the course will be Python and R.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 problem sets in the MT.

Type: Weekly, structured problem sets with a beginning component to be started in the staff-led lab sessions, to be completed by the student outside of class. Answers should be formatted and submitted for assessment.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:** Take home exam (50%) and in class assessment (50%) in the MT.

Student problem sets will be marked each week, and will provide 50% of the mark.

Marking of these assessments will be at a level appropriate for PhD students.
MY573  Half Unit  Managing and Visualising Data
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Kenneth Benoit COLB.11
Availability: This course is available on the PhD in Methodology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit. This course is available to all research students where regulations permit.
Course content: The course be divided into two halves. The first five weeks will focus on data structures and databases, covering the principles of digital methods for storing and structuring data, including data types, relational and non-relational database design, and query languages. Students will learn to build, populate, manipulate and query databases based on datasets relevant to their fields of interest. The course will also cover workflow management for typical data transformation and cleaning projects, frequently the starting point and most time-consuming part of any data science project. This part of the course will introduce principles and applications of the electronic storage, structuring, manipulation, transformation, extraction, and dissemination of data. This includes data types, database design, data base implementation, and data analysis through structured queries. Through joining operations, we will also cover the challenges of data linkage and how to combine datasets from different sources. We begin by discussing concepts in fundamental data types, and how data is stored and recorded electronically. We will cover database design, especially relational databases, using substantive examples across a variety of fields. Students are introduced to SQL through MySQL, and programming assignments in this unit of the course will be designed to insure that students learn to create, populate and query an SQL database. We will introduce NoSQL using MongoDB and the JSON data format for comparison. For both types of database, students will be encouraged to work with data relevant to their own interests as they learn to create, populate and query data. In the final section of the data section of the course, we will step through a complete workflow including data cleaning and transformation, illustrating many of the practical challenges faced at the outset of any data analysis or data science project. The second five weeks will focus on visualising data, starting with univariate and bivariate data, discussing the advantages/disadvantages of some commonly used graphics, then turning to more sophisticated tools, including three-dimensional tools, maps and interactive and dynamic graphics. This part of the course will cover: data visualisation basics (history and classic examples; best practice for univariate and bivariate data, image formats and resolution); data visualisation principles (cognition and human visual perception; grammar of graphics; application to examples); design principles (graphic design; layout; visual style; titles and annotations; animations; interactive and dynamic graphics); statistical analysis and maps (binwidths/ bandwidths for histograms and kernel density estimation; regression diagnostics; maps).
Assessment: 20 hours of lectures and 15 hours of lectures in the MT.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 6 problem sets in the MT.
Assessment: Project (60%) and continuous assessment (40%) in the MT.
Four of the problem sets submitted by students weekly will be assessed (40% in total). In addition, there will be a take-home exam (60%) in the form of an individual project in which they will demonstrate the ability to manage data and visualise it through effective statistical graphics using principles they have learnt on the course. This may be done by publishing the visualisation and code to a GitHub repository and GitHub pages website. Marking of these assessments will be at a level appropriate for PhD students. For the project, it is expected that PhD students submit a more detailed project that what will be expected of students taking the MSc level course.

MY591  Computing Packages for Applied Analysis
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Chana Teeger COL7.06
Availability: For students who intend to use qualitative and quantitative computer packages in their research. This course is available as an outside option where regulations permit.
Course content: It is intended to provide research students with an appreciation of various computer packages through introduction and hands-on training in the use of these tools.
Teaching: 63 hours of seminars in the MT. 75 hours of seminars in the LT. 30 hours of seminars in the ST.
Half-day introductory training courses on computer packages such as, Nvivo, ALCESTE, QDA Miner/Wordstat/Simstat, Stata and SPSS during the MT and LT. Participants will sign up via MOODLE.
Formative coursework: NA.
Assessment: This course is non-examinable.

MY592  Workshop in Information Literacy: finding, managing and organising published research and data
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Miss Maria Bell R102
Availability: This course is available with permission as an outside option where regulations permit.
Course content: MY592 is a six week programme of 2 hour workshops which aims to develop students’ research skills and introduce the essential sources and tools when undertaking research, and the skills required to use them. It is run by the Library and Centre for Learning Technology and is ideal for research students undertaking an extensive literature search and review. Students receive detailed advice on the most appropriate Library resources for their research topics. Materials, online activities and assessment will be available in Moodle to support the teaching.
Teaching: 24 hours of seminars in the MT. 24 hours of seminars in the LT.
Six two hour classes will be held weekly, and students are expected to attend all sessions in order to develop their information literacy skills. MY592 will run in both the Michaelmas and Lent terms and in the Summer term subject to demand. Dates and times will be advertised at the start of each term. Note that not all sessions will last for 2 hours but this will allow for individual contact time at the end of classes with class tutors. If you only wish to attend an individual workshop, consult the Training classes offered by the Library and the Centre for Learning Technology on the LSE Training and Development System. Places on the entire programme can be booked using the LSE Training and Development System.
Assessment: This course is non-examinable.
MY599
Department of Methodology Seminar
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Flora Cornish COL8.09 and Dr David Hendry COL7.05
Availability: Open to all.
Course content: Papers on topics of methodological interest will be presented by staff and visitors.
Teaching: Meetings arranged as needed, taking place in COL.8.13 unless otherwise stated. Seminar dates, venues and speakers will be advertised on the Department of Methodology webpage.
Assessment: This course is non-examinable.

PH500
Research Methods in Philosophy
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Richard Bradley
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.
Course content: Topics in contemporary philosophy.
Teaching: Seminars PH500 15 x two-hour (MT, LT, ST). Different members of the department will lead the seminar in each of the three terms. A more detailed syllabus will be posted at the beginning of each term.
Assessment: This course is non-examinable.

PH501
Philosophical Problems Seminar
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Anna Mahtani and Prof Christian List
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: In this course, we will read and carefully discuss together a range of classic papers in contemporary analytic philosophy that might not otherwise be covered in LSE Philosophy Department courses. Topics are selected from metaphysics, the philosophy of mind and action, epistemology, and the philosophy of language. This list is illustrative.
Teaching: 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT.
Indicative reading: Specific readings will be announced in a detailed syllabus at the start of the term.
Assessment: Two essays of 5000 words each over the course of the two terms. Either or both of these essays may be replaced by two shorter essays each of 2500 words.

PH502
Reasoning and Logic
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Owen Griffiths
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy and MPhil/PhD in Philosophy of the Social Sciences. This course is not available as an outside option.
The course is, in general, only aimed at those students who have never taken a course in formal logic before. For such students the course is compulsory.
Course content: This course concerns formal methods of reasoning in philosophy.
1. Deductive Logic. Philosophy is centrally concerned with arguments. The first question to be asked of any argument (or inference) is whether or not it is valid: that is, does its conclusion really follow from its cited premises. Validity of inference is the central problem of deductive logic. Logic has universal scope: different disciplines have different ways of garning information, but the way that we reason deductively from that information is the same no matter what the discipline. The key to answering some other formal questions that often arise in philosophy - such as whether some set of assumptions is consistent - is also provided by deductive logic.
This section of the course covers first a simple system called propositional or truth-functional logic, which, despite its simplicity, captures a great range of important arguments and provides a formal articulation of the notions of validity of inference and consistency of a set of sentences. The main system covered, however, is (first order) predicate logic, which is powerful enough to capture not only simple inferences but also those involved in philosophy and the sciences.
The final section of this first part of the course investigates more systematically how the formal techniques provided by these systems of logic relate to the more informal arguments found in philosophy (and ordinary discourse).
2. Probability. In a valid deductive argument, the conclusion must be true if the premises are. However many inferences conclude only that a certain claim is probable (or more probable than it would otherwise be). For example, we clearly cannot conclude from the premise that someone smokes 40 cigarettes a day that s/he will die early from a smoking-related illness, but we can infer that such an early death is much more probable than if s/he did not smoke.
Issues about probabilities play many roles in current philosophical debates: in decision theory, philosophy of economics, philosophy of physics and many other areas. This section of the course introduces the axioms of probability theory and then turns to foundational issues. It turns out that there are different interpretations of the probability axioms: in particular, a subjective interpretation which sees probabilities as credences or degrees of belief in the truth of some proposition, and objective interpretations which see probabilities as properties of physical events (such as the decay of a particular radioactive molecule in a given time interval. Interesting difficulties arise with both interpretations. The subjective interpretation has been developed into a full-blown, general Bayesian account of theory-confirmation in science - the essentials of this account will also be covered.
3. Formal Philosophical Devices. The final section of the course covers some of the formal technical ideas that are often presupposed in contemporary philosophical work: including the notions of sets and infinities; theories of truth (and partial truth); analyticity and the a priori; possibility and necessity; and conditionals. Some of these notions have been clarified via analyses of some celebrated 'paradoxes' that will also be covered in this section of the course.
Teaching: 15 hours of lectures in the MT. 15 hours of lectures in the LT.
Appropriate back-up teaching will be arranged with individual students.
Formative coursework: Regular exercises will be set on the basis of the material covered in lectures.
Indicative reading: Extensive lecture notes will be provided covering the first part of the course. Further reading for parts 2 and 3 will be listed on the weekly worksheets available on Moodle.
Assessment: Exam (100%, duration: 3 hours, reading time: 15 minutes) in the main exam period.

PH551
Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Natural Sciences
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Bryan Roberts LAK 5.03
Availability: This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy. This course is not available as an outside option.
Course content: This is a special topics course on the philosophy of science. It meets weekly, and has two components. The first component (roughly half the meetings) will consist in a reading group on mathematical topics in philosophy of science. Although ultimately determined by attendants, the possible topics include: philosophy of mathematics, representation theorems and philosophy of representation, foundations and dynamics of financial markets, philosophy of space and time, philosophy of quantum mechanics, and philosophy of thermal and statistical physics. The second component will consist in attending lectures and outside reading groups involving professional philosophers of science. Students may choose from the Sigma Club and BSPS lectures on Monday evenings, Choice Group meetings involving philosophy of science, and the All London History and Philosophy of Science reading group. Background readings to prepare students for these lectures as well as essay topics will sometimes be suggested. Together this amounts to roughly 10 meetings in Michaelmas Term and 10 meetings in Lent Term. Details about the meetings will be provided on Moodle, and information about the Sigma Club and BSPS lecture series can be found on the LSE Philosophy homepage under the "Events" heading. Teaching: 15 hours of seminars in the MT. 15 hours of seminars in the LT. As this is a reading group, each participant is invited to take the lead on at least one meeting, choosing a topic and readings in consultation with the instructor, and leading the discussion during at least one of the Monday-evening seminars. Formative coursework: Students will be expected to write one essay per term and to give a seminar presentation.

**PH555**

Research Seminar in the Philosophy of Economics and Social Sciences

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Richard Bradley LAK2.03  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Philosophy and MRes/PhD in Economics. This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Course content:** Philosophical issues in economics and the social sciences.  
**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 10 hours of seminars in the ST.  
**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to write one essay per term and to give seminar presentations.

**SA550**

Research Student Seminar

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Prof Anne West OLD 1.16 and Dr Hakan Seckinelgin OLD 2.57.  
**Availability:** For all MPhil/PhD students in the Department of Social Policy.  
**Course content:** The course for first year students provides structured sessions for MPhil students (e.g. the MPhil/PhD process, ethics, risk). It also provides the forum in which first year full-time and second year part-time MPhil students must present their work to fellow students and staff in advance of submitting their major review (upgrade) document. The course for second and third year students provides the forum where third year full-time (or equivalent) PhD students must present their work to fellow students and staff in advance of submitting their third year review document.  
**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.  
**Assessment:** 5,000 word paper on the ‘Aims and Method’ of the thesis, the viva voce examination. For full-time students, three copies of this typed and paginated essay must be submitted to the Sociology Administration Office, Room S116, by the first Friday in May. Satisfactory completion of the ‘Aims and Method’ paper, and the viva are necessary in order to proceed to the next stage of the course. Part-time students may be required to be evaluated in May or September of their first year or May of their second year.

First year: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.  
Second and third year: 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.

**SO500**

Research Class for MPhil Students

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carrie Friese STC213  
**Availability:** This course is compulsory on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option.  
**Course content:** The research seminar aims to provide students with a conceptual and practical framework within which to think through planning their research. This includes devising research questions, how to do a literature review, selecting appropriate methods for research, linking theory and practices, ethical issues and writing. The course will comprise workshops and student presentations. By the end of the course students should be able to formulate clear aims and methods for their own research. All first year MPhil students must attend.

**Teaching:** 20 hours of seminars in the MT. 20 hours of seminars in the LT.  
**Reading weeks:** week 6 (MT) and week 6 (LT).  
**Assessment:** Other (100%) in the ST.

5,000 word paper on the ‘Aims and Methods’ of the thesis, and a viva voce examination. For full-time students, three copies of this typed and paginated essay must be submitted to the Sociology Administration Office, Room S116, by the first Friday in May. Satisfactory completion of the ‘Aims and Methods’ paper, and the viva are necessary in order to proceed to the next stage of the course. Part-time students may elect to be evaluated in May or September of their first year or May of their second year.

**SO501**

Data Analysis Workshop

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Carrie Friese STC213  
**Availability:** This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option. Only available to sociology research students in the second and subsequent years of their MPhil/PhD.

**Course content:** Seminars will focus on doing data analysis using materials made and collected as part of PhD research. Each student will present data to the group at least one time. Students may submit the following types of data: (part of) a qualitative interview to code OR a collection of interview sections coded as ‘X’ to be analysed according to a specified method (e.g., narrative analysis, grounded theory); fieldnotes for coding or for reflections on what is needed for ‘thick description’; an image or text to code or analyse according to a specified method (e.g., discourse analysis); a map of the research situation (e.g., situational analysis, network analysis); a regression analysis that requires interpretation, etc. All students will be asked to read the data before the workshop. The workshop will start with the student briefly presenting their data and contextualizing it within their research question, data set and methodological approach. As a group, that piece of data will be closely analysed using the method specified by the student.

**Teaching:** 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.  
**Assessment:** Fortnightly seminars in the MT and LT for all sociology research students in their second and subsequent years.

For all MPhil/PhD students in the Department of Social Policy.
SO505
Becoming a Professional Sociologist

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Carrie Friese STC.S213
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is not available as an outside option. This course will be available for Year 3 students as an optional training course for 2017/18. It is not available to PhD students outside the department.

Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Research Class for MPhil Students (SO500).

Students will have completed SO500 and passed Aims and Methods. Ideally they will have completed SO501. However, exceptions will be made for students who were outside of London in Year 2 for fieldwork and intend to complete their PhD in three years. In that instance students can take SO501 and SO502 simultaneously.

Course content: This half-unit course will bring in two members of the Sociology faculty to discuss key aspects in developing a career as a Sociologist. These will include:
1. Writing, submitting and revising journal articles.
2. Writing a book proposal.
3. Applying for research funding.
4. Using social media.
5. Developing CVs.
6. CV Clinic. Here students would be asked to bring their CV in to develop with other students and the Convener.

Students will:
• Gain an understanding of the different aspects involved in developing a career in academic Sociology
• Gain practical understanding of how to pursue the different elements of a sociological career in order to be in a good position in the job market and for postdoctoral funding
• Provide support for students as they are finishing their PhD and move into the next stage of their career as sociologists

Teaching: 15 hours of workshops in the MT.

Course Outline
Week 1. Writing, submitting and revising journal articles
Week 3. Writing a book proposal
Week 5. Applying for research funding
Week 7. Using social media
Week 9. Developing your CV.
Week 11. CV Clinic.

Formative coursework: There is no formative assessment for this course.

Indicative reading: There is no reading list for this course.
Assessment: There is no summative assessment for this course. The course is a pass/fail and is dependent on attendance.

SO511
Research Seminar in Political Sociology

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Robin Archer STC.S114a
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

MPhil/PhD students whose research is in the field of political sociology. Students from all departments are welcome.

Course content: Political sociologists seek to understand fundamental political phenomenon by studying them in their social context. This seminar seeks to provide a small, friendly forum in which research students can discuss important recent publications and debates in this field. It often spends a number of weeks reading recent prize-winning books and articles in the field, and sometimes examines a topical theme for part of a term. There are also occasional guest lectures. In recent years, for example, there were lectures by Michael Mann (UCLA) on the rise and fall of neo-liberalism. Theda Skocpol (Harvard) on the future of American politics, and Andreas Wimmer (Princeton) on ethnic conflict and state formation. The seminar also provides an opportunity to develop individual research projects. In each seminar, a twenty or thirty minute presentation is followed by discussion.

Teaching: 8 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT. 6 hours of seminars in the ST.

Forthnightly in MT and LT.

Indicative reading: A short list of some important recent books and articles that could be discussed in the seminar will be suggested at the beginning of the year, and the seminar is always open to suggestions from participants. Readings continually change, but, for the purposes of illustration, recent seminars have discussed global anti-capitalism, suicide missions and the new imperialism, Christianity and American democracy, the welfare state, the politics of free markets, labour protest in China, street politics in Egypt, boycotts, and the crisis of capitalism.

Assessment: There is no formal assessment but participants are asked to present papers, contribute to discussion and read the work of selected scholars in the course of the session.

SO521
Not available in 2017/18
Research Seminar on Cities and Space

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Francine Tonkiss STC 219
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD Cities Programme and MPhil/PhD in Sociology. This course is available with permission as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

For MPhil/PhD students doing research on urban and spatial issues in the Cities Programme/Department of Sociology. If space is available, other graduate students may apply.

Course content: This graduate seminar is based on discussion of key readings in the fields of urban social theory and spatial analysis. It also provides a forum for discussion of research issues relating to the study of cities and space.

Teaching: 10 hours of seminars in the MT. 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Assessment: This course is not assessed.

ST501
Half Unit
Multilevel Modelling

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Irini Moustaki COL 6.05
Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Statistics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of probability and basic statistical theory, including linear regression and logistic regression.

Course content: A practical introduction to multilevel modelling with applications in social research. This course deals with the analysis of data from hierarchically structured populations (e.g., students nested within schools, individuals nested within households or geographical areas) and longitudinal data (e.g., repeated measurements of individuals in a panel survey). Multilevel (random-effects) extensions of standard statistical techniques, including multiple linear regression and logistic regression, will be considered. The course will have an applied emphasis with computer sessions using appropriate software (e.g., Stata).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of seminars in the LT.

Assessment: 5 exercises in the LT. Formative coursework is assigned fortnightly and returned to students with comments/feedback via Moodle before the lab sessions.

Indicative reading: T. Snijders & R Bosker Multilevel Analysis: an

Assessment: Coursework (100%, 4000 words).

ST542 Half Unit Not available in 2017/18

Longitudinal Data Analysis

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Prof Fiona Steele COL 7.08

Availability: This course is available on the MPhil/PhD in Statistics. This course is available as an outside option to students on other programmes where regulations permit.

Pre-requisites: A knowledge of probability and basic statistical theory, including linear regression and logistic regression.

Course content: A practical introduction to methods for the analysis of repeated measures data, including continuous and binary outcomes. Topics include: longitudinal study designs, (random effects) growth curve models, marginal models, dynamic (autoregressive) models, latent class models, and multiprocess models for multivariate outcomes. The course will have an applied emphasis with weekly computer classes using appropriate software (e.g. Stata).

Teaching: 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of computer workshops in the LT.

Week 6 will be a reading week.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 5 exercises in the LT.

Formative assessment is based on data analysis problems that require the use of the statistical software to apply the statistical techniques taught in the lectures and computer classes. Coursework is given out to students every two weeks and returned with feedback and comments.


Assessment: Coursework (100%, 4000 words) in the ST. Assessment is by 100% coursework which is given to students in week 8.
Language Centre
Courses
Modern Foreign Language Certificate Courses

**LN701 Arabic: Level One (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub TW3.6.01

**Pre-requisites:**
- No previous knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic required.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to learn Modern Standard Arabic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**
- To develop the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- The course introduces the students to the Arabic writing system and enables them to read and write basic words and sentences.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- To bring the students to level A1- of the Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**
- Greetings
- Asking for and giving personal information
- Talking about your immediate family
- Talking about studies and jobs
- Say where you live
- Talking about your city and country
- Talking about present actions

**Structural content:**
- Alphabet
- Joining letters
- Pronunciation
- Feminine and masculine words
- Roots
- Present tense
- The definitive article
- Independent pronouns and pronoun suffixes
- Nouns-adjective phrases
- Numbers
- Plural
- Dual
- Word order
- Demonstrative: this (masc./fem.)
- Possessive pronouns
- Interrogatives (where, when, what, in which, etc.)
- Prepositions: in, between, etc.
- Nisba (nationality)
- Idafa (genitive construction)
- Introduction to Past Tense
- Use of 'also, where, in the same, etc.'

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Teaching:** This is a 40 hour-course.

**Indicative reading:** Students will be provided with a study pack.

Other useful materials for this level
- Alif Baa: Introduction to Arabic, Letters and Sounds by Brustad et all. Georgetown Univ. Press, Second or Third Editions
- Mastering Arabic Grammar, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2005
- Mastering Arabic 1, Jane Wightwick and Mahmoud Gaafar, Palgrave Macmillan, 2007

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

**LN702 Arabic: Level One (Fast Track for Learners Familiar with Arabic Script)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Luay Hasan TW3.6.01

**Pre-requisites:**
- Students who have familiarity with Arabic script. Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to learn Modern Standard Arabic.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**
- To develop the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- The course enables students to read and write basic words and sentences.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- To bring the students to level A1 of the Common European Framework.

**Communicative content:**
- Greetings
- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions
- Talking about family
- Talking about your country
- Describing people, places and objects
- Talking about past events and experiences
- Using the dictionary (basic)
- Asking and giving the time
- Talking about present events
- Talking about future events (basic)
- Ordering in a restaurant
- Asking for and giving directions

**Structural content:**
- Roots
- The definitive article
- Independent pronouns and pronoun suffixes
- Nouns-adjective phrases
- Numbers
- Feminine and masculine words
- Adjective-noun agreements
LN825
Arabic Level 1 (Levantine Dialect)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Nesrin Al Refaai
Availability: This is a non-credit bearing course available to all LSE students, staff, alumni and external clients.

Pre-requisites:
- No previous knowledge of Levantine Arabic colloquial required but knowledge of Modern Standard Arabic is suitable.
- All students welcome but they should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate at least one/two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to learn Levantine Arabic colloquial.
- Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions or needs analysis meeting.

Course content:
- To develop the ability to use Arabic Levantine dialect effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- Greetings
  - Asking for and giving personal information
  - Talking about your immediate family
  - Talking about studies and jobs
  - Say where you live
  - Talking about your city and country
  - Talking about present and past actions/events
  - Describing people, places and objects
  - Talking about daily habits/routine
  - Making comparisons
  - Talking about future plans (basic)
- Expressing likes/dislikes
- Pronunciation
- Feminine and masculine words
- Present tense
- The definitive article
- Independent pronouns and pronoun suffixes
- Nouns-adjective phrases
- Numbers
- Plural
- Word order
- Demonstrative
- Possessive pronouns
- Interrogatives (where, when, what, in which, etc.)
- Prepositions: in, between, etc
- Nisba (nationality)
- Idafa (genitive construction)
- Past Tense
- Use of "also, where, in the same, etc."

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
- This is a 40 hour-course.
- Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack will be provided

LN829
Arabic: Level One (Integrated Approach)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub
Availability: This is a non-credit bearing course available to all LSE students, staff, alumni and external clients.

Pre-requisites:
- No previous knowledge of Arabic required.
- Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
- Students should dedicate two-three hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to learn the basis of Levantine Arabic colloquial and Modern Standard Arabic.
- Admission into the course upon tutor's approval during the information sessions.

Course content:
- To develop the ability to use Arabic (Modern Standard Arabic and Levantine dialect) effectively for purposes of communication at survival level.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.

Communicative content:


Course content:
• This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Arabic.
• Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
• This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic.

Course aims:
• To use Arabic effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
• To bring the students to level A2 of Common European Framework.

Communicative content:
• Talking about present events and experiences
• Talking about past events and experiences
• Describing people, places and objects
• Making comparisons
• Using both past and present
• Talking about future plans (basic)
• Expressing preferences
• Expressing likes/dislikes
• Writing a postcard

Structural content:
• Revision of present tense
• Revision of Nisba (nationality)
• Revision of Idafa (genitive construction)
• Revision of possessive
• Negative phrases
• Prepositions with pronoun suffixes
• Past tense
• Comparative
• Adverbs of frequency
• Introduction to Masdar (verbal noun)
• Time expressions
• Verb Kana (To be)
• Dual and Plural (sound and broken)
• Future tense
• Numbers
• Number-noun agreement (1-10)
• Adjective-noun agreement (human/non human)
• Demonstratives
• Quantities
• Introduction to cases and declination (nominative, accusative, genitive)

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack
Other useful materials for this level
• Alif Baa: Introduction to Arabic, Letters and Sounds by Brustad et al. Georgetown Univ. Press, Second or Third Editions
• Al-Kitaab fii Ta’llum al’Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ. Press, 2011
• Syrian Colloquial Arabic, a Functional Course (third edition) by Mary-Jane Liddicoat, Richard Lennane and Dr Iman Abdul Rahim
• Arabiyat al-Naas (Part 1). An introductory course in Arabic by Munther Younes, Routledge, 2014

Assessment: Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

LN703
Arabic: Level Two (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub TW3.6.01

Pre-requisites:
• Students should have previously learnt ... see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 1 Standard (LN701) and/or Level 1 Fast Track (LN702). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval.
• Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.
• Students should dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.
• This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic.

Communicative content:
• Expressing likes/dislikes
• Demonstrative
• Numbers
• Plural
• Positive
• Interrogatives (where, when, what, in which, etc.)
• Possessive pronouns
• Present tense
• Use of “also, where, in the same, etc.”

Teaching: 24 hours of classes in the MT. 33 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 60 hour-course.
Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack
Other useful materials for this level
• Al-Kitaab fii Ta’llum al’Arabiyya Al-Kitaab Fii Ta Allum Al-Arabiyya: Pt. 1: A Textbook for Beginning Arabic by Brustad et al, Georgetown Univ. Press, 2011
• Syrian Colloquial Arabic, a Functional Course (third edition) by Mary-Jane Liddicoat, Richard Lennane and Dr Iman Abdul Rahim
• Arabiyat al-Naas (Part 1). An introductory course in Arabic by Munther Younes, Routledge, 2014

Assessment: Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

LN704
Arabic: Level Two (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Nadim Ben Mohamed Mahjoub TW3.6.01

Pre-requisites:
• Students should have previously learnt ... see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 1 Fast Track (LN702) and/or Level 2 Standard (LN703). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval.
• Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance,
LN705
Arabic: Level Three (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Luay Hasan TW3.6.01
Pre-requisites:
• Students should show command (at both oral and written level) ... see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 2 Fast Track (LN704). Admission into the course after completion of level test and tutor’s approval.

Teaching:
• Dual (verbs, nouns, adjectives, pronouns and relative clauses)
• Passive
• Comparative forms
• Adjectives-noun agreement (human/non-human)
• Adverbs of frequency
• The subjunctive
• The locative
• The instrumental
• The dative
• Place expressions
• Time expressions

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

LN707
Arabic: Level Four (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Luay Hasan TW3.6.01
Pre-requisites:
• Students should show command (at both written and oral level) ... see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 2 Fast Track (LN704). Admission into the course after completion of level test and tutor’s approval.

Teaching:
• Assimilated, doubled and defective verbs
• Verbs with hamza
• Comparative forms
• Assimilated, doubled and defective verbs
• Verbs with hamza
• Comparative forms

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.
Course content:

Course aims:
- To extend the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of general communication.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Arabic.
- Level B2 of Common European Framework.

Communicative content:
- Describing people, feelings and places.
- Talking about past experiences and events.
- Talking about present experiences and events.
- Relating actions in the past.
- Expressing wishes, plans for the future and doubts.
- Summarising.
- Giving opinions and judgements.
- Expressing hypothesis and certainty.
- Comparing possibilities.
- Forbidding and suggesting.
- Talking about current issues.
- Paraphrasing.

Structural content:
- Relative clauses.
- Revision of past, present, future, imperative.
- Revision of passive voice.
- Revision of hollow, assimilated, doubled and defective verbs.
- Revision of verbs with hamza.
- Conditional sentences.
- Inna and its sisters.
- Forms of hollow, assimilated, doubled and defective verbs.
- Forms of verbs with hamza.
- Verbs with two accusatives.
- Transitive verbs with two direct objects.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack

Other useful materials for this level:

Dictionaries:
- Al-Mawrid English-Arabic Dictionary by Munir Ba'albaki (Dar al-Ilm Lil-Malayen, Beirut)

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN709
Arabic: Level Five (Current Issues)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Luay Hasan TW3.6.01

Pre-requisites:
- Students should command (at both written and oral level) ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 4 (LN707). Admission into the course after completion of level test and tutor’s approval.
- A high level of oral fluency expected from students.
- This course is suitable for students wanting to improve Modern Standard Arabic to an advanced level.
- To focus on oral skills while reviewing some grammar key points.
- To focus on current issues related to the Arab World.
- Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

Course content:

Course aims:
- To extend the ability to use Arabic effectively for purposes of general communication in a variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.
- To develop a high degree of independence and flexibility in Arabic.
- To understand and analyse complex texts about culture and society in Arabic speaking countries.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate about current issues in Arabic speaking countries.
- Level C1 of Common European Framework.

Communicative content:
Advanced Arabic language with reference to the Arabic media through selected written and audiovisual texts covering a number of key current topics in the Arab World.
- Logical argumentation.
- Issues of group dynamic.
- Reading, summarising and processing.
- Information of complex texts.
- Understanding and using complex and authentic language.
- Leading a discussion: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
- Exchanging specific information.

Structural content:
Contextualised revision of some grammar points agreed with the students.

Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.

This is a 20 hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Materials and web pages will be provided via Moodle.

Dictionaries:
- Al-Mawrid English-Arabic Dictionary by Munir Ba’albaki (Dar al-Ilm Lil-Malayen, Beirut)

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN812 Not available in 2017/18
Catalan: Level Four (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Ms Ester Pou Jutglar TW3.6.01

Pre-requisites: This is an intermediate course and students should have previously learnt to use the language with a certain degree of autonomy and effectiveness in the usual communicative situations. Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor’s approval during the needs analysis session.

Course content:
To develop the ability to use Catalan effectively for purposes of a wide range of practical communication, and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts with an acceptable degree of precision and fluency. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Catalan. To bring the students to level B2 of CEFR.
### Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Structural content:** Revision of present tenses; Revision of past tenses; Contrast between past tenses; Contrast between "ser" and "estar"; Subjunctive tenses and their use; Correlation between verbal tenses; Conditional clauses; Impersonal clauses; Relative clauses; Causal, consecutive and final clauses; Links between clauses; Reported speech; Use of clitic pronouns ("pronoms febles"); Use of prepositions "per" and "per a", Forming words; Idiomatic expressions; Verbal periphrasis (perífrasis verbals).

**Communicative content:** Expressing emotions and feelings; Expressing desires and preference; Expressing suggestions, advice and opinions; Paraphrasing; Organising a complex oral speech; Organising a complex written discourse; Summarising.

Talking about current issues related to the social sciences within the context of Catalan speaking area: Politics in Catalonia, relationship with Spain and the EU context, Identity, Sociolinguistic issues, Gender, Media, Art, Cinema, amongst other.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 pieces of coursework in the MT and LT. Continuous Assessment (70%) consisting of 10 pieces of coursework set by the class teacher to be handed in, either electronically or as hardcopy, at set deadlines.

**Indicative reading:**


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN722**

**French: Level One (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K and Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should:

- **Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments.**
- **Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes.**

Students do not need to be experienced language learners to take this standard course. It is compulsory for students to watch the beginners course guide video, available in the Language Centre website, or attend one of the information sessions.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**

- To develop the ability to use French effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of French.
- To bring students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Greet people.
- Introduce yourself and others.
- Giving and receiving information.
- Taste, likes and dislikes.
- Ask, give directions.
- Describe a place.
- Talk about your daily routine.
- Time, date.
- Ask for price, purchasing, ordering goods.

**Structural content:**

- To be and to have.
- Definite, indefinite articles.
- First, second conjugation verbs + some common irregular verbs.
- Possessives adjectives.

- Negative forms.
- Prepositions. Numbers.
- Imperative.
- Forming questions.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

- Totem 1 - méthode de français A1 - Marie-José Lopes - Jean-Thierry Le Bourgnac - HACHETTE
- Totem 1 - cahier d'activités A1 - Marie-José Lopes - Jean-Thierry Le Bourgnac - HACHETTE
- A dictionary as recommended by your teacher

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
• Articles (Definitive, indefinite, possessive).
• Grammar: Verbs (Regular, irregular, reflexive).
• Introduction to future tenses: Futur proche.
• Past tenses: the basic combination of perfect (Passé composé) and imperfect (imparfait).
• A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST.
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN723**

**French: Level Two (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K and Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 1 course or have learned equivalent content, see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 (LN721 or LN722). Students will have to: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes.

Admission into the course after completing the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

**Course content:**

**Course Aim:** To bring students to level A2-B1 of CEFR.

**SPEAKING**
- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics.

**WRITING**
- Write simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

**LISTENING**
- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas related to the Social Sciences.

**READING**
- Read short, simple texts, find specific, predictable information in everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. E-mail and web-based material + social science related articles.

**Communicative content:**
- Introduce oneself and give personal information.
- Talk about your taste, likes and dislikes, political opinions.
- Asking, giving directions, describe a place. Talk about your activities and habit.
- Make an appointment, reschedule…Asking and giving help.
- Giving your opinion.
- Ask, accept and refuse, talk about price, quantity…Time, dates…
- Talk about past events.
- Describe a person, an object.
- Compare.
- Agree, disagree, justify your opinion.
- Talk about your plans and the future.

**Structural content:** The scheme of work includes: Thorough revision of the basics:
- How to introduce oneself, Questions, Negative forms, Present tense etc.
- Past tenses: the basic combination of perfect (Passé composé) and imperfect (imparfait).
- Introduction to future tenses: Futur proche.
- Grammar: Verbs (Regular, irregular, reflexive).
- Articles (Definitive, indefinite, possessive).
- Pronouns (Direct, indirect, Y, EN).
- Prepositions...

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**
- Textbook : français.com - 2ème édition - niveau débutant - Français professionnel - Jean-Luc Penfornis - CLE International
- A study pack, provided by LSE.
- A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST.
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN724**

**French: Level Two (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K and Miss Florence Niclot TW3.

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 1 course or have learned equivalent content, see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 (LN721 or LN722). Students will have to: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes.

Admission into the course after completing the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**

**SPEAKING**
- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics.

**WRITING**
- Write simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

**LISTENING**
- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

**READING**
- Read short, simple texts, find specific, predictable information in everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. E-mail and web-based material + social science related articles.

**Communicative content:**
- Introduce oneself and give personal information.
- Talk about your taste, likes and dislikes, political opinions.
- Asking, giving directions, describe a place.
- Talk about your activities and habits.
- Make an appointment, reschedule…Asking and giving help.
- Giving your opinion.
- Ask, accept and refuse, talk about price, quantity…Time, dates…
- Talk about past events.
- Describe a person, an object.
- Compare.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**
- Textbook : français.com - 2ème édition - niveau débutant - Français professionnel - Jean-Luc Penfornis - CLE International
- A study pack, provided by LSE.
- A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST.
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
**Course content:**

**Course aim:**

**Speaking and Spoken Interaction**
- Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
- Produce talks on simple topics relating to Art.
- Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and express opinions in discussion of familiar topics.

**Writing**
- Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to Art.

**Listening**
- Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the world of Culture and Art.

**Reading**
- Read short and simple texts related to news and current issues, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material + art related articles.

To bring students to level B1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**
- Introduce oneself, talk about opinions, beliefs, political views.
- Talk about daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
- Give your opinion and justify it. Talk about a past event, past experiences...
- Take/ give advice and make/respond to suggestions.
- Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty, possibility.
- Express cause, consequence, obligation, aim.

**Structural content:**
- Consolidation of major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns y & en...).
- Perfect, past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs consolidation.
- Question formation with a wide range of tenses.
- Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration (depuis, pendant, pour).
- Use of relative pronouns (qui/que, ce qui/ce que).

**Teaching:** 20 hours of classes in the MT. 20 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 46 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:** The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**
- A study pack, provided by LSE.
- A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:**
- Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
- Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

---

**LN726**

**French: Level Three (CIA Courtauld Institute of Art)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Halim Benzine TW3.6.01, Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D and Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K

**Pre-requisites:**
- This level is suitable for students from the Courtauld Institute of Art who learnt French for some time (a few years) a long time ago (secondary school).
- A good foundation but find it difficult to express themselves mostly orally.
- This level can also be taken by GCSE students from LSE.

**Speaking**

- Use simple phrases and sentences to describe where they live and people they know.
- Speak about what they study (history of art, arts), and be able to function within a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country.

**Writing**

- Write short, simple greetings.
- Fill in forms with personal details, basic communication in e-mails, or short descriptions or paragraphs relating to an area of interest in arts.

**Listening**

- Recognise familiar words and very basic phrases concerning self, family and immediate concrete surroundings when people speak slowly and clearly.
- Understand short excerpts from current affairs, programmes or news items on TV and Radio.

**Reading**

- Understand the gist of and some details of original text extracts, for example on notices, posters, in newspapers, adverts and on the web, and in simple articles relating to the Social Sciences.
- Admittion to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor’s approval during needs analysis.
- For students who are able to interact in a variety of familiar contexts without major difficulties but who do need to review and consolidate their French.

---

**LN727**

**French: Level Three (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Francois Simon TW6.01K and Miss Florence Niclot TW6.01D

**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 2 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 2 course (LN723 or LN724). Students should:

- Agree, disagree, justify your opinion.
- Talk about your plans and the future.

**Structural content:**

- The scheme of work includes: Thorough revision of the basics:
- How to introduce oneself
- Questions
- Negative forms
- Present tense etc.
- Past tenses: the basic combination of perfect (Passé compose) and imperfect (imparfait).
- Introduction to future tenses: Futur proche. Grammar:
- Verbs (Regular, irregular, reflexive).
- Articles (Definitive, indefinite, possessive).
- Pronouns (Direct, indirect, Y, EN).
- Prepositions...

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Formative coursework:**

The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

**Indicative reading:**

- Textbook : Français.com - 2ème édition - Jean-Luc Penfornis - CLE international
- A study pack : provided by LSE.
- A dictionary as recommended by your teacher.

**Assessment:** Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.
full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For students who are able to interact in a variety of familiar contexts without major difficulties but who do need to review and consolidate their French. This level can also be taken by GCSE students.

Course content:
Course Aim: To bring students to level B1 of CEFR.

Speaking and Spoken Interaction:
• Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
• Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
• Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and express opinions in discussion of familiar topics.

Writing:
• Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

Listening:
• Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

Reading:
• Read short and simple texts related to news and current issues, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material + social science related articles.

Communicative content:
• Introduce oneself, talk about opinions, beliefs, political views.
• Talk about daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
• Give your opinion and justify it.
• Talk about a past event, past experiences...Take/ give advice and make/respond to suggestions.
• Future plans and projects.
• Express a wish, a will.
• Express doubt, certainty, possibility. Express cause, consequence, obligation, aim.

Structural content: Consolidation of major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns y & en...).
• Perfect, past tenses, conditional.
• Present tense irregular verbs consolidation.
• Question formation with a wide range of tenses.
• Adjectives, place, agreement.
• Express duration (depuis, pendant, pour).
• Use of relative pronouns (qui/que, ce qui/ce que).

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Formative coursework: The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

Indicative reading: A study-pack provided by LSE. A dictionary and a grammar book as recommended by your teacher.

Assessment: Oral examination (30%) in the LT. Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

LN728 French: Level Three (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D and Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K
Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 2 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 course (LN723 or LN724). Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. This level is suitable for students who learnt French for some time (a few years) a long time ago (secondary school). A good foundation in the target language. Students express themselves with confidence or at least are willing to try. This level can also be taken by GCSE students.

Course content:
Course Aim: To bring students to level B1 of CEFR.

Speaking and Spoken Interaction:
• Use a series of phrases and sentences to describe in simple terms family and other people, living conditions, educational background and present or most recent work.
• Produce talks on simple topics relating to the Social Sciences.
• Communicate in simple and routine tasks requiring a simple and direct exchange of information on familiar topics and express opinions in discussion of familiar topics.

Writing:
• Write short simple notes, messages and e-mails relating to matters in areas of immediate need or paragraphs or short essays in areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.

Listening:
• Understand phrases and the highest frequency vocabulary related not only to areas of most immediate personal relevance (e.g. personal and familiar information, shopping, local geography, and employment), but also to topic areas relating to the Social Sciences.

Reading:
• Read short and simple texts related to news and current issues, find specific, predictable information in simple everyday material such as advertisements, prospectuses, menus and timetables, and understand items of both personal and professional written communication e.g. Email and web-based material + social science related articles.

Communicative content:
• To introduce oneself, talk about opinions, beliefs, political views.
• Talk about daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
• Give your opinion and justify it.
• Talk about a past event, past experiences...Take/ give advice and make/respond to suggestions.
• Future plans and projects.
• Express a wish, a will.
• Express doubt, certainty, possibility. Express cause, consequence, obligation, aim.

Structural content: Consolidation of major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns y & en...).
• Perfect, past tenses, conditional.
• Present tense irregular verbs consolidation.
• Question formation with a wide range of tenses.
• Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration (depuis, pendant, pour).
• Use of relative pronouns (qui/que, ce qui/ce que).

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Formative coursework: The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.
Indicative reading: A study pack, provided by LSE. A dictionary and a grammar book as recommended by your teacher.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN729**

**French: Level Four (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D and Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K

Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 3 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 course (LN727 or LN728).

Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment; Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

For anyone who wants to improve French. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

Course content:

**Course Aim**

**SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION**

- Connect phrases adequately in order to describe experiences, events, hopes and ambitions.
- Briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans relating to study or areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.
- Enter unprepared into a conversation on topics that are familiar.
- Give your opinion and justify. Talk about a past event, past experiences... Take, give advice and suggest. Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty.

**WRITING**

- Write simple connected text on topics that are familiar or of personal interest.
- Write longer texts, which describe experiences and impressions, and write on areas of interest, which relate to the Social Sciences.
- Write an essay or report, passing on information or giving reasons in support of or against a particular point of view.

**LISTENING**

- Understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, university, leisure, etc.,
- Understand the main point of many radio or TV programmes on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is in standard dialect.

**READING**

- Understand texts that consist of high frequency everyday or job-related language, understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal communication.
- In areas relating to the Social Sciences, gist comprehension should be feasible in a variety of topics taken from a variety of authentic sources.

To bring students to level B2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Talk about your daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
- Give your opinion and justify.
- Talk about a past event, past experiences...
- Take, give advice ad suggest. Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will.
- Express doubt, certainty.

**Structural content:**

- Major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns, express cause, consequence, obligation, aim...).
- Perfect, past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs.

**Question words. Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration.**

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Manual, grammar book and dictionary as recommended by the teacher.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN730**

**French: Level Four (Fast Track)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D and Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K

Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 3 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 course (LN727 or LN728).

Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment; Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

For anyone who wants to improve French. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

Course content:

**Course Aim**

**SPEAKING AND SPOKEN INTERACTION**

- Connect phrases adequately in order to describe experiences, events, hopes and ambitions.
- Briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans relating to study or areas of interest relating to the Social Sciences.
- Enter unprepared into a conversation on topics that are familiar.
- Give your opinion and justify. Talk about a past event, past experiences... Take, give advice and suggest. Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will. Express doubt, certainty.

**WRITING**

- Write simple connected text on topics that are familiar or of personal interest.
- Write longer texts, which describe experiences and impressions, and write on areas of interest, which relate to the Social Sciences.
- Write an essay or report, passing on information or giving reasons in support of or against a particular point of view.

**LISTENING**

- Understand the main points of clear standard speech on familiar matters regularly encountered in work, university, leisure, etc.,
- Understand the main point of many radio or TV programmes on current affairs or topics of personal or professional interest when the delivery is in standard dialect.

**READING**

- Understand texts that consist of high frequency everyday or job-related language, understand the description of events, feelings and wishes in personal communication.
- In areas relating to the Social Sciences, gist comprehension should be feasible in a variety of topics taken from a variety of authentic sources.

To bring students to level B2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Talk about your daily activities. Make an appointment, reschedule, accept, refuse.
- Give your opinion and justify.
- Talk about a past event, past experiences...
- Take, give advice ad suggest. Future plans and projects. Express a wish, a will.
- Express doubt, certainty.

**Structural content:**

- Major grammatical points (direct, indirect pronouns, express cause, consequence, obligation, aim...).
• Perfect, past tenses, conditional. Present tense irregular verbs. Question words. Adjectives, place, agreement. Express duration.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Formative coursework:
The students will be required to complete weekly language exercises.

Indicative reading:
• A grammar study pack, provided by LSE.
• A study pack, provided by LSE.

Assessment:
Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN734
French: Level Five (Management and Business)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Thierry Semo TW3 6.01, Miss Florence Niclot TW3.6.01D and Mr Francois Simon TW3.6.01K

Pre-requisites: 400 hours including self study (16+) Good A-Level pass. More than eight years at secondary school level. High level of ORAL fluency in the language.

Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor’s approval during needs analysis. You will need to show and demonstrate a special interest in the topic or being in the process of studying it. This course is best suited to CEMS students.

Course content:
Course aim:
• To develop the ability to speak and interact confidently in French in the formal context of a company and in situations related to business and management.
• To develop the necessary intercultural skills which are needed in multicultural environments such as multinational companies.
• To develop transferable skills to interact in meetings and social events.
• To bring students to level C1-C2 of CEFR.

Communicative content:
• To introduce a topic in the field of Management and Business.
• To develop and describe particular points.
• To make an appropriate conclusion. To describe a situation.
• To describe the context of an event.
• To express and justify opinions.
• To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
• To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
• To propose, accept or refuse.
• To negotiate and find a compromise.
• To conclude and adopt a recommendation.
• To express feelings.
• To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
• To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

Structural content:
• Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.
• Topical issues through the analysis of texts related to the world of business in French on a weekly basis.

Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Thierry Semo, Le Français des Affaires, 2008 (course pack distributed in class).

Assessment:
Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
• To describe the context of an event.
• To express and justify opinions.
• To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
• To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
• To propose, accept or refuse.
• To conclude and adopt a recommendation.
• To express feelings.
• To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
• To debate and interact confidently in a discussion. To compare with other legal systems.

**Structural content:** Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.
• Topical issues through the analysis of legal texts in French on a weekly basis.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of lectures in the MT. 4 hours of lectures in the LT.
Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN738**

**French: Level 5 (European Issues)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Pierre Dagonnot TW3 6.01, Miss Florence Niclot TW3 6.01 D and Mr Francois Simon TW3 6.01K

**Pre-requisites:**
400 hours including self study (16+).
Good A-Level pass.
More than eight years at secondary school level.
High level of ORAL fluency in the language.
Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
You will need to demonstrate during the interview a special interest in the topic.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
• To develop the ability to use French effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading/listening comprehension with an understanding of the major social and political issues in France/Francophone countries from a European point of view.
• To bring students to level C1 - C2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**
• To develop and describe particular points.
• To make an appropriate conclusion.
• To describe a situation.
• To describe the context of an event.
• To express and justify opinions.
• To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
• To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
• To propose, accept or refuse. To negotiate and find a compromise.
• To conclude and adopt a resolution.
• To express feelings.
• To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
• To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:**
• Listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.
• Topical issues through the analysis of texts in French on a weekly basis such as: European integration from a French perspective, European Institutions, the constitution of the European Union, Economic and Monetary Union, Immigration in Europe, Languages and Education in Europe.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** No textbook. "compilation de documents" to be distributed in class.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN741**

**French: Level 5 (Current Issues)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Miss Florence Niclot TW3 6.01 D and Mr Francois Simon

**Pre-requisites:**
• Good A-Level pass. More than eight years at school level.
• High level of ORAL fluency in the language.
• Admission to the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during needs analysis.
• Students should be motivated to study and research independently.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
• To develop the ability to speak and interact confidently in French in a wide range of social contexts and situations and present clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of Social Sciences, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion.
• To develop the necessary intercultural skills which are needed in multicultural environments.
• To develop transferable skills to interact in debates and meetings.
• To read articles and reports concerned with contemporary problems in which the writers adopt particular stances or viewpoints and understand texts of a more generalist nature relating to relevant areas of the Social Sciences.
• To understand more complex factual texts relating to Politics, International History, Economics and other associated areas. To follow TV programs and recorded material in both general and subject specific areas.
• To bring students to level C1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** Advanced French language with reference to French speaking countries and contemporary issues and topics: International Relations, Media, Education, Gender, Race, Politics, Social Classes and Social Movements.
• To introduce a topic in the field of Social Sciences.
• To develop and describe particular points.
• To make an appropriate conclusion.
• To describe a situation.
• To describe the context of an event.
• To express and justify opinions. To agree, disagree and justify a choice.
• To introduce someone to the advantages and disadvantages of an option.
• To propose, accept or refuse. To negotiate and find a compromise.
• To conclude and adopt a resolution.
• To express feelings.
• To speak about an event (past/present/future) and explain circumstances, causes and consequences.
• To debate and interact confidently in a discussion.

**Structural content:** Reading and listening comprehension, oral presentation, occasional revision of major grammatical points and key tenses and introduction to different registers and literary styles.
• Grammar: Indicative content:
  1 All Pronouns.
  2 Comparatives and superlatives.
  3 Expression of duration, frequency, simultaneity. Most tenses.
including subjunctive.
4 Passive forms.
5 Expression of cause, consequence, circumstance and restriction.
6 Direct speech and indirect speech... “Marqueurs chronologiques”.
“Marqueurs logiques”

Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.
This is a 20 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: No textbook. Compilation of documents distributed in class.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

LN742
German: Level One (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mrs Doris Hermann-Ostrowski

Pre-requisites: All students welcome but they should: demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Students are not expected to be experienced language learners.

Course content:
Course aim:
To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication at a basic level in familiar domestic, work and social contexts. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German. To acquire basic literacy. To master the pronunciation of German sounds. To have basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word-formation, word-order in the sentence. To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To familiarise students with the background to German speaking countries, including culture and civil societies. To bring students to level A1 CEFR.

Communicative content:
• Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
• Describing people, objects, feelings and places.
• Talking about likes and dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
• Talking about actions.
• Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives.
• Expressing frequency.
• Talking about past events and experiences.
• Talking about habitual actions in the past.
• Talking about festive events, invitations, plans.
• Asking for and giving advice.

Structural content: Introducing the basics of German in the following areas:
• Grammatical gender and plural of nouns.
• Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs.
• Direct and indirect objects; complements.
• Possessive pronouns.
• Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case.
• Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs.
• Frequency adverbs; numbers.
• Combining of Perfect and Präteritum.
• Expressions of time.
• All three forms of the imperative.
• Introduction to subordinate clauses.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

LN744
German: Level One (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mrs Martina Rohr

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of German required, but students should: demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Students are expected to be experienced language learners with a basic knowledge of English/German grammar terms.

Course content:
Course aim:
To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication at a basic level in familiar domestic, work and social contexts. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German. To acquire basic literacy. To master the pronunciation of German sounds. To have basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word-formation, word-order in the sentence. To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To familiarise students with the background to German speaking countries, including culture and civil societies. To bring students to level A1/A2 CEFR.

Communicative content:
• Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
• Describing people, objects, feelings and places.
• Talking about likes and dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
• Talking about actions.
• Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives.
• Expressing frequency.
• Talking about past events and experiences.
• Talking about habitual actions in the past.
• Talking about festive events, invitations, plans.
• Asking for and giving advice.

Structural content: Introducing the basics of German grammar in the following areas:
• Grammatical gender and plural of nouns.
• Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs.
• Direct and indirect objects; complements.
• Possessive pronouns.
• Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case.
• Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs.
• Frequency adverbs; numbers.
• Combining of Perfect and Präteritum.
• Expressions of time.
• All three forms of the imperative.
• Introduction to subordinate clauses.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:
• DaF kompakt A1, Intensivtrainer (Ernst Klett Publishers) 2011,
### LN746
**German: Level Two (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Doris Hermann-Ostrowski  
**Pre-requisites:** Some previous knowledge of German at the A1 level CEFR is required, e.g. completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN742 or LN744. This course is also suitable for re-starters, i.e. learners with some limited experience of learning German who have not studied or used the language for a number of years.

Students are not expected to be very experienced language learners, but they should:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

Admission onto the course upon completion of an online level test and tutor’s approval.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German.
- To improve pronunciation and sentence intonation.
- To improve basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word formation and word-order.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To bring students to level A2 CEFR.

**Communicative content:**
- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions;
- Talking about actions, describing people, objects and places;
- Talking about likes, dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
- Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives
- Expressing frequency
- Describing feelings, events and objects in the past
- Talking about habitual actions in the past
- Talking about festive events, invitations, plans
- Asking for and giving advice.

**Structural content:** Introducing the basics of German grammar in the following areas:
- Grammatical gender and plural of nouns
- Adjectives and adjectival endings
- Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs
- Direct and indirect objects; complements
- Personal and possessive pronouns
- Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case
- Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs
- Frequency adverbs; numbers
- Combining Perfect and Präteritum/Imperfekt;
- Expressions of time
- All three forms of the imperative;
- Word order in main and subordinate clauses.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.


---

### LN748
**German: Level Two (Fast Track)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mr Florian Fischer  
**Pre-requisites:** Some previous knowledge of German at the A1 level CEFR is required, e.g. completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN742 or LN744. Students should also:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

Admission into the course upon tutor’s approval. All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in their Needs Analysis Interview to take this course. Students are expected to be experienced language learners with a basic knowledge of English / German grammar terms.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German.
- To improve pronunciation and sentence intonation.
- To improve basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word formation and word-order.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To bring students to level A2 CEFR

**Communicative content:**
- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions;
- Talking about actions, describing people, objects and places;
- Talking about likes, dislikes, expressing preferences and making comparisons.
- Expressing intentions, ignorance and proposing alternatives
- Expressing frequency
- Describing feelings, events and objects in the past
- Talking about habitual actions in the past
- Talking about festive events, invitations, plans
- Asking for and giving advice.

**Structural content:** Introducing the basics of German grammar in the following areas:
- Grammatical gender and plural of nouns
- Adjectives and adjectival endings
- Present tense of regular, modal and some irregular/strong verbs
- Direct and indirect objects; complements
- Personal and possessive pronouns
- Prepositions taking the dative and/or accusative case
- Present perfect of regular and irregular/strong verbs
- Frequency adverbs; numbers
- Combining Perfect and Präteritum/Imperfekt;
- Expressions of time
- All three forms of the imperative;
- Word order in main and subordinate clauses.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** DaF kompakt A2, Kurs- und Übungsbuch + 2 Audio-CDs (Ernst
**LN750**

**German: Level Three (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Doris Herrmann-Ostrowski

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge and skills of German at the A1/A2 level of CEFR are required, for example completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN746 or LN748.

Participants should also:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**
- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German
- To improve the pronunciation of German sounds and sentence intonation
- To improve reading comprehension, oral and listening skills as well as written communication
- To improve accuracy in using inflexions, gender and word-order in sentences.
- To enable students to follow and discuss social, political and economic issues related to German-speaking countries at a basic to intermediate language level
- To bring students to level A2/B1 CEFR

**Communicative content:**
- Talking and writing about past events and experiences.
- Talking and writing about jobs and professions.
- Asking for and giving advice.
- Talking and writing about future plans.
- Describing the behaviour of people.
- Talking and writing about cultural and social events.
- Expressing your personal opinion in discussions and arguments.

**Structural content:** Improving the contextual understanding and use of grammatical structures:
- Past and future tenses
- Expressions of time and frequency
- Word order in main and subordinate clauses
- Graduating modal verbs
- Introduction of subjunctive and passive voice.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**
- DaF kompakt B1, Intensivtrainer, (Ernst Klett Publishers), ISBN: 978-3-12-676192-5.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN751**

**German: Level Three (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Susanne Muller-Menckens

**Pre-requisites:** Knowledge and skills of German at the A2 level of CEFR are required, for example completion of the LSE Language Centre courses LN746 or LN748.

Participants should also:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

**Course content:**

**Course aims:**
- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German
- To improve the pronunciation of German sounds and sentence intonation
- To improve reading comprehension, oral and listening skills as well as written communication
- To improve accuracy in using inflexions, gender and word-order in sentences.
- To enable students to follow and discuss social, political and economic issues related to German-speaking countries at a basic to intermediate language level
- To bring students to level B1 CEFR

**Communicative content:**
- Talking and writing about past events and experiences.
- Talking and writing about jobs and professions.
- Asking for and giving advice.
- Talking and writing about future plans.
- Describing the behaviour of people.
- Talking and writing about cultural and social events.
- Expressing your personal opinion in discussions and arguments.

**Structural content:** Improving the contextual understanding and use of grammatical structures:
- Past and future tenses
- Expressions of time and frequency
- Word order in main and subordinate clauses
- Graduating modal verbs
- Introduction of subjunctive and passive voice.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**
- DaF kompakt B1, Kurs- und Übungsbuch + 2 Audio-CDs, (Ernst Klett Publishers), ISBN: 978-3-12-676188-8.
- DaF kompakt B1, Intensivtrainer, (Ernst Klett Publishers), ISBN: 978-3-12-676192-5.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN752**

**German: Level Four (Standard)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Susanne Muller-Menckens

**Pre-requisites:** Skills and knowledge at the A2/B1 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages.

Students should:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission
of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course. Students are not expected to be very experienced language learners.

Course content:

Course aim:

- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of German
- To improve the pronunciation of German sounds and sentence intonation
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics
- To enable students to understand simple authentic media texts and audio-visual material related to political, social and economic issues in German-speaking countries
- To enable students to discuss social, political and economic issues related to German-speaking countries
- To bring students to level B1/B2 CEFR

Communicative content:

- Communicating about social, political and economic issues
- Communicating about professional life and future plans
- Expressing emotions, describing the behaviour of people
- Communicating about your studies and research
- Communicating about a variety of texts, e.g. literary, journalistic, academic etc.
- Expressing your opinion in discussions and arguments
- Arguing in favour or against possible actions

Structural content: Developing a communicative and contextual understanding of a range of grammatical structures:

- Syntax of compound and complex sentences, use of connectors, valency of verbs
- Active and passive voice constructions in all tenses
- Use of indirect speech, and the subjunctive
- Participle constructions
- Nominalization
- Use of modal verbs and modal verb alternatives

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Upon teacher's advice:


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

LN753

German: Level Four (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mrs Susanne Muller-Menckens

Pre-requisites: AS-level or A-level, or equivalent skills and knowledge at the B1/B2 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages.

Participants should:

- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All participants must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

Course content:

Course Aims:

- To enhance and expand previously acquired communicative skills.
- To develop the ability to use German effectively for purposes of communication and comprehension in a variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.

- To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in German.
- To enable students to understand authentic newspaper texts and audio-visual contents related to political, social and economic issues in German-speaking countries.
- To enable students to converse fluently about a range of topics with native speakers.
- To enable students to express themselves in writing about a range of familiar topics related to political, social and economic issues.
- To enable students to express standpoints and opinions related to topical debates in German-speaking countries and to argue about the pros and cons of possible actions.
- To develop an advanced understanding of different structural aspects of the language (i.e. by using meta-language such as grammatical terms etc.).
- To bring students to level B2 CEFR.

Communicative content:

- Communicating about jobs and professional life in detail;
- Communicating about social, political and economic topics;
- Communicating about education and future plans;
- Expressing emotions and describing the behaviour of people;
- Communicating about studies and research;
- Communicating about a variety of texts, e.g. literary, journalistic, academic etc.;
- Communicating about cultural and social events;
- Expressing your opinion in discussions and arguments.

Structural content: Developing a communicative and contextual understanding of a range of grammatical structures encountered in authentic language:

- Syntax of compound and complex sentences, use of connectors, valency of verbs
- Active and passive voice constructions in all tenses
- Use of indirect speech, and the subjunctive
- Participle constructions
- Nominalization
- Use of modal verbs and modal verb alternatives

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: There is no set course book, but the tutor will provide a selection of print and audio-visual material from a variety of media sources. Students will also be able to make use of the online resources provided by the course Moodle site. Students might want to acquire the following printed resources recommended for the advanced study of German:

- Wolski, Werner (2012). Pons Kompaktwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache, Stuttgart: Klett Verlag

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

LN754

German: Level Five (Current Issues)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Florian Fischer

Pre-requisites: Students are expected to

- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments;
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must take the online aptitude test and gain permission of the tutor to take this course after attending the Needs Analysis Interview.

Course content:

Course aims:

- To retain, enhance and expand previously acquired
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

Assessment:
• Durrell, Martin (2011). Hammer’s German Grammar and Usage, advanced study of German: resources provided by the course Moodle site. Students might teaching and the tutor will provide material from a variety of print, A Reading List will be drawn up following Indicative reading:

L T. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the Teaching:
• Focus on forms and structures related to German for Academic Purposes.

• In the context of the topics outlined above: revision of the most important grammatical structures and introduction to the lexical-grammatical characteristics of different registers and literary styles;

• Focus on forms and structures related to German for Academic Purposes.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: A Reading List will be drawn up following discussions with the students in the first and second week of teaching and the tutor will provide material from a variety of print, audio and electronic sources. Please make use of the online resources provided by the course Moodle site. Students might want to acquire the following printed resources recommended for advanced study of German:
• Wolski, Werner (2012). Pons Kompaktwörterbuch Deutsch als Fremdsprache, Stuttgart: Klett Verlag

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN758 Italian: Level One (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mrs Anna Giuffria TW3 6.01

Availability: This is a non-credit bearing course available to all LSE students, staff, alumni and external clients.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Students do not need to be experience language learners to take this standard course.

Course content:
Course aim: To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
• To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
• To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.
• To be able to interact in Italian common situations.

• To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
• To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
• To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR

Communicative content: From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

Functional content:
• Asking for and giving personal information.
• Giving personal details, telephone number, asking where and when an event will take place.
• Introducing someone formally and informally, ask and give information on work, learning how to fill in forms.
• Talking about the family.
• Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as: town, hotels, airport, etc.
• Talking about your daily routine.
• Talking about hobbies and free time.

Structural content: The course aims to provide the students with the basic grammar required to the construction of sentences which will enable them to carry on a short conversation on the topic mentioned above.

The structural content is broken down as follows:
• Nouns (gender and number).
• Adjectives.
• Definite and indefinite articles.
• Present, regular and irregular verbs.
• Conditional of volere.
• Simple and compound prepositions.
• Uses of the verb piacere.
• Direct pronouns.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN759 Italian: Level One (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mrs Anna Giuffria TW3 6.01

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

Course content:
Course aim: To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
• To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.
• To be able to interact in Italian common situations.
• To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
• To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
• To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR

Communicative content: From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

Functional content:
• Asking for and giving personal information.
• Giving personal details, telephone number, asking where and when an event will take place.
• Introducing someone formally and informally, ask and give
information on work, learning how to fill in forms, i.e. CVs.

- Talking about the family.
- Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as: town, hotels, airport, etc.
- Talking about your daily routine.
- Talking about hobbies and free time.
- Talking about past holidays.
- Express likes and dislike.

**Structural content:** The course aims to provide the students with the basic grammar required to the construction of sentences which will enable them to carry on a short conversation on the topic mentioned above. The structural content is broken down as follows:
- Nouns (gender and number).
- Adjectives.
- Definite and indefinite articles.
- Present of regular and irregular verbs.
- Uses of the verb piacere.
- Simple and compound prepositions.
- Direct pronouns.
- Indefinite pronouns.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 46-hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** ESPRESSO1 corso d'italiano.Luciana Zigozio. Giovanni Rizzo. Edizioni Alma. DIZIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

### LN799
**Italian: Level One (CIA)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria TW3 6.01

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. This is a beginners course for students at the Courtauld Institute of Art.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**

- To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
- To improve the 4 skills with special focus on listening and speaking.
- To be able to interact in Italian common situations.
- To acquire a good range of vocabulary.
- To have a good basis to continue in the study of the language at higher levels.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:** From the beginning of the course students will be encouraged to use the language and to learn and practise vocabulary.

**Functional content:**

- Asking for and giving personal information.
- Giving personal details, telephone number, asking where and when an event will take place.
- Introducing someone formally and informally, ask and give information on work, learning how to fill in forms.
- Talking about the family.
- Asking for and giving directions and information in situations such as: town, hotels, airport, etc.
- Talking about your daily routine.
- Talking about hobbies and free time.

**Structural content:** The course aims to provide the students with the basic grammar required to the construction of sentences which will enable them to carry on a short conversation on the topic mentioned above. The structural content is broken down as follows:

- Nouns (gender and number).
- Adjectives.
- Definite and indefinite articles.
- Present, regular and irregular verbs.
- Conditional of volere.
- Simple and compound prepositions.
- Uses of the verb piacere.
- Direct pronouns.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 6 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 46-hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** ESPRESSO 1 LIBRO DELLO STUDENTE, LUCIANA ZIGLIO - GIOVANNA RIZZO. EDIZIONI ALMA DIzIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

### LN760
**Italian: Level Two (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Mrs Anna Giuffria TW3 6.01

**Pre-requisites:**

This is an elementary level course. Students should have previously learnt ...see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 1 Standard (LN759). Students should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission onto the course upon completion of online level test and tutor’s approval. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**

- To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Italian at an intermediate level.
- To acquire the substantial information on Italy in relation to topics such as: economy, life style, education, jobs and history and social issues.
- The course also aims to revise and consolidate all the basic structures before advancing to more difficult language structures.
- Students will be encouraged to practise productive skill, speaking and writing, and to improve receptive skills, reading and writing. Students will also start to study or analyse more authentic than artificial material. At the end of the course students should be able to interact with native speakers and be confident in the use of the language in daily life situations. Students should also acquire the required level to continue the study of the language at level 3.
- To bring the students to level A2 of CEFR.

**Communicative content:**

- Talking about your daily life, hobbies and social life.
- Asking and giving past and current information.
- Giving a summary of a past holiday.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past.
- Express likes, dislikes and preferences.
- Expressing opinion in simple context and making comparisons between people and things or events.
- Describing feeling and object in the past.
- Giving information about your education background.
- Talking about ideal jobs.
- Future plans.


**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the
LN761
Italian: Level Three (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang 601b, Tower 3
Pre-requisites: This is a lower intermediate course. Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 (LN760). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. For students who are able to interact in a variety of contexts without major difficulties.
Course content:
Course aim:
• To develop the ability to use Italian effectively for purpose of practical communication and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts related to social sciences.
• To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Italian at advanced level.
• To acquire substantial information on Italy in relation to topics such as: politics, economy, life style, arts, history and social issues.
• To bring the students to level B1 of CEFR.
Communicative Content: Revision of elementary (level 2) course content, and introduction to new functional and grammatical items. Expressing wishes, plans for the future and doubts. Forbidding and suggesting. Giving opinions and judgements. Expressing hypothesis and certainty. Comparing possibilities. Describing national, regional economies. Describing people's character, positive and negative aspects. Acquiring the required vocabulary and structures to be able to communicate in a business situation with the use of the appropriate language register.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: ESPRESSO 2 CORSO DI ITALIANO Libro dello studente ed esercizi Maria Ball - Giovanna Rizzo ALMA EDIZIONI. DIZIONARIO ITALIANO-INGLESE
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN764
Japanese: Level One (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang 601b, Tower 3
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and completion of all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Students do not need to be experienced language learners to take this standard course.
Course content:
Course Aim: To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level. To deal with a range of different social situations by using limited language skills. To read and write Hiragana and some Katakana. To develop language skills to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language patterns and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese.
Communicative content: Asking for and giving personal information and opinions. Talking about present and past actions. Expressing frequency. Talking about recent events in the past. Asking and describing locations. Making telephone calls (e.g. clients etc.). Describing people and places. Shopping and purchasing etc.
Structural content: This course finishes up to Lesson 14 of the textbook. Verb "DESU" (affirmative, negative, past and non-past). Particles: WA, NO, MO, NI, GA etc. MASU-form (affirmative, negative, past and non-past) of verbs of motion, existence, action, giving and receiving. Demonstratives. Interrogatives. Numbers and counting system. Adverbs, adverbal expressions. I/NA-adjectives (affirmative, negative, past and non-past).
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Japanese for Busy People I Kana version (revised 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

LN766
Japanese: Level One (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang 601b, Tower 3
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. This course may be suitable for re-starters.
All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and completion of all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.
Course content:
Course Aims: To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level. To deal with a range of different social situations by using limited language skills. To read and write Hiragana, Katakana and about 30 Kanji. To develop language skills to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language patterns and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese.
Communicative content: Asking for and giving personal information, and opinions. Talking about present and past actions. Expressing frequency. Talking about recent events in the past. Asking and describing locations. Making telephone calls (e.g. clients etc.). Describing people and places. Shopping and purchasing etc.
Structural content: This course finishes up to Lesson 14 of the textbook. Verb "DESU" (affirmative, negative, past and non-past). Particles: WA, NO, MO, NI, GA etc., MASU-form (affirmative, negative, past and non-past) of verbs of motion, existence, action, giving and receiving. Demonstratives. Interrogatives. Numbers and counting system. Adverbs, adverbal expressions. I/NA-adjectives (affirmative, negative, past and non-past).
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People I Kana version (revised 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

---

**LN768**

**Japanese: Level Two (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang 601b, Tower 3

**Pre-requisites:** Previous knowledge of Japanese required: appr. 40 hours of instruction. All students welcome but they should: demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and completion of all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course upon the tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Interviews. Students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning languages.

**Course content:**

**Course Aims:** To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts. To deal with a range of different social situations by using basic language skills. To read and write Hiragana, Katakana, and be able to read and write more than 70 Kanji. To execute predictable simple language tasks, using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese. To exchange personal information, including your studies and outside interests. To interpret documents and data containing some topical facts and figures of countries/places. Demonstrate an awareness of and ability to use formal and informal registers in a very limited social context. To handle survival situations at a basic linguistic level.

**Communicative content:** Asking a person or offering to do something (e.g.: hold a meeting, party). Describing what you or someone else is doing. Ordering items for business needs, booking restaurants etc. Giving and receiving directions. Describing one’s daily commute. Asking permission. Making requests. Refusing to follow instructions politely. Express desire, preference, likes and dislikes. Dining out with customers or friends. Reading some modified articles on current affairs. Making comparisons (comparative and superlative degree).


**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40-hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People I Kana version (revised 3rd edition). On completion of Book I, first 3 lessons of Japanese for Busy People II Kana version (revised, 3rd edition) available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

---

**LN769**

**Japanese: Level Three (Fast Track)**

**This information is for the 2017/18 session.**

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Hua Xiang 601b, Tower 3

**Pre-requisites:** Previous knowledge of Japanese required: 80 hours study including self-study and fluent in writing and reading Hiragana, Katakana and at least 50 Kanji. Students need to demonstrate full commitment to: regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of all assessments and portfolio. Have both an awareness of grammatical structures and an ability to use them. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Only in exceptional circumstances students who do not fulfil these requirements will be admitted into the course upon approval of course co-ordinator. Students are expected to be able to read and write all Hiragana, Katakana and 50 Kanji.

**Course content:**

**Course Aims:** To develop the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts. To deal with a range of different social occasions by using limited language skills. To read and write Hiragana, some Katakana, and being able to read and write at least 100 Kanji. To execute predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese. To be aware of the linguistic implications and use of the subjunctive and conditional modes. To use a broader range of vocabulary. To perform a variety of tasks in a wider range of factual, persuasive and expressive language contexts. To combine and recombine language elements to accomplish tasks.

**Communicative content:** Consulting someone about what to buy as a souvenir; Asking about someone’s preference for food, drink, etc.; Stating or asking for an opinion about two or more items in comparison with one another; Stating size or characteristics of items you wish to buy; Indicating your preferred method of payment; Talking about your family, their interests and the kinds of gifts that make them happy; Describing lost items; Describing characteristics of a person, place, or things; Talking about routines and habits; Talking about interests and things you want to learn; Talking about travelling in Japan and Japanese cultural experiences; Talking about your health; Stating or confirming the progress of preparations; Talking about changes that in a town; Describing your personal effects; Talking about schedules; Communicating your intentions in relation to the near future; Confirming the details of trip; Talking about problems; explaining solutions. Referring to indefinite places, things or people; Making comparisons; Getting information or advice; Stating decisions; Connecting related sentences; Describing ongoing actions or states in effect.

**Structural content:** Plain form of verbs; Expressions of frequency; Talking about past experiences; Using the adverbial forms of adjectives to modify verbs; Making strong suggestions; Asking for and offering explanations; Detailing a sequence of events; Plain forms of adjectives and nouns; Using direct and indirect quotations; Forming modifying clauses; Giving a reason; Expressing potentiality; Expressing uncertainty; Talking about future events coming into being; Making hypothetical statements; Making conditional statements; Expressing necessity.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40-hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:** Japanese for Busy People II (Revised 3rd Edition), available from The Japan Centre, 14-16 Regent Street, London, SW1Y 4PH.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.
LN810
Japanese: Level Four (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang
Pre-requisites: Previous knowledge of Japanese required: 250 hours, including self-study and fluency in writing and reading Hiragana, Katakana and at least 250 Kanji. Students are expected to read at least 300 Kanji.
Course content:
Course Aims: To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts. To practise the ability to use Japanese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading completion dealing with linguistically challenging tasks. To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Japanese.
Communicative content: Talking about problems and explaining solutions; Expressing supposition and impressions; Conveying information gained elsewhere; Describing actions done or to be done in preparation for the future; Expressing certainty; Expressing beliefs or expectations based on information gained elsewhere; Expressing ideas that run contrary to expectation; Expressing causes or reasons for situations or outcomes; Describing change: change coming into effect and continuous changes; Describing deliberate effects; Expressing purpose; Expressing completion/ incompletion of past, present or future actions; Giving examples of events or actions; Stating decisions; Making suggestions based on supposition;
Structural content: Intransitive and transitive verbs, conditional statement, potential verb + yoni narimasu, additional use of te form, inference, -tara/ba/reba (used idiomatically).
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN813
Japanese: Level Four (Media and Culture)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang 601b, Tower 3
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Japanese: Level Three (Fast Track) (LN769).
Course content: Advanced study of Japanese via Japanese rich media. The course aims to enhance your listening and speaking skills via a wide range of Japanese media such as news, film, animation, TV interview site. The course also aims to explore the Japanese culture, society, economy and politics via media. A range of related topics will be introduced and discussed in class.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 quizzes in the MT, LT and ST.
Indicative reading: N/A
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

LN811
Korean: Level One (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Course coordinator: Dr Catherine Xiang, 601b, Tower 3
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should. Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. For anyone who wants to learn Korean.
Course content:
Course Aim: To develop the ability to use Korean effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level. To master the pronunciation of Korean. To have basic knowledge of Korean language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax. To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to Korea. To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Korean. To increase cultural awareness of Korea. To prepare students for the equivalent of A1 CEFR.
Structural content: This course will introduce the basics of Korean in the following grammatical areas: Form simple questions. Indicating possession. Use of negation. Use of location indicator. Measure words. Indicate future. Indicate past. Verb constructions. Imperative. Comparison. Expressing frequency. The course will also introduce 600 words and 150 Korean characters.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

LN820
Korean: Level 2 (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601B
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Korean: Level One (Standard) (LN811). Students who have completed LN811 Korean Level One successfully or equivalent.
Course content:
Course Aim: To develop the ability to use Korean effectively for purposes of practical communication at intermediate level. To improve the pronunciation of Korean. To have enhanced knowledge of Korean language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax. To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to Korea. To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Korean. To increase cultural awareness of Korea. To prepare students for the equivalent of B1 CEFR.
Communicative content: The course is focused on the following communicative functions: Greetings. Introducing yourself and others. Asking for and giving personal information. Introducing your family. Talking about date, daily routine, future plans. Talking about birthday and holiday. Asking and giving time. Arranging

**Structural content:** Asking a person or offering to do something (e.g., hold a meeting, party). Describing what you or someone else is doing. Ordering items for business needs, booking restaurants etc. Giving and receiving directions. Describing one's daily commute. Asking permission. Making requests. Refusing to follow instructions politely. Express desire, preference, likes and dislikes. Dining out with customers or friends. Reading some modified articles on current affairs. Making comparisons (comparative and superlative degree).

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 10 exercises in the MT, LT and ST.


**Assessment:** Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST.

---

**LN711 Mandarin: Level 1 (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. This course puts special emphasis on speaking and listening. You will be introduced to Chinese characters but mainly for simple recognition.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To master the pronunciation of Mandarin.
- To have basic knowledge of Chinese language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax.
- To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to China. To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To increase cultural awareness of China.
- To prepare students for the equivalent of A1 CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**
- Greetings.
- Introducing yourself and others.
- Asking for and giving personal information. Introducing your family.
- Talking about date, daily routine, future plans. Talking about birthday and holidays.
- Asking and giving time. Arranging a date.
- Shopping and bargaining.
- Ordering food and drinks.
- Eating out and reading a menu.
- Using public transports in China.
- Asking and giving directions.
- Checking into a hotel.
- Making simple requests.
- Describing past events.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Making a phone call.
- Describing and solving problems.

**This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:**
- Form simple questions.
- Indicating possession.
- Use of negation.
- Use of location indicator.
- Measure words.
- Indicate future.
- Indicate past.
- Verb constructions.
- Imperative.
- Comparison.
- Expressing frequency.

The course will also introduce 600 words and 150 Chinese characters.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

**Indicative reading:**

**Key textbook:** Mastering Chinese, 2010, by Catherine H Xiang, Palgrave Macmillan.


**Beginner's Chinese Script by E. Scurfield and Song Lianyi (Teach Yourself books), 1998.

**Basic Chinese - A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching and Don Rimmington. Routledge. 1998.**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN712 Mandarin: Level 1 (Fast Track)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H

**Pre-requisites:** For learners who would like to re-start Mandarin or have familiarity with Chinese script. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. For anyone who wants to learn Mandarin.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
- To master the pronunciation of Mandarin.
- To have basic knowledge of Chinese language: Pinyin spelling, tones, characters, words and syntax.
- To be able to communicate in a range of daily life situations and travelling to China.
- To establish the language skills and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To increase cultural awareness of China.
- To prepare students for the equivalent of A1 CEFR.

**The course is focused on the following communicative functions:**
- Greetings.
- Introducing yourself and others.
- Asking for and giving personal information.
- Introducing your family.
- Talking and writing about date, daily routine, future plans.
Pre-requisites: Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H
Teacher responsible: This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Mandarin: Level 2 (Standard)
LN713
Mandarin: Level 2 (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H
Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 1 course or have learned equivalent content, see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 1 (LN711 or LN712). Students will have to: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completing the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.
Course content:
Course aim:
• To further develop the ability to use Chinese in all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.  
• To improve Chinese pronunciation.  
• To enables students gain confidence in Chinese characters, moving from reading Pinyin to characters.  
• To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited linguistic range to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.  

This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:
• Form simple questions.  
• Indicating possession.  
• Use of negation.  
• Use of location indicator.  
• Measure words.  
• Indicate future.  
• Indicate past.  
• Verb constructions.  
• Imperative.  
• Comparison.  
• Expressing frequency.  
The course will also introduce 600 words and 150 Chinese characters.  

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Mastering Chinese, 2010, by Catherine H Xiang, Palgrave Macmillan


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.  
• To prepare students for the equivalent of A2 CEFR.  

The course is focused on the following communicative functions:
• Greetings.  
• Introducing yourself and others.  
• Talking about job, nationality, identity.  
• Asking for permission.  
• Looking for someone.  
• Making comments and suggestions.  
• Meeting people for the first time.  
• Talking about one's study.  
• Introducing your family.  
• Talking about one's university.  
• Asking about someone's age and birth place.  
• Celebrating birthday.  
• Solving language problems.  
• Understanding Chinese currency.  
• Shopping and bargaining.  
• Talking about likes and dislikes.  
• Expressing one's ability.  
• Talking about one's health.  
• Expressing need or desire.  
• Renting a house.  
• Making a complaint or an apology.  
• Expressing holiday greetings.  

This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:
• Word order in Chinese sentences.  
• Sentences with ‘是’.  
• Sentence with a verbal predicate.  
• Attributives expressing possession.  
• Yes/no questions.  
• Use of adverbs.  
• Sentence with ‘有’.  
• Propositional phrases.  
• Sentences with double objects.  
• Serial verb phrases.  
• Alternative questions.  
• Model verbs.  

The course will also introduce 350 words and 120 Chinese characters.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST. This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:
Key textbook: New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 1, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN714
Mandarin: Level 2 (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H
Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 1 fast track course LN712 or have learned equivalent content, see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 1 Fast track (LN712). Students will have to: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate
at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completing the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. This course may be suitable for re-starters with sufficient knowledge of words and characters.

Course content:
Course aim:
• To further develop the ability to use Chinese in all four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) effectively for purposes of practical communication at survival level.
• To improve Chinese pronunciation.
• To consolidate and expand knowledge of Chinese characters.
• To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited linguistic range to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
• To prepare students for the equivalent of A2 CEFR.

The course is focused on the following communicative functions:
• Greetings.
• Introducing yourself and others.
• Talking about job, nationality, identity.
• Asking for permission.
• Looking for someone.
• Making comments and suggestions.
• Meeting people for the first time.
• Talking about one’s study.
• Introducing your family.
• Talking about one’s university.
• Asking about someone’s age and birth place.
• Celebrating birthday.
• Solving language problems.
• Understanding Chinese currency.
• Shopping and bargaining.
• Talking about likes and dislikes.
• Expressing one’s ability.
• Talking about one’s health.
• Expressing need or desire.
• Renting a house.
• Making a complaint or an apology.
• Expressing holiday greetings.

This course will introduce the basics of Mandarin in the following grammatical areas:
• Word order in Chinese sentences.
• Sentences with ‘是’.
• Sentence with a verbal predicate.
• Attributives expressing possession.
• Yes/no questions.
• Use of adverbs.
• Sentence with ‘有’.
• Propositional phrases.
• Sentences with double objects.
• Serial verb phrases.
• Alternative questions.
• Model verbs.

The course will also introduce 350 words and 120 Chinese characters.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:
Key textbook: New practical Chinese Reader, textbook + workbook, vol. 1, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN715
Mandarin: Level 3 (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi CMK.C521

Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 2 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of ‘Communicative content’ and ‘Structural Content’ of Level 2 course (LN713 or LN714). Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. This course may be suitable for re-starters with sufficient knowledge of words and characters.

Course content:
Course aim:
• To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
• To establish the skills and language required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
• To enhance knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
• To improve your transferable skills.
• To bring students to the equivalent of level B1, CEFR.

The course is focused on the following communicative functions:
• Talking about past event.
• Changing money at banks.
• Making new friends.
• Describing and comparing things.
• Buying clothes.
• Taking a bus.
• Sending letters and parcels.
• Talking about hobbies.
• Asking and giving reasons.
• New year’s greetings.
• Talking about direction and location.
• Talking about sports.
• Talking about one’s experience.
• Looking for jobs.
• Talking about plans.
• Talking about weather.
• Purchasing plane tickets.
• Talking about changes.
• Talking about living conditions.
• Talking about an incident.
• Talking about language studies.

This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:
• The complement of state.
• Replication of the verb.
• Sentence with ‘把’.
• The simple directional complement.
• Time-measure complement.
• Quantity complement.
• Resultive complement.
• Sentence structure ‘跟…一様’.
• Location words.
• Sentences indicating existence.
• Past experience.
• Action measure complement.
• Sentence structure ‘雖然…但是’.
• The complex directional complement.
• Notional passive sentences.
• Changed circumstances.
LN716
Mandarin: Level 3 (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H

Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 2 Fast Track course LN714 or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 Fast Track (LN714). Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Sessions.

Course content:

Course aim:
- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills and language required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To enhance knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
- To be able to use a Chinese key board.
- To be able to deliver presentation or essay about a chosen topic.
- To improve your transferable skills.
- To bring students to the equivalent of level of B1, CEFR.

The course is focused on the following aspects:
- Talking about past event.
- Changing money at banks.
- Making new friends.
- Describing and comparing things.
- Buying clothes.
- Taking a bus.
- Sending letters and parcels.
- Talking about hobbies.
- Asking and giving reasons.
- New year’s greetings.
- Talking about direction and location.
- Talking about sports.
- Talking about one’s experience.
- Looking for jobs.
- Talking about plans.
- Talking about weather.
- Purchasing plane tickets.
- Talking about changes.
- Talking about living conditions.
- Talking about an incident.
- Talking about language studies.

This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:
- Sentence structure ‘不但是而且’.
- Condition construction.
- The aspects of an action.

The course will also introduce 540 words and 270 Chinese characters.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:

Key textbook: New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 2, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN717
Mandarin: Level 4 (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi 601H, Tower 3

Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 3 course or have learned equivalent content, see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 course (LN715 or LN716).

Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment; Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

Course content:

Course aim:
- To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts.
- To establish the language and study skills required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To deepen one’s knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
- To be able to deliver presentation or write essay on a given topic.
- To improve your transferable skills.
- To bring the students to the equivalent of level B2, CEFR.

The course is focused on the following communicative functions:
- Expressing one’s opinion.
- Giving an example.
- Presenting and appreciating a gift.
- Expressing concerns.
- Comparing.
• Describing things.
• Emphasizing an affirmation.
• Expressing modesty.
• Indicating a change.
• Making a summary.
• Giving encouragement.
• Making inquiries.
• Making estimations.
• Giving implicit response.
• Explaining.
• Indicating possibility.
• Initiating a topic of conversation.
• Making additional remarks.
• Stressing a point.
• Telling a story.
• Reproaching and questioning.
• Refusing.
• Talking about the climate.
• Making suggestions.
• Expressing surprise.
• Sequence of actions.
• Congratulating someone.
• Clarifying a point of view.
• Comforting and consoling.
• Making a decision.

This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:
• Sentence with ‘把’.
• Using adverbs ‘更’ for comparison.
• Separable verbs.
• Sentence construction: ‘一边……一边……’.
• Negative comparison.
• The rhetorical questions.
• Sentences containing a series of verbs.
• Resultative complements.
• The reduplication of adjectives.
• The structural particle ‘地’.
• Sentences indicating the existence or emergence.
• The complement of state.
• Sentence construction ‘又……又……’.
• Approximate numbers.
• Sentence construction ‘只要……就……’.
• The adverb ‘就’ and ‘还’.
• Potential complement.
• The reduplication of nouns, measure words, and numeral measure word phrases.
• Sentence construction ‘呢，又’.
• Interrogative pronouns of indefinite denotation.
• The subjectless sentence.
• Sentence construction ‘也/都‘.
• Interrogative pronouns of general denotation.
• Fractions, percentages and multiples.
• Sentence construction ‘一……也/都+没/不’.
• Sentence construction ‘就是……’.
• Sentence construction ‘除了……还/也/也’.
• Sentence construction ‘非……非’.
• Flexible uses of interrogative pronouns.
• The adverbs ‘还’ and ‘又’.

The course will also introduce 680 words and 280 Chinese characters.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:
Key textbook: New practical Chinese Reader, textbook, vol. 3, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio materials)

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN718
Mandarin: Level 4 (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H

Pre-requisites: Students should have successfully completed LSE Level 3 Fast Track Course (LN716) or have learned equivalent content, see the description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 3 Fast Track Course (LN716).

Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission onto the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

Course content:
Course aim:
• To develop the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts.
• To establish the language and study skills required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
• To deepen one’s knowledge of Chinese culture and society.
• To be able to deliver presentation or write essay on a given topic.
• To improve your transferable skills.

To bring the students to the equivalent of level B2, CEFR.

The course is focused on the following communicative functions:
• Expressing one’s opinion.
• Giving an example.
• Presenting and appreciating a gift.
• Expressing concerns.
• Comparing.
• Describing things.
• Emphasizing an affirmation.
• Expressing modesty.
• Indicating a change.
• Making a summary.
• Giving encouragement.
• Making inquiries.
• Making estimations.
• Giving implicit response.
• Explaining.
• Indicating possibility.
• Initiating a topic of conversation.
• Making additional remarks.
• Stressing a point.
• Telling a story.
• Reproaching and questioning.
• Refusing.
• Talking about the climate.
• Making suggestions.
• Expressing surprise.
• Describing sequences of actions.
• Congratulating someone.
• Clarifying a point of view.
• Comforting and consoling.
• Making a decision.

This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:
• Sentence with ‘把’.
• Using adverbs ‘更’ for comparison
• Separable verbs
• Sentence construction: ‘一边……一边……’
• Negative comparison
• The rhetorical questions
• Sentences containing a series of verbs  
• Resultative complements  
• The reduplication of adjectives  
• The structural particle ‘地’  
• Sentences indicating the existence or  
• The complement of state  
• Approximate numbers  
• Sentence construction ‘又’ , ‘又’  
• Sentence construction ‘只要’ 就’  
• The adverb ‘又’ and ‘还’  
• Potential complement  
• The reduplication of nouns, measure words,  
• and numeral measure word phrases  
• Sentence construction ‘也’ , ‘也’  
• Interrogative pronouns of indefinite denotation  
• The subjectless sentence  
• Sentence construction ‘连…也/都’  
• Interrogative pronouns of general denotation  
• Fractions, percentages and multiples  
• Sentence construction ‘--’  
• Sentence construction ‘就是’  
• Sentence construction ‘---’  
• Sentence construction ‘除了…以外，还/都/也  
• Sentence construction ‘越’  
• Flexible uses of interrogative pronouns  
• The adverbs ‘再’ and ‘又’  

The course will also introduce 680 words and 280 Chinese characters.  

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the  
LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.  
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for  
course teaching arrangements.  

**Indicative reading:**  
**Key textbook:** New practical Chinese Reader, textbook and  
workbook, vol. 3, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture  
University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio  
materials).  
**Recommended Readings:** Rapid Reading in Chinese -- Elementary  
(Hanyu Yuedu Sucheng—Jichu pian) by Zheng Rui, Beijing  
Language and Culture University Press. 2002. Contemporary  
Intermediate Chinese: A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching  
The materials provided by the teacher in Moodle.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.  
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.  

---  

**LN719  
Mandarin: Level 5 (Standard)**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H  
**Pre-requisites:** Students should have successfully completed  
LSE Level 4 course or have learned equivalent content, see the  
description of ‘Communicative content’ and ‘Structural Content’  
of Level 4 course (LN717 or LN718). Students are expected to  
demonstrate a high level of commitment to the course: Regular  
attendance, Completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous  
assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week to coursework  
in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion  
of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs  
Analysis Interview. A very high level of fluency and the ability to  
do independent research into a chosen topic is expected, i.e. several  
years of intensive study of Mandarin at higher level, and also a  
keen interest in current issues.  

**Course content:**  
**Course aim:**  
• To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-  
routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts.  
• To practise the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of  
practical communication and reading comprehension dealing with  
linguistically challenging tasks.  
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote  
and facilitate further study of Chinese.  
• To practise the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of  
oral and written communication.  
• To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to  
communicate effectively.  
• To understand/analyse fairly complex texts about current issues  
and Chinese culture.  
• To involve students in planning the course contents according to  
their specific needs and interests.  
• To bring students to the equivalent of level C1/C2 CEFR.  

**Learners will have opportunities to practise:**  
• Communication in the workplace, at university and in everyday  
situations.  
• Participation in problem solving discussions.  
• Exchanging specific information.  
• Writing short essays.  
• Participating in discussions: expressing an opinion, agreement,  
disagreement.  
• Logical argumentation.  
• Reading and summarising texts from various sources.  
• Using language strategies selected from an extensive repertoire  
in order to meet changing requirements.  
• Using language strategies to cope with specialised topics: i.e.  
business, law, culture, politics, management, current issues.  
• Advanced language tasks with reference to Chinese society,  
contemporary issues, international relations, history and culture.  
• Regular (group/individual) oral presentations.  
• Group work discussion.  
• Reading and summarising complex texts.  
• Specific grammatical aspects of topical texts.  
• Relevant grammatical issues for advanced and specialised  
communication.  
• Students are to undertake independent research in their particular  
area of interest.  
• Project work.  
• Reading comprehension.  
• Oral presentation.  

This course will include revision of major grammatical points and  
key grammatical issues. The course will also introduce 580 words  
and 212 Chinese characters.  
**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the  
LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.  
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for  
course teaching arrangements.  

**Indicative reading:**  
**Key textbook:** New practical Chinese Reader, textbook and  
workbook, vol. 4, by Liu Xun, Beijing Language and Culture  
University Press, 2007 (the textbook comes with DVD or audio  
materials).  
**Indicative reading:** Rapid Reading in Chinese -- Elementary  
(Hanyu Yuedu Sucheng—Jichu pian) by Zheng Rui, Beijing  
Language and Culture University Press. 2002. Contemporary  
Intermediate Chinese: A Grammar and Workbook by Yip Po-Ching  
The materials provided by the teacher in Moodle.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.  
Oral examination (30%) in the LT.  

---  

**LN808  
Mandarin Chinese: Level Five (Fast Track)**  
This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi TW3 601H  
**Pre-requisites:** This course is designed for students who have  
high proficiency in Chinese, typically have studied or/and lived in  
Chinese-speaking communities. Students are expected to have  
a very high level of fluency and the ability to do independent research  
into a chosen topic, i.e. several years of intensive study of Chinese  
at higher level, and also a keen interest in current issues. Students  
are expected to demonstrate a high level of commitment to the  
course: Regular attendance, Completion of homework, and all  
pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per  
week to coursework in addition to classes. Admission into  
the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s
approval during the Needs Analysis Interview.

Course content:

- To maximise the speed of individual student progression.
- To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks across a wide variety of contexts.
- To practise the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension dealing with linguistically challenging tasks.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Chinese.
- To practice the ability to use Chinese effectively for purposes of oral and written communication.
- To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate effectively.
- To understand/analyse fairly complex texts about current issues and Chinese culture.
- To involve students in planning the course contents according to their specific needs and interests.
- To bring students to the level of C2 of CEFR.

Learners will have opportunities to practise:

- Communication in the workplace, at university and in everyday situations.
- Participation in problem solving discussions.
- Exchanging specific information.
- Writing short essays.
- Participating in discussions: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
- Logical argumentation. Reading and summarising texts from various sources.
- Using language strategies selected from an extensive repertoire in order to meet changing requirements.
- Using language strategies to cope with specialised topics: i.e. business, law, culture, politics, management, current issues.
- Advanced language tasks with reference to Chinese society, contemporary issues, international relations, history and culture.
- Students are to undertake independent research in their particular area of interest. Project work. Reading comprehension. Oral presentation.
- The course will also introduce 580 words and 220 Chinese characters.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

LSE academic term structure change.

Indicative reading:


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%).

---

**LN821**

Mandarin: Level 5 (Legal Issues)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Lijing Shi Tower 3, 6.01H
Ms Hongyi Xin Tower 3, 6.01G

**Pre-requisites:** Students must have completed Mandarin: Level 5 (Standard) (LN719).

Student should have successfully completed LSE Level 5 or have reached high proficiency level of Chinese. They are expected to be able to communicate on rather complicated non-routine topics and recognise around 3000 characters.

**Course content:**

- The linguistic focus will continue to advance the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing, meanwhile helping the students to gain substantial knowledge into vocabulary, syntactic structures and pragmatic usages widely used in legal discourse. It features the general introduction into China's legal system and its legal professions, with particular emphasis on Chinese civil and commercial laws. Authentic legal documents will be introduced extensively.

The course will enhance the students' Chinese skills in legal contexts so as to prepare them for successful participation in their future professional communication.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following communicative functions:

- Participating in discussion
- Logical argument
- Interaction/Exchange specific information in legal context
- Communication in legal context
- Reading and summarizing complex legal texts
- Writing letters, report and documents with legal elements
- Using language strategies to cope with specialized topics: i.e. law, business, politics and current issues.

**Structural content:** This course will focus on the following grammatical areas:

- Mandarin pronunciation: Pinyin and tones
- Simplified characters
- Chinese advanced grammar review
- Specific grammatical aspects of topical texts
- Relevant grammatical issues for advanced and specialized communication
- Adverbials
- Appositive
- Relevant group or individual translation of legal works
- Reading and summarizing complex legal texts
- Advanced language tasks with reference to case studies
- Advanced language tasks with reference to Contemporary Chinese laws
- Reading comprehension
- Oral presentation

The course will introduce 350 words used in legal discourse. It will bring students to level C2 of CEFR.

**Teaching:** 8 hours of workshops in the MT. 11 hours of workshops in the LT. 1 hour of workshops in the ST.
LN822 Mandarin: Level 5 (China Issues)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mandarin: Level 5 (Standard) (LN719).
Course content: This course aims to develop students’ linguistic skills at a mastery level through studying the authentic materials on Chinese society (e.g. e-commerce, wealth inequality, gender discrimination, migrant workers, etc.). The students will be given opportunities to learn the key vocabulary of current issues in China, and discuss the analysis of those issues. The course is communicative and interactive. The students are required to read authentic materials in the target language and learn to discuss, summarise and debate ideas and issues in China as well as the rest of the world.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 6 essays in the MT and LT.
Indicative reading: Authentic materials.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN826 Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT-A)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601b
Pre-requisites: For students who have studied LN716 Mandarin Level 3 or equivalent.
Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment; Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.
Course content: Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT-A) course aims to develop all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Course materials will be presented via a dialogue and a text. Additional texts on business culture of China are also included.
This course covers 10 basic topics in the business contexts, including:
• welcoming and seeing someone off
• arranging business trips and accommodation
• business dinner
• shopping and asking for refund
• dealing with phone calls
• a range of daily office situations
The main linguistic content includes:
• complex sentence structures
• linguistic politeness
• ‘ba’ structure
• express condition
• express suggestions
• express time and process
By the end of the course, the students will be able to communicate in some basic business daily activities and reach BCT Level A.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 exercises in the MT and LT.
Assessment: Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST. Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST.

LN823 Not available in 2017/18
Mandarin: Level 5 (Advanced Reading)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Lijing Shi
Pre-requisites: Students must have completed Mandarin: Level 5 (Standard) (LN719).
Course content: This course includes advanced level of reading authentic materials - mainly taken from various resources such as FT financial times; BBC China and academic journals. The course focuses on skimming and scanning, summarising main themes and overall comprehension and vocabulary expansion.
Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 6 pieces of coursework in the MT and LT.
Indicative reading: Authentic materials taken from FT Chinese, BBC Chinese and academic journals.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) and in class assessment (20%) in the LT.

LN827 Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT-B1)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601b
Pre-requisites: For students who have studied Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT - B1) or LN718 Mandarin Level 4 or equivalent.
Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment; Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework, in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor’s approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.
Course content: Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT - B1) course aims to develop all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Course materials will be presented via a dialogue and a text. Additional texts on business culture of China are also included.
This course covers 10 commonly used topics in the business contexts for effective language use, including:
• business communication
Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

Assessment:

Language Teaching and Research Press

Business, book 2, Huiling Wang & Hong Zhou (eds), 2011, Foreign

Indicative reading: Excel in Chinese - Better Chinese, Better

exercises in the MT and LT.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10

L T. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the

By the end of the course, the students will be able to communicate

in some regular business daily activities and reach BCT Level B1.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the

LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10

exercises in the MT and LT

Indicative reading: Excel in Chinese - Better Chinese, Better

Business, book 2, Huiling Wang & Hong Zhou (eds), 2011, Foreign

Language Teaching and Research Press

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST.

Oral examination (30%) in the LT and ST.

---

**LN828 Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT- B2)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Hua Xiang Tower 3, 601b

Pre-requisites: For students who have studied Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT- B1) or LN719 Mandarin Level 5 or equivalent.

Students should: Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, and all pieces of continuous assessment. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission into the course after completion of the online test and upon tutor's approval during the Needs Analysis Interview. For anyone who wants to improve Mandarin Chinese. The student should have sufficient skills in all four skills as listed above.

Course content: Mandarin for Business (Leading to BCT- B2) course aims to develop all four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Course materials will be presented via a dialogue and a text. Additional texts on business culture of China are also included.

This course covers 10 commonly used topics in the business contexts for effective language use, including:

- meeting reports
- visiting clients
- organising business trips
- relationship building with clients
- visiting companies
- opening new offices

The main linguistic content includes:

- complex sentence structures
- linguistic politeness
- express possibility and probability
- express comparison
- express purposes
- directive verbs

By the end of the course, the students will be able to communicate in some regular business daily activities and reach BCT Level B2.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 10 exercises in the MT, LT and ST.


Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the MT and ST.

---

**LN792 Portuguese: Level One (Standard)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mrs Benvinda Alves TW3 6.01

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes.

Course content:

Course aim:

- To develop the ability to use Portuguese effectively for the purpose of practical communication in spoken and written discourse.
- To enable students to gain access through language to the contemporary scene and the background of Portuguese-speaking countries, their people and their cultures.
- To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Portuguese.
- To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.

Communicative content:

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Expressing preferences.
- Talking about present actions.
- Describing what has happened.
- Expressing intentions.

Structural content: Articles: definite and indefinite articles. Pronouns: subject and object pronouns; demonstrative, interrogative and relative pronouns. Nouns: gender and number. Adjectives: gender and number; comparative and superlative forms. Adverbs: adverbs of time, place, manner and frequency. Prepositions: prepositions of place and time, and some other common prepositions; contracted forms. Conjunctions: most frequent conjunctions and linking elements. Verbs: indicative mood (present simple and continuous; past simple, continuous and imperfect; future simple and immediate (ir + infinitive); contrastive analysis of ser and estar; present and future subjunctive. Comprehension of simple structures and texts (spoken and written).

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: The course teacher will advise on the relevant text book at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN818 Portuguese: Level One (Fast track)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Ms Benvinda Alves TW3 6.01

Availability: Available to Undergraduates, Postgraduates, LSE staff and outside clients.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Student profile: students should be able to demonstrate a successful track record of learning
European languages other than English.

Course content:

Course aims:

- To develop the ability to use Portuguese effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts.
- To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Portuguese.
- To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

Communicative content:

- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes.
- Expressing preferences.
- Talking about present actions.
- Expressing frequency.
- Describing what has happened.
- Talking about past events.
- Making comparisons.
- Talking about future plans.


Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack provided

A grammar book will be recommended by the teacher during at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT, LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN819
Portuguese: Level Two (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Ms Benvinda Alves TW3 6.01

Availability: This non credit bearing course is available to all LSE students, staff, alumni and external clients.

Pre-requisites: This is an elementary level course. Students should have previously learnt ...see description of “Communicative content” and “Structural Content” of Level 1 Standard, LN792. Students should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of dossier of evidence and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission onto the course upon completion of online level test and tutor’s approval. Student profile: Students who can handle a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

Course content:

- To develop the ability to use Portuguese effectively for the purpose of practical communication in spoken and written discourse.
- To enable students to gain access through language to the contemporary scene and the background of Portuguese-speaking countries, their people and their cultures.
- To establish the skills, language and attitude required to promote and facilitate further study of Portuguese
- To bring the students to level A2 of CEFR.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Indicative reading: Study pack

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the LT and ST. Oral examination (30%) in the ST.

LN772
Russian: Level One (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Mrs Natalia Bershadski

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. For all students who aim to acquire survival level of proficiency in Russian.

Course content:

Course aim:

- To develop an ability to use Russian effectively for the purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
- To deal with a range of simple predictable language tasks (using limited vocabulary and linguistic structures) in order to meet language needs of everyday situations and topics.
- To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian.
- A1 CEFR

Communicative content: The course is focused on the following aspects:

- Exchanging personal information, including studies, daily routine and outside interests.
- Interpreting documents and data, containing some topical facts and figures of a country/place.
- Giving basic descriptions of people, objects and places; expressing basic preferences and opinion;
- Demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a very limited social context;
- Handling survival situations at a basic linguistic level.

Structural content: The course covers basic vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures (the language command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with differentiation of recognition and active usage):

- Gender of nouns; nouns & personal pronouns in singular in all cases;
- Adjectives and possessive pronouns;
- Formation of plural; expression of possession;
- Present & past tense of the verbs, imperative; cardinal numerals;
- Basic adverbs; simple impersonal constructions; basic expressions of time.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:

- Optional - Bitekhina Living Russian Grammar CREF

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN773
Russian: Level One (Super Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Mrs Irina Forbes

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Russian required, but students should: demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Students are expected to be experienced language learners or to have a good command in two languages.

Course content:

Course aim:
Oral examination (30%) in the L T.

Structural content:
• Demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a limited social context; handling a variety of survival situations at an elementary linguistic level.

Communicative content:
The course is focused on the following aspects:
• Exchanging personal information, including studies, daily routine aspects.
• Interpreting documents and data, containing some topical facts and figures of a country/place.
• Expressing preferences and intentions.
• Giving advice; giving simple descriptions of people, objects places and weather.
• Demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a limited social context; handling a variety of survival situations at an elementary linguistic level.

Pre-requisites:
Rogatchevskaia
Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Dr Ekaterina Bershadski
Teacher responsible:
LN774

Course aim:
All students must gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

Course content:
Indicative reading:

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN775
Russian: Level Three (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Olga Sobolev TW3 6.01A and Mrs Natalia Rogatchevskaia

Pre-requisites: For all students who aim to reach the Advanced level of proficiency in Russian.
Language skills and knowledge of Russian at the A2 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages; 180 hours of language learning (including self-study).
All students must gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

Course aim:
• To bring students’ knowledge of written and spoken Russian up to low intermediate level, corresponding to level A1/A2 of CEFR.
• To develop an ability to use Russian effectively for the purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social situations.
• To improve pronunciation and sentence intonation.
• To improve basic knowledge of grammatical gender, word-formation and word-order.
• To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited vocabulary and linguistic structures to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
• To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian.

Structural content: The course is focused on the following aspects:
• Thorough revision of the basic linguistic structures.
• Conjugation of verbs in all tenses; verbs of motion and prefixed verbs of motion.
• Introduction to subjunctive mood.
• Demonstrative pronouns in all cases.
• Directives, comparative adjectives & basic superlatives.
• Conjugation of verbs in all tenses; verbs of motion and prefixed verbs of motion.
• Introduction to subjunctive mood.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
• To bring students’ knowledge of written and spoken Russian up to a higher intermediate/advanced level, corresponding to level B1 of CEFR.
• To develop an ability to communicate effectively in Russian (using high-frequency vocabulary and structures) in a variety of social situations.
• To enable students to follow and discuss social, political and economic issues related to Russian-speaking countries at an intermediate level.
• To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following aspects:
- linguistic implications and use of the subjunctive and conditional modes;
- mastering a broader range of vocabulary, performing a variety of tasks in a wider range of factual, persuasive and expressive language contexts;
- combining and recombining language elements to accomplish tasks; reviewing and analysing key issues within a topic studied;
- summarising the main ideas of a short document in a target language.

**Structural content:** The course covers a wide range of vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures (the command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task):
- aspects of verbs;
- comparative and superlative adjectives and adverbs;
- negative and indefinite adverbs; subjunctive mood; participles and gerunds;
- compound sentences & syntactic structures.

**Teaching:** 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40-hour course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.


**Additional:**

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

**LN815**
**Russian: Level One (Fast Track)**

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

**Teacher responsible:** Dr Olga Sobolev C614 and Mrs Irina Forbes C614

De Olga Sobolev and Mrs Irina Forbes

**Pre-requisites:** No previous knowledge of Russian required, but students should: demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments; dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

**Course content:**

**Course aim:**
- To bring students’ knowledge of written and spoken Russian up to a lower intermediate level, corresponding to A1/A2 of CEFR.
- To develop an ability to use Russian effectively for the purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts.
- To deal with a variety of predictable simple language tasks (using limited vocabulary and linguistic structures) to meet the needs of everyday situations and topics.
- To establish linguistic skills and attitudes required for promoting and facilitating further study of Russian.

**Communicative content:** The course is focused on the following aspects:
- Exchanging personal information, including studies, daily routine and outside interests;
- Interpreting documents and data, containing some topical facts and figures of a country/place;
- Handling factual knowledge within specific perspective;
• Expressing preferences and intentions;
• Giving advice; giving simple descriptions of people, objects places and weather;
• Demonstrating awareness and ability to use formal and informal registers in a limited social context; handling a variety of survival situations at an elementary linguistic level.

Structural content: The course covers elementary vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures (the command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with the emphasis on active usage):

- Gender of nouns; nouns & personal pronouns;
- Adjectives & possessive adjectives in singular in all cases;
- Formation of plural; expression of possession;
- Basic usage of short adjectives;
- Present, past & future tense of the verbs;
- Imperative; reflexive verbs; basic verbs of motion;
- Cardinal & basic ordinal numerals;
- Wider range of adverbs;
- Simple impersonal constructions;
- Expressions of time.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading:

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

---

LN816  Not available in 2017/18
Russian: Level Three (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Olga Sobolev C614 and Mrs Natalia Bershadski C614

Pre-requisites: For all students who aim to reach advanced/proficiency command of Russian. Language skills and knowledge of Russian at the A2/B1 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages. Participants should also:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must gain permission of the tutor in the Needs Analysis Interview to take this course.

Course content:

Course aims:
- To develop the ability to use Russian effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar contexts
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Russian
- To improve the pronunciation of Russian sounds and sentence intonation
- To improve reading comprehension, oral and listening skills as well as written communication
- To improve accuracy in using inflexions, gender and word-order in sentences.
- To enable students to follow and discuss social, political and economic issues related to Russian-speaking countries at a basic to intermediate language level
- To bring students to level B1/B2 CEFR

Communnicative content:
- Talking and writing about past events and experiences.
- Talking and writing about jobs and professions.
- Asking for and giving advice.
- Talking and writing about future plans.
- Describing the behaviour of people.
- Talking and writing about cultural and social events.
- Expressing your personal opinion in discussions and arguments

Structural content: The course covers a wide range of vocabulary required for communicative functions and focuses on the following linguistic structures (the command in these areas is expected to be appropriate to the level and task with the emphasis on active usage):
- Improving the contextual understanding and use of the basic grammatical structures:
  - Negative and indefinite adverbs;
  - Subjunctive mood;
  - Participles and gerunds;
  - Compound sentences & syntactic structures.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.


Assessment: Continuous assessment (50%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (50%) and in class assessment (20%) in the LT.

---

LN817  Russian: Level Five (Current Issues)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Dr Olga Sobolev C614 and Mrs Irina Forbes C614
Dr Olga Sobolev and Mrs Irina Forbes

Pre-requisites: Language skills and knowledge of Russian at the B2/C1 level of the Common European Reference Framework for Languages.

Students are expected to:
- demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments
- dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes.

All students must gain permission of the tutor to take this course after attending the Needs Analysis Interview.

Course content:

Course aims:
- To retain, enhance and expand previously acquired communicative skills;
- To increase the ability to use Russian effectively for the purposes of advanced communication and comprehension in a variety of everyday, academic, and professional contexts;
- To develop the ability to communicate confidently in Russian about a wide range of subjects related to the field of Social Sciences;
- To bring course participants to level C1/C2 of CEFR.

Communicative content:
- Discussing and analysing contemporary social, political and cultural issues and developments in Russian-speaking countries and societies;
- Keeping up to date about developments in Russian-speaking countries by using Russian print and audio-visual media;
- Talking and writing about people and their professions in greater detail;
- Talking and writing about future research/study plans;
- Reading and discussing a variety of texts, e.g. literary, journalistic, academic etc.
LN778
Spanish: Level One (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mrs Paula De Santiago TW3 6.01
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Student profile: For students whose first language is English but are not fluent (B1 CEFR) in any other Indo European language.
Course content:
Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
• To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.
Course content:
Communicative content:
• Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
• Describing people, objects and places.
• Talking about likes and dislikes.
• Expressing preferences.
• Talking about present actions.
• Expressing intentions, ignorance, proposing alternatives.
• Expressing frequency.
• Describing what has happened.
Structural content: Present tense, Gender and plural of nouns and adjectives, Direct and indirect object pronouns, Reflexive pronouns, The present continuous, The gerund, Frequency adverbs, The present perfect.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Study pack.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN805
Spanish: Level One (Standard for speakers on non Indo-European languages)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mrs Paula De Santiago TW3 6.01
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of the dossier and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Student profile: Students whose mother tongue is non Indo European and are not fluent (B1 CEFR) in any other Indo European language but English.
Course content:
Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication at a survival level.
• To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
• To equip students to deal effectively with the Spanish pronunciation and intonation.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To bring the students to level A1 of CEFR.
Communicative content:
• Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
• Describing people, objects and places.
• Talking about likes and dislikes, expressing preferences, talking about present actions, expressing intentions, ignorance, proposing alternatives.
• Expressing frequency.
Structural content: present tense, gender and plural of nouns and adjectives, direct and indirect object pronouns, reflexive pronouns, the present continuous, the gerund, frequency adverbs.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Study pack.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN824
Spanish: Level One (Super Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Roser Martinez-Sanchez TW3 6.01, Ms Ines Alonso-Garcia Ground Floor, 20 Kingsway and Ms Helen Mayer Ground Floor, 20 Kingsway
Availability: This is a non-credit bearing course available to all LSE students, staff, alumni and external clients.
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. All students welcome but they should demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework and all assessments.
Students should dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes.
Course content:
Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication in familiar work and social contexts.
• To deal with a range of predictable simple language tasks using a limited range of language to meet the needs of differing but familiar situations and topics.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To enhance and develop the oral skills by practising the language already learnt in an interactive and innovative setting.
• To increase the confidence and fluency in the language by providing an environment for them to practise and we encourage
spontaneity and creativity.

- To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

Course content:

Communicative content:
- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes
- Expressing preferences
- Talking about present actions
- Expressing intentions, ignorance, proposing alternatives
- Expressing frequency
- Describing what has happened.

Structural content:
- Present tense
- Gender and plural of nouns and adjectives
- Direct and indirect object pronouns
- Reflexive pronouns
- The present continuous
- The gerund
- Frequency adverbs
- The present perfect.

Lexical content:
- Greetings, goodbyes and forms of treatment
- Personal details
- Countries, nationalities, international organizations and its acronyms and languages
- The city
- The family
- The weather
- Studies and professions
- Daily activities and free time
- Daily objects: Food, Clothes
- Hours, dates, days of the week and months of the year
- Adjectives to describe all the above

Teaching: 24 hours of classes in the MT. 33 hours of classes in the LT. 3 hours of classes in the ST.

The course will have two separate sessions.
- Session one: 120 minutes (regular language class)
- Session two: 60 minutes (improvisation work)

Formative coursework: Weekly exercises, assessed by the teacher, featuring: interactive work and oral practice, grammar exercises, reading and listening comprehension and writing.

Indicative reading: Study pack provided at the beginning of the course.

Online grammar pack available via Moodle.

Assessment: Oral examination (30%) in the LT. Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

LN779
Spanish: Level One (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Roser Martinez-Sanchez TW3 6.01
Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge required. It may be suitable for re-starters. Demonstrate full commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of portfolio and all assessments. Dedicate at least two hours per week for coursework in addition to classes. Student profile: Students who can handle a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

Course content:

Course aims:
- To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.

- To bring the students to level A1/A2 of CEFR.

Communicative content:
- Asking for and giving personal information, directions and opinions.
- Describing people, objects and places.
- Talking about likes and dislikes
- Expressing preferences
- Talking about present actions
- Expressing frequency
- Describing what has happened.
- Talking about past events.
- Making comparisons.
- Talking about future plans.


Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

LN780
Spanish: Level Two (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Esteban Lozano TW3 6.01
Pre-requisites: This is an elementary level course. Students should have previously learnt...see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Standard (LN778).

Students should: Demonstrate commitment to regular attendance, completion of homework, completion of dossier of evidence and all assessments. Dedicate at least one hour per week for coursework in addition to classes. Admission onto the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval. Student profile: Students who can handle a range of basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in the country. This course may be suitable for re-starters.

Course content:

Course aims:
- To use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension in familiar work and social contexts.
- To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
- To bring the students to level A2 of CEFR.

Communicative content:
- Talking about present events and experiences.
- Talking about past events and experiences.
- Describing feelings, people and objects in the past.
- Talking about habitual actions in the past. Making comparisons.
- Talking about future plans.
- Asking for and giving advice.


Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.
LN781
Spanish: Level Two (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Roser Martinez-Sanchez TW3 6.01
Pre-requisites: This is an elementary course. Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 1 Fast Track (LN779) or level 2 Standard (LN780). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor’s approval during the needs analysis sessions. Student profile: Students who can already communicate on simple topics related to personal experience.
Course content:
Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication in a variety of contexts.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To bring the students to level A2/B1 of CEFR.
Communicative content:
• Talking about past events and experiences.
• Talking about present events and experiences.
• Describing places, feelings and objects.
• Talking about habitual actions in the past.
• Making comparisons.
• Talking about future plans.
• Asking for and giving advice.
• Expressing wishes, plans for the future and doubts.
• Forbidding and suggesting.
• Giving opinions and judgements.
• Expressing hypothesis and certainty.
• Giving opinions.
• Expressing agreement.
• Talking about current issues: immigration, business, developing countries, Internet, etc.
Structural content:
• Revision of present tenses.
• Combination of past tenses: pretérito perfecto, pretérito imperfecto, pretérito indefinido.
• Interrogative pronouns.
• Comparative clauses.
• Prepositions.
• Relative clauses. “Por” y “para”.
• Time expressions.
• Pronouns: Complemento directo e indirecto.
• Indefinite adjectives and pronouns.
• Future tenses.
• The imperative: negative and positive.
• Introduction to the subjunctive. Impersonal clauses
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN783
Spanish: Level Three (Fast Track)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Roser Martinez-Sanchez TW3 6.01
Pre-requisites: This is an intermediate course and students should have previously learnt ... see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 Standard (LN782). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor’s approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students deal successfully with basic activities relating to work, study or time spent in Spanish speaking countries and are able to briefly give reasons and explanations for opinions and plans relating to study or professional areas of interest.
Course content:
Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To bring the students to level B1/B2 of CEFR.
Communicative content:
• Revision of past tenses.
• Contrast of past tenses.
• Time expressions.
• Contrast between Ser and Estar.
• Links between clauses.
• Introduction to the subjunctive.
• Future and conditional.
• Imperative positive and negative.
• Introduction to the subjunctive: expressing likes and dislikes, plans for the future, expressing hope and fear, “I don’t think”.
• Impersonal clauses.
• Conditional tense.
Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN782
Spanish: Level Three (Standard)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Esteban Lozano TW1 6.01
Pre-requisites: This is a lower intermediate course. Students should have previously learnt ... see description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 2 Fast Track (LN781). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor’s approval during the needs analysis session. For students who are able to interact in a variety of familiar contexts without major difficulties.
Course content:
Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension and reading comprehension in a variety of contexts.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To bring the students to level B1 of CEFR.
Communicative content:
• Expressing wishes.
• Feelings, plans for the future and doubts.
• Forbidding and suggesting.
• Giving opinions and judgements.
• Expressing hypothesis and certainty.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
856 Language Centre Courses

• Describing people, places.
• Talking about past experiences and events.
• Talking about current issues: green issues, gender issues, immigration, family changes, scientific developments, cinema, human rights issues, etc.
• Paraphrasing.


Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN785
Spanish: Level Four (Standard)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Esteban Lozano TW3 6.01

Pre-requisites: This is a higher intermediate course. Students should have previously learnt ... see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 3 Fast Track (LN783). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor’s approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: For students who are already able to explain points of view on topical familiar issues giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options.

Course content:

Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of practical communication and reading comprehension dealing with complex work tasks.
• To establish the skills, language and attitudes required to promote and facilitate further study of Spanish.
• To bring the students to level B2 of CEFR.

Communicative content:
• Expressing emotions and feelings.
• Expressing desires and preference.
• Expressing suggestions, advice and opinions.
• Paraphrasing.
• Organising a complex oral speech.
• Organising a complex written discourse.
• Summarising.
• Talking about: Politics in Spain and Latin America, Indigenous communities, Human rights issues, gender issues, Censorship and media, Art, green issues, etc.

Structural content:
• Revision of present tenses.
• Revision of past tenses.
• Contrast between Ser and Estar.
• Impersonal clauses.
• Causal, consecutive and final clauses.
• Subjunctive tenses and their use.
• Conditional clauses. Links.
• Reported speech.
• Relative clauses.
• Use of prepositions “por” and “para”.
• Forming words.
• Idiomatic expressions.
• Periphrasis verbales.

Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.

LN803
Spanish: Level Four (Fast Track)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.

Teacher responsible: Mr Rafael Penas Cruz TW3 6.01 L

Pre-requisites: This is an advanced course. Students should have previously learnt ... see the description of "Communicative content" and "Structural Content" of Level 4 standard (LN785). Admission into the course upon completion of level test and tutor’s approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: For students with a very good level of fluency in the language.

Course content:

Course aims:
• To develop the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of dealing with complex work tasks.
• Including the following: Understanding long and complex factual texts, business reports, analytical data and associated marketing and commercial material.
• Understanding with few serious problems other texts relating to Politics, International History, Economics and other associated areas.
• Understanding extended speech at conferences or lectures, and interactive speech during meetings or seminars.
• Following TV programmes and recorded material without great effort in a wide range of both general and subject specific areas.
• Presenting clear, detailed descriptions of a wide range of subjects in the field of Social Sciences, integrating sub-themes, developing particular points and rounding off with an appropriate conclusion.
• Expressing themselves fluently and spontaneously without much need for obvious searching.
• During presentations they will be able to argue, counter-argue and interact effectively.
• Relate to other speakers and link various strands of discussion.
• Expressing themselves in a clear, well-structured text, expressing points of view at some length.
• Writing detailed expositions of complex subjects in an essay or report, underlining what they consider to be the salient issues.
• Writing different kinds of texts in an assured, personal style, appropriate to the reader in mind.
• To bring the students to level B2/C1 of CEFR.

Communicative content:
• Expressing emotions, feelings, desires and preference.
• Expressing suggestions, advice and opinions.
• Paraphrasing.
• Organising a complex oral speech.
• Organising a complex written discourse.
• Summarising.
• Talking about: Politics in Spain and Latin America.


Teaching: 16 hours of classes in the MT. 22 hours of classes in the LT. 2 hours of classes in the ST.

This is a 40 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study Pack. The course teacher will advise on the relevant grammar book at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT.
LN788
Spanish: Level Five (Current Issues)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Rafael Penas Cruz TW3 6.01 H
Pre-requisites: Student should have previously learnt and be confident using ...see description of "Communicative content" of Level 5 Standard (LN790) and "Structural Content" of (LN805). A high level of oral fluency expected from students. Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students should be motivated to study and research independently.
Course content: This is a mastery course with a focus on Spanish Culture and Society.
Course aims: To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks in a variety of contexts.
To extend the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of general communication in a great variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.
To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in Spanish.
To understand and analyse complex literary texts.
To develop the students to level C2 of CEFR.
Communicative content: Advanced Spanish language study with reference to Spanish speaking societies, history and culture. The course provides learning contexts and language tasks relevant to demands that may be made on the student’s ability to speak, understand and write in Spanish during their academic and/or working life at a mastery level.
Structural content: Contextualised revision of structural content of LN803
Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. This is a 20 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Use of a selection of original written work from key authors, films, video footage and resources available on the World Wide Web.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN789
Spanish: Level Five (Culture and Society)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Rafael Penas Cruz TW3 6.01 H
Pre-requisites: Student should have previously learnt and be confident using ...see description of "Communicative content" of Level 5 Standard (LN790) and "Structural Content" of (LN805). A very high level of oral fluency expected from students. Admission into the course upon completion of online level test and tutor's approval during the needs analysis session. Student profile: Students should be motivated to study and research independently.
Course content: This is a proficiency course with a focus on current issues.
Course aims: To attain competence in a broad range of complex and non-routine tasks in a variety of contexts.
To extend the ability to use Spanish effectively for purposes of general communication in a great variety of academic, social and work-related contexts.
To develop a high degree of linguistic independence and flexibility in Spanish.
To understand and analyse complex literary texts.
To bring the students to level C2 of CEFR.
Communicative content: To bring the students to level C1/C2 of CEFR.
Structural content: To understand and analyse complex texts and current issues in Spanish-speaking countries. To establish specific linguistic skills and strategies required to communicate about current issues in Spanish-speaking countries.
Teaching: 1 hour of classes in the ST.
Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST. This is a 20 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.
Indicative reading: Use of a selection of original written work from key authors, films, video footage and resources available on the World Wide Web.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.
English for Academic Purposes Insessional Support Programme

• Leading a discussion: expressing an opinion, agreement, disagreement.
• Exchanging specific information.

Structural content: Contextualised revision of structural content of LN803

Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 11 hours of classes in the LT. 1 hour of classes in the ST.
This is a 20 hour-course. Please refer to the LSE timetable for course teaching arrangements.

Indicative reading: Study pack
Assessment: Continuous assessment (70%) in the MT and LT. Oral examination (30%) in the LT.

LN900
Academic English for LSE100

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Christopher Sciberras TW3.6.0.1g
Pre-requisites: For undergraduate students from Finance, Accounting, Mathematics, Statistics and Economics for whom English is not a first language.

Course content: The course aims to develop the ability to speak, read and listen more effectively for academic purposes and to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of this course, students will have: (a) explored and clarified style in academic discourse and (b) developed their own written and spoken fluency, accuracy and style.

Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.

LN950
Improvisation

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Ines Alonso-Garcia KSW.G.03 and Ms Helen Mayer KSW.G.03
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.

Course content: Improvisation uses a series of exercises, games and teamwork to improve communication and listening skills. The classes help to develop confidence, fluency and spontaneity when using English.

Teaching: 4 hours of seminars in the MT. 4 hours of seminars in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5, MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5, LT Wks 7-10

LN951
Argumentation and Style

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.0.1e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.

Course content: This course will focus on argumentation and style in written and oral communication. Students will analyse written and oral texts to improve their discourse management, language accuracy and language range.

Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5, MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5, LT Wks 7-10

LN952
Discussion

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.0.1e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.

Course content: This course will enable students to improve their fluency, accuracy and confidence when discussing academic and non-academic topics. Students will acquire useful grammar, vocabulary and strategies, and will receive feedback on language and style.

Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5, MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5, LT Wks 7-10

LN953
Academic Reading

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.0.1e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.

Course content: These classes will give students effective strategies for reading complex academic texts in English including: reading selectively, reading purposively, understanding core academic vocabulary, and effective note-taking.

Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5, MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5, LT Wks 7-10

LN954
Informal Vocabulary

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.0.1e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.

Course content: Students will improve their knowledge and understanding of informal English vocabulary including use of puns, metaphors, idioms and collocations.

Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5, MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5, LT Wks 7-10

LN955
Academic Vocabulary

This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.0.1e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.

Course content: Students will improve their knowledge and understanding of academic English vocabulary including: stylistic choices, noun-phrases, verb-phrases, collocations and metaphor.

Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5, MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5, LT Wks 7-10
LN956
Grammar for Academic Purposes
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.01e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.
Course content: Students will enhance their knowledge of English grammar in academic contexts and will improve their grammatical range and accuracy through a combination of text analysis and oral/written tasks.
Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5; MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5; LT Wks 7-10

LN957
Pronunciation and Voice
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.01.e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language
Course content: This course will focus on pronunciation and voice. Students will work on individual sounds, word and sentence stress, intonation and pausing.
Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5; MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5; LT Wks 7-10

LN958
Seminar Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.01e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.
Course content: These classes will focus on the language skills necessary to be successful in seminars including: a) presenting arguments; b) effective listening; c) responding to other points of view; d) interaction and turn-taking.
Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5; MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5; LT Wks 7-10

LN959
Presentation Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.01e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.
Course content: By the end of this course student will have: a) developed strategies to enhance voice and pronunciation while giving presentations; b) worked on improving language accuracy and extending language fluency; c) received feedback on practice presentations.
Teaching: 4 hours of classes in the MT. 4 hours of classes in the LT.
This course will be offered at four different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5; MT Wks 7-10; LT Wks 2-5; LT Wks 7-10

LN960
Writing for Academic Purposes
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.01e
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language.
Course content: Students will develop and apply skills in academic writing necessary for successful participation in seminars and tutorials.
Teaching: 2 hours of classes in the ST.
This course will be offered at two different times during the academic year namely: MT Wks 2-5; LT Wks 7-10

LN961
Examination Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Language Centre EAP Staff
Pre-requisites: For students who have received Academic Writing Departmental specific support in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and who wish to receive continued support for exam writing.
Course content: By the end of this course, students will have developed their own written fluency, accuracy and style for examination purposes.
Teaching: 2 hours of classes in the ST.

LN962
Academic Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Michael Beaney 20KSW.G.09
Pre-requisites: For students who have received Academic Writing Departmental specific support in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and who wish to receive continued support for exam writing.
Course content: By the end of this course, students will: (a) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical and grammatical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.

LN963
Thesis Writing
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Angus Wrenn TW3.6.0.1a
Pre-requisites: For PhD students who are embarking on writing their thesis and who are writing in a second or third language
Course content: Course aims to develop an appropriate written style for thesis writing. By the end of this course, students will have (a) explored and clarified style in academic texts (b) developed their own written fluency, accuracy and style
Teaching: 8 hours of classes in the MT. 8 hours of classes in the LT. 4 hours of classes in the ST.

LN964
Academic Writing
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Alison Standring TW3.6.01c
Pre-requisites: This course is for students who speak English as a foreign language and require support when writing coursework essays, exam essays and dissertations.
Course content: This course aims to develop an appropriate written style for thesis writing. By the end of this course, students will have (a) explored and clarified style in academic texts (b) developed their own written fluency, accuracy and style (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical and grammatical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.
LN993
Academic Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Christopher Sciberras TW3.6.0.1g
Pre-requisites: For students from the departments of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Mathematics and Statistics who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.
Course content: By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.

LN994
Academic Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr James Pavitt TW3.6.0.1g
Pre-requisites: For students from the departments of Media & Communications and Psychological and Behavioural Science who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework essays, exams and dissertations.
Course content: By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing in English (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical and grammatical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.

LN995
Academic Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Simon Roberts TW3.6.0.1j
Pre-requisites: For students from the departments of Geography & Environment, International Development and Philosophy, Logic & Scientific Method who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.
Course content: By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical and grammatical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.

LN996
Academic Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Ms Sarah Taylor TW3.6.0.1g
Pre-requisites: For students from the departments of Anthropology, Gender Studies, Social Policy, Health Policy and Sociology who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.
Course content: The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.

LN997
Academic Writing Skills
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Mr Andrew Mitchell 20KSW.G.10
Pre-requisites: For students from the department of Management who speak English as a foreign language and require support with academic writing including coursework, exams and dissertations.
Course content: The course aims to develop the ability to write more effectively for academic purposes. By the end of the course, students will: (a) be familiar with the conventions of academic writing (b) have improved the accuracy, clarity and coherence of their written English (c) have practised clear organisation of texts and appropriate paragraphing (d) have extended their range of lexical expression (e) be able to evaluate their own writing (f) be able to write more fluently and confidently.
Teaching: 9 hours of classes in the MT. 9 hours of classes in the LT.
Teaching and Learning Centre Courses
Teaching and Learning Centre Courses

Undergraduate Learning Development Programme
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Teaching and Learning Centre staff
Availability: All LSE academic and research staff are welcome and all events are free of charge, but booking for each event is required.
Pre-requisites: For some events, participants are requested to bring along current work and/or be prepared to participate actively.
Course content: This year-long series of interdisciplinary workshops is designed for academic and research staff who are keen to pursue professional development and enhance the impact of their teaching and research. Workshop subjects include:
- Understanding student learning: theory and practice;
- The core elements of good course design;
- Lecturing at LSE: new ideas and approaches;
- Research methods: teaching practice and exchange;
- Using the voice to engage and inspire.
Teaching: All events follow the dates of the LSE teaching year. Further details, and links to booking pages, can be found on the Atlas. All events are free of charge, but booking for each event is required.
Assessment: There is no formal assessment for this course.

TC501 2.0 Units
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education
Part 1 (Associate Level)
This information is for the 2017/18 session.
Teacher responsible: Dr Colleen McKenna
Pre-requisites: Participants are required to be teaching for a minimum of 20 hours during the academic year in which they are enrolled.
Course content: This is a course tailored for those working as GTAs at LSE. Its purpose is to develop participants’ confidence in leading classes and seminars and assessing student work. The course also enables participants to reflect on their teaching and to explore diverse ways of gathering feedback from peers and students. Additionally, participants have the opportunity to reflect on broader issues and developments in the HE sector. The programme comprises 3 modules, selected from the following:
- small group teaching (compulsory)
- student learning
- evaluating teaching
- assessment and feedback
- contemporary issues in Higher Education
- signature pedagogies
Participants will develop a portfolio of written tasks and reflections; all formative and summative assignments will be incorporated into the portfolio which is submitted at the end of the programme. Successful participants will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education - Associate level and are eligible for Associate Fellowship of the Higher Education Academy (HEA).
Teaching: 12 hours of workshops in the MT. 12 hours of workshops in the LT. 2 hours of workshops in the ST.
Please note that the exact breakdown of hours per term depends upon module selection.
Teaching for this course will take the form of 2-hour, interactive workshops. Moodle will also be used as a learning environment.
Formative coursework: Students will be expected to produce 1-2 pieces of coursework per module.
There are formative feedback points for each of the summative assignments.
Additionally, there are formative reflections at both the start and finish of the programme. These formative reflections, combined with the coversheets on the 3 summative essays, make up the learning log element of the course and contribute to the final portfolio submission. Throughout the formative texts are designed to encourage a reflexive approach to academic practice.
Assessment: Assessment path 1
Essay (34%, 2500 words) in January.
Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the LT.
Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the LT and ST.
Assessment path 2
Coursework (34%) in January.
Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the LT.
Essay (33%, 2500 words) in the LT and ST.
This course is assessed entirely by coursework - formative and summative. There are no exams.
All assignments are assessed on a Complete/Not Yet Complete basis, and all assessments are viewed as developmental opportunities. Participants are offered detailed feedback for all assignments and, where appropriate, they have the option of developing assignments further based on feedback from the teaching team.
The assignments include both essay-style written texts and reflective pieces. Additionally, there are some opportunities for choice within the assessment diet. For example, for module 1, participants can select either a reflective task plus a poster OR a 2500 written assignment.
Depending on module selection, participants may also undertake an annotated bibliography, bog posts and podcasts.
TC502  2.0 Units  
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education  
Part 2 (Full Level)

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Colleen McKenna  

Pre-requisites: Participants are required to have completed either the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education for Part 1 (Associate Level) or the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education for Career Track before enrolling on the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Part 2 (Full Level).

Course content: This course builds upon the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (Part 1) and offers participants an opportunity to explore and critique assessment and feedback practices and to design (or re-design) a course in their discipline drawing on principles of constructive alignment among other pedagogical approaches. The programme comprises 2 modules from the following choices:
- • course design (compulsory for those entering the programme from the TC501, GTA pathway)  
- • assessment and feedback  
- • contemporary issues in Higher Education  
- • signature pedagogies

Participants who have already completed the course design module on the PGCertHE (Career Track TC503) can also select an optional, enquiry-based module. Successful participants will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education - Full level and are eligible for full fellowship of the Higher Education Academy (HEA).

Teaching: 10 hours of workshops in the MT. 10 hours of workshops in the LT. 2 hours of workshops in the ST.

Please note that the exact breakdown of hours per term depends upon module selection. Teaching for this course will take the form of interactive workshops. The majority of these will be 2 hours long; however, there will be a full day workshop on course design in Lent Term. Moodle will also be used as a learning environment.

Formative assessment: Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT, 1 piece of coursework in the ST and 1 presentation in the LT or ST. There are formative feedback points for each of the summative assignments.

Additionally, there are formative reflections at both the start and finish of the programme. These formative reflections, combined with the coversheets on the 2 summative essays, make up the learning log element of the course and contribute to the final portfolio submission. Throughout the formative pieces are designed to encourage a reflexive approach to academic practice.


Assessment:  
Assessment path 1  
Essay (50%, 2500 words) in January.  
Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

Assessment path 2  
Project (50%, 2500 words) in January.  
Essay (50%, 2500 words) in the ST.

This course is assessed entirely by coursework - formative and summative. There are no exams. All assignments are marked on a Complete/Not Yet Complete basis and all assessments are viewed as developmental opportunities. Participants are offered detailed feedback on all work and, where appropriate, they have the option of developing assignments further based on feedback from the teaching team and peers. The assignments include both essay-style written texts and reflective pieces. Additionally, there are some opportunities for choice within the assessment diet. For example, the module on assessment and feedback, participants can select to do either a group project OR a 2500 word written assignment. Depending on module selection, participants may also undertake an annotated bibliography, blogposts and podcasts.

TC503  2.0 Units  
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education  
Career Track

This information is for the 2017/18 session.  
Teacher responsible: Dr Claire Gordon  

Availability: New career track members of faculty with fewer than three years’ teaching experience in higher education and who do not hold an equivalent teacher development qualification have been required since 2009 to complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education before passing Interim Review. Faculty members with teaching responsibilities who have completed their PhD and have at least two to three years’ teaching experience may also take this programme.

Pre-requisites: Participants will be career track academics at LSE - generally assistant professors, assistant professorial lecturers, fellows and research officers. They should have teaching responsibilities in the year that they will be taking the PGCertHE.

Course content: This practice-based programme is tailored for academics teaching at LSE. It is designed to develop participants’ confidence in leading lectures, classes and seminars and in assessing student work. The programme also enables participants to reflect on their teaching and to explore diverse ways of gathering feedback on their practice from peers and students. The programme culminates in a course design project.

The programme comprises 3 modules, selected from the following:
- • teaching in our disciplines (compulsory)  
- • course design (compulsory)  
- • student learning  
- • evaluating teaching  
- • assessment and feedback  
- • contemporary issues in Higher Education  
- • signature pedagogies

The programme is assessed by a portfolio of coursework including:
- • a set of short written tasks on disciplinary teaching and student learning;  
- • a short project on evaluating teaching;  
- • the design of a new course;  
- • two teaching observations;  
- • a reflective learning log.

Additionally, depending on module selection, participants may also undertake an annotated bibliography, blog posts and/or group project.

Participants are strongly encouraged to draw on their previous teaching experience both during discussions and in their assignments and to consider how this informs their practice at LSE.

Successful participants will be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education - and are eligible for fellowship of the Higher Education Academy (HEA).

Teaching: 6 hours of workshops in the MT. 7 hours and 30 minutes of workshops in the LT. 6 hours of workshops in the ST.
Teaching for this course will take the form of interactive workshops. Moodle will also be used as a learning environment. Additionally, participants have the opportunity to attend regular workshops offered as part of LSE’s Atlas, which explore different aspects of teaching and learning linked to assignments.

**Formative coursework:** Students will be expected to produce 1 piece of coursework in the MT, 1 piece of coursework in the LT, 1 piece of coursework in the ST and 1 presentation in the LT or ST. There are formative feedback points for each of the summative assignments.

Additionally, there are formative reflections at both the start and finish of the programme. These formative reflections, combined with the coversheets on the summative essays, make up the learning log element of the course and contribute to the final portfolio submission. Finally, participants present their course design work and receive formative feedback from both members of the PGcertHE teaching team and peers.

Throughout, the formative pieces are designed to encourage a reflexive approach to academic practice.

**Indicative reading:**

**Assessment:**
- Coursework (34%, 2300 words) in January.
- Project (33%, 2000 words) in the LT.
- Essay (33%, 2000 words) in the ST.

This course is assessed entirely by coursework - formative and summative. There are no exams.

All assignments are marked on a Complete/Not Yet Complete basis and all assessment are viewed as developmental opportunities. Participants are offered detailed feedback on all work and, where appropriate, they have the option of developing assignments further based of feedback from the teaching team and peers (Course design module). The assignments include both essay-style written texts and reflective pieces.
Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in the Calendar is correct and up-to-date at the time of publication (September 2017). Circumstances may change subsequent to publication. The online version of the Calendar, which will be adjusted from time to time throughout the year, is the definitive version: in the case of differences between versions, the online version should be considered authoritative. The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and syllabuses, and to alter the level of fees.